About the KU Catalog

This is the University of Kansas Undergraduate Catalog for academic years 2010-11. It describes KU’s degree programs and contains official descriptions of all the courses KU offers at the undergraduate level.

Some courses are not offered every semester. To find out whether a course is offered in a particular semester, see the KU Schedule of Classes, online at www.registrar.ku.edu. Courses with a blank (____) at the end of their titles are typically topics or seminar courses that may be repeated for credit. Usually these courses offer different topics each time they are taught. Check with the course instructor about requirements and topics.

Degree requirements and course descriptions are subject to change. Check with department offices, deans’ offices, or websites for current information.

The catalog is online at www.ku.edu/catalogs/undergraduate.

General Information
General Information applies to all undergraduates; it gives information about application, admission, advising, enrollment, tuition and fees, and financial aid. Tuition, fees, and enrollment information vary from term to term. Check www.registrar.ku.edu/fees for current information.

The Kyou portal gives Lawrence and Edwards Campus students access to many online services and resources. Visit the portal at https://portal.ku.edu.

The myKUMC student portal gives KU Medical Center students access to announcements, grades, schedules, and many resources. See https://my.kumc.edu.

KU Info answers questions about campus events and activities, KU services and facilities, and academic policies and procedures. You can call them at (785) 864-3506, e-mail them at kuiinfo@ku.edu, visit them online at www.kuiinfo.ku.edu, or stop by their info desk in the Kansas Union.

General Regulations
General Regulations lists KU’s rules governing credit, course work, permanent records, transfer of credit, changes of enrollment, grading, graduation, and general requirements of the university. Consult your dean’s office for specific requirements. The complete KU Policy Library is available online at www.policy.ku.edu.

Each student is responsible for conforming with the regulations in this catalog and any others that may be required.

The College and Schools
Eleven schools at KU admit undergraduate students. The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, which admits most undergraduates and offers the largest number of majors.

Each school lists general information and common requirements for most degrees. You should read all the general information for your school. To receive a degree from that school, you must meet its general and graduation requirements.

Requirements for major or minor subjects within the degree programs usually are listed by department or program. To major or minor in a subject, you must complete its specific requirements in addition to the general and degree requirements of your school and those of KU.

Some degrees, such as the Bachelor of Science programs offered through the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, list complete degree requirements under the department offering the degree.

The Mission of the University of Kansas
The complete Statement of Institutional Mission, as approved by the Kansas Board of Regents, appears in University of Kansas Profiles, available online at http://www2.ku.edu/~oirp/profiles.shtml, or at the reference desk in Watson Library on the Lawrence campus. It is also available from the University of Kansas, Office of Institutional Research and Planning, Carruth O’Leary Hall, 1246 W. Campus Road, Room 339, Lawrence, KS 66045-7521, (785) 864-4412; and the University of Kansas, Office of the Provost, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 250, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-4904. On the KU Medical Center campus, write or call the Office of the Executive Vice Chancellor, KU Medical Center, 2nd floor, Murphy Administration Bldg., Mail Stop 1531, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-1400.

Lawrence
The University of Kansas is a major comprehensive research and teaching university that serves as a center for learning, scholarship, and creative endeavor. The University of Kansas is the only Kansas Regents university to hold membership in the prestigious Association of American Universities, a select group of 63 public and private research universities that represent excellence in graduate and professional education and the highest achievements in research internationally.

The University of Kansas offers the highest-quality undergraduate, professional, and graduate programs as well as outstanding libraries, teaching museums, and information technology. Educational, research, and service programs are offered on the main campus in Lawrence, through the health-related degree programs and services in Kansas City and Wichita, on the University of Kansas Edwards Campus in Overland Park, and at other sites throughout Kansas. More than 100 international study and cooperative research programs are available to students and faculty members.

The university is committed to excellence. It fosters a multicultural environment in which the dignity and rights of the individual are respected. Intellectual diversity, integrity, and disciplined inquiry in the search for knowledge are of paramount importance.

The University of Kansas Medical Center
The University of Kansas Medical Center includes the School of Medicine in Kansas City and Wichita, the Schools of Nursing and Allied Health, the University of Kansas Hospital, and the Office of Graduate Studies in Kansas City. KU Medical Center is committed to serving the health care needs of the citizens of Kansas, the region, and the nation by providing educational opportunities for careers in the health professions, comprehensive services to maintain health and wellness, ongoing support of the state’s and the nation’s health service systems, and continued development of medical knowledge through research and education.

Safety and Crime on Campus
The annual security report about KU safety policies, crime statistics, and campus resources is available online at www.ku.edu/safety or on paper from the Office of the Vice Provost for Student Success, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 133, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-4060. KU Medical Center’s security report is online at www.kumc.edu/police.
Major fields show the degree in parentheses. In most cases, the major field will appear on the diploma and the transcript. Minor fields will appear on transcripts only. Subfield names (concentrations, emphases, options, etc.) generally do not appear on diplomas or transcripts.

**College of Liberal Arts and Sciences**

African and African-American Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- African Studies Concentration
- African-American Studies Concentration
- Arab Studies Concentration
American Studies (B.A., B.G.S.)
- Anthropology (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Applied Behavioral Science (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Astrobiology (minor)
- Astronomy (B.A., B.S., minor)
- Atmospheric Science (B.S., minor)
  - Air Pollution Meteorology Option
  - General Meteorology Option
  - Hydrometeorology Option
  - News Media Forecasting Option
Biochemistry (B.A., B.S.)
- Biology (B.A., B.S.)
  - Cellular Biology (B.S.)
  - Biodiversity, Ecology, and Evolutionary Biology (B.S.)
- Genetics (B.S.)
- Neurobiology (B.S.)
- Organismal Biology (B.S.)
- Teaching Biology (B.S.)
- Brazilian Studies (minor)
Chemistry (B.A., B.S., minor)
- Biochemistry Option
- Biological Chemistry Option
- Chemical Physics Option
- Environmental Chemistry Option
Classical Antiquity (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Classical Languages (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Communication Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Developmental Psychology (B.A., B.G.S.)
- East Asian Languages and Cultures (B.A., minor)
  - Chinese or Japanese Language and Literature Concentration
  - Double Language Concentration
  - East Asian Studies with Chinese, Japanese, or Korean Language Concentration
Economics (B.A., B.G.S., B.S., minor)
- English (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
  - Creative-Writing English Emphasis
  - Language, Rhetoric, and Writing Emphasis
  - Traditional English Emphasis
- Environmental Studies (B.A., B.G.S., B.S., minor)
- European Studies Co-Major (Bachelor’s degree, minor)
French (B.A., minor)
- French and Italian Option
- Italian Option
Geography (B.A., B.G.S., B.S., minor)
- Geographical Information and Analysis Option
- Physical Geography Option
Geology (B.A., B.S., minor)
- Earth and Space Science Licensure Option
- Engineering Geology Option
- Environmental Geology Option
- General Geology Option
- Geophysics Option
Germanic Languages and Literatures (B.A., minor)
- Global and International Studies (B.A., minor)
- History (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Human Biology (B.A., B.G.S.)
- Human Sexuality (minor)
- Humanities (B.A.)
- Jewish Studies (minor)
- Latin American Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Latino/a Studies (minor)
- Leadership Studies (minor)
- Liberal Arts and Sciences (B.G.S.)
- Linguistics (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Literature, Language, and Writing (B.A., B.G.S.)
- Mathematics (B.A., B.S., minor)
  - Applied Mathematics Concentration
- Microbiology (B.A., B.S.)
- Molecular Biosciences (B.S.)
- Peace and Conflict Studies (minor)
- Philosophy (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Physics (B.A., B.S., minor)
  - Computational Physics Concentration
- Political Science (B.A., B.G.S.)
- Prelaw (no degrees offered)
- Premedical Professions (no degrees offered)
- Psychology (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
  - Cognitive Psychology (B.S.)
- Public Administration (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Public Policy in the U.S. (minor)
- Religious Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies Co-Major (Bachelor’s degree, minor)
- Slavic Languages and Literatures (B.A., minor)
  - Polish Studies Emphasis
  - Russian Emphasis
  - South Slavic Studies Emphasis
- Social and Behavioral Sciences Methodology (minor)
- Sociology (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Spanish (B.A.)
- Special Major (B.A., B.G.S.)
- Speech-Language-Hearing; Sciences and Disorders (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Systems Analysis and Design (Certificate)
- Women’s Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor)

**CLAS: School of the Arts**

Dance (B.A., B.F.A.)
- Film and Media Studies (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
- Theatre (B.A., B.G.S., minor)
  - Performance Emphasis
  - Theatre, Culture, and Society Emphasis
  - Theatre Design (B.F.A.)
  - Ceramics, Expanded Media, Metalsmithing/Jewelry, Painting, Printmaking, Sculpture, Textile Design/Weaving
  - Visual Arts Education (B.A.E.)

**School of Allied Health**

Clinical Laboratory Science (B.S.)
- Molecular Biotechnology Concentration
- Cytotechnology (B.S.)
- Health Information Management (B.S.)
- Occupational Studies/Occupational Therapy (B.S./M.O.T.)
- Respiratory Care (B.S.)
- Certificate Programs
  - Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography
  - Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology (General and Vascular)
  - Nuclear Medicine Technology
School of Architecture, Design and Planning
Architectural Studies (B.A.)
Architecture (M.Arch.)
Design (B.A. in Fine Arts in Design)
  Photo Media
  Design (B.F.A.)
  Industrial Design
  Interior Design
  Photo Media
  Visual Communication in Graphic Design
  Visual Communication in Illustration

School of Business
Accounting (B.S.B.)
Business Administration (B.B.A., B.S.B.)
Finance (B.S.B.)
Information Systems (B.S.B.)
Management (B.S.B.)
Marketing (B.S.B.)
Supply Chain Management (B.S.B.)
Business Minor

School of Education
Curriculum and Teaching (B.S.E.)
Unified Early Childhood (Birth-Grade 3)
Elementary (K-6)
Middle (5-8) English
Secondary (6-12) English
Middle (5-8) Mathematics
Secondary (6-12) Mathematics
Secondy (6-12) History and Government
Middle (5-8) Science
Secondary (6-12) Biology
Secondary (6-12) Chemistry
Secondary (6-12) Earth and Space Science
Secondary (6-12) Physics
Foreign Languages (PK-12)
Endorsements
  Journalism
  Teaching English as a Second Language
  Gifted Education
  Special Education

Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences
Health and Physical Education Teacher Licensure (K-12) (B.S.E.)
Athletic Training (B.S.–Athletic Training)
Sport Science (B.S.E.–Sport Science)
  Exercise Science Emphasis
  Sport Management Emphasis
Community Health (B.S.E.–Health Education: Community Health)

School of Engineering
Aerospace Engineering (B.S.)
Architectural Engineering (B.S.)
Chemical Engineering (B.S.)
  Biomedical Concentration
  Environmental Concentration
  General Program
  Petroleum Engineering Concentration
  Premedical Concentration
Civil Engineering (B.S.)
Computer Engineering (B.S.)
Computer Science (B.S.)
Electrical Engineering (B.S.)
Engineering Physics (B.S.)
Mechanical Engineering (B.S.)
Petroleum Engineering (B.S.)

School of Journalism and Mass Communications
Journalism (B.S.J.)
  News and Information
  Strategic Communication
  Journalism Minor

School of Music
Music (B.A. in Fine Arts in Music)
  Jazz Studies Concentration
  Musicology Concentration
  Music Theory Concentration
  Piano/Organ/Orchestral Instruments Concentration
  Voice Concentration
  Music with an Outside Minor/Concentration
  Musicology (B.M.)
  Music Theory (B.M.)
  Composition (B.M.)
  Music Performance
    Organ (B.M.)
      Church Music Emphasis
      Performance Emphasis
    Piano (B.M.)
    Strings and Harp
      Double Bass (B.M.)
      Harp (B.M.)
      Viola (B.M.)
      Violin (B.M.)
      Violoncello (B.M.)
    Voice (B.M.)
      Theatre and Voice (B.F.A.)
    Wind and Percussion
      Bassoon (B.M.)
      Clarinet (B.M.)
      Euphonium (B.M.)
      Flute (B.M.)
      French Horn (B.M.)
      Oboe (B.M.)
      Percussion (B.M.)
      Saxophone (B.M.)
      Trombone (B.M.)
      Trumpet (B.M.)
      Tuba (B.M.)
    Music Education and Music Therapy
    Music Education (B.M.E.–Music Education)
    Music Therapy (B.M.E.–Music Therapy)
    Music Minor

School of Nursing
Nursing (B.S.N.)

School of Pharmacy
Pharmacy (Pharm.D.)

School of Social Welfare
Social Work (B.S.W.)

Other Programs (No degrees offered)
  Applied English Center
  Independent Study
  KU Language Across the Curriculum
  KU Study Abroad Programs
  Military Studies
Academic Calendar 2010-12

Fall Semester 2010
August 16-17
   Monday-Tuesday
August 19 Thursday
September 6 Monday
October 14 Thursday
October 17 Sunday
November 24 Wednesday
November 28 Sunday
December 9 Thursday
December 10 Friday
December 13 Monday
December 17 Friday
Orientation.
Classes begin.
Holiday.
Fall break begins.
Fall break ends.
Thanksgiving break begins.
Thanksgiving break ends.
Last day of classes.
Stop day.
Final examinations begin.
Examinations end; recess begins.

Spring Semester 2011
January 19 Tuesday
January 21 Thursday
January 17 Monday
March 21 Monday
March 27 Sunday
May 12 Thursday
May 13 Friday
May 16 Monday
May 20 Friday
May 22 Sunday
Orientation.
Classes begin.
Holiday.
Spring break begins.
Spring break ends.
Last day of classes.
Stop day.
Final examinations begin.
Examinations end.
Commencement.

Summer Session 2011
June 7 Tuesday
July 29 Friday
Summer sessions begin.
Summer sessions end; final examinations held in the last regular class period of each course.

Fall Semester 2011
August 18-19
   Thursday-Friday
August 22 Monday
September 5 Monday
October 8 Saturday
October 11 Tuesday
November 23 Wednesday
November 27 Sunday
December 8 Thursday
December 9 Friday
December 12 Monday
December 16 Friday
Orientation.
Classes begin.
Holiday.
Fall break begins.
Fall break ends.
Thanksgiving break begins.
Thanksgiving break ends.
Last day of classes.
Stop day.
Final examinations begin.
Examinations end; recess begins.

Spring Semester 2012
January 13 Friday
January 16 Monday
January 17 Tuesday
March 19 Monday
March 25 Sunday
May 3 Thursday
May 4 Friday
May 7 Monday
May 11 Friday
May 13 Sunday
Orientation.
Holiday.
Classes begin.
Spring break begins.
Spring break ends.
Last day of classes.
Stop day.
Final examinations begin.
Examinations end.
Commencement.

Summer Session 2012
June 5 Tuesday
July 27 Friday
Summer sessions begin.
Summer sessions end; final examinations held in the last regular class period of each course.
The University Communities

The University of Kansas has educational, research, and service centers throughout Kansas—including the Lawrence campus, the Medical Center campus in Kansas City, and the Edwards Campus in Overland Park in the Kansas City metropolitan area. There is a clinical campus of the School of Medicine in Wichita and a public administration program in Topeka, the state capital. KU’s Institute for Life Span Studies has facilities in Lawrence, Parsons, and Kansas City.

Lawrence

Lawrence, Kansas, is a youthful, thriving community with a population of more than 90,000. The KU campus is in the heart of the city on a ridge called Mount Oread. The tree-lined downtown district a few blocks from campus has an abundance of small specialty shops. Other shopping centers are nearby. The community has 32 public parks, three community swimming pools, an arts center, a public library, a community center, and active community education and recreation programs. The Lawrence Community Theatre, Lawrence Chamber Orchestra, and Seem-to-Be Players children’s theatre group present music and theatre events. The Lawrence Arts Center offers classes in arts, crafts, music, dance, and other subjects for children and adults, as well as gallery shows. Local galleries sponsor art exhibits.

Lawrence Campus. The 1,000-acre Lawrence campus has 100 major buildings. See the Campus Buildings Directory, www.buildings.ku.edu, for a complete list of academic, research, athletic, and residence facilities. New facilities on KU’s west campus include the Multidisciplinary Research Building, completed in 2006, and the Delbert M. Shankel Structural Biology Center, completed in 2008. Together, these adjacent laboratory buildings added 150,000 square feet of new research space at KU.

A $12.3 million federal award will fund construction of an innovative “green technologies” research facility for the KU School of Engineering. The building, expected to be completed by 2012, will use sunlight for interior illumination, solar shade and “green” roof technology for temperature control, and a system to monitor the overall efficiency of building operations.

An 110,000-square-foot School of Pharmacy building on KU’s west campus will house teaching facilities and administrative offices. Expected to be completed in 2010, the facility was funded by $50 million in bonds from the state of Kansas that includes about $4.5 million for an addition for the pharmacy school on the Wichita campus. Work has begun on additional research, teaching, and business incubation space on KU’s west campus. Other recent projects include expansion of Hilltop Child Development Center and renovation of Wescoe Hall and the Allen Fieldhouse complex.

Kansas City and KU Medical Center

Metropolitan Kansas City, about 45 minutes from Lawrence by interstate highway, encompasses seven counties and 50 municipalities in two states. Kansas City International Airport provides easy access to the area, and interstate highways provide access to 12 lakes, more than 140 parks, and various vacation and resort areas. Popular attractions include the Kansas City Jazz Museum, Nelson-Atkins Museum of Art, Kansas City Art Institute, Union Station, Science City, and Kansas City Museum of History and Science. Sports fans enjoy NASCAR racing, Kansas City Royals baseball, and Kansas City Chiefs football.

KU Medical Center. The KU School of Medicine began in 1905 with a merger of three proprietary medical schools to form a four-year school directed by the university. By 1924, the institution had outgrown its original location, and the first building on the present campus was occupied. KU Medical Center is involved with teaching, patient care, medical research, and community service. There are 764 full- and part-time faculty members, more than 2,600 students, and 2,700 employees. KUMC is centrally located in the metropolitan Kansas City area. It offers educational programs through the Schools of Allied Health, Medicine, and Nursing, and the Office of Graduate Studies. Visit KUMC online at www.kumc.edu.

KU Edwards Campus, Overland Park

KU offers a variety of graduate and undergraduate programs on the KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park, Kansas. The campus offers late-afternoon and evening classes, catering to working professionals. It is a full-service campus with two classroom buildings and a student union featuring a KU Bookstore, coffeeshop, pizzeria, Wi-Fi environment, and outdoor seating terrace. The Student Success Center provides services from the Academic Achievement and Access Center (including Disability Resources), KU Writing Center, and University Career Center. For more information, call the Edwards Campus at 864-8400 from Lawrence or (913) 897-8400 from other locations. Visit the Edwards Campus online at http://edwardscampus.ku.edu.

Faculty and Philosophy of Undergraduate Teaching

KU’s faculty includes 2,400 full-time members. Virtually all KU faculty members in the schools with undergraduate enrollment teach both undergraduate and graduate courses, and 97 percent of full-time faculty members hold the highest degrees awarded in their academic fields.

Several programs support outstanding undergraduate teaching. The Board of Class Officers sponsors the annual HOPE (Honor for Outstanding Progressive Educators) Award, presented by students. Kemper Fellowships for Teaching Excellence recognize outstanding teachers and advisers. A number of awards recognize excellent teachers. The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the professional schools sponsor awards that recognize outstanding teaching and advising.

KU faculty members are active scholars, expanding the horizons of knowledge in their fields. KU awards distinguished and university teaching professorships to talented faculty members in recognition of their superior accomplishments in teaching and research. Schools and departments also appoint teaching professors, some for limited terms.

Goals of General Education at KU

1. Enhance the skills and knowledge needed to research, organize, evaluate, and apply new information and develop a spirit of critical inquiry and intellectual integrity.

2. Acquire knowledge in the fine arts, the humanities, and the social, natural, and mathematical sciences and be able to integrate that knowledge across disciplines.

3. Improve the core skills of reading, writing, and numeracy, and enhance communication by clear, effective use of language.

4. Understand and appreciate the development, culture, and diversity of the United States and of other societies and nations.

5. Become aware of contemporary issues in society, technology, and the natural world and appreciate their complexity of cause and consequences.

6. Practice an ethic of self-discipline, social responsibility, and citizenship on a local, national, and international level.

Established by the University Assessment Committee, 2001
Student Profile

KU enrolls students from every state in the nation and about 105 other countries. Total fall enrollment in 2009 was 30,004. This was the most diverse student body in KU history, with 14.3 percent of incoming first-year students and 12.8 percent overall identifying as American Indian/Alaskan Native, Asian, African-American, or Latino. International enrollment increased 11.6 percent. About 71 percent of KU students are undergraduates; 73 percent are Kansas residents. About 91 percent pursue studies on the Lawrence campus. The average ACT score for entering first-year students is 24.7. KU grants almost 3,500 bachelor’s degrees each year.

International Awareness

The University of Kansas believes that the increasing interdependence of the world highlights the importance of an internationally diverse student body. KU was named one of only five universities in the nation to receive the 2005 Senator Paul Simon Award for Campus Internationalization from NAFSA: Association of International Educators. International students enrich the intellectual and cultural life of the university. Interactions between students from abroad and U.S. students and faculty members are valuable opportunities for all involved to grow in cross-cultural understanding and develop greater awareness of the world’s cultures, ideas, and nationalities.

University Policy on Diversity of the Student Body

The University of Kansas values diversity in its student body and believes that the intentional creation of a diverse learning environment is essential to achieving the university’s educational mission. The university fosters a multicultural environment in which the dignity and rights of the individual are respected.

To build a diverse community, the university considers, in addition to academic credentials, the following criteria for student admission decisions, scholarship recognition, and program participation. While each factor is significant, no one factor will be considered determinative in the decision process:

• Bilingual or multilingual abilities
• Cultural background
• Ethnicity
• Evidence of commitment to diversity
• Evidence of leadership skills
• First-generation college student
• Geographic diversity
• Financial, social, family, physical, or educational hardships
• Previous career before pursuing higher education
• Race
• Service to community
• Socio-economic status
• Urban/rural background
• Other unique contributions

This policy was approved by Chancellor Robert E. Hemenway on April 9, 2004, and applies to all University of Kansas campuses.

Nondiscrimination, Equal Opportunity, and Affirmative Action Policy

The University of Kansas prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, ancestry, and disability and veteran status, in accordance with state and federal law. It is also the policy of the university to prohibit discrimination on the basis of sexual orientation, marital status, parental status, gender identity, and gender expression. Discrimination is prohibited in employment and all education programs and activities of the university and its affiliates. Sexual, racial, and ethnic harassment are forms of discrimination that are also expressly prohibited by university policy.

KU is committed to taking affirmative action in employment and education programs for underutilized group members and protected class citizens. The university also is committed to providing equal opportunity in all aspects of education and employment. Full texts of university policies on nondiscrimination, equal opportunity and affirmative action, sexual harassment, and racial and ethnic harassment are available at www.policy.ku.edu.

Inquiries regarding the affirmative action program, equal opportunity, nondiscrimination policy, and reports or allegations of discrimination or harassment on the Lawrence campus should be made to Allen Humphrey, Employee Relations/EO Manager, Department of Human Resources and Equal Opportunity, Carruth-O’Leary Hall, 1246 W. Campus Road, Room 103, Lawrence, KS 66045-7521, (785) 864-4946, www.rouch.ku.edu. On the KU Medical Center campus, contact the Director, Office of Equal Opportunity Office, KU Medical Center, 1054 Wescos, Mail Stop 2014, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-1206, (913) 588-7963 (TDD), www.kumc.edu/EOO.

KU course catalogs are available in alternate format upon request. Contact Disability Resources, (785) 864-2620 (V/TTY), achieve@ku.edu, in Lawrence; or at KU Medical Center, contact Carol Wagner, (913) 588-7813 (V) or (913) 588-7963 (TDD), cwagner@kumc.edu.

Communication with Students

KU provides free e-mail service to students, faculty, staff, and others affiliated with the university. KU uses e-mail for official communication with students. See E-mail in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog, and for further information, see the full electronic mail policy at www.policy.ku.edu.

The Kyou portal offers Lawrence and Edwards campus students up-to-date information and resources. It provides access to such academic services as course schedules, grades, enrollment, financial aid, and library services. Visit https://portal.ku.edu.

The myKUMC student portal gives KU Medical Center students access to announcements, grades, schedules, and resources. Visit https://my.kumc.edu.

Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships

Nothing can prepare students better for KU’s academic expectations than a challenging program of study in high school. High school students are encouraged to complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum. Prospective Kansas Scholars also are required to complete at least two years of foreign language and one additional year of mathematics. Final deadlines for summer and fall terms are

**First-Year students:**
- November 1 (early notification scholarship deadline)
- December 1 (admission and scholarships)
- April 1 (admission only)
- May 1 (admission only)

**Transfer students:**
- December 1 (admission and scholarships)
- March 1 (admission only)
- March 15 (summer admission only)
- April 1 (fall admission only)

Final deadlines for spring semester are

**First-Year/Transfer:**
- December 1 (admission only, scholarships not awarded mid-year)

**International:**
- October 1 (admission only)
New First-Year Applicants

New first-year applicants are students who have not completed any college-level course work since high school graduation. Students who complete summer course work after high school graduation, but have already been admitted to KU, are still considered new first-year applicants. Once a student graduates from high school and begins attending a community college or university, he or she must qualify for admission as a transfer applicant. Students who have been admitted to KU may enroll at another college or university while they are still in high school or in the summer before entering KU without affecting their admission status. If you have credit from another institution, have the institution send an official transcript to KU’s Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Students who wish to enroll at KU while attending high school should apply under the High School Joint Enrollment Program. See Nondegree Applicants.

First-Year Applicant Checklist

- The Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships is available online at www.admissions.ku.edu. You can apply online, download a copy from the website, or obtain a copy from KU’s Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911.
- Complete, sign, and return the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships with application fee to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. The application and fee can be sent directly to KU via the Admissions and Scholarships website. KU uses a secured server for online submission of fees. Fees can be paid by MasterCard, VISA, or electronic check.
- International student applicants may apply online at http://isuow2.ku.edu/~issfacts or through the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-2616.
- A first-time applicant must have a 3.25 cumulative high school grade-point average on a 4.0 scale to be considered for KU first-year scholarships. Applicants must complete and postmark the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships by December 1. Applicants are considered for merit-based and/or merit-plus-need scholarships.
- Apply for federal financial aid by completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. FAFSA applications are available in all high schools and online at www.fafsa.gov. KU’s school code is 001948. The priority deadline is March 1.
- Ask your high school to send your current transcript and a list of all courses completed in your senior year. Transcripts should include class rank and cumulative grade-point average through at least the end of your junior year. Faxed copies are accepted for admission and scholarship purposes (fax: 877-582-3648). A final official transcript showing your graduation date must be mailed directly from your school to finalize your KU admission.
- Official ACT or SAT scores are required. Request that your scores be sent to KU when you register for the test. If you did not have your scores sent to KU, check with your high school counselor to see if they are listed on your high school transcript. Additional copies of ACT scores are available from the American College Testing Program, P.O. Box 168, Iowa City, IA 52234. KU’s ACT code is 1470. Additional copies of SAT scores are available from Admissions Testing Program, The College Board, P.O. Box 6200, Princeton, NJ 08541-6200. KU’s SAT code is 6871.
- If you apply while you are still in high school, have a final copy of your transcript sent to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships after you graduate (or for international students, to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office).
- If you are completing any college course work while you are still in high school, have the college send an official transcript to the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships (or for international students, to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office).
- If you have completed a General Education Diploma, have the State Department of Education send a copy of your scores to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Information about the GED is available on the Kansas Board of Regents website, www.kansassregents.org/ged_introduction.
- KU requires a $200 nonrefundable enrollment deposit from new degree-seeking first-year students who will begin in the summer or fall semesters. International and transfer students are exempt. Go to www.admissions.ku.edu/lepposit for details.
- Register to attend a summer, fall, or spring orientation and enrollment session. Orientation and registration information is sent to all newly admitted and readmitted undergraduates. For information, contact New Student Orientation, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 145, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-4270, orientation@ku.edu.
- For information about International Student Orientation, contact ISSS, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, U.S.A., isssorientation@ku.edu.
- If you are not a native speaker of English, contact the Applied English Center, 204 Lippincott Hall, (785) 864-4606, ace@ku.edu, for information about required English language screening.

First-Year Admission Requirements

Five of KU’s schools admit first-semester, first-time students: the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (including the School of the Arts) and the Schools of Architecture, Design and Planning; Engineering; Journalism and Mass Communications; and Music. The other six undergraduate schools (allied health, business, education, nursing, pharmacy, and social welfare), as well as journalism and mass communications, admit students after they have completed 30 to 90 semester credit hours of college work and filed an application for Change of School with the appropriate dean’s office or advising center. See the Admission Options charts.

Due to classroom space limitations, first-year admission to the School of the Arts; the School of Architecture, Design and Planning; and the School of Engineering is restricted.

Kansas Resident First-Year Applicants. For information about requirements for Kansas resident status, see Residency Requirements under Tuition and Fees in this chapter of the catalog.

Liberal Arts and Sciences. To qualify for admission you must meet one of the following requirements:

- Achieve an ACT score of 21 or above or an SAT score of 980 (math and critical reading sections only) or above or
- Rank in the top third of your high school graduating class or
- Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 2.0 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale.

Liberal Arts and Sciences: School of the Arts. Same as CLAS, but grade-point average must be at least 2.5. Admission is competitive. Contact the dance department about required entrance auditions. Art applicants must answer three essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images. Applications must be received by December 1 (visual art) or February 1 (dance) for the following fall semester.

Architecture, Design and Planning: Department of Architecture. Admission is competitive. Applicants must rank in the top 25 percent of their high school graduating classes with grade-point averages of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 scale and ACT math scores of 26 or higher (600 on math SAT). Applicants are encouraged to complete three years of science, including physics, and three years of mathematics, including trigonometry and precalculus or calculus mathematics, in high school. Applications must be received by February 1 for the following fall semester.
Architecture, Design and Planning: Department of Design. Admission is competitive. To qualify for admission you must meet one of the following requirements:
- Achieve an ACT score of 23 or above or an SAT score of 1070 (math and critical reading sections only) or above or
- Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 3.0 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale.

Design applicants must also answer three essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images. Applications must be received by February 1 for the following fall semester.

Engineering. Admission is competitive. Students must be in the top half of their graduating classes, have 3.0 grade-point averages on a 4.0 scale, and have mathematics ACT scores of 22 or higher. Some engineering degree programs require higher math ACT scores. Applications for admission must be submitted by April 1 for the fall semester. Early applications are encouraged.

Journalism and Mass Communications. Admission is competitive. Students may declare a journalism major directly out of high school and be admitted to the school if they have a composite ACT score of 24 or higher (or equivalent SAT score) and graduate from high school with a 3.0 grade-point average or higher.

Music. Admission is competitive. To qualify for admission you must meet one of the following requirements:
- Achieve an ACT score of 21 or above or an SAT score of 980 (math and critical reading sections only) or above or
- Rank in the top third of your high school graduating class or
- Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 2.5 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale.

Applicants must also participate in required entrance auditions in music. Contact the school for more information. Applications must be submitted by February 1 for the following fall semester. Early applications are encouraged.

Kansas Resident Applicants from Home Schools and Nonaccredited High Schools. Students must submit all transcripts and obtain a score of 21 on the ACT or 980 (math and critical reading sections only) on the SAT for admission consideration.

Out-of-State Applicants from Home Schools and Nonaccredited High Schools. Students must submit all transcripts and obtain a score of 24 on the ACT or 1090 (math and critical reading sections only) on the SAT for admission consideration.

Nondegree Applicants. See Information about International Students in this chapter of the catalog.

Architecture. Admission is competitive. Applicants must rank in the top 15 percent of their high school graduating classes with grade-point averages of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 scale and ACT math scores of 26 or higher (600 on math SAT). Applicants are encouraged to complete three years of science, including physics, and three years of mathematics, including trigonometry and precalculus or calculus mathematics in high school. Applications must be received by February 1 for the following fall semester.

Architecture, Design and Planning: Department of Architecture. Admission is competitive. Applicants must rank in the top 15 percent of their high school graduating classes with grade-point averages of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 scale and ACT math scores of 26 or higher (600 on math SAT). Applicants are encouraged to complete three years of science, including physics, and three years of mathematics, including trigonometry and precalculus or calculus mathematics in high school. Applications must be received by February 1 for the following fall semester.

Architecture, Design and Planning: Department of Design. Admission is competitive. To qualify for admission you must meet one of the following requirements:
- Achieve an ACT score of 25 or above or an SAT score of 1150 (math and critical reading sections only) or above or
- Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 3.0 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale.

Design applicants must also answer three essay questions as part of the online admissions process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images. Applications must be received by February 1 for the following fall semester.

Engineering. Admission is competitive. Students must be in the top half of their graduating classes, have 3.0 grade-point averages on a 4.0 scale, and have mathematics ACT scores of 22 or higher. Some engineering degree programs require higher math ACT scores. Applications for admission must be submitted by April 1 for the fall semester. Early applications are encouraged.

Journalism and Mass Communications. Admission is competitive. Students may declare a journalism major directly out of high school and be admitted to the school if they have a composite ACT score of 24 or higher (or equivalent SAT score) and graduate from high school with a 3.0 grade-point average or higher.

Music. Admission is competitive. To qualify for admission you must meet one of the following requirements:
- Achieve an ACT score of 21 or above or an SAT score of 980 (math and critical reading sections only) or above or
- Rank in the top third of your high school graduating class or
- Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 2.5 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale.

Applicants must also participate in required entrance auditions in music. Contact the school for more information. Applications must be submitted by February 1 for the following fall semester. Early applications are encouraged.

Out-of-State Applicants from Home Schools and Nonaccredited High Schools. Students must submit all transcripts and obtain a score of 24 on the ACT or 1090 (math and critical reading sections only) on the SAT for admission consideration.

General Education Diploma (GED) Applicants. To qualify for admission, you must have an overall score of 2550 points and a score of not less than 510 points on each subtest. You also must submit ACT or SAT scores.

First-Year International Student Applicants. Admission requirements and deadlines vary depending on the program, the student’s previous level of education, and the semester of entry. See International Student Applicants in this chapter of the catalog.

Non-Native Speakers of English. If English is not your first language, you must visit the KU Applied English Center, 204 Lippincott Hall, acc@ku.edu, before your first enrollment. This is required even if you graduated from an accredited Kansas or other U.S. high school or are a U.S. citizen or permanent resident. You may be required to take an English Language Proficiency Test and to enroll in English language courses if you do not pass that test. See Students Whose First Language is Not English.

High School Early Admission Program. High school students who are interested in becoming full-time, degree-seeking students at KU may be admitted if they have completed all of their requirements for high school graduation early. This program is designed for students with the emotional maturity as well as the academic ability and background necessary to excel at the university at a younger age. Interested students must submit applications for admission, ACT or SAT scores, high school transcripts, and letters of permission/recommendation from their high school principal and their parent(s) or guardian(s) by the appropriate deadlines.

For information about the High School Joint Enrollment Program, see Nondegree Applicants.

Appeals
Students who are denied admission may appeal the decision formally in writing to the director of admissions and scholarships. KU’s admission appeals committee reviews appeals.
Transfer Applicants

Transfer applicants are those who have attended another institution of higher education since graduating from high school or receiving a GED. If you plan to transfer to one of KU’s professional schools, contact the school directly one year before you plan to enter the program. Consult the chapter of this catalog that describes the appropriate program.

Transfer Applicant Checklist

- The Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships is available online at www.admissions.ku.edu. You can apply online, download a copy from the website, or obtain a copy from KU’s Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911.
- Complete, sign, and return the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships with application fee to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. The application and fee can be sent directly to KU via the Admissions and Scholarships website. KU uses a secured server for online submission of fees. Fees can be paid by MasterCard, VISA, or electronic check.
- International student applicants may apply online at http://www2.ku.edu/~issfacts or through the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-2616.
- To be considered for KU transfer scholarships, a transfer applicant must have a 3.25 cumulative college grade-point average and have completed 24 hours at the time of enrollment. Applicants must complete and postmark the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships by March 1. Applicants are considered for merit-based scholarships.
- Request an official transcript from each post-secondary institution you have attended. To be official, transcripts must be mailed directly from the institution to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships (or for international students, to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office) or delivered directly from the school in a sealed envelope. Faxed copies are accepted for admission and scholarship purposes (fax: 877-582-3648). However, an official transcript showing your final semester grades must be mailed directly from your school to be evaluated for transfer of credit and to finalize your admission to KU.
- If you have completed fewer than 24 college credit hours at the time you apply to KU, ask your high school to send an official copy of your transcript and ACT or SAT scores to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office.
- Apply for federal financial aid by completing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. FAFSA applications are available online at www.fafsa.gov. KU’s school code is 001948.
- Register to attend a summer, fall, or spring orientation and enrollment session. Orientation and registration information is sent to all newly admitted undergraduates. Contact New Student Orientation, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 145, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-4270, orientation@ku.edu. For information about International Student Orientation, contact ISSS, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, U.S.A., issorientation@ku.edu.
- If you plan to pursue an undergraduate degree-completion program at the KU Edwards Campus, contact the Student Success program director, (913) 897-8461, for information about orientation.

Transfer Credit Evaluation. All transfer students must complete a minimum of 30 hours at KU regardless of the number of hours of credit they earned from other colleges. To receive transfer credit, you must have attended an institution accredited by a regional accrediting body, such as the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools, which accredits KU. National colleges and universities must be officially recognized by the Ministry of Education in their countries for students to receive transfer credit. KU does not accept grades of D for transfer credit. See Transfer of Credit in the General Regulations of this catalog. The Office of Admissions and Scholarships and your school conduct a thorough review of your college credits upon your admission to KU. Before enrollment, new transfer students should understand what credits were accepted by KU and how they fulfill degree requirements. Apply for admission as a first step. Only transfer students who have been admitted to KU receive an official credit evaluation.

Transfer Admission Requirements. Students who have completed any college course work since high school graduation are considered transfer students, although students with fewer than 24 credit hours must submit high school transcripts, standardized test scores, and college transcripts. For students who have completed fewer than 24 hours when they apply, admission decisions are based on both high school and college performance. All transfer applicants must be in good standing at the institution they attended previously and meet additional admission requirements for the school they plan to enter at KU. All transfer applicants must meet appropriate deadlines. See Admission Options charts.

Liberal Arts and Sciences. Students interested in transferring into KU’s College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must meet one of these admission standards:

- Kansas Residents: A cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 on a 4.0 scale from a community college, college, or university (students with fewer than 24 credit hours are reviewed on the basis of both high school and college performance).
- Out-of-State Residents: A minimum of 24 credit hours from any accredited institution of higher education with a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 on a 4.0 scale (students with fewer than 24 credit hours are reviewed on the basis of both high school and college performance).

Some College departments have competitive admission. See individual department sections in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter of this catalog.

Liberal Arts and Sciences: School of the Arts. Admission is competitive. Students must have grade-point averages of at least 3.0. Contact the dance department about required entrance auditions. Art applicants must answer three essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images. Applications must be received by December 1 (visual art) or February 1 (dance) for the following fall semester.

Professional Schools. Transfer admission requirements for the schools (allied health; architecture, design and planning; business; education; engineering; journalism and mass communications; music; nursing; pharmacy; and social welfare) are more stringent. See Admission Options charts.

Non-Native Speakers of English. If English is not your first language, you must visit the KU Applied English Center, 204 Lipincott Hall, acct@ku.edu, before your first enrollment. This is required even if you graduated from an accredited Kansas or other U.S. high school or are a U.S. citizen or permanent resident. You may be required to take an English Language Proficiency Test and to enroll in English language courses if you do not pass that test. See Students Whose First Language is Not English.
### Admission Options for First-Year and Transfer Students

If you enter KU as a first-year student, you must enter the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences or the School of the Arts in CLAS; or the Schools of Architecture, Design and Planning; Engineering; Journalism and Mass Communications; or Music. Transfer students also may enter these schools if they are eligible. Apply as early as possible. Spaces in some programs may fill before the deadlines. In all references to grade-point averages (GPA), A=4.0.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>When to apply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kansas first-year students</strong></td>
<td><strong>Kansas out-of-state students</strong></td>
<td><strong>Transfer students</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **College of Liberal Arts & Sciences (CLAS)** | **ACT score of 21 or higher or an SAT* score of 980 or higher OR**  
**rank in the top one-third of your high school class OR**  
**2.0 GPA or higher on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas Qualified Admissions curriculum** | **ACT score of 24 or higher or an SAT* score of 1090 or higher OR**  
**rank in the top one-third of your high school class OR**  
**2.5 GPA or higher on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas Qualified Admissions curriculum** | **Transfers who are Kansas residents must have completed at least 24 credit hours with a 2.0 or higher GPA from a community college, college, or university.**  
**Transfers who are out-of-state residents must have completed at least 24 credit hours with a 2.5 or higher GPA from a community college, college, or university.** |
| **http://clas.ku.edu** | **Admission is competitive.**  
**Contact the dance department about required entrance auditions. Visual art applicants must answer 3 essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images.** | **Note: Students who have completed fewer than 24 hours when they apply must meet different admission requirements.** | **Fall entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Feb. 1  
Spring entry: Visual art: Oct. 1  
Dance: Oct. 1  
Summer entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Dec. 1**  
(Visual & media studies & Theatre: no application deadlines) |
| **School of the Arts (within the College of Liberal Arts & Sciences)** | **ACT score of 21 or higher or an SAT* score of 980 or higher OR**  
**rank in the top one-third of your high school class OR**  
**2.5 GPA or higher on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas Qualified Admissions curriculum** | **ACT score of 24 or higher or an SAT* score of 1090 or higher OR**  
**rank in the top one-third of your high school class OR**  
**2.5 GPA or higher on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas Qualified Admissions curriculum** | **Fall entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Feb. 1  
Spring entry: Visual art: Oct. 1  
Dance: Oct. 1  
Summer entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Dec. 1**  
(Visual & media studies & Theatre: no application deadlines) |
| **http://sota.ku.edu** | **Admission is competitive.**  
**Contact the dance department about required entrance auditions. Visual art applicants must answer 3 essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images.** | **Admission is competitive.**  
**Contact the dance department about required entrance auditions. Visual art applicants must answer 3 essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images.** | **Fall entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Feb. 1  
Spring entry: Visual art: Oct. 1  
Dance: Oct. 1  
Summer entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Dec. 1**  
(Visual & media studies & Theatre: no application deadlines) |
| **School of Architecture, Design & Planning** | **graduate in the top 25 percent of your class at an accredited high school with a 3.0 or higher GPA and**  
**take 3 years of science including a course in physics and 3 years of math including trigonometry, precalculus, or calculus (preferred) and**  
**have an ACT math score of at least 26 (600 on math SAT)** | **graduate in the top 15 percent of your class at an accredited high school with a 3.0 or higher GPA and**  
**take 3 years of science, including a course in physics (recommended), and 3 years of math, including trigonometry, precalculus, or calculus (preferred) and**  
**have an ACT math score of at least 26 (600 on math SAT)** | **Fall entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Feb. 1  
Spring entry: Visual art: Oct. 1  
Dance: Oct. 1  
Summer entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Dec. 1**  
(Visual & media studies & Theatre: no application deadlines) |
| **Department of Architecture** | **Admission is competitive.**  
**Design applicants must answer 3 essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images.** | **Admission is competitive.**  
**Design applicants must answer 3 essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images.** | **Fall entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Feb. 1  
Spring entry: Visual art: Oct. 1  
Dance: Oct. 1  
Summer entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Dec. 1**  
(Visual & media studies & Theatre: no application deadlines) |
| **www.sadp.ku.edu** | **Admission is competitive.**  
**Design applicants must answer 3 essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images.** | **Admission is competitive.**  
**Design applicants must answer 3 essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images.** | **Fall entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Feb. 1  
Spring entry: Visual art: Oct. 1  
Dance: Oct. 1  
Summer entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Dec. 1**  
(Visual & media studies & Theatre: no application deadlines) |
| **School of Architecture, Design & Planning** | **ACT score of 23 or higher or an SAT* score of 1070 or higher OR**  
**3.0 GPA or higher on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas Qualified Admissions curriculum** | **ACT score of 25 or higher or an SAT* score of 1150 or higher OR**  
**3.0 GPA or higher on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas Qualified Admissions curriculum** | **Fall entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Feb. 1  
Spring entry: Visual art: Oct. 1  
Dance: Oct. 1  
Summer entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Dec. 1**  
(Visual & media studies & Theatre: no application deadlines) |
| **Department of Design** | **Admission is competitive.**  
**Design applicants must answer 3 essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images.** | **Admission is competitive.**  
**Design applicants must answer 3 essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images.** | **Fall entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Feb. 1  
Spring entry: Visual art: Oct. 1  
Dance: Oct. 1  
Summer entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Dec. 1**  
(Visual & media studies & Theatre: no application deadlines) |
| **www.sadp.ku.edu** | **Admission is competitive.**  
**Design applicants must answer 3 essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images.** | **Admission is competitive.**  
**Design applicants must answer 3 essay questions as part of the online admission process and submit a portfolio of 10 to 20 images.** | **Fall entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Feb. 1  
Spring entry: Visual art: Oct. 1  
Dance: Oct. 1  
Summer entry: Visual art: Dec. 1  
Dance: Dec. 1**  
(Visual & media studies & Theatre: no application deadlines) |

*Math and critical reading sections only
Admission Options for First-Year and Transfer Students

If you enter KU as a first-year student, you must enter the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences or the School of the Arts in CLAS; or the Schools of Architecture, Design and Planning; Engineering; Journalism and Mass Communications; or Music. Transfer students also may enter these schools if they are eligible. Apply as early as possible. Spaces in some programs may fill before the deadlines. In all references to grade-point averages (GPA), A=4.0.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>When to apply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>School of Engineering</td>
<td>• 3.0 or higher GPA and&lt;br&gt;• minimum math ACT score of 22 (540 on math SAT) or for architectural engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, and computer science, a minimum math ACT score of 28 (640 on math SAT). Admission is competitive.</td>
<td>Kansas first-year students and out-of-state first-year students Fall and summer entry: May 1 Spring entry: Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www">www</a>. engr. ku. edu</td>
<td>• 3.0 or higher GPA and&lt;br&gt;• rank in the top half of your class at an accredited high school and&lt;br&gt;• composite ACT score of 24 or higher (or equivalent SAT score). Admission is competitive.</td>
<td>Transfer students Fall and summer entry: Dec. 1 Spring entry: Sept. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>• 3.0 or higher GPA and&lt;br&gt;• composite ACT score of 24 or higher (or equivalent SAT score). Admission is competitive.</td>
<td>Fall entry: Feb. 1 Spring entry: Oct. 1 Summer entry: Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www">www</a>. journalism. ku. edu</td>
<td>• ACT score of 21 or higher or an SAT* score of 980 or higher OR&lt;br&gt;• rank in the top one-third of your high school class OR&lt;br&gt;• 2.5 GPA or higher on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas Qualified Admissions curriculum. Admission is competitive. Contact the school about required entrance auditions.</td>
<td>Transfer students must have a 3.0 or higher GPA from any college or university, including KU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Music</td>
<td>• ACT score of 24 or higher or an SAT* score of 1050 or higher OR&lt;br&gt;• rank in the top one-third of your high school class OR&lt;br&gt;• 2.5 GPA or higher on a 4.0 scale in the Kansas Qualified Admissions curriculum. Admission is competitive. Contact the school about required entrance auditions.</td>
<td>Fall entry: May 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www">www</a>. music. ku. edu</td>
<td>• 2.5 GPA or higher on a 4.0 scale (one-semester course cannot be used to fulfill more than one requirement):&lt;br&gt;–One semester of U.S. government&lt;br&gt;–One semester selected from the following: world history, world geography, international relations&lt;br&gt;–One year of anthropology, current social issues, economics, race and ethnic group relations, sociology, psychology, U.S. history, or U.S. government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum Requirements

Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission Curriculum

- 4 years of English
- 3 years of mathematics (Algebra I and higher)
- 3 years of natural sciences selected from the following (one year must be chemistry or physics):
  - One year of biology
  - One year of advanced biology
  - One year of chemistry
  - One year of physics
  - One year of earth-space science
  - One year of principles of technology

For curriculum details, please visit www.admissions.ku.edu

Admission guidelines are subject to change. Direct questions to the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911, fax: (785) 864-5017, adm@ku.edu, www.admissions.ku.edu.

International undergraduate applicants should direct questions to ISSS Undergraduate Admissions, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-2616, fax: (785) 864-3404, issapps@ku.edu, http://www2.ku.edu/~issfacts/prospective/international.
Admission Options Beyond the First Year

First-year students who plan eventually to enter the schools in the chart below usually begin in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and apply as sophomores or juniors. Apply to KU schools as early as possible. Admission is competitive, and some programs may fill before the deadlines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>When to apply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences</td>
<td>Apply for admission to KU. Complete an application for the major in the department office, meet specific GPA requirements in KU courses, and take certain prerequisites. For details, consult <a href="http://clas.ku.edu">http://clas.ku.edu</a> or the academic department.</td>
<td>Deadlines vary by major.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://clas.ku.edu">http://clas.ku.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Allied Health</td>
<td>Admission requirements, prerequisites, and entry levels vary by major. For information, call student affairs office, (913) 588-2729, or e-mail <a href="mailto:alliedhealth@kumc.edu">alliedhealth@kumc.edu</a>.</td>
<td>Deadlines vary by major.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu">www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Business</td>
<td>To enter as a junior (60 hours or more), a student must 1. take pre-admission courses and 2. have a 2.5 or higher GPA overall, at KU and in business and economics courses. Admission is based on college GPA, ACT/SAT score, and résumé. Admission is competitive, Consult the School of Business Student &amp; Academic Services, 206 Summerfield Hall, (785) 864-7500.</td>
<td>Fall entry: Feb. 15 Spring entry: Sept. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="www.business.ku.edu">www.business.ku.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Education</td>
<td>To enter C&amp;T as a second-semester sophomore or to enter HSES as a junior (hours vary by program), a student must 1. have a cumulative 2.75 or higher GPA for all education programs except athletic training and health and physical education, which require a cumulative 2.5 or higher GPA and 2. complete admission (core) course requirements with a 2.75 or higher GPA, 3. for teacher education programs, pass the Reading, Writing, and Math sections of the Pre-Professional Skills test (PPST). Admission in selective programs is competitive. Consult a pre-education adviser immediately upon entering KU.</td>
<td>Fall entry, HSES teaching &amp; nonteaching: Feb. 1 Athletic training: May 1 Spring entry, C&amp;T teaching: Sept. 24 HSES nonteaching: Sept. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="www.soe.ku.edu">www.soe.ku.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>Students who do not declare journalism as their major during the first semester of the first year may apply for admission if they have 1. earned 24 or more credit hours (either at KU or another institution) with a 2.5 or higher grade-point average and 2. completed or are enrolled in JOUR 101, the semester of application and 3. earned a C or higher in JOUR 101. (If applying while enrolled in JOUR 101, admission is rescinded if a C or higher is not earned).</td>
<td>Fall and summer entry: Feb. 1 Spring entry: Sept. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="www.journalism.ku.edu">www.journalism.ku.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Nursing</td>
<td>To enter as a junior (62 hours or more), a student must 1. have a 2.5 or higher GPA and 2. take prerequisite courses and 3. submit the application available on the School of Nursing website, <a href="http://www2.kumc.edu/son">http://www2.kumc.edu/son</a>. Consult the prenursing adviser, (785) 864-2834. Admission is competitive.</td>
<td>Fall entry: Oct. 15 No admission for spring or summer. Late applications considered if space permits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www2.kumc.edu/son">http://www2.kumc.edu/son</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Pharmacy</td>
<td>To enter as a junior (68 hours or more), a student must 1. have a 2.5 or higher GPA and 2. take prerequisite courses. Admission is competitive. The PCAT is required. Consult the dean's office, (785) 864-3591.</td>
<td>Fall entry: Feb. 1 No admission for spring or summer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="www.pharm.ku.edu">www.pharm.ku.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Social Welfare</td>
<td>To enter as a sophomore (30 hours or more), a student must 1. have a 2.5 or higher GPA and 2. complete MATH 101, ENGL 101, and ENGL 102 and 3. submit application available from 107 Twente Hall. Consult presocial work adviser, (785) 864-8976, before or during first year.</td>
<td>Fall entry: Oct. 1 or Feb. 1 Transfer students only: June 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="www.socwel.ku.edu">www.socwel.ku.edu</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Undergraduate Admission & Scholarships: Readmission, Nondegree Applicants

(Continued from page 11)

Readmission
Readmission applies to any former student who has earned a grade in at least 1 hour of credit at KU. Former KU students must submit applications for readmission if their lapse in attendance is one semester or more. Applicants may be readmitted if they left KU in good standing and are in good standing with all other institutions they have attended since their enrollment at KU. Contact the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, www.admissions.ku.edu, or the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, http://www2.ku.edu/~issfacts, for deadlines.

Students who applied to KU and were accepted but never attended must reapply for admission as new first-year or transfer applicants. See the First-Year Applicants or Transfer Applicants sections. Admission offers are valid only for the semester specified in the admission letter.

Readmission Applicant Checklist

- The Undergraduate Application for Readmission is online at www.admissions.ku.edu. Some schools require students who have been dismissed to petition for readmission. Consult your dean’s office.
- Complete, sign, and submit your application for readmission to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships (or for international students, to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office).
- If you have attended another institution since KU, have an official transcript from each institution sent to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships (or for international students, to the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office).
- Apply for financial aid (www.fafsa.gov). KU’s school code is 001948. The priority deadline is March 1.
- You may elect to participate in continuing student enrollment, or you may attend an abbreviated orientation program. If you have questions about which process is best for you, consult your adviser or contact the Student Records Center, 151 Strong Hall, (785) 864-4423, enrollment@ku.edu.
- International students should apply through the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-2616, or online at http://www2.ku.edu/~issfacts.

Readmission Requirements. Applicants to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences who were academically dismissed must meet readmission requirements. See Probation and Dismissal in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Applicants who wish to change schools must meet the requirements and deadlines for the school in which they plan to study. Refer to the chapter on that school in this catalog for details.

School of the Arts, Department of Design, School of Music. Applicants requesting admission after attending another university must meet transfer admission requirements on the Admission Options charts. Music or dance admission is contingent upon a successful audition. Visual art or design admission is contingent upon a successful portfolio review. Early applications and auditions are encouraged.

Nondegree Applicants

The nondegree admission category is designed for students who

- Are attending another college or university and want to enroll at KU for one or two courses.
- Are adult students not interested in degrees who would like to enroll in one or two courses.
- Want to take a college-level course while still in high school.
- Want to take undergraduate courses for graduate school or for a certification program.

Admission as a nondegree student is denied if the applicant has prior academic work at KU and is not eligible for readmission. See Readmission. Generally, nondegree students are not eligible for student housing and are limited to 6 credit hours a semester unless they receive special permission to exceed the limit. Nondegree students are typically not eligible for federal financial aid. Contact the Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-4700, financialaid.ku.edu, for exceptions. Grades earned as a nondegree student do not count automatically toward graduation or in the graduation grade-point average. Some schools may allow students to include them by petition.

Nondegree Applicant Admission Requirements. Four distinct categories of students qualify for consideration as nondegree students:

- Life-long Learner Applicants. Course work taken in this category is intended for personal enjoyment or to enhance employment opportunities.
- High School Joint Enrollment Program. Academically talented high school students may be admitted before high school graduation. Submit the nondegree application for admission along with a letter of recommendation from the high school counselor or principal and a letter of permission from parent(s) or guardian(s). Course work to be completed at KU must be at a level beyond that available in high school. Students interested in the High School Early Admission Program should read First-Year Admission Requirements.
- Visiting Students. Students from other colleges or universities who want to transfer course work to institutions where they are seeking degrees may enroll in courses at KU. Check with departments to determine your eligibility and to learn if courses are available.
- Post-Baccalaureate Applicants. Individuals with previous undergraduate degrees may seek admission as nondegree-seeking students. A student who wishes to earn a second baccalaureate degree should not enroll as a nondegree-seeking student. See Transfer Applicants.

International students interested in nondegree admission should check with the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions for information about requirements and immigration implications.

Applicants interested in graduate course work as degree-seeking or nondegree-seeking students should contact the University of Kansas, Graduate Studies, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-8040, graduate@ku.edu.
International Student Applicants

An international applicant is a student who is not a U.S. citizen, U.S. permanent resident, refugee, or political asylee. An individual in any nonimmigrant status, or with a pending application for permanent residence not yet approved by U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, must apply through the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions.

U.S. citizens, permanent residents, refugees, and political asylees apply through the Office of Admissions and Scholarships.

International Student Applicant Checklist

- Contact the University of Kansas, Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, U.S.A., issapps@ku.edu, and request the International Student Application packet, or visit the website, http://www2.ku.edu/~issfacts.

- Return the completed application to the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, along with original official academic records including diplomas, completion certificates, transcripts, and mark sheets or test results, by the deadline. Students seeking an I-20 for F-1 student status or a DS-2019 for J-1 student exchange visitor status also must submit proof of adequate finances with the application. See Admission Options chart in the international undergraduate application form or online. All documents must be submitted in the language of instruction with an English translation. All forms become the property of KU and will not be returned. Apply online at http://www2.ku.edu/~issfacts. Submit original transcripts and financial documents to the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions.

International Student Admission Requirements. Nonimmigrant international applicants may be admitted to KU if they are academically admissible and (1) have formally completed secondary education, (2) fulfilled the required minimum grade-point average equivalency, (3) provided official academic records, and (4) (effective fall 2011) submitted official TOEFL or IELTS scores by the established deadlines. Some academic programs have additional and more selective admission requirements. Please read the description for each program of interest. Students seeking an I-20 for F-1 student status or a DS-2019 for J-1 student exchange visitor status also must verify that adequate financial support is available. KU’s International Student Viewbook is online at www.viewbook.ku.edu/international.

English Proficiency Requirements (Effective Fall 2011). Every international undergraduate applicant whose native language is not English must submit either official Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or International English Language Testing System (IELTS) examination scores as part of the application. Official scores must be less than two years old and must be submitted directly by the testing agency to KU. Students who cannot present official scores may apply directly to the Applied English Center as nondegree-seeking students.

Regular Admission

- TOEFL iBT (Internet-Based Test): 70 or higher overall score.
- TOEFL (Paper-Based Test): 530 or higher overall score.
- IELTS, Academic Format: 6.0 or higher overall score.

Provisional Admission

- TOEFL iBT (Internet-Based Test): overall score below 70.
- TOEFL (Paper-Based Test): overall score below 530.
- IELTS, Academic Format: overall score below 6.0.

Exceptions. Applicants in these categories, who otherwise meet requirements for regular undergraduate admission, may be admitted with an exemption from the requirement to submit a TOEFL or IELTS score with their applications:

- Sponsored international undergraduate applicants.
- Native speakers of English.
- Participants in official KU reciprocal exchange programs and students currently enrolled in the KU Applied English Center.
- Other requests for exemption from the requirement to submit a TOEFL or IELTS score are considered on a case-by-case basis.

Required Evaluation by KU Applied English Center Before Enrollment in KU Courses. Upon arrival and before enrollment, all international students admitted to KU must report to the KU Applied English Center for evaluation of English proficiency. English proficiency requirements for an exemption from the Applied English Center English proficiency test and enrollment in KU academic classes are higher than English proficiency requirements for regular admission. To be exempt from the AEC English proficiency test or AEC courses, students must have these recent TOEFL or IELTS scores (within the last two years):

- TOEFL iBT (Internet-Based Test): 23 or higher on the Reading, Writing, and Listening sections.
- TOEFL (Paper-Based Test): 57 or higher for each section score and 4.5 or higher on the Test of Written English (TWE).
- IELTS, Academic Format: 6.0 or higher for each part and a total score of 6.5.

Students with these TOEFL and IELTS scores must come to the AEC to have the scores verified and receive a waiver of the AEC English proficiency test. Other students must register for the AEC English proficiency test. If English proficiency is satisfactory, a student is permitted to begin full-time academic enrollment. If English proficiency is not satisfactory, a student must enroll in intensive (ESL) language classes or a combination of intensive (ESL) English classes with reduced academic load.

TOEFL or IELTS scores or the AEC English proficiency test determine whether a student can understand university lectures in English, read academic material quickly with good comprehension, write good paragraphs in answer to questions about the material, complete English sentences grammatically, and write an acceptable short essay in 30 minutes without using a dictionary. If a student does not present sufficient TOEFL or IELTS scores or pass the KU AEC proficiency test, the student must take either part-time or full-time intensive English language courses at KU for one or more semesters until successfully passing the AEC proficiency test. Once a student has passed all parts of the AEC test, the student can begin full-time KU courses, if he or she meets university admission requirements. A few Applied English Center courses are counted toward graduation by some programs at KU.

To apply directly to the Applied English Center for language study only, write to the University of Kansas, Applied English Center, Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 204, Lawrence, KS 66045-7537, U.S.A., ace@ku.edu, www.ace.ku.edu.

All international students at KU must have health insurance. For information, contact the International Health Insurance Coordinator at International Student and Scholar Services, 2 Strong Hall, or read the health insurance policy online at http://www2.ku.edu/~issfacts.

U.S. Permanent Residents, Refugees, and Political Asylees. Students from other lands who are U.S. permanent residents, refugees, or political asylees must verify their status and should apply as domestic students through the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. See First-Year Applicants or Transfer Applicants. If an application for immigrant status is pending and not yet approved by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Service, students must verify their status when they apply for admission through the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions. See International Student Applicants.

Students Whose First Language Is Not English

The Applied English Center determines the English proficiency level of all non-native speakers of English and specifies which Applied English Center courses, if any, these students must take to be eligible to enroll in regular KU courses. This requirement applies to all international students, residents, or citizens of the United States, regardless of whether they have attended or graduated from accredited Kansas or other U.S. high schools. See International Student Applicants.
Enrollment of international students, including transfer students, in academic courses is restricted until English language proficiency is verified. All students from abroad, including students from English-speaking countries, must visit KU’s Applied English Center for verification of English language skills before enrollment.

All undergraduates must enroll in the appropriate English course in the first semester at KU. Students must maintain continuous enrollment in appropriate English courses, whether these are Applied English Center or Department of English courses, until they have met English proficiency requirements through the Applied English Center and completed all courses in the Department of English required by their degree programs.

**ACT or SAT Examinations**

All new first-year and transfer students who have fewer than 24 hours of college credit and who are younger than 21 by the first day of class must complete the ACT or SAT test before they enroll. Testing Services in Counseling and Psychological Services, 2150 Watkins Memorial Health Center, gives the ACT examination periodically and during the week of orientation, but you are strongly encouraged to take it before you arrive on campus. The scores are used for many purposes before the beginning of classes.

International students generally are exempt from the ACT or SAT requirement, except in the Schools of Architecture, Design and Planning; Business; and Engineering.

**Advanced Placement**

**AP Credit.** KU encourages students to take Advanced Placement Examinations in any of the areas under the College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB) program. KU gives credit only in certain courses with certain scores from the AP examinations. See www.admissions.ku.edu for current information.

The results of these examinations must be sent to KU directly from CEEB. Departments may grant advanced placement and/or credit on the basis of the test scores. No college grade is assigned when advanced placement credit is given. Instead, a credit is recorded on the student’s KU record. No fee, beyond that charged by CEEB, is assessed for such college credit or placement. For information on how Advanced Placement scores in English and mathematics affect graduation requirements and initial enrollment in all schools, see CLAS General Education Degree Requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter and the English and math department sections of this catalog. Contact the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, (785) 864-3911, www.admissions.ku.edu, for information.

**College Level Examination Program (CLEP).** General and subject examinations in several fields are accepted at KU as a means of awarding credit for nontraditional work. The manner in which credit is given ranges from awarding credit for a comparable KU course to granting an exemption from prerequisites without an award of credit hours toward the degree. The required minimum score varies with the examination, usually falling within the 50th to 70th percentile range. Contact the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, (785) 864-3911, www.admissions.ku.edu, for information. CLEP examinations can be taken by appointment at Testing Services, 2150 Watkins Memorial Health Center; call (785) 864-2768 for more information.

**Credit by Examination.** KU offers its own program of advanced credit examinations. See Credit by Examination in the General Regulations chapter. (Warning: Some medical schools do not accept credit by examination.)

**International Baccalaureate Program.** If you have taken International Baccalaureate classes while in high school, check www.admissions.ku.edu to determine the credit given for those classes. An official IB transcript must be forwarded to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships for review. No college grade is assigned when credit is given. Instead, credit is recorded on the KU record. No fee, beyond that charged by IB, is assessed for credit or placement. Contact the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, (785) 864-3911, www.admissions.ku.edu, for information.

**Scholarships**

KU is committed to recruiting excellent, motivated undergraduates. Academically talented students who are interested in pursuing their education at KU are encouraged to apply for scholarships. Scholarships are awarded competitively from both Kansas resident and out-of-state applicant pools.

During fiscal year 2009, more than 6,500 KU students received $34.5 million in scholarships, awards, prizes, and loans from KU Endowment. KU’s academic schools and departments also offer scholarships to prospective first-year and upper-level students.

To apply, prospective **first-year students** must complete the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships, www.admissions.ku.edu. A 3.25 overall high school grade-point average on a 4.0 scale is required for applications to be submitted to the scholarship committee. Students must submit a list of activities and a scholarship essay as part of the complete application for scholarships. Students are evaluated on the high school curriculum, official standardized test scores, high school unweighted cumulative grade-point average, demonstrated leadership and community service, and scholarship essay. If your completed application is received by November 1, a letter will be mailed by late January detailing the committee’s decision. Letters are mailed by late March to students whose completed applications are received by the December 1 deadline.

Scholarships are awarded on a rolling basis. If you are offered a departmental scholarship, you will be notified directly by the department. Recipients of scholarships from the Schools of Engineering and Journalism and Mass Communications and the Departments of Biological Sciences, Geology, and Physics and Astronomy receive joint award letters from the academic unit and the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Scholarship applications must be completed and postmarked no later than December 1.

**Note:** December is the last possible test date to receive scores in time for the scholarship application deadline.

**School of the Arts, Department of Design, School of Music.** Additional merit-based scholarships are available to majors in music, dance, visual art, and design. For more information, contact the appropriate unit.

To apply, prospective **transfer students** must complete the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships, www.admissions.ku.edu. A 3.25 overall college grade-point average and a minimum of 24 credit hours are required for applications to be submitted to the scholarship committee. Students must submit a co-curricular summary and a scholarship essay as part of the complete application for scholarships. Students are evaluated on the college career based on the strength of the college curriculum, grade-point average, demonstrated leadership and community service, and scholarship essay. See www.admissions.ku.edu for details. To be eligible for scholarships, students must have completed 24 college hours when they enroll at KU. If your completed application is received by November 1, a letter will be mailed by late January detailing the committee’s decision. Letters are mailed by late March to students whose completed applications are received by December 1. Scholarships are awarded on a rolling basis. Scholarship applications must be complete and postmarked no later than March 1, the final deadline.

**International student applicants** may contact the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-2616, or review information online at http://www2.ku.edu/~issfacts.

For more information and a list of scholarships, contact the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center,
Reduced Tuition Funding

The Midwest Student Exchange Program, administered by the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, enables residents of Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, and Wisconsin to attend KU at reduced tuition levels. Each year, 35 new KU students receive awards from this program. Complete the Undergraduate Application for Admission and Scholarships. Only new first-year students intending to enroll and major in the following programs are considered: African and African-American studies; American studies; astronomy; classics; dance; engineering physics; geology; health education/community health; humanities; journalism and mass communications; Latin American studies; linguistics; microbiology; music education; music therapy; petroleum engineering; physics; religious studies; Russian, East European, and Eurasian studies; Slavic languages and literatures; visual arts education; and women’s studies.

Immunizations

Lawrence. The University of Kansas requires the following immunizations and/or screenings of its student body:

- Measles, Mumps, Rubella. All newly enrolled or re-enrolled students born on or after January 1, 1957, must show proof of two vaccinations for MMR. History of the disease, unless accompanied by positive titer, is not acceptable.
- Meningitis. All students living in university-owned group housing must be vaccinated for meningitis or sign a waiver indicating that they refuse to receive the vaccine. Student Health Services strongly recommends that students living in other group housing, such as sorority and fraternity housing or Naismith Hall, receive the vaccination. All students should become knowledgeable about meningitis and its symptoms.
- Tuberculosis. All newly enrolled or re-enrolled international students must be screened for tuberculosis by Student Health Services upon arrival on campus and before enrollment.

School of Pharmacy. The School of Pharmacy requires students to provide proof of health insurance coverage and immunizations for MMR, hepatitis B, varicella, tetanus and a current TB skin test.

All vaccines for immunizations are available through Student Health Services. Call (785) 864-9507 to make an appointment. Failure to comply with the requirements above results in an enrollment hold.

KU Medical Center. KUMC’s Student Health Center requires completion of childhood immunizations (DPT and polio series), tetanus booster in the last 10 years, and documentation of hepatitis B series and MMR vaccinations. Students who have not had chicken pox must take the varicella immunization. Students who cannot provide documentation of MMR or hepatitis B may obtain titers at the Student Health Center for a fee. Upon entering KUMC, all students must provide documentation of two TB skin tests (PPD) administered and interpreted within 12 months before enrollment. The most recent PPD test should be within three months before enrollment. Students who cannot provide evidence of two PPD tests must take consecutive PPD tests within one to three weeks of each other. All KUMC students must receive an annual TB skin test as recommended by the Centers for Disease Control for all health care employees. Any student with a positive TB skin test must meet with a student health provider to discuss KUMC protocol. For information, see www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/health.

Academic Advising

Three Rs of KU Advising

Responsibility
- Schedule regular visits.
- Take ownership.
- Be prepared.
- Follow through.

Resources
- Learn policies, procedures, and requirements.
- Take advantage of opportunities.
- Use academic tools—Undergraduate Catalog, Major Check Sheets, websites, etc.
- Read your e-mail and academic notices.

Relationship
- Foster open communication.
- Clarify your values, abilities, interests, and goals.
- Build a connection.
- Remember, advising is a two-way street.

Advising Mission

The primary purpose of academic advising is to help students develop meaningful education plans. This includes providing accurate and timely academic and career information so students can make thoughtful decisions to define, evaluate, and pursue the skills and resources needed to achieve their academic and professional goals. Advising helps students understand the differences among the disciplines at KU and provides comprehensive advising information and planning tools. Academic advising educates students about their academic responsibilities by helping them to understand university policies and procedures. Academic advising should contribute to shaping an environment that supports productive relationships among faculty, advisers, and advisees to facilitate lifelong learning.

The University Advising Center, (785) 864-2834, offers comprehensive advising services. Students in freshman-entry schools are advised in their schools. Regular contact between degree-seeking students and faculty advisers is required.

College Student Academic Services. CLAS students with fewer than 90 hours are assigned advisers in the University Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall. UAC also provides prelaw and pre-Allied Health advising. The premedical adviser in College Student Academic Services, 109 Strong Hall, assists premedicne, predentistry, preoptometry, pre-physician’s assistant, and preveterinary medicine students. When students declare majors, they are advised by faculty advisers in their major departments and in 109 Strong Hall. College Student Academic Services provides additional full-time advisers for students who entered KU before fall 1987 and students at all levels who have policy or petition questions or issues. In addition, SAS provides advising for prospective or new transfer seniors and refers them to faculty academic advisers in their majors as soon as possible.

Enrollment

See the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, each semester for complete enrollment information.

New and Readmitted Student Enrollment

Immediately before the beginning of classes each term, an enrollment session is scheduled for new students. New students admitted for summer or fall term have an additional option of enrolling in fall courses during one of several summer orientation sessions. Invitations to orientation are sent automatically to newly admitted and readmitted students who applied for the spring, summer, or fall terms (except nondegree-seeking students). Readmitted
students may attend a special abbreviated orientation session, may enroll during continuing enrollment (see below), or may attend the enrollment sessions immediately before the start of the semester. Readmitted students whose readmission applications are completed by a designated date also may enroll during continuing enrollment, after meeting with an adviser. All students must preregister for orientation and enrollment sessions.

International students must complete the required check-in processes before enrollment and are encouraged to attend International Student Orientation, which includes advising and enrollment sessions.

Continuing Enrollment
This enrollment allows students who are currently enrolled during one term to enroll for the next term. Spring-enrolled students enroll in April for the following summer session or fall semester or both. Fall-enrolled students enroll in October or November for the following spring semester.

Late Enrollment
Each semester, the Schedule of Classes announces dates for late enrollment and the last day to submit a Petition to Late Enroll. A student may enroll in a course or change class sections after the semester has been in session for four weeks only if the course has met fewer than 25 percent of the class sessions. These dates are announced in the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu. For most classes, the faculty have established earlier dates for beginning class attendance and participation. A fee is assessed for late enrollment.

Tuition and Fees
For current information about tuition and fees, see www.registrar.ku.edu/fees, www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/regenroll, or http://edwards campus.ku.edu/current/tuition. Tuition and fees are assessed by the Office of the University Registrar on the Lawrence and Edwards campuses and the Office of the Registrar at KU Medical Center. Rates are set by the Kansas Board of Regents. A full description of tuition and fees is available each semester in the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu. Students in architecture, arts, business, education, engineering, journalism, music, pharmacy, and social welfare, and on the KU Edwards Campus pay additional course fees. Students taking online courses pay an additional mediated course fee. Other additional fees may be added. See www.registrar.ku.edu/fees for current rates.

Four-Year Tuition Compact
KU provides a fixed four-year tuition rate for new first-year students, both Kansas residents and nonresidents. The fixed rate avoids sudden spikes in tuition and helps students estimate costs. Transfer students and students who entered KU before fall 2007 pay the standard tuition rate, which is adjusted annually. For complete information, see www.tuition.ku.edu.

Late Enrollment Fee
Fees and applicable dates are announced in the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, each term. A student may enroll in a course or change class sections after the semester has been in session for four weeks only if the course has met fewer than 25 percent of the class sessions. Each student who enrolls late is assessed an additional fee.

Residency Requirements
Kansas statutes and Kansas Board of Regents regulations govern who qualifies for resident tuition. This description does not replace or supersede the Kansas statutes or Regents’ regulations. For a copy of the statutes and regulations or for answers to questions, contact the Office of the University Registrar, kuregistrar@ku.edu, www.registrar.ku.edu.

Kansas determines in-state resident status for fee purposes based on (1) continuous physical residence in Kansas, (2) reliance on Kansas sources of support to meet living expenses, and (3) demonstrated intent to make Kansas your permanent home indefinitely. You must meet these criteria for 365 days before the first day of the semester in which you apply to pay resident rates. If you come to Kansas, enroll, and remain continuously enrolled, you must override the presumption that you came to Kansas for educational purposes. If you are a minor, your parents must meet these criteria.

A person who has been a resident of the state of Kansas for fee purposes and who leaves the state of Kansas to become a resident of another state or country retains status as a resident of the state of Kansas for fee purposes if the person returns to domiciliary residency in the state of Kansas within 60 months of departure. All other persons are nonresidents of the state of Kansas for fee purposes. This applies to any person enrolling at a state educational institution from and after July 1, 2006. Call (785) 864-4472 for information and applications.

Those who meet the following criteria are also eligible to pay an amount equal to resident rates:
- Alumni or students of Haskell Indian Nations University.
- Kansas high school graduates who enroll at a Board of Regents institution within six months of high school graduation, who were residents for tuition and fee purposes at some point in the 12 months before graduation, and who remain continuously enrolled at a Regents institution.
- Employees of Kansas Board of Regents institutions who are employed 40-percent time and are not seasonal, student hourly, or temporary. Dependents are also eligible if the employee holds a 100-percent appointment. Employees of university-affiliated corporations are not eligible for staff and staff-dependent rates.
- Employees who are transferred or recruited to Kansas and their dependents. This privilege is valid for one year.
- Military personnel actively serving in any armed service of the United States who, regardless of the individual’s duty station, reside in Kansas or are members of the Kansas army or air national guard.

The resident fee privilege also is granted to the spouse and dependent children of that person.

A reciprocal agreement between KU Medical Center and the University of Missouri may enroll in the B.S. in architectural engineering and M.Arch. in architecture programs at the University of Missouri may enroll in the B.S. in architectural engineering and M.Arch. in architecture programs at the University of Missouri.

Military personnel actively serving in any armed service of the United States who, regardless of the individual’s duty station, reside in Kansas or are members of the Kansas army or air national guard. The resident fee privilege also is granted to the spouse and dependent children of that person.

Those who meet the following criteria are also eligible to pay an amount equal to resident rates:
- Alumni or students of Haskell Indian Nations University.
- Kansas high school graduates who enroll at a Board of Regents institution within six months of high school graduation, who were residents for tuition and fee purposes at some point in the 12 months before graduation, and who remain continuously enrolled at a Regents institution.
- Employees of Kansas Board of Regents institutions who are employed 40-percent time and are not seasonal, student hourly, or temporary. Dependents are also eligible if the employee holds a 100-percent appointment. Employees of university-affiliated corporations are not eligible for staff and staff-dependent rates.
- Employees who are transferred or recruited to Kansas and their dependents. This privilege is valid for one year.
- Military personnel actively serving in any armed service of the United States who, regardless of the individual’s duty station, reside in Kansas or are members of the Kansas army or air national guard. The resident fee privilege also is granted to the spouse and dependent children of that person.

Note: Generally, international students in nonimmigrant status do not meet any of the criteria above. See the residency requirements on the University Registrar’s website at www.registrar.ku.edu/residency, or contact ISSS, 2 Strong Hall, (785) 864-3617.

Reciprocal Agreements
By joint agreement of the Kansas Board of Regents and the Board of Curators of the University of Missouri, qualified students who would be eligible to pay resident tuition at the University of Missouri may enroll in the B.S. in architectural engineering and M.Arch. in architecture programs at the University of Kansas at the Kansas resident rate. Eligibility requirements include actively pursuing a degree and enrolling in required courses unique to the major. Agreements are subject to change.

A reciprocal agreement between KU Medical Center and the University of Missouri–Kansas City allows students to enroll at resident rates at the host institution. Contact the KUMC Office of the Registrar for eligibility requirements.

A reciprocal agreement between Kansas and Iowa allows a small number of Iowa students to enroll at resident rates in KU’s School of Allied Health. A small number of Kansas students may pursue studies in actuarial science in Iowa at resident rates.
Financial Aid

Financial Aid—Lawrence

The KU Office of Student Financial Aid, (785) 864-4700, 
http://financialaid.ku.edu, annually provides more than $100 million to KU undergraduates in loans, grants, scholarships, and Federal Work-Study. Approximately 60 percent of KU undergraduates receive financial assistance each year. Not all students qualify for need-based federal aid, but many KU students qualify for some type of assistance, if they meet other eligibility standards.

To qualify for most types of financial aid, federal law requires you to be a degree-seeking student and maintain satisfactory academic progress. Nondegree-seeking students should contact the Office of Student Financial Aid for exceptions. Federal programs require you to be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident. In addition, you must not be in default on an educational loan or owe a refund on a federal grant.

Assistance includes grants (Federal Pell Grant, Federal SEOG, Competitive Grants, National Science and Mathematics Access to Retain Talent Grant, TEACH Grant, Kansas Comprehensive Grant, KU Tuition Grant, and other university-funded grants), need-based loans (Federal Subsidized, Federal Perkins, Health Professions Student Loans), Federal Work-Study, and scholarships. Scholarships are awarded on the basis of financial eligibility, superior academic record, or a combination of financial eligibility and academic ability. Other assistance, such as Federal Unsubsidized loans and Federal PLUS loans (for parents of dependent students), is available regardless of financial need. See the Financial Aid Programs at a Glance chart. Eligibility for specific programs is determined on the basis of your financial aid application and the availability of funds.

To apply for financial aid for KU’s Lawrence campus, follow these steps:

1. Apply for admission to KU. Your application for aid will not be processed until you have been admitted.
2. Establish a registered KU e-mail account at www.ku.edu/computing/services.
3. Obtain a PIN (Personal Identification Number) at www.pin.ed.gov. This number serves as your electronic signature and may be used to file your Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). If you are a dependent student, a parent should also request a PIN.
4. Complete the FAFSA online at www.fafsa.gov. Indicate KU as your school of choice. The federal school code for KU is 001948. KU’s priority date for submitting the FAFSA is March 1.
5. If you are a Kansas resident, complete the State of Kansas Student Aid Application at www.kansasregents.org and pay the $12 application fee. The priority deadline is May 1.
6. Once financial aid eligibility has been determined, an e-mail notification will be sent to your KU email account. Check your status online at https://sa.ku.edu (Enroll & Pay > Student Center>Accept/Decline Awards).
7. If your parent is applying for a Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS), your parent must complete a PLUS Request form available at http://financialaid.ku.edu.
8. Complete a Master Promissory Note (MPN), when applicable. A promissory note is required to receive funds from an educational loan program. If your parent is applying for a PLUS loan, your parent must also complete an MPN.
9. Complete loan entrance counseling, if applicable; first-time borrowers must complete entrance counseling at www.aid.gov.

Federal Refund Policy. A separate refund policy applies to a student who receives federal financial aid (grants and loans) under Title IV and who fully withdraws from KU. This policy also applies to a parent who receives a loan under Title IV on behalf of such a student. Contact the Office of Student Financial Aid for details.

Optional Loans. KU Endowment Loans are available in modest amounts to continuing students who have completed one KU semester with 2.0 or higher grade-point averages. New transfer students with grade-point averages of 2.5 or higher are also eligible. You are not required to complete an application for federal financial aid to be eligible for this loan. However, a parent cosigner is required. Applications are available at www.kuendowment.org.

KU Edwards Campus. The Office of Student Financial Aid in Lawrence awards financial aid to degree-seeking students on the KU Edwards Campus. Direct questions about eligibility to the Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-4700, financialaid@ku.edu.

Receiving Outside Scholarships. Scholarship checks awarded to students by churches, schools, organizations, or corporations should be sent to the KU Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518. The check should include the student’s KUID number or the last four digits of the Social Security number. All scholarships should be reported to OSFA once you are notified you will be receiving them.

Part-Time Employment. The University Career Center, 110 Burge Union, maintains an online job listing service. Postings can be found at www.kucareerhawk.com. The minimum wage at KU is $7.50 an hour. The University of Kansas is an equal opportunity employer. On-campus student positions as well as off-campus jobs are available. Federal Work-Study (FWS) positions are available to students with financial need. Eligibility for FWS is calculated based on FAFSA. A FAFSA must be submitted to determine eligibility for FWS. Community Service positions are available for FWS students working in departments that serve the community. Further information about FWS is available at http://financialaid.ku.edu. The Kansas Career Work-Study program provides opportunities for Kansas residents to gain experience in off-campus jobs. The Youth Educational Services (YES) program allows students to work as tutors in public schools. For information on Kansas Career Work-Study or the YES program, contact the University Career Center.

(Continued on page 22)
Financial Aid Programs at a Glance

All award terms are subject to change by federal, state, and/or institutional guidelines. Apply by March 1 for priority consideration.

The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) is available online at [www.fafsa.gov](http://www.fafsa.gov).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Award name</th>
<th>Terms</th>
<th>Available to</th>
<th>Minimum enrollment</th>
<th>How to apply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Federal Pell Grant</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Pell-eligible students working on a first degree</td>
<td>award varies according to enrollment</td>
<td>File the FAFSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Competitiveness Grant (ACG)</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Pell-eligible students in their first two years of study who completed a rigorous secondary course of study</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>File the FAFSA &amp; meet general eligibility requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Science &amp; Mathematics Access to Retain Talent (SMART) Grant</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Pell-eligible students in the 3rd &amp; 4th years (some 5th year) of study with a 3.0 KU GPA in designated majors</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>File the FAFSA &amp; meet general eligibility requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG)</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Pell-eligible students working on a first degree; limited funding</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
<td>File the FAFSA by the March 1 priority date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal TEACH Grant</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>undergraduates and graduates planning to begin a career in teaching</td>
<td>award varies according to enrollment</td>
<td>File the FAFSA &amp; answer YES to the question about completing course work necessary to become a teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) Tribal Grant</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>File FAFSA &amp; need analysis form available from tribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Kansas Comprehensive Grant (KCJ)</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Kansas resident undergraduates working on a first degree; limited funding</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>File the FAFSA by the March 1 priority date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*KU Tuition Grant (KUTG)</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates; limited funding</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
<td>File the FAFSA by the March 1 priority date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*KU Edwards Campus Tuition Grant (KUECTG)</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates seeking degrees in Edwards Campus degree programs; limited funding</td>
<td>6 credit hours at the Edwards Campus</td>
<td>File the FAFSA by the March 1 priority date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**State of Kansas Scholarship</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Kansas resident undergraduates working on a first degree who are designated State Scholars</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>File the FAFSA &amp; Kansas Student Aid Application at <a href="http://www.kansasregents.org">www.kansasregents.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Kansas Ethnic Minority Scholarship</td>
<td>no repayment</td>
<td>Kansas resident undergraduate minority students working on a first degree; limited funding</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>File the FAFSA &amp; Kansas Student Aid Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Kansas Teacher Service Scholarship</td>
<td>requires commitment to teach in Kansas</td>
<td>Kansas resident undergraduates &amp; graduates seeking initial teacher certification; limited funding</td>
<td>12 credit hours</td>
<td>File the FAFSA &amp; Kansas Student Aid Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Federal Work-Study</td>
<td>work at an hourly rate up to 30 hours a week at a job on campus, financial need required</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
<td>File the FAFSA by the March 1 priority date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas Career Work-Study</td>
<td>work in a career-related position off-campus</td>
<td>Kansas residents, undergraduates &amp; graduates</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
<td>Contact University Career Center (UCC) at <a href="mailto:ucc@ku.edu">ucc@ku.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Federal Perkins Student Loan</td>
<td>no interest until 9 months after leaving school; then 5% interest</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates</td>
<td>6 credit hours; if you drop below 6 hours, your repayment schedule will begin</td>
<td>File the FAFSA by the March 1 priority date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Stafford Loan (subsidized/unsubsidized)</td>
<td>Contact OSFA for interest rate; repayment begins 6 months after leaving school</td>
<td>undergraduates &amp; graduates</td>
<td>6 credit hours; if you drop below 6 hours, your repayment schedule will begin</td>
<td>File the FAFSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Federal Health Professions Student Loan (HPSL)/Federal Loan for Disadvantaged Students (LDS)</td>
<td>no interest until 1 year after leaving school; then 5% interest</td>
<td>pharmacy students only</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
<td>File the FAFSA by March 1. Parents’ financial information is required on FAFSA for all applicants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduates (PLUS)</td>
<td>7.9% interest; repayment begins 60 days after final disbursement</td>
<td>parents of dependent students</td>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
<td>File the FAFSA &amp; complete PLUS Request form at <a href="http://financialaid.ku.edu">http://financialaid.ku.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KU Endowment Association (KUEA) Loan</td>
<td>5% interest; repayment begins 4 months after leaving KU</td>
<td>undergraduates, graduates, &amp; international students</td>
<td>6 credit hours for undergraduates, 1 credit hour for graduates</td>
<td>Applications available at <a href="http://www.kuendowment.org">www.kuendowment.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private/Alternative Loans</td>
<td>varies by lender</td>
<td>undergraduates, graduates, &amp; international students</td>
<td>varies by lender</td>
<td>Information about private loan programs available at <a href="http://financialaid.ku.edu">http://financialaid.ku.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Applications received by March 1 receive priority consideration for these awards.

**Applications received by May 1 receive priority consideration for these awards.
Financial Aid—KU Medical Center
The Department of Student Financial Aid serves students who need financial assistance to attend KU Medical Center. Through this office, students satisfying eligibility, enrollment, and academic requirements receive loan, grant, and scholarship support. Applicants for financial assistance must complete and submit the Free Application for Federal Student Aid and the KUMC Student Data Form. Completion of these forms allows consideration for campus-based programs, including Federal Perkins Loans, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal Pell Grant, and other institutional loans and scholarships. For a copy of the KUMC Financial Aid Guide and any required applications, contact the Office of Student Financial Aid, KU Medical Center, 4003 Student Center, Mail Stop 4005, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, (913) 588-5170, financialaid@kumc.edu, www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/financialaid.

Part-Time Employment. The Employment Section of the Personnel Department often has student positions available. Check with the Employment Office, 1052 Wescoe Pavilion, for current openings and to complete an employment application.

International Programs
International Programs, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 300, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, www.international.ku.edu, promotes student and faculty exchanges, helps bring international events to campus, and coordinates faculty and student applications for Fulbright, KU Graduate Direct Exchange, and other grants for study or research abroad. It works with KU’s area studies centers and other academic units to create new international programs.

Applied English Center
The Applied English Center offers English language courses for non-English-speaking students. These courses, ranging from elementary through advanced, are available to those admitted to the center as well as to KU students who need further English instruction before undertaking full-time study in their degree programs. A limited number of Applied English credits are counted toward graduation by some programs at KU. See also International Student Applicants and Students Whose First Language is Not English in this chapter of the catalog. See the Other Programs chapter for Applied English Center course descriptions.

International Student and Scholar Services
The Office of International Student and Scholar Services, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, U.S.A., (785) 864-3617, offers a comprehensive range of services for international students, including an international student orientation program each semester. Experienced staff members provide immigration advising and issue the U.S. government visas to enter the United States. Advisers are available to counsel or refer students who need assistance. ISSS coordinates many activities to encourage friendship and understanding between international students and the community. Visit http://www2.ku.edu/~issfacts or send e-mail to iss@ku.edu.

Study Abroad
KU has promoted international exchange since the 1950s. A national leader in providing low-cost, high-quality study abroad programs, the Office of Study Abroad administers more than 100 programs in about 70 countries. The office is at 1410 Jayhawk Blvd, Lippincott Hall, Room 108, Lawrence KS 66045-7537, (785) 864-3742, osa@ku.edu, www.studyabroad.ku.edu.

Students are encouraged to study overseas to enrich their academic experience through cultural immersion, intensive language learning, disciplinary study, and participation in foreign educational systems. Courses are taught in more than 20 different languages (including English), and many semester and academic-year programs allow qualified students with demonstrated language proficiency to choose from regular university course offerings at the overseas institution. Instructional offerings in English are plentiful and incorporate a variety of disciplines.

Programs vary in structure from exchanges and individually arranged programs to group programs led by KU faculty members. They vary in length from academic-year and semester programs, to summer and fall, winter, or spring break programs. Students earn resident KU credit while studying abroad and maintain progress toward an academic degree. Resident KU credit allows the flexibility of earning credit toward the major, studying abroad during the senior year, and using financial aid for overseas study.

Study Abroad strives to keep costs down while maintaining a high standard of academic and experiential quality. KU exchange agreements with universities in Costa Rica, United Kingdom, and Hong Kong and the International Student Exchange Program offer tuition, room, and board costs similar to Lawrence costs.

Students who qualify for grants, loans, or scholarships through KU’s Office of Student Financial Aid may apply these awards to study abroad programs. Scholarships are available from the Office of Study Abroad and from some departments. Information is available in the Office of Study Abroad. Application deadlines are March 1 for fall, academic-year, and summer programs; and October 1 for spring, spring break, and winter break programs. Early application is recommended.

Graduating seniors and graduate students are eligible to apply for KU’s Graduate Direct Exchange fellowships offered by 10 partner universities in England, France, Germany, and Switzerland, as well as for Fulbright and other nationally competitive grants for graduate study and research abroad. The internal deadline for applications is mid-September in the year before the grant period. Interested students, including juniors, should begin the application process in the spring semester.

Undergraduate Research Awards
Each year, Undergraduate Research Awards provide support for independent research by almost 75 Lawrence campus undergraduates in all disciplines. Students compete to receive awards of up to $3,000. Selection is based on the merit of the proposed project, the student’s academic record and ability to undertake the research, and faculty recommendation. Students in all majors are strongly encouraged to participate. Contact the University Honors Program, www.honors.ku.edu.

Certificate Programs
KU offers an unusual series of programs to enrich undergraduate education. Each of these offers a notation on the academic transcript certifying the student’s completion of the program.


Certification in Service Learning, www.servicelearning.ku.edu, allows students to participate in an organized service activity that is tied to classroom learning.
Student Services

Academic Offices
Deans’ offices and department and program offices provide academic advising information and support to students.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and School of the Arts
Student Academic Services, Strong Hall
1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109
Lawrence, KS 66045-7518
Phone: (785) 864-3500, Fax: (785) 864-5806
clas109@ku.edu or http://collegesas.ku.edu

School of Allied Health
KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 2007
3901 Rainbow Blvd.
Kansas City, KS 66160
Phone: (913) 588-5235, Fax: (913) 588-5254, TDD: (913) 588-7963
alliedhealth@kumc.edu

School of Architecture, Design and Planning
Marvin Hall, 1465 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 206
Lawrence, KS 66045-7562
Phone: (785) 864-4281, Fax: (785) 864-5393
archku@ku.edu or www.sadp.ku.edu

School of Business
Summerfield Hall, 1300 Sunnyside Ave., Room 20
Lawrence, KS 66045-7534
Phone: (785) 864-7500, Fax: (785) 864-5369
bschoolundergrad@ku.edu or www.business.ku.edu

School of Education
Welcome Center
Joseph R. Pearson Hall, 1122 West Campus Road, Room 208
Lawrence, KS 66045-3101
Phone: (785) 864-3726, Fax: (785) 864-5076 or (785) 864-7030
www.soec.ku.edu

School of Engineering
Eaton Hall, 1520 West 15th St., Room 1
Lawrence, KS 66045-7605
Phone: (785) 864-3881, Fax: (785) 864-5445
kuengr@ku.edu or www.engr.ku.edu

School of Journalism and Mass Communications
Stauffer-Flint Hall, 1435 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200
Lawrence, KS 66045-7515
Phone: (785) 864-4735, Fax: (785) 864-4396
jschool@ku.edu or www.journalism.ku.edu

School of Music
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Drive, Room 446
Lawrence, KS 66045-3103
Phone: (785) 864-3421, Fax: (785) 864-5387
music@ku.edu or www.music.ku.edu

School of Nursing
KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 2029
3901 Rainbow Blvd.
Kansas City, KS 66160
Phone: (913) 588-1619, Fax: (913) 588-1615
soninfo@kumc.edu or http://www2.kumc.edu/son

School of Pharmacy
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Drive, Room 205E
Lawrence, KS 66045-7572
Phone: (785) 864-3591, Fax: (785) 864-5265
www.pharm.ku.edu

School of Social Welfare
Twente Hall, 1545 Lilac Lane, Room 107
Lawrence, KS 66045-3129
Phone: (785) 864-8976, Fax: (785) 864-5277
admissionsBSW@ku.edu or www.socwel.ku.edu

KU Edwards Campus
Director, Student Success
12600 Quivira Road
Overland Park, KS 66213-2402
Phone: (913) 897-8461, http://edwardscampus.ku.edu

Health Services

Lawrence Student Health Services, www.studenthealth.ku.edu, is in Watkins Memorial Health Center. Services include general medicine, urgent care, gynecology, allergy injections, immunizations, travel consultation clinic, nutrition counseling, laboratory services, pharmacy, physical therapy, radiology, and health promotion through the Wellness Resource Center. To reduce waiting time, appointments are encouraged.

Fees: Students who pay the full Lawrence campus required fees, which includes a health fee assessed at the time of enrollment, are eligible for some services at no additional cost (e.g., most physician visits). Fees are assessed for ancillary services (e.g., laboratory tests, physical therapy), which are typically offered at below median market charges for the Lawrence area.

Hours: 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. Monday through Friday,
8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Saturday,
12:30 to 4:30 p.m. Sunday.

Health Insurance: At your request, SHS will bill your health insurance company. Any portion not covered by your insurance is your responsibility. Please bring your insurance card the first time you use SHS.

All international students must have health insurance. See http://www2.ku.edu/~issfacts/insurance for more information.

Note: SHS is not a participating provider for Medicare, Medicaid, or HealthWave and, therefore, cannot bill these programs. If you do not have health insurance, a voluntary student health insurance plan is available, sponsored by the Kansas Board of Regents. For more information, call the SHS insurance office at (785) 864-9522 or visit www.uhscon.com.

Contact:
Student Health Services
Watkins Memorial Health Center
1200 Schwegler Drive, Room 2150
Lawrence, KS 66045-7538
www.studenthealth.ku.edu, (785) 864-9500

KU Medical Center Student Health Services,
www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/health, offers outpatient primary care/urgent care, referrals, immunizations, allergy injections, routine physicals, well-woman exams, contraceptive counseling, care for sexually transmitted infections, exposure management, health education and prevention, and travel medications and immunizations. Services are available for students and spouses or partners.

Hours: 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. Monday;
8 a.m. to 6 p.m. Wednesday;
8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Tuesday, Thursday, and Friday.

Appointments: Student Health Services operates on a scheduled appointment basis. Every effort is made to accommodate medical needs. Based on staff availability, walk-ins are accepted. Please arrive 15 minutes before your appointment time and bring your insurance card. If a patient is more than 15 minutes late, the appointment must be rescheduled. If you are unable to keep your appointment, notify Student Health Services as soon as possible.

After-Hours Service: If your primary care physician is in the KU Department of Family Medicine, call (913) 588-1908 after clinic hours and on weekends. If your primary care physician is in another KUMC department or outside KUMC, contact that medical office. In case of emergency, call 911 or go to the nearest emergency room.

Health Insurance: All students taking courses at KUMC must maintain health insurance throughout their enrollment. You may choose any health insurance plan. KUMC offers an insur-
Insurance plan for enrolled students. The Student Health Fee does not provide health insurance. For more information on insurance options, contact Student Health Insurance Verification at (913) 588-4695. Proof of current health insurance (e.g., photocopy of insurance card or letter from health insurance company) and a signed Acknowledgement of the Student Health Insurance Policy form are required. If your insurance changes, bring in a copy of your new insurance card.

**Contact:**
Student Health Center, KU Medical Center
1012 Student Center, Mail Stop 4044
3901 Rainbow Blvd.
Kansas City, KS 66160
www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/health, (913) 588-1941

**Housing**

Lawrence. KU’s affordable, safe, and convenient housing options are right in the heart of campus. KU offers eight residence halls with a variety of services and amenities as well as 12 scholarship halls where 50 students in each hall cooperatively manage their own facilities and pay a reduced rate in exchange for job shifts. Stouffer Place Apartments (one-, two-, and three-bedroom apartment buildings) are an on-campus neighborhood for graduate students and students with families. Jayhawk Towers Apartments offer two-bedroom units for unmarried upper-division students, utilities paid. Living on campus is not required but it’s the easiest and best way to make positive connections with a diverse mix of students, earn better grades, and graduate on time. Off-campus housing is available in Lawrence. Visit www.housing.ku.edu for applications and current information.

**Contact:**
Student Housing Department
Corbin Hall, 422 W. 11th St.
Lawrence, KS 66045-7617
housing@ku.edu, www.housing.ku.edu, (785) 864-4560

KU Medical Center. Apartment complexes, private apartments, and houses are available within walking distance of the Medical Center.

**Contact:**
Housing Office, KU Medical Center
G116 Student Center, Mail Stop 4006
3901 Rainbow Blvd.
Kansas City, KS 66160
housinginfo@kumc.edu, http://www2.kumc.edu/classifieds/housingads
(913) 588-4695

**Information and Referrals**

KU Info answers questions about campus events and activities, KU services and facilities, and academic policies and procedures. KU Info gets more than 200 questions a day about KU life and beyond. You can call them at (785) 864-3506, e-mail them at kuinfo@ku.edu, visit them online at www.kuinfo.ku.edu, or stop by their info desk in the Kansas Union.

**University Libraries**

Library collections at KU contain more than 4.3 million volumes. The University Libraries system maintains more than 45,000 current periodicals in paper and electronic format to support the research and teaching needs of the KU community. The libraries hold vast collections of microforms, photographs, maps, manuscripts, sound recordings, and other media. The libraries also provide access to a large array of networked bibliographic databases, full-text resources, and the online catalog.

The University Libraries comprise eight library facilities. Most science and business materials are in the Anschutz Library, which also houses most government publications and the T.R. Smith Map Collection. Watson Library houses much of KU’s general collections in the social sciences and humanities. The Kenneth Spencer Research Library contains manuscripts, rare books, regional history materials, and KU’s archival records with specialized collections in natural history, Irish studies, U.S. radical groups, and many other areas. Other libraries include the Spahr Engineering Library, the Thomas Gorton Music and Dance Library (Murphy Hall), the Murphy Art and Architecture Library (Spencer Museum of Art), the KU Edwards Campus Library in Overland Park, Kansas, and the Library Annex, providing storage for lesser-used library materials.

**Contact:**
Watson Library, 1425 Jayhawk Blvd.
Lawrence, KS 66045-7547
www.lib.ku.edu, (785) 864-3956

KU Medical Center. Dykes Library of the Health Sciences has a comprehensive health science collection and provides access to a range of electronic resources. The Clendening History of Medicine Library and Museum contains materials on the history of medicine.

**Contact:**
Dykes Library of the Health Sciences
KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 1050
2100 W. 39th St.
Kansas City, KS 66160
www.library.kumc.edu, (913) 588-7166

Clendening History of Medicine Library and Museum
KU Medical Center, 1020E Robinson, Mail Stop 1025
3901 Rainbow Blvd.
Kansas City, KS 66160
www.clendening.kumc.edu, (913) 588-7244

KU Edwards Campus. The Regents Center Library provides access to many electronic resources, and instructional and research assistance in support of the curriculum on the KU Edwards Campus. Many computer workstations are available.

**Contact:**
Regents Center Library
KU Edwards Campus
12600 Quivira Road
Overland Park, KS 66213-2402
www.lib.ku.edu/RCLibrary, (913) 897-8570
Rules and regulations are subject to change. Visit the KU Policy Library: www.policy.ku.edu.

For specific information about regulations, consult the dean’s office of your school.

Each student is responsible for conforming with regulations in this catalog and any others that may be required.
KU Rules and Regulations

The rules and regulations of the University of Kansas pertaining to academic work are published in the University Senate Rules and Regulations, the Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations, and the University of Kansas Senate Code. Copies of these documents are on file with University Governance, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 33, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-5169, or online in the University of Kansas Policy Library, www.policy.ku.edu.

This chapter is intended as a guide to KU rules and regulations. Consult your dean’s office for further information.

Absences

There is no system of permissible absences in any of the schools at KU. Students are expected to attend all meetings of their classes. However, students may be exempt from required class activities at times of mandated religious observances.

The Schools of Architecture, Design and Planning; Education; Engineering; and Music stipulate that a student with excessive absences may be withdrawn from the course by the dean.

Visit www.policy.ku.edu for changes to this policy.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. The school reserves the right to cancel the enrollment of any student who fails to attend the first class or laboratory meeting. Instructors may require a certain level of attendance for passing a course and may drop a student for lack of attendance without the student’s consent.

School of Music. The school defines excessive absence as absence in excess of the number of credit hours in the course.

Academic Forgiveness

Academic forgiveness is the suspension of University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article 2.4.2.1, to discount the course work of past academic semesters.

Academic forgiveness is available once to undergraduates who meet these requirements:

1. Had a break of at least four years in attendance at KU. A student is considered in attendance during a term if he or she is enrolled in a least one KU course in residence, earning a grade of A through F, S, U, CR, or NC.

2. Had earned a cumulative KU grade-point average of less than 2.0 before leaving KU.

3. At the time of petition, have earned a grade-point average of at least 2.5 in at least 12 credit hours earned after returning to KU. All grades earned at KU since returning are used to make this grade-point average calculation.

When invoking academic forgiveness, a student may designate not more than three academic terms to be discounted in his or her academic record. Only terms completed before returning to KU may be designated. Contact your dean’s office for an application.

Discounted academic terms are not computed in the current grade-point average, and any hours completed or degree requirements satisfied in discounted terms are not counted toward a KU degree.

To invoke academic forgiveness, a student must obtain the approval of the dean of her or his academic unit. The student then submits the request for academic forgiveness to the University Registrar.

School of Nursing. Academic forgiveness does not apply.

School of Pharmacy. The school does not participate in academic forgiveness.

Academic Integrity

Academic integrity is a central value in higher education. It rests on two principles: first, that academic work is represented truthfully as to its source and its accuracy; and second, that academic results are obtained by fair and authorized means. Academic misconduct occurs when either of these principles is violated.

Examples of student academic misconduct include giving or receiving unauthorized assistance on examinations or in the preparation of notebooks, themes, reports, or other assignments; knowingly misrepresenting the source of any academic work; changing grades without authorization; using university approvals without authorization; forging signatures; falsifying research results; plagiarizing another’s work; violating regulations or ethical codes for the treatment of human and animal subjects; or otherwise acting dishonestly in research. Students who are found guilty of academic misconduct are subject to a range of disciplinary actions, including suspension or dismissal. Instructors also are expected to abide by the principles of academic integrity and may be sanctioned for academic misconduct.

Information about academic misconduct and the sanctions that may be applied is available in the University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article 2, Section 6, available online at www.policy.ku.edu. It is the responsibility of each member of the university community to understand and adhere to principles of academic integrity. See Student Academic Concerns.

Academic Transcripts

The academic transcript lists all KU courses attempted and completed and other academic information. You may order academic transcripts online at www.transcripts.ku.edu.

Current KU Medical Center students or alumni of KUMC programs order transcripts from the Office of the Registrar, KU Medical Center, 3013 Student Center, Mail Stop 4029, 3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160, www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/regtranscript.html.

Adding Courses/Changing Sections

Procedures and deadlines for adding a course or changing sections are outlined in the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, each term. A student may enroll in a course or change class sections after the semester has been in session for four weeks only if the course has met fewer than 25 percent of the class sessions. Each student who enrolls late is assessed an additional fee.

Application for Graduation

Undergraduates must apply online to graduate. Sign on to Enroll & Pay, https://sa.ku.edu, and navigate to “Apply for Graduation.” If you have questions, contact the Student Records Center, 151 Strong Hall, (785) 864-4423, kuregistrar@ku.edu.

For spring semester graduation, students should apply for graduation by March 1. The deadline for summer graduation is July 15. The deadline for fall graduation is November 1. Individual schools may set earlier dates. You cannot graduate unless you have completed the AFG by the deadline. Undergraduates must have finished at least 75 hours of course work to apply for graduation. To change your AFG to a different semester, contact your school or college.

Auditing a Course

Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations, Article V, Section 5.5.1-2, state, “The regulation of the auditing or visitation of classes shall be the responsibility of the faculties of the several KU schools. Such regulation shall provide for approval of the instructor of the class involved.” No university credit is awarded. See Repetition of Courses.
Change of Grade

The policies and procedures for changing a recorded grade are described in Article II, Section 3 of the University Senate Rules and Regulations. The faculty member in charge of the course must request the change of grade in writing or online. Changes of grade are allowed only if the original grade resulted from an error or if the currently recorded grade is I or P. This does not include a change to W, WP, or WF. Article II, Section 3 also makes provisions for such exceptional cases as (1) specified situations involving sexual harassment; (2) faculty members who become seriously ill and incapacitated, who die, or who can no longer be contacted; (3) specified academic misconduct by the student or the faculty member; or (4) procedural irregularity. In these exceptional cases, the department chair appoints a committee of three faculty members to review the student’s course work and assign the grade. Consult College Student Academic Services or the dean’s office of your school for more information.

Visit www.policy.ku.edu for changes to this policy.

Grade Appeals

A student may appeal a final course grade if he or she believes the grading procedure announced by the instructor has been improperly applied. The appeal must be submitted according to procedures established by the department or school offering the course and should be directed first to the department. If these procedures fail to resolve the dispute, the student may submit a final appeal to the University Judicial Board. See the University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article II, Sections 2.3.5 and 6.4.4.

Change of School

To change from one school to another, you must submit a Change of School form in the dean’s office of the school you plan to enter or in College Student Academic Services if you plan to enter the College. Follow the deadlines on the form. See the school’s requirements for admission.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Students applying for admission to the College from other schools in the university must meet the same minimum grade-point average requirements in KU attempted course work as continuing College students. Consult College Student Academic Services, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-3500.

School of Business. Admission is competitive. Applications are due February 15 for fall or summer admission and September 15 for spring admission. See the Admission Options chart in the General Information chapter of this catalog for details.

School of Education. Students are admitted to Curriculum and Instruction and Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences teaching programs once a year; applications are due February 1 for fall semester. Students are admitted to the HSES athletic training program once a year; applications are due May 1 for fall semester. Students are admitted to the HSES sport science and community health programs twice a year; applications are due February 1 for fall and September 15 for spring semester. Consult the School of Education Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-3726, for information.

School of Engineering. Admission is competitive. Students must have minimum grade-point averages of 2.5 and proof of competency in calculus (grade of C or higher) or a minimum ACT math score of 22. Applications are reviewed throughout the year.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Admission is competitive and occurs twice a year. Applications are due February 1 for fall and summer and September 1 for spring admission. Ninety percent of available openings are filled by applicants with the highest cumulative grade-point averages. The remaining 10 percent are selected from among applicants who petition by the deadline, provided they have overall grade-point averages of at least 2.5.

School of Music. Admission is competitive. Students must have minimum grade-point averages of 3.0 on a 4.0 scale from any college or university including KU. Music admission is contingent upon a successful audition. Change-of-school applicants must meet the same requirements as transfer applicants. See the Admission Options chart in the General Information chapter of this catalog for details.

School of Nursing. Admission is competitive and occurs once each year, in fall semester. Applications are due by October 15 of the year before beginning classes.

School of Social Welfare. Applicants are reviewed for admission three times a year: February 1, October 1, and June 1. Additional information is available from the B.S.W. program office.

Classification of Students

Students are assigned to a particular class level on the basis of the following credit hour requirements:

- First-year—0-29 credit hours
- Sophomore—30-59 credit hours
- Junior—60-89 credit hours
- Senior—90 or more credit hours

The codes for class and school appear in the Schedule of Classes, online at www.registrar.ku.edu.

Code of Conduct


Course Numbering System

The course numbering system can be useful as a general guide to students in planning a course of study.

- 000-099 Noncredit courses or those credit courses for which records are kept but which do not count toward graduation.
- 100-299 Courses for first- and second-year students.
- 300-499 Courses for juniors and seniors.
- 500-699 Courses for juniors and seniors, also taken by some graduate students with fewer than 30 hours of graduate credit.
- 700-799 Courses for graduate students with fewer than 30 hours of graduate credit, also taken by some undergraduates.
- 800-899 Courses primarily for graduate students with fewer than 30 hours of graduate credit (not normally open to undergraduates).
- 900-999 Courses primarily for graduate students with more than 30 hours of graduate credit (not normally open to undergraduates).

Credit by Examination

KU offers its own program of examinations for advanced credit. Applications are available online at www.registrar.ku.edu/forms. They must be approved by the instructor and the chair of the department concerned and by the student’s dean or dean’s representative. A report of the examination taken, showing the hours of credit to be granted and the grade awarded, must be signed by the professor giving the examination, the chair, and the dean or dean’s representative.

At the discretion of each academic dean, grades of A, B, C, or D may be used to indicate degrees of achievement, or a grade of D may indicate satisfactory performance. No record is made of an unsatisfactory attempt. Credit by Examination grades are not included in the grade-point average that appears on the official transcript.

A fee is charged for each course. For current fee information, contact the University Registrar’s office, 121 Strong Hall, (785) 864-4423, kuregistrar@ku.edu.

Warning: Some medical schools do not accept credit by examination.
Credit/No Credit

A Credit/No Credit option is available to all degree-seeking undergraduates. You may enroll in one course a semester under the option, if the course is not in your major or minor. To exercise the option, you must fill out a card at the dean’s office of the school in which you are enrolled during the fifth and sixth weeks of the semester (or the third week of summer session and eight-week courses). See the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, for current dates for electing this option. After the close of the option period, the option cannot be changed. Under the option, a grade of Credit is recorded for grades of A, B, or C; No Credit is recorded for grades of D or F. Courses graded Credit or No Credit do not count in computing the grade-point average.

Courses graded Credit are included in the total hours counted toward graduation. Courses graded No Credit do not count toward graduation. See the accompanying chart.

**Warning:** Certain undesirable consequences may result from exercising the option. Some schools, scholarship committees, and honorary societies do not accept this grading system and convert grades of No Credit to F when computing grade-point averages.

- **College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (CLAS)**: Students must fill out a request in College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The university-established timeline for exercising this option is strictly enforced.
- **School of Architecture, Design and Planning**: ARCH 690 and ARCH 691 can only be taken for Credit/No Credit. Students planning to enter education programs who are not formally admitted to the school are strongly discouraged from taking any course required for graduation for Credit/No Credit.

### Credit/No Credit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School in which student is enrolled</th>
<th>Credit/no credit allowed for</th>
<th>Credit/no credit NOT allowed for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences (CLAS)</td>
<td>Courses not in the major or minor</td>
<td>Courses in the major or minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allied Health</td>
<td>Electives or courses not in the major; check with specific department</td>
<td>Required courses, electives in the major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture, Design &amp; Planning</td>
<td>Electives not in the major or minor</td>
<td>Required courses, electives in the major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Required professional (business &amp; economics) courses, required English courses, PSYC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Any course not required for graduation, up to 6 hours of courses required for graduation</td>
<td>More than 6 hours of courses required for graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering (incl. Architectural Engineering; not an option for Aerospace Engineering students)</td>
<td>Courses used to fulfill English, humanities, social science, or oral communication requirements only</td>
<td>All other courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>Courses not in the major or minor</td>
<td>Journalism courses or admission requirements in English or courses in another school’s major or minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Electives not in the major or minor</td>
<td>Required courses, electives in the major or minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>Courses not in the major or minor</td>
<td>Courses in the major or minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>Electives not in the major</td>
<td>All other courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Welfare</td>
<td>Courses not in the major or minor</td>
<td>Courses in the major or minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diplomas

Degrees are awarded three times a year to students who have completed applications for graduation on time and have met all requirements as of the last day of final examinations for each of the three terms: fall semester, spring semester, and summer session.

A diploma normally is issued for each degree earned. Only one B.A. degree may be awarded to a student by a school or the College. Only one B.G.S. degree may be awarded to a student in the College. In the College, the combination of a B.A. degree and B.G.S. degree may only be awarded in rare situations. Almost all other combinations of two like or unlike degrees may be awarded if all degree requirements have been met. Normally, 30 credit hours of additional course work are required to earn a second bachelor’s degree.

The diploma reflects only the honors earned at the time degree requirements were met.

Diplomas generally list majors approved by the Board of Regents. Additional majors earned after a degree has been awarded are reflected on the transcript. To receive a diploma reflecting the additional major, the graduate may order a replacement diploma by signing on to the Enroll & Pay system and navigating to “Diploma Delivery Request.”

You must present photo identification to pick up your diploma. Diplomas that have not been picked up after a year are discarded. See Academic Transcripts.

Dismissal

The College and schools set minimum academic grade standards that include academic dismissal. See Probation and Dismissal in this chapter of the catalog.

Unless he or she is formally readmitted, a student who is dismissed for poor scholarship is not eligible to continue to enroll at KU.

A student who has been dismissed may apply for readmission to his or her original school at KU. Contact the appropriate school for current information.

A student who has been dismissed from one school at KU may apply for admission to a different KU school. Minimum grade-point average requirements for admission and readmission vary. See Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Applications for readmission are available in the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911, adm@ku.edu, www.admissions.ku.edu.

International students are readmitted through the ISSS Undergraduate Admissions Office, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 17, Lawrence, KS 66043-7518, U.S.A., (785) 864-2616, issapps@ku.edu, http://www2.ku.edu/~issfacts/prospective/international.

Students may be dismissed for academic misconduct. See the University Senate Rules and Regulations online at www.policy.ku.edu.
Dropping a Course
See Withdrawal from a Course.

E-mail
KU uses e-mail for official communication with students. Each student must use a KU-provided account while enrolled at KU. These addresses are used for university business and official communications to students, including enrollment information, grade reports, and financial statements. Students are expected to check their e-mail regularly for university communications. KU encourages students to maintain separate e-mail accounts and addresses with an Internet Service Provider for personal communication, but students may use the KU account for incidental personal communication as long as it does not interfere with KU operations or generate incremental identifiable costs.

At their discretion, students may also routinely forward e-mail from the KU account to a personal account. They should keep in mind that KU e-mail is encrypted during storage and transmission and may be more secure than in another e-mail system.

KU e-mail may not be used for commercial purposes, for personal financial gain, to distribute chain mail, to support partisan political candidates or party fund raising, or to support outside organizations not otherwise authorized to use university facilities.

KU does not routinely monitor or screen e-mail. However, complete confidentiality or privacy of e-mail cannot be guaranteed. For information, see the full electronic mail policy at https://www.policy.ku.edu.

KU accounts remain the property of the state of Kansas. KU routinely disables them 90 days after graduation or other severance from the university.

The Kyoun portal offers Lawrence and Edwards Campus students up-to-date information and resources. It provides access to such academic services as course schedules, grades, enrollment, financial aid, and library services. Visit https://portal.ku.edu.

The myKUMC student portal gives KU Medical Center students access to announcements, grades, schedules, and resources. Visit https://my.kumc.edu.

Full-Time Student Status
Undergraduates who wish to be certified as full-time students must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 credit hours each semester (6 hours in summer). Excluded are credit by examination, Independent Study courses offered through Continuing Education, and academic work done to make up incomplete work for prior terms. See Maximum and Minimum Enrollment.

Grades and Grade-Point Averages
The letters A, B, C, D, S (satisfactory), and Credit indicate passing work. The letters F and U (unsatisfactory) and No Credit indicate that the quality of work was such that, to obtain credit, the student must repeat regular course work. P represents satisfactory progress (an interim grade pending completion of a subsequent term’s course work). See Credit/No Credit and Incompletes.

The following numerical values are used in calculating the grade-point average:
A = 4 points
B = 3 points
C = 2 points
D = 1 point
F = 0 points

Grades of W (withdrawn), WP (withdrawn passing), WF (withdrawn failing), WG (waiting for grade), I, P, S, U, Credit, and No Credit are not figured in the grade-point average.

Although the formula for calculating grade-point averages is the same for all purposes, the course work included in the calculation may vary. The grade-point average that appears on the official transcript reflects only course work taken in residence at KU. This average excludes course work transferred from other institutions, credits earned by examination, and courses taken as non-degree-seeking student (unless the student successfully petitions for an exception). Independent Study courses taken through Continuing Education count as resident-credit courses.

The grade-point average for graduation and graduation with honors may include course work normally excluded from the average that appears on the official transcript. See the chart of KU Undergraduate Enrollment in Independent Study Courses.

To calculate a grade-point average, add the grade points earned and divide that total by the number of hours attempted and graded A, B, C, D, or F.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Cr. Hrs.</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
<td>x A (4)</td>
<td>16 grade points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>x B (3)</td>
<td>9 grade points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 104</td>
<td>5 hours</td>
<td>x C (2)</td>
<td>10 grade points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>x D (1)</td>
<td>3 grade points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 104</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td>x F (0)</td>
<td>0 grade points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total is 18 credit hours and 38 grade points; 38 divided by 18 = 2.11 grade-point average.

School of Allied Health
The Departments of Clinical Laboratory Sciences and Respiratory Care recognize only grades of A, B, or C as passing. Grades of D and F are not considered passing for the purpose of advancing in the curriculum.

School of Nursing
Courses in which grades of D and F are earned do not count toward graduation.

Courses Graded Plus (+) and Minus (−)
The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the Schools of Architecture, Design and Planning; Business; Education; Journalism and Mass Communications; Music; and Social Welfare have approved the plus/minus grading system for courses they offer. All students taking courses from these schools may be graded by the plus/minus system regardless of the school to which they are admitted. The system assigns the following grade points:
A+ = 4.3
A = 4.0
A− = 3.7
B+ = 3.3
B = 3.0
B− = 2.7
C+ = 2.3
C = 2.0
C− = 1.7
D+ = 1.3
D = 1.0
D− = 0.7
F = 0

Graduate Enrollment
Seniors and Graduate Study (Coenrollment)
Seniors at KU who will complete the requirements for a baccalaureate degree in a given semester, and who have strong academic records (grade-point average higher than 3.0 on a 4.0 scale), may apply to Graduate Studies for contingent admission as degree-seeking students and request the permission of the appropriate Graduate Division to coenroll for the final undergraduate semester. Seniors requesting the privilege of coenrollment must make formal application through the appropriate Graduate Division for admission.

To meet the criteria of coenrollment, the student must earn undergraduate credit for at least one class during the coenrollment semester. Continuing Education courses may be used to satisfy this requirement. Graduate courses completed beyond the initial semester of coenrollment revert to undergraduate status if coenrolled students fail to complete their undergraduate degrees in the specified semester.

Students who are eligible to coenroll receive an e-mail from the Registrar’s Office before enrollment, with instructions on how to enroll in more than one career (e.g., LAW, GRDL-Graduate, UGDL-Undergraduate). Students will have separate appointment times to enroll for each career and must enroll only in courses that count correctly toward the career in which they are enrolling during each appointment time. When enrollment is com-
complete for each career, students must check the grading option for each course to ensure the class will be counted correctly.

**Undergraduate Student Enrollment in Upper-Level Graduate Courses**
Well-qualified undergraduate students may be permitted to enroll in 800- or 900-level courses for undergraduate credit with the approval of the instructor, the student’s adviser, and the Graduate Division. The student must bring a Count Towards Degree form signed by the instructor, a letter of explanation and recommendation from the adviser, and current academic record to the Graduate Division for approval. If approved, the Graduate Division signs the Count Towards Degree form, which the student must present to the staff in the Student Records Center to enroll in the courses. Courses taken for undergraduate credit may not be transferred to graduate credit.

**Graduation with Distinction and Highest Distinction**
Schools award graduation with distinction or graduation with highest distinction. No more than the upper 10 percent of the graduating class may graduate with distinction. No more than 3 percent of the graduating class may graduate with highest distinction. See Honors Graduates, Honors Programs.

**College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.** Students must have completed at least 60 hours graded A through F in residence at KU (including the hours in which they are enrolled during the semester of graduation). Awards of distinction and highest distinction are based solely on the grade-point average determined by KU residence credit hours unless the overall grade-point average (including transfer hours) is lower than the residence grade-point average. In this case, the award is determined by the overall grade-point average. Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction.

**School of Allied Health.** Consult the office of the dean for details.

**School of Architecture, Design and Planning.** Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction.

**School of Business.** Students whose KU professional grade-point averages rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction. The upper 3 percent of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction.

**School of Education.** Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. Grade-point averages are based on total credits (KU and transfer credit). To be considered for distinction, students must have completed a minimum of 75 hours at KU. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

**School of Engineering.** Students who fulfill the following requirements are eligible for graduation with distinction.
1. Students must rank in the upper 10 percent of the graduating class by KU grade-point average.
2. Students must have taken at least 64 hours in residence at KU.
3. Students with transfer credit must also have overall grade-point averages, including transfer credit, that fall into the upper 10 percent of the class.
   The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

**School of Journalism and Mass Communications.** Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. In addition to a student’s academic record, other factors may be considered.

**School of Music.** Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

**School of Nursing.** Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class may graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

**School of Pharmacy.** Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction. The upper third of those awarded distinction graduate with highest distinction. Grade-point averages are determined on the basis of credit hours taken while enrolled in the School of Pharmacy. The list is compiled each spring and includes July, December, and May graduates.

**School of Social Welfare.** Students who rank in the upper 10 percent of their graduating class graduate with distinction.

**Honors Graduates**
See Graduation with Distinction and Highest Distinction, Honors Programs.

**College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.** Requirements are listed under Graduation with Honors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter and in departmental sections of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, and Courses and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: School of the Arts chapters of this catalog.

**School of Engineering.** For students who complete the school’s or department’s honors program, designation of honors appears on the transcript. Requirements are listed under Departmental Honors Program in the School of Nursing chapter of this catalog.

**School of Nursing.** For students who complete the school’s honors program, designation of honors appears on the transcript. Requirements are listed under Departmental Honors Program in the School of Nursing chapter of this catalog.

**Honor Roll (Dean’s List)**
These schools recognize students on the honor roll or dean’s list in fall and spring. An Honor Roll notation appears on the transcript.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School in which student is enrolled</th>
<th>Semester grade requirements</th>
<th>Semester enrollments and other requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences (CLAS)</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allied Health</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture, Design &amp; Planning</td>
<td>Upper 10% of undergraduate student body in Architecture</td>
<td>At least 14 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.75</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.75</td>
<td>At least 14 hours completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.75</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades ³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.6</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed with letter grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 12 hours completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>Grade-point average of 3.5</td>
<td>At least 14 hours completed (12 hours during externship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Welfare</td>
<td>Upper 20% of junior or senior class</td>
<td>At least 9 hours completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

³Credit/No Credit grades are not accepted. S grades are accepted.
Honors Programs

See University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter. Honors courses are open to qualified students in any KU school. See Honors in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, and courses chapter of this catalog. See Honors Graduates.

The Schools of Engineering and Nursing offer school honors programs for their students.

Incomplete

The letters W and I may be given. The letter I indicates incomplete work that may be completed without re-enrollment in the course. The letter W indicates withdrawal for which no credit or grade point is assigned.

The letter I should not be used when a definite grade can be assigned for the work done. It is not given for the work of a student in any course except to indicate that some part of the work has, for reasons beyond the student’s control, not been done, while the rest has been satisfactorily completed. At the time an I is reported on the electronic roster, the character and amount of work needed, as well as the date required for completion and lapse grade if further work is not completed by this date, should be indicated.

A student who has an I posted for a course must make up the work by the date determined by the instructor in consultation with the student; this may not exceed one calendar year or the last day of the term of graduation, whichever comes first. An I not removed according to this rule automatically converts to a grade of F or U or to the lapse grade assigned by the course instructor and appears on the student’s record.

Extensions to the time limit may be granted by the dean’s representative or of the course may request an extension of the Incomplete. The date stipulated by the instructor is observed. An Incomplete remains in a prerequisite course, the student may not enroll in the next course in that sequence.

Independent Study

The chart on this page describes KU policy on undergraduate enrollment in Independent Study courses.

Independent study may refer to course work taken through Continuing Education or to campus course work independently pursued. Contact the academic program directly to set up an independent study course to investigate a special research problem or directed reading in an area not covered in regular courses. At KU, Continuing Education offers more than 150 approved Independent Study college courses similar to those taught in residence. Independent Study courses are available in online and media-supplemented versions. See Other Programs for a listing of courses. Call Independent Study, (785) 864-5823, for more information or to request a copy of the Independent Study Catalog. Visit Independent Study online at www.independentstudy.ku.edu.

See Full-Time Student Status, Grades and Grade-Point Averages, Graduate Student Enrollment, Residence Credit.

International Students. Most international students are limited by federal regulations to taking one 3-hour Independent Study course each semester to count toward full-time enrollment. For details, contact the Office of International Student and Scholar Services, (785) 864-3617, isss@ku.edu.

Intellectual Property Policy

See Student Academic Creations in this chapter.

Junior/Senior-Level Requirement

A minimum of 45 credit hours in courses numbered 300 or above is required for graduation from all KU undergraduate schools.

Regulations and Requirements for KU Undergraduate Enrollment in Independent Study Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School in which student is enrolled1</th>
<th>Limit on number of hours taken</th>
<th>Limit on hours taken in last 60 hours at KU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences (CLAS)</td>
<td>Maximum 20 hrs. a semester of KU resident credit (includes both traditional KU enrollment &amp; CE enrollment)</td>
<td>See limits in CE hours determined by individual majors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture, Design &amp; Planning</td>
<td>9 hrs. elective credit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>30 hrs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism &amp; Mass Communications</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>31 hrs.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Welfare</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

College students in the last 30 hours must meet with a graduation adviser in College Student Academic Services, 109 Strong Hall, if the KU grade-point average is below 2.0, and/or with the major adviser if the Independent Study course is in the major. Permission is not considered unless the student has demonstrated high levels of academic ability in previous semesters. The Schools of Business, Engineering, Journalism and Mass Communications, Music, and Social Welfare recommend but do not require the approval of an adviser or dean for enrollment in Independent Study courses. All other schools require an adviser's approval to enroll.

1Independent Study grades are calculated in the school's grade-point average and in the grade-point average that appears on the academic transcript.

2Combination of Independent Study, credit-by-examination, and/or extension courses.
Maximum and Minimum Semester Enrollment

No student may enroll for more than 20 hours a semester except by permission of the dean of the school in which the student is enrolled. Schools may adopt more restrictive policies.

See Full-Time Student Status.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. No student may enroll for more than 20 hours a semester except by permission of the assistant dean of Student Academic Services. Summer enrollment is limited to 10 hours. Permission is not considered unless the student has demonstrated high levels of academic ability in previous semesters.

School of Architecture, Design and Planning. No student may enroll in more than 19 or fewer than 14 hours (12 hours for design students) without the approval of the chair. No more than 14 hours (9 hours for design students) may be taken in summer session. A student on probation may not enroll in more than 15 hours without permission of the chair or associate dean.

School of Business. No student may enroll for more than 20 hours a semester, or more than 9 hours in a summer session without permission from an undergraduate advisor.

School of Education. A 12-hour enrollment is a minimum full-time enrollment. Enrollment for more than 19 hours during fall or spring semesters or more than 9 hours during the summer session requires special permission from the associate dean and is not considered unless the student has demonstrated academic ability and has the adviser’s approval.

School of Engineering. The normal course load is 15 hours a semester. A student may not enroll in more than 19 credit hours during any semester or more than 12 credit hours during the summer session except with approval of the major adviser and the dean.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. The normal enrollment is 15 to 16 hours a semester. A 12-hour enrollment is considered a minimum full-time enrollment. Enrollment in more than 18 hours a semester, or more than 9 hours during the summer session, requires special permission from the coordinator of undergraduate advising.

School of Music. The normal maximum enrollment is 21 hours during fall or spring semesters or 9 hours during the summer session. Students may exceed the normal maximum enrollment only with the permission of the dean.

School of Social Welfare. The normal course load is 15 hours. Permission from the director of the B.S.W. program is required for enrollment in more than 18 hours.

Applied English Center. No student may enroll in more than 16 hours a semester, or more than 10 hours in the summer, without the permission of AEC counselors. Students co-enrolled in Applied English Center courses and courses in another KU program are subject to these limits on total credit hours, as well as students enrolled exclusively in AEC courses.

University Special Student. The maximum enrollment is 6 hours. Exceptions may be approved by the associate registrar, 151 Strong Hall.

Maximum Community College Credit Allowed

No more than the equivalent of the first two years of work (64 hours) in any curriculum may be transferred from a community college. Transfer credit information is available online at www.admissions.ku.edu/~admiss/credit/transfer/index.shtml.

See Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours, Required Work in Residence, Transfer of Credit.

School of Business. After a student has earned a total of 64 college credit hours from all schools attended, all subsequent credit hours earned at a community college or other two-year school add hours to the graduation requirement.

School of Education. Students must complete at least 62 hours of credit from KU (or other senior-level institutions) to be eligible to graduate.

School of Pharmacy. The School of Pharmacy allows a maximum of 68 credit hours from any accredited college or university toward completion of the Pharm.D. degree.

Nondegree-Seeking Students

See Nondegree Applicants under Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog. Nondegree students are not admitted to the Schools of Business and Pharmacy.

Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours

Before the last 30 hours required for the degree, students may, under certain conditions, take courses at other institutions and transfer the credit to KU. Before enrolling in a nonresidence course, check on how your courses will transfer to KU at www.admissions.ku.edu/~admiss/credit/transfer/index.shtml or complete KU’s standard form, Request for Tentative Evaluation of Transfer Credit, in your dean’s office or in College Student Academic Services for students in the College. After completing the course work, you must request that an official transcript be sent to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576. For transcripts to be official, they must be mailed from the college or university directly to KU. Faxed transcripts are not accepted for posting of transfer credit.

Nonresidence credit includes all credits from another college or university taken after initial enrollment at KU, military service courses, and other undergraduate course work not formally offered in the Schedule of Classes.

For information about nonresidence study during the last 30 hours required for the degree, see Required Work in Residence. See Transfer of Credit.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Only transfer grades of C or higher apply toward course work for students entering KU in spring 1990 or after.

School of Business. Majors must submit the Request for Tentative Evaluation of Transfer Credit form before they enroll.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Majors must submit the Request for Tentative Evaluation of Transfer Credit form before they enroll.

Pass/Fail

See Credit/No Credit.

Prerequisites and Corequisites

Students may be excluded from a course on the basis of inadequate academic preparation.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Students are advised to enroll according to prerequisites and corequisites noted in individual course descriptions. These prerequisites are enforced in a variety of ways including blocking enrollment, administrative drops without notice, etc.

School of Architecture, Design and Planning. The school strictly enforces prerequisites for all courses. Students enrolled in a course without successfully completing the appropriate prerequisites may be administratively dropped without notice in the first weeks of the semester.

School of Business. The student is responsible for checking course prerequisites before enrollment. Course rosters are checked before the start of each semester and again after the last day to add classes online. Students who are enrolled in a course without its prerequisites are administratively dropped without notice during the first four weeks of the semester.

School of Engineering. Students may be administratively dropped from courses for which they do not meet prerequisites.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Course prerequisites are strictly enforced. Students are administratively dropped from courses for which they do not meet prerequisites. Waiver is not granted if the prerequisite course was taken and failed or taken and not completed.

School of Pharmacy. In meritorious cases, course prerequisites may be waived by the department offering the course. Waiver is not granted if the prerequisite course was taken and failed.
Probation & Dismissal

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The College reviews all students at the end of fall and spring semesters and summer term to determine their academic standing. Students must have at least a 2.0 cumulative grade-point average to enter the University and achieve good academic standing. Students below that average are placed on probation.

Freshmen and Sophomores on Probation (between 0 and 59 completed hours): Each student in this category must earn a 2.0 KU term grade-point average until his or her cumulative KU grade-point average reaches 2.0, returning the student to good academic standing. Students who fail to meet these requirements are dismissed.

Juniors and Seniors on Probation (60 or more completed hours): Each student in this category must earn a 2.0 term grade-point average until his or her cumulative KU grade-point average reaches 2.0, returning the student to good academic standing. Students who fail to meet these requirements are dismissed.

To return to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences the student must follow CLAS rescission guidelines:

Readmission after Dismissal: Students dismissed for the first time from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must wait at least one full fall or spring semester before returning to KU. Summer session does not count as a full semester. In addition, a dismissed student must demonstrate academic success by completing a minimum of 6 hours of transferable academic course work at another higher education institution. To be readmitted, students must attain a grade-point average of 2.5 or higher in all hours taken after dismissal. All course work taken at every institution is calculated into the grade-point average since dismissal, even if the student opted for that institution’s retake policy. If students are lacking math or English courses to fulfill the Early and Continuous Enrollment requirements, they must complete all the courses necessary, through ENGL 101 (or equivalent) and MATH 101* (or equivalent) during the dismissal period. The College reviews the status of students dismissed from another KU school, based on CLAS regulations, beginning with the initial KU term. If the student failed to have any academic course work during this period, then the student must maintain a first dismissal, even though the student was not a CLAS student. Upon readmission, the student must maintain at least a 2.5 semester grade-point average until reaching good academic status to be allowed to continue in the College.

*This may mean that students must wait more than one semester to meet these conditions and apply for readmission.

Students dismissed for the second time from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences must wait at least two academic years before applying for readmission. In addition, a dismissed student must demonstrate academic success by completing a minimum of 12 hours of transferable academic course work at another higher education institution. To be readmitted, students must attain a grade-point average of 2.5 or higher in all hours taken after dismissal. All course work taken at every institution is calculated into the grade-point average since dismissal, even if the student opted for that institution’s retake policy. If students are lacking math or English courses to fulfill the Early and Continuous Enrollment requirements, they must complete all the courses necessary, through ENGL 101 (or equivalent) and MATH 101* (or equivalent) during the dismissal period. The College reviews the status of students dismissed from another KU school, based on CLAS regulations, beginning with the initial KU term. If the student failed to have any academic course work during this period, then the student must maintain a first dismissal, even though the student was not a CLAS student. Upon readmission, the student must maintain at least a 2.5 semester grade-point average until reaching good academic status to be allowed to continue in the College.

Note: Students who are in their last 30 hours must meet with the readmission adviser in College Student Academic Services to discuss their options.

School of Allied Health. For policies on probation and dismissal, contact the individual programs.

School of Architecture, Design and Planning. B.A. in Architectural Studies. Probation: Student records are reviewed after each semester. A student is placed on probation if (1) the following semester cumulative and engineering grade-point average is below 2.0, (2) the cumulative grade-point average is not 2.5 or above, the student is dismissed from the school. A student on probation is dismissed if any of the following occur:

1. Fall and spring KU semester or cumulative grade-point-averages are below 2.0 with no considerable improvement.
2. The student has been placed on probation and has failed to meet the conditions required to return to good standing.
3. The student has repeatedly failed to make progress toward graduation.

B.A. in Architectural Studies. Dismissal: A student may be dismissed for poor scholarship if any of the following situations apply:

1. Fall and spring KU semester or cumulative grade-point-averages are below 2.0 with no considerable improvement.
2. The student has been placed on probation and has failed to meet the conditions required to return to good standing.
3. The student has repeatedly failed to make progress toward graduation.

B.A. in Architectural Studies. Good Standing: Students with KU semester and cumulative grade-point-averages are above 2.0 with considerable improvement.

B.F.A. in Design. Probation: A student is placed on probation after completing a semester at KU without a 2.0 grade-point average. Students with strong portfolios may be admitted if ACT scores are 22 or higher or SAT scores are 900-1100 (math and reading). Students placed on probation are sent a letter stating the length of probation and the requirements for being returned to good standing.

B.F.A. in Architectural Studies. Probation: A student on probation may be continued on probation for one more semester if the following KU semester and cumulative grade-point averages are 2.0 or above with considerable improvement, but the cumulative grade-point-average is lower than 2.0. A student may be dismissed for poor academic performance if any of the following situations apply:

1. Fall and spring KU semester or cumulative grade-point-averages are below 2.0 with no considerable improvement.
2. The student has been placed on probation and has failed to meet the conditions required to return to good standing.
3. The student has repeatedly failed to make progress toward graduation.

School of Business. Probation Policy

Placed on Probation: A student whose cumulative grade-point average, either overall or at KU (in all courses or professional courses), is lower than 2.2 is placed on probation for the following reasons:

Continued on Probation: A student on probation is continued on probation for one more semester if the KU semester grade-point average is at least 2.2, but the cumulative grade-point-average, either overall or at KU (in all courses or professional courses), is lower than 2.2.

Returned to Good Standing: A student on probation is returned to good standing if the cumulative grade-point average, both overall and at KU (in all courses and professional courses), is at least 2.2.

Dismissal: A student on probation is dismissed for failure to earn a KU semester grade-point average of at least 2.2 (in all courses and professional courses) in the next semester of enrollment, or if after two consecutive semesters on probation, the cumulative grade-point average, either overall or at KU (in all courses and professional courses), is not at least 2.2. Students are readmitted through the competitive admission process. Those students are dropped from all courses for the next semester and must complete a Change of School form to enroll. They are not allowed to enroll in any courses restricted to School of Education students until they are reinstated. Students admitted provisionally who don’t fulfill specified criteria for admission revert to the school from which they were previously enrolled. In these cases only those required courses are reinstated for School of Education students are dropped from the student’s schedule.

Readmission after Dismissal: Programs are subject to change. Within one year of dismissal, if the cumulative grade-point average is at least 2.5, students are readmitted to the program to which they had been admitted. A student who wishes to follow the program to which they had been admitted must submit a petition to the associate dean. If the petition is denied, students must follow the current program (if different from the one to which they had been admitted).

School of Engineering. Good Academic Standing. Undergraduates must maintain both semester and cumulative grade-point-averages of 2.0 or higher to remain in good standing. Students’ academic standings are reviewed after each semester.

Probation: If a student’s semester or cumulative grade-point average falls below 2.0, the student is placed on probation. The student will return to good standing if (1) the following semester cumulative and engineering grade-point average is 2.0 or higher, (2) the cumulative grade-point average is 2.0 or higher, and (3) the student meets the requirements stated in the probation letter. Students also may be placed on probation for failing to make progress toward an engineering degree or failing to be continuously enrolled in Applied English Center or English courses until all AEC and the ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 requirements are met.

Dismissal: A student on probation is dismissed if any of the following occur:

1. Any semester grade-point average is below 2.0 while the student is on probation.
2. The cumulative grade-point average is below 2.0 after two semesters on probation.
3. The student has failed to meet the other requirements stated in the probation letter.
4. The student on probation has failed to make progress toward an engineering degree or toward fulfilling all AEC and the ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 requirements.

Reinstatement: A student who has been dismissed for poor scholarship may submit a written petition for reinstatement to the associate dean. Forms are available in the dean’s office, 1 Eaton Hall. A student does not automatically become eligible to re-enroll after a certain period of time. A student who is reinstated on probation must meet stringent academic requirements to be returned to good standing.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Students admitted to the school must maintain the following in order to remain in good academic standing:

1. Complete JOUR 101 Media and Society with a grade of 2.0 or higher.
2. Maintain a 2.5 cumulative grade-point average and a 2.5 journalism grade-point average.
3. Complete ENGL 101 (or exemption) and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 (or exemption or advanced placement) and one of the following courses—ENGL 203, ENGL 205, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211—with a grade-point average of 2.0 or higher. (Students can complete these courses in one semester, if permitted.)
4. Complete the first- and second-year requirements listed in the School of Journalism and Mass Communications chapter of the Undergraduate Catalog by the beginning of junior year (fifth semester, not including summer sessions).

Students failing to meet the conditions above are placed on probation for one semester. If a student does not raise his or her cumulative and journalism grade-point averages to 2.5 or complete the first- and second-year requirements, she or he is dropped from the school.
School of Music. Students may be dismissed at any time by the dean for excessive absences or for failure to make satisfactory progress in their studies.

A student not on probation who fails to earn a grade-point average of at least 2.0 in any semester is placed on probation for the following semester.

At the end of the semester in which the student has been on probation, he or she is removed from probation if the grade-point average for the semester is at least 2.0, with a minimum course load of 12 hours and a cumulative grade-point average of 2.0. A student whose course load is fewer than 12 hours or whose cumulative grade-point average is below 2.0 continues on probation even if the semester grade-point average is 2.0 or above.

At the end of the semester in which the student has been on probation, he or she is dismissed if the grade-point average for the semester is below 2.0.

A student who has been dismissed for poor scholarship is not eligible to enroll again at any time, except with the special permission of the chair of the department.

A reinstated student is placed on final probation. If the student fails to achieve a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 for the semester, he or she is dismissed, and readmission is not granted.

Students who take courses at other institutions during the suspension may receive credit for such work only if it meets the approval of the department in which the student is doing major work.

School of Nursing. Probation: Students whose grade-point averages fall below 2.0 for the semester are placed on probation. The associate dean of student affairs notifies the student by letter. It is the student’s responsibility to seek a conference with the student affairs adviser. The student and the student affairs adviser assess the situation jointly and make appropriate recommendations.

Return to Good Standing: A student remains on probation until completion of the next term in which the student is enrolled full time. (Full-time enrollment is 12 hours or more; full-time summer session enrollment is 6 hours or more.) To be removed from probation, a part-time student must maintain a 2.0 grade-point average in the next 12 semester hours of enrollment. Only courses required for the nursing major (junior/senior course work) apply toward the required grade-point average for removal from probation. If the student attains a grade-point average higher than 2.0 in the probationary semester, the student is removed from probation.

A student who fails to attain a grade-point average with a cumulative grade-point average lower than 2.0 or an overall grade-point average lower than 2.0.

Dismissal: If the student does not attain a grade-point average higher than 2.0 in the probationary semester, the student is dismissed for academic reasons. One nursing course may be repeated one time only if necessary to earn the minimum grade of C or S. Failure to achieve a minimum grade of C or S in two nursing courses or one repeated nursing course results in the student’s dismissal.

School of Pharmacy. Probation: A student who fails to attain a 2.25 grade-point average in all courses or in professional courses in any semester, or whose overall or professional course grade-point average falls below 2.25, is placed on probation.

Dismissal: Students are dismissed if they fail to attain a 2.25 grade-point average in all courses or in professional courses for any semester while on probation or if they receive a grade of F in 40 percent or more of the courses taken during any semester.

Petitions: Students dismissed for poor scholarship may file a written petition with the academic standing committee for reinstatement. The committee’s decision is final. The committee normally takes one of the following actions:

1. The student is allowed to enroll, often with specific recommendations regarding strategies for improving academic standing.

2. The committee may deny the petition.

Courses Taken Outside the School: Students on probation or in nondegree-student status may take courses outside the School of Pharmacy, or at other institutions, to improve the grade-point average. Prior approval is required, and in general, only courses that count toward graduation are honored.

Return to Good Standing: Students are returned to good standing when the overall pharmacy grade-point average reaches 2.25.

School of Social Welfare. Students who achieve less than a 2.5 grade-point average or who receive a grade of U in field practicum are referred to the academic performance committee, which reviews the record and makes a recommendation to the dean. If the student is in the probationary semester, the adviser and the academic performance committee evaluate students who fail to bring their grades up to the required standards. The adviser and the committee then make a recommendation to the dean about future enrollment.

Repetition of Courses

If a student takes a course at KU, receives a D or F in the course, enrolls in and repeats the course at KU, the new grade may be used in place of the original grade in calculating the grade-point average, subject to the following limitations:

1. The course must be numbered 000-299.

2. The grade of D or F cannot be the result of an academic misconduct determination.

3. The grade recalculation happens by default.

4. The original grade remains on the transcript, although it will not be used to calculate the grade-point average.

5. Students may have a grade replaced no more than five times, meaning a student may retake five courses, or one course five times, or any combination. Multiple retakes of a course are discouraged but not explicitly prohibited. The time and date of registration of the second (repeat) enrollment is used to determine the limit of five repeat courses for grade replacement.

See the University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article II, Section 2.2.8 for further information.

Students who receive a grade of Incomplete in a course should not reenroll in the course.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. For admission to the school, all grades in all courses taken and retaken are included in calculating a student’s grade-point average. For graduation and to determine good academic standing, the journalism grade-point average is calculated by including all grades in all journalism courses.

School of Nursing. For admission to the school, grades in all courses taken and retaken are included in the grade-point average. All grades are considered for calculation of honors and awards.

Required Work in Residence

No baccalaureate degree is granted to a student who has not completed at least 30 semester credit hours of residence credit at KU. No exceptions are granted.

To earn a bachelor’s degree from KU, you must complete the last 30 hours of credit for the degree by resident study. You may petition your dean for a waiver.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. A student may complete 12 of the last 30 hours at another institution of higher learning if he or she (1) has earned a grade-point average of at least 2.0 in residence and (2) does not take courses required for the major or minor out of residence. Students wishing to take courses out of residence in the last 30 hours must petition College Student Academic Services before enrolling in courses outside of KU.

School of Architecture, Design and Planning. All architecture students must complete 30 hours of KU work. Architecture students who have grade-point averages of 2.0 in total and in residence hours may take up to 12 of the final 30 hours in nonresidence study. Such an enrollment requires prior approval by petition and excludes fifth-year studies.

Students Enrolled in Design Degree Programs: Six of the final 30 hours may be taken for nonresident credit, with advance permission. Nonresident credit may fill only elective requirements in the major field of study.

School of Business. After admission to the school, written advance permission of the director of undergraduate programs is required for work taken at another institution to be applied to a student’s degree. Nonresident credits may fill only elective requirements. They may not be used for courses specifically required for graduation.

School of Education. To be eligible for the B.S.E. degree, a student must complete at least 30 hours at KU and at least 30 hours after being admitted to the school. Up to 6 hours of work done at another institution may be accepted as part of the last 30 hours. Before enrolling in a nonresident course, the student should complete a Request for Tentative Evaluation of Credit in 208 J.R. Pearson Hall. After completing the course, the student must request that an official transcript be sent to KU.

School of Engineering. Students must be enrolled in the school for the last 30 hours of credit.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. Students must have the permission of the coordinator of undergraduate advising. Up to 6 hours of work done at another institution may be accepted as part of the last 30 hours, if the hours are not in required courses. If a student completes more than 6 of the last 30 hours at another college, he or she must complete additional KU course work to graduate.

School of Music. Six of the final 30 hours may be taken for nonresident credit, with advance permission. Nonresident credit may fill only elective requirements not in the major field of study.

School of Pharmacy. Of the last 30 hours preceding graduation, 24 hours must be in residence at the KU School of Pharmacy.

School of Social Welfare. The undergraduate director’s permission is required. Up to 6 hours of work taken at another institution may be accepted as part of the last 30 hours, if the hours are not in required social work courses.

See Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours, Transfer of Credit.

Residence Credit

Residence credit includes all KU course work offered in the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu. Independent Study courses taken through Continuing Education count as residence credit. College-level course work includes only courses numbered 100 and above.
**Student Academic Concerns**

A student who has difficulties with a course, a complaint, or a grievance about a particular instructor is urged to discuss the problem in a timely fashion with the instructor. If the student feels awkward or uncomfortable doing this, he or she should see the chair of the instructor’s department, or if necessary, the dean’s office. The chair or dean brings the matter to the instructor’s attention, preserving the student’s anonymity, if so requested. The University Ombuds Office, (785) 864-7261, http://www2.ku.edu/~ombuds, and the Academic Achievement and Access Center, (785) 864-4064, www.achievement.ku.edu, also offer confidential assistance with academic concerns. See Academic Integrity.

**Student Academic Creations**

All enrolled students are subject to the Board of Regents and KU Intellectual Property Policies. The ownership of student works submitted in fulfillment of academic requirements remains with the creator(s). By enrolling in the institution, the student gives it a nonexclusive royalty-free license to mark on, modify, retain the work as required by the process of instruction, or otherwise handle the work as set out in the institution’s Intellectual Property Policy or in the course syllabus. The institution does not have the right to use the work in any other manner without the written consent of the creator(s). The complete policy is available online at www.policy.ku.edu.

**Student Responsibility**

Each student is responsible for conforming with the regulations in this catalog and any others that may be required. Advisers and personnel are available to provide guidance, but each student is responsible for selecting courses that fulfill requirements for the degree sought. Each senior must file an Application for Graduation by the school or department AFG deadline.

The Code of Student Rights and Responsibilities is online at www.vpss.ku.edu/rights.

**Study Time**

The faculty assumes that students will spend two hours a week studying for each hour in class.

**Transcripts**

See Academic Transcripts.

**Transfer of Credit**

A transfer student must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours in residence at KU before receiving a bachelor’s degree. See Required Work in Residence.

**Evaluation of Credit**

KU is flexible in accepting transfer credit if the courses to be transferred were of an academic nature and were taken at colleges and universities that are regionally accredited. International colleges and universities must be officially recognized by the Ministry of Education in their countries for students to receive transfer credit. Courses that are vocational, technical, remedial, or medical (except KU Medical Center programs) do not transfer.

CredTran is a transfer course equivalency system that lists more than 2,200 colleges and universities from which KU has accepted transfer courses in the past. It is available online at www.admissions.ku.edu/~admiss/credit/transfer/index.shtml. If your school or course is not listed, your evaluation will be completed when you are admitted to KU.

Program sheets for many KU programs are prepared for each Kansas community college and the Metropolitan Community College district of Kansas City, Missouri. A student from one of these community colleges should consult a program sheet to determine how courses will transfer to KU. These sheets are available from community college counselors or the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, (785) 864-3911, adm@ku.edu.

KU adheres to the Board of Regents articulation agreement between Regents’ institutions and Kansas community colleges.

Submit applications for admission with the appropriate transcripts to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. International students should submit applications and transcripts to the Office of International Undergraduate Admissions. An official evaluation of how courses transfer is made after the student is admitted.

For transcripts to be official, they must be mailed from the college or university directly to KU. Faxed transcripts cannot be used to evaluate transfer credit.

**Policy on Transfer Credit**

All transferred courses are recorded on the student’s academic record. Where necessary, course titles are changed to agree with KU course titles. Transfer courses do not appear in detail on the academic transcript. Courses completed at other institutions are applied toward graduation requirements in accordance with the policies of the schools.

The Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations provide that, to be accepted, the courses must be from an institution accredited by the North Central Association or another regional accrediting agency of similar standing. For credit from a U.S. institution that is not accredited by an acceptable regional agency, the Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations allow acceptance based on the practices of the leading university in the state where the institution is located.

**College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.** Only transfer grades of C or higher contribute to total hours earned for students entering KU in spring 1990 or after, and for courses taken in spring 1990 or after by all students. For questions about transfer work fulfilling College requirements, contact College Student Academic Services, 109 Strong Hall.

**School of Allied Health.** Only transfer grades of C or higher apply toward graduation at KU.

**School of Architecture, Design and Planning.** Only grades of C or higher are accepted in transfer credit toward a degree. Architecture students who wish to transfer design courses may do so only upon submission of a portfolio of work done in such courses. Placement in the professional curriculum is based on completed course work, a review of the comprehensive portfolio of prior work in architecturally oriented courses, and on a space-available basis. The student must conform to the work in residence requirements stated above.

**Students Enrolled in Design Degrees.** Only grades of C or higher are accepted as transfer credit toward degrees. Applicants with a lapse of four or more years since their last full-time enrollment may not expect studio credits to be accepted for transfer. Grades for studio related course work must be B or higher for transfer credit.

**School of Business.** Courses completed at other institutions are accepted to fulfill graduation requirements (e.g., in place of specifically prescribed courses), only if they are substantially equivalent as indicated by course description, hours of credit, and prerequisites. For professional courses not listed on CredTran (www.admissions.ku.edu/requirements/credtran/find.shtml), the student must submit a petition along with a course syllabus to the School of Business. Petition forms are available from Student and Academic Services, 208 Sumner Hall.

**School of Education.** Courses completed at other institutions are accepted to fulfill graduation requirements (e.g., in place of specifically prescribed courses), only if they are substantially equivalent as indicated by course description. At least 62 hours must be completed at an upper-division institution.
School of Engineering. The School of Engineering does not routinely accept credits from foreign institutions or from vocational-technical programs in the United States. Before such courses may be added to a student’s official KU record as transfer credits, they must be validated (1) by examination by the department or school offering the course on the KU campus, (2) by earning a grade of C or higher in a later course in the sequence of courses, or (3) by earning a grade of C or higher in a related course.

Credits for English composition at a foreign institution of higher education are not accepted for the required English courses in any engineering curriculum.

Credits from courses completed at the secondary level, whether from U.S. or from foreign schools, are not added to a student’s official record unless the student obtains college credits through one of three examination programs: (1) the College Entrance Examination Board’s Advanced Placement test, (2) KU’s own credit by examination program, or (3) the College Level Exam Program.

A course from another college or university may apply toward the Bachelor of Science in Engineering degree as transfer or nonresident credit only if the grade received is at least C.

Transfer credit in engineering science and engineering design from institutions accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology and from institutions with which KU has approved articulation agreements may be applied toward the degree as appropriate in the particular engineering curriculum. Transfer credit in engineering from other institutions must be evaluated and validated on a case-by-case basis.

School of Journalism and Mass Communications. A maximum of 12 hours of journalism course work taken at other institutions may count toward the degree. Other journalism courses do appear on the transcript, but the hours are treated as excess, and an equal number of hours is added to the 124 required for graduation. A student must complete at least 18 hours of journalism at KU. Courses with grades of D are not accepted for transfer credit.

School of Music. Only grades of C or higher are accepted as transfer credit toward degrees.

School of Nursing. Only transfer grades of C or higher apply toward graduation at KU.

School of Social Welfare. No more than 64 hours of community college work may be transferred toward a degree in the School of Social Welfare. Courses completed at other institutions are accepted to fulfill graduation requirements in social welfare (e.g., in place of specifically prescribed courses), only if they are substantially equivalent, as indicated by course description, hours of credit, and prerequisites.

See Nonresidence Study Before the Last 30 Hours, Required Work in Residence.

Withdrawal from a Course

This information is subject to change. Specific dates and updates are listed each semester in the Schedule of Classes, online at www.registrar.ku.edu. The complete policy appears in the University Senate Rules and Regulations, Article II, 2.2.5, www.policy.ku.edu.

Withdrawal (Drop) Policies for All Students

- Each semester or term is divided into three periods.
- The deadlines for irregular-length courses are adjusted according to the length of the course. Contact the Student Records Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 151, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-4423, for specific dates.
- Refund dates differ from the dates for canceling and withdrawing from a course.
- During the first period, all schools and colleges allow students to cancel a course. A canceled course does not appear on the student’s academic record.
- During the second period, the student must follow the withdrawal procedures of the College or the school in which he or she is enrolled. A grade of W appears on the student’s transcript. The grade appears on the student’s academic record but is not used in computing the grade-point average. It is the student’s responsibility to meet withdrawal deadlines.
- During the third period, a student cannot withdraw from a course. The course grade is determined by the student’s overall academic performance.
- Drops or withdrawals are official as of the date they are entered by the student online or as of the date they are presented in person—and the request is entered in the Student Records Database—to the Student Records Center in 151 Strong Hall on the Lawrence campus, to the Edwards Campus reception desk in Overland Park, or to the Office of the Registrar on the KU Medical Center campus. It is the responsibility of the student to submit the drop card by the required deadline.
- Specific requirements are listed by semester in the Schedule of Classes, online at www.registrar.ku.edu.

Withdrawal from the University (Dropping All Courses)

See the current Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, for drop and refund dates. See Withdrawal from a Course.

Students can cancel or withdraw from all their classes online. Sign on to Enroll & Pay, https://sa.ku.edu, and navigate to Drop/Withdraw All Classes. All classes dropped before the beginning of a term are identified “Cancel.” All classes dropped from the first day through the 60th day of classes each semester (30th day in summer session) are identified “Withdraw.”

On or after the first day of classes, the online withdrawal process is not available to the following students:

- Pharmacy students.
- Undergraduate engineering students.
- Undergraduate architectural engineering students.
- Applied English Center students.
- Students enrolled in short courses that are less than 5 days in duration or in a short course that has passed the withdrawal deadline for the semester.

On or after the first day of classes, students in the categories above must begin the withdrawal process in the academic school in which they are enrolled. The procedure is not complete until the student has submitted the withdrawal form in person to the Student Records Center, 151 Strong Hall, Lawrence campus. KU Medical Center students should contact the Office of the Registrar on the KU Medical Center campus.

The Academic Achievement and Access Center and the Emily Taylor Women’s Resource Center also offer help with the withdrawal decision and process.
College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements

Aims ................................................................. 38
Admission ................................................................. 38
Visit Our Website ................................................................. 38
Advising ................................................................. 38
ARTS (Academic Requirements Tracking System) 38
Academic Integrity ................................................................. 38
Time Limit on Degree Requirements ................................................................. 38
Degrees ................................................................. 39
Two Degrees ................................................................. 39
Double Degrees in CLAS ................................................................. 39
Double Degrees in CLAS & a Professional School ................................................................. 39
Early & Continuous Enrollment in English & Math (All Degrees) ................................................................. 39
Requirements for Graduation (All Degrees) ................................................................. 39
Grade-Point Average Required for Graduation ................................................................. 39
Hours Required for Graduation ................................................................. 39
Minimum & Maximum Hour & GPA Requirements for All CLAS Degrees (chart) ................................................................. 39
General Education Degree Requirements ................................................................. 39
Electives Required for Graduation ................................................................. 40
Junior/Senior Hours Required for Graduation ................................................................. 40
Major Requirements ................................................................. 40
Declaration of Major ................................................................. 40
Admission to CLAS Majors ................................................................. 40
Designated Admission Course Requirements and Minimum Admission Grade-Point Average ................................................................. 40
Application Term ................................................................. 40
Hours in the Major: Maximums & Minimums ................................................................. 40
Major Grade-Point Average Graduation Requirement ................................................................. 40
Double Major ................................................................. 40
KU Edwards Campus Majors ................................................................. 40
Developmental Psychology ................................................................. 40
Literature, Language, & Writing ................................................................. 40
Molecular Biosciences ................................................................. 40
Public Administration ................................................................. 41
Special Major ................................................................. 41
Minors ................................................................. 41
CLAS General Education Degree Requirements:
B.A. & B.G.S. ................................................................. 41
English Requirement ................................................................. 41
CLAS General Education Degree Requirements (chart) ................................................................. 42
B.A. & B.G.S. Common Degree Requirements ................................................................. 42
Additional B.A. Degree Requirements ................................................................. 42
Additional B.G.S. Degree Requirements ................................................................. 42
B.S. General Education Degree Requirements ................................................................. 42
Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics (chart) ................................................................. 42
CLAS General Education Degree Requirements:
B.A. & B.G.S. (cont.) ................................................................. 43
Argument & Reason Requirement ................................................................. 43
Mathematics Requirement ................................................................. 43
Western Civilization Requirement ................................................................. 43
Non-Western Culture Requirement ................................................................. 43
Principal Course Distribution Requirement ................................................................. 43
Additional Requirements: Bachelor of Arts Degree
Only ................................................................. 44
Foreign Language Requirement ................................................................. 44
Retroactive Credit ................................................................. 44
Laboratory Science Requirement ................................................................. 44
Additional Requirements: Bachelor of General Studies
Degree Only ................................................................. 44
Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements ................................................................. 44
Overlap Between Requirements ................................................................. 45
Special Opportunities in the College ................................................................. 45
UKanTeach ................................................................. 45
KU Language Across the Curriculum ................................................................. 45
CLAS Dean’s Scholars Program ................................................................. 45
Graduation with Honors ................................................................. 45
Graduation with Distinction or Highest Distinction ................................................................. 45
Graduation with Departmental Honors ................................................................. 45
Petitions ................................................................. 46
Late Completion of Honors Requirement ................................................................. 46
University Honors Program ................................................................. 46
The Program ................................................................. 46
Admission ................................................................. 46
Completion of the Program ................................................................. 46
Nunemaker Center ................................................................. 46

First- and second-year students may consult advisers in the University Advising Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-2834, http://advising.ku.edu.

When students declare majors, they are advised by faculty and advisers in their major departments and in Student Academic Services, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-3500, clas109@ku.edu or http://collegesas.ku.edu.
Aims

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (called the College or CLAS) is KU’s largest academic unit with 53 departments and programs. The liberal arts and sciences include disciplines in the humanities, social sciences, and natural and mathematical sciences. The humanities are the study of the constructions or creations of humans over time (literature, religion, philosophy, history, culture, language, etc.). The social sciences are the study of how and why humans behave as they do individually, in groups, or in society (psychology, sociology, anthropology, etc.). The natural sciences involve explanations and predictions of the natural world. Each department lends a unique perspective on the world. Look for the “Why study...” statements in each department’s section to begin to understand their unique contribution to your education.

Liberal education at the undergraduate level is typically broad rather than specialized. Its aim is to develop a citizenry that is broadly informed and capable of critical appraisal and to provide fundamental knowledge in many fields. The mission of the College, as reflected in KU’s bachelor’s degree requirements, is to provide such an education, both for CLAS students and those in the professional schools. The College takes full advantage of KU’s role as a research institution to ensure that the knowledge imparted to students is current and that they learn the skills of inquiry and critical evaluation.

Admission

All students applying for admission must send high school and college transcripts to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Unless they are college transfer students with at least 24 hours of credit, prospective students must send ACT or SAT scores to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Prospective first-year students should be aware that KU has qualified admission requirements that all new first-year students must meet to be admitted. Consult the Office of Admissions and Scholarships for application deadlines and specific admission requirements, or see Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog. Students considering transferring to KU may see how their college-level course work will transfer by going online to www.admissions.ku.edu/~admiss/credit/transfer/index.shtml.

Admission to the College is a different process from admission to a major field. Some CLAS departments have admission requirements. See Admission to CLAS Majors in this chapter of the catalog for information.

Visit Our Website

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences website, http://collegesas.ku.edu, has current information. Visit the website for information about College programs, services, resources, policies, and procedures.

Advising

Academic advising helps students develop educational plans, clarify career and life goals, and appreciate the values of a liberal arts education. The system is one of shared responsibility in which all members of the College community—faculty, students, and staff—interact to achieve advising goals and desired outcomes.

The goal of CLAS advising is to help each student reach maximum educational potential. This goal is achieved by giving students the best possible academic advice, including timely selection of appropriate programs, course work, and other opportunities. CLAS encourages students to consult frequently with advisers whenever they have questions or problems. Academic advisers serve as guides, helping students explore options and make decisions. Undeclared CLAS students with fewer than 90 hours are assigned advisers in the University Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall. UAC also provides prelaw and pre-Allied Health advising. The premedical adviser in College Student Academic Services assists premedicine, predentistry, preoptometry, prephysician’s assistant, and preveterinary medicine students. When students declare majors, they are advised by faculty and advisers in their major departments and in 109 Strong Hall.

College Student Academic Services, 109 Strong Hall, provides additional full-time advisers for students who entered KU before fall 1987 and students at all levels who have policy or petition questions or issues. In addition, SAS provides advising for prospective or new transfer seniors and refers them to faculty academic advisers in their majors as soon as possible.

CLAS believes in the Three Rs of Advising established by the KU Advising Network: responsibility, resources, and relationships. Students are expected to schedule regular visits with advisers and take ownership of their education. They should learn about policies, procedures, and requirements and take advantage of on- and off-campus opportunities. Students should work toward relationships with their advisers that foster open communication and build connections. See Academic Advising in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

ARTS (Academic Requirements Tracking System). ARTS, a computerized advising and degree-audit system, helps students and advisers track progress toward completion of general education degree and major requirements for B.A., B.G.S., and B.S. degrees. Students should take an ARTS form to all advising appointments. They may access copies at www.artsform.ku.edu. Although the ARTS form provides a list of courses taken and grades earned, it is not an official transcript and can be used only for internal advising. Students must obtain all official transcripts from the Student Records Center, 151 Strong Hall.

Academic Integrity

CLAS strictly enforces KU and CLAS policies on academic misconduct. Academic integrity requires honest performance of academic responsibilities by students. These include preparation of assignments, reports and research papers, taking examinations, completing administrative requirements, and a sincere and conscientious effort by students to abide by the policies set forth by instructors. See the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Time Limit on Degree Requirements

Students are strongly encouraged to complete the bachelor’s degree within four academic years. Students should complete a minimum of 31 credit hours each year. If a student is unable to complete 31 hours in the fall and spring terms, summer enrollment should be strongly considered.

Students readmitted 10 years or more after the initial term of degree-seeking admission to KU must fulfill all current require-
ments (this includes general education, major, minor, and all other related policies) to earn a degree.

Degrees

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences offers three degrees at the baccalaureate level: the Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), the Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.), and the Bachelor of Science (B.S.).

The majority of students in the College earn a B.A. degree. The B.A. degree may be earned with a major in all departments and programs in the College except atmospheric science. The B.A. is the traditional baccalaureate degree, structured to ensure both breadth and depth of knowledge by extensive general education degree requirements and approximately one-fourth of total course work in the major. The B.A. requires exposure to world languages and cultures, ever more important as the world’s global community becomes central in our lives.

The primary distinction between the B.A. and the B.G.S. degree is the study of a foreign language, which is required for the B.A. but not for the B.G.S. Other general education requirements are limited as well, allowing maximum flexibility in course selection. See also the chart of CLAS General Education Degree Requirements in this chapter of the catalog.

The B.S. degree is offered by all natural science areas except human biology, as well as economics and cognitive psychology. General education degree and major requirements are determined by each program offering the degree and may differ for each B.S. degree in the College. With fewer required nonscience general education degree requirements, the B.S. permits more depth in the major. It requires additional work in supporting science areas.

Two Degrees

Double Degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

The following combinations of degrees are allowable within CLAS as long as the student has completed at least 15 hours unique to each major:

- Two (or more) B.S. degrees. These must be different B.S. degrees, not different concentrations within the same B.S. degree.
- B.A. and B.S. degrees as long as the degrees are in different majors. Students may not, for example, earn both a B.A. and a B.S. in mathematics.
- B.G.S. and B.S. degrees as long as the degrees are in different majors. Students may not, for example, earn both a B.G.S. and a B.S. in economics.
- Students may complete the requirements for more than one emphasis area or concentration in a major or degree program but should be aware that they are not completing a second degree or major. The following two examples illustrate this point: (1) a student who completes all requirements for both the genetics option and the cell biology option is earning one degree, the B.S. degree in biology; (2) a student who completes all requirements for both the traditional English option and the creative-writing option is earning one degree, either the B.A. in English or the B.G.S. in English.
- Students may earn a B.A. or a B.G.S. with more than one major but not more than one B.A. or B.G.S. degree from CLAS.
- Students normally may not earn a B.A. degree and a B.G.S. degree. Exceptions to this must be approved by the committee on undergraduate studies and advising (CUSA). Requests for exceptions should be discussed with the assistant dean of College Student Academic Services.

Double Degrees in CLAS and a Professional School. Students who wish to work simultaneously for a degree from CLAS and a degree from one of the professional schools may do so, with the expectation that all general education requirements are met for both degrees.

Early and Continuous Enrollment in English and Math (All Degrees)

Students must enroll the first semester at KU in the English composition course appropriate for their placement and must continue to take English courses until they have completed ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing (or ENGL 105, the honors equivalent).

No later than the second semester in CLAS, all students must enroll in the mathematics course in which they have been placed and must continue to take mathematics courses until they have completed MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics. Students who demonstrate eligibility to enroll directly in calculus through ACT, SAT, or placement test scores are exempt from this early and continuous enrollment requirement.

For specific information on English placement, see the general education English requirement section of this catalog. See the Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics in this catalog or consult the Department of Mathematics, 405 Snow Hall, for information on placement in mathematics.

Requirements for Graduation (All Degrees)

Grade-Point Average Required for Graduation

To be eligible to graduate from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences with any of the three degrees (B.A., B.G.S., or B.S.), a student must earn at least a 2.0 grade-point average in courses taken at KU (including grades earned in Independent Study courses through KU Continuing Education) and at least a 2.0 in KU junior/senior courses in the major.

Hours Required for Graduation

To be eligible to graduate from CLAS with any of the three degrees (B.A., B.G.S., or B.S.), a student must successfully complete at least 124 credit hours, 45 of which must be junior/senior hours (numbered 300 and above). The required 124 hours are divided into three categories: general education degree, major, and elective requirements. The total hours are increased by enrollment in MATH 002 or any developmental course numbered below 100. The total also is increased by enrollment in excess of 64 hours of community college credit, 4 hours in physical education activity courses, 6 hours in music organization courses, and any repeated courses for which a student has already received credit.

Minimum and Maximum Hour and Grade-Point Average Requirements for All CLAS Degrees (B.A., B.S., B.G.S.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimums</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total hours 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours in CLAS and/or School of the Arts 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior/senior hours (numbered 300 or above) 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours in residence at KU 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KU cumulative grade-point average 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPA in KU junior/senior hours in the major 2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPA in KU hours in the minor 2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximums</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hours from community colleges 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours in physical education activity courses 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours in music organization courses 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Courses numbered below 100 do not count toward a degree but are included in the grade-point average.

General Education Degree Requirements

All three degrees require courses that reflect the breadth of the disciplines in the College. For the B.A. and B.G.S. degrees, these
are described under General Education Degree Requirements in this chapter of the catalog. Consult the appropriate department section for the requirements for each B.S. degree.

**Electives Required for Graduation**

Each degree allows a certain number of elective hours. In addition to general education degree and major requirements, students may choose elective courses to bring the total credit hours to 124. In choosing electives, students should be aware of limits in certain areas listed under Hours Required for Graduation.

**Junior/Senior Hours Required for Graduation**

KU requires all students pursuing bachelor’s degrees to complete a minimum of 45 credit hours at the junior/senior level (courses numbered 300 and above).

**Major Requirements**

Students must complete a major to graduate with a degree in CLAS, with the exception of the B.G.S. Liberal Arts and Sciences option. A major requires the student to study at least one discipline in depth. The average number of required credit hours in the major for the B.A. degree is 30 hours. The Board of Regents requires a major to be at least 24 credit hours. See the individual major listings for specific minimum requirements.

Degree requirements and course descriptions are subject to change. Check with department offices or College Student Academic Services for current information.

**Declaration of Major**

CLAS requires every student to declare a major or be admitted to a professional school no later than the semester after completion of 60 credit hours. A student is required to meet with an academic adviser to discuss course selection and choice of major each term until the major is declared. An enrollment hold is placed on the student’s record to ensure this advising occurs. For a major to be officially declared, CLAS Student Academic Services must receive a copy of the Major Declaration form signed by the student and the major department representative. If a student is pursuing a double major, he or she should complete a Major Declaration form in each major department.

Departments may reserve enrollment in courses in the department for declared majors.

This policy does not preclude changing or adding majors. Changing majors late in the academic career can delay graduation. Consult a graduation adviser in 109 Strong Hall.

Students are encouraged to explore different disciplines before choosing their majors. Students who are not ready to declare a major can register interest in a major at CLAS Student Academic Services. Help with choosing a major can be obtained at the University Advising Center (126 Strong Hall), CLAS Student Academic Services (109 Strong Hall), and the University Career Center (110 Burge Union).

**Admission to CLAS Majors**

Admission requirements to a particular major offer potential students the critical foundation of knowledge and skills necessary to become successful in that major. Current admission requirements for each CLAS department are available at http://www2.ku.edu/~clasus/students/admissions_requirements.shtml. CLAS department admission requirements include the following:

**Designated Admission Course Requirements and Minimum Admission Grade-Point Average.** Departments may designate up to four courses and require an admission grade-point average from 2.2 to 3.0. If a student may choose from a set of course requirement options, and he or she has taken more than the minimum number of course options in the application term, grades received in any designated admission course requirement up to and including that term may be computed in the grade-point average for admission consideration. Only course grades from repeated lower-level courses, meeting the standards of KU’s Course Repeat Policy, are removed from the grade-point average calculation. The Credit/No Credit option is not available for any course that is an admission requirement.

If a student has mistakenly requested the CR/NC option for a course required for admission, 1.7 grade points for any CR grade recorded and 0.0 points for any NC grade recorded are calculated into the grade-point average for admission purposes. A department may determine that any designated admission course taken with the CR/NC option must be repeated.

**Application Term.** Students must complete all requirements for admission to a major by the first semester of the junior year or before. Application to the major should occur in the term in which admission requirements will be completed. If a student does not meet established admission grade-point average criteria or neglects to apply for admission in this term, she or he must petition the department for permission for late application. The department, as part of an approved petition, determines late admission requirements (including grade-point average and course requirements) and the final admission deadline.

**Hours in the Major: Maximums and Minimums**

There is no limit on hours taken in the major for the B.A., B.G.S., or B.S. degree. Departments are not allowed to require more than 40 hours in the major for the B.A. or more than 50 hours in the major for the B.S. Some skills courses, generally those used to fulfill general education degree requirements in English, mathematics, and foreign language, are not included in this maximum limit. A minimum of 12 hours in the major must be in courses numbered 300 or above. At least 9 of these junior/senior hours must be taken in residence at KU.

**Major Grade-Point Average Graduation Requirement**

A student must earn a grade-point average of at least 2.0 in KU junior/senior courses (numbered 300 and above) completed in the major. If a student has mistakenly requested the Credit/No Credit option for a course in the major, 1.7 grade points for any CR grade recorded and 0.0 points for any NC grade recorded are calculated into the major grade-point average for certification purposes. A department may determine that any major course taken with the CR/NC option must be repeated.

**Double Major**

A student may earn a double major if he or she satisfies the requirements of both majors, and completes 15 hours unique to each major in consultation with advisers in each department.

**KU Edwards Campus Majors**

Students who would like to complete a bachelor’s degree in the Kansas City area may choose from four CLAS undergraduate majors offered on KU’s Edwards Campus in Overland Park. Online information is available at http://edwardscampus.ku.edu. Call the CLAS undergraduate adviser at 864-8659 (from Lawrence) or (913) 897-8659 (outside of Lawrence) about each of these degrees.

**Developmental Psychology.** B.A. and B.G.S. degrees are offered. See requirements for the major under Psychology in the CLAS: Majors, Minors, Courses chapter of this catalog.

**Literature, Language, and Writing.** B.A. and B.G.S. degrees are offered. See requirements for the major under English in the CLAS: Majors, Minors, Courses chapter of this catalog.

**Molecular Biosciences.** B.S. degree is offered. See requirements for the major under Biology Undergraduate Program in the CLAS: Majors, Minors, Courses chapter of this catalog.
Public Administration. B.A. and B.G.S. degrees are offered. See requirements for the major under Public Administration in the CLAS: Majors, Minors, Courses chapter of this catalog.

Special Major
Students who feel that their best interests cannot be served by the majors listed may petition for a special major (B.A. or B.G.S.), if they follow the guidelines below. Such majors are supervised by special committees of three faculty members recruited by the student. Interested students should consult College Student Academic Services, preferably before the end of the sophomore year.

The following guidelines apply to special majors:
1. An official endorsement by one or more of the CLAS departments or degree programs involved must accompany a petition for a special major. The petition must be submitted to the committee on undergraduate studies and advising (CUSA).
2. At least 12 credit hours numbered 300 or above counted toward the special major must be taken after approval of the special major.
3. At least two committee members must be from the CLAS faculty.
4. At least two-thirds of the credit hours to be counted toward the special major must be CLAS courses.
5. Special majors must not overlap significantly with existing KU major programs and should not have the same titles as existing majors.
6. A student seeking a special major must fulfill the general education degree requirements necessary for the B.A. or B.G.S degree.

Note: Students considering classes to include in a special major should be guided by the fact that most CLAS majors require about 30 hours.

Minors
CLAS offers more than 40 approved minors. These are open to all students in the College regardless of the degree they are pursuing. The Schools of Architecture, Design and Planning; Engineering; Journalism and Mass Communications; Music; Nursing; and Social Welfare permit their students to earn minors.

Requirements for the minor vary, but all must be at least 18 hours including 12 hours at the junior/senior level (numbered 300 and above). Nine of the junior/senior-level courses must be taken in residence at KU. Up to 3 hours of credit may be used to fulfill requirements for both the major and the minor. Students may not earn a minor unless they have completed a major and have completed at least one course for the minor after the date the minor was approved by College Assembly. Successful completion of a minor requires a minimum KU grade-point average of 2.0 in all courses taken for the minor. For requirements for each minor, see the CLAS department section of this catalog.

The Credit/No Credit option is not available for any course that may satisfy minor requirements. If a student has mistakenly requested the CR/NC option for a course in the minor, 1.7 grade points for any CR grade recorded and 0.0 points for any NC grade recorded are calculated into the major grade-point average for certification purposes. A department may determine that any minor course taken with the CR/NC option must be repeated.

The following minors are approved as of February 2010:

| African and African-American Studies | History of Art |
| Anthropology | Human Sexuality |
| Applied Behavioral Science | Italian |
| Astrobiology | Jewish Studies |
| Astronomy | Latin American Studies |
| Atmospheric Science | Latino/a Studies |
| Brazilian Studies | Leadership Studies |
| Business | Linguistics |
| Chemistry | Mathematics |
| Classics | Music |
| Communication Studies | Peace and Conflict Studies |

(Continued on page 43)
Clas General Education Degree Requirements

For specific information, consult Clas General Education Degree Requirements (pages 41-44), Additional Requirements: Bachelor of Arts Degree Only (page 44), Additional Requirements: Bachelor of General Studies Degree Only (page 44), and Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements (page 44). A minimum of 100 hours in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and/or the School of the Arts is required.

B.A. and B.G.S. Common Degree Requirements

English

Three courses
- ENGL 101 (or exemption based on ACT or SAT score) and
- ENGL 102 (105) and
- ENGL 203 (205) or ENGL 209 or ENGL 210 or ENGL 211

Argument and reason

One course
- COMS 130 (131) or COMS 230 or PHIL 148 or PHIL 310 or COMS exemption or COMS proficiency examination

Mathematics

Two courses
- MATH 101 or MATH 104 (or exemption based on ACT or SAT score) and
- MATH 105 or MATH 106 or MATH 111 or MATH 115 or MATH 121 (141) or MATH 365 or BIOL 570

Western civilization

Two courses
- HWC 204 (114) and HWC 205 (115)

Non-Western culture

One course
- (chosen from the list of approved courses online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml)

Principal course distribution

For B.A. Degree: Three courses from each area, from different topical groups
For B.G.S. Degree: Two courses from each area, from different topical groups
(Courses that satisfy the principal course distribution requirement may be found at http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml.)

Humanities

- Historical studies (HT)
- Literature and the arts (HL)
- Philosophy and religion (HR)

Natural sciences and mathematics

- Biological sciences (NB)
- Earth sciences (NE)
- Mathematical sciences (NM)
- Physical sciences (NP)

Social sciences

- Culture and society (SC)
- Individual behavior (SI)
- Public affairs (SF)

Additional B.A. Degree Requirements

Laboratory science

One course or a combination of a lecture and a laboratory course (4-5 hours)

Foreign language

Proficiency in one language through the fourth level:
- Elementary language I
- Intermediate language I

Additional B.G.S. Degree Requirements

To earn the B.G.S degree with a major, students must also complete a second major, co-major, or minor.
Detailed requirements for the Liberal Arts and Sciences B.G.S. may be reviewed on page 149 of this catalog.

B.S. General Education Degree Requirements

For the B.S. degree, each department sets its own general education degree requirements. See Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements, page 44, and the individual department listings for details.

Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics

KU encourages all entering students to complete four years of mathematics in high school, including Algebra I and II, Geometry, Trigonometry, and Analytic Geometry, along the lines of the Kansas Board of Regents recommendations, page 13.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Your math ACT/SAT score:</th>
<th>Eligible to enroll in these mathematics courses:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACT: 28-36</td>
<td>MATH 002, MATH 101, MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, MATH 121 (a half year of trigonometry is needed for MATH 121) or MATH 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAT: 640-800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT: 26-27</td>
<td>MATH 002, MATH 101, MATH 104, MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, or MATH 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAT: 600-630</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT: 22-25</td>
<td>MATH 002, MATH 101, OR MATH 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAT: 540-590</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT: 16-21</td>
<td>MATH 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAT: 420-530</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACT: 0-15</td>
<td>KU does not offer a mathematics course below MATH 002. Although students with these scores are not prepared, they will be permitted to enroll in MATH 002. Before enrolling in MATH 002, these students are encouraged to prepare by self-study or by completing a beginning algebra course in high school or community college.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAT: 0-410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After their initial enrollment in mathematics, students must remain continuously enrolled until they have completed MATH 101 or MATH 104.
5. Students who score 5 on the AP language and composition examination in English receive 3 hours of credit and are placed in ENGL 205, completion of which satisfies the English requirement.
6. Students who score 4 or 5 on the AP Examination in English are not subject to the provisions of the immediate and continuous enrollment requirement.

**Students with English Transfer Credit:**
1. Students who have transfer credit equivalent to ENGL 101 at other institutions should enroll in ENGL 102. Students attending summer orientation enrollment who are enrolled in such courses at other institutions should enroll in ENGL 102.
2. Students who have transfer credit equivalent to ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 at other institutions should enroll in a 200-level English course. Students attending summer orientation enrollment who are enrolled in such courses at other institutions should enroll in the next appropriate-level English course if available.

**Argument and Reason Requirement**
Rhetorical and logical skills are considered hallmarks of educated persons. Undergraduates must establish competence in argument and reason. This may be done through completion of an oral communication course (COMS 130 or COMS 131 Speaker-Audience Communication or COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate) or an applied logic course (PHIL 148 Reason and Argument or PHIL 310 Introduction to Symbolic Logic) or through exemption. Students may be exempted (but will not earn credit) if they meet one of the following conditions:
1. Students with two high school courses (totaling one full credit) in speech or debate with a grade of B or higher in both are exempt. Take official high school transcripts to the Department of Communication Studies, 102 Bailey Hall. The exemption is noted on each student’s record.
2. Students who do not meet exemption criteria and who do not wish to take any of the courses listed above may choose to take the oral communication examination, which consists of a written test over public speaking concepts and a public speaking performance evaluation. It is given in September in the fall semester and in February in the spring semester. No exemption examinations are scheduled during the summer session. A student wishing to take the oral communication examination exemption must register his or her name, address, and telephone number with the staff in the communication studies office, 102 Bailey Hall. This should be done early in the semester the examination is to be taken. A $50 nonrefundable deposit is required to register for the examination. Students may pick up a complete description of the examination procedures and judging criteria in 102 Bailey Hall. Students who pass the examination receive a letter verifying the exemption.

**Mathematics Requirement**
Mathematical concepts and reasoning are used in almost all areas of human discourse. Government, business, and private organizations base policy decisions on statistics and optimization. Physical and economic phenomena are described in terms of growth rates. To participate in the political arena, to function in social groups, and to manage personal decisions, a person is best equipped with a background in calculus, statistics, and mathematical modeling. To earn a CLAS B.A. or B.G.S. degree, students must complete
1. MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics or demonstrate eligibility for second-level mathematics courses and
2. One of the following second-level courses:
   - MATH 105 Introduction to Topics in Mathematics
   - MATH 106 Introduction to Finite Mathematics
   - MATH 111 Matrix Algebra, Probability, and Statistics
   - MATH 115 Calculus I
   - MATH 121 Calculus I
   - MATH 141 Calculus I: Honors
   - MATH 365 Elementary Statistics
   - BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics

Students not prepared to take either MATH 101 or MATH 104 should enroll in MATH 002 Intermediate Mathematics. MATH 002 is a developmental course that does not count in the credit hours required for graduation. Students who are eligible (as determined by the department) to enroll in a course for which one of the approved second-level courses is prerequisite are exempt from the mathematics requirement.

See the Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics, which lists initial enrollment in mathematics according to ACT or SAT scores. Placement in beginning mathematics courses is strictly enforced. Students not meeting prerequisites for a mathematics course they are enrolled in are administratively dropped from the course after notification. Students needing exceptions should consult the mathematics department for dates and times of placement examinations.

No later than the second semester in CLAS, all students must enroll in the appropriate course in mathematics and remain continuously enrolled in such courses until they have completed MATH 101 Algebra or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics or have demonstrated their eligibility to enroll in calculus through ACT or SAT scores. Students who have mathematics scores of 26 or higher on the ACT examination or 600 on the SAT examination are exempt from MATH 101.

A student should not take both MATH 101 and MATH 104. The course content of MATH 101 is repeated in MATH 104. Students add hours to their graduation requirements if they complete both.

Students may qualify for retroactive credit in mathematics by completing the second course in a sequence with a grade of C or higher. Students passing MATH 116, MATH 122, or MATH 142 with an A, B, or C receive credit for MATH 115 or MATH 121 after consulting the mathematics department.

**Western Civilization Requirement**
The Western civilization reading program deals with classical texts in Western thought from ancient times to the present. Students cover an assigned reading list, supplemented with lectures and discussion groups. Students must complete a two-course sequence. The standard sequence is HWC 204 and HWC 205. Students should have attained at least sophomore status and have completed ENGL 102 before enrolling in HWC 204 or HWC 205. Students in the University Honors Program and those with outstanding backgrounds in the humanities are encouraged to enroll in the honors sequence (HWC 114 and HWC 115).

**Non-Western Culture Requirement**
A non-Western culture course acquaints students with the culture, society, and values of a non-Western people, for example, from Asia, the Pacific Islands, the Middle East, or Africa. Students must complete one approved non-Western culture course. A complete list of approved courses is available at http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml. One course is required. Occasionally courses with varying topics fulfill the non-Western culture course requirement. See the Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, for details. These courses are coded NW.

**Principal Course Distribution Requirement**
Principal courses offer introductions to the breadth of disciplines in the College. They acquaint students with the subject matter in an area, with the types of questions that are asked about that subject matter, with the knowledge that has been developed and is now basic to the area, and with the methods and standards by which claims to truth are judged.

Students must complete courses in topical groups in three major divisions (humanities, natural sciences and mathematics, and social sciences). For the B.A., three courses are required from each division, with no more than one course from any topical group. The B.G.S. requires two courses from each division,
with no more than one from any topical group. To fulfill the requirement, a course must be designated as a principal course according to the codes listed below.

These are the major divisions, their topical subgroups, and the codes that identify them:

**Humanities**
- Historical studies: HT
- Literature and the arts: HL
- Philosophy and religion: HR

**Natural Sciences and Mathematics**
- Biological sciences: NB
- Earth sciences: NE
- Mathematical sciences: NM
- Physical science: NP

**Social Sciences**
- Culture and society: SC
- Individual behavior: SI
- Public affairs: SF

No course may fulfill both a principal course distribution requirement and a non-Western culture or second-level mathematics course requirement. Laboratory science courses designated as principal courses may fulfill both the laboratory science requirement and one of the distribution requirements. No free-standing laboratory course may by itself fulfill either the laboratory science requirement or a principal course requirement. Students should begin taking principal courses early in their academic careers.

Approved courses that satisfy the principal course distribution requirement may be found at [http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml](http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml). Prerequisites are listed in parentheses following the course. An honors equivalent of a principal course may fulfill a principal course requirement.

**Additional Requirements: Bachelor of Arts Degree Only**

**Foreign Language Requirement**
Knowledge of a language other than English has long been integral to the traditional B.A. degree. Students who wish to broaden their understanding of human complexities, communicate effectively in a global marketplace, or pursue most Ph.D. degrees are strongly encouraged to familiarize themselves with at least one foreign language. To complete the B.A. degree, students must demonstrate proficiency in one foreign language through the fourth-semester level. This may be done in any of the following ways:

1. Pass the proficiency examination in one foreign language.
2. Complete a fourth-semester-level course in one foreign language.
3. Complete any foreign language course that has a fourth-semester-level course as a prerequisite.

Students whose native language is not English may be exempt from the foreign language requirement if they can show that the high school they attended taught in a language other than English. Consult College Student Academic Services after release from the Applied English Center.

Proficiency examinations are given in Spanish. A $50 nonrefundable registration fee is charged. No credit is awarded.

Contact the Ermal Garinger Academic Resource Center, 4069 Wescoe Hall, to register.

KU regularly teaches more foreign languages than any university between the Mississippi River and the West Coast. KU is one of only a handful of universities nationwide to teach Uyghur, the strategically important language of the Muslim minority of Western China. For a list of languages routinely offered, see [http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/foreignlanguage.shtml](http://collegesas.ku.edu/advising/foreignlanguage.shtml).

**Retroactive Credit.** Some foreign language departments award retroactive KU credit for high school work in a foreign language. Some use the following policy, but others (e.g., EALC) do not. Check with the department for the appropriate policy. Students with no prior college or university foreign language course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to the following formula:

- **Three hours of retroactive credit** are awarded to a student with two or three years of high school foreign language who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level language course and receives a grade of C or higher.
- **Six hours of retroactive credit** are awarded to a student with three or four years of high school foreign language who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level course and receives a grade of C or higher.
- **Nine hours of retroactive credit** are awarded to a student with four years of high school foreign language who enrolls initially at KU in a language course with a four-level course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher.

To qualify for retroactive credit, the student’s initial university-level enrollment in the foreign language must be at KU. After completing the KU course with a grade of C or higher, the student must verify his or her high school record with the department. The student’s KU transcript shows the number of credit hours awarded but no letter grade.

Check with the appropriate foreign language department for guidelines on retroactive credit. Initial enrollment in the wrong course may eliminate the opportunity for retroactive credit. Consult department sections for information on placement.

**Laboratory Science Requirement**
In fulfilling the laboratory science requirement, students become directly acquainted with the principles and practices of scientific investigation. They may repeat classical experiments to confirm established knowledge. They may prepare for ongoing research under faculty supervision. They also may discover the means to seek new knowledge on their own.

One course in the natural sciences that includes a laboratory or a natural science lecture course with an associated laboratory that constitutes 4 to 5 hours of academic credit is required. The laboratory science course (or combined lecture and laboratory courses) may fulfill both the laboratory science requirement and one of the natural science principal course distribution requirements if the course is designated a principal course. A free-standing laboratory course does not by itself fulfill either the laboratory science requirement or a principal course requirement.

**Additional Requirements: Bachelor of General Studies Degree Only**

The Bachelor of General Studies degree may be earned through two options.

The first B.G.S. option requires concentrated study in two or more areas or disciplines, specifically completion of at least one major and additionally (1) a CLAS-approved minor (see Minors in this chapter of the catalog) or (2) a second major, co-major, or degree. B.G.S. majors are available in many but not all of the subjects in which a B.A. degree also may be earned.

The second B.G.S. option requires development of a broad knowledge of disciplines in CLAS, specifically study in at least 15 CLAS departments (see Liberal Arts and Sciences in the CLAS: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter of this catalog). Students pursuing this option are not eligible to earn majors or minors.

**Bachelor of Science Degree Requirements**
All general education degree, major, and supporting requirements for each B.S. program are specified by department faculty, with approval of the College Assembly. They are listed under the department or program. B.S. candidates are held to a more prescribed program with fewer electives than B.A. candidates. Students pursuing the B.S. may complete an approved minor.
Overlap Between Requirements

A course may be used to fulfill a general education degree requirement and a minor or major requirement. One course overlap is allowed between major requirements and minor requirements. No course may fulfill both a principal course distribution requirement and a non-Western culture or second-level mathematics course requirement. Laboratory science courses designated as principal courses may fulfill both the laboratory science requirement and one of the distribution requirements. No free-standing laboratory course may by itself fulfill either the laboratory science requirement or a principal course requirement.

Special Opportunities in the College

UKanTeach

UKanTeach prepares future secondary (6-12 grade) math and science teachers by encouraging students to learn to teach while pursuing a four-year bachelor’s degree. UKanTeach invites all KU students to take the first course, LA&S 290 (1 hour). Students teach lessons they design in local schools. First-year students through seniors may enroll. Through course work and classroom experiences, students quickly learn whether they are suited to teaching.

Students pursuing any related undergraduate degree at KU can add the UKanTeach requirements to their major and obtain their teaching license along with their degree. The teaching licenses available in the UKanTeach program and some majors and interests commonly paired with each licensure area:

- **Licensure Area**
  - Biology: Any BIOL degree, biochemistry, premedical profession, prepharmacy
  - Chemistry: Any CHEM degree, C&EPE, biochemistry, premedical profession, prepharmacy
  - Earth and space science: Any GEOL degree, B.S. in EVRN
  - Mathematics: Any MATH degree, ATMOS, C&EPE, EECs
  - Physics: Any PHSX, ASTR, EPFDX, AE, CE, EECs, ME

If you know that you want to teach secondary mathematics or science (or if you want to explore the idea), the UKanTeach program can help you do so while you continue to pursue your bachelor’s degree at KU. Contact UKanTeach advisers at UKanTeach@ku.edu or visit the website, http://ukanteach.ku.edu.

KU Language Across the Curriculum

KULAC is a pioneering program that seeks to equip students with real competency in foreign language through a curriculum of courses and discussion sections taught in foreign languages in fields like business, history, politics, and the environment. KULAC classes allow you to study subjects that meet your interests (and graduation requirements) while sharpening your foreign language skills, including the specialized vocabulary used in your career. Employers are looking for graduates who combine a disciplinary specialty with foreign language proficiency and a knowledge of other cultures. KULAC makes it possible for you to develop these skills without slowing progress toward your degree. KULAC courses are open to any student who has completed at least two years of college-level classes in the relevant language. Courses are taught in Spanish, French, German, Italian, and Russian. There are new offerings each semester. For information, consult the Center for Global and International Studies, (785) 864-1120, http://global.ku.edu.

CLAS Dean’s Scholars Program

The Dean’s Scholars Program offers 15 to 20 scholarships a year to academically talented juniors and seniors in CLAS who are interested in pursuing graduate study in a discipline represented by the College. Dean’s Scholars are from groups traditionally underrepresented in graduate education. Eligible students include those who would contribute to the diversity of graduate education programs and of future faculty. See the University Policy on Diversity of the Student Body in the General Information chapter of this catalog for eligibility criteria.

Students must complete a sequence of four seminars during their junior and senior years at KU to build specific skills for graduate studies. Seminar topics include strategies for selecting a graduate program, developing a personal application statement, soliciting letters of recommendation, and assembling a competitive graduate application. Emphasis is placed on developing professional and academic skills to improve the scholar’s competitiveness for the best graduate programs. Social activities, standardized test-taking workshops, academic and career counseling, and other services are offered. The program matches students with faculty mentors who involve them in research and guide them in graduate school preparation.

Graduation with Honors

Students may earn honors upon graduation in three ways. The student may graduate with distinction or highest distinction, earn departmental honors in the major, or complete the University Honors Program. It is possible to earn honors in one of these areas, any combination of them, or all three. The award of honors is noted on the student’s transcript and in the commencement program. Distinction and highest distinction are noted on the diploma.

Graduation with Distinction or Highest Distinction

The top 10 percent of each year’s graduating class is designated as graduating with distinction. Of these, the top one-third is designated as graduating with highest distinction. To be eligible, students must have completed at least 60 credit hours, graded A through F, in residence at KU. See Required Work in Residence in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Graduation with Departmental Honors

Most departments and programs allow qualified majors to work toward graduation with departmental honors. Graduation with departmental honors is awarded in recognition of exceptional performance in the major, completion of a program of independent research or an alternative project, and a strong overall academic record.

In addition to the requirements of individual departments and programs (which must be approved by the College committee on undergraduate studies and advising), the College requires the following for graduation with departmental honors:

1. Candidates must declare the intention to work for departmental honors with the appropriate departmental honors coordinator(s) no later than the time of enrollment for the final undergraduate semester, but sooner if required by the department(s). Copies of the intent form should be returned to College Student Academic Services.
2. At the end of the final undergraduate semester, the candidate must have achieved an overall grade-point average of at least 3.25 and a grade-point average of at least 3.5 in the major. Both overall and major grade-point averages include work done at other institutions, as well as at KU. No minimum grade-point average is required to declare candidacy for graduation with departmental honors unless specified by the department.
3. Each candidate’s departmental honors work must include independent research or an acceptable alternative project. The results of research are presented in a form appropriate to the requirements of the major department. Equivalents to the independent research component are established by approved departmental honors programs. In courses meeting the independent research requirement, the candidate must earn a grade of B
or higher. Successful completion of all departmental honors requirements must be certified to the departmental honors coordinator(s) by a panel composed of at least three members of the College faculty who have read the report of the independent research and heard the oral presentation, where required.

**Petitions.** A department or program may petition to award graduation with departmental honors to deserving students who, for good reason, do not meet every College and departmental requirement. Send petitions to the committee on undergraduate studies and advising, College Student Academic Services.

**Late Completion of Honors Requirement.** Requirements for graduation with honors may be completed after the date on which certifications are requested from departments. In fact, requirements—for example, the completion of an honors thesis for which the credit hours are not needed to graduate—may be completed after a student has graduated. When a candidate finishes all requirements, departments must notify College Student Academic Services in writing.

### University Honors Program

Director: Kathleen McCluskey-Fawcett, honors@ku.edu
Associate Director: Sandra Wick
Associate Director: Mark Daly
Associate Director: Sarah Crawford-Parker
Assistant Director: Chris Wiles
Nunemaker Center, 1506 Engel Road
Lawrence, KS 66045-3845
www.honors.ku.edu, (785) 864-4225

**The Program**
The University Honors Program provides opportunities for outstanding and creative students in all schools at KU to develop their full potential during their undergraduate years. The Honors Program brings talented students together in honors classes and seminars to benefit from mutual interests and association. It brings students and faculty members together in a teaching and research environment that ensures high academic achievement and standards. The program also coordinates merit-based scholarship opportunities for qualified students, including KU awards such as the University Scholars Program, Undergraduate Research Awards, and the Dean’s Scholars Program. The Honors Student Association and the Honors Ambassador Program provide opportunities for student leadership.

In general, honors classes are small, oriented to discussion, and taught by full-time members of the faculty. Most honors courses fulfill requirements and deal with introductory fundamentals and principles, but they are likely to do so in more depth than their non-honors equivalents. Honors courses are distinguished by the energetic atmosphere and critical thinking generated by the students in them and the faculty members who teach them.

Honors students are interested in expanding their knowledge and take a broad range of liberal arts and sciences courses. This is true of students in the professional schools (architecture, engineering, business, etc.) as well as students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Honors program advisers typically recommend that students explore their interests through the broad curriculum choices KU has to offer.

A first-year, semester-long tutorial experience provides an introduction to an academic area of study in an informal setting that allows students to get to know one another and the instructor. The tutorial explores the research methods of a discipline and acquaints the student with the research resources at KU. Honors advising is personalized in meetings with honors staff, faculty fellows, and specially selected advisers from across the university. The program’s advising committee facilitates early and frequent contact with academic advisers in the students’ areas of interest. Honors students benefit from priority enrollment, which provides flexibility in planning one’s academic curriculum.

The program does not require a minimum number of honors courses a semester. However, students in the program quickly discover that honors courses engage the intellect, hold the interest, and create the enthusiasm for learning they seek at a university. Students in the professional schools are particularly encouraged to seek out honors course opportunities early, while their curricula still have breadth and flexibility.

Honors students are strongly encouraged to include research, study abroad experiences, internships, and community service in their academic programs. Consult Honors Program staff about applying these activities toward completion of honors requirements.

**Admission**
Students with strong high school curricula and excellent academic records are encouraged to apply to the University Honors Program. Students with composite ACT scores of 30 or above and unweighted high school grade-point averages of 3.75 or above are more likely to be admitted. Applications are evaluated on the basis of high school curriculum, grades, an essay, activities, and standardized test scores. Applications from first- and second-year students currently attending KU, as well as incoming transfer students, are evaluated on the basis of college course work. Review of applications begins in December and continues through April. Submitting an application on or before the January 15 priority deadline assures the quickest review.

Send inquiries to the KU University Honors Program, 1506 Engel Road, Lawrence, KS 66045-3845. Further information and the online application are at www.honors.ku.edu.

**Completion of the Program**
Students graduate from the program by completing eight honors units and the first-year, semester-long tutorial. The eight units must be completed as follows:

1. Six honors courses (may include graduate-level courses numbered 700 and above).
2. One out-of-classroom experience such as study abroad, departmental honors, documented research experience, approved and documented internship experience, or approved and documented community service.
3. The eighth unit may be from either category 1 or category 2. Students must also maintain a minimum 3.25 grade-point average.

**Nunemaker Center**
This unique building, with its modern architectural design, is the home of the Honors Program, near the Daisy Hill residence halls at 15th Street and Engel Road. The Honors Program is home to several faculty fellows who serve the program and bring additional resources to the program to complement the full-time staff. Faculty fellows are available for advising, consultation about majors and careers, guiding research projects, and work with the Honors Council to develop programmatic initiatives.

Students are encouraged to take advantage of the spaces available at Nunemaker, including several classrooms and study areas, a kitchen, comfortable lounges that include two fireplaces, and wireless Internet access. Nunemaker also serves as a gallery for undergraduate art. The center is open days and evenings.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major / Course</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African &amp; African-American Studies</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African &amp; African-American Studies Courses</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amharic Courses</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Courses</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haitian Courses</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hausa Courses</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KiSwahili Courses</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolof Courses</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Studies</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Studies Courses</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology Courses</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Behavioral Science</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Behavioral Science Courses</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy Courses</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric Science</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric Science Courses</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology Program</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics Courses</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology Courses</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazilian Studies Minor</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Minor</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry Courses</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics Courses</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Courses</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin Courses</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies Courses</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish Minor</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center for East Asian Studies Courses</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Courses</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Languages &amp; Cultures Courses</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Civilizations Courses</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Courses</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean Courses</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongolian Courses</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tibetan Courses</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uyghur Courses</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology &amp; Evolutionary Biology</td>
<td>71, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics Courses</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Courses</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entomology</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies Courses</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies Courses</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French &amp; Italian</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Courses</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian Courses</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography Courses</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology Courses</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germanic Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danish Courses</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch Courses</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Courses</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungarian Courses</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norwegian Courses</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Courses</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swedish Courses</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global &amp; International Studies</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global &amp; International Studies Courses</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Area Studies</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Area赚斯 Courses</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latino/a Studies Minor</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership Studies Minor</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts &amp; Sciences Courses</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics Courses</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature, Language, &amp; Writing</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Courses</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biosciences</td>
<td>74, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Minor</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace &amp; Conflict Studies Minor</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy Courses</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics Courses</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science Courses</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prelaw</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premedical Professions</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology Courses</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Administration Courses</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Courses</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindi Courses</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish Studies Courses</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies Courses</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian, East European, &amp; Eurasian Studies</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian, East European, &amp; Eurasian Studies Courses</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavic Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian Courses</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Courses</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish Courses</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Courses</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavic Languages &amp; Literatures Courses</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkish Courses</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukrainian Courses</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yiddish Courses</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social &amp; Behavioral Sciences Methodology Minor</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology Courses</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish &amp; Portuguese</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese Courses</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Courses</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences &amp; Disorders</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech-Language-Hearing Courses</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Analysis &amp; Design</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Analysis &amp; Design Courses</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women, Gender, &amp; Sexuality Studies</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women, Gender, &amp; Sexuality Studies Courses</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
African and African-American Studies

Chair: Peter Ukporoko, afs@ku.edu
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 9
Lawrence, KS 66045-7545, http://afs.ku.edu
(785) 864-3054, fax: (785) 864-5330

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S.

Why study African and African-American studies? African and
African-American studies reflects the human experience where Africa meets Europe, the Middle East, and the Americas.

The academic program focuses mainly on Africa and Afro-
America, but due attention is paid to the Caribbean and Latin America. The program deepens the knowledge and enriches un-
derstanding of the history and culture of African peoples in
Africa and the Americas as a necessary and desirable end in itself but also as a useful background for professionals whose careers may involve them in these geographical and cultural areas. Es-
seentially interdisciplinary, the major gives students a basis for in-
terpreting the historical and contemporary experiences of African peoples in Africa and the Americas, both broadly and in relation to a particular region, historical period, or cultural manifestation. The major, with its flexibility and opportunity for fieldwork, en-
courages students to engage in independent study, if possible in a
Black community. Most courses are also open to nonmajors.

Majors

First- and Second-Year Preparation. Students in the African stud-
ies concentration should enroll in AAAS 103 and AAAS 105 in
the first year and AAAS 305 in the sophomore year. Students in the African-American studies concentration should enroll in
AAAS 104 and AAAS 106 in the first year and AAAS 306 in the
sophomore year. For the B.A. degree in both concentrations, en-
rollment in a foreign language should begin no later than the
sophomore year. As a guide to help students graduate in four
years, the department provides a four-year enrollment plan for
the B.A. and B.G.S. on its website, http://afs.ku.edu. For further ad-
vising, contact the main office, 9 Bailey Hall, (785) 864-3054,
afs@ku.edu, or Professor Beverly Mack, bmack@ku.edu, 864-4260.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. Thirty-three hours
are required, distributed as follows:

African Concentration. Students must take and pass AAAS 103 and AAAS 105 and at least two African and African-American studies, environmental studies, geography, history, history of art, linguistics, philosophy, political science, religious studies, sociology, or theatre and film. The department may consider substitutions.

AAAS 300 African Traditional Religion and Thought .......... 3
AAAS 305 Modern African History ....................................... 3
AAAS 550 Senior Seminar in .................................................. 3
AAAS 496 Field Experience (3) or AAAS 690 Investigation and Conference (5) 3
Five elective AAAS courses (15 hours) numbered above 300 ............ 15
B.A. majors in this concentration also must take 16 hours of an African lan-
guage and any required related culture courses.

African-American Concentration. Students must take and pass AAAS 104 and
AAAS 106 and at least two first- and second-year general education courses from two of the fol-
lowing departments: American studies, anthropology, communication studies, eco-
nomics, English, environmental studies, geography, history, history of art, linguistics,
philosophy, political science, religious studies, sociology, or theatre and film. The department may consider substitutions.

AAAS 300 African Traditional Religion and Thought .......... 3
AAAS 305 Modern African History ....................................... 3
B.A. majors in this concentration also must take 16 hours of an African lan-
guage and any required related culture courses.

African-American Studies Track. Students must take and pass at least two first-
and second-year general education courses from two of the following de-
partments: American studies, anthropology, communication studies, economics,
English, environmental studies, film and media studies, geography, history, history of art, linguistics, philosophy, political science, religious studies, sociology, or the-
atre. The department may consider substitutions. These do not count toward the major.

AAAS 102 Introduction to Arabic and Islamic Studies ................. 3
AAAS 349 Islam (same as REL 350) ......................................... 3
AAAS 433 Modern Literature ................................................. 3
AAAS 543 Language and Culture in Arabic-Speaking Communities .......... 3
AAAS 496 Field Experience OR 690 Investigation and Conference ........ 3
AAAS 550 Senior Seminar ...................................................... 3
Five relevant elective courses numbered above 300 .......................... 15

Courses available as electives include but are not limited to the following:

AAAS 663/ANTH 663 Anthropology of Islam
AAAS 320 Business and Political Culture in the Arab World
AAAS 303/ANTH 303 Peoples and Cultures of North Africa and the Middle
East
AAAS 372/ANTH 372 Religion, Power, and Sexuality in Arab Society
AAAS 415 Women and Islam
AAAS 432 Francophone African Literature
AAAS 435 Muslim Women’s Autobiography
AAAS 445 Arab Thought and Identity
AAAS 450/REL 450 Popular Culture in the Muslim World
AAAS 504 Directed Language Study I: Arabic
AAAS 505 Directed Language Study II: Arabic
AAAS 542 History of Islam in Africa
AAAS 545 Unveiling the Veil
AAAS 552 Classical Islamic Literature
AAAS 650 Sufism (same as REL 650)
AAAS 657/REL 657 Gender in Islam and Society
B.A. majors in this concentration also must take 16 hours of an African lan-
guage (Arabic, Hausa, Kiswahili, or Wolof).

Fields of Emphasis. In each concentration, at least three elective courses and AAAS 496 and AAAS 690 must relate to the stu-
dent’s emphasis and be so certified by the adviser. Examples are arts and culture; language and linguistics; social, political and
economic development; women; Africa and the Diaspora,
Caribbean and Haitian studies. The department keeps a list of fields and courses appropriate to them.

Note: Consult the major adviser during pre-enrollment advising each semester. Prospective majors should consult the department as early as possible. The de-
partment may require a student to take and pass a preparatory course not already taken before enrolling for a given elective. The department has guidelines for sub-
stitutions at all levels, premajors and major. Each substitution must be approved.

Fieldwork. Field experience is a junior/senior option for majors. Fieldwork may be done anywhere in the U.S. or abroad. Careful arrangements must be made long in advance. Consult the de-
partment a full semester before enrollment.

Double Majors. African and African-American studies majors are encouraged to take a second major in a related or compatible
field. Because the major is interdisciplinary, a second major is rela-
tively easy to achieve in the usual period of undergraduate study.

Requirements for the Minor. For students whose programs make it attractive and feasible for them to focus on an African or American region, country, or topic, the department provides a minor in African and African-American studies. Four tracks are offered.

African-American Studies Track
AAAS 106 The Black Experience in the Americas
AAAS 306 The Black Experience in the U.S. Since Emancipation
12 additional hours of African-American (U.S.-related) AAAS courses at the
300 level or above

African and African-American Studies Track
AAAS 105 Introduction to African History
AAAS 106 The Black Experience in the Americas
12 additional hours of AAAS courses at the 300 level or above

African Studies Track
Option 1: Advanced African Language Study
• 3 credit hours (one course); AAAS 103 Introduction to Africa
or AAAS 105/107 Introduction to African History
• Four courses in Arabic (ARAB 310 Advanced Arabic I, ARAB 320 Advanced Ara-
bian II, ARAB 401 Readings in Arabic I, and ARAB 402 Readings in Arabic II)
or Kiswahili (KISW 310 Advanced Kiswahili I, KSW 320 Advanced Kiswahili II, KISW 401 Readings in Kiswahili I, KSW 402 Readings in Kiswahili II)
or Hausa (HAUS 310 Advanced Hausa I, HAUS 320 Advanced Hausa II, HAUS 401 Read-
ings in Hausa I, HAUS 402 Readings in Hausa II) or Wolof (WOLOF 310 Ad-
vanced Wolof I, WOLOF 320 Advanced Wolof II, WOLOF 401 Readings in Wolof I, WOLOF 402 Readings in Wolof II) or two advanced language courses (AAAS 502 or AAAS 503) and a Language and Society course (LING 370/AAAS 370 Intro-
duction to the Languages of Africa, LING 470/AAAS 470 Language and Society in Africa). Other languages may apply with consent of faculty.
• 3 credit hours (one course) selected from AAAS 550 Senior Seminar, AAAS 695
Honors Project, AAAS 690 Investigation and Conference, AAAS 496 Field Ex-
perience
Option 2: African Societies and Civilizations

- 3 credit hours (one course) AAAS 103 Introduction to Africa or AAAS 105/HIST 104 Introduction to African History
- 12 credit hours (four courses) selected from AAAS 300 African Traditional Religion and Society; AAAS 302 Current Issues in Africa; AAAS 306 The Black Experience in the U.S. Since Emancipation; AAAS 553 Geography of African Development, POLS 665/AAAS 600 Politics in Africa, HIST 300/AAAS 305 Modern African History

Option 3: African Arts and Literature

- 3 credit hours (one course) AAAS 103 Introduction to Africa or AAAS 105/HIST 104 Introduction to African History

Option 4: Political Economy of Health and Development in Africa

- 3 credit hours (one course) AAAS 103 Introduction to Africa or AAAS 105/HIST 104 Introduction to African History

Option 5: People and Space in Africa

- 3 credit hours (one course) AAAS 103 Introduction to Africa or AAAS 105/HIST 104 Introduction to African History
- 12 credit hours (four courses) from GEOG 350/AAAS 350 Physical Geography of Africa, GEOG 351/AAAS 351 Africa’s Human Geographies, GEOG 353/AAAS 353 Geography of African Development, ANTH 564 The Peoples of Africa, ANTH 549 Human Paleontology: Fossil Apes to Australopithecus, ANTH 301 Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology/AAAS 520 African Studies in Development of Islamic Tradition, ANTH 564 The Peoples of Africa

Option 6: Student-Directed Studies

- 3 credit hours (one course) AAAS 103 Introduction to Africa or AAAS 105/HIST 104 Introduction to African History
- 12 credit hours (four courses) created from a student’s academic concentration
- 3 hours (one course) selected from AAAS 550, AAAS 695, AAAS 690, AAAS 496

Haitian Studies Track

HAIT 110, HAIT 120, HAIT 230, HAIT 240

12 additional hours of the language or related courses at the 300 level or above

Honors. For graduation with honors, a student must maintain a minimum overall grade-point average of 3.25 and of 3.5 in the major and must complete 3 additional hours by enrolling in AAAS 695. AAAS 695 is evaluated by a committee composed of the instructor plus two other faculty members approved by the chair. A student may not attend by this committee is essential to graduation with honors, provided that the other requirements have been met. A student who plans to graduate with honors must file a declaration of intent form with the departmental honors coordinator, preferably during his or her junior year, but no later than at enrollment for the final undergraduate semester.

Study Abroad

The department encourages majors in the African studies concentration to spend a semester or an academic year in Africa. Consult the department and the Office of Study Abroad.

African and African-American Studies Courses

AAAS 102 Arabic and Islamic Studies (3). NW/SC U An introduction to the study of Islam and the Arabic language in relation to Islamic cultures in Africa, the Mediterranean region, and beyond. Topics covered include the historical origins of Islam in relation to the Arabic language and its cultural origins. This course is interdisciplinary, building upon the topics from the perspectives of historical unfolding of both the language and religion, geographic and cultural perspectives, political and economic concerns, and aesthetic perspectives, including literature and the arts. LEC

AAAS 103 Introduction to Africa (3). NW/SC S/W An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of African peoples focusing on contemporary life on the continent. Topics to be covered include the geography, history, politics, and economics of the continent, as well as the religion, languages and literatures, music, and the arts. The interdisciplinary perspective will provide students with a sound basis for understanding contemporary Africa. LEC

AAAS 104 Introduction to African-American Studies (3). SC U Interdisciplinary introduction to the basic concepts and literature in the disciplines covered in African American Studies. Includes the social sciences, and humanities (including history, religion, and literature) as well as courses for investigation and analysis of Black history and culture and society. LEC

AAAS 105 Introduction to African History (3). NW H/W An introduction to important historical developments in Africa, mainly south of the Sahara. Topics will include pre-history, empires, kingdoms and cities, the slave trade, Africa, partition and colonialism, the independence era, military and civilian governments, and liberation movements. Approaches will include literature, the visual arts, politics, economics, and geography. (Same as HIST 104.) LEC

AAAS 106 The Black Experience in the Americas (3). HT H/W An interdisciplinary study of the history of the African peoples of the New World, relating their cultures and institutions to the African background and to their peculiar New World experiences up to and including the nineteenth century. While the main focus on the African and African Caribbean will also be paid to the Caribbean and Latin America. Approaches will include demography, economics, social and political developments, literature, and music. LEC

AAAS 115 Introduction to African History, Honors (3). NW H An intensive version of AAAS 105. Open only to students on Dean’s Honor Roll or enrolled in Honors Program, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 116 The Black Experience in the Americas, Honors (3). HT H An intensive version of AAAS 106. Open only to students on Dean’s Honor Roll or enrolled in Honors Program, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 160 Introduction to West African History (3). NW H This course treats West African history through the first part of the twentieth century. The student is provided with a perspective on the major historical patterns that gave rise to West Africa’s development as an integral part of world history. Special emphasis is paid to anthropological, geographical, and technological developments that influenced West African political and socioeconomic changes. (Same as HIST 160.) LEC

AAAS 300 African Traditional Religion and Thought (3). NW H/W A study of African traditional religious beliefs, systems and practices and how these have conditioned spiritual, moral and social values, attitudes, social relationships and institutions, art, literature and music. Topics covered include the African worldview, concepts of birth, life, marriage, death and reincarnation; the concurrent practice of monotheism, polytheism and the cult of the ancestors; and the extent of relevance to Black societies in the New World. Prerequisite: AAAS 103 or AAAS 105 or AAAS 106 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 301 Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti (3). NW H/W Case study of Third-World nations, relations, nation-building, Islamic resurgence to colonialism, Palestinian-Israeli conflict, Islamic resurgence, secularism, democratization, and gender, are also explored. (Same as ANTH 303.) LEC

AAAS 305 Modern African History (3). NW H/W A survey of social, political, and economic developments during the colonial era and independence struggles, followed by a closer examination of the contemporary experience in a selected country or region. (Same as HIST 300.) LEC

AAAS 306 The Black Experience in the U.S. Since Emancipation (3). H An interdisciplinary survey of the history of the African American experience in American Reconstruction to the present. Topics covered include an analysis of Reconstruction, Black leaders, organizations and movements, the Harlem Renaissance, migration, and race relations. Demographic variables covered include socio-economic class, education, marriage, birth, death, and migration. LEC

AAAS 307 Modern African History, Honors (3). NW H An intensive version of AAAS 305. A survey of social, political and economic developments during the colonial era and independence struggles, followed by a closer examination of the contemporary experience in a selected country or region. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by consent of the instructor. (Same as HIST 307.) LEC
prospects in a 21st century suffering from global warming. (Same as GEOG 350.) LEC

impacts of drought, methods for monitoring African environments, and Africa’s temporary environmental concerns also include deforestation and desertification, the humankind, and development of pastoral and farming systems are discussed. Con-

climates, and the ecology of Africa’s four major biomes: tropical rain forest, savanna, lakes, soils and mineral resources. It includes characteristics and processes of African

AAAS 334 Introduction to African Dance Theatre (3). NW H/W Reading, analysis and discussion of the historical, cultural and social aspects of African dance, with attention to the importance of the spoken word in the establishment of Islam, readings include selections from the Qur’an, classical works as well as autobiographies and letters, plays and music, and poems, novels, and speeches. (Same as AMS 317, HIST 317, and WGS 317.) LEC

AAAS 320 African Studies In: ___ (3). NW H/W Lecture and discussion course in African area of current interest. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: AAAS 105 or AAAS 105 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 323 African-American Studies In: ___ (3). H/W Lecture and discussion course in African-American area of current interest. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: AAAS 106 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 330 Black Leadership (3). H/W This course focuses on the concept of leadership among African Americans in the United States. An in-depth analysis of se-

ected case studies of Black leaders both historical and contemporary. Some atten-

will be given to the dispersion of Africans into the Americas and the leader-

ship that the condition of African-Americans experienced. Primary engaged by the system of slavery. Selected successful Black leaders will be in-

vited to visit the class from time to time. (Same as AMS 340.) LEC

AAAS 332 Introduction to African Literature (3). NW H/W Reading, analysis, and discussion of the history of African literature, African cultural history, and the critical training in movement vocabulary supplemented by lectures on the “text” of performance. There will be an end of semester “studio performance.” (Same as DAN 205.) LEC

AAAS 335 Introduction to Southern African Literature (3). NW H/W This course deals with the literatures of the southern Africa region, including works by both women and men from South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Zaire, Zimbabwe, and Mauritius. Course includes close attention to the political and cultural bases of so-

cial conflict in the region. LEC

AAAS 336 Introduction to African Literature, Honors (3). NW H/W Reading, analysis and discussion of contemporary fiction, poetry, and drama from Africa. Brie-

f attention is paid to historical development and to traditional literature. Pre-

requisite: only open to students admitted to the University Honors Program or with consent of instructor. Not open to students who have taken AAAS 332. LEC

AAAS 340 Women in Contemporary African Literature (3). NW H A critical study of issues and questions raised about women in contemporary African literature and im-

plications for the larger society through the analysis of theme, language, characteri-

zation, roles and functions of women in selected works. (Same as WGS 330.) LEC

AAAS 349 Islam (3). NW H/W Islam’s Origins, the prophet Muhammad, the Holy Koran, religious symbols and moral mandates, and historical developments.
(Same as REL 350.) LEC

AAAS 350 Physical Geography of Africa (3). N This course is a survey of the physical characteristics of the African continent including structure and relief, rivers and lakes, soils and mineral resources. It includes characteristics and processes of African climates, their interactions with the physical environment, and the impact of human activities on the environment. In addition to the physical geography of Africa, the course will introduce students to the major art-producing cultures of Africa. Emphasis is given to the major art-producing cultures of Africa, and the Maghreb. Attention

dold to the major art-producing cultures of Africa, and the Maghreb. Attention

dold to the major art-producing cultures of Africa, and the Maghreb. Attention

AAAS 351 Africa’s Human Geographies (3). NW S/W An introduction to histori-

cultural, social, political, and economic issues in Africa from a geographic per-
spective. This course begins with the historical geography of humanity in Africa, from ancient times through to the present. Other topics include cultural dynamics, demography, health, rural development, urbanization, gender issues, and political geography. Case studies from Eastern and Southern Africa will be used to illus-

trate these themes, as well as GECO 351. LEC

AAAS 355 African Theatre and Drama (3). NW H/W A study of the origin and develop-

ment of continental African theatre and its affinity to the Levant. Traditional, colonial and contemporary dramatic theories and experiments will be examined in play selections. (Same as THR 326.) LEC

AAAS 356 African-American Theatre and Drama (3). H A historical study of Black the-

atre in the U.S.A. from its African genesis to its contemporary Americaness. Epochs in African-American dramaturgy will be critically examined. (Same as THR 327) LEC

AAAS 370 Introduction to the Languages of Africa (3). NW H/W The survey of the indigenous languages in Africa from a linguistic and sociocultural perspective. Emphasis on the major language families and their geographic distribution, and focusing on the features and structure of the more widely spoken and representative languages in each family (e.g. Wolof, Fula, Haussa, Yoruba). (Same as LING 370.) LEC

AAAS 372 Religion, Power, and Sexuality in Arab Societies (3). NW S This course examines theories of religion, discourse, power, gender and sexuality in their ap-

lication to Arab societies. The course introduces different aspects of Arab cul-

tures. Through canonical readings, we study political domination, tribal social or-

ganization, honor, tribe, shame, sociality, ritual initiation and how these issues speak generically to anthropological inquiry. Regionally specific works will be guided by an additional reading drawn from anthropological, lin-

guistics, and social theories. (Same as ANTH 372) LEC

AAAS 376 West African Art (3). NW H/W Introduction to the rich visual art tra-

ditions of West Africa. Emphasis is given to the major art-producing cultures of the region, and the role of art in societies of Nigeria, Mali, and Ghana. The divergent forms of sculpture and masks are employed to represent traditional forms of human and animal life. These arts are fashioned with great skill and are displayed in public spaces, and in temples and shrines, and are admired for their aesthetic qualities, and are a source of pride for the peoples who created them. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 377 The Black Woman in S/W An interdisciplinary study of the role of Black women in our society, from the African background through the plantation experience to the present. Prerequisite: Course in the social sciences and/or humanities or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 380 Readings In: ___ (3). Unique investigation of a subject selected by a stu-
dent in consultation with a department adviser and conducted under supervi-

sion. Individual reports and conferences. Open only to students who have com-

pleted at least six credit hours in African and African-American studies. Cannot be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

AAAS 415 Women and Islam (3). NW H/W Addresses the widely-held stereotype of Muslim women as pawns in a patriarchal socio-religious context. Investigating the Muslim cultures of certain regions, the course will examine the manner in which cultural influence was induced by the introduction of Islam and the historical impact of Islam on women’s social roles. Focusing principally on social change in the 20th century, the course will consider how socio-political change affects reli-

gious roles where religion is integrated in daily life. To what extent is in-

fluence the specific pressures of late 20th century life mediated? The course will draw on texts from history, sociology, and literature. Prerequisite: REL 107 or AAAS 349/REL 350 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 420 Intercultural Communication: The Afro-American (3). H/W An exami-

ation of the barriers to effective communication between African-American and non-Black Americans. (Same as COMS 447.) Prerequisite: Skills in basic composi-

tion essential. LEC

AAAS 429 Postcolonial Theatre and Drama (3). NW H The course develops an un-

iversity understanding of the theatre and its different forms in the post-

colonial and colonizing cultures. In addition to the study of postcolonial play-

wrights and their works, the course is also an introduction to postcolonial theory and its critiques. (Same as THR 429.) LEC

AAAS 432 Francophone African Literature (3). NW H/W This course is an intro-

duction to 20th century African literature written in French, covering selected works by major authors from both sub-Saharan Africa and the Maghreb. Attention

will be given primarily to the novel, although some poetry will also be read. Top-

ics and themes include narratives, African identity in an era of colonialism, and the impact of Islam on women’s social roles. Focusing principally on social change in the 20th century, the course will consider how socio-political change affects reli-

gious roles where religion is integrated in daily life. To what extent is in-

fluence the specific pressures of late 20th century life mediated? The course will draw on texts from history, sociology, and literature. Prerequisite: REL 107 or AAAS 349/REL 350 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 435 Muslim Women’s Autobiography (3). NW N/W This course focuses on literature that engages with the complexities of life in the Islamic world from its inception to contemporary times. Beginning with attention to the importance of the spoken word in the establishment of Islam, course readings and lectures follow the place of literary works in confirming Is-
mam cultural practices. Readings include a selection of Muslim women’s autobiographies, which will be contrasted with those written by non-Muslim women. Course will be taught in English translation. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

AAAS 436 Islamic Literature (3). NW H/W This course focuses on literature that engages with the complexities of life in the Islamic world from its inception to contemporary times. Beginning with attention to the importance of the spoken word in the establishment of Islam, course readings and lectures follow the place of literary works in confirming Is-
mam cultural practices. Readings include a selection of Muslim women’s autobiographies, which will be contrasted with those written by non-Muslim women. Course will be taught in English translation. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

AAAS 449 Arab Thought and Identity (3). NW W This course explores the historical, cultural and political contexts in which the Arab world has been shaped and how these contexts have influenced Arab thought and identity. The course will cover the period from pre-Islamic times to the present and will examine the role of religion, politics, economics, and culture in shaping Arab identity. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

AAAS 450 Popular Culture in the Muslim World (3). NW H/W A study of pop songs, television, comics, and other idioms of popular culture from different parts of the
Muslim world, with attention to Muslim gender, culture, history, politics, and economy. (Same as REL 450.) LEC

AAAS 460 Topics and Problems in African and African-American Studies (1-3). H/W Individual investigation of special topics in African and African-American studies. May not be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: Six hours in African and African-American studies or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 470 Language and Society in Africa (3). NW H/W Examinations and problems associated with language use in sub-Saharan Africa from a sociological perspective. Topics covered include an overview of the types of languages spoken on the continent: indigenous languages, colonial languages, pidgins and creoles, and Arabic as a religious language; problems associated with the politics of literacy and language planning, writing and standardization of indigenous languages; and the cultural and ideological differences of language choice. (Same as LING 470.) Prerequisite: AAAS 103, AAAS 305, or LING 106; or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 496 Field Experience (3). H/W A supervised placement in practical situations where students actively participate in organized work within the community, to be completed with an acceptable paper. The course may be taken in the United States, Africa, Asia, the Caribbean, or the Middle East. Prerequisite: Open to junior and senior majors or by consent of the department. FLD

AAAS 501 Regional History: (3). H/W A survey of the major political, social, economic, historical and cultural factors that led to the creation of ethnic, racial relations, identity, and conflict among people in the major regions of the world. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: Five hours of distribution courses in history. LEC

AAAS 502 Directed Language Study: (3). U Designed for native and near native speakers, this course involves reading of materials published in an African language intended for conversation, oral presentation, and writing by native speakers. May be repeated for up to 6 credit hours. Cannot be used to fulfill BA language requirement. IND

AAAS 503 Directed Language Study: (3). U Designed for native and near native speakers, this course involves reading of materials published in an African language intended for conversation, oral presentation, and writing by native speakers. May be repeated for up to 6 credit hours. Cannot be used to fulfill BA language requirement. IND

AAAS 504 Directed Language Study I: (3). U Designed for native and near native speakers, this course involves reading of materials published in an African language intended for conversation, oral presentation, and writing by native speakers. May be repeated for up to 6 credit hours. Cannot be used to fulfill BA language requirement. IND

AAAS 505 Directed Language Study II: (3). Designed for native and near native speakers, this course involves reading of materials published in an African language intended for conversation, oral presentation, and writing by native speakers. May be repeated for up to 6 credit hours. Cannot be used to fulfill BA language requirement. IND

AAAS 510 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3). NW S An examination of constructions of race and ethnicity around the world. Emphasis is on the social, political, historical, cultural and economic factors that led to the creation of ethnic, racial identities, ethnic conflict and accommodation, ethnic movements, and ethnic political organization. Racial and ethnic relations in the U.S. are compared with other countries. Major focus is placed on ethnicity in Africa, Asia, Latin America, the Caribbean, and the Middle East. (Same as AMS 534 and SOC 534.) LEC

AAAS 511 The Civil Rights Movement (3). H/W An examination of the Civil Rights Movement in America. History. Emphasis is placed on the activities of major Civil Rights organizations, Civil Rights legislation and its impact on American life, and conflicts between integrationist and separatist forces in politics, economics, education, culture, and social relations in the U.S. IND

AAAS 512 African and Western Cosmologies (3). H/W African and Western views will be compared to African views, with special attention paid to the ways these are supported in the underpinnings of African institutions. Prerequisite: A course in African Studies and a course in the philosophy of science or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 520 African Studies in: (3). H/W/W Upper level lecture and discussion courses in African area of current interest and/or taking advantage of faculty resources in topics relevant to the major. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: Junior/Senior in good standing. LEC

AAAS 522 African and African-American Religion: (3). H/W Historical development, systematic ideas and rites of selected periods, cultural settings, and movements. Prerequisites include five hours of distribution courses in the humanities or AAAS 512 and consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 523 African-American Studies in: (3). H/W/W Upper level lecture and discussion courses in African-American area of current interest and/or taking advantage of faculty resources in topics relevant to the major. May be repeated for credit toward the major. Prerequisite: Junior/Senior in good standing. LEC

AAAS 525 Social History of Black Aging in America (3). H/W/W The purpose of this course is to provide a comprehensive historical examination of American society’s changing attitudes and responses to aging and older adults, with emphasis on the Black and Asian American African heritage. The aged population, with the highly valued, the course explores the impact of slavery, the industrial Revolution, urbanization and the development of the youth-oriented culture prevalent in the United States today. Currently, the course focuses on the emergence of the twentieth century social gerontological problems and the role of the modern Black movements, public agencies, and private organizations in addressing the issues. Film, essays, drama, and/or fiction are utilized to illustrate the cultural attitudes of each historical period. Prerequisite: AAAS 103 or AAAS 105 or AAAS 106 or a course in American history, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 527 Popular Culture in Africa (3). S/W This course examines multiple expressions of popular culture in contemporary Africa through a variety of forms such as music, theater, dress, street art, and popular literary genres, as well as the social themes they deal with and the societies that produce them. The approach will be based on a critical reconsideration of notions such as traditional versus modern culture, folk and popular culture, and traditional and modern forms of storytelling and media. Prerequisite: One course in African or the Americas, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 532 Studies in Islam (3). H/W Study of religious thought, practice, and institutions of Islam in the Middle East and North Africa. Prerequisites: open to students with prior experience in Islamic studies. LEC

AAAS 534 The Rhetoric of Black Americans (3). H/W A study of the rhetoric of Black Americans, from their earliest protest efforts to the contemporary scene, with the focus on the methods and themes employed to alter their status in American society. (Same as COMS 551.) Prerequisite: COMS 100. Skills in basic composition essential. LEC

AAAS 542 The History of Islam in Africa (3). NW H/W A study of the history and institutions of Islam in Africa. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of Islam on African traditional religions and African civilizations in general; the historical and geographical traditions of Islam in Africa. (Same as REL 535) Prerequisite: Five hours of distribution courses in the humanities. LEC

AAAS 543 Language and Culture in Arabic-Speaking Communities (3). NW H/W The course examines the links between language structure, patterns of use, language choice, and language attitudes in the diglossic and bi-lingual Arabic-speaking communities. It also explores language as a reflector and creator of Arab culture (e.g. linguistic encoding of politeness, the Quranic text as the spoken and written word), with a focus on topics involving Arabic in the modern world. The topics for discussion range from the micro-level language choice to the macro-level issues of national language policies and planning within the domain of government and education across the Arab world. (Same as LING 543.) Prerequisite: consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 545 Unveiling the Veil (3). NW H/W This course seeks to unveil a complex cultural practice that has been misconstrued by many scholars. It explores the versatility of the meaning of the veil. It examines the ways in which the veil has become a symbol of privacy, cultural identity, religious assertion, resistance and liberation, besides being a symbol of constraint, oppression, backwardness, and sexual mystery. LEC

AAAS 550 Senior Seminar in: (3). H/W Small discussion groups, each designed to consider a specific, clearly defined topic, using an interdisciplinary approach and requiring the demonstration of a comprehensive knowledge of the fundamentals in the field appropriate to the particular discussion being undertaken. Prerequisite: Senior majors; special departmental permission for other seniors. LEC

AAAS 551 Environmental Issues in Africa (3). S Acquaints students with the complexities of debates on environmental problems in Sub-Saharan Africa. Topics to be discussed may include deforestation, desertification, deforestation, mangrove preservation, and the environmental effects of war, industrialization, and urbanization. Class presentations and projects synthesize the perspectives of both human and physical geography. (Same as GEOG 550.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

AAAS 552 Classical African Literature (3). NW H/W An examination of major developments in classical African literature in the Middle East and beyond, with attention to the influence of colonization and proselytism (in translation) that emerged from them. (Same as REL 552.) LEC

AAAS 553 Geography of African Development (3). NW S Acquaints students with the values and social parameters of African agricultural and pastoral practice. Themes include: agro-ecological and agricultural development, the role of women in traditional and modern agriculture, the natural world, gender issues in African agriculture, and the urbanization of African cultures. The course also contrasts African views with those of Western development practitioners and donor agencies. Case studies from different countries are used to highlight the continent’s regional differences. (Same as GEOG 553.) LEC

AAAS 554 Contemporary Health Issues in Africa (3). S The course examines health and nutrition in African communities, using the methods of biological and medical anthropology. Fundamental to the approach taken in the course is the understanding that the health of human groups depends on interactions between biological and cultural phenomena in a particular ecological context. One topic will be selected per semester to examine in detail the full array of epidemiological factors contributing to patterns of specific diseases. AIDS, childhood diseases, and reproductive health of African women are among possible topics. Course material will be selected from scholarly and medical publications, as well as coverage in the popular media. The use of a variety of sources will enhance understanding of the biological and cultural issues involved, and will help the student identify possible bias in published works focusing on the natural events such as famine or epidemic in African settings. (Same as ANTH 545.) Prerequisite: Introductory course in either Anthropology or African Studies. LEC

AAAS 555 African Film and Video (3). NW H/W A critical study of Africa and its people as depicted in films and videos in the context of cultural, economic, political, historical, and ideological aspects of African films and videos will be examined. (Same as FMS 544.) LEC

AAAS 557 Cities and Development (3). S Intermediate level course in urban and regional geography. Focuses on the development of African cities in Latin America and the Caribbean, Sub-Saharan Africa, the Middle East, South Asia, and/or Southeast Asia may be included. The main focus is on the intersection between urbanization and economic development, but social, political, and cultural aspects of development and economic growth will also be considered. Case studies of the geographic impacts of European colonialism, urbanization and industrialization, urban-to-rural migration, urban structure and spatial dynamics, urban planning, and environmental sustainability. (Same as GEOG 557.) LEC

AAAS 558 African & African-American Studies

AAAS 559 African and African-American Religion

AAAS 560 African and African-American Studies

AAAS 561 African Social History of Black Aging in America

AAAS 562 African and African-American Religion

AAAS 563 African and African-American Studies

AAAS 564 Social History of Black Aging in America

AAAS 565 African Film and Video

AAAS 566 Cities and Development

AAAS 567 African & African-American Studies

AAAS 568 African and African-American Religion

AAAS 569 African and African-American Studies

AAAS 570 African Social History of Black Aging in America

AAAS 571 African and African-American Religion

AAAS 572 African and African-American Studies

AAAS 573 African Social History of Black Aging in America

AAAS 574 African and African-American Religion

AAAS 575 African and African-American Studies

AAAS 576 Social History of Black Aging in America
the 21st century manifestation of globalization by focusing on the issues of culture, cans of African decolonization and the spread of anti-colonial and anti-imperialist strongly recommended, but not required. (Same as HIST 561 and POLS 561.) LEC

contemporary meanings of liberation. Prior course work in African Studies is paticular attention to gender and ethnicity and include a focus on democratization and course themes pay par-

ofthe twentieth century, the liberation of southern Africa had both local and global significance. The course includes a historical discussion the culture, these questions and more are posed with particular attention to women. (Same as AMS 565 and WCSS 565.) LEC

AAAS 568 Kongo Trans-Atlantic (3). S This seminar explores Kongo culture and history through a cross-section of the African-Atlantic World: Western Equatorial Africa and the coastal societies in Brazil, Haiti, Cuba, the United States, Georgia and Carolina, and New Orleans (thus in former British, Por-
tuguese, French, Spanish, and U.S. colonial territories). The seminar will assess re-
cent scholarship on patterns of slavery and resistance, and cultural linguistic change, discrimination, and disease. (Same as ANTH 568.) LEC

AAAS 574 Slavery in the New World (3). H/W Slavery culture, and the slave trade W and the U.S., Latin America, and the Caribbean will be examined compara-
tively. Attention will also be given to African cultures, the effects of the slave trade on Africa and the enslaved African cultures on institutions in the New World. (Same as HIST 574.) LEC

AAAS 578 Central African Art (3). NW H/W Introduction to the arts and cultures of Central Africa. Emphasis is given to the major art-producing cultures of the Equatorial forest and the Southern Savanna regions of Cameroon, Gabon, Congo, Zaire, and An-
gola. The historical and cultural contexts for the visual arts associated with centralized leadership and non-centralized societies are explored. (Same as HA 578.) LEC

AAAS 584 Black American Literature (3). H A study of the literature written by Black Americans from the pre-Civil War period to the present. Emphasis upon specific historical periods in the development of Black literature as well as on a critical analysis of major autobiographical, poetical, and fictional works. LEC

AAAS 585 Race and the American Theatre (3). U The representation(s) of race in significant texts and performance styles in American theatre analyzed according to political and economic factors. The course examines the representation of the “other” in the theatre. (Same as AMS 529 and THR 529.) LEC

AAAS 590 The Rise and Fall of Apartheid (3). H/W This course will deal with the last fifty years of South African history during which apartheid came to be formu-
lated, supported, and eventually, ended, and of the transition from apartheid to dis-
integration by 1990. Reference will also be made to the transformation process since April 1994. (Same as HIST 599.) LEC

AAAS 598 Sexuality and Gender in African History (3). NW H An examination of the history of sexuality and gender in Africa with a focus on the 19th and 20th centuries. Major issues and methods in the historical scholarship on gender and sexuality will be covered. Topics of historical analysis include life histories, rites of passage, courtship, marriage, reproduction, education, masculinities, homosexuality, colonial control, and changing gender relations. Prior course work in African history is history is suggested. Graduate students will complete an additional project in con-
sultation with the instructor. (Same as HIST 598.) LEC

AAAS 600 Politics in Africa (3). NW S A survey of politics in Africa, focused on the contemporary political systems of the continent. Emphasis is on the forces influencing the political movements in the context of the historical and political processes, the political and social institutions, and the foreign policy bureaucracy. Includes analyses of political movements, political systems, and the role of social movements in the political process. (Same as POLS 682.) Prereq-
usite: POLS 102 or AAAS 102 or AAAS 305 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 603 U.S. Policy—Post-Colonial World (3). S Focuses on 20th century U.S. political, military, and economic relations with Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Middle East. Emphasizes the impact of imperialism and colonialism on the foreign policy of the United States and the role of U.S. policy in the region. (Same as POLS 682.) Prereq-
usite: POLS 102 or AAAS 102 or AAAS 305 or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 611 History of the Black Power Movement (3). H Examines the Black Power Movement in its many manifestations, beginning with a discussion of its political and cultural background: the transition from Civil Rights to Black Power in the African American Freedom Movement of the late 1960s. Emphasizes the impact on African American thought and the spread of anti-colonial and anti-imperialist movements throughout other parts of the globe. The course also examines the Black Power Movement and its relationship to the Black Power of the 1980s. (Same as POLS 682.) LEC

AAAS 630 The Life and Intellectual Thought of W.E.B. Du Bois (3). H A critical examination of W. E. B. Du Bois, paramount black scholar and activist whose massive body of scholarly work spans the period from late 19th through the mid-20th centuries. Course covers the major works of Du Bois. Topics include Du Bois as sociologist, historian, or intellectual and cultural critic. The course explores the ideas and contributions of Du Bois as an intellectual in conversation with other black thinkers, including individuals such as, Booker T. Washington, Alexander Crummell, Anna Julia Cooper, Marcus Garvey, E. Franklin Frazier, Walter White and Thurgood Marshall. LEC

AAAS 650 Sufism (3). NW H A survey of developments in Sufi (Islamic Mystical) thought, poetry, and ritual throughout Muslim history and across the Muslim world. (Same as REL 650.) Prerequisite: AAAS 349/REL 350 or permission of instructor. LEC

AAAS 657 Gender in Islam and Society (3). NW H An investigation of the rela-
tionship between Islam, and gender roles and status in religious texts (Quran and Hadith) and in societies across the Muslim world, past and present. (Same as REL 675.) Prerequisite: AAAS 349/REL 350 or permission of instructor. LEC

AAAS 662 Gender and Politics in Africa (3). S This course is designed to explore the field of gender and African politics. We begin by paying particular attention to women's political roles during the pre-colonial and colonial society. Next, we examine the impetus, methods, and path of liberation struggles and how gender roles were shifted, changed, and/or transformed. The majority of the class focuses on current issues in African politics, including gender and development, HIV/AIDS and women's health, gender and militarism. We also explore women's roles in political institutions, civic society organizations, trade and labor unions, and transnational movements. We also examine contemporary constructions of masculinity and femininity in African states and explore how these constructions affect social policy and national political agendas. (Same as WCSS 662.) LEC

AAAS 663 The Anthropology of Islam (3). NW H This course uses critical readings of anthropological works on the Islamic world to (1) develop an understanding of “Islamic cultures” through a discussion of regionally-grounded works, and 2) examine how the anthropological study of Islam also is informed by theoretical and philosophical approaches to major anthropological questions, such as religion, myth, kinship, social organization, and power. The course offers both a history of various interpretations of Islam as well as a history of theories of these interpreta-
tions. (Same as ANTH 663.) LEC

AAAS 676 West African Art (3). NW H/W Introduction to the rich visual art traditions of West Africa. Emphasis is given to the major art-producing cultures of the Western Sudan and the Guinea Coast, including the archaeological cultures of Nigeria, Mali, and Ghana. The diverse forms of figure sculptures and masquerade performance and meanings of these arts in historical and cultural contexts are ex-
amined. This course requires more intensive work than AAAS 376 and is open to upper division and graduate students only. Not open to students who have taken AAAS 376/H, and those who have taken AAAS 376/H.

AAAS 677 African Design (3). NW H/W A survey of sub-Saharan African media, emphasizing textiles, ceramics, metal and bead work, the artist’s techniques, work-
ing methods and apprenticeship, and historical and contemporary cultural con-
texts. Also focuses on the influence of the arts on the economy and an analysis of artistic production and style. Open to juniors, seniors, and graduate students only. (Same as HA 677.) Prerequisite: AAAS 376 or HA 376, or AAAS 378 or HA 378, or an intro-
ductive course in art history at the college level, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 679 African Expressive Culture: ______ (3). NW H/W An in-depth examina-
tion of an artistic mode or number of African cultures. Discussion in-
cludes historical development related to style, use and meaning and other rele-
vant issues. Open to juniors, seniors, and graduate students only. (Same as HA 679.) Prerequisite: AAAS 376 or HA 376, or AAAS 378 or HA 378, or an intro-
ductive course in art history at the college level, or consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 680 Introduction to Modern Africa (3). H/W An interdisciplinary approach to cross-cultural understanding of Africa’s place in the modern world. Specific emphasis will be given to the role of Africa in world history, African cultures, modern African history, and problems of development and nation building in Africa. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

AAAS 690 Investigation and Conference (1-3). H/W Individual and supervised readings in selected areas of African and African-American studies which will be an investigation of a subject selected by the student with the advice and direction of an instructor. Individual reports and conferences. Prerequisite: Seniors and con-
dent of department. IND

AAAS 695 Honors Project in ______ (1-3). H An individual research project in African American or African studies under the direction of an instructor. Prerequisites: Open to juniors, seniors, and graduate students only. (Same in area of the student’s interest, the results of the project to be presented in written form and to be defended before a committee of three faculty members as provided for in the program. Majors only and permission of instructor. IND

AAAS 700 African-Atlantic World (3). S This course is designed to survey the influence of late 19th through the mid-20th centuries. (Same as POLS 682.) LEC

AAAS 701 Politics in Africa (3). S This course is designed to survey the influence of late 19th through the mid-20th centuries. (Same as POLS 682.) LEC

AAAS 715 Seminar in African Art (3). LEC

AAAS 716 Women in Islam (3). LEC

AAAS 720 Intercultural Communication: The Afro-American (3). LEC

AAAS 723 Special Topics in Africana Studies: ______ (3). LEC

AAAS 730 Black Leadership (3).
AAAS 731 African Literature (3).
AAAS 732 Francophone African Literature (3).
AAAS 733 Islamic Literature (3).
AAAS 734 African Women Writers (3).
AAAS 735 Muslim Women’s Autobiography (3).
AAAS 740 The Afro-American Family: A Psychological Approach (3).
AAAS 745 Arab Thought and Identity (3).
AAAS 749 Islam (3).
AAAS 750 Popular Culture in the Muslim World (3).
AAAS 760 Topics and Problems in African and African American Studies (3).
AAAS 770 Language and Society in Africa (3).
AAAS 774 Topics in Literatures of Africa and the African Diaspora (3).
AAAS 788 The Black Woman (3).

■ Amharic Courses
AMHR 110 Elementary Amharic I (5). U Basic level of oral fluency and aural comprehension. Vocabulary acquisition, pronunciation, grammar, and writing. Reading of simple texts. Not open to native speakers of Amharic. LEC
AMHR 120 Elementary Amharic II (5). U A continuation of AMHR 110. Readings in cultural texts. Prerequisite: AMHR 110. LEC
AMHR 210 Intermediate Amharic I (3). U Intermediate oral proficiency and aural comprehension. Systematic review of grammar. Writing skills beyond the basic level. Introduction to modern Amharic texts and discussion in Amharic. Prerequisite: AMHR 120. LEC
AMHR 220 Intermediate Amharic II (3). U A continuation of AMHR 210. Discussion in Amharic of texts studied. Prerequisite: AMHR 210. LEC

■ Arabic Courses
ARAB 110 Elementary Arabic I (5). U Five hours of class per week. Basic level of oral fluency and aural comprehension. Vocabulary acquisition, pronunciation, grammar, and writing. Reading of simple texts. Not open to native speakers of Arabic. LEC
ARAB 120 Elementary Arabic II (5). U Five hours of class per week. A continuation of ARAB 110. Readings in cultural texts. Prerequisite: ARAB 110. LEC
ARAB 210 Intermediate Arabic I (3). U Three hours of class conducted in Arabic. Intermediate oral proficiency and aural comprehension. Systematic review of grammar. Writing skills beyond the basic level. Introduction to modern Arabic texts and discussion in Arabic. Prerequisite: ARAB 120. LEC
ARAB 220 Intermediate Arabic II (3). U A practical Arabic language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Arabic. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Arabic study. Open to native speakers. Prerequisite: ARAB 220 or consent of instructor. LEC
ARAB 230 Advanced Arabic I (3). U A practical Arabic language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Arabic. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Arabic study. Open to native speakers. Prerequisite: ARAB 220 or consent of instructor. LEC
ARAB 301 Advanced Arabic II (3). U A practical Arabic language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Arabic. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Arabic study. Open to native speakers. Prerequisite: ARAB 220 or consent of instructor. LEC
ARAB 350 Advanced Arabic III (3). U A practical Arabic language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Arabic. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Arabic study. Open to native speakers. Prerequisite: ARAB 220 or consent of instructor. LEC

■ Hausa Courses
HAUS 110 Elementary Hausa I (5). U Five hours of class per week. Basic level of oral fluency and aural comprehension. Vocabulary acquisition, pronunciation, grammar, and writing. Reading of simple texts. Not open to native speakers of Hausa. LEC
HAUS 120 Elementary Hausa II (5). U Five hours of class per week. A continuation of HAUS 110. Readings in cultural texts. Prerequisite: HAUS 110. LEC
HAUS 130 Intermediate Hausa I (5). U Three hours of class conducted in Hausa. Intermediate oral proficiency and aural comprehension. Systematic review of grammar. Writing skills beyond the basic level. Introduction to modern Hausa texts and discussion in Hausa. Prerequisite: HAUS 120. LEC
HAUS 220 Intermediate Hausa II (3). U Three hours of class conducted in Hausa. Prerequisite: HAUS 210. Discussion in Hausa of texts studied. Prerequisite: HAUS 210. LEC
HAUS 310 Advanced Hausa I (3). U A practical Hausa language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Hausa. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Hausa study. Open to native speakers. Prerequisite: HAUS 220 or consent of instructor. LEC
HAUS 320 Advanced Hausa II (3). U A continuation of HAUS 310. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of HAUS 310 or consent of instructor. LEC
HAUS 401 Readings in Hausa I (3). U Designed for native and near-native speakers, this course involves reading newspapers and other publications in the language intended for native speakers, conversation, oral presentation, and advanced grammar. Prerequisite: Native or near-native speaker proficiency or consent of instructor. LEC
HAUS 402 Readings in Hausa II (3). U Continuation of HAUS 401. LEC

■ Haitian Courses
HAIT 110 Elementary Haitian I (3). U Beginning course in the vernacular language of Haiti, Martiniq, Guadeloupe and other areas of the Caribbean and the Indian Ocean. Conversational approach, with essentials of grammar. Reading of basic texts. Special attention to folk culture as expressed by language. No previous knowledge of another foreign language is required. LEC
HAIT 120 Elementary Haitian II (3). U Continuation of HAIT 110, with further readings in Haitian literature. Prerequisite: HAIT 110 or consent of instructor. LEC
HAIT 200 Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti (3). NW H/W Case study of Third-World problems and aspirations through the first Black nation to win independence from colonialism. Topics include: profile of the Third World; Caribbean diversity; the Columbian exchange; piracy; slavery and plantocracy; Revolution and the burden of freedom; U.S. occupation; Papa Doc, Baby Doc, and the Tontons Macoute; Liberation theology; Haitian art and literature; government and corruption; poverty and hunger; morality of foreign aid; Voodoo; folk medicine. No knowledge of Haitian or French required. Students may not receive credit for both HAIT 200 and AAAS 301. LEC
HAIT 230 Intermediate Haitian I (3). U A continuation of HAIT 200, with additional readings from contemporary press, short story, poetry, and folk tales. Prerequisite: HAIT 200 or consent of instructor. LEC
HAIT 240 Intermediate Haitian II (3). U A continuation of HAIT 230, with additional readings from theatre, novel, and historical texts. Prerequisite: HAIT 230 or consent of instructor. LEC
HAIT 300 Contemporary Haiti (3). NW H Detailed analysis of recent Haitian history. The focus will include interactions between religion, social structure, politics, economics and international relations. (Same as AAAS 302.) Prerequisite: AAAS 301/HAIT 200, or consent of instructor. LEC
HAIT 350 Advanced Haitian I (3). U Course objective is a sophisticated command of understanding, speaking, reading, and writing Haitian. Texts include newspapers and other Haitian publications as well as spoken material produced essentially for native speakers. Conversation and oral presentations. Keeping of personal journal in Haitian. LEC
HAIT 360 Advanced Haitian II (3). U A continuation of HAIT 350, plus advanced readings from Haitian authors such as Carrie Paulthe, Frank Etienne, Lyonel Desmarates, and Michel-Rolph Trouillot. LEC
HAIT 497 Directed Studies in Haitian Culture (1-15). U May be taken more than once, total credit not to exceed fifteen hours. May be taken more than once, total credit not to exceed fifteen hours. Conferences. As a three-credit-hour course, it may count toward a major in African and African-American studies. Prerequisite: Four semesters of Haitian Creole or equivalent and consent of instructor. IND
HAIT 501 Directed Studies in Haitian Culture (1-15). U Advanced work in Haitian culture. May be taken more than once, total credit not to exceed fifteen hours. Conferences. As a three-credit-hour course, it may count toward a major in African and African-American studies. Prerequisite: Knowledge of Haitian or French is required. Prerequisites: AAAS 301 or HAIT 200, or consent of instructor. IND
HAIT 700 Investigation and Conference (1-6).
oral presentations. Advanced grammar. Available for elective credit in the major. Prerequisite: Native, near-native or second language competence or satisfactory completion of fourth level language proficiency. LEC.

Wolof Courses

WOLO 110 Elementary Wolof I (5) H Five hours of class per week. Basic level of oral fluency and aural comprehension. Vocabulary acquisition, pronunciation, grammar, and writing. Reading of simple texts. Not open to native speakers of Wolof. LEC

WOLO 120 Elementary Wolof II (5) H Five hours of class per week. A continuation of WOLO 110. Readings in cultural texts. Prerequisite: WOLO 110. LEC

WOLO 210 Intermediate Wolof I (3) H Three hours of class conducted in Wolof. Intermediate oral proficiency and aural comprehension. Systematic review of grammar. Writing skills beyond the basic level. Introduction to modern Wolof texts and discussion in Wolof. Prerequisite: WOLO 120. LEC

WOLO 220 Intermediate Wolof II (3) H Three hours of class conducted in Wolof. Continuation of WOLO 210. Discussion in Wolof of texts studied. Prerequisite: WOLO 210. LEC

WOLO 310 Advanced Wolof I (3) H A practical Wolof language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Wolof. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Wolof study. Open to native speakers. Prerequisite: WOLO 220 or consent of instructor. LEC

WOLO 320 Advanced Wolof II (3) H A continuation of WOLO 310. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of WOLO 310 or consent of instructor. LEC

WOLO 401 Readings in Wolof I (3) H Designed for native and near-native speakers, this course involves reading newspapers and other publications in the language intended for native speakers, conversation, oral presentations, and advanced grammar. Prerequisite: Native or near-native speaker proficiency or consent of instructor. LEC

WOLO 402 Readings in Wolof II (3) H A continuation of WOLO 401. LEC

WOLO 420 Advanced Wolof II (3) H Aspects of Wolof literature are examined at an advanced level, including differences between oral and written narrative, oral and poetic modes, varieties of registers as determined by gender and socio-economic level, and the effect of medium on literary style. Prerequisite: Native, near-native or second language competence, or satisfactory completion of fourth level language proficiency. LEC

American Studies

Director: Cheryl Lester, chilester@ku.edu
Director of Undergraduate Studies: Randall Maurice Jelks, rmjelks@ku.edu
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213
Lawrence, KS 66045-7545
http://americanstudies.ku.edu, (785) 864-4011

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study American studies? Because American Studies offers a creative environment to learn, think, and reflect about American culture, history, and communities from both a national and global perspective.

American studies at KU offers an interdisciplinary program in which faculty and students think critically about the many institutional and cultural meanings of America, popular culture, society, and identity. Through studying topics such as film, jazz, literature, visual culture, gender, race, and religion, American studies investigates America in the present and the past, beyond both disciplinary and national boundaries. Given our recognition of the critical impact of difference and power in American life, we insist that a student’s program consider the profound impact of diversity on society and address differential power structures in American life and social relations. Motivated advanced students have the opportunity to work independently on research and service projects.

Majors

First- and Second-Year Preparation. Students planning to major in American studies should take AMS 100 and AMS 110 during their first and second years. Students should take AMS 360 no later than the first semester of the third year. As soon as a student decides that American studies is a possible major, he or she should schedule an appointment with the undergraduate director to declare the major and consider concentration options, ideally no later than the second year. See the American studies website for sample four-year plans and contact information: http://americanstudies.ku.edu.

Admission Requirements. Course Requirements: ENGL 102 (unless the student has received a waiver or, for transfer students, an equivalent course), AMS 100, and AMS 110 are required.

Minimum Admission Grade-Point Average: Students must earn a 2.75 grade-point average in admission course requirements.

Admission Grade-Point Average Calculation: The admission grade-point average is calculated using admission course requirements above. KU’s course repeat policy applies to grade-point average calculation.

Application Term. Application to the major should occur in the term in which admission requirements will be completed. If the student does not meet established admission grade-point average and does not submit a petition to apply for admission in the term he or she must petition the department for permission for late application. The department, as part of an approved petition, determines late admission requirements (including grade-point average and course requirements) and the final deadline for admission.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. Thirty hours are required, distributed as follows:

American Studies Core Courses (9 hours)
AMS 100 Introduction to American Studies (3) or
AMS 101 Introduction to American Studies, Honors (3) .............................. 3
AMS 310 American Identities, Honors (3) .............................................. 3
AMS 112 American Identities, Honors (3) .............................................. 3
AMS 332 The United States in Global Context (same as SOC 332) .............. 3

Theory and Method (6 hours)
AMS 360 Theory and Method (3) and ..................................................... 3
AMS 590 Theory and Method (3) ............................................................. 3

One additional course that explores methodological and theoretical approaches used in American studies, chosen from a list of approved courses maintained by the program. Examples include AAAS 560/WGSS 560, ANTH 361, ANTH 460, FMS 530, FMS 531, HIST 301, POLS 301, POLS 306, POLS 320, POLS 600/WGSS 600, POLS 609, HIST 469/WGSS 549, ENGL 508, PSYC 210, PSYC 211, SOC 310, SOC 500, SOC 510, SOC 601, WGSS 468/PYS 468 ....... 3

Emphasis (12 hours). American Studies Emphases: Race/Ethnicity, Visual Culture, Local and Global, Popular Culture, Jazz Studies, Gender and Sexuality, and Religion

An emphasis consists of four courses that cohere around a common theme. Consult the American studies office for details. At least 9 hours must be at the junior/senior level. Students must select one of seven special emphases or design their own. Self-designed emphases must be approved in their entirety by an American studies adviser and the undergraduate studies director before implementation.

Advanced Course (3 hours)
AMS 550 Research Seminar in: .............................................................. 3

Double Majors. American studies majors are encouraged to take a second major in a related field, such as history, English, political science, sociology, anthropology, religious studies, African and African-American studies, economics, or art history. Because the major is interdisciplinary, a second major is relatively easy to achieve during the usual four years of undergraduate study.

Opportunities for Original Projects. By application, advanced students may pursue a focused project of research or service under the supervision of a faculty member. AMS 551, AMS 552, and AMS 553 function as independent research and service project electives.

Honors. An honors program allows seniors with overall grade-point averages of 3.25 to do independent work under faculty direction. Enrollment in AMS 553 is required. By special arrangement, students may design independent study programs to meet concentration requirements. Graduation with honors is awarded to students who meet College honors requirements.

Career Opportunities. Graduates have prepared for occupations in federal, state, and local government, law, medicine, politics, journalism, business, and education. Many have entered graduate work in American studies or disciplines in their concentrations. See an adviser for a list of American studies courses that may meet teacher licensure requirements in history and social sciences.

Latino/a Studies Minor

The minor in Latino/a studies consists of six courses (18 credit hours). At least five courses must be at the junior/senior level. Courses must be drawn from at least three different departments. Language courses do not count toward the minor, although knowledge of Spanish may be useful because some
courses are conducted in Spanish. (These are designated below.) Courses not on this list may count with approval of the Latino/a studies adviser.

Courses must be drawn from the following two categories:

I. Core Courses. At least four courses (12 hours) from the list below:

- AMS 260/AMER 260 American Society

AMS 520 Topics in Latino/a Studies: (may be repeated for credit as the topic changes)

ANTH 562/LAA 502/LAA 602 Mexico/america
ENGL 337 Introduction to U.S. Latino/a/Latinas
ENGL 573 U.S. Latino/a/Latinas: (may be repeated for credit as the topic changes)

POLS 619 Topics in American Politics: Latino/a Politics
SPAN 464 Reading and Analysis of U.S. Latino/a/Latinas (conducted in Spanish)

SW 440 Topics in Social Welfare: Social Work with Latinos

The following topics courses also may count toward the minor, if the particular topic offered in a given semester focuses on U.S. Latino/as:

- AMS 344 Case Study in American Studies
- AMS 536 Ethnicity in the United States
- AMS 494 Topics in...
- AMS 551 Research Project in American Studies/AMS 553 Honors in American Studies (if conducted in Spanish)
- SPAN 440 Hispanic Studies: (conducted in Spanish)
- SPAN 540 Colloquium on Hispanic Studies: (conducted in Spanish)
- SW 555 Diversity, Oppression, and Social Justice: Culturally Competent Social Work

A course with a service-learning component, such as the one following, may also count in this category, with permission of the Latino/a studies adviser, if the service learning component is in a Latino/a community in the United States:

- AMS 552 Public Service in American Studies
- SPAN 330 Service Learning Internship Spanish I (variable credit)
- SOC 490 Internship in Sociology

Other courses with at least 75 percent U.S. Latino/a content may count toward the minor with permission of the Latino/a studies adviser.

II. At most two related electives

- AMS 110/AMS 112/SOC 110/SOC 112 American Identities
- AMS 576/GEOG 576 Cultural Geography of the United States
- ANTH 563 Cultural Diversity in the United States
- ENGL 340 Topics in U.S. Ethnic Literature: (if the topic includes U.S. Latino/a/Latinas)
- GEOG 591 Geography of Latin America
- GEOG 592 Middle American Geography
- GEOG 593 Central American Peoples and Lands
- HIST 571 The Spanish Borderlands in North America
- HIST 572 The United States Borderlands: People, Place, Past
- HIST 573 Latin America in the 19th Century
- HIST 574 Slavery in the New World
- HIST 575 History of Mexico
- HIST 576 History of Central America
- HIST 577 History of the Caribbean
- HIST 578 Social History of South America
- HIST 580 Economic History of Latin America
- LAA 100 Latin American Culture and Society
- LAA 302/LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Studies: Sports and Politics in Latin America
- LAA 302/LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Studies: The Latin American Left
- LAA 332 or LAA 333 Language and Society in Latin America
- LAA 335 The Politics of Language in Latin America
- POLS 651/WGSS 651 Women and Politics in Latin America
- POLS 658 Theories of Politics in Latin America
- POLS 659 Political Dynamics of Latin America
- POLS 670 United States Foreign Policy
- POLS 682 U.S. Policy—Post-Colonial World
- SOC 322/AMS 322 The United States in Global Context
- SOC 522/AMS 522 American Ethnic and Ethnic Relations
- SOC 534/AMS 534 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations
- LAA 100 Latin American Culture and Society
- SPAN 447 Latin American Cultures: (conducted in Spanish)
- SPAN 460 Colonial Spanish-American Studies: (conducted in Spanish)
- SPAN 461 Nineteenth-Century Spanish-American Studies: (conducted in Spanish)
- SPAN 462 Twentieth-Century Spanish-American Studies: (conducted in Spanish)

Other appropriate courses on Latin America, its cultures, countries, geography, history, politics, economy, and/or peoples, or other relevant courses on the U.S., may also count toward this requirement, with the approval of the Latino/a studies adviser.

Core courses from a humanities perspective:

- AMS 598/AMER 598 Gender and Sexuality in African History
- CLSX 315 Women in Ancient Art and Society
- CLSX 374/HVC 374 Gender and Sexuality, Ancient and Modern

Relevant special topics courses:

- AMS 696 Studies in: Gay American History
- ENGL 590 Studies in: Queering English Language Studies
- FREN 440 Studies in French Culture

■ American Studies Courses

AMS 100 Introduction to American Studies (3) HT H An introduction to the history and key concepts of American Studies. Students explore major changes in American culture through the critical reading and analysis of primary and secondary source material. Not open to students who have taken AMS 101. LEC

AMS 101 Introduction to American Studies, Honors (3) HT H An introduction to the history and key concepts of American Studies. Students explore major changes in American culture through the critical reading and analysis of primary and secondary source material. Not open to students who have taken AMS 100. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or approval by the American Studies Program. LEC

AMS 110 American Identities (3) SC S An interdisciplinary introduction to individual and group identities over time. Students explore theories and methods relating to identity from various perspectives, such as race, class, gender, sexuality, age, region, and religion. Not open to students who have taken AMS 112 or SOC 112. (Same as SOC 110.) LEC

AMS 112 American Identities, Honors (3) SC S An interdisciplinary introduction to individual and group identities over time. Students explore theories and methods relating to identity from various perspectives, such as race, class, gender, sexuality, age, region, and religion. Not open to students who have taken AMS 110 or SOC 110. (Same as SOC 112.) Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or approval by the American Studies Program. LEC

AMS 260 America’s Latinos/Latinas (3) U An introduction to the Latino/a/population in the United States. Focus on common and unique experiences of all Latinos/as in the U.S. May count toward the minor with permission of the American Studies adviser. LEC

AMS 310 American Culture, 1600-1876 (3) H An examination of the major historical shifts, trends, and conflicts that have shaped the multicultural nature of life in the United States from the initial European settlements to 1876. In addition to tracing developments in literature, architecture, drama, music, and the visual arts, this course will investigate patterns and changes in the popular, domestic, and material culture of everyday life in America. (Same as HIST 310.) Prerequisite: AMS 100 or AMS 110 or HIST 128. LEC

AMS 312 American Culture, 1877 to the Present (3) H An examination of the major historical shifts, trends, and conflicts that have shaped the historical context of American culture in the United States from 1877 to the present. In addition to tracing developments in literature, architecture, drama, music, and the visual arts, this course will investigate patterns and changes in trends in American society with special reference to recent social changes. (Same as AMS 330.) Prerequisite: AMS 100 or AMS 110. LEC

AMS 320 Border Patrolted States (3) H Examines the politics of immigrant, citizenship and space through official, intellectual and popular responses to the growth of Latino/a/populations in the U.S. and to international migration to and from Mexico and Latin America. Topics include consideration of how responses to immigration articulate racialized and culturally specific (including linguistic and religious) concepts of the nation, and how questions of citizenship and residency dovetail with issues of community voice, public space, and diverse notions of “security”. LEC

AMS 322 Modernism (3) H Examines modernism as a transnational cultural movement primarily from the 1890s to the 1940s, but also considers the impact of modernism on later twentieth century cultural production. Provides an interdisciplinary exploration of art, architecture, film, literature and music. Topics include debates re: the nature of modernism, the nature of progress, the impact of colonialism and imperialism, the power of reason, and the relationship to previous “traditional” ideas. LEC

AMS 330 American Society (3) H The social structure and organization of American society with special reference to recent social changes. (Same as SOC 330.) Prerequisite: AMS 100. An introductory course in sociology or American studies. LEC

AMS 332 The United States in Global Context (3) S Examines the influence abroad of US culture, policies and practices and the impact of other countries on US culture, society, and politics. Among the topics that may be examined are race, ethnicity, colonialism, imperialism, migration, technology, communications and media, popular culture, language, health, domestic and transnational organiz-
AMS 340 Black Leadership (3). H/W The course focuses on the concept of leadership and on black leadership in the United States; an in-depth analysis of selected case studies on black leaders, both historical and contemporary. Some attention will be given to the role of African Americans in America. LEC

AMS 344 Case Studies in American History (3). H This course examines in depth a specific American studies theme or theme.

AMS 350 Visual Culture and the Harlem Renaissance (3). H Examines the African American cultural movement through art; the artistic gaze in novels; representations of African Americans in film; as well as the influence of musical and dramatic performances. Emphasis is on the perception of women such as Rosie the Riveter, GI Jane and the popular culture and oral history. Utilizes theories and methods of oral history and the study of the African, European, and other cultural influences on black artists of the time.

AMS 360 Theory and Method (3). H An introduction through a topical theme to theories and methods currently used in American Studies. Prerequisite: AMS 100, AMS 110 and AMS 332 or their equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

AMS 390 Geography of the United States and Canada (3). S A study of the different physical, economic, and cultural settings in the United States and Canada which form the basis for the various forms of livelihood. Emphasis on the United States. (Same as GEOG 390). LEC

AMS 399 History of American Women—Colonial Times to 1870 (3). H A survey of women's history in the United States that will include radical and reform movements, the impact of the Great Depression, professionalization, immigration, women's work and the biographies of leading figures in women's history. (Same as HIST 351 and WGS 311). LEC

AMS 511 History of American Women—1870 to Present (3). H A survey of women's history in the United States that will include radical and reform movements, the impact of the Great Depression, professionalization, immigration, women's work and the biographies of leading figures in women's history. (Same as HIST 331 and WGS 311). LEC

AMS 512 History of Women and Work in Comparative Perspective (3). H This course explores the connections between historical changes in the labor process and the occupational choices available to women in different countries. Through discussion and analyses of texts, students will evaluate the construction of a gendered division of work as shaped over time by economic, cultural, and political forces. The chronological and geographical focus may vary depending on the instructor. (Same as HIST 332 and WGS 312). LEC

AMS 515 American Women and World War II (3). H Examines histories of U.S. women during World War II through an interdisciplinary approach that draws on popular culture and oral history. Utilizes theories and methods of oral history and examines representations of women such as Rosie the Riveter, GI Jane and the Sweetheart at Home. Topics include the consumption of images, the function of images in war and the relationship between popular culture and war. LEC

AMS 520 Topics in Latino Studies (3). H/W The study of special topics in Latino Studies. Students may repeat this course when different topics are offered. LEC

AMS 522 American Ethnic and Racial Relations (3). S Analysis of the basic sociological concepts that apply to majority-minority relations; with special emphasis on racial tension and conflict. The course may be repeated for credit. (Same as SOSC 522). Prerequisite: A distribution course in sociology or American studies. LEC

AMS 529 Race and the American Theatre (3). U The representation(s) of race in significant texts and performance styles in American theatre analyzed according to political ideologies, dramatic movements and the impact of these factors on the representation of the “other” in the theatre. (Same as AAAS 585 and THR 529). LEC

AMS 534 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3). NW S A comprehensive analysis of race, class and gender positionality and their impact on race and gender. Course may be repeated for credit. (Same as SOSC 534). LEC

AMS 536 Ethnicity in the United States: (3). S An examination of the history, sociology, and culture of U.S. ethnic categories (e.g., American Indians, Latinos, Asian Americans, Jewish Americans, Irish Americans). The specific group studied may vary from semester to semester. Course may be repeated for credit. (Same as SOSC 536). Prerequisite: A principal course in American Studies, Sociology, or Anthropology, or permission of instructor. LEC

AMS 540 Culture, Space and Power in Urban America (3). H Surveys scholarship on urban expressive culture as it illuminates the politics to identity and public space in the United States and Canada. Emphasis is on urban expressive culture as it illuminates the politics to identity and public space in the United States and Canada. LEC

AMS 544 Theory and Method (3). H The course focuses on the concept of leadership and on black leadership in the United States; an in-depth analysis of selected case studies on black leaders, both historical and contemporary. Some attention will be given to the role of African Americans in America. LEC

AMS 550 Research Seminar in: (3). H Independent study on a selected topic under the direction of a faculty member. Students write a final research paper on the subject. Prerequisite: AMS 550 or consent of instructor. RSH

AMS 555 Public Service in American Studies (3). H Independent study on a selected area undertaken in consultation with and under the direction of a faculty member. Students write a final research paper on the subject. Prerequisite: AMS 550 or consent of instructor. RSH

AMS 565 Gender, Culture, and Migration (3). H This course brings a human face to the 21st century manifestation of globalization by focusing on the issues of culture, gender and migration. How do these three aspects create the “global village” amongst both the host and donor peoples? When people move from one place to another, what do they leave behind, what do they take with them? What is gained, or lost by the host community? What is the impact of migration on a specific group’s and individual’s identity? How has migration affected the people’s everyday living, understanding, and practice of gender? Given their primary roles in the home and within the culture, these questions and more are posed with particular attention to women. The course emphasizes interrogating and analyzing testimonies as well as literary and dramatic works to critical our analyses of the issues raised and enable us to hold conversations with, and listen to the stories of the ordinary people who make globalization happen and sustain it. (Same as AAAS 565 and WGS 565). LEC

AMS 576 Cultural Geography of the United States (3). S Distributions of major culture elements including folk culture, religion, dialects, regional styles and political behavior are systematically studied from a predominantly historical perspective. These discussions are followed by a survey of the major culture regions in America. Although not absolutely necessary, familiarity with concepts treated in any of the following courses would be helpful: AMS 100, AMS 110, ANTH 108, ANTH 308, GEOG 102, or GEOG 390. (Same as GEOG 576). LEC

AMS 579 Geography of American Foodways (3). H An interdisciplinary approach to foodways explores the across the continents. The role of food as an indicator of cultural identity and change. Current regional and ethnic food consumption patterns are studied. Topics include multiculturalism and regional identity, the symbiotic relationship between restaurant food and home cooking, the recent interest in farm food and organic foods, and the importance of the food industry and the popular press in setting trends. (Same as GEOG 579). LEC

AMS 580 American Art (3). H A survey of American painting, sculpture, and architecture from colonial to recent times. (Same as HIST 570). Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 110, or consent of instructor. LEC

AMS 590 Transnational Asian Film (3). H Examines the ways that contemporary East Asian films and the American film industry appropriate cinematic techniques, styles and themes from one another. Uses cultural studies theories to analyze the impact of transnational film production on film narrative and cultural interaction among East Asian countries. Explores the impact of economic globalization on transnational film production. LEC

AMS 629 Sociology of Sport (3). S Examination of organized sport as a social institution and its relation to other social institutions (e.g., political, economic, educational, and religious), with special emphasis on American society. Analysis of the social correlates of sports participation and a consideration of the role of sport in social change. (Same as SOSC 629). Prerequisite: A principal course in American studies or sociology, or consent of instructor. LEC

AMS 650 Jazz and American Culture (3). H This course considers cultural and social histories of jazz, from the 1920s through the present day, as sites for exploring ideological struggles over such fields as race, class, gender, sexuality, democracy, capitalism, freedom, community, Americanness, and globalization in the U.S. The course will explore questions such as the following: What music was called jazz at what times and places? What did it mean to whom? Who played it? Who wrote about it? Who listened to it? Who danced to it? Who produced it? Who used it to resist? Who used it to survive? What did all of these practices mean to participants? The course will examine struggles over social meanings in the U.S. through a study of jazz performance, labor, representation, marketing, consumption, censorship, and historiography. Prerequisite: A course in American studies, American history, or consent of instructor. LEC

AMS 652 Jazz I, Roots to 1955 (3). H Survey of jazz music, from ragtime and blues to jazz of the 1940s and 50s. Covers various styles of jazz, including New Orleans, Dixieland, bebop and cool jazz, hard bop, post-bop and free jazz. Emphasis on understanding of melody, harmony and rhythm, although ability to read scores is not necessary. Graduate students will complete additional work to be determined in consultation with the instructor. LEC

AMS 653 Jazz II, 1955-Present (3). H Survey of jazz music, from 1950s to the present, including free jazz, modal improvisation, and fusion. Students are expected to have a basic understanding of melody, harmony and rhythm, although ability to read scores is not necessary. Graduate students will complete additional work to be determined in consultation with the instructor. LEC

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2010-2011

American Studies
AMS 680 Jazz Autobiography (3). H Examines the literary and musical significance of jazz autobiographies since the 1940s. Authors include Louis Armstrong, Jelly Roll Morton, Billie Holiday, Charles Mingus, Nina Simone and others. Graduate students will complete additional work to be determined in consultation with the instructor. LEC

AMS 682 Jazz Narratives in Novels and Films (3). H Examines jazz and musicians' life stories in prose fiction and fictional or biographical films. Novels may include works by John Clellon Holmes and Nathaniel Mackey. Films may include Lady Sings the Blues and Space is the Place. Graduate students will complete additional work to be determined in consultation with the instructor. LEC

AMS 690 Black Cultural Studies (3). H Examines critical approaches to the study of African American cultural production. Uses literature, films, music, art and performance to explore the development of interpretations of black culture. Covers major developments in black aesthetics in the twentieth century, various theoretical schools of thought, and significant writers such as bell hooks, Stuart Hall, and Gina Dent. Graduate students will complete additional course work to be determined in consultation with the instructor. LEC

AMS 696 Directed Readings (1-4). H Consent of instructor is required. IND

AMS 698 Studies in: _____ (1-12). H Consent of instructor is required. IND

AMS 700 Introduction to Museum Exhibits (3).

AMS 714 Conservation Principles and Practices (3).

AMS 720 The Nature of Museums (3).

AMS 725 Museum Studies Workshop: _____ (1-3).

AMS 730 Principles and Practices of Museum Collection Management (3).

AMS 731 Museum Management (3).

AMS 737 Music in America (3).

AMS 767 Gerontological Proseminar (3).

AMS 787 Field Work (1-12).

AMS 797 Introduction to Museum Public Education (3).

AMS 799 American Studies Museum Apprenticeship (1-6).

Amharic
See African and African-American Studies.

Anthropology
Chair: Jim Mielke, kuanth@ku.edu
Fraser Hall, 1415 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 622
Lawrence, KS 66045-7540, http://www2.ku.edu/~kuanth
(785) 864-4103, fax: (785) 864-5224
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.
Why study anthropology? Because anthropology explains the diversity of humanity.

Course work in anthropology is designed for students majoring in anthropology as part of a liberal education, for students majoring in anthropology as preparation for postgraduate professional training, and for students in other areas who wish to do supplementary work in anthropology.

Courses for Nonmajors
Most courses are open to nonmajors and, depending on the course, can be used to meet College principal course distribution requirements in natural sciences, social sciences, or humanities. The department offers many courses that fulfill the non-Western culture requirement. ANTH 100 General Anthropology and ANTH 160/ANTH 360 The Varieties of Human Experience are recommended for students interested in anthropology who do not intend to major in it.

Majors
First- and Second-Year Preparation. To complete the requirements for the degree in four years, the department recommends the following:

1. Prospective majors should have completed all general education and language requirements no later than the end of the fall semester of the junior year.
2. Prospective majors should meet with the undergraduate adviser upon declaration of the major (a) to assess their progress toward completing the degree in four years, and (b) to develop a plan for their course work in their remaining semesters.
3. Prospective majors are advised to take required courses in part 1 before the junior year.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. A minimum of 27 hours is required. The major offers a systematic introduction to each of the subdisciplines along with advanced training in specific areas. These normally are taken before moving on to upper-level courses. Students should select courses listed in part 2 in consultation with faculty advisers.

1. Core Requirements (12 hours):
   - ANTH 104/ANTH 304
   - ANTH 106/ANTH 306, ANTH 320, or ANTH 321
   - ANTH 108, ANTH 109, or ANTH 308; or ANTH 160, ANTH 162, or ANTH 360
   - ANTH 110, ANTH 111, or ANTH 310
   Majors should take at least two of these courses at the 300 level.

2. Five additional courses in anthropology of 3 hours or more at the 300 level or above (excluding ANTH 301 and ANTH 360) that include the following:
   - At least one course in archaeology
   - At least one course in biological anthropology
   - At least one course in sociocultural anthropology that does not have a specific geographical focus
   At least one course in any subdiscipline of anthropology that focuses on a specific geographic area
   - At least one elective course in any subdiscipline

Students considering graduate school should take at least two courses beyond major requirements. These should be selected in consultation with a faculty adviser.

Requirements for the Minor. Students pursuing an anthropology minor should seek guidance in course selection from anthropology faculty members. Students must complete a minimum of 18 hours in one of the two options. Twelve hours must be numbered 300 or above, and a 2.0 grade-point average in anthropology is required.

Option I provides a grounding in two of the four subdisciplines. Complete any two of the following:

- Biological Anthropology: ANTH 104, ANTH 105, or ANTH 304, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 340-ANTH 359, ANTH 350, ANTH 440-ANTH 449, ANTH 540-ANTH 539, ANTH 620-ANTH 639
- Linguistics: ANTH 106, ANTH 107, ANTH 320, ANTH 321, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 322-ANTH 339, ANTH 330, ANTH 420-ANTH 439, ANTH 527-ANTH 539, ANTH 620-ANTH 639
- Sociocultural Anthropology: ANTH 108, ANTH 109, ANTH 160, ANTH 162, ANTH 308 or ANTH 360, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 360-ANTH 395, ANTH 501, ANTH 460-ANTH 495, ANTH 560-ANTH 595, ANTH 660-ANTH 695
- Archaeology: ANTH 110, ANTH 111, or ANTH 310, and two courses in these number blocks: ANTH 310-ANTH 319, ANTH 500, ANTH 406-ANTH 419, ANTH 504-ANTH 526, ANTH 604-ANTH 619

Option II allows the student more flexibility in designing a program for maximum breadth in general anthropology or for depth in one of the subdisciplines.

- ANTH 100 or ANTH 300
- Five additional courses. At least four of these courses must be numbered from ANTH 310 to ANTH 495, excluding ANTH 360. One of the five may be any one of the following: ANTH 104, ANTH 105, ANTH 106, ANTH 108, ANTH 109, ANTH 110, ANTH 111, ANTH 160, ANTH 304, ANTH 308, ANTH 310, or ANTH 360.

Honor. To qualify for honors, a student must achieve an in-residence and combined minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in anthropology. Students must file a declaration of intent form with the instructor with whom they choose to work. In addition to the required hours, the student must enroll in 3 to 6 hours of ANTH 499 Senior Honors Research and complete a senior thesis based on this work. It is recommended that all candidates make an oral presentation of their research results. One copy of the thesis must be bound and placed in the departmental thesis library.

Anthropology Courses
- ANTH 100 General Anthropology (3-4). SC 5 Lecture and discussion sections covering the four primary fields of Anthropology: Biological Anthropology, Linguistics, Social Anthropology, and Archaeology. Concepts and approaches to each field, using past and present examples from around the world, will be examined with an emphasis on the unity of the anthropological approach. Future directions of human experience are explored. Discussion sections will be used to examine material covered in lecture and in readings in specific cultural and evolutionary contexts. Discussion and application of fundamental concepts to contemporary events, examination of fossil collections, and viewing and discussion of relevant visual materials are among topics to be covered in sections. LEC
- ANTH 104 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (3-4). NB N Lecture and discussion sections covering the mechanisms and principles of Darwinian evolution with special emphasis on human and primate data. Lecture topics include genetics, variation, pri-
mate ethnology, and the fossil evidence for human evolution. Discussion sessions include in- clude field trips to observe the application of anthropological methods to real-world situations, quantitative, morphological variation, and fossil human and primate skeletal material. LEC

ANTH 105 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology, Honors (3-4). NB N An honors section of ANTH 104 for students with superior academic records. LEC

ANTH 106 Introductory Linguistics (3). SC S Introduction to the fundamentals of linguistics, including the structure and function of the speech sound system, grammatical structure and semantic structure of languages. The course will include a survey of language in culture and society, language change, computational linguistics and psycholinguistics, and will introduce students to techniques of linguistic analysis in a variety of languages including English. (Same as LING 106.) LEC

ANTH 107 Introductory Linguistics, Honors (3). SC S Introduction to the fundamentals of linguistics, with emphasis on the description of the sound system, grammatical structure, and semantic structure of languages. The course includes a survey of language in culture and society, language change, computational linguistics and psycholinguistics, and introduces students to techniques of linguistic analysis in a variety of languages including English. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. (Same as LING 107.) LEC

ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3-4). SC S An introduction to the nature of culture, language, society, and personality. Included in this survey are some of the major principles, concerns, and themes of cultural anthropology. The variety of ways in which people structure their social, economic, political, and personal lives. Emphasized are the implications of overpopulation, procreative strategies, progress and growth of cultural complexity, developments in the Third World, and cultural dynamics in Western as well as in non-Western societies. LEC

ANTH 110 Introduction to Archaeology (3-4). HIT H A general introduction to the study of archaeology. Evolution of prehistoric cultures in adaptive response to changing natural and social environments, from the early Paleolithic to the emergence of civilization. LEC

ANTH 111 Introduction to Archaeology, Honors (3-4). HIT H An honors section of ANTH 110 for students with superior academic records. LEC

ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3). NW S/W An introduction to basic concepts and themes in cultural anthropology by means of the comparative study of selected cultures from around the world, for the purpose of appreciating cultural diversity. Emphasis is on systems of belief and meaning. Not open to students who have taken ANTH 360. LEC

ANTH 161 The Third World: Anthropological Approaches (3-4). NW S/W Violent change, social change, and peaceful transformation in non-Western cultures. A study of development, modernization, nation-building, rapid acculturation, and war. LEC

ANTH 162 The Varieties of Human Experience, Honors (3). NW S/W An honors section of ANTH 160 for students with superior academic records. Not open to students who have had ANTH 160 or ANTH 360. LEC

ANTH 220 The Ethnology of Art (3). NW S/W An anthropological survey of the artistic traditions of selected people to understand aesthetic and styles in their religious, technological, and social context, including the effects that industrialization, tourism, and exposure to world culture have had on these traditions. LEC

ANTH 293 Myth, Legend, and Folk Beliefs in East Asia (3). NW H/W A survey of the commonly held ideas about the beginning of the world, the role of gods and spirits in daily life, and the celebrations by the people of Japan and Korea each year. The purpose of the course is to present the world view of the ordinary peoples of East Asia in contrast to their more sophisticated systems of philosophy, which are better known to the Western world. (Same as EALC 130.) LEC

ANTH 300 General Anthropology (3). S A more intensive treatment of the content of ANTH 100. Not open to students who have had ANTH 100. LEC

ANTH 301 Anthropology Through Films (3). S An exploration of the human ways through films. Cross-cultural interpretations by filtered records of varieties of inter-personal relations seen through such aspects of culture as hunting, war, marriage, religion, sex, kinship, and death. Patterns of interactions are analyzed by examples from cultures around the world, primarily non-Western world. LEC

ANTH 303 Peoples and Cultures of North Africa and the Middle East (3). NW S This course familiarizes students with the peoples and cultures of North Africa and the Middle East. It examines the cultural, demographic, and religious diversity of the region, as well as the development of the early Islamic community and the formation of Islamic institutions. Issues such as religion and politics, inter-reli- gious relations, nation-state, and the social context of African and Asian religious or political borders. (Same as ASIA 303.) LEC

ANTH 304 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (4). NB N A more intensive treatment of the content of ANTH 104. Not open to students who have had ANTH 104 or ANTH 105. LEC

ANTH 308 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3-4). SC S An introduction to the nature of culture, language, society, and personality. Included in this survey are some of the major principles, concerns, themes of cultural anthropology, and the variety of ways in which people structure their social, economic, political, and personal lives. Emphasized are the implications of overpopulation, procreative strategies, progress and growth of cultural complexity, developments in the Third World, and cultural dynamics in Western as well as in non-Western societies. Not open to students who have taken ANTH 109. LEC

ANTH 310 Introduction to Archaeology (3-4). HIT H A more intensive treatment of the content of ANTH 110. Not open to students who have taken ANTH 110 or ANTH 111. LEC

ANTH 320 Language in Culture and Society (3). SC S Language is an integral part of culture and an essential means by which people carry out their social interactions with the members of their society. The course explores the role of language in everyday life of people in various parts of the world, in the nature of the relationship between lan- guage and culture. Topics include world-view as reflected in language, formal vs. in-formal language, word taboo, and ethnography of speaking. (Same as LING 320.) LEC

ANTH 321 Language in Culture and Society, Honors (3). SC S An honors section of ANTH 320 for academic requirements. Not open to students who have had ANTH 320 or LING 320. (Same as LING 321.) Prerequisite: Mem- bership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

ANTH 340 Human Variation and Evolution (3). N An examination of biochemical and physical variability in contemporary human populations. Topics include: genetic basis of human diversity, evolutionary theory, population genetics, blood groups, biochemical variations, body size and shape, pigmentation, and other morphological characteristics. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthro- pology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 341 Human Evolution (3). N The evolutionary processes and events leading to the development of humans and the humanlike forms from primate ancestors; fossil hominids and the origin of modern Homo Sapiens. Prerequisite: An intro- ductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 350 Human Adaptation (3). S A survey and examination of present-day human populations focusing upon adaptations in different environments and the interaction of culture and biology. General evolutionary theory is treated with an emphasis on the mechanisms of evolutionary change. Genetic, physiological, and cultural adaptations to environmental stress are discussed from the standpoint of their past evolutionary significance and their influence on contemporary human variation. Prerequisite: ANTH 104 or ANTH 304. LEC

ANTH 352 Controversies on the Living and the Dead (3). N The pros and cons of conflicting theories on the past and present evolution are examined. Race and in- telligence, evolution of skin color, and genetic future of humans are among the considered topics. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 358 Anthropology of Sex, Honors (3). N The course is an introduction to the evolutionary study of human sexual behavior. Using an explicitly Darwinian framework, it examines the biological basis for human mate selection, male and female mating strategies, child-birth and child-care practices, patterns of reproduction, and family structure. The power of Darwinian theory to predict human sexual behavior is tested in anthropological field studies, designed and carried out by students in the class. Time is allocated for discussion of students' research as it progresses through each stage, and results are presented in the last weeks of the semester. Pre- requisite: Introductory class in biology or biological anthropology. Open only to stu- dents in the University Honors Program, or by consent of instructor. LEC

ANTH 359 Anthropology of Sex (3). N An evolutionary perspective on the behav- ior and biology of males and females in human society. Topics will include the evolution of sexual dimorphism, social and biological issues in human reproduc- tion, primate social patterns, human sexual behavior and taboos, sex and social interaction, and the marriage system. LEC

ANTH 360 The Varieties of Human Experience (3). NW S/W A more intensive treatment of ANTH 160. An introduction to basic concepts and themes in cultural anthropology by means of the comparative study of selected cultures from around the world, for the purpose of appreciating cultural diversity. Emphasis is in sys- tematic study of cultural and social contexts of human behavior. Not open to students who have had ANTH 109. LEC

ANTH 361 The Third World: Anthropological Approaches (3-4). NW S/W A more intensive treatment of the content of ANTH 161. Not open to students who have had ANTH 161. LEC

ANTH 362 Peoples of Southeast Asia (3). NW S/W An analysis of the cultural di- versity and peoples of the United States: China, Thailand, Laos, Cambodia, Vietnam, Malaysia, Indonesia, and the Philippines. Emphasis on cultural-historical relationships and theories of cultural development and change. LEC

ANTH 363 Gendered Modernity in East Asia (3). S This course explores rapidly changing gender relationships and the sense of being “modern” in East Asia by examining marriage and family systems, work, education, consumer culture, and
geopolitics. The class seeks to understand how uneven state control over men and women shapes desires, practices, and norms in modern and western cultures. Avoiding biological or social determinism, this course treats gender as an analytical category and examines how modern nation-states and global geopolitics are constructed through the discourses of gender and women. Prerequisite: ANTH 100 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 370 Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific (3). NW S/W A survey of the native cultures of Australia, Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia. Investigation of the origins and dispersal of Pacific peoples, their cultural adaptations to differing habitats, their forms of social, political, and religious organization. Consideration of the problems and cultural trends of today. Required readings include colonialized and postcolonized literature. Prerequisites: ANTH 100, ANTH 108, ANTH 308, ANTH 360, or consent of instructor. LEC

ANTH 372 Religion, Power, and Sexuality in Arab Societies (3). NW S This course examines theories of religion, discourse, power, gender and sexuality in their application to Arab societies. The course introduces different aspects of Arab cultures. Through canonical works, we study political domination, tribal social organization, honor, tribe, shame, social loyalty, ritual initiations and discuss how these issues parallel processes of gender and social structure. Regionally specific works are then framed by an additional set of readings drawn from anthropological, linguistic, and social theories. (Same as ASAS 372.) LEC

ANTH 376 North American Indians (3). NW S/W A survey of North American Indian cultures north of Mexico at the time of the first contact with Western civilization; detailed discussions of selected Indian cultures. LEC

ANTH 378 Contemporary North American Indians (3). NW S/W A survey of Indian-white relations from first contact with Europeans to the present. Topics to be covered include Spanish and U.S. Indian policy, acculturation, tribalism, pan-Indianism, and other movements. Prerequisites: ANTH 100, ANTH 108, ANTH 308, ANTH 360, or consent of instructor. LEC

ANTH 379 Indigenous Traditions of Latin America (3). NW S/W A survey of the major indigenous traditions of Mesoamerica, the Andes, and lowland tropical Latin America. Coverage emphasizes how indigenous cultural traditions and societies have both continued and changed since the European invasion and address current trends in indigenous languages, traditional rights, sovereignty, and state violence. Students enrolled in the 600-level section will be required to complete additional research and class leadership tasks. Not open to students who have taken LAA 634, (Same as LAA 334.) LEC

ANTH 380 Peoples of South America (3). NW S/W A survey of native peoples and cultures of South America from the time of initial Western contacts to the present day. LEC

ANTH 382 People and the Rain Forest (3). An analysis of the cultural origin, diversity, and unity of the peoples of South America. Emphasis on historical and ethnohistorical relationships, social structure, and ethics. (Same as EALC 384.) LEC

ANTH 385 Japanese People Through Film (3). NW S/W Japanese people’s culture and society through the analysis of selected documentary and dramatic anthro films. Readings from social science fields and literature will be used—the former to supply a theoretical framework for the study of Japanese people and the latter to further the inquiry into the individual sentiment motivating actions. (Same as EALC 385.) LEC

ANTH 390 The Anthropology of Gender: Female, Male, and Beyond (3). NW This course explores the question of gender in an era of mass culture, mass communication, and popular culture. It examines the issues involved in the creation, presentation, and dissemination of anthropological information in a museum setting. Students participate in the study of a collection of material culture (artifacts) from the Museum of Anthropology, culminating in development of a seminar for an exhibit. FLD

ANTH 400 Topics in Anthropology, Honors: _____ (3). H Selected issues and theories in contemporary anthropology (cultural, linguistic, biological, archaeological) for honors students. Topic for semester to be announced. May be repeated for credit with variable content. Prerequisite: Admission to the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

ANTH 406 Laboratory Techniques in Archaeology (3). S A survey of basic laboratory procedures associated with specimen preparation, analysis, classification, and documentation. Emphasis on lithic and ceramic technology. Formal lectures and laboratory sections. SLEC

ANTH 410 Archaeological Myths and Realities (3). S A more intensive treatment of the content of ANTH 210. Not open to students who have had ANTH 210. LEC

ANTH 415 The Rise of Civilization (3). S A study of evolutionary processes leading to the birth of the early great urban civilizations of the Old World and the New World. Patterns of growth and similarities and differences in the rise of urban complexes and states in Mesopotamia, Egypt, the Indus Valley, and in Mexico/Guatemala and Peru. LEC

ANTH 420 Summer Archaeological Field Work (1-8). Under the direction of a professional archaeologist, undergraduate and graduate students are taught proper procedures for the excavation and laboratory analysis of data from the prehistoric or historic archaeological site. Data gathered may be used for additional graduate research and/or publication; limited to twenty students. A fee for subsistence costs will be charged. FLD

ANTH 419 Training in Archaeological Field Work (1-6). Undergraduate and graduate students are taught techniques of archaeological field work, including survey and excavation, as well as laboratory procedures, including artifact classification and curation. FLD

ANTH 430 Linguistics in Anthropology (3). S The study of language as a symbolic system. Exploration into the interrelatedness of linguistic systems, of nonlinguistic systems (e.g., art, music, games, and dance). (Same as EALC 430.) LEC

ANTH 440 Introduction to Primates (3). N A review of the evolution and behavior of nonhuman primates. The survey includes the stages of primate evolution, morphology of living primates, and descriptions and analyses of primate behavioral patterns. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 442 Anthropological Genetics (3). N Principles of human genetics involved in biological anthropology. The genetics of non-Western populations considered within an evolutionary framework. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 445 Topics in Biological Anthropology: _____ (3). N Seminar concentrating on selected problems and issues in contemporary biological anthropology. Topic for semester to be announced. Course may be repeated for a maximum of nine hours of credit. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 447 Human Behavioral Genetics (3). S A survey of human behavioral genetics for upper division undergraduates. Emphasis is on how the methods and theoretical paradigms of human behavioral genetics are applied to individual and group differences in humans. Both normal and abnormal behaviors are covered, including intelligence, mental retardation, language and language disorders, communication, learning, personality, and psychopathology. (Same as BIOL 447, PSYC 432, SPLH 432.) Prerequisite: BIOL 142, BIOL 242, or BIOL 243. LEC

ANTH 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (1-3). N Faculty supervised laboratory or field research for Human Biology majors. Students design and complete a research project in collaboration with a Human Biology faculty member. (Same as BIOL 449, SPLH 449, and PSYC 449.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and Human Biology major. FLD

ANTH 450 Disease and Adaptation (3). N The role of disease in human evolution, variation, and adaptation is examined. Topics include paleopathology, epidemics, and genetic/cultural adaptation to certain diseases. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 460 Theory in Anthropology (3). S A critical examination of the main theories of cultural anthropology. Consideration of the philosophical presuppositions underlying past and current theoretical issues and trends. LEC

ANTH 461 Introduction to Medical Anthropology (3). S An introduction to the social and cultural practices that contribute to health and disease, including a survey of health systems in both Western and non-Western societies (e.g., African, American, Western allopathic medicine, etc.). This course should be of special interest to premedical students and majors in the allied health professions. LEC

ANTH 465 Genocide and Ethnocide (3). S Study of the killing of peoples and cultures. Case studies, focusing primarily on tribal South America. Examination of the implications of these studies as regards our definition of culture, human rights, and global politics. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Human Biology major. FLD

ANTH 474 Applied Anthropology (3). Applications of anthropological theory, methods, and findings in programs of community and national development, public health, international aid, and military assistance. Examination of the role of the anthropologist, of ethics and values in intervention schemes, and of the organization of planned change in applied programs. Intensive analysis of selected case studies. FLD

ANTH 480 Technology and Society in the Contemporary World (3). H Technologies in contemporary society. A wide range of topics will be dealt with during the semester; examples include the internet and new modes of communication, developments in genetics and medicine, and testing for intelligence, drugs, lie detection, and other purposes. LEC
ANTH 549 Human Paleontology: Fossil Apes to Australopithecus (3). N This course is an intensive survey of the fossil evidence for hominoid evolution up to the emergence of the first hominids—Australopithecus. Topics include the origin and evolution of the great apes, hominid affinities, the australopithecines, early Homo, and the emergence of modern humans, as well as the appearance of Australopithecines. Functional morphology is stressed. This course may be taken either before or after ANTH 550. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 550 Primate Behavior: Homo Erectus to Sapience (3). N This is the theme of genus Homo is the course of fossils representing australopithecines, Neanderthal, Upper Paleolithic, and post-Neolithic forms are discussed in detail with particular emphasis on the relationship between cultural and morphological change. The course is structured around the “Homo erectus” sequence, but may be considered a basic introduction to theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of prehistoric behavior. It introduces the basic theories, concepts, and debates of evolutionary anthropology and provides a foundation for more advanced courses in this subspecialty. Prerequisite: ANTH 108/308 or ANTH 160/360, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 562 Mestamérica (3). S This class surveys the relations between Mexico and the U.S. as nation-states, and among Mexicans, Mexican Americans, and Anglo (to a lesser extent other U.S. citizens) in historical perspective. Issues of sovereignty, national and ethnic identity, immigration, migration, labor, popular culture, masculinity, and transnational care are covered. Prerequisite: ANTH 108/308 or ANTH 160/360 or LAA 100. LEC

ANTH 563 Cultural Diversity in the United States (3). SC S Anthropological approaches to race, ethnic, religious, and localized communities in contemporary U.S. Society. Major topics include social control mechanisms and immigrant indigenous peoples from historical and contemporary, local, national, and international perspectives, and addresses questions concerning the sources, conditions, and consequences of in-group and out-group identities. Prerequisite: Introduction to cultural anthropology and one cultural course numbered 300 or above, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 564 The Peoples of Africa (3). NW S/W “Peoples of Africa” examines the anthropological study of Sub-Saharan Africa through selected case studies of particular societ es and issues that have wider comparative relevance. Normally two to four societies are selected for the semester and studied through ethnographic, historical, and literary monographs. These case studies are examined in their pre-colonial, colonial, and postcolonial histories. Lectures, readings, and exercises emphasize three kinds of reasoning — geographical, historical, and cultural context — required to grasp events and issues in unfamiliar societies. The course also features major anthropological ideas that emerged in the study of African society, and tracks how anthropolo gy has been adapted by African scholars, policymakers, and activists. LEC

ANTH 565 Popular Images in Japanese Culture, Literatures, and Films (3). NW S/W The course examines recurring themes and images in Japanese culture through films, literary works, and anthropological and other social science literature. These themes and images range from traditional to the contemporary and modern traditions and cultures. Although the popular deviates from the orthodox, nevertheless, the energy and pervasiveness of these Buddhist offshoots endure and sustain “proper” cultural values. A result of both historical and modern trends of repression, a holistic picture of Japanese ethos will emerge. (Same as EALC 565.) LEC

ANTH 567 Japanese Ghosts and Demons (3). NW S/W An investigation of deeply rooted Japanese beliefs about intimate relationships among humans, animals, and nature—beliefs which help to explain the mysterious and to lend order to the world. Anthropological case studies, from Japanese historical and contemporary contexts, and films will be used to examine supernatural themes. (Same as EALC 567.) LEC

ANTH 568 Kongo Trans-Atlantic (3). S This seminar explores Kongo culture and history through a cross-section of the African-Atlantic World: Western Equatorial Africa and related New World societies in Jamaica, Brazil, Haiti, Cuba, and the Georgia and Carolina Coasts, and New Orleans (thus in former British, Portuguese, French, Spanish, and U.S. colonial territories). The seminar will assess recent scholarship on patterns of slavery and resistance, cultural and linguistic change, creolization and hybridization. (Same as AAS AS 568.) LEC

ANTH 570 Anthropology of Violence (3). S This course surveys the comparative and cross-cultural study of violence. The course begins by surveying different anthropological approaches to the study of violence, with special attention paid to classical social theories. Topics may include political violence, nationalism, race, religion, and political culture; geographic areas to be covered may include Africa, Europe, Latin America, the Middle East, and South Asia. LEC

ANTH 571 Violence, Aggression, and Terrorism in the Modern World (3-4). S A cultural and cross-cultural examination of the sources of all forms of modern patterns of violence. Variations in the human behavioral response to violence is discussed with reference to personal, social, and cross-cultural characteristics. Partic- ular attention will be paid to the psychological characteristics of individuals who survive conflict and the psychological characteristics of violence and terrorism targeted at them. Emphasis will be placed on the psychological and cultural origins of terrorism and violence in modern societies. Prerequisite: Introductory course in anthropology or psychology. LEC

ANTH 580 Feminism and Anthropology (3). S This seminar will introduce students to feminist anthropologies, including those that challenge conventional methods and ideas about gender and power. (Same as WCSS 580.) Prerequisite: One of the following: ANTH 389, ANTH 460, WCSS 201; or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 592 Ethnobotany (3). S This course will involve lectures and discussion of ethnobotany - the mutual relationship between the human species and all other plants and animals. Research from both the field of anthropology and botany will be incorporated in this course to study the cultural significance of plant materials. The course has 7 main areas of focus: 1) Methods in Ethnobotanical Study; 2) Traditional Botanical Knowledge - knowledge systems, ethnobotany, ethnopharmacology; 3) Edible and Medicinal Plants of North America (focus on North American Indians); 4) Traditional Phytochem- istry - how traditional people made use of chemical substances; 5) Understanding Traditional Plant Use and Management; 6) Applied Ethnobotany; and 7) Interpreting the cultural and historical significance of plants. Prerequisite: ANTH 104, ANTH 108, EVMR 148, or consent of instructor. LEC

ANTH 593 Love, Sex, and Globalization (3). S Escalating transnational flows of information, commodities, and people have created innumerable kinds of “intimate” contacts on a global scale, such as mail order brides, child adoption, sex tourism, corporate empires, and transnational marriages. Exploring the ways in which cultural artifacts of intimacy are rendered, fetishized, and reified in a free market economy, this course examines how discourses on love and sex encounter, confront, and negoti- ate the logics of the capitalist market, the discrepant narratives of (colonial) modernity, and the ethics of pleasure. In so doing, this course navigates the treacherous interplay among emotions—specifically love, sex, and money, seeking the potential and limits of cultural politics of emotions. (Same as WCSS 583.) LEC

ANTH 596 Visual Anthropology (3). U This course takes a hands-on approach to the study of visual ethnography, and methods in visual ethnographic representation. Students will read and consider historical dimensions in this subdiscipline and complete individual and team projects in photographic and videographic media. Prerequisite: An introductory course in cultural anthropology or visual anthropology. LEC

ANTH 597 The Colonial Experience (3). NW S/W An anthropological and historiographical examination of the processes and dynamics of the colonial experience. Cross-cultural psychosocial phenomena that have profoundly affected the values and perceptions of both colonizers and colonized are examined. Specific examples will be chosen from the former American, Japanese, and European colonial empires with emphasis on Asia. LEC

ANTH 603 Shamanism Past and Present (3). S This course explores shamanism, broadly defined—its historical and as the practical gains insight into the growth of psychic techniques (dance, drumming, trance, vision quests, and the use of psychotropic substances) for the purpose of interpreting and experiencing healing illnesses, through a consideration of theories and evidence for its practice from Upper Paleolithic times to the present day. Examples from the ancient cultures of Asia, Europe, Africa, Australia, and the Americas are used to explore current theoretical approaches in order to identify shamanic and shamanism in the past. Issues of identifying shamanic and shamanic and shamanism in different regions and time periods are examined. The course also explores the role that shamanism plays in a wide variety of cultures. The principal goal of the course is to provide a reasoned, critical interpretation of shamanism in the context of contemporary debates about its definition and active practice. Prerequisite: ANTH 108/308 or ANTH 310/310 or ANTH 160/360. LEC

ANTH 605 Mortuary Practices in the Archaeological Record (3). S Students study theories and methods of burial practices in the archaeological record. They learn about past communities; attitudes toward death and burial and how social organization, complexity and power (gender and race) shaped death rites and funerals. This course examines a variety of Old and New World examples from different chronological periods through class presentations, debates and written assignments. The course focuses on comparisons and evaluation of traditional and current methods and approaches. Prerequisite: ANTH 100/300 or ANTH 101/310 or ANTH 108/360. LEC

ANTH 613 Field Concepts and Methods in Geoaethnology (3). S A field course taught during the spring semester. Involves all-day excursions to different regions in order to introduce students to a variety of archaeological landscapes and environments. Focuses on the application of geoscientific concepts and methods in archaeological field investigations, emphasizing natural processes such as erosion, deposition, weathering, and biological and human activity that create and modify the archaeological record, and on soil-geomorphologic and geo- physical approaches to landscape and site investigations. LEC

ANTH 648 Human Osteology (4). N Techniques in bone identification, sex, race, age determination, stature reconstruction, paleopathology, and bone biology are reviewed. Prerequisite: An introductory course in physical anthropology, biology, or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 650 Human Reproduction: Biology and Behavior (3). N This is a comprehensive course in the biology of human reproduction (anatomy, physiology, and endocrinology). The implications of human reproductive biology for the evolution of human behavior are considered. The course examines the methods and theories underlying two interconnected approaches utilized by biological anthro- pologists in the study of human reproduction: human reproductive ecology, which focuses on the biological determinants of human reproductive function and -knowledge - knowledge systems, ethnobotany, ethnopharmacology; 3) Edible and Medicinal Plants of North America (focus on North American Indians); 4) Traditional Phytochem- istry - how traditional people made use of chemical substances; 5) Understanding Traditional Plant Use and Management; 6) Applied Ethnobotany; and 7) Interpreting the cultural and historical significance of plants. Prerequisite: ANTH 359 or BIOL 151 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 652 Population Dynamics (3). N Examination of possible interrelationships between the demographic structure of a population and the forces of evolution. Students are expected to file a term paper. Prerequisite: ANTH 104. LEC

ANTH 660 Human Reproduction: Culture, Power, and Politics (3). S This seminar analyzes and critiques the socially constructed nature of reproductive practices and their articulation with relations of power. Topics range from conception to...
ANTH 661 Cultural Dynamics (3). A survey of representative studies of the processes of cultural stability and change, and of theories of innovation, diffusion, acculturation, growth, and planned intervention in cultural processes. LEC

ANTH 663 The Anthropology of Islam (3). NW H This course uses critical readings of major anthropological and Islamic studies to: 1) analyze various interpretations of Islam's cultural contexts through a discussion of regionally-grounded works, and 2) examine how the anthropological study of Islam also is informed by theoretical and philosophical approaches to major anthropological questions, such as religion, myth, kinship, social organization, and power. The course offers both a history of various interpretations of Islam as well as a history of theories of these interpretations. (Same as AAAS 663.) LEC

ANTH 665 Women, Health, and Healing in Latin America (3). S This seminar uses a life-cycle approach to examine women's health (physical, mental, and spiritual) and their roles as healers. Special consideration is given to the effects of development programs on well-being, access to health care, and changing roles for women as healers. Cases will be drawn from a variety of Latin American contexts. (Same as WGS 465 and LAA 665.) Prerequisite: 6 hours of work in anthropology and/or women's studies and/or Latin American studies. LEC

ANTH 666 Anthropology of Religion (3). S An examination of the various approaches (individual, ritual, and cognitive) anthropologists have adopted in the study of religion, with emphasis on millenarian and prophetic movements as examples of radical change. LEC

ANTH 667 Primitive Mythology (3). S/W Methods of studying the mythology of nonliterate peoples; historical survey of theories of myth; consideration of world-wide myths and primitive mythologies from specific cultures. LEC

ANTH 670 Contemporary American Culture (3). S An anthropological investigation, in seminar format, of the social consequences of transformations in today's society. Specific topics may include: the information explosion; developments in science and technology; genetics and assisted reproduction; ethnic and cultural diversity; and changing roles of men and women. An emphasis on the formal, structural, and functional analysis of relationships, and of the self. Prerequisite: An introductory course in cultural anthropology, sociology, or American studies. LEC

ANTH 671 The Culture of Consumption: (e.g. United States and Japan) (3). S Examines the ideologies of capitalism and consumerism as they influence social institutions and daily life. Topics for consideration grow out of instructors' interests and may include areas such as class, religion, advertising, politics, gender, medicine, environment, childhood, and education. Prerequisite: ANTH 560 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 672 Meat and Drink in America (3). S This seminar examines food and beverage production and consumption in the United States. Organized metaphorically as a meal, the course explores where food and beverages come from, how they are produced and by whom, and what they mean to us as eaters and drinkers. Although the course surveys food and beverage production and consumption in general, special attention is given to meat and poultry, alcohol, coffee, carbonated drinks, regional foods, opposition to consumption of meat and alcohol, and tobacco. LEC

ANTH 673 Neoliberalism and Globalization (3). S Transnational processes profoundly alter human experience. This course links theories of economic globalization with ethnographic case materials. It explores the spread of the dominant ideology driving these processes and the effects of neoliberal policies on the urgent and vital matters facing humanity today: war and peace, social justice, democracy, cultural pluralism, and ecologically sustainable development. The course thereby links macro-economic policies to the experiences of families, workers, communities, women, indigenous peoples, and other social groups. Prerequisite: ANTH 560 or permission of instructor. LEC

ANTH 674 Political Anthropology (3). S Analysis of political systems of tribal societies and of pre-industrial states. LEC

ANTH 675 Anthropology of Law (3). S Comparative analysis of the legal and political strategies used to achieve social control in both Western and non-Western cultures. Emphasis on the differential use of customary and legal sanctions, formalized procedures of negotiation or adjudication, and the role of legal specialists in society. LEC

ANTH 676 Culture Wars (3). S A seminar exploring the political, religious, cultural and ideological antagonisms that divide contemporary society. Topics of discussion to be determined by the instructor. Prerequisite: ANTH 476 or equivalent. LEC

ANTH 680 Culture and Human Biology (3). S A lecture course concerned with the relationship between culture and biological systems; the predominance of incest; socialization and aggression in ethnological studies; disease and therapy; and other abnormalities of mind and body states. LEC

ANTH 684 Anthropology and the Health Sciences (3). S Ecology of human health; cultural and social factors in the etiology of human diseases; social and cultural variables involved in health practices, programs, the organization of healing systems and the diagnosis of illness; the consequences of health innovations and medicotechnical apparatus. LEC

ANTH 690 The Social Construction of the Self (3). S A seminar exploring concepts of the self as the product of variable social and cultural conditions. Consideration of dominant anthropological and interdisciplinary theories of the self social construction is considered in various societies from Asia, the Pacific, and elsewhere. LEC

ANTH 695 Cultural Ecology (3). S Investigation of the interrelations between sociocultural systems and the natural environment, including a survey of major theories and descriptive studies. (Same as GEOG 670.) LEC

ANTH 696 Language, Culture, and Ethnicity in Prehistoric Eastern Europe (3). S The course is for students who wish to understand the prehistory of Eastern Europe with special attention to the Slavs. The interdisciplinary course examines East European prehistory from the perspectives of archaeology and linguistics, considering also how these approaches have influenced the interpretation of results. No prerequisite. LEC

ANTH 699 Anthropology in Museums (3). S The course reviews the history of archeological, ethnographic, physical anthropological and other types of collections. It also considers current issues facing anthropologists, such as: contested rights to collections and the stories that accompany them; representation and interpretation of cultures; art and artifacts; conceptualization, design and building of exhibitions; and anthropological research and education in the museum. LEC

ANTH 701 History of Anthropology (3). LEC

ANTH 702 Current Archaeology (3). S

ANTH 703 Current Biological Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 704 Current Cultural Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 705 Technological Change: ____ (3). S

ANTH 710 History of American Archaeology (3). S

ANTH 715 Seminar in Plains Archaeology: ____ (2-4). S

ANTH 718 Seminar in Latin American Archaeology: ____ (3). S

ANTH 720 Seminar in Old World Prehistory: ____ (2-4). S

ANTH 730 Linguistics in Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 740 Linguistic Data Processing (3). S

ANTH 741 Field Methods in Linguistic Description (3). S

ANTH 747 North American Indian Languages (3). S

ANTH 748 Language Contact (3). S

ANTH 749 Linguistics and Ethnolinguistics of China and Central Asia (3). S

ANTH 750 Disease and Adaptation (3). S

ANTH 754 Biological Bases of Human Behavior (3). S

ANTH 756 Genetics of Isolates (3). S

ANTH 759 Dental Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 761 Introduction to Medical Anthropology (3). SC

ANTH 762 Human Growth and Development (3). S

ANTH 764 Selected Topics in Human Paleontology: ____ (3). S

ANTH 766 Topics in Biological Anthropology: ____ (3). S

ANTH 768 Seminar in Primate Studies (3). S

ANTH 770 Research Methods in Physical Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 775 Seminar in Cultural Anthropology: ____ (3-9). S

ANTH 778 Seminar in Applied Cultural Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 780 Social Organization (3). S

ANTH 781 Symbolic Anthropology (3). S

ANTH 783 Doing Ethnography (3). S

ANTH 785 Topics in Ethnology: ____ (3). S

ANTH 786 Ethnographic Documentary Production (3). S

ANTH 789 Symbol Systems: ____ (3). S

ANTH 799 Anthropology of Gender: Advanced Seminar in the Four Fields (3). S

ANTH 794 Material Culture (3). S

ANTH 799 Anthropology Museum Apprenticeship (1-6). S

Applied Behavioral Science

The KU Program in Human Development and Family Life Chair: Edward K. Morris, absc@ku.edu

Dole Human Development Center, 1000 Sunnyview Ave., Room 4001 Lawrence, KS 66045-7561

www.abs@ku.edu, (785) 864-4840, fax: (785) 864-5202

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D., Ph.D./M.P.H.

Why study applied behavioral science? Because a science of behavior helps us understand and improve the human condition, both individually and globally.

The department teaches students to understand behavior and solve societal problems through evidence-based practice and critical thinking in applied behavioral science. Areas of application include infancy and early childhood, developmental disabilities, delinquency and juvenile justice, independent living and rehabilitation, physical disabilities, health promotion and community development, and basic research and conceptual foundations. Introductory and core courses provide a sequence of instruction in (1) the basic principles of behavior; (2) applications of these principles for solving problems of individ-
ual and societal importance; (3) rules of evidence for data-based decision-making in solving these problems; and (4) the conceptual, comparative, and historical foundations of modern behavioral science. Specialty courses instruct students further about the contexts of application at the individual, family, and community levels. Recommended courses in other departments and schools provide students with an even broader appreciation for the diversity of society’s problems and an interdisciplinary perspective on their solutions (e.g., biology, psychology, sociology, political science, social welfare, special education). A practicum in the senior year integrates course requirements with supervised training or research experience.

**Courses for Nonmajors**

All 100-level ABSC courses are open to nonmajors. Each fulfills a College principal course distribution requirement in the social sciences for either individual behavior or public affairs; ABSC 310/ABSC 311 also fulfills the public affairs requirement. Courses numbered from ABSC 200 to ABSC 674 are open to nonmajors who have the prerequisites. Practicum courses numbered ABSC 675 and higher are restricted to majors unless students have the instructor’s permission.

**Majors**

**Preparation, Advising, and Careers.** To graduate with the major in four years, prospective majors should enroll in the introductory course and one of the 300-level core courses during the first two years and list ABSCA-B.A. or their interest code on the College’s ARTS form. By the end of the second year, they should have consulted with a faculty adviser about degree requirements, specialty areas, and career opportunities. By the end of the third year, they should have taken the prerequisite courses for the fourth-year practicum. This information may also be found in the department’s Undergraduate Handbook, available in the main office and online at www.absc.ku.edu. By the beginning of the junior year, majors should complete the College’s Major Declaration form. They should list either ABSCA-B.A. or ABSCA-BGS as the major code on the ARTS form for a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of General Studies degree, respectively.

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major.** The major requires 33 credit hours, 15 of them at the junior/senior level, that is, courses numbered 300 and higher. The courses are sequenced as follows:

**Introductory Course (3 hours)**
- ABSC 100 Introduction to Applied Behavioral Science (3) or
- ABSC 101 Introduction to Applied Behavioral Science, Honors (3) ....... 3

**Core Courses (10 hours)**
- ABSC 304 The Principles and Procedures of Behavior Modification and Therapy ....... 3
- ABSC 308 Research Methods and Application .................................................... 4
- ABSC 509 Contemporary Behavioral Science: Historical, Conceptual, and Comparative Foundations .......................................................... 3

**Specialty Areas.** All majors select a specialty area from those listed below and from one of the options within them, if offered. Students should see advisers in their prospective specialty areas by the end of the sophomore year. The areas and the options are:

1. **Early Childhood**
   - Early Childhood Autism Intervention
   - Early Childhood Education and Intervention
   - Early Childhood Research
2. **Youth Development and Juvenile Justice**
   - Delinquency and Juvenile Justice
3. **Adults with Disabilities**
   - Adults with Developmental Disabilities
4. **Community Health and Development**
   - Community Leadership
   - Health Promotion
   - Independent Living
5. **Basic Research and Conceptual Foundations**
   - Basic Research
   - Historical and Conceptual Foundations

Alternative specialty areas may be arranged with the prior approval of the department’s undergraduate curriculum committee and a faculty adviser, who mentors the student.

**Content Courses (14-17 hours).** Each specialty area has its own required and elective content courses. The electives are junior/senior-level courses necessary to complete the 33-hour major and its requirement of 15 junior/senior hours. They are drawn from either a recommended or a restricted list of courses. Students are encouraged to select content courses for their College general education requirements that complement their specialty areas, such as courses in the biological sciences, social sciences, and humanities, and in the professional schools (e.g., special education, social welfare, premedicine).

**Practicum Courses (3-6 hours).** Each specialty area has a practicum requirement that provides supervised, hands-on training or research experience. The minimum prerequisite for the practicum courses is completion of (or concurrent enrollment in) an introductory course, ABSC 304 and ABSC 308, or permission of the instructor. Some practicum courses also require completion of (or concurrent enrollment in) the required specialty area courses. Students should consult advisers in their specialty areas early in the junior year about practicum placements, prerequisites, and requirements.

**Limitations.** No more than a total of 6 hours of ABSC 279, ABSC 469, ABSC 479, ABSC 489, and ABSC 499, and no more than 6 hours of practicum, apply to the 33-hour major.

**International Experience, Research Experience, and Service Learning.** The department offers students opportunities to obtain international experience in a program offered jointly with KU Study Abroad (ABSC 279, ABSC 479) and research experience with faculty members who teach research courses or a research practicum (ABSC 499, ABSC 599, ABSC 679, ABSC 692, ABSC 693, ABSC 698, ABSC 699). Research experience is recommended for students planning to attend graduate school. The department also offers some courses that include a service-learning component. Many of these programs, research experiences, and service-learning courses meet university requirements in these areas.

**Double Majors.** The department encourages double majors and minors in other departments. Double majors are especially appropriate for students planning to attend graduate school or enter professional programs (e.g., psychology, law, medicine). Any of the College’s other majors may be appropriate, but among the more common are psychology, human biology, sociology, political science, and speech-language-hearing.

**Requirements for the Minor.** The department offers a minor that complements majors in other departments, as well as career and service interests. It requires 18 hours, including ABSC 100/ABSC 101 and 12 junior/senior hours. Students may also select a minor in one of the five specialty areas, some of which include a practicum (see the Undergraduate Handbook).

**Behavior Analysis Certification.** The department offers a program that qualifies students to become Board Certified Associate Behavior AnalystsSM. Students must pass ABSC 100, ABSC 304, and ABSC 308; obtain requisite supervised or mentored experience; complete the major; complete the KU degree; and pass a national examination. The Behavior Analysis Certification Board® has preapproved ABSC 100, ABSC 304, and ABSC 308 for admission to the national examination. Students should meet with a BACB® adviser early in the junior year (see also www.bacb.com).

**Early Childhood.** For information, see the School of Education chapter of this catalog.

**Honors.** The department’s honors program is suited for students planning to attend graduate school. Students are expected to enroll in two semesters of ABSC 599 for a total of 4 to 8 credit hours. The course combines small-group discussions of advanced topics in applied behavioral science, along with honors thesis supervision of a project of the student’s design. Honors students are invited to attend the ABS graduate prosemnar or department colloquium series. Students should meet with the department’s honors adviser by the middle of the junior year to identify a faculty member with whom to complete the project. Prerequisite: Completion of at least 60 hours in the College with a grade-point average of 3.25 and an average of 3.5 in the department.

**Career Opportunities.**

The department prepares students for careers in their specialties, as well as for graduate school and professional training. Careers include work in such fields and settings as early childhood education; early childhood intervention programs; community programs for children, youth, and adults with developmental dis-
abilities; programs for individuals with physical disabilities; delinquency, juvenile justice, and law enforcement; public health and health care; and community-based and nongovernmental organizations. Students enter graduate and professional schools in such areas as applied behavior analysis, applied developmental psychology, behavior analysis, clinical and counseling psychology, community development, gerontology, law, medicine, public health, social welfare, and special education.

**Applied Behavioral Science Courses**

**ABSC 100 Introduction to Applied Behavioral Science** (3). S, S I An introduction to the principles of scientific inquiry in applied behavioral science: objectivity, definitions, observation, reliability, validity, correlation, and its limitations, causation, experimental design and analysis, and the interpretation of data. These principles are presented in the context of solving individual and societal problems across the life span, for example, in early childhood education, public health, developmental disabilities (e.g., autism), delinquency, independent living for people with disabilities, educational systems, and gerontology.

Open only to students in the University Honors Program. LEC.

**ABSC 140 Introduction to Behavioral Science** (3). S Students will learn how behavioral scientists analyze human behavior and how these analyses are used to inform interventions. Students will also learn about various aspects of behavioral science and how to pursue them. Course may be offered in lecture or online format. LEC.

**ABSC 101 Introduction to Applied Behavioral Science, Honors** (3). S, S I This course introduces students to the principles of scientific inquiry in applied behavioral science: objectivity, definitions, observation, reliability, validity, correlation, and its limitations, causation, experimental design and analysis, and the interpretation of data. These principles are presented in the context of solving individual and societal problems across the life span, for example, in early childhood education, public health, developmental disabilities (e.g., autism), delinquency, independent living for people with disabilities, educational systems, and gerontology.

Open only to students in the University Honors Program. LEC.

**ABSC 150 Community Leadership** (3). S, S F An introduction to analysis, intervention, evaluation, and leadership in contemporary problems facing local communities. Readings, lectures, and service-learning activities enable students to understand community problems and how citizens and professionals can address them. (Formerly HDFL 140.) LEC.

**ABSC 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development** (3). S, S I An introduction to child behavior and development with an emphasis on the normal developmental range of growth, intelligence, cognition, emotion, language, and social skills from conception to adolescence. (Formerly HDFL 160.) LEC.

**ABSC 268 Introduction to Marriage and Family Relations** (3). S This course focuses on the family unit and the factors that affect its development. Topics include dating and cohabitation; family and lifestyle diversity; parental roles; and the definitions of gender role behavior found in them. The research literature in this area is reviewed and the implications for early childhood education and family life are studied. This literature in order to provide an increased understanding of effective approaches to educational practices directly related to the structure of society in the United States. (Formerly HDFL 433.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 140 or ABSC/HDFL 150. LEC.

**ABSC 279 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-5). S A course designed to enhance international experience in topic areas related to applied behavioral science at the freshman/sophomore level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if the content differs. Prerequisite: Department permission. LEC.**

**ABSC 304 The Principles and Procedures of Behavior Modification and Therapy** (3). S An advanced examination of the principles of applied behavior analysis as used to address problems in developmental disabilities, childhood autism, language development, early childhood education, with adolescent and family life, and in normal everyday adult behavior. Issues in measurement, design, and evaluation of the effects of applied behavior analysis procedures and ethical implications of the use of these procedures. Procedures used to maintain and appropriate behaviors, eliminate inappropriate behaviors, and develop comprehensive behavioral interventions are described. (Formerly HDFL 304.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 140 or ABSC/HDFL 150. LEC.

**ABSC 308 Research Methods and Application** (4). S Examines research methods used to identify, describe, understand, and intervene on socially important problems occurring across the life span (e.g., early childhood, adolescence, elders) and in varied settings (e.g., clinical, educational, organizational). Procedures used to design, conduct, and analyze research on these topics. Procedures used to design and conduct research. (Formerly HDFL 308.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 140 or ABSC/HDFL 304. LEC.

**ABSC 310 Building Healthy Communities** (3). S, S F This course teaches knowledge and skills for addressing issues in community health and development (e.g., substance abuse, adolescent pregnancy, child and youth development, prevention of violence). Students learn about competencies such as analyzing community problems and goals, strategic planning, intervention, and evaluation. In a service-learning component, students are exposed so that matter to them and to the communities they serve. (Formerly HDFL 310.) LEC.

**ABSC 311 Building Healthy Communities, Honors** (3). S, S F This course teaches knowledge and skills for addressing issues in community health and development (e.g., substance abuse, adolescent pregnancy, child and youth development, prevention of violence). Students learn core competencies such as analyzing community problems and goals, strategic planning, intervention, and evaluation. In a service-learning component, students are exposed to issues that matter to them and to the communities they serve. (Formerly HDFL 311.) Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program. LEC.

**ABSC 342 Adult Development and Aging** (3). S An overview of environmental, cultural, and biological influences of adult development and aging. Course materials provide an appreciation of methods and thinking in this important field of study. (Formerly HDFL 342.) Prerequisite: ABSC 100/101, ABSC/HDFL 140, ABSC/HDFL 150/151, or ABSC/HDFL 160. LEC.

**ABSC 350 The Behavioral Treatment of Children with Autism** (3). S Students learn about methods of teaching children with autism and about evaluating these methods. Topics include: basic methods of teaching as applied to imitation, productive and receptive language, self-help skills, and engagement in community activities, as well as observation and measurement of behavior in community settings and evaluating consumer satisfaction. The course consists of classroom lectures, discussions, demonstrations, examinations, and completion of laboratory and observation assignments. Enrollment priority is given to majors who intend to do practicum work with children with autism. (Formerly HDFL 350.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 304 or instructor permission. LEC.

**ABSC 356 Foundations of Early Childhood Education** (3). S This course introduces students to the field of early childhood education. Contemporary perspectives about early childhood education are studied in the context of historical, developmental, and philosophical ideologies. (Formerly HDFL 356.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 160 or instructor permission. LEC.

**ABSC 405 Children and Media** (3). U The applied study of child development theories and research methods on the influences and effects of television and related visual media on children in families and schools, and society. (Same as PSYC 405 and THR 405) (Formerly HDFL 405.) LEC.

**ABSC 410 Behavioral Approaches in Working with Adolescents** (3). S Addresses some of the basic behavioral techniques used with juveniles who have problems in schooling or home, or in the community. Emphasis is on the evaluation of assessment of problems, relationship development, observing and defining behavior, teaching and contracting techniques, and counseling. (Formerly HDFL 410.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 140 or ABSC/HDFL 150. LEC.

**ABSC 425 Teaching Apprenticeship in Applied Behavioral Science** (3). S Students read new materials, become more fluent with ABSC 100 content, and acquire tutoring skills. Course may not be repeated. Prerequisite: ABSC 100 and consent of the instructor and department chair. LEC.

**ABSC 433 Analysis of Cultural, Ethnic, and Gender Roles in Childhood and Adolescence** (3). S This course examines different aspects of cultural and ethnic groups, and the definitions of gender role behavior found in them. The research literature in these areas is reviewed and the implications for early childhood education and family life are studied. This literature in order to provide an increased understanding of effective approaches to educational practices directly related to the structure of society in the United States. (Formerly HDFL 433.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 140 or ABSC/HDFL 150. LEC.

**ABSC 437 Independent Living and People with Disabilities** (3). S A multi-disciplinary seminar exploring theory, method, research, and practice in independent living. The course reviews personal and environmental factors as they relate to everyday problems affecting people with varying disabilities. It also contains service-learning activities in which students apply skills and knowledge gained in the classroom. (Formerly HDFL 437.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in social sciences or consent of the instructor. LEC.

**ABSC 444 Curriculum Development for Young Children** (3). S A survey of educational materials and activities appropriate for young children. Students explore several components of effective curriculum development (e.g., objectives, methods of activity presentation, teaching strategies) and learn to integrate them to construct curricula for a range of content and skill areas. By focusing on functional components of a curriculum, students learn to construct, critically evaluate, and modify curricula for typically and atypically developing children. (Formerly HDFL 444.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 100/101, ABSC/HDFL 140, or ABSC/HDFL 304. LEC.

**ABSC 447 Behavior, Safety and Child-Teen Health Management** (2). S This course addresses children’s health, safety, and nutritional needs and contemporary approaches to achieving wellness. Students develop analytical skills through reading, discussion, and application of theoretical and empirical concepts. Current research topics and current professional settings are studied. May be repeated for credit if the content differs. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. LEC.

**ABSC 469 Special Topics in: (1-3). S A course designed for the study of special topics in applied behavioral science. Course content addresses major topics and research issues in the field. Course may be repeated for credit if the content differs. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. LEC.**

**ABSC 479 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-5). S A course designed to enhance international experience in topic areas related to topics in applied behavioral science at the graduate/upper level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if the content differs. Prerequisite: Department permission. LEC.**

**ABSC 486 Issues in Parenting** (3). S Theoretical approaches to the study of parenting and parent-child relationships, techniques for analyzing common parenting problems, 64
designing appropriate interventions, fostering effective communication skills, understanding behavioral principles, and promoting change. Problem-solving and collaboration and support of families and children are emphasized throughout. Students develop analytical skills through reading, discussion, and application of theoretical and empirical concepts in the context of developmental and behavioral psychology. Prerequisites: ABSC/HDFL 160 or equivalent knowledge of child development or child psychology. LEC

ABSC 489 Directed Readings in Applied Behavioral Science (1-3). S A course designed for directed readings in applied behavioral science. Readings address major topics and specialized issues in the field. May be repeated for credit if the content differs. (Formerly HDFL 484.) Prerequisite: Instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 499 Directed Research in Applied Behavioral Science (1-3). S Basic and applied research experience. The course provides training in research methods, measures, and designs, and the conduct of research, in the behavioral sciences. May be repeated for credit if the content differs. Instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 509 Contemporary Behavioral Science: Historical, Conceptual, and Comparative Foundations (3). S This course provides a survey of modern behavioral science and its applications. It reviews the field's history; integrates its sub-disciplines; highlights its empirical and philosophical implications; and compares and contrasts it with other perspectives. It covers recent advances in research, their implications for understanding human behavior, and their application to solving societal problems. And, it discusses ethical implications of applied behavioral science. (Formerly HDFL/PSYC 641.) Prerequisite: ABSC 100/101 or ABSC/HDFL 140, and ABSC/HDFL 304 or instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 535 Developmental Psychopathology (3). S A review of contemporary psychological and developmental disorders of children and youth. Course presents current models of psychopathology, classification systems, assessment methods, and treatment approaches designed for the individual, the family, and the community. Specific attention is given to age, gender, and cultural differences and similarities. Topics include behavioral and emotional disorders, school refusal, attention deficit disorder, physical/sexual abuse, learning disabilities, depression, chronic physical illness, and autism. (Same as PSYC 535.) (Formerly HDFL 535.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 160 or PSYC 335, or instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 542 Applied Gerontology (3). S This course will provide an overview of social and human services for elders. It also surveys empirically-derived intervention strategies designed to maintain abilities and reduce or eliminate problem behaviors experienced by elders or their caregivers. (Formerly HDFL 542.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 304 and ABSC/HDFL 308, or instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 555 Issues in Administering Early Childhood Services (2). S This course provides an overview of professional, social, legal, and economic issues associated with the administration of preschool and early childhood services and programs. Emphasis is placed on theoretical principles, empirical research, and professional responsibilities inherent in the provision of quality service, including needs assessment, organizational skills, delivery systems, human resource management, communication skills, grant writing, legal and ethical considerations, and advocacy. (Formerly HDFL 555.) Prerequisite: Senior standing in the early childhood specialty area or instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 560 The Juvenile Justice System: A Behavioral and Legal Perspective (3). S An overview of the juvenile justice system, including the history, development, and current concepts. Emphasis is placed in light of relevant principles of behavioral science and behavioral systems of rehabilitation. Topics include delinquency, misbehavior, status offenses, dependent-neglected children, child abuse and neglect, juvenile proceedings, correctional institutions, community corrections, and rehabilitation programs. (Formerly HDFL 560.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 100. LEC

ABSC 565 Applied Developmental Psychology (3). S An advanced study of the application of theories and concepts of developmental and behavioral psychology to a range of specific issues and problems of childhood and adolescence. This course relies heavily on the empirical research literature and provides an opportunity to apply the principles and philosophy of community and school mainstreaming. (Formerly HDFL 492.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 160 or PSYC 335, or instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 599 Honors and Thesis in Applied Behavioral Science (1-5). S A two-semester course combining small group discussions of selected, advanced topics in applied behavioral science with honors thesis supervision on a project of the student's own design. Students normally enroll for one or two hours in fall semester and three to five hours in spring semester. (Formerly HDFL 496.) Prerequisite: ABSC 304, ABSC/HDFL 308, and instructor permission. IND

ABSC 606 Special Projects in the Community (1-10). S Structured opportunities to develop and apply knowledge and skills (e.g., analyzing problems, strategic planning, information gathering) in a situation that addresses a personal or community problem or goal. (Formerly HDFL 606.) Prerequisite: Instructor permission. IND

ABSC 620 Drug Abuse: From Basic Research to Public Policy (3). S This course reviews basic and applied research in the social, behavioral, and neural sciences on how changes in brain mechanisms, individual and cultural constraints interact and maintain drug abuse. Topics include the mechanisms of drug action; the safety, toxicity, stimulant properties, and functional impairments related to abused drugs in some inbred mouse strains; current treatment and prevention; and historical and current legislative and judicial approach to drug abuse. (Formerly HDFL 620.) Prerequisite: A course in biology and a course in either applied behavioral science or psychology. LEC

ABSC 628 Psychology of Adolescence (3). S Impact of factors of social environment and physical environment on cognitive, behavioral, and psychosocial development from puberty to young adulthood. (Same as PSYC 626.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104, PSYC 335, or HDFL/HABSC 160. LEC

ABSC 632 Advanced Child Behavior and Development (3). S An advanced course in child development that includes a survey of the field's principles and theoretic approaches, and current issues in research and practice. Topics will include: parent-child interactions, parenting styles, language development, socialization and attachment in childhood, developmental psychopathology, and social policies. (Formerly HDFL 632.) (Same as PSYC 632.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 444 or equivalent knowledge of child development or child psychology. LEC

ABSC 671 Applied Behavior Analysis (3). S This advanced course extends knowledge in analyzing behavioral problems, designing interventions, and planning applied research projects. Topics include the selection of problems and target populations, analysis of problems/goals, designing measurement systems, developing interventions, and disseminating results. (Formerly HDFL 671.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 304 or instructor permission. LEC

ABSC 672 Applied Behavior Analysis, Honors (3). S This advanced course extends knowledge and skills in analyzing behavioral problems, designing interventions, and planning applied research projects. Topics include the selection of problems and target populations, analysis of problems/goals, designing measurement systems, developing interventions, and disseminating products from applied behavioral research. Students learn to develop and implement individualized curricula based on assessments of children's skills. (Formerly HDFL 558.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 444 or (current enrollment) and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 676 Practicum in Infant-Toddler Care and Early Intervention I (3-5). S Experience in a classroom-based early intervention and child-care program serving children younger than 3 years. Students gain practical experience and exposure to classrooms, practices appropriate for typically and atypically developing children. Students learn to develop and implement individualized curricula based on assessments of children’s skills. (Formerly HDFL 599.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 444, HDFL 558 or ABSC 675, and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 677 Practicum in Preschool Education and Intervention I (3-5). S A one-semester practicum providing opportunities for students to assume responsibility for the education and guidance of young children in an early childhood program. Regularly scheduled individual and staff conferences enable students to evaluate personal growth and progress as teachers of young children. (Formerly HDFL 493.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 444 (or current enrollment) and instructor permission. Must also meet special state requirements for child care employees and volunteers. FLD

ABSC 678 Practicum in Preschool Education and Intervention II (3-5). S A one-semester practicum providing opportunities for students to assume responsibility for the education and guidance of young children in an early childhood program. Regularly scheduled individual and staff conferences enable students to evaluate personal growth and progress as teachers of young children. (Formerly HDFL 493.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 444 (or current enrollment) and instructor permission. Must also meet special state requirements for child care employees and volunteers. FLD

ABSC 679 Practicum in Behavior Analysis Research in Early Childhood Education (1-6). S A two-semester practicum providing opportunities for supervised training in one or more researchers’ ongoing field of basic or applied research. Students assist in conducting research and participate in individual and group meetings to discuss and evaluate research and related methodological issues. (Formerly HDFL 496.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 558 or ABSC/HDFL 304, or instructor permission. IND

ABSC 680 Practicum in Advanced Laboratory in the Development of Behavioral Treatments for Children with Autism (1-6). S Students participate in an intensive behavioral treatment program teaching language, social skills, self-help skills, and academic skills to young children with autism. Students learn to: develop and implement treatment programs; analyze and collect data; and apply the principles and philosophy of community and school mainstreaming. (Formerly HDFL 590.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 590 and instructor permission. LAB

ABSC 685 Practicum in Community-Based Residential or Day Treatment Programs for Disabled Adults (1-6). S A one or two-semester practicum in which students are provided with the opportunity to work directly with developmentally disabled adults in either community-based residential or day treatment programs. Students are required to read relevant literature, carry out treatment programs, and participate in weekly meetings to discuss treatment goals and progress. (Formerly HDFL 696.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 304, ABSC/HDFL 410, and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 687 Practicum in Behavioral Gerontology (1-6). S A one or two-semester practicum providing opportunities for supervised training in behavioral gerontology. Students: (a) read literature in the area of their specific practicum setting such as adult day care, senior centers, nursing homes; (b) assist in collecting information relevant to evaluating the program effectiveness of their efforts on behalf of the elderly; and (c) participate in discussions and planning meetings relevant to the maintenance and improvement of operation of the practicum. (Formerly HDFL 644.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 342 or ABSC/HDFL 542 and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 690 Practicum in Community Health and Development (1-6). U A two-semester practicum in which students engage in structured opportunities to practice core competencies related to the work of promoting community health and development (e.g., strategic planning, intervention, evaluation). In weekly group meetings, students prepare for their individual working field settings (e.g., health and human service agencies, research and advocacy organizations, community organizations). (Formerly HDFL 690.) Prerequisite: ABSC/HDFL 150, ABSC/HDFL 310, and instructor permission. FLD

ABSC 691 Practicum in Community Health and Development, Honors (1-6). U A two-semester practicum in which students engage in structured opportunities to practice core competencies related to the work of promoting community health and develop-
Art
See the CLAS: School of the Arts chapter of this catalog.

Art History
See History of Art.

Astrobiology Minor
See Physics.

Astronomy
(Offered within the Department of Physics and Astronomy)
Chair: Stephen J. Sanders
Associate Chair: Philip S. Baringer
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Drive, Room 1082
Lawrence, KS 66045-7572, www.physics.ku.edu, (785) 864-4626
Degrees offered: B.A., B.S.

Why study astronomy? Because understanding the physical universe starts here.

The astronomy curriculum offers students a survey of modern astronomy and an introduction to physical science, gives science and engineering students an introduction to astronomy and astrophysics, and prepares students majoring in astronomy for graduate study in astronomy or related fields.

Courses for Nonmajors
ASTR 191 is a survey of contemporary astronomy, taught at a level using basic mathematics; ASTR 391 offers an introduction to physical astronomy at a calculus-based level. ASTR 196 is a laboratory course suitable as a companion for either introductory astronomy course

Majors
Students considering a major in astronomy should confer early with a departmental representative about the selection of courses. The B.A. degree is appropriate for students who want a general education in astronomy as part of a broadly structured liberal education. The B.S. is a more specialized program with a substantial emphasis on physics content as well as astronomy. It provides preparation for a professional career or graduate work in astronomy, astrophysics, or related fields. A total of 124 credit hours is required for graduation.

First- and Second-Year Preparation.
All major programs in physics and astronomy share requirements in basic physics and mathematics including PHSX 150, a seminar course for majors. Completion of MATH 121 and MATH 122 in the first year allows students to start calculus-based physics foundation courses (PHSX 211 or PHSX 213, followed by PHSX 212 or PHSX 214) by the second semester. Majors are encouraged to take PHSX 213 and PHSX 214, the honors versions of PHSX 211 and PHSX 212. Students should take these courses and ASTR 391 in their first two years. B.S. astronomy majors normally complete additional course work in mathematics (MATH 223, MATH 290, and MATH 320), as well as PHSX 313 and PHSX 316, in the second year.

Requirements for the B.A. Major.
In addition to general education requirements for B.A. degrees in the College, 39.5 hours of astronomy, physics, mathematics, and chemistry are required.

Foundational Physics, Mathematics, and Basic Science (23.5 hours)
PHSX 150 Seminar in Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering Physics .................. 0.5
PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213) and PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214) General Physics I and II ... 8
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ..................................................... 10
CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ....................................................... 5

Astronomy Requirements (16 hours)
ASTR 196 Introductory Astronomy Laboratory (1) or
ASTR 596 Observational Astrophysics (1) .................................................... 1
ASTR 391 Physical Astronomy, Honors ...................................................... 9
Astronomy | Atmospheric Science

Astronomy Courses

ASTR 190 Astronomy and Civilization (3). N A survey course that describes the interplay between the science of astronomy and cultural beliefs. It uses, among others, examples of how religious and philosophical tenets have been enhanced or conflicted with scientific principles. Not for astronomy majors. LEC

ASTR 191. Contemporary Astronomy (3). N The structure and evolution of the universe, from nearby planets to distant quasars, are examined. Topics include recent discoveries concerning planets, stars, galaxies, pulsars, and black holes as well as their evolution, the structure of the universe today and how it will be in the future. The emphasis is descriptive rather than mathematical. Concurrent enrollment in ASTR 196 suggested, but not required. Prerequisite: One year each of high school algebra and geometry. LEC

ASTR 196 Introductory Astronomy Laboratory (1). U An introduction to astronomical observations and methods. Students have the opportunity to use the telescopes at the K.U. observatory. The course includes constellation recognition, finding celestial objects, and interpreting astronomical data. A companion course to ASTR 191 or ASTR 391. Counts as a laboratory science when preceded or accompanied by ASTR 191 or ASTR 391. Prerequisite or corequisite: ASTR 191 or ASTR 191. LAB

ASTR 293 Astronomy Bizarre (3). N An exploration of astronomical extremes from various points of view: extremes in ages (the Big Bang and recent star formation), velocities and distances (quasars), rotation (pulsars), density (white dwarfs, neutron stars, black holes), energy release (stellar explosions), and proximity (intersecting binary stars). Prerequisite: Survey course in astronomy. LEC

ASTR 390 Undergraduate Problems (1-3). N Undergraduate observational or theoretical problems in astronomy. Maximum credit, six hours. Prerequisite: Permission of department. IND

ASTR 391 Physical Astronomy, Honors (3). NP N An honors, calculus-based introduction to astronomy and astrophysics, required for astronomy majors. Components of the Universe - from planetary systems, stellar systems, large scale structure and cosmology - are examined to illuminate the physics principles which govern their evolution. Not open to students with prior credit in ASTR 191 or ASTR 291. Prerequisite: MATH 121, and either permission of instructor, or participation in the University Honors Program. LEC

ASTR 394 The Quest for Extraterrestrial Life (3). N An introduction to the search for planets, lifeways, or other stars and life in the universe beyond the earth. A discussion of the astronomical conditions under which life might form and the biological conditions of life formation and evolution. Methods of searching for extraterrestrial life. Prerequisite: An introductory course in biology, astronomy or geology. LEC

ASTR 395 Undergraduate Research (1-4). N This course is for students seeking to fulfill the undergraduate research requirement. Students are expected to participate in some area of ongoing research in the department, chosen with the help of their adviser. At the end of the term, students will present their results in a seminar to other students and faculty. (Same as ENGL 362.) Prerequisite: ASTR 191. IND

ASTR 591 Stellar Astronomy (3). N Fundamentals of stellar astronomy including astrophysical optics and techniques, coordinate and time systems, stellar spectrophotometry, properties of normal, giants, supergiants, and variables stars. Prerequisite: PHYS 212. An introductory astronomy course is desirable. LEC

ASTR 592 Galactic and Extragalactic Astronomy (3). N The formation and evolution of stars, nucleosynthesis of the elements, and properties of the interstellar medium. (Same as EPHX 592 and PHSX 592.) Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or permission of instructor. IND

ASTR 593 Stellar and Galactic Dynamics (3). N A study of stellar groups, the interstellar medium, galactic structure and dynamics, galaxies, and cosmology. Prerequisite: PHYS 592 or corequisite. LEC

ASTR 595 Observational Astrophysics (1). N A study of stellar groups, the interstellar medium, galactic structure and dynamics, galaxies, and cosmology. Prerequisite: PHYS 592 or corequisite. LEC

ASTR 597 Analysis in Astrophysics (1-3). N Undergraduate observational or theoretical problems in the field of observational or theoretical astrophysics. Maximum credit, six hours. Prerequisite: ASTR 591. LEC

ASTR 597 Analysis in Astrophysics (1-3). N An introduction to radiation processes, thermal processes, and radiative transfer in stellar atmospheres and the interstellar medium. (Same as EPHEX 691 and PHYS 691.) Prerequisite: PHYS 593 or consent of instructor. LEC

ASTR 692 Astrophysics II (3). N The formation and evolution of stars, nucleosynthesis of the elements, and the physical processes of high energy physics. Prerequisite: ASTR 691 or consent of instructor. LEC

ASTR 791 Seminar in Astrophysics (1-3). N Undergraduate Coordinator: David Mechem, 404B Lindley Hall, 1475 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213 Lawrence, KS 66045-7575, www.geog.ku.edu, (785) 864-5143

Undergraduate Coordinator: David Mechem, 404B Lindley Hall, (785) 864-4738

Degree offered: B.S. (several options)

Why study atmospheric science? The study of atmospheric processes enables us to understand human interactions with the environment.

The program provides a fundamental knowledge of the atmosphere and the weather it generates. Interactions between weather phenomena and human decisions and activities give
the subject important applications. Several tracks lead to a Bachelor of Science degree.

**Majors**

Students who may decide to major in atmospheric science should confer early with a departmental representative about the selection of courses.

**Requirements for the B.S. Degree.** Four specialized options are available for students who plan professional careers in meteorology or atmospheric science. The general meteorology option satisfies all the traditional professional meteorology requirements for employment with the National Weather Service, airlines, or other agencies. The air pollution meteorology option meets the need for trained specialists. The hydrometeorology option may lead to a career as a meteorologist in one of the many water-related activities in private and governmental agencies. The news media forecasting option can lead to a career forecasting the weather on television or radio. The B.S. degree with any of these specialties also prepares students to begin graduate programs in meteorology or atmospheric science.

**General Requirements for All Options**

- **94-95 hours**
  - ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology
  - ATMO 321/GEOG 321 Climate and Climate Change
  - ATMO 505 Weather Forecasting
  - ATMO 521/GEOG 521 Microclimatology
  - ATMO 630 Synoptic Meteorology
  - ATMO 640 Dynamic Meteorology
  - ATMO 642 Remote Sensing
  - ATMO 680 Physical Meteorology
  - ATMO 697 Seminar for Seniors
  - CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry
  - COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) and COMS 330 Effective Business Communication (3)
  - EEC 138 Introduction to Computing: FORTRAN
  - ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and any 200-level English course
  - EVRN 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies
  - MATH 220 Calculus I
  - MATH 221 Calculus II
  - MATH 223 Calculus III
  - MATH 290 Introduction to Linear Algebra
  - MATH 320 or MATH 220 Numerical Methods
  - MATH 581 Numerical Methods
  - MATH 521/GEOG 521 Microclimatology
  - MATH 505 Weather Forecasting
  - ENGL 362 Foundations of Technical Writing
  - COMS 330 Effective Business Communication
  - EECS 138 Introduction to Computing: FORTRAN
  - PHYX 211 and PHYX 212 General Physics I and II

**General Meteorology Option**

- **29 hours**
  - ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology
  - ATMO 605 Operational Forecasting
  - ATMO 220 Unusual Weather
  - CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II
  - CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science
  - Free electives

**Hydrometeorology Option**

- **29 hours**
  - ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology
  - ATMO 605 Operational Forecasting
  - CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science
  - Free electives

**News Media Forecasting Option**

- **29 hours**
  - ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology
  - ATMO 505 Weather Forecasting
  - ATMO 521 Microclimatology
  - ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology
  - ATMO 640 Dynamic Meteorology
  - ATMO 680 Physical Meteorology
  - Free electives

**Concentration in Business.** A student may graduate from the School of Business with a concentration in atmospheric science. Departmental requirements are

**Required Courses in Atmospheric Science**

- ATMO 321 Climate and Climate Change
- ATMO 505 Weather Forecasting
- ATMO 521 Microclimatology
- ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology
- ATMO 640 Dynamic Meteorology
- ATMO 680 Physical Meteorology

**Prerequisites for these courses include**

- ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology

---

**Atmospheric Science Courses**

**ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology**

NE N A lecture and laboratory course introducing students to the atmosphere, weather and climate phenomena, and their controlling physical processes. Topics covered include: the structure of the atmosphere, energy and energy budgets, climate and climate change, air pollution, clouds and precipitation, pressure and wind systems, severe weather, and weather forecasting. LEC

**ATMO 106 Introductory Meteorology, Honors**

NE N Honors version of ATMO 105. A lecture and laboratory course introducing students to the atmosphere, weather and climate phenomena, and their controlling physical processes. Topics covered include: the structure of the atmosphere, energy and energy budgets, climate and climate change, air pollution, clouds and precipitation, pressure and wind systems, severe weather, and weather forecasting. Prerequisite: Membership in University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

**ATMO 220 Unusual Weather**

NE N An introductory lecture course which surveys the general principles and techniques of atmospheric science and illustrates their application through discussions of natural but unusual weather phenomena such as hailstorms, hurricanes, tornadoes, and chinooks, and the effects of air pollution on weather, and of intentional human alteration of the atmosphere. LEC

**ATMO 310 Aviation Meteorology**

N This course introduces students to meteorological events that affect aircraft operations. Aviation applications of meteorological observations including satellite and radar observations are discussed. Students learn about graphical displays of meteorological information. Numerical forecasting models and how their output is applied for aviation is also considered. Forecasting of weather for the purpose of particular interest to aviation such as ceiling, visibility, icing and turbulence is emphasized. Prerequisite: ATMO 105 or AE 245 or equivalent. LEC

**ATMO 321 Climate and Climate Change**

N This course is designed to introduce students to the nature of the Earth’s physical climate. It introduces the basic scientific concepts underlying our understanding of our climate system. Particular emphasis is placed on energy and water balances, and their roles in evaluating climate change. The course also evaluates the impact of climate on living organisms and the human environment. Finally, past climates are discussed and potential future climate change and its impact on humans is evaluated. (Same as GEOG 321.) Prerequisite: ATMO 105 or GEOG 104. LEC

**ATMO 499 Honors Course in Atmospheric Science**

N Open to students with nine hours of upper level credit in Atmospheric Science, an average of at least 3.5 in all Atmospheric Science courses, and an overall average of at least 3.25. Includes the preparation of an honors paper and its defense before a committee of at least two regular faculty members. LEC

**ATMO 505 Weather Forecasting**

N A first course in synoptic meteorology designed to introduce students to weather analysis and forecasting through the application of hydrodynamic and thermodynamic principles to operational analysis and forecasting. Topics include analysis and interpretation of surface and upper-air observations and data from satellites, radars, and wind profilers; chart and section analysis; and three-dimensional, conceptual models of weather systems. The course includes student-led weather briefings and analysis exercises. LEC

**ATMO 506 Forecasting Models and Methods**

N An introduction to basic numerical weather prediction methods. Computer programs are used to apply numerical methods to weather data and to evaluate dynamical processes on numerical grids. Meteorological graphics packages are used to analyze current weather data and numerical model output. Current operational numerical models and output products are discussed. Prerequisite: ATMO 505, MATH 122, and EECS 136 or EECS 168. LEC

---

**Honors.** To be accepted as a candidate for honors, a major must have completed at least 9 hours of upper-division credit in atmospheric science with a grade point average of 3.5 in all atmospheric science courses and an overall average of at least 3.25. In addition, the program requires ATMO 499, an independent study course consisting of the creation of an honors paper. The student presents the results of this paper in an oral examination to a committee of a minimum of two faculty members, normally from the geography department, and chaired by the ATMO 499 supervisor. To graduate with honors, the student must complete the paper and the examination and maintain the 3.5 and 3.25 grade-point averages.
ATMO 515 Energy and Water Balance (3). N A study of the distribution and circulation of water in the air-earth system as influenced by atmospheric processes and surface conditions. The solar and terrestrial radiation budget and the water balance at the earth’s surface will be applied to agricultural and urban energy and water problems. Prerequisite: ATMO 105 or EEC 130. LEC

ATMO 522 Microclimatology (3). N A study of the microclimatic environment near the earth-atmosphere interface. Consideration of rural climates in relation to agriculture and urban climates as influenced by air pollution and other factors. Emphasis is on physical processes in the lower atmosphere, distribution of atmospheric variables, the surface energy budget and water balance. (Same as GEOG 521.) Prerequisite: ATMO 105 and MATH 106 or MATH 121. LEC

ATMO 531 Topics in Atmospheric Science: (1-3). N An investigation of special topics in atmospheric science. May include topics in dynamic, physical or synoptic meteorology or climatology as well as related topics in earth and physical sciences. May be repeated if topic differs. LEC

ATMO 605 Operational Forecasting (2). N Students enhance their forecasting expertise by preparing forecasts for presentation to the public through a variety of media. Classroom activities include weekly map discussions and analysis of current weather situations. Forecasting topics such as forecast verification, aviation forecast products, severe weather, fronts, and floods are examined and worked. Credits for ATMO 605, ATMO 606, and ATMO 670 is limited to a total of eight hours, six of which may be counted toward a degree in atmospheric science. Prerequisite: ATMO 505. FLD

ATMO 606 Forecasting Practicum - Private Industry (2). N Practical experience in private industry in weather, flash floods and watches and warnings are examined. Credit for ATMO 605, ATMO 605, and ATMO 606 is limited to a total of eight hours, six of which may be counted toward a degree in atmospheric science. Prerequisite: ATMO 505. FLD

ATMO 610 Forecasting Intern - National Weather Service (2). N Practical experience working in a National Weather Service forecasting center in analyzing weather data and preparing weather forecasts. May be repeated two times for credit. Credit for ATMO 605, ATMO 606, and ATMO 670 is limited to a total of eight hours, six of which may be counted toward a degree in atmospheric science. Prerequisite: ATMO 605. FLD

ATMO 630 Synoptic Meteorology (3). N Interpretation, development, and analysis of synoptic charts. Prerequisite: ATMO 505 and ATMO 640. LEC

ATMO 634 Physical Climatology (3). N Atmospheric processes are described and discussed in relation to the climate of the earth’s surface. Such topics as the greenhouse effect, ozone depletion, and the effect of solar irradiance on climatic change will be included. The physical processes and relationships between various climatic features will be studied. Prerequisite: ATMO 505 and DSCH 301 or MATH 526. LEC

ATMO 640 Dynamic Meteorology (3). N This course introduces the student to the fundamentals of fluid dynamics necessary for understanding large scale atmospheric processes. Fundamental physical laws of conservation of mass, momentum, and energy are examined and applied to atmospheric flows. Rotation in the atmosphere is examined quantitatively in terms of both circulation and vorticity. Prerequisite: MATH 223, PHYX 212, prerequisite or corequisite of ATMO 505. LEC

ATMO 642 Remote Sensing (3). N This course is designed to prepare students to effectively use remotely sensed data in operational or research settings. Topics in this field. Topics include radiation and radiation transfer applied to active and remote sensing; radiative properties of space, sun, earth and atmosphere; instrument design considerations and operational characteristics; inversion methods for temperature, at or concentration profiling; surface temperature measurement; cloud top height determination; rain rate and wind velocity measurement; severe weather detection; satellite photograph interpretation. Prerequisite: ATMO 680, MATH 581. LEC

ATMO 650 Advanced Synoptic Meteorology (3). N Analysis and interpretation of synoptic weather charts including treatment of numerical weather forecasting. Prerequisite: ATMO 630 and ATMO 660. LEC

ATMO 660 Advanced Dynamic Meteorology (3). N An advanced study of the atmosphere including treatment of the vorticity equation. Prerequisite: ATMO 630, ATMO 660, PHYX 211, and MATH 123. LEC

ATMO 680 Physical Meteorology (3). N This course is designed to enhance the student’s understanding of atmospheric processes through the study of these processes at molecular through micro scales. Topics include the properties and behavior of atmospheric transfer processes; phase change; solar and earth radiation; cloud drop, ice crystal and precipitation formation; atmospheric electricity; stratospheric chemistry. Prerequisite: MATH 223, PHYX 212. LEC

ATMO 890 Special Problems in Meteorology (1-3). N Prerequisite: Nine hours in meteorology. IND

ATMO 979 Seminar for Seniors (1). N Current research in atmospheric science will be discussed. May be repeated for a total of two credit hours. Prerequisite: Senior level in atmospheric science. LEC

ATMO 999 Undergraduate Research (2). N Prerequisite: Twelve credit hours in meteorology. IND

ATMO 710 Atmospheric Dynamics (3).

ATMO 720 Atmospheric Modeling (3).

ATMO 727 Atmospheric Storms (3).

ATMO 731 Advanced Topics in Atmospheric Science: (1-3).

ATMO 750 Numerical Weather Prediction (3).

Biochemistry

B.A. and B.S. degrees in biochemistry are offered by the KU Undergraduate Biology Program. See Biology Undergraduate Program.

Biology Undergraduate Program

Director: Greg Burg, (785) 864-4143, gburg@ku.edu

Haworth Hall, 1200 Sunnyside Ave., Room 2045

Lawrence, KS 66045-7566, www.ksuua.ku.edu, (785) 864-4301

Degrees offered: B.A., B.S.

Why study biology? Study biology because undergraduates should have the opportunity to explore the breadth of biology that allows them to succeed in their chosen paths beyond the university.


Courses for Nonmajors

BIOL 100 Principles of Biology, BIOL 110 Microorganisms in Your World, BIOL 116 Introduction to Evolutionary Biology, BIOL 120 Insects in Your World, and BIOL 215 Plants Through Time offer nonmajors an introduction to biology and biological facts or concepts. A laboratory, BIOL 102, supplements BIOL 100. Honors sections (BIOL 101 / BIOL 103) are offered for students with superior academic records. Except when specifically listed in the major requirements, these courses do not count toward a biology major.

Biology Courses by Topics

For a list of biology courses by topics, see Degrees on the Biology Undergraduate Program’s website, www.ksuua.ku.edu.

Related Biology Courses. A biological course from departments outside the Biology Undergraduate Program may count toward a B.A. degree (up to 4 hours of credit). Check with a biology faculty adviser to determine whether nonbiology courses are acceptable to satisfy biology degree requirements.

Majors

Bachelor’s degree requirements in biology are modified as necessary. Up-to-date requirements are available in the KUUB office and at www.ksuua.ku.edu. Major programs are offered in biochemistry, biology, human biology, and microbiology. Students may choose to concentrate in a range of specialties in the biological sciences, such as botany, cellular biology, developmental biology, environmental biology, ecology, entomology, genetics, marine biology, molecular biology, neurobiology, paleontology, physiology, systematics, or zoology (invertebrate or vertebrate). See also Environmental Studies.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. Because biology study requires preparation in other sciences, students should begin meeting major requirements in the first year. It is particularly important to take CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 in the first year and, for several majors, to take CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, and CHEM 627 in the second year. Ideally, most majors should also take BIOL 150 and BIOL 152 during the first year. Students who have taken BIOL 100 and BIOL 102, have earned

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG

Atmospheric Science | Biology Undergraduate Program
an A or B in both courses, and have decided to major in a biological science should consult a KUUB adviser to request permission to substitute BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 for BIOL 150.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree: Biochemistry, Biology, Microbiology, or Molecular Biosciences (33 hours). The following general education requirements must be completed by all students pursuing a B.S. in biochemistry, biology, microbiology, or molecular biosciences. For general requirements for the B.A. degree, see CLAS General Education Degree Requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

English: ENGL 101, ENGL 102 (or ENGL 105), ENGL 203 (or ENGL 205), ENGL 209, ENGL 210, ENGL 211)

Western civilization: HWC 204 (or HWC 114) and HWC 205 (or HWC 115) .... 9

Argument and reason: COMS 130/COMS 230, PHIL 148/PHIL 310 ............... 3

Principal course and/or foreign language requirements (No more than one course from each topical subgroup on the principal course list can be applied toward this requirement. See http://collegesas.ku.edu/pswc/index.shtml.)

One in the physical sciences ........................................... 3

One in the social sciences .............................................. 3

One in the humanities .................................................... 3

(for the Teaching Biology emphasis, students must take HIST 136 or HIST 137 to satisfy the humanities requirement)

Three additional courses selected from the sciences or humanities principal course list and/or foreign language courses ....... 9

In addition to the general College requirements for a B.A. or B.S. degree, courses numbered 400 or higher, pertinent to the major and selected in consultation with a biochemistry adviser. Suggested courses are BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors), BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms, BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function, BIOL 424 Independent Study, BIOL 430 Laboratory in Molecular Biology, BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics, BIOL 688 The Molecular Biology of Cancer, or biology courses with a biochemistry course as a prerequisite. No more than 3 courses of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement.

Biochemistry Majors

Prospective majors in biochemistry should complete BIOL 150, BIOL 152, CHEM 184, CHEM 188, CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, CHEM 627, MATH 121, and MATH 122 (or MATH 115 and MATH 116 for the B.A. degree) by the end of the second year. Courses in biochemistry (BIOL 636, BIOL 637, BIOL 638, and BIOL 639) should be taken during the junior year.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate.

Biochemistry Requirements (25 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology . 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology .......... 4
BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics ........................................... 3
BIOL 363 Biochemistry I ..................................................... 3
BIOL 367 Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory .............................. 2
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors) (3)
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)
BIOL 512 General Virology, BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory, BIOL 570 Introduction to Neurobiology, BIOL 503 Immunology, BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory, BIOL 512 General Virology, BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory, BIOL 570 Introduction to Neurobiology

General Science Requirements (45 hours)

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ............... 10
CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry ............................................ 3
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ............................................ 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ...................................... 3
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II ............................................ 3
CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory .................................... 2
CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry (3) or CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I (3) ... 3
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) and MATH 122 Calculus II (5) ...................... 10
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) or
PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) ......................... 6-7

Elective Requirements (12 hours). Biology courses numbered 400 or higher, pertinent to the major and selected in consultation with a biochemistry adviser. Suggested courses are BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors), BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms, BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function, BIOL 424 Independent Study, BIOL 430 Laboratory in Molecular Biology, BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics, BIOL 688 The Molecular Biology of Cancer, or biology courses with a biochemistry course as a prerequisite. No more than 3 courses of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement.

Biology Majors

Requirements for the B.A. Major. Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate.

Biochemistry Majors

Elective Requirements (24-25 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .... 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology .......... 4
BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics ............................................. 3
BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology ............................................... 3
BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Biology (must be taken in senior year) ......... 3

One of the following five courses: ........................................... 6-7

BIOL 413 History and Diversity of Organisms (3)
BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (3)
CHEM 550 Introduction to Systematics (3)

Two of the following five courses: ........................................... 5-6

PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8)
PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8)

General Science Requirements (25-29 hours)

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ............... 10
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ............................................ 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ...................................... 2
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) ......................... 6-7

Elective and Laboratory Requirements (10 hours). Biology courses numbered 400 or higher, including at least 4 hours of laboratory credit, are required. Courses above that have not been used to meet requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree: Biology. Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate.

College requirements are described under Majors in this section.

Cell Biology

General Biology Requirements (21 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .... 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology .......... 4
BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics ............................................. 3
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms ........................................... 3
BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology ............................................... 3
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures ................................... 4

General Science Requirements (32 hours)

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ............... 10
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (required for cell biology) .................. 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry II ............................................ 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II ............................................ 2
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) ......................... 6-7

Elective and Laboratory Requirements (19 hours). Biology courses numbered 400 or higher, pertinent to the major and selected in consultation with a biochemistry adviser. Suggested courses are BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors), BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory, BIOL 435 Introduction to Neurobiology, BIOL 503 Immunology, BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory, BIOL 512 General Virology, BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory, BIOL 570 Introduction to Neurobiology
Biology Undergraduate Program

to Biostatistics, BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology, BIOL 675 Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology, BIOL 719 Light and Electron Microscopy, BIOL 752 Cell Biology, BIOL 755 Mechanisms of Development, BIOL 756 Cell and Tissue Culture Laboratory Seminar/Laboratory Requirements (4 hours)
At least 2 hours of biology laboratory credit (numbered 400 or higher) and 2 hours of a seminar/topics course: BIOR 419, BIOR 420, BIOR 499, BIOR 701

Biodiversity, Ecology, and Evolutionary Biology

General Biology Requirements (17-18 hours)
BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology 4
BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics 4
Two of the following four courses: 6-7
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3)
BIOL 417 Principles of Ecology (3)
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4)

General Science Requirements (25-28 hours)
CHEM 150 and CHEM 151 Principles of Chemistry I and II 10
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) 3
MATH 121 Calculus I (5)

Elective and Laboratory Requirements (13 hours)
BIOL courses numbered 400 or higher 4
and 2 hours of a seminar/topics course or
BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOR 499, BIOR 701 13

Course electives that have not been used to meet requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOR 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOR 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOR 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Genetics

General Biology Requirements (24 hours)
BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology 4
One of the following three courses: 3
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors) (3)
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)
BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3)

BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology 3
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function 3
BIOL 417 Principles of Ecology 3
BIOL 570 Introductory Biostatistics 3
BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Ecology and Evolutionary Biology (must be taken in senior year) 1

Elective and Laboratory Requirements (8 hours)
BIOL courses numbered 400 or higher, including at least 3 hours of laboratory credit and 2 hours of a seminar/topics course or
BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOR 499, BIOR 701 8

Courses above that have not been used to meet requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOR 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOR 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement.

Neurobiology

General Biology Requirements (21-23 hours)
BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology 4
BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics 4
BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology 3
BIOL 413 History and Diversity of Organisms (3) or
BIOL 414 Introduction to Neurobiology 3
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4) or
BIOL 636 Biochemistry I (3) and BIOL 638 Biochemistry II (3) 4-6

General Science Requirements (28-29 hours)
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II 10
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) 3
*CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory 2
*Students who plan to attend graduate school (particularly those interested in applying molecular techniques) or medical school should also enroll in CHEM 626 and CHEM 627.

MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or
MATH 115 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) 5-6

PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) 8

Neurobiology Electives (9 hours)
Select at least two courses from the following list: 6
BIOL 454 Brain Diseases and Neurological Disorders (3)
BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3)
BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory (2)
BIOL 652 Comparative Animal Behavior (3)
BIOL 672 Gene Expression (3)
BIOL 675 Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology (3)
BIOL 755 Mechanisms of Development (3)
BIOL 775 Chemistry of the Nervous System (3)

Additional electives chosen from the list above, or any BIOL courses at the 400 level or above 3

Organismal Biology

General Biology Requirements (18 hours)
BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology 4
BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics 4
BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology 3
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures 4

General Science Requirements (28-29 hours)
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II 10
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory 2
*Students who plan to attend graduate school (particularly those interested in applying molecular techniques) or medical school should also enroll in CHEM 626 and CHEM 627.

MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or
MATH 115 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) 5-6

PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) 8

Organismal Biology Requirements (21 hours)
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms 3
BIOL 409 Physiology of Organisms Laboratory 2
BIOL 413 History and Diversity of Organisms 3
BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Organismal Biology (must be taken in senior year) 1

One of the following three courses: 3
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3)
BIOL 417 Principles of Ecology (3)
BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics (3)

At least one course from each of the following three groups: 9
- Function Group: BIOL 435 Introduction to Neurobiology, BIOL 503 Immunology, BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology, BIOL 526 Insect Physiology and Internal Morphology, BIOL 606 Ecological Plant Physiology, BIOL 644 Comparative Animal Physiology, BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology, BIOL 652 Comparative Animal Behavior, BIOL 667 Chemical Communication in Sex, Feeding and Fighting, BIOL 673 Cellular and Molecular Neurobiology, BIOL 716 Insect Physiology and Internal Morphology
- Diversity Group: ANTH 442 Anthropological Genetics, ANTH 652 Population Genetics, ANTH 656 Diversity of Microorganisms, (or BIOL 401 Honors), BIOL 494 Introduction to Mammalogy, BIOL 500 Biology of Insects, BIOL 505 Social Insects, BIOL 509 Biology of Spiders, BIOL 512 General Virology, BIOL 521 Insect Systematics, BIOL 522 Invertebrate Zoology, BIOL 523 Vertebrate Zoology, BIOL 583 Herpetology, BIOL 592 Ichthyology, BIOL 593 Ornithology, BIOL 603 Systematic Botany, BIOL 610 Plant Kingdom, BIOL 610 Plant Kingdom,
613 Biology of Honeybees, BIOL 622 Palentology, BIOL 640 The Biology and Evolution of Fossil Plants, BIOL 783 Herpetology, BIOL 792 Ichthyology

Elective and Laboratory Requirements (10 hours)

BIOL courses numbered 400 or higher, including at least 2 hours of laboratory credit, must be taken toward the elective requirement. (BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOL 499, BIOL 701)

Courses above that have not been used to meet requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study can be applied toward the elective requirement. No more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 can be applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Teaching Biology

General Biology Requirements (30-31 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .......................... 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology ................................. 4
BIOL 350 Introduction to Genetics .................................................................................. 3
BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology .................................................................................... 3
BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology ..................................................................................... 3
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function ......................................................................... 3
BIOL 598 Research Methods ....................................................................................... 1
BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Biology ............................................................................... 1

One of the following two courses: ................................................................................. 3
BIOL 413 History and Diversity of Organisms (3)
BIOL 550 Introduction to Systems Biology (3)

One of the following three courses: ................................................................................. 3-4
BIOL 400 (or BIOL 401 Honors) Fundamentals of Microbiology (3)
BIOL 408 Physiology of Organismal Biology (3)
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4)

General Science Requirements (28-29 hours)

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .................................. 10
CHEM 262 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (5) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ................................................................. 2
MN 112 Calculus I (4) or AB c. .......................... 5-6
MATH 115 and MATH 116 Calculus I and II (6) or MATH 216 Calculus I (5) ................. 5-6
PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) .................................................. 8

Education Requirement (21 hours)

LA&6 290 Approaches to Teaching Science and Mathematics I .................................... 1
LA&6 291 Approaches to Teaching Science and Mathematics II .................................. 1
CLT 360 Knowing and Learning in Mathematics and Science .................................. 3
CLT 366 Classroom Interactions in Mathematics and Science .................................. 3
C&T 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ................................................. 3
C&T 460 Project-Based Instruction in Mathematics and Science ................................. 3
C&T 500 Student Teaching ............................................................................................. 6
C&T 598 Special Course .......................................................... 1

Seminar/Laboratory Requirement (7 hours). BIOL courses numbered 400 or higher which include at least 4 hours of laboratory credit. Courses listed above which have not been used to fulfill the requirements may be used as electives. No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study (combined) can be applied toward the elective requirement, with no more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 being applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Human Biology Majors

The curriculum builds from a broad background of general science courses and adds depth in a set of five specialized disciplines. Courses in the disciplines emphasize topics related to humans and provide a solid understanding of each field of knowledge.

Requirements for the B.A. Major.

Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate and must choose one concentration from the five areas: anthropology, applied behavioral science, biology, psychology, speech-language-hearing science.

Human Biology General Science Requirements (33 hours minimum)

ANTH 304 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology ......................................................... 3-4
BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ................. 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology ................................. 4
MATH 116 and MATH 117 (or MATH 216 Calculus I (5)) ......................................................... 5-6
CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II .................................. 10
PHSX 114 College Physics I (4) or PHSX 211 General Physics I (4) ................................. 4
*BIO/410 401 Introduction to Biostatistics (3)

PSY 210 Statistics in Psychological Research (3) or MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3) .................................................................................. 3
BIOL 570 is recommended for the anthropology and biology concentrations.

Anthropology concentration (30 hours minimum)

Organic Chemistry: CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) .......................................................................................... 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .................................................................. 2
Cell Biology: BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function ...................................................... 4
Genetics: BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics ................................................................... 3
Seminar: BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Human Biology .................................................. 1

Complete two of the following four categories: .................................................................. 18-21

• Human Anatomy and Physiology (12 hours) ................................................................. 12
• BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3)
• Nine hours selected from the following courses: ANTH 542 Biology of Human Nutrition; ANTH 648 Human Osteology; ANTH 650 Human Reproduction: Biology and Behavior; BIOL 426 Laboratory in Cell Biology; BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy (lecture and lab); BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (lab BIOL 637); BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology (lab BIOL 647)
• *Human Anatomical and Evolution (9 hours selected from the following courses): ANTH 350 Human Adaptation and Evolution, ANTH 352 Controversies on the Living and the Dead, ANTH 450 Disease and Adaptation, ANTH 503 Topics in Biological Anthropology, ANTH 549 Human Paleobiology: Fossil Apes to Australopithecus, ANTH 550 Human Paleontology: Homo Erectus to Homo Sapiens
• *Human Biology and Behavior (9 hours selected from the following courses): ANTH 359 Anthropology of Sex, ANTH 447 Human Behavioral Genetics, ANTH 461 Introduction to Medical Anthropology, ANTH 754 Biological Bases of Human Behavior, PSYC 370 Brain and Behavior, PSYC 356 The Psychology of Language

Applied Behavioral Science Concentration (32 hours minimum)

Genetics: BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics ................................................................. 3
Behavioral Science: ABSC 100 Introduction to Applied Behavioral Science .......... 3
Development: ABSC 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development (3)
Pharmacology: ABSC 335 Child Drug Use and Development (3)
Research Methods: ABSC 308 Research Methods and Application ......................... 4
Seminar: BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Human Biology ................................................... 1

Complete two of the following five categories: ............................................................... 15

• Applied Behavioral Science (9 hours)
• PSYC 304 The Principles and Procedures of Behavior Modification and Therapy (3)
• Six hours selected from the following courses: ABSC 150 Community Leader ship and PSYC 310 / ABSC 311 Building Healthy Communities (prereq: ABSC 150, ABSC 310, The Behavioral Treatment of Children with Autism, ABSC 410 Behavioral Approaches in Working with Adolescents, ABSC 415 Independent Living and People with Disabilities
• Development: Typical and Atypical (9 hours)
• ABSC 632 Advanced Child Behavior and Development (3)
• Six hours selected from the following courses: ABSC 150 Community Leadership and ABSC 335 Developmental Psychopathology, ABSC 355 Applied Developmental Psychology, ABSC 417 Biology of Development
• Biology of Behavior (9 hours)
• BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)
• Six hours selected from the following courses: ANTH 542 Biology of Human Nutrition, BIOL 435 Introduction to Neurobiology, BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy (lecture and lab), BIOL 454 Brain Diseases and Neurological Disorders, BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology (lab BIOL 647), PSYC 370 Brain and Behavior and Pathology
• *Evolution, Culture, and Behavior (9 hours)
• BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology (3)
• Six hours selected from the following courses: ANTH 341 Human Evolution, ANTH 415 The Rise of Civilization, ANTH 650 Human Reproduction: Biology and Behavior, ANTH 661 Cultural Dynamics, BIOL 410 / GEOG 410 Human Biogeography, Honors, BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics, BIOL 625 Behavioral Ecology and Sociology, BIOL 652 Comparative Animal Behavior

All students are encouraged to take BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology. Although space on the program, an ABSC research course is counted (e.g., ABSC 499, ABSC 637, ABSC 698). ABSC courses are suggested for fulfilling the requirements, but students are encouraged to explore the offerings of other departments participating in the program.

Biology Concentration (31 hours minimum)

Organic Chemistry: CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) .................................................................................. 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .................................................................. 2
PHSX 114 College Physics I (4) or PHSX 211 General Physics I (4) ................................. 4
Genetics: BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics ................................................................... 3
Seminar: BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Human Biology .................................................. 1

Complete two of the following four categories (Course selections must include at least 3 hours of laboratory credit): .................................................. 18-19

• Development and Genetics (9 hours)
• BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3)
• Six hours selected from the following courses: ABSC 335 / PSYC 355 Developmental Psychopathology; ANTH 762 Human Growth and Development; BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function; BIOL 595 Human Genetics; BIOL 688 The Molecular Biology of Cancer; PSYC 333 Child Development; PSYC 430 Cognitive Development; PSYC 331 Language Development; SFLH 566 Language Development
• *Anatomy and Physiology (10 hours)
• BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology (3)

Six hours selected from the following courses: ANTH 542 Biology of Human Nutrition; ANTH 648 Human Osteology; BIOL 435 Introduction to Neurobiology, BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy (lecture and lab); BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (lab BIOL 637); BIOL 647 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory; HSES 672 Exercise Physiology; PSYC 370 Brain and Behavior; PSYC 380 Brain and Pathology; PSYC 475 Cognitive Neuroscience
• Evolution, Ecology, and Adaptation (9 hours)

BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology (3)

Six hours selected from the following courses: ANTH 340 Human Variation and Evolution; ANTH 341 Human Evolution; ANTH 350 Human Adaptation; BIOL 562 Population Dynamics; BIOL 410 Human Biogeography, Honors; BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology; BIOL 668 Ecological Ecology; PSYC 555 Evolutionary Psychology

• Human Development (9 hours)

BIOL 506 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors) (3) (lab BIOL 402)

Six hours selected from the following courses: ANTH 450 Disease and Adaptation; BIOL 503 Immunology (lab BIOL 504); BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology (lab BIOL 505); BIOL 512 General Virology (lab BIOL 513); BIOL 516 Microbial Genetics (lab BIOL 519); BIOL 595 Human Genetics; BIOL 616 Medical Entomology; BIOL 688 The Molecular Biology of Cancer

Psychology Concentration (30 hours minimum)

Organic Chemistry: CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3)

CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ................................. 3

Genetics: BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics

Research Methods: SPLH 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology

Seminar: BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Human Biology

must be taken in senior year)

Complete two of the following four categories: ................................. 18

• Evolution, Ecology, and Adaptation: 6 hours selected from the following courses: PSYC 555 Evolutionary Psychology, PSYC 605 Health Psychology, ANTH 340 Human Variation and Evolution, ANTH 341 Human Evolution, ANTH 350 Human Adaptation, ANTH 442 Anthropological Genetics, ANTH 447 Human Behavioral Genetics, ANTH 450 Disease and Adaptation, ANTH 542 Biology of Human Nutrition, BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology, BIOL 595 Human Genetics

• Human Development: 6 hours

BIOL 533 Child Development (3)

Six hours selected from the following courses: PSYC 430 Cognitive Development; PSYC 535 Developmental Psychopharmacology; PSYC 632/ABSC 632 Advanced Child Behavior and Development; BIOL 417 Biology of Development

• Human Cognition and Language (9 hours)

PSYC 318 Cognitive Psychology (3)

Six hours selected from the following courses: PSYC 418 Introduction to Cognitive Science, PSYC 482 Sensation and Perception, PSYC 518 Human Memory, PSYC 535 Developmental Psychopharmacology, PSYC 536 The Psychology of Language, SLEH 466 Language Science, SLEH 566 Language Development

• Neuroscience (9 hours selected from the following courses): PSYC 570 Brain and Behavior, PSYC 580 Brain and Pathology, PSYC 475 Cognitive Neuroscience, ANTH 650 Human Reproduction: Biology and Behavior, BIOL 435 Introduction to Neurobiology, BIOL 454 Brain Diseases and Neurological Disorders, SLEH 320 Introduction to the Neuroscience of Human Communication

Psychology courses are recommended for fulfilling at least some of the requirements, but students are also strongly encouraged to explore offerings of other departments participating in the program.

Speech-Language-Hearing Science Concentration (29 hours minimum)

Physiology: SLEH 120 Fundamentals of Speech (3) or SLEH 121 Fundamentals of Speech (3)

PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8)


Genetics: BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics

Seminar: BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Human Biology

must be taken in senior year)

Complete two of the following four categories: ................................. 18-19

• Development and Genetics (9 hours)

BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3)

Six hours selected from the following courses: ANTH 762 Human Growth and Development; ANTH 764 Advanced Human Anatomy (lecture and lab), BIOL 647 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory, SPLH 662 Principles of Speech Science, SPLH 663 Principles of Hearing Science, HSES 672 Exercise Physiology

• Neurosciences (9 hours)

BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)

Six hours selected from the following courses: BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy (lecture and lab), BIOL 647 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory, SPLH 662 Principles of Speech Science, SPLH 663 Principles of Hearing Science, HSES 672 Exercise Physiology

• Research Practicum (9 hours selected from the following courses): SPLH 446 Undergraduate Seminar in Circuit Theory and Bioinstrumentation; SPLH 449 Laboratory / Field Work in Human Biology (Topics: Olfactory Neurophysiology, Deep Brain Stimulation in Progress, Stroke, Neuropathic Pain, Neurodegenerative Disease, Perceptual Neuroscience and Functional Brain Imaging, Neuroscience of the Premotor Human Infant, Brain-Behavior Mapping of Language); SPLH 499 Directed Study in Speech-Language-Hearing

SPLH courses are recommended for the Speech-Language-Hearing Science Concentration for fulfillment of requirements in each area. Research practicum courses must be arranged with the course instructor before enrollment.

Microbiology Majors

Course work allows students to study microbiology as part of their general education and provides a background for teachers. It also prepares students for work in medical, public health, re-search, and industrial laboratories; for graduate, medical, or dental school; or for the clinical laboratory sciences program.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. Students must complete at least 124 hours (45 junior/senior hours) to graduate.

Microbiology Core Requirements (9-10 hours)

BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors) .......................... 3

BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory ........................................ 2

BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Current Progress in Microbiology (must be taken in senior year) .......................................................... 1

One of the following two courses: .......................................................... 3-4

BIOL 516 Microbial Physiology (3)

BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4)

General Science Requirements (34-35 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .... 4

BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics .............................................................. 3

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ...................... 10

CHEM 222 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) .................................... 3

CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) ....................................................... 3

CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .......................................... 2

MATH 115 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) .............................. 5-6

MATH 121 Calculus I (5) ........................................................................ 1

PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or

PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) ............................. 8

Note: Students planning graduate study should complete a year of organic chemistry (CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 662, CHEM 672) and a year of biochemistry (BIOL 636, BIOL 637, BIOL 638).

Microbiology Electives and Laboratory Requirements (15 hours)

Fifteen hours including three laboratory courses, selected from: ........................... 15

BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory ........................................ 2

BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory (2)

BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology (3)

BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory (2)

BIOL 512 General Virology (3)

BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory (1)

BIOL 517 Microbial Physiology Laboratory (2)

BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics (5)

BIOL 519 Microbial Genetics Laboratory (2)

Elective Requirements (3 hours). Biology courses numbered 400 or higher selected in consultation with a microbiology adviser.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree. College requirements are described under Majors in this section.

Microbiology Requirements (29 hours)

BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors) ..................... 3

BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory ........................................ 2

BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function ........................................................ 3

BIOL 503 Immunology ............................................................................. 3

BIOL 504 Immunology Laboratory ............................................................ 2

BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology .......................................................... 3

BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory ......................................... 2

BIOL 512 General Virology ...................................................................... 3

BIOL 513 Virology Laboratory ................................................................. 2

BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics .................................................................. 3

BIOL 519 Microbial Genetics Laboratory .................................................. 2

BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Current Progress in Microbiology (must be taken in senior year) .......................................................... 1

General Science Requirements (49-50 hours)

BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .... 4

BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics .............................................................. 3

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ...................... 10

CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) ....................................................... 3

CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .......................................... 2

CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II ............................................................ 2

CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory .......................................... 2

PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or

PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) ............................. 8

MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or

MATH 115 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) .............................. 5-6

Biol 570 Introduction to Microbiology Statistics (3) or

MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3) or

PSYC 210 Statistics in Psychological Research (3) ................................. 3

BIOL 636 and BIOL 638 Biochemistry I and II ......................................... 6

Elective Requirements (6 hours).
Molecular Biosciences

Requirements for the B.S. Degree (KU Edwards Campus).

General College requirements are described under Majors in this section.

Molecular Biosciences Requirements (29 hours)

BIOL 151 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .......................................................... 4
BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismic Biology .......... 4
BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics ......................................................... 3
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (or BIOL 401 Honors) ... 3
BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory .................... 2
BIOL 405 Laboratory in Genetics ..................................................... 2
BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function .............................................. 3
BIOL 430 Laboratory in Molecular Biology ...................................... 3
BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Molecular Biosciences (must be taken in senior year) .......................................................... 1
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures ................................ 4

General Science Requirements (36-37 hours minimum)

CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ............... 10
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I .......................................................... 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry Laboratory ....................................... 2
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II ...................................................... 3
CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ................................... 2
PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 College Physics I and II (8) or
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II (8) ................. 8
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) ................................................................. 5
or
MATH 115 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) ............ 5-6
BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) or
MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3) or
PSYC 210 Statistics in Psychological Research (3) ....................... 3

Electives, Seminar, and Laboratory Requirements (11 hours). Biology courses numbered 400 or higher, including 2 hours of laboratory credit and 2 hours of a seminar/topics course (BIOL 419, BIOL 420, BIOL 701). No more than 3 hours of BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study and/or BIOL 424 Independent Study (combined) can be applied toward the elective requirement with no more than 2 hours of BIOL 424 applied toward the laboratory requirement.

Double Majors

Students may earn degrees in a biological science and an area outside biology by meeting the requirements of both degree programs and taking at least 15 hours of courses unique to each major.

Student Organizations

Biology clubs allow students to interact with faculty and students while expanding their interest in biology. The biology majors advisory committee—part of the KU biology club—advices the KUUB director on all undergraduate issues and provides a forum for concerns and suggestions. For further information, visit www.kuub.ku.edu.

Undergraduate Research Opportunities

The Undergraduate Biology Program encourages independent study and participation in faculty research programs. Consult an adviser at the KUUB website, www.kuub.ku.edu, to find a faculty sponsor for research or independent study. After receiving permission, the student may enroll in that faculty member’s section of BIOL 424 Independent Study for the number of hours specified by the faculty member. Three independent study hours can be applied to elective requirements in the major. Independent study is required for graduation with departmental honors. By special arrangement with a faculty member, students may earn independent study credit by participating in research programs offered by other units (e.g., faculty members in the School of Medicine or the Program in Experimental and Applied Ecology).

Honors

MAJORS are eligible to graduate with honors in biology if they fulfill the following requirements:

1. Complete all course work required for the appropriate degree in biology.
2. Achieve a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in the major.
3. Complete BIOL 499 Introduction to Honors Research with a grade of B or higher.
4. Complete BIOL 699 Biology Honors Research Colloquium with a grade of B or higher. (B.A. and B.S. majors in biochemistry may substitute BIOL 599 Senior Seminar: Biochemistry for BIOL 699.)
5. Complete an independent research project under the supervision of a faculty member in an area appropriate to the degree sought.

6. Submit an honors thesis to the honors committee once the research is complete and present the results of the completed research at the honors research symposium.

Specific guidelines and intent forms are available in the Undergraduate Biology Program office and online at www.kuub.ku.edu. Candidates must declare their intent to graduate with honors at least two semesters before graduation.

Study Abroad

Consult an adviser at least four months before undertaking study abroad. Consult the Office of Study Abroad, 108 Lippincott Hall, for information about study in one of the many countries (e.g., Scotland, Australia, Switzerland) with special arrangements with KU.

Advising and Career Counseling

Advising information is available online at www.kuub.ku.edu.

Students are encouraged to consult a faculty member as soon as possible to discuss degree options and course choices. Opportunities for independent study, research, field experience, student hourly employment, undergraduate teaching assistantships, and participation in student organizations are available. Students may consult faculty members in their areas of interest or contact the individuals listed here:

Greg Burg, director, advising coordinator, 2045 Haworth Hall, (785) 864-4143, gburg@ku.edu
Dan W. Mueller, academic adviser, 111AR C, Edwards Campus (B.S. in Molecular Biosciences degree), (913) 897-8659, dmwmueller@ku.edu

Undergraduate Biology Program staff can direct students to faculty members. Brochures and information about curricula, careers, and opportunities in the biological and health-related sciences are available in the KUUB office, 2045 Haworth, or the Biology Teaching Resource Center, 1004 Haworth. See the career resource website, www.kuub.ku.edu/jobs, for help with career choices and job searches.

■ Bioinformatics Courses

BIINF 701 Bioinformatics I (5).
BIINF 702 Bioinformatics II (5).
BIINF 709 Topics in: (1-3).

■ Biology Courses

BIOL 100 Principles of Biology (3). NB N Intended for non-science majors. The basic concepts of biology at the cellular, organismal, and population levels of organization and their applications to humans and modern society. An honors section, BIOL 101, is offered for students with superior academic records. BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 (or BIOL 101 and BIOL 103), honors) satisfy the College natural science with laboratory requirement. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 102 is recommended. LEC
BIOL 101 Principles of Biology, Honors (3). NB N Intended for non-science majors with superior academic records. The basic concepts of biology at the cellular, organismal, and population levels of organization and their applications to humans and modern society. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 103 is recommended. BIOL 101 and BIOL 103 satisfy the College natural science with laboratory requirement. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC
BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory (1). U Intended for non-science majors. Exercises are designed to give the student hands-on experience with selected topics from the associated lecture course (BIOL 100). An honors laboratory (BIOL 103) is offered for students with superior academic records. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 100 is recommended. LAB
BIOL 103 Principles of Biology Laboratory, Honors (1). U Intended for non-science majors with superior academic records. Exercises are designed to give the students hands-on experience with selected topics from the associated lecture course (BIOL 101). Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of instructor. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 101 is recommended. LAB
BIOL 110 Microorganisms in Your World (3). NB N A course for students who are not science majors. Designed to acquaint students with some microbial activities which affect their lives. Includes the historical development of microbiology, the basic principles of microbial growth, disinfection, antibiotics, infection, and immunity; and some commercial, agricultural, and industrial uses of microorganisms. Emphasis is on infectious diseases. Not open to students with any credit in microbiology. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 100 is recommended. LEC
BIOL 116 Introduction to Evolutionary Biology (3). N An account of evolutionary thinking from classical to contemporary time. The emphasis is on mainstream developments (Darwinism, Mendelism, the Modern Synthesis, Cultural Ecology), but certain social issues will be examined (social Darwinism, creationism). LEC
BIOL 120 Insects in Your World (3). NB N Students will learn about the global impact of insects on human concerns, both positive (pollination and decomposition)
and negative (competition for humans for food, fiber, and shelter, and disease transmission) while developing an appreciation for the ways in which scientists work with real problems involving insects. The course will cover the overwhelming abundance and diversity of insects, and their life history, ecology, behavior, and pest management.

BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3). U An introductory overview of the gross anatomy of the human body. Covers the spatial arrangement and appearance of structures throughout the body, including visual identification of these structures. Musculoskeletal relationships, and the anatomy of major organ systems, are emphasized. Not intended for biology majors. Prerequisite: BIOL 101, or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2). U One of the two laboratories in gross anatomy designed to complement BIOL 240. Emphasizes the three-dimensional appearance and spatial relationships of anatomical structures through supervised observations of pre-dissected human cadavers. Limited to students enrolled in, or seeking admission to, programs that require a human anatomy observation laboratory. Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 240 is required. LAB

BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory (3). U One of the two laboratories in gross anatomy designed to complement BIOL 240. Provides opportunity to develop a comprehensive three-dimensional understanding of anatomical structures and spatial relationships while gaining substantial dissection experience. Student performs supervised dissection of human cadavers. Limited to students enrolled in, or seeking admission to, programs that require a human anatomy laboratory. Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 240 is required. LAB

BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3). N An introduction to the physiological and biochemical processes and general physiological principles necessary to sustain life. Organ systems and processes are emphasized, with particular attention to conditions resulting from injury or disease. BIOL 150 or BIOL 151, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Laboratory (4). U Designed to complement BIOL 246. Using a variety of demonstrations and hands-on exercises, students learn basic techniques and representational processes in areas of human physiology. Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 246 required. LAB

BIOL 307 Special Problems in Microbiology (1-10). N Students may elect a problem from the following fields: (a) general microbiology; (b) immunology, (c) virology, (d) pathogenic microbiology, (e) microbial biochemistry, (f) microbial genetics, (g) microbial physiology. Prerequisite: Five or more hours of microbiology and at the discretion of the department. IND

BIOL 308 Special Problems in Microbiology, Honors (1-10). N Honors section of BIOL 307. Prerequisite: Five or more hours of microbiology and at the discretion of the department. IND

BIOL 311 Undergraduate Research Seminar in Microbiology (1). U For juniors and seniors majoring in microbiology who are enrolled in special problems in microbiology. Students will present their on-going research for discussion and critique. Techniques include presentation including genetic analysis, preparation of slides, and data discussion. Required of students enrolled in the microbiology departmental Honors Program. One meeting per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 307 or BIOL 308 or may be taken concurrently, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics (3). N Why are related individuals more similar than individuals that are not related? Mendel's discoveries of the patterns of genetic inheritance, to the study of transmissible hereditary factors, genetics is central to understanding the biological sciences. Topics include molecular genetics and genetic engineering; Mendelian genetics and mapping; control of gene expression; cyto genetics; epigenetics and non-Mendelian genetics; and population and quantitative genetics. Examples are taken from a wide variety of organisms, including viruses, bacteria, plants, fungi, insects, and humans. Prerequisite: Two semesters of college-level chemistry and BIOL 150 or BIOL 152, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 352 Heredity and Society (3). N A general course dealing in genetics and its social and political implications with special reference to human genetics; Mendelian genetics, population genetics and non-Mendelian genetics. Not open to students who have credit for BIOL 404. Does not meet requirements for a major in biology. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151. LEC

BIOL 360 Principles of Genetics, Honors (3). N The science of genetics aims to explain why individuals differ from one another. Organisms are made up of very small units called genes. Honors Genetics covers all core topics in fundamental genetics: Mendelian inheritance, meiosis and recombination, mutation, molecular genetics, population genetics, quantitative genetics and genomics. Special attention given to the practice of genetics and the complex relationship between genotype, phenotype and environment. A broader goal of Honors Genetics is to provide students a framework for understanding recent advances in medical genetics and the modern era of personal genomics. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or equivalent. BIOL 152, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3). N An integrated lecture-laboratory course in microbiology with an emphasis on the role of microorganisms in biological and health-related phenomena. BIOL 360 or BIOL 401, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 401 Fundamentals of Microbiology, Honors (3). N Honors section of BIOL 400. LAB

BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory exercises designed to complement BIOL 400 or BIOL 700. Prerequisite: BIOL 400 or BIOL 700. LEC

BIOL 405 Laboratory in Genetics (2). U A laboratory program which includes written reports on fruit fly crosses, exercises on meiosis, probability and statistics, human genetics and computer simulations of genetics problems. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor or BIOL 360. BIOL 150, or BIOL 152, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3). N A comprehensive and integrative approach to the study of organisms with an emphasis on physiological, ecological, structural, and behavioral adaptations to differing environments. Prerequisite: BIOL 150, or BIOL 152, or BIOL 153, and CHEM 184, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 409 Physiology of Organisms, Laboratory (2). U The laboratory exercises the students to the structure and function of the major groups of animals and plants. Students use basic techniques of biological observation, such as microscopy and dissection, and experimental techniques to analyze plant and animal function. Prerequisite: Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 408, or consent of the instructor. LAB

BIOL 410 Human Biogeography, Honors (3). N Principles of evolution and earth change are used to examine distributions of human populations, wealth, and resources. Readings, from current literature will be included. Lecture and discussions as GEOG 410. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153 or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology (3). N Introduction to the patterns and processes of organic evolution. Considered are the history of evolutionary thought, molecular evolution, genetics and microevolution, selection, adaptation and speciation and macroevolution. Emphasis will be placed on how scientists study and document change over time in natural populations, methods for testing hypotheses about evolutionary history, the evolution of new groups of organisms, and evolutionary mechanisms at one level of organization can help to explicate general processes in the natural world. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 and BIOL 350, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 413 History and Diversity of Organisms (5). N An integrated lecture and laboratory course presenting an overview of the variety of life on earth. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 152, or consent of the instructor. LEC
BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (3). N Study of the principles underlying species population density changes, community structure and dynamics, biogeochemical cycles, and energy flow and nutrient cycling in ecosystems. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 415 Field and Laboratory Methods in Ecology (2). N This course complements BIOL 414 with field and laboratory exercises that illustrate the basic concepts of ecology. Topics covered include methodologies for quantitative sampling of terrestrial and aquatic systems, design of field studies, computer simulation and digital data analysis techniques, and scientific writing. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor or prior enrollment in BIOL 414. A statistics course is recommended. FLD

BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3). N Lecture survey of cell biology, with emphasis on correlating cell architecture with cell function; topics considered include general cell types, cell evolution, macromolecules, membranes, ultrastructure and function of organelles, muscle, cilia, flagella, and ciliates. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or consent of instructor. BIOL 350 and CHEM 624 are highly recommended. LEC

BIOL 417 Biology of Development (3). N A general course designed to introduce students to the developmental biology of animals. Emphasis is placed on understanding how the processes of cell division, differentiation, growth, and morphogenesis. Lectures stress experimental approaches to investigating development, including classic embryology and molecular techniques. Modern techniques. Prerequisite: BIOL 350 or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 418 Laboratory in... (1-5). N A varied program of laboratory and field work designed to introduce students to investigative approaches in the study of the basic concepts of biological science. Students may enroll in more than one section. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, BIOL 151, or exemption. Each section meets at a different time. Consent of instructor may be required. FLD

BIOL 419 Topics in... (1-3). N Courses on special topics in biology, given as need arises. May be lectures, discussions, readings, laboratory, or fieldwork. Students may select sections according to their special needs. IND

BIOL 420 Seminar in... (1-3). N The preparation and presentation of oral reports on selected topics from the recent research literature. Students choose one interest group each semester, but may enroll in a given interest group only once. Enrollment in each interest group limited to twenty students. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 423 Nonlaboratory Independent Study (1-9). N Original study in discussion or preparation of review papers on selected topics of current interest. May be undertaken only with the consent of the major adviser and of the faculty member who will guide the research. Consent of instructor required. IND

BIOL 424 Independent Study (1-9). N Original study in laboratory or field in selected topics of current research interest. May be undertaken only with the consent of the major adviser and of the faculty member who will guide the research. Consent of instructor required. IND

BIOL 425 Teaching Apprenticeship in Biology (1-9). N Involvement as teaching assistant for a course in Biology. Credit hours shall not exceed the credits offered for the course being taught. May be undertaken only with the consent of the Director of Undergraduate Biology and of the faculty member who will teach the course. Prerequisites: BIOL 300 or consent of instructor. FLD

BIOL 426 Laboratory in Cell Biology (3). U Laboratory exercises will examine the function, organization, and composition of eukaryotic cells. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 and CHEM 104, concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 416, or consent of the instructor. LEC

BIOL 427 Developmental Biology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory exercises examine processes of early development in animal model organisms. Students study the normal development of live embryos and prepared slides of sea anemones, sea urchins, starfish, and other invertebrates. Emphasis is placed on experimental manipulation of invertebrates is also explored. Prerequisite: Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 417. LAB

BIOL 430 Laboratory in Molecular Biology (3). U Practical experience in recombinant DNA technology and molecular screening. Prerequisite: BIOL 416 or a course in biochemistry or microbiology. LAB

BIOL 432 Human Behavioral Genetics (3). S A survey of human behavioral genetics for upper division undergraduates. Emphasis is on how the methods and theories of quantitative, population, medical, and molecular genetics can be applied to individual and group differences in human behavior. Both normal and abnormal behaviors are covered, including intelligence, mental retardation, language and language disorders, communication, learning, personality, and psychopathology. (Same as ANTH 444). Prerequisites: BIOL 100 or BIOL 101, and CHEM 104. Genetics or behavioral science or psychological science or anthropology or biology are recommended. LEC

BIOL 435 Introduction to Neurobiology (3). N Basic principles of neurobiology. The focus will be on the nature of communication between neural cells and their targets. Topics will include the development, structure and function of nerve cells, chemistry of neurotransmission, processing and integration including the cellular and molecular basis of higher functions and neurological disorders. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151. LEC

BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy (6). N Integrated lecture and laboratory course designed to provide students with a detailed understanding of the structure of the human body. Cadaver dissection will reinforce three-dimensional relationships discussed in lecture and each of the main organ systems will be considered using both cadaveric dissection and to the body. Not open to students who have taken BIOL 240. Prerequisite: BIOL 152. LEC

BIOL 448 Kansas Plants (3). N A study of common and important non-cultivated Kansas plants, with special emphasis on the ecology of the state; paleoecologic and paleobotanical background of the central prairies and plains; present climate, geography and vegetation, poisonous, edible, and medicinal plants; identification and techniques of simplified keys. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOL 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (1-3). N Faculty supervised laboratory or field research for Human Biology majors. Students design and complete a research project in collaboration with a Human Biology faculty member. Consent of instructor. IND

BIOL 450 Cancer Biology (3). N This course is an overview of cancer biology; distribution of cancer in human populations; origins of the physiological changes caused by the growth and spread of cancer cells; epidemiology of cancer; molecular changes in neoplastic transformation of cells; genetic aspects of cancer; introduction to cancer epidemiology and cancer causation in human beings; examples of studies of causation of cancer in human beings (by radiation, chemicals, viruses, heredity, occupation, and lifestyle factors including diet, smoking, and food preparation, smoking tobacco, reproductive and sexual behavior, etc.) and the relative significance of environmental versus intrinsic factors in causation. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 454 Brain Diseases and Neurological Disorders (3). N Major brain diseases and neurological disorders such as stroke, Alzheimer’s Disease, Parkinson’s Disease, Huntington’s Disease, Multiple Sclerosis, Epilepsy, Schizophrenia, etc., will be discussed in terms of the etiology, molecular, and cellular basis of potential therapeutic interventions. Graduate students are required to present original research paper assigned by the instructor to the class in addition to all other assignments for the students enrolled. Prerequisite: BIOL 150, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 460 Plants and Humans (3). N A study of the interrelationships between plants and humans, and of the roles of plants in human life. Topics include the taxon and its relation with the environment will be studied. Weekly field trips. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Consent Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC

BIOL 462 Introduction to the Natural History of Costa Rica (4). N A field study of structures and dynamics of relationships in aquatic and terrestrial communities in Costa Rica. It covers geography, geology, and biology. Biological interactions like mutualism, parasitism, and competition are introduced. Coral reefs, tropical rainforests, and physiological and molecular basis of higher functions and neurological disorders. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. IND

BIOL 463 Introduction to Ornithology of the... (4). N A theory and practice course on birds. Course covers morphology, reproduction, evolution, ecology, and behavior of birds. Prerequisites: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC

BIOL 464 Mammals of the Neotropics (4). N Course covers mammal morphology, systems, reproduction, and evolution, with emphasis on the mammals of the Neotropics. Course includes field work on observation and capture techniques of diverse mammals, and histological and physiological techniques. Prerequisites: Consent of the instructor. IND

BIOL 465 Marine Biology (4). N A theory and practice course on biotic relations, the role of organisms and marine biodiversity. It covers basic marine principles and physico-chemical processes (temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen, nutrients, and pH in the water) and their effect on the abundance, and horizontal and vertical distribution of marine organisms. Course includes field work on data collection. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Consent Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC

BIOL 466 Marine Ecology (4). N A theory and practice course about coastal, benthonic, and planktonic communities. It covers faunal and floral group dynamics as well as morphological and physiological adaptations of coastal communities. Distribution, biomass, size, and community structures of benthonic communities. Composition, distribution, and ecological relationships between zooplankton (animal) and phytoplankton (plant) organisms. Course includes data collection. Taught in Golfito, Costa Rica. Consent Undergraduate Biology, or the Office of Study Abroad. Prerequisite: BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153, or equivalent. Fall and spring semester courses are taught in Spanish; therefore, four semesters of Spanish are required. Summer courses are taught in English. LEC

BIOL 467 Marine Resources Management (3). N A theory and practice course which focuses on the techniques used for monitoring the growth of fish, shrimp, and mussels, with the purpose of understanding the variables that could produce the best yields. The course covers ecology (population growth, competition, predation, ecosystem dynamics), and fishery biology (growth, fish yield, capture efficiency) applicable in
studies of insects, emphasizing their diversity, classification, ecological relations, and evolution, biogeography, systematics, and natural history. Lectures, laboratory, and field study. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or 153 or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 499 Introduction to Honors Research (2). N Intended for sophomores planning to enroll in the Biology Honors Program. Students interested in pursing Biology Honors discuss with Biology faculty members the rationale, methods, and interpretations of research projects and the role of faculty labs to learn how scientific research is conducted. Prerequisite: At least 17 credit hours of college level natural sciences course work or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 500 Biology of Insects (3). N Lectures and demonstrations providing an introduction to the study of insects, including general classification, structure, phylogeny, identification of major groups, behavior, life and mating; predation; social behavior; and the role of spiders in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 511 is encouraged. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, 153, or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 502 Laboratory in Insect Biology and Diversity (2). U Laboratory and field study of insects, emphasizing their diversity, classification, ecological relationships, morphology, and behavior. Course provides practical applications of principles covered in BIOL 500. Prerequisite: Concurrent or prior enrollment in BIOL 500 or the equivalent. LAB

BIOL 503 Immunology (3). N Lectures on the nature and mechanisms of natural and acquired responses to pathogens, immunity, identification of major groups, behavior, life and mating; predation; social behavior; and the role of spiders in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 511 is encouraged. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, 153, or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 505 Social Insects (3). N Lectures and laboratory demonstrations on presocial and social insects, specifically termites, ants, wasps, and bees. Emphasis will be placed on evolution of social insects with an emphasis on the role of social insects in sociobiology. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, BIOL 153, or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 506 Pathogenic Microbiology (3). N Lectures. Characteristics and mechanisms of pathogenic microorganisms and diseases processes. Elements of host-parasite interactions. Not open to freshmen or sophomores. Prerequisite: BIOL 503, or permission of instructor. LAB

BIOL 507 Pathogenic Microbiology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory to complement BIOL 506. Cultivation of pathogenic microorganisms, diagnostic procedures, and experiments to demonstrate various aspects of microbial pathogenesis and host responses. Prerequisite: BIOL 402 and BIOL 506 (or concurrent enrollment) or consent of instructor. LAB

BIOL 509 Biology of Spiders (3). N An introduction to the evolution, anatomy, physiology, behavior, and ecology of spiders and other arachnids. Special topics include the action of spider venoms; the composition and uses of silk; courtship and mating; predation; social behavior; and the role of spiders in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Concurrent enrollment in BIOL 511 is encouraged. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, or BIOL 153 or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 510 Insect Systematics (4). N Structure, systematics, and evolution of the vertebrates. Lectures and laboratory study. A course designed for zoologists. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150, or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOL 511 Biology of Spiders Laboratory (1). U Topics will include comparative biology of spiders, silk production, the effects of diet on spiders, and the evolution of their community structure and dynamics. The internal morphology of spiders includes the transformation of cells by tumor viruses and electron microscopy of virus particles. Prerequisite: BIOL 402 and BIOL 512, or consent of instructor. LAB

BIOL 514 Principles of Ecology, Honors (3). N Honors section of BIOL 414 for students planning on graduate or professional courses. Emphasis includes discussion of research papers and related textbook material and includes the development of a research proposal. Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 150 or BIOL 151 and BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. Not intended for graduate students planning to specialize in systematics. LEC

BIOL 515 Microbial Physiology (3). N Elements of microbial physiology. Carbohydrate metabolism; enzymes and coenzymes; microbial nutrition; quantitative problems of microbial physiology; identification of microorganisms. Prerequisite: BIOL 400 or BIOL 612 and BIOL 402, and five hours of organic chemistry. LEC

BIOL 517 Microbial Physiology Laboratory (2). U Laboratory designed to complement BIOL 516. Prerequisite: BIOL 516, or BIOL 516 concurrently. LAB

BIOL 518 Microbial Genetics (3). N Bacteria and viruses as models of genetic systems. Mutagenesis and repair. Transformation, transduction, and recombination. Molecular biology of gene expression. Prerequisite: An introductory microbiology course. LEC

BIOL 519 Microbial Genetics Laboratory (2). U Laboratory designed to complement BIOL 518. Prerequisite: BIOL 402, BIOL 518, or BIOL 518 concurrently. LAB

BIOL 521 Insect Systematics (4). N A study of the diversity of insects, including the classification of all living and fossil orders and the more common families primarily on the basis of external morphology. The biology, ecology, phylogeny, and geological history of each order is covered. Includes both lectures and laboratory exercises. The course is offered at the 500 and 502 levels. Prerequisite: BIOL 500, BIOL 502 or equivalent, or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 525 Aquatic Entomology (4). N Designed to enable students to develop skills in the area of aquatic insects and to gain a detailed comprehension of the diversity and importance of aquatic insects. A study of all aquatic orders is covered, followed by consideration of specific physiological and behavioral adaptations that facilitate an aquatic existence. Includes both lectures and laboratory exercises. Requirements include making a collection of aquatic insects. The course is offered at the 500 and 700 levels, with additional assignments at the 700 level. Prerequisite: BIOL 414 or BIOL 500. LEC

BIOL 526 Insect Physiology and Internal Morphology (3). N Mechanisms and integration of the internal life-supporting systems of insects, emphasizing the interplay between structure and function. The course is offered at the 500 and 700 levels, with additional assignments at the 700 level. Prerequisite: BIOL 500, or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 528 External Morphology of Insects (4). N A study of external structure common to all insect orders, with detailed comparative laboratory studies of representative species. Includes both lectures and laboratory exercises. The course is offered at the 500 and 700 levels, with additional assignments at the 700 level. Prerequisite: BIOL 500, or BIOL 502 or equivalent, or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 529 Immature Insects (3). N The classification, structure, and ecological distribution of immature insects, especially larval and nymphal stages. Prerequisite: BIOL 526. LEC

BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi (4). N A study of the major groups of fungi from slime molds to higher fungi. Emphasis is on their nutrition and metabolism. Includes both lectures and laboratory exercises. The course is offered at the 500 and 700 levels, with additional assignments at the 700 level. Prerequisite: BIOL 502 or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 534 Molecular Biology of Eukaryotes (4). N An introduction to molecular biology, including DNA isolation and manipulation, use of recombinant DNA techniques, and the use of molecular biology techniques to explore biodiversity at a mechanistic level. Topics range from issues surrounding homology assessment to empirical examples of how changes in gene expression function may have shaped morphological diversity. Prerequisite: BIOL 350 or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics (3). N Basic elements of systematic theory and practice; discussion of the needs and aims of taxonomy; species and speciation; principles of nomenclature and classification; phylogenetic reconstruction; evolutionary processes and patterns of species diversity; analysis of systematic evidence; construction of evolutionary hypotheses, and the use of molecular systematics in systematics. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOL 545 Evolution of Development (5). N An advanced course designed to expose students to evolutionary change in the developmental patterning of plant and animal form. This course integrates multiple biological disciplines including phylogenetics, comparative development, morphology, molecular biology, molecular systematics, and other techniques to explore biodiversity at a mechanistic level. Topics range from issues surrounding homology assessment to empirical examples of how changes in gene expression function may have shaped morphological diversity. Prerequisite: BIOL 350 or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 550 Introduction to Systematics (3). N Basic elements of systematic theory and practice; discussion of the needs and aims of taxonomy; species and speciation; principles of nomenclature and classification; phylogenetic reconstruction; evolutionary processes and patterns of species diversity; analysis of systematic evidence; construction of evolutionary hypotheses, and the use of molecular systematics in systematics. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153. LEC

BIOL 555 General Plant Physiology (3). N The principal physiological processes of higher plants including photosynthesis, respiration, water relations, mineral nutrition, and growth. Physiological and metabolic factors associated with a variety of growth hormones. Prerequisite: BIOL 408 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 560 Histology (3). N Study of detailed microscopic anatomy of cells, tissues, and organs of mammals. Examples are drawn from normal and abnormal tissue, histo-
BIOL 602 Systematic Botany (3). A lecture/laboratory course providing hands-on experience with plant identification, a history of plant classification, the principles of nomenclature and character analysis, the basics of systematics theory, and a phylogenetically-oriented introduction to vascular plant diversity. Prerequisite: BIOL 415 or equivalent. LEC

BIOL 608 Ecological Plant Physiology (3). N Physiological responses of higher plants to environmental factors are discussed. Major topics are: water relations, heat transfer, resistance to water and temperature stress, dormancy, photoperiodism, and respiration in roots, stems, and leaves. Prerequisite: BIOL 408 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 607 Field and Laboratory Exercises in Plant Ecology (2). U Introduction to quantitative analysis of plant communities and correlated environmental parameters; field and/or laboratory measurements of ecophysiological traits and comparing morphological and functional traits. Prerequisite: BIOL 414. Consent of instructor. LAB

BIOL 608 Developmental Plant Anatomy (4). N A study of the anatomy of the vascular plants, using both traditional and modern techniques. The origin and structure of cell types and tissues of the various plant organs along with their ecological, phyllogenetic, taxonomic, and functional significance. Two one-hour lectures and 2-3 three-hour laboratory sessions each week. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153; BIOL 413; or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 609 Current Progress in Microbiology (1). U A seminar course which will focus on current research in microbiology. A term paper will be required of each student. May be repeated for credit. Required of all majors in the senior year. Prerequisite: Two courses in microbiology. LEC

BIOL 610 Plant Kingdom (3). N A physical and morphological survey of the structural diversity, life cycles, origins, and patterns of evolution in the two basic groups of the plant kingdom, the bryophytes (mosses and liverworts) and the tracheophytes (ferns, gymnosperms, and flowering plants). Three once-a-week lectures and 2 three-hour laboratory sessions per week. Prerequisite: BIOL 152 or BIOL 153 and BIOL 414 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 611 Molecular Systematics and Evolution (4). N An introduction to the use of molecular data in systematics and population biology. Topics include: evolution of genes and proteins; properties of mitochondrial DNA; single nucleotide polymorphisms; phylogenetic systematics and population biology. Prerequisite: BIOL 611.

BIOL 612 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3). NB N Lectures. Fundamental principles of microbiology with emphasis in physical and chemical properties of the bacterial cell; microbial metabolism, cultivation, growth and death of bacteria; microbial genetics; pathogenicity and immunity, industrially important microorganisms. Prerequisite: BIOL 409; bioluminescence will be covered. LEC

BIOL 613 Biology of Honeybees (3). N Social organization, evolution, behavior, morphology, communication, pollination biology, and ecology of honeybees. Experience will be gained with colony dynamics and behavior while working with bees in the field. Prerequisite: BIOL 152, BIOL 153, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 616 Medical Entomology (3). N A study of the major human diseases transmitted by arthropods and the biology and ecology of vectors, vector feeding mechanisms as related to disease transmission, epidemiology of arthropod-borne diseases, and the impact of arthropod-borne diseases on humans. Laboratory work on recognition of vector species, information sources, and use of taxonomic keys. Prerequisite: BIOL 412 or BIOL 413. Consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 620 Physiological Ecology (3). N Ecological consequences of physiological characteristics of animals. Topics include water balance, temperature regulation, energy utilization, physiological variation, life histories, historical factors, and body temperature. Prerequisite: BIOL 611 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 622 Paleontology (3). N A study of the structure and evolution of ancient life; the nature and diversity of life through time; the interactions of ancient organisms with their environments and the information that the study of fossils provides about ancient environments; the use of fossils to determine the ages of rocks and the timing of past events in earth history; and the patterns of extinction through time. (Same as GEOL 521.) Prerequisite: BIOL 100, BIOL 101, BIOL 152, BIOL 153, GEOL 105, or GEOL 304. LEC

BIOL 623 Paleontology Laboratory (1). U Laboratory course in the study of fossils with emphasis on the identification and the morphology and the morphology of ancient organisms. (Same as GEOL 522.) LAB

BIOL 625 Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology (3). N The role of natural selection in animal behavior, and the influence of behavior on population biology and social dynamics of animal species. Prerequisite: BIOL 608 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 663 Biomedical Modeling and Simulation (3). N Computational biology course designed to introduce the most important and basic concepts, methods, and tools used in biomedical modeling and computer simulations. Topics include (but
Experiments have been selected to introduce the student to cellules and membranes, enzyme structure/function, and enzyme kinetics. Prerequisites: CHEM 184 and 188; MATH 115 or MATH 121; PHYS 114 and 115 or PHYS 211 and 212; or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 636 Biochemistry I (3). N First semester of a two-semester lecture course in introductory biochemistry. Emphasis upon the physical structure, function, and free energy calculations. The understanding of these concepts and algorithms as well as their applications to well-defined problems involving currently important biological principles. Prerequisites: CHEM 184 and either BIOL 660 or 661. LAB

BIOL 644 Comparative Animal Physiology (3). N A comparative analysis of the role of chemical interactions in the interrelationships among organisms, with particular attention to interactions (a) within and between animal species, (b) within and between plant species, (c) between animals and plants. Credit is given only for BIOL 644 or BIOL 726. Prerequisites: BIOL 100 or BIOL 101 or BIOL 152 or BIOL 153 or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 668 Evolutionary Ecology (3). N Emphasis will be on the themes that interface ecology and evolutionary studies. Topics will include selection theory; reproductive, and sex allocation problems; coevolution; patterns or morphological and behavioral adaptations; competition, predation, and population regulation. Special attention will be given to the philosophy and practice of resolving unanswered questions in evolutionary ecology. Prerequisite: BIOL 412 or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 669 Biology of Freshwater Invertebrates (3). N A lecture, field, and laboratory course examining the classification, biological characteristics, and ecology of invertebrates in lotic and lentic habitats. Major groups of benthic and planktonic invertebrates will be studied, including aquatic insects, crustaceans, mollusks, and others. Prerequisites: BIOL 540, BIOL 660, BIOL 661, or BIOL 663, or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 670 Natural History Museum Techniques (2-5). N A maximum of fifteen hours credit. Construction of museum exhibits; preparation of plants, animals, and fossils for museum display; techniques in curatorial research, cataloging, and filing. Prerequisites: Permission of director of museum. FLD

BIOL 672 Gene Expression (3). N A study of the control and expression of genes in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. Emphasis on the mechanisms of DNA, RNA, and protein biosynthesis. Prerequisite: A course in biochemistry or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 674 Animal and Mammalian Neuroanatomy (3). N A lecture, field, and laboratory course in neuroanatomy designed to complement BIOL 650. Prerequisites: BIOL 435, BIOL 646, or permission of instructor. LAB

BIOL 676 Mammalian Neuroanatomy (3). N Lectures, video tape demonstrations, and laboratory dissection of mammalian nervous system with some attention to human material. Major emphasis on nervous system structure as it relates to functional implications and phylogeny. Prerequisite: BIOL 435, BIOL 646, or permission of instructor. LEC

BIOL 688 The Molecular Biology of Cancer (3). N The basic concepts of molecular biology are examined and used to probe the process by which a normal cell becomes a cancer cell. The course investigates DNA damage and repair, cellular carcinogenesis, gene cloning and manipulation, the control of gene expression in eukaryotes, tumor viruses, the roles of oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes in carcinogenesis, and cancer therapy. Prerequisites: BIOL 350 and BIOL 600, or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 692 Developmental Genetics (3). N The genetic control of basic developmental processes such as cell differentiation, morphogenesis, and pattern formation in developing organisms will be analyzed using model systems ranging from yeast to fruit fly Drosophila to higher plants. Prerequisite: A course in genetics and cell development biology.

BIOL 694 The Art of Becoming a Professional Scientist (3). N Discusses aspects of graduate education that are directed at students entering graduate school and that focus on how to be successful in the post Ph.D. phases of a career, but that may be initiated early in the graduate student program of study. One three hour discussion session per week. Senior standing and planning on entering graduate school. LEC

BIOL 695 Animal Communication and Sensory Ecology (3). N Lectures and discussion sessions. A study of the propagation and perception of olfactory, acoustic, and visual signals produced by animals in the context of communication. Both physiological and evolutionary perspectives will be treated. Prerequisite: A course in behavior or consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 699 Biology Honors Research Colloquium (1). U Students pursuing Honors in Biology will meet weekly to discuss, both formally and informally, their honors research. Background information and experimental approaches of the research will be examined and critiqued. Prerequisite: Enrollment in Biology Honors program and consent of instructor. LEC

BIOL 700 Conservation Principles and Practices (3).

BIOL 702 Laboratory Practice: Radiation Safety Procedures (0.75).

BIOL 703 Radiosotopes and Radiation Safety in Research (1.25).

BIOL 704 Research Animal Methods (3).

BIOL 706 Current Trends in Curation and Collection Management (2).

BIOL 707 External Morphology of Insects (4).

BIOL 709 Immature Insects (3).

BIOL 710 Insect Development (3).

BIOL 711 Insect Systematics (4).

BIOL 712 Evolutionary Biology - Graduate (3).

BIOL 714 Community and Ecosystem Biology (3).

BIOL 715 Insect Physiology and Internal Morphology (3).

BIOL 717 Insect Ecology and Behavior (3).

BIOL 718 Laboratory in Molecular Biology (3).
BIOL 719 Light and Electron Microscopy (3).
BIOL 720 Scientific Illustration (3).
BIOL 721 Microbial Genetics (3).
BIOL 725 Aquatic Entomology (4).
BIOL 742 Plant Population Biology (3).
BIOL 743 Population Genetics (3).
BIOL 745 Laboratory in Experimental Ecology (3).
BIOL 746 Principles of Systematics (4).
BIOL 747 Quantitative Genetics (4).
BIOL 749 Topics in Stable Isotopes in the Natural Sciences (2-3).
BIOL 750 Advanced Biochemistry (3).
BIOL 751 Plant Communities of North America (3).
BIOL 752 Cell Biology (3).
BIOL 753 Advanced Genetics (3).
BIOL 754 Brain Diseases and Neurological Disorders (3).
BIOL 755 Mechanisms of Development (3).
BIOL 756 Cell and Tissue Culture Laboratory (3).
BIOL 757 The Vegetation of the Earth (3).
BIOL 768 Plant Molecular Biology (3).
BIOL 770 Plant Biochemistry (3).
BIOL 772 Gene Expression (3).
BIOL 775 Chemistry of the Nervous System (3).
BIOL 777 Integrative and Developmental Neurobiology (3).
BIOL 780 Fisheries (2).
BIOL 781 Fisheries, Laboratory (2).
BIOL 782 Principles of Biogeography (3).
BIOL 783 Herpetology (3).
BIOL 784 Introduction to Museum Public Education (3).
BIOL 785 Museum Management (3).
BIOL 786 Fundamentals of Tropical Biology (1-8).
BIOL 787 Introduction to Museum Exhibits (3).
BIOL 788 The Nature of Museums (3).
BIOL 789 Field Course in Entomology (1-6).
BIOL 790 Paleontology of Lower Vertebrates (3).
BIOL 791 Paleontology of Higher Vertebrates (3).
BIOL 792 Ichthyology (4).
BIOL 794 Mammalogy (3).
BIOL 795 Biology of Amphibians (3).
BIOL 796 Biology of Reptiles (3).
BIOL 797 Field Course in Vertebrate Paleontology (3-6).
BIOL 798 Principles and Practices of Museum Collection Management (3).
BIOL 799 Natural History Museum Apprenticeship (1-6).

Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian
See Slavic Languages and Literatures.

Botany
A bachelor’s degree with a major in botany is not offered, but the student may obtain a degree in biology with emphasis in botany. Any course in the plant sciences numbered 699 or below is appropriate for the undergraduate emphasis. See Biology Undergraduate Program. For those planning to go on for advanced degrees, the following courses are recommended:
BIOL 533 Biology of Fungi
BIOL 535 General Plant Physiology
BIOL 602 Plant Ecology
BIOL 603 Systematic Botany

Brazilian Studies Minor
See Spanish and Portuguese.

Cell Biology
Students may concentrate in cell biology by seeking a B.S. in biology. See Biology Undergraduate Program.

Chemistry
Chair: Craig E. Lunte
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Drive, Room 2010
Lawrence, KS 66045-7572, www.chem.ku.edu, (785) 864-4673

Why study chemistry? Because understanding the atomic and molecular nature of matter informs us about ourselves and our universe, and creating and finding applications for new and modified forms of matter helps to conserve and enhance our world.

Chemistry course work educates students to become professional chemists or to do graduate work in chemistry. It also provides the basic chemistry background for students entering such fields as biochemistry, biological sciences, dentistry, engineering, environmental science, geology, medicine, pharmacy, physics, and secondary-level science education. Courses in chemistry provide general knowledge and appreciation of chemistry and its impact on society.

Courses for Nonmajors
Students taking chemistry as preparatory study for another field should consult the courses listed for that field in this catalog. CHEM 124 and CHEM 125 are introductory courses for the non-science major who wants to study the general principles, methods, role, and significance of chemistry in the modern world, for prenursing students, and for students who plan to take no additional courses in chemistry. Premedical students and chemistry or other science majors should not take CHEM 124 or CHEM 125. CHEM 124 is lecture only. CHEM 125 includes a laboratory. Engineering students who need only one semester of chemistry should take CHEM 184. CHEM 184 is an introductory course for students who plan to take more than one year of college chemistry, including chemical engineering, premedical, prepharmacy, and predental students and students in biological sciences who must take organic chemistry. Students should continue with CHEM 188 in the same academic year that they take CHEM 184.

Advanced Placement
Students who have taken the Advanced Placement Examination in chemistry should have the results forwarded to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. Students who score 5 need not take CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 and receive 10 hours of credit.

Majors
The B.S. prepares students for graduate school and professional careers. The B.A. is for the student who wants to understand the fundamental principles of chemistry and to study a number of other fields. Both are based on a high school background that includes at least one and one half years of algebra and one year of geometry. High school courses in chemistry and physics are desirable but are not required. Many chemistry majors are preparing for medical school or for graduate study in chemistry and related fields. For graduate school, the common body of knowledge in the B.A. program is the minimum prerequisite. For premedical students, much of the knowledge will be important in their careers. Even more important, however, is the training in
logical thinking, drawing conclusions from experimental observations, and digesting and understanding scientific information.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. Because study in chemistry requires preparation in mathematics and physics as well as a structured series of courses in chemistry, students should begin meeting major requirements in the first year. Students planning to major in chemistry should consult a chemistry department major adviser during their first semester to develop a four-year plan for degree completion. It is particularly important to take CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) and CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) in the first year and CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) and CHEM 625 in the second year. For those seeking a B.S. degree it is also important to complete CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) and CHEM 627 in the second year as well as their mathematics preparation (MATH 121, MATH 122, MATH 223, and MATH 290) and physics preparation (PHYS 211 and PHYS 212) in the first two years.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. In addition to the common College requirements for the B.A., a minimum of 29 to 30 hours in chemistry (including 5 hours each of analytical, organic, and physical chemistry lecture and laboratory) and one year each of calculus and physics (prerequisites for physical chemistry) are required. These courses fulfill the requirements:

**Chemistry Courses** (29 hours)

- CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) Foundations of Chemistry I ........................................ 5.0
- CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry II .................................... 5.0
- CHEM 295 Seminar I ......................................................................................... 0.5
- CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I (3) ................................................................. 3.0
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ...................................................... 2.0
- CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry ....................................................................... 3.0
- CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory ..................................................... 2.0
- CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry (3) and CHEM 641 Biological Physical Chemistry Laboratory (2) or CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I (3) and CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory (2) .................................................. 5.0
- CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II ........................................... 3.0
- Additional chemistry course ............................................................................. 3.0

**Mathematics and Physics** (14-18 hours)

- MATH 115 Calculus I (3) or MATH 121 Calculus I (5) ......................................... 3-5
- MATH 116 Calculus I (3) or MATH 122 Calculus II (5) ....................................... 3-5
- PHYS 114 College Physics I (4) or PHYS 211 General Physics I (4) ................. 4
- PHYS 115 College Physics II (4) or PHYS 212 General Physics II (4) ............ 4
- Courses that fulfill the additional 3 hours for the major are CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 635 and CHEM 636 Instrumental Methods of Analysis and Laboratory, CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry II, or CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry. Note that CHEM 646 has 646, MATH 223, and MATH 290 as prerequisites. Students in premedical programs should be aware that a year of organic chemistry lecture and laboratory (CHEM 624 or CHEM 626, CHEM 625, CHEM 626 or CHEM 630, and CHEM 637) is required for admission to virtually all medical schools. Students who need only one semester of organic chemistry should substitute CHEM 622 (the one-semester organic chemistry lecture course) for CHEM 624, when possible.

Requirements for the B.A. Major: Environmental Chemistry Option. This option is available to students who plan to use their chemistry background in environmentally related areas.

In addition to all of the requirements for the regular B.A. major, the following courses are required:

1. CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II ............................................. 3
2. CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory .................................................. 2
3. CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis .................................................. 2
4. CHEM 636 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory ................................ 2
5. Plus two electives .............................................................................................. 6

(Plus two electives in consultation with a faculty major adviser, choose two courses from those listed in Group I or Group II in Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Chemistry: Environmental Chemistry Option.)

Requirements for the B.A. Major: Biological Chemistry Option. This option is available to students interested in the biological applications of chemistry. The curriculum is compatible with many pre-health-professions programs and prepares the student for graduate study or career opportunities.

In addition to all of the requirements for the regular B.A. major, the following courses are required:

1. CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II ............................................. 3
2. CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory .................................................. 2
3. CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis .................................................. 2
4. CHEM 636 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory ................................ 2
5. BIOI 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures .............................................. 4
6. Plus two electives .............................................................................................. 6

(Plus two electives in consultation with a faculty major adviser, choose two courses from those listed in Group I or Group II in Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Chemistry: Biological Chemistry Option.)

Requirements for the B.S. Degree. The significant differences between the B.S. and B.A. lie in the distribution requirements and the required subjects. This outline lists all required courses and some suggested electives. The program satisfies College requirements as well as certification standards of the American Chemical Society.

**Chemistry Courses** (50 hours)

- CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) Foundations of Chemistry I .................................... 5.0
- CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry II .................................... 5.0
- CHEM 295 Seminar I ......................................................................................... 0.5
- CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry ....................................................................... 3.0
- CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory ..................................................... 2.0
- CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I ............................................. 3.0
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ...................................................... 2.0
- CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II ........................................... 3.0
- CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ...................................................... 2.0
- CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis .................................................. 2.0
- CHEM 636 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory ................................ 2.0
- CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I ....................................................................... 3.0
- CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory ...................................................... 2.0
- CHEM 648 Physical Chemistry II ..................................................................... 4.0
- CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory ...................................................... 2.0
- CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry ..................................................... 3.0
- CHEM 668 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry ...................................................... 2.0
- CHEM 695 Seminar II ..................................................................................... 0.5
- Plus one or more of the following courses: CHEM 696 (or CHEM 698) ....... 4.0

Undergraduate Research Problems or 700-level course ................................... 4.0

**Mathematics, Physics, and Biochemistry** (26-27 hours)

- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ..................................................... 10
- MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations (3) or MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations (3) ................................................................. 3
- MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra ................................................................. 2
- PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 General Physics I and II ........................................... 8
- BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4) or BIOL 636 Biochemistry I (3) ................................................................. 3-4

**Other Requirements** (27-29 hours)

- Social sciences ................................................................................................. 6
- Humanities ........................................................................................................ 6
- Humanities ........................................................................................................ 6
- Social sciences ................................................................................................. 6
- Social sciences ................................................................................................. 6
- Social sciences ................................................................................................. 6

An overall average grade of C must be earned in all upper-level KU courses in chemistry.

2. Native speakers must demonstrate ability to translate selected material into acceptable scientific English. Although foreign language is no longer required for the B.S. degree, both the chemistry department and the ACS strongly recommend study of a foreign language.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree: Environmental Chemistry Option. This option allows students to focus on environmental issues and to understand how chemistry may be applied to environmental problems. Students are prepared for graduate programs or employment. The curriculum substitutes four environmentally related courses for four courses in the standard B.S. program. The program satisfies College requirements as well as American Chemical Society standards.

**Chemistry Courses** (44 hours)

- CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) Foundations of Chemistry I .................................... 5.0
- CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry II .................................... 5.0
- CHEM 295 Seminar I ......................................................................................... 0.5
- CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry ....................................................................... 3.0
- CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory ..................................................... 2.0
- CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I ............................................. 3.0
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ...................................................... 2.0
- CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II ........................................... 3.0
- CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory ...................................................... 2.0
- CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis .................................................. 2.0
- CHEM 636 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory ................................ 2.0
- CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory ...................................................... 2.0

81
CHEM 648 Physical Chemistry II ................................................................. 4.0
CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory ................................................ 2.0
CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry .................................................... 3.0
CHEM 695 Seminar II .................................................................................... 0.5

Mathematics and Physics (23 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II .................................................. 10
MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations (3) or
MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations (3) ........................................ 3
MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra ........................................................... 2
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ........................................ 2

Environmental Chemistry Option Group I (6-8 hours). Choose two courses: ...
BIOL 100 Principles of Biology (3) or
BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4)
EVRN 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies (3)
GEOG 304 Environmental Conservation (3)
GEOL 351 Environmental Geology (3)
BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Ecology (3)
BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (3)
BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4)
ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology (5)

Environmental Chemistry Option Group II (6-7 hours). Choose two courses: ...
CHEM 606 Lake Ecology (with or without BIOI 612 Aquatic Ecology Laboratory) (3-4)
CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science (3)
GEOL 552 Introduction to Hydrogeology (3)
ATMO 525 Air Pollution Meteorology (3)
EVRN 611 Water Quality, Land Use, and Watershed Ecosystems (3)
CHEM 698 Undergraduate Research Problems (3) (CHEM 698 is strongly recommended for students in this option. To count toward this option, the research must have a clear environmental focus and may not be taken until completion of CHEM 516 and CHEM 517 and consultation with a chemistry major adviser.)

Note: All four courses chosen from Groups I and II may not be in the same department or division.

Other Requirements (26 hours)
2) Additional language or skill (A course in French, German, Russian, Chinese, Japanese, Spanish, or ECET 103, 104, 203, 204, 303, or 103, 203, of MATH 290, or another language or skill course) ............................................. 5
English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102) .............................................................. 6
Western civilization ....................................................................................... 6
Hispanics ........................................................................................................ 6
Social sciences ............................................................................................... 6

Free electives may complete the total of 124 hours. An overall average grade of C must be earned in all upper-level chemistry courses.
2) Native speakers must demonstrate ability to translate selected material into acceptable scientific English. Although foreign language is no longer required for the B.S. degree, both the chemistry department and the ACS recommend study of a foreign language.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree: Biochemistry Option
Chemistry Courses (50 hours)
CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) Foundations of Chemistry I ........................................ 5.0
CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry II ....................................... 5.0
CHEM 295 Seminar I ....................................................................................... 0.5
CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry .................................................................. 3.0
CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (2-3) ........................................... 2.0
CHEM 624 (or CHEM 628) Organic Chemistry I .............................................. 3.0
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ....................................................... 2.0
CHEM 626 (or CHEM 630) Organic Chemistry II .............................................. 3.0
CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory .................................................... 2.0
CHEM 635 Instrumental Methods of Analysis .................................................. 2.0
CHEM 636 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory .................................. 2.0
CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I .................................................................... 3.0
CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory ..................................................... 2.0
CHEM 648 Physical Chemistry II .................................................................... 4.0
CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory .................................................... 2.0
CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry .................................................... 3.0
CHEM 668 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry ..................................................... 2.0
CHEM 695 Seminar II .................................................................................... 0.5

Other Requirements (21 hours)
English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102) .............................................................. 6
Western civilization ....................................................................................... 6
Humanities ..................................................................................................... 3
Social sciences ............................................................................................. 6

Requirements for the Minor. The minor allows students outside the department to obtain a strong, distributed background in the discipline. It is particularly useful for students anticipating careers in medicine, allied health, biological sciences, environmental sciences, chemical engineering, business, law, secondary education, or any career in which a basic understanding of the molecular sciences is helpful. A total of 23 to 25 credit hours is required, including 12 hours of upper-division work and at least two upper-division laboratories. Students should see a chemistry department adviser early in the junior year.

Other Requirements (21 hours)
CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) Foundations of Chemistry I .................................. 5
CHEM 188 (or CHEM 189) Foundations of Chemistry II .................................. 5
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3) or CHEM 628 Organic Chemistry I (3) .... 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .................................................... 2
Elective Group I (5-6 hours). Choose one of the following: ................................. 5-6
CHEM 640 Analytical Physical Chemistry (3) and CHEM 641 Physical Chemistry Laboratory (fall only) (2) or CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I (3) and CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (2)
CHEM 516 and CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry and Laboratory (5) (fall only)
Elective Group II (3-4 hours). Choose one of the following: ............................. 3-4
CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry (3) or a CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I (3)
CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry (3) (fall only)
CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry (3) (spring only)
CHEM 690 Environmental Chemistry (3) (offered at irregular intervals)

Honors. Students may apply for admission to the departmental honors program after completion of an analytical, organic, and physical chemistry course but no sooner than the beginning of the junior year. Highly motivated and superior B.A. and B.S. students are admitted to the honors program. Honors in chemistry are awarded to students who have been admitted to the program and who have completed the following requirements with superior performance:

1. CHEM 184 or CHEM 185, CHEM 188 or CHEM 189, CHEM 516, CHEM 517, CHEM 624 or CHEM 628, CHEM 625, CHEM 626 or CHEM 630, CHEM 627, CHEM 646, CHEM 648, CHEM 647, and at least 3 hours of courses in chemistry at the 700 level or CHEM 622.
2. At least two semesters of CHEM 699 (4-6 hours total) resulting in a written thesis.
3. Evaluation and approval of the thesis by a faculty advisory committee.
4. Oral presentation of the thesis results at a special departmental seminar or other approved forum.

For an application form and further information, consult the department office.

Chemistry Courses
CHEM 124 College Chemistry (3). NP N This course is a non-laboratory version of CHEM 125 and is a general treatment of basic concepts of general and organic chemistry as well as the role and significance of chemistry in the modern world. It is designed to fulfill the science requirement for non-science students, and should not be taken by students whose major requires a laboratory course in chemistry or more than one semester of chemistry. CHEM 124 fulfills the requirement for non-science majors, and should not be taken by students who require more than one semester of chemistry. Students in the School of Engineering may not take this course for credit. Three class periods, one three-hour laboratory, and optional discussion sessions. LEC

CHEM 125 College Chemistry (5). NP N A general treatment of the basic concepts of general and organic chemistry as well as the role and significance of chemistry in the modern world. This course is designed to fulfill the science requirement for non-science students, and should not be taken by students who require more than one semester of chemistry. Students in the School of Engineering may not take this course for credit. Three class periods, one three-hour laboratory, and optional discussion sessions. CHEM 124 and CHEM 150 cannot both be taken for credit. LEC

CHEM 150 Chemistry for Engineers (5). NP N This one-semester course is designed for students in the School of Engineering who are not required to take additional chemistry courses at the college level. Topics covered in this integrated lecture and laboratory course include matter and energy, atomic theory, structure and bonding, quantum mechanics, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, and coordination chemistry. The class meets each week for three one-hour lectures, a one-hour tutorial period, and a three-hour laboratory. Students with credit in CHEM 124 will have two hours added on to their total number of hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: Must be eligible for MATH 111. IND

CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I (5). NP N This course is designed for qualified and motivated students with a strong interest in chemistry to provide a more thorough treatment of the concepts and topics of advanced general chemistry. It is aimed at students who completed CHEM 188 or excelled in CHEM 184. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program, CHEM 184, or consent of the department. LEC

CHEM 295 Seminar I (0.5). U Special topics for chemistry majors such as using the chemistry of the future to educate the chemist of the future. Students must register for credit, and enroll in Tutorial 295 or Laboratory 295. LEC

CHEM 309 History of Chemistry (3). H Birth of modern chemical science from roots in Greek natural philosophy, alchemy, Renaissance medicine and technology. The Chemical Revolution of Lavoisier and Dalton. Maturity of chemistry in the 19th and 20th centuries, along with an examination of growth of chemical institutions and the rise of chemical industry. Emphasis on developments from the 18th century to the present. (Same as HIST 309.) LEC

CHEM 450 Directed Readings/Laboratory in Chemistry (1-3). N Individual and supervised study or laboratory work on special topics or problems in chemistry. Prerequisite: May require a minimum overall grade-point average of 2.0 or consent of department. IND

CHEM 516 Analytical Chemistry (3). NP N Principles of analytical chemistry with emphasis on the fundamental reactions used for chemical analysis. Topics include chemical equilibria in acid/base, complexation, separations, and redox systems, data analysis, and potentiometry. Three class periods per week. Prerequisite: CHEM 188, CHEM 622 or CHEM 624, CHEM 625, and concurrent enrollment in CHEM 517. LEC

CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (2). U Experiments illustrate fundamentals of chemical analysis. CHEM 517 is a continuation of CHEM 516, designed to introduce students to advanced instrumental methods of analysis. One five-hour laboratory and one fifty minute lecture each week. Prerequisite: CHEM 188, CHEM 622 or CHEM 624, CHEM 625, and concurrent enrollment in CHEM 516. LAB

CHEM 598 Research Methods (3). NP N An introduction for pre-service teachers to the practices used by scientists to solve scientific problems. Topics include design of experiments and interpretation of their results, use of statistics, mathematical modeling, laboratory safety, ethical treatment of human subjects, writing scientific papers, giving oral presentations, and obtaining data from the scientific literature. Open only to students in the KU An Teach program. LEC

CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3). N A study of the structures and reactions of important classes of organic compounds. Along with the organic laboratory course, CHEM 625, this course is designed for students requiring a single semester of organic chemistry. Students requiring more than one semester of organic chemistry should enroll in CHEM 624. Prerequisite: CHEM 188. LEC

CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3). N Three class periods each week. A study of the structure and reactivity of selected classes of organic compounds. CHEM 624 is the first course of a two-semester sequence. CHEM 624 is a continuation of CHEM 622 and one semester of organic chemistry should enroll in CHEM 622. Students with credit in CHEM 622 will have two hours added on to their total number of hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: CHEM 188. LEC

CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory (2). U One five-hour laboratory and one one-hour lecture each week. Emphasis on basic techniques for the preparation, separation, and purification of organic compounds. Required for a major in chemistry. CHEM 188, CHEM 622, or CHEM 626 concurrently. LEC

CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory (2). U One five-hour laboratory period and one one-hour lecture each week. More advanced organic laboratory techniques with emphasis on modern spectroscopic methods for determining the structure and purity of organic compounds. Required by all programs which specify a full year of organic chemistry. Prerequisite: CHEM 625 and CHEM 626 concurrently. LEC

CHEM 628 Organic Chemistry II, Honors (3). N Three class periods and one tutorial period each week. This is the second half of a two-semester sequence in organic chemistry for students with strong records in previous chemistry courses and who are planning or considering a major in a chemistry-related field. The content is similar to that of CHEM 624 but with coverage in greater depth and more emphasis on developing problem-solving skills. Students requiring only one semester of organic chemistry should not enroll in this course but take CHEM 622. Students with credit in CHEM 624, who take and complete CHEM 625 will have two hours added to their total number of credit hours required for graduation. Prerequisite: CHEM 188 or CHEM 189 and membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

CHEM 630 Organic Chemistry II, Honors (3). N Three class periods and one tutorial period each week. This is the second half of a two-semester sequence in organic chemistry for students with strong records in previous chemistry courses and who are planning or considering a major in chemistry or in a chemistry-related field. The content is similar to that of CHEM 624 but with coverage in greater depth and more emphasis on developing problem-solving skills. Prerequisite: CHEM 625 or CHEM 626 and membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

CHEM 631 Biomolecular Modeling and Simulation (3). NP N Computational biology course designed to introduce the most important and basic concepts, methods, and tools needed to model biomolecular systems (but are not limited to) molecular mechanics, minimization, molecular dynamics, Monte Carlo simulation, explicit and implicit solvation, continuum electrostatics, statistical mechanics, advanced sampling techniques, and free energy calculations. The understanding of these concepts and algorithms as well as their applications to well-defined practical examples involving currently important biological problems are emphasized. The class is divided into a 2-hour lecture and 1-hour computer laboratory.
CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry (3). N A one semester course, designed particularly for biology, biochemistry, and premedical students, which surveys the fundamentals of physical chemistry. The basic principles of thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, quantum chemistry, and spectroscopy will be introduced, and their application to aqueous solutions and biochemical systems will be emphasized. Prerequisite: CHEM 516 and CHEM 517. Corequisite: CHEM 636. LEC

CHEM 640 Laboratory (3). One five-hour laboratory each week. Students must be enrolled concurrently. Corequisite: CHEM 640 or CHEM 646 strongly recommended. LEC

CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory (3). N An introduction to the basic principles of quantum mechanics, atomic and molecular structure, molecular rotations and vibrations, group theory, spectroscopy, and statistical mechanics. Prerequisite: CHEM 188, PHYS 211 and PHYS 212; and MATH 121 and MATH 122; and completion of or concurrent enrollment in MATH 201. LEC

CHEM 647 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory (2). U Experiments in physical chemistry, with emphasis on the fundamental principles of quantum mechanics and spectroscopy as applied to chemical systems. Prerequisite: CHEM 646. LAB

CHEM 648 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory (2). N Emphasizes the thermodynamics of molecular systems with application to the structure and properties of gases, liquids, solids, materials, statistical thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, and reaction dynamics. Prerequisite: CHEM 646; MATH 223 and MATH 290 or consent of instructor. LEC

CHEM 649 Physical Chemistry II Laboratory (2). U One-hour laboratory and one one-hour lecture per week. Experiments in physical chemistry, with emphasis on the fundamental principles of chemical thermodynamics and kinetics. Prerequisite: CHEM 648 or consent of instructor. LEC

CHEM 667 Systematic Inorganic Chemistry (3). N A systematic study of the elements and their compounds, emphasizing the relationship between properties of substances and their atomic and molecular structures and the positions of the elements in the periodic systems. Prerequisite: CHEM 640 or CHEM 646 or CHEM 648, or CHEM 648 concurrently. LEC

CHEM 668 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (2). U Experiments concerning the synthesis and characterizations of inorganic compounds. Prerequisite: CHEM 667 or concurrent enrollment in CHEM 667. LAB

CHEM 671 Undergraduate Research Problems (1-5). U Theory and application of instrumental methods to modern analytical problems. Topics covered include atomic and molecular spectroscopy, electrochemistry, mass spectrometry, and separations. Two class periods per week. Students must be enrolled concurrently. Prerequisite: CHEM 636. Corequisite: CHEM 516 and CHEM 517. CHEM 640 or CHEM 646 strongly recommended. Corequisite: CHEM 636. LEC

CHEM 636 Instrumental Methods of Analysis Laboratory (2). U Theory and application of instrumental methods to modern analytical problems. Experimental methods include atomic and molecular spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and separation methods. One five-hour laboratory each week. Students must be enrolled concurrently in CHEM 635. Prerequisite: CHEM 516 and CHEM 517. A course in physical chemistry is strongly recommended. Corequisite: CHEM 635. LAB

CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry (3). N A one semester course, designed particularly for biology, biochemistry, and premedical students, which surveys the fundamentals of physical chemistry. The basic principles of thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, quantum chemistry, and spectroscopy will be introduced, and their application to aqueous solutions and biochemical systems will be emphasized. Prerequisite: One semester of organic chemistry, two semesters of calculus, and two semesters of physics. LEC

CHEM 641 Biological Physical Chemistry Laboratory (2). U A course particularly for biology, biochemistry, and premedical students. Experiments in physical chemistry illuminating the fundamental principles of quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, thermodynamics, and kinetics as applied to chemical systems. Prerequisite: CHEM 640. LAB


Chinese
See East Asian Languages and Cultures.

Cherokee
See Liberal Arts and Sciences courses.

Classics
Chair: Pamela Gordon
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2104 Lawrence, KS 66045-7594, http://www2.ku.edu/~classics, (785) 864-3153
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A.

Why study classics? Because knowledge of Greek and Roman antiquity is fundamental to understanding the modern world.

Classics is the integrated study of Greek and Roman civilization through its languages, its literature, and its artistic and archaeological remains.

Courses for Nonmajors
All courses are open to nonmajors. The department offers a range of courses in ancient art, archaeology, language, and literature, including the principal course CLSX 148 Greek and Roman Mythology. No knowledge of Latin or Greek is needed for courses labeled CLSX.

Language Proficiency
The CLAS language requirement may be fulfilled by taking either Latin or Greek. To meet the language requirement in Latin, a student should complete LAT 104, LAT 108, and LAT 112 followed by LAT 200 (or their equivalents). To meet the language requirement in Greek, a student should complete GRK 104, GRK 108 and two more courses (6 hours) at the GRK 300 level. The number of hours required may be reduced if a student has high school or transfer hours.

Placement in Latin. Students who wish to enroll in Latin after studying Latin in high school or elsewhere should seek advice from the classics faculty about appropriate placement in Latin courses at KU. Whenever possible, make an advising appointment in advance by calling the Department of Classics at (785) 864-3153 or by contacting an adviser at http://www2.ku.edu/~classics/undergraduatedeans_faculty.shtml.

Retroactive Credit in Latin. In cooperation with the University Registrar, the Department of Classics awards retroactive university credit for work in Latin at the high school level. To qualify for retroactive credit, the student's initial university-level enrollment in Latin must be in a KU course. The student qualifies for retroactive credit only after completing the KU Latin course with a grade of C or higher.

After completing such a course with a qualifying grade, the student will bring his or her ARTS form and high school transcript to the Department of Classics office for verification. The department then notifies the Office of the University Registrar of the number of credit hours to be awarded. The student's transcript shows the number of hours awarded but no letter grade. The hours count toward graduation. Guidelines are as follows:

Two Years of High School Latin: A student must enroll initially at KU in LAT 112 or LAT 113 and receive a grade of C or higher. Three hours of retroactive credit will be awarded.

Three Years of High School Latin: A student who initially enrolls in LAT 200 or LAT 201 and receives a grade of C or higher will receive 6 hours of retroactive
credit. A student who enrolls in LAT 112 or LAT 113 and receives a grade of C or higher will receive 3 hours of retroactive credit.

**Four Years of High School Latin:** A student who initially enrolls in a Latin course higher than LAT 200 or LAT 201 (e.g., any 300-level Latin course) and receives a grade of C or higher will receive 9 hours of retroactive credit. A student who enrolls in LAT 200 or LAT 201 and receives a grade of C or higher will receive 6 hours of retroactive credit.

**Note:** If a student initially enrolls in a course below the specified level (e.g., a student with four years of high school Latin enrolls in LAT 112 or LAT 113), he or she receives no retroactive credit. If a student initially enrolls in a course above the specified level (e.g., a student with two years of high school Latin enrolls in LAT 200 or LAT 201, or a student with three years of high-school Latin enrolls in a Latin course higher than LAT 200 or LAT 201) and receives a grade of C or higher, he or she is eligible for the full retroactive credit allowed for that course.

**Majors**

The Department of Classics offers two majors. Both provide students of diverse career goals a broad humane education and afford a solid foundation for those who wish to pursue graduate work in classics. The Classical Antiquity major provides inclusive, interdisciplinary training in ancient Greek and Roman cultures and prepares you for graduate study in ancient archaeology, art, or history. The Classical Languages major trains you to read the great authors of classical antiquity (e.g., Homer, Plato, Vergil, Sappho, Saint Augustine) in the original language and prepares you for graduate study in classics and for teaching in some private schools. You might also combine your classical language interest with a degree in the School of Education. A degree in education with a Latin major allows you to teach Latin in public high schools.

**First- and Second-Year Preparation.** Potential classics majors should keep in mind that proficiency in Greek or Latin is required; they need to enroll in GRK 104 or LAT 104 as early as possible. For students with no former training, proficiency takes four semesters; Classical Languages majors need additional language courses. Other courses to consider taking during the first or second year include CLSX 148, CLSX 151, CLSX 230, CLSX 240, CLSX 317, or the honors versions of those courses. As soon as the student decides that classics is a possible major, he or she should talk to an undergraduate adviser in classics. See [http://www2.ku.edu/~classics/undergraduatedevelopment.html](http://www2.ku.edu/~classics/undergraduatedevelopment.html).

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major: Classical Antiquity.** The Classical Antiquity major consists of 30 hours of course work in classics and related fields in addition to proficiency in either Latin or Greek. Students balance their course work among three areas: ancient literature, ancient art and archaeology, and electives. Of the hours taken to complete the major, 15 must be at the 300 level or above.

Three courses must be chosen from the ancient literature area (9 hours):
- CLSX 148/CLSX 149 Greek and Roman Mythology
- CLSX 230/CLSX 330 Greek Literature and Civilization
- CLSX 240/CLSX 340 Roman Literature and Civilization
- CLSX 317 Greek and Roman Art
- CLSX 384 The Rise of Greek Tragedy
- CLSX 388 Poetry and Politics in Fifth-century Athens
- CLSX 357 Topics in Greek and Roman Literature: *
- HWC 304 Masterpieces of World Literature I
- PHIL 384 Ancient Philosophy

Any upper-division Latin or Greek course not used to satisfy the language requirement must be at the 300 level or above.

Three courses must be chosen from the ancient art and archaeology area (9 hours):
- CLSX 151 Introduction to Classical Archaeology
- CLSX 317 Greek and Roman Art
- CLSX 525 Aegean Archaeology and Art
- CLSX 526 Greek Archaeology and Art
- CLSX 527 Roman Archaeology and Art
- CLSX 529 Archaeology and Art of the Ancient Near East
- CLSX 577 Topics in the Archaeology and Art of the Ancient Mediterranean: *
- HWC 600/HA 600 Biography of a City: any ancient Mediterranean city

Four courses must be electives (12 hours):
- Any course from the above lists not used to satisfy the literature or archaeology concentration
- Any upper-division Latin or Greek course not used to satisfy the language proficiency requirement or the literature requirement

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major: Classical Languages.** The Classical Languages major consists of 27 hours of work in classics and related courses, beyond these four preliminary requirements: LAT 104, LAT 108 (or LAT 100 and LAT 101), GRK 104, and GRK 108. Students who have already taken the equivalents of those courses proceed to the next level. Study of both languages is required, but students with particular career plans may obtain written permission from the chair to substitute electives for one of the languages. This major requires at least 15 hours in language courses starting with LAT 112/LAT 113 or GRK 301, 3 hours in ancient art and archaeology, 3 hours in ancient history, and 6 hours in electives. Students aiming for graduate school in classics should take as many semesters of Latin and Greek as possible—at least three years of one ancient language and two years of the other.

One course must be chosen from the history area (3 hours):
- CLSX 230/CLSX 330 Greek Literature and Civilization
- CLSX 240/CLSX 340 Roman Literature and Civilization
- CLSX 502/HIST 502 Development of Ancient Greece, ca. 1000-300 B.C.
- HIST 506 Roman Republic
- HIST 507 Early Roman Empire
- HIST 508 Late Roman Empire

One course may be chosen from the ancient art and archaeology area (3 hours):
- CLSX 317 Greek and Roman Art
- CLSX 325 Aegean Archaeology and Art
- CLSX 326 Greek Archaeology and Art
- CLSX 527 Roman Archaeology and Art
- CLSX 529 Aegean Archaeology and Art of the Ancient Near East
- CLSX 577 Topics in the Archaeology and Art of the Ancient Mediterranean: *
- HWC 600/HA 600 Biography of a City: any ancient Mediterranean city

Other courses may be accepted, but require written permission from the chair.

Two courses must be chosen from these electives (6 hours):
- Any course listed above; any course in the Department of Classics; PHIL 384, PHIL 608; HWC 304, HWC 390

**Requirements for the Minor.** The minor requires 18 credit hours (12 hours at the junior/senior level) in courses in the Department of Classics (and other approved courses). The following tracks are available:

**Greek.** Eighteen hours in ancient Greek and related courses. At least 6 of those hours must be in ancient Greek at the 300 level or above.

In addition to courses in Classical, students may include CLSX 317 or CLSX 526, any other CLSX courses at the 300 level or above (not including CLSX 340 or CLSX 501), and PHIL 608.

**Latin.** Eighteen hours in Latin and/or related courses. At least 6 of those hours must be in Latin at the 300 level or above.

In addition to Latin courses, students may include CLSX 317 or CLSX 527, any other CLSX courses at the 300 level or above (not including CLSX 330, CLSX 384, or CLSX 390), and PHIL 608.

**Classical Antiquity.** Eighteen hours in classics and related courses. At least 12 hours must be in CLSX courses; 6 hours may be in Greek, Latin, ancient philology, or ancient history (excluding HIST 107).

**Classical Languages.** Eighteen hours in Latin and/or Greek. At least 12 of those hours must be in ancient Greek or Latin at the 300 level or above.

**Honor.** A candidate for honors must meet all the general requirements for graduation with honors established by the College. The independent research requirement is met by success-
ful completion of Honors Essay: CLSX 496, GRK 496, or LAT 496. This is normally in the spring semester of the senior year.

This enrollment substitutes for one of the optional major courses, whether central or peripheral.

Scholarships and Awards
The department offers several scholarships and awards, such as the Mildred Lord Grefe award for best paper or essay, the Albert O. Grefe award for literary translation, the Tenney Frank scholarships for undergraduate study, and the Tenney Frank awards for foreign study of the classics. The department awards the Harley S. Nelson scholarship to students during the junior year solely on the basis of merit. For information, contact the department.

Study Abroad
The department offers study abroad opportunities in Greece and Italy. All students may apply to attend these summer programs, and classics majors are especially encouraged to enroll. Courses offered vary from year to year; consult the Office of Study Abroad or advisors in the Department of Classics. For scholarships, students should apply to Study Abroad as well as to the department. The department also offers advice to students interested in non-KU programs or in summer internships at archaeological sites.

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses

Classics Courses
CLSX 529 Archaeology and Art of the Ancient Near East (3). H A cross-cultural survey of the material remains of the major civilizations of the ancient Near East, including Anatolia, Mesopotamia, the Levant, and Egypt from Neolithic period to the rise of the Roman empire (ca. 6000 B.C.E. - 30 B.C.E.). Includes lectures with slides and discussion. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities and GRK grade necessary especially in Classics and History of Art. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. (Same as HA 529.) LEC

CLSX 570 Study Abroad Topics in Greek and Roman Culture: _____ (1-3). H/LEC This course is designed for the study of special topics in Classics at the junior/senior level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

CLSX 575 Readings in Greek and Roman Literature: _____ (1-3). H Lecture and discussion course focusing on a theme, genre, or period of literature from the ancient classical world. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. May be repeated for credit if topic varies. Only six hours may count toward the major. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

CLSX 576 Topics in Greek and Roman Literature: _____ (3). H/W Systematic grammar review and specific readings. LEC

CLSX 577 Topics in the Archaeology and Art of the Ancient Mediterranean: _____ (3). H Lecture and discussion course focusing on a theme, medium, region, or period in the archaeology and art of the ancient Near Eastern and classical world. May be repeated for credit if topic varies. Only six hours may count toward the major. LEC

CLSX 675 Studies in: _____ (1-3). H/W Selected readings in Greek and Roman antiquity and the classical tradition for students who desire special work on a flexible basis. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. May be repeated for credit if topic varies. Only six hours may count toward the major. LEC

CLSX 717 Investigations in Greek Drama I (3). LEC

CLSX 718 Investigations in Greek Drama II (3). LEC

CLSX 790 Practicum in the Teaching of Classics (0.5). LEC

Greek Courses

GRK 104 Elementary Ancient Greek (5). U The essentials of ancient Greek grammar, with readings. LEC

GRK 105 Elementary Ancient Greek, Honors (5). U The essentials of ancient Greek grammar, with readings. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

GRK 108 Ancient Greek Readings and Grammar (5). U A continuation of GRK 104, with extensive readings from one or more classical authors. Prerequisite: GRK 104 or GRK 105. LEC

GRK 109 Ancient Greek Readings and Grammar, Honors (5). U A continuation of GRK 104, with extensive readings from one or more classical authors. Prerequisite: GRK 104 or 105; and membership in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

GRK 112 Intermediate Ancient Greek (3). U Systematic grammar review and selected texts in Plato and Euripides. Prerequisite: GRK 108 or GRK 109 and consent of instructor. LEC

GRK 301 Philosophy and Oratory (3). H/W Systematic grammar review in conjunction with readings selected from Plato, Aristotle and the Attic orators, with attention to issues of interpretation and social and cultural history. Prerequisite: GRK 108 or GRK 109. LEC

GRK 302 Drama and Lyric Poetry (3). H/W Systematic grammar review in conjunction with readings selected from Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and the lyric poets, with attention to issues of literary interpretation and cultural history. Prerequisite: GRK 108 or GRK 109. LEC

GRK 303 Greek Narrative Prose (3). H/W Systematic grammar review in conjunction with readings selected from the historians Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon, as well as from the Greek novels and the New Testament. Attention will be given to issues of interpretation and cultural history. Prerequisite: GRK 108 or GRK 109. LEC

GRK 310 Homer’s Odyssey (3). H/W Selections from Homer’s Odyssey, with attention to issues of literary translation and interpretation, performance, and social and cultural history. Prerequisite: GRK 301, or GRK 302, or GRK 303. LEC

GRK 312 Homer’s Iliad (3). H/W Selections from Homer’s Iliad, with attention to issues of literary translation and interpretation, performance, and social and cultural history. Prerequisite: GRK 301, or GRK 302, or GRK 303. LEC

GRK 375 Readings in: _____ (1-3). H/W Readings in classical Greek texts. May be repeated for up to twelve hours. Prerequisite: GRK 108 or the equivalent. IND

GRK 496 Honors Essay in Greek (3). H/W Individual directed research and preparation of an essay on a topic in Greek literature or language. Prerequisite: Eligibility for departmental honors and consent of essay adviser. IND

GRK 508 Early Greek Philosophy (3). H/W A study of the doctrines of Greek philosophy before Plato. Emphasis on the Pre-Socratic philosophers with some attention paid to the Sophists and the Hippocratic Corpus. (Same as PHIL 508.) Prerequisite: PHIL 384, or GRK 301, or GRK 302, or GRK 303, and either GRK 310, or GRK 312, or permission of instructor. LEC

GRK 701, 702, 703, 704, 705 Readings in Classical Greek (3). LEC

GRK 790 Practicum in the Teaching of Greek (0.5). LEC

GRK 798 Studies in: _____ (1-3). LEC

Latin Courses

LAT 104 Elementary Latin I (5). U An introduction to the Latin language. LEC

LAT 105 Elementary Latin I, Honors (5). U Integrates study of elementary Latin with study of Roman culture. Prerequisite: Admission to Honors Program or permission of department. LEC

LAT 108 Elementary Latin II (5). U Latin grammar concluded with selected readings. Prerequisite: LAT 104 or LAT 105, or permission of department. LEC

LAT 109 Elementary Latin II, Honors (5). U Latin grammar concluded with selected readings, integrated with study of Roman culture. Prerequisite: LAT 105 or permission of department. LEC

LAT 112 Readings in Latin Literature (3). U Systematic grammar review in conjunction with selected prose authors, such as Cicero or Caesar, with additional readings in Roman poetry. Attention to literary history and historical context. Prerequisite: LAT 108 or LAT 109, or permission of department. LEC

LAT 113 Readings in Latin Literature, Honors (3). U Systematic grammar review in conjunction with selected prose authors, such as Cicero or Caesar, with additional readings in Roman poetry. Exercises in literary analysis and/or prose composition. Prerequisite: LAT 120 or LAT 113 or permission of department. LEC

LAT 201 Vergil’s Aeneid, Honors (3). H/W Selections from Vergil’s Aeneid, with attention to literary interpretation and historical context. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or permission of department. LEC

LAT 300 Intermediate Latin Composition (3). H/W Composition in Latin prose, stressing the basic principles of Latin syntax and style. Recommended for majors and minors. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201. LEC

LAT 301 Prose Fiction and Epistolography (3). H/W Selected readings from such authors as Cicero, Seneca, Petronius, Pliny, and Apuleius, with attention to literary interpretation and historical context. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or permission of department. LEC

LAT 302 Hexameter Poetry (3). H/W Selected readings from such authors as Lucilius, Vergil, Ovid, and the satirists, with attention to literary interpretation and historical context. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or permission of department. LEC

LAT 303 Roman Historians (3). H/W Selected readings from such authors as Caesar, Livy, and Tacitus, with attention to issues in Roman history and historiography in conjunction with selected prose authors. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201. LEC

LAT 304 Lyric and Elegiac Poetry (3). H/W Selected readings from such authors as Catullus, Horace, Tibullus, Propertius, Sulpicia, Ovid, and Martial, with attention to literary interpretation and historical context. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or permission of department. LEC

LAT 305 Roman Drama (3). H/W Selected readings from such authors as Plautus, Terence, and Seneca, with attention to literary interpretation, theater history, and performance. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or permission of department. LEC

LAT 375 Readings in: _____ (1-3). H/W Readings in Latin literature, selected in consultation with the instructor. May be repeated for up to twelve hours. Prerequisite: LAT 200 or LAT 201, or consent of instructor. LEC

LAT 496 Honors Essay in Latin (3). H/W Individual directed research and preparation of an essay on a topic in Latin literature or language. Prerequisite: Eligibility for departmental honors and consent of essay adviser. IND

LAT 700 Advanced Latin Prose Composition (3). LEC

LAT 701 Hexameter Poetry (3). LEC

LAT 702 Lyric and Elegiac Poetry (3). LEC

LAT 703 History, Oratory, Philosophy (3). LEC

LAT 704 Drama, Satire, and Novel (3). LEC

LAT 705 Readings in Classical Latin (3). LEC

LAT 790 Practicum in the Teaching of Latin (0.5). LEC

LAT 791 Seminar in the Teaching of Latin (3). LEC

LAT 798 Studies in: _____ (1-3). LEC

Communication Studies

Chair: Beth Innocenti

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study communication studies? Because effective and ethical communication is at the core of family, of human organization of all types, and of democratic decision making.

Majors

The department offers a broad view of human communication. This includes management of conflict; communication in intimate, friendship, family, and work relationships; communica-
tion and new technologies; communication in legal settings; interaction in groups and committees; communication in organizations; speech writing; study of persuasion and public influence; and intercultural communication. A major in communication studies is helpful for careers in business and industry, education, foreign service, health care, human resources, law, politics and government, public relations, religion, sales and marketing, social service agencies, and technology. All occupations and human concerns involve communication in some form.

**First- and Second-Year Preparation**

Prerequisites. COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication or COMS 230 Debate Other Key Courses: MATH 101 College Algebra

ENGL 101 Composition

ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing

**Admission Requirements.** Complete COMS 130 (unless the student has received a waiver or, in the case of transfer students, completed an equivalent course).

Complete at least three of these courses: COMS 104, COMS 235, COMS 244, COMS 246, COMS 310, COMS 320, COMS 331, COMS 332, or equivalent courses at another university, college or community college.

Earn a minimum grade-point average of 2.75 or higher in COMS 130 and the courses completed from the list above. If a student has taken more than three of the courses above in the semester in which the fourth COMS course is completed, all the grades received in these courses (COMS 104, COMS 235, COMS 244, COMS 246, COMS 310, COMS 320, COMS 331, COMS 332) are computed in the grade-point average for admission consideration. Grades in other COMS courses are not considered for admission to the major. KU’s course repeat policy applies to grade-point average calculation.

**Application Term.** Application to the major should occur in the term in which admission requirements will be completed. If a student does not meet established admission grade-point average criteria or neglects to apply for admission in the term stated above, he or she must petition the department for permission for late application. The department, as part of an approved petition, determines late admission requirements (including grade-point average and curriculum) and the final admission deadline.

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major** (minimum of 33 hours).

**Core Requirements** (9 hours). Complete each of the following:

- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (unless the student has received a waiver or, in the case of transfer students, completed an equivalent course) .................................................. 3
- COMS 235 Introduction to Rhetoric and Social Influence .......................................................... 3
- COMS 336 Introduction to Behavioral Research Methods in Communication .......................................................... 3

**Communication Theory** (6 hours)

Choose two of the following: .................................................. 6

- COMS 244 Introduction to Interpersonal Communication Theory
- COMS 246 Introduction to Intercultural Communication
- COMS 310 Introduction to Organizational Communication
- COMS 320 Communication on the Internet
- COMS 332 The Rhetorical Tradition

**Communication Skill** (6 hours)

COMS 330 Effective Business Communication or COMS 331 Persuasive Speaking .................................................. 3

Choose one of the following: .................................................. 3

- COMS 231 Practicum in Forensics
- COMS 342 Problem-Solving in Teams and Groups
- COMS 344 Relational Communication
- COMS 548 Theories of the Interview
- COMS 605 Speech Writing

**Communication Electives** (12 hours). Twelve additional hours of COMS courses selected from COMS 104 and/or COMS 200-level courses or above. See the list of elective options at http://www2.ku.edu/~coms/undergrad/listing.

Certain course selections may increase the total major hours. Within the total minimum major hours, 12 hours must be in junior/senior-level courses.

**Requirements for the Minor.** The minor requires completion of COMS 130 and an additional 18 hours in the department, 12 of which must be at the 300 level or above.

**Honors.** Outstanding students may graduate with departmental honors if they meet the following criteria:

1. A grade-point average at the time of graduation of at least 3.25 overall and 3.5 in communication studies.
2. Completion of an honors thesis involving independent research—either a single comprehensive project or an integration of several related projects. Completion requires satisfactory defense of the thesis in an oral examination and submission of a satisfactory thesis manuscript to the department office by one month before graduation. Independent research for the thesis must be conducted under the direction of a faculty member. The student must be enrolled with that instructor in 2 to 6 hours of COMS 498, usually over two semesters.

**Leadership Studies Minor**

Coordinator: Mary C. Banwart, mbanwart@ku.edu, 104B Bailey Hall, (785) 864-5681, www.vpsp.ku.edu/leadership

**Requirements for the Minor.** Leadership studies is a 19-credit-hour interdisciplinary minor offered through the communication studies department. Students must apply for admission to the minor while taking COMS 201 Introduction to Leadership. Admission is a prerequisite for the subsequent COMS courses in the minor. Course work involves studying theory and research in leadership and applying it to students’ leadership experiences. Communication studies majors may earn a minor in leadership studies, but the COMS courses required for the minor cannot be used to fulfill communication studies major requirements.

**Core Requirements** (10 hours). Complete each of the following:

- COMS 201 Introduction to Leadership .......................................................... 1
- COMS 431 Communication and Leadership .......................................................... 3
- COMS 531 Seminar in Leadership Strategies and Applications .......................................................... 3
- COMS 532 Leadership Studies Practicum .......................................................... 3

**Leadership Electives** (9 hours).

- Ethics course .......................................................... 3
- Community development course .......................................................... 3
- Leadership, diversity, and culture course .......................................................... 3

A list of possible electives for the leadership elective categories may be found at www.vpsp.ku.edu/leadership/classes.shtml, or you may contact the coordinator for a current list of approved courses that satisfy these requirements.

**Communication Studies Courses**

COMS 104 Introduction to Communication Studies (3). H Survey of the major areas of the Communication Studies field. Provides an overview of communication theory and research methods, and introduces students to communications in core areas such as rhetoric, organizational communication, interpersonal communication, intercultural communication, and communication technology. LEC

COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3). U Study of rhetorical theory and application to the preparation, presentation, and criticism of oral discourse in audience situations. Special consideration of listening behavior and of the ethical conduct of speech in a free society. This course fulfills the College argument and reason requirement. LEC

COMS 131 Speaker-Audience Communication, Honors (3). U Study of rhetorical theory and its application to the preparation, presentation, and criticism of oral discourse in audience situations. Special consideration of listening behavior and of the ethical conduct of speech in a free society. This course fulfills the College argument and reason requirement. This is an honors section of COMS 130 open only to students in the Honors Program. LEC

COMS 150 Personal Communication (3). U This course is an introduction to communication theory, process, and skill. The course seeks to increase the student’s understanding of communication theory, both interpersonal and public, and of his or her own communicative behavior. Class projects and participation urges students to apply this theoretical knowledge to a variety of settings, including interpersonal and addressing groups and audiences. This course does not fulfill the College argument and reason requirement. Not open to those who have credit in COMS 130. LEC

COMS 201. Introduction to Leadership (2). H This course introduces students to the study of the leadership process. Course covers theories and research on core themes of leadership, focusing on how course materials relates to students’ own leadership experiences. Not open to seniors. LEC

COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate (3). U Introduction to the principles of debating. Emphasis on debating techniques, analysis of the question, methods of using evidence, refutation, and brief making. This course fulfills the College argument and reason requirement. LEC

COMS 231 Practicum in Forensics (1). U For students selected by faculty supervisor for work on university debate squad. Students to enroll at time of their selection. Recurring enrollments permitted. FLD

COMS 235 Introduction to Rhetoric and Social Influence (3). HL. H This course examines detail the texts of speeches and essays on controversial issues in order to illustrate the varied forms of rhetorical action and the diverse modes of analysis
and evaluation that can be applied to them. Examples are drawn from the rhetorical literature of contemporary U.S. speech and prose writers. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 238 Cases in Persuasion (3). H An exploration of basic principles that explain the effect and effectiveness of the arts of persuasion currently practiced in America and abroad. Considerations include the use of these principles and theories that explain them. Continuing emphasis on issues concerning the ethical character of persuasion in contemporary life. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 239 Introduction to Interpersonal Communication Theory (3). S/S This course examines basic theoretical perspectives and research on verbal and nonverbal communication elements affecting communication between individuals in a variety of contexts. Topics include communication competence, developmental aspects of interpersonal, and intrapersonal communication. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 246 Introduction to Intercultural Communication (3). S This course attempts to provide an understanding of communication as it affects culture and as it is affected by culture. Special emphasis will be placed on the principle of similarity and differences as it relates to the roles of verbal and non-verbal symbols, codes, and cues, stereotypes, prejudices and value and thought patterning systems between and among cultures. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 310 Introduction to Organizational Communication (3). S/C This course provides a foundation for the study of communication in organizational contexts. It introduces students to various organizational theories including classical, human relations, systems, and cultural approaches and examines the role of communication in each. Information flow, communication networks, work relationships and managerial communication are discussed as well as organizational symbolism, conflict resolution, rituals and ethics. The course is designed to develop an awareness of organizational communication and an organizing process and to develop their abilities to diagnose and prevent communication-related problems. Prerequisite: COMS 130 or COMS 150. LEC

COMS 320 Communication on the Internet (3). S This course introduces social and communication issues in the context of online interaction. Surveys a range of social, legal, and ethical dimensions of communication on the Internet (e.g., newsgroups, chat, MUDs, etc.). Focus is on the interpersonal topics, including the establishment and maintenance of individual and cultural identities, personal relationships, the emergence of online communities, power and conflict in online groups, language use in online contexts, and how online groups are used to enhance or alter civic and global cultures. LEC

COMS 330 Effective Business Communication (3). S The purpose of this course is to develop effective written, spoken, and electronically mediated communication skills necessary for students who work with short technical reports, meetings and conferences, and present briefings and persuasive proposals with visual aids, and examine the use of new communication technologies. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 331 Persuasion (3). H Guided experiences in the preparation and presentation of discourse intended to influence outcomes of human interactions in various speaker-audience situations, including television. Special emphasis on style, technique, and overall effect of persuasive devices. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 332 The Rhetorical Tradition (3). HR H Historical survey of theories of communication and persuasion, the people who produced them, and the philosophical assumptions upon which they rest. Beginning with the Greeks, especially Plato and Aristotle, and including modern and contemporary figures, the course focuses on concepts of rhetoric throughout a time span of some 2000 years. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 335 Rhetoric, Politics and the Mass Media (3). H This course investigates the ways in which rhetorical (persuasive and linguistic) usage permeates political, social, and economic contexts. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 340 Introduction to Communication Research Methods in Communication (3). S An introduction to the nature of theory and theory building in the study of human communication. Research methods include experimentation, survey, content analysis, and case study. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 356 Introduction to Behavioral Research Methods in Communication (3). S An introduction to the nature of theory and theory building in the study of human communication. Research methods include experimentation, survey, content analysis, and case study. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 411 Macro Level Organizational Communication (3). S An exploration of the communication patterns and challenges between organizational groups and organizations as a whole. Key elements include networks, boundary spanning, inter-organizational collaboration, and the role of technology in linking large organizational components. Prerequisite: COMS 310 or instructor permission. LEC

COMS 412 Communication, Technology and Globalization (3). H Examination of the role of communication in leadership in a variety of contexts, including: interpersonal, small group, intercultural, organizational, and public sphere. It will include theoretical and empirical work. Prerequisite: Admission to Leadership Minor or consent of instructor. LEC

COMS 420 Communication, Technology and Globalization (3). H Examines the social, cultural, and economic challenges and opportunities advanced communication technologies and globalization pose to processes such as democratic deliberation, understanding, support and resistance. Prerequisite: COMS 130 or permission of instructor. LEC

COMS 431 Communication and Leadership (3). H This course provides an overview of the role of communication in leadership in a variety of contexts, including: interpersonal, small group, intercultural, organizational, and public sphere. It will include theoretical and empirical work. Prerequisite: Admission to Leadership Minor or consent of instructor. LEC

COMS 435 Forms and Styles of American Public Discourse (3). H Changing styles of public discourse are examined from the beginning of the nation to contemporary times, and the generic forms of address that have emerged from our national dialogue, such as jeremiads, inaugural and apologies, are studied from a formalistic perspective. Prerequisite: COMS 235. LEC

COMS 440 Communication and Gender (3). S Focuses attention on the relationship between communication and gender, including both physical and psychological dimensions. Topics include: sex role orientations and stereotypes; perceived and actual differences in verbal and nonverbal communication behaviors; the influence of gender on communication in a variety of contexts. Prerequisite: COMS 310 or instructor consent. LEC

COMS 441 Health Communication (3). H This course is a survey of the many disciplines found in the field of health communication, including persuasion that targets health-related behavior, negotiation of treatment with health care providers, interpersonal support of patients and health care providers, and health campaign principles. Prerequisite: COMS 130. LEC

COMS 447 Intercultural Communication: The Afro-American (3). H/W An examination of the barriers to effective communication between black Americans and non-black Americans. (Same as AAAS 420.) Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 455 Loving Relationships (3). H Theories and elements of love in a variety of types of relationships, with attention to religious and cultural traditions in the United States and abroad. Includes small group discussions and application to personal experience. Same as REL 422. LEC

COMS 459 Undergraduate Seminar in: _____ (1-3). S Students do communica-

COMS 460 Undergraduate Seminar in: _____ (1-3). S Course organized any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (Distribution credit given for two or three hours only.) LEC

COMS 498 Honors Thesis (2-6). H Six hours maximum credit, which may be dis-

COMS 499 Directed Study in Communication Studies (1-3). H (A maximum of six hours of credit may be counted, with not more than four in a single area of study.) Investigation of a special topic or project selected by the student with advice, approval, and supervision of an instructor. Such study may take the form of directed reading, or special research, individual reports and conferences. (Distribution credit given for two or three hours only.) LEC

COMS 503 Post-Soviet Communication (3). H This course is designed to acquaint students with the shifting manner of public discourse in Post-Soviet Russia and help them to explore in some depth cross-cultural communication between America and Russia. In addition to contemporary and historical background on Russian communication practices, students examine discourse in business development, mass media, marketing, and advertising. All readings in English. (Same as SLAV 503). LEC

COMS 525 Communication and the American Presidency (3). H Examination of the ways in which American presidents communicate with the American people and how such communication influences the public. Emphasis is of a number of approaches to better understanding presidential communication, including rhetorical, historical, and content analysis. Prerequisite: COMS 310. LEC

COMS 530 Internship in Communication Studies (1-3). S Students do communica-

COMS 599 Special Studies (1-3). S Students do special projects and research topics in the field of communication studies under the guidance and supervision of a faculty member. Prerequisite: COMS 310. LEC

COMS 602 Communication Theory (3). H This course examines the implications of the mass media as it affects culture and as it is affected by culture. Special emphasis will be placed on the principle of similarity and differences as it relates to the roles of verbal and nonverbal symbols, codes, and cues, stereotypes, prejudices and value and thought patterning systems between and among cultures. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 616, 626 Communication Theory Seminar (1-3). S Topics change as needs and resources change. LEC

COMS 649 Thesis (1-12). H Special topics and research topics in the field of communication studies. Prerequisite: Admission to Graduate Study in Communication Studies. LEC

COMS 699 Research Seminar (1-12). S Students do special projects and research topics in the field of communication studies under the guidance and supervision of a faculty member. Prerequisite: COMS 310. LEC
COMS 531 Seminar in Leadership Strategies and Applications (3). H This seminar serves as the capstone course for the Leadership Studies minor. It includes advanced readings on leadership theory and practice, as well as major written and applied projects in which students integrate their experiences and the knowledge they have learned in the program. Prerequisite: COMS 201, COMS 431, and admission to the Leadership Studies minor. LEC

COMS 532 Leadership Studies Practicum (1-3). U Students engage in a variety of training programs and projects designed to help students develop the competencies that they will need to become leaders in the workplace, in the community, and in their personal lives. LEC

COMS 535 American Public Address, Puritans to 1900 (3). H A history of American public address from the Puritans to about 1900. Using the tools of rhetorical criticism, students describe, analyze, and evaluate select rhetoric from the period. Graduate students are assigned extra reading and a research paper. Prerequisite: COMS 235. LEC

COMS 536 American Public Address, 1900-Present (3). H A history of American public address from 1900 to the present. Using the tools of rhetorical criticism, students describe, analyze, and evaluate select rhetoric from the period. Graduate students are assigned extra reading and a research paper. Prerequisite: COMS 235. LEC

COMS 537 Communication in Conflict Resolution (3). S An examination of conflict situations and the manner in which communication can serve as a vehicle for their resolution. The focus is on interpersonal communication in conflict within interpersonal situations; implications will be drawn for larger social systems. Prerequisite: COMS 356 or an equivalent research methods course. LEC

COMS 538 Persuasion Theory and Research (3). S This course focuses on the social scientific study of persuasion. Traditional theories of attitude change and persuasion research are presented, along with special emphasis on modern developments. Topics include also given to the attitude-behavior relationship and the production of compliance-gaining messages. Prerequisite: COMS 356 or an equivalent research methods course. LEC

COMS 539 Argumentation (3). S Analysis of the theory and techniques of argumentation in historical and contemporary writings, with special emphasis on the works of Aristotle, John Stuart Mill, Richard Whateley, and Stephen Toulmin. Application of argumentation theory to political and legal discourse. Opportunity for student participation in the preparation and criticism of argument. Prerequisite: COMS 434 or an introductory course in anthropology. LEC

COMS 543 Group Leadership Practicum (1-3). S Theory and practice in leadership of small group interaction. Includes responsibility for conducting a semester-long series of group meetings in an educational context under the supervision of faculty, study and training in leadership skills, a weekly practicum seminar, and individual conferences with supervising instructor. May be taken more than once, but for not more than four hours total credit. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only.) Prerequisite: COMS 344, COMS 455, and permission of instructor. LEC

COMS 544 Advanced Interpersonal Communication: Theories and Research (3). S Intensive exploration of contemporary theories and research in the field of interpersonal communication; emphasis on an array of theoretical models and research exemplars. Prerequisite: COMS 444 or consent of instructor. LEC

COMS 545 Narratives in Oral Communication (3). S This course covers the theory, structure, and presentation of oral narratives as they are used in public address, organizational leadership, conversation, storytelling, etc. Course, parenting, counseling, and mimesis are content. Prerequisite: COMS 130. LEC

COMS 546 Communication Across the Life Span (3). S Examination of the ways in which communication changes across the life span, and influences human development. Course will include topics such as barriers to communication among elderly populations; communication and miscommunication across generations; the role of language in constructing life span development (e.g., the mid-life crisis); development of language and social interaction during childhood; peer relationships and communication in adolescence; uses and effects of mass communication across the life span. Prerequisite: COMS 244 and COMS 356. LEC

COMS 547 Communication and Culture (3). S A study of the systematic relationship between communication and culture. Emphasis is on culture as a variable in communicative situations: cultural aspects of attitude and cognition, language interchange, cultural differences in extra-verbal behavior, interaction between oral traditions and mass media. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, COMS 230, or an introduction course in anthropology. LEC

COMS 548 Theories of the Interview (3). S Comprehensive study of communication processes involved in dyadic, communicationally encumbered situations and professional environments. Intensive analysis of simulated and realistic, live interviews. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 549 Communication in Service and Sales (3). S This course will deal with communication between communication providers and their customers. Case studies and research concerning communication behaviors of service providers and salespeople will be covered. Prerequisite: COMS 310. LEC

COMS 550 Ethical Issues in Public Communication (3). S Application of ethical standards to specific issues and problems in public communication. Topics may include related to advocacy in modern society (propaganda, demagoguery, credibility). Analysis of First Amendment rights and other issues pertaining to censorship and freedom of speech (defamation, dissent, incitement, public morals, privacy). Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 551 The Rhetoric of Black Americans (3). H A/W A study of the rhetoric of black Americans, from their earliest protest efforts to the contemporary scene, with focus on the methods and themes employed to alter their status in American society. (Same as AAAS 534.) Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 552 The Rhetoric of Women’s Rights (3). S An analysis of the themes and strategies in the rhetorical argument of women and the women’s movement. Students will view the struggle for women’s rights from a historical perspective and will conclude with contemporary issues concerning the role of women in society. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 553 Communication in Political Campaigns (3). S This course examines political communication as it evolves throughout a political campaign and includes such topics as theories and strategies, stages in political campaigns, influence of the media, television advertising, candidate debates, polling, and the use of mass media. Relevant contemporary examples from recent campaigns illustrate the strategies and effects of political communication as we examine how politicians persuade us to vote for them. Prerequisite: COMS 130, 150, or 230 LEC

COMS 554 Rhetoric of Popular Culture (3). S A study of the social and cultural importance of popular culture. Emphasis is on using rhetorical analysis and a number of important theoretical perspectives to help examine popular culture’s often unnoticed influence. Prerequisite: COMS 130, COMS 150, or COMS 230. LEC

COMS 555 East Asian Communication (3). S Explores the major communication theories and research in the East Asian cultural contexts by focusing on the Chinese, Japanese, and Korean cultures. Examines, from a broader perspective, certain cultural values (e.g., harmony, hierarchy, conservatism, and modernism) upon which aspects of communication are based. Also examines the influences on people’s behavior in an age of globalisation. Students engage in history, identity, verbal and non-verbal symbols, stereotypes, prejudice, values and thought patterning systems in the East Asian cultural context from a communicative perspective. This course is designed as a bridge to advanced readings with a graduate level section of the same title. Prerequisite: COMS 246. LEC

COMS 559 Seminar in: (1-3). H Course organized any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only.) LEC

COMS 560 Seminar in: (1-3). H Course organized any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (May be repeated for credit if content varies). LEC

COMS 590 Nonverbal Communication (3). S Examination of non-linguistic behavior in human communication, including proxemics (spacing), kinesics (movement and expression), and paralanguage (voice quality). Includes phylogenetic and developmental perspectives, methods of analysis, applications to interpersonal problems. (Same as PSYC 590.) Prerequisite: COMS 356 or PSYC 210 or PSYC 211. LEC

COMS 603 Topics in Presidential Rhetoric: (1-3). S This course involves an examination of presidential rhetoric, including theories and strategies, stages in political campaigns, implications for larger social problems. (Same as PSYC 590.) Prerequisite: COMS 356 or PSYC 210 or PSYC 211. LEC

COMS 607 Political Communication (3). S This course will focus on contemporary political communication theory and illustrate how such theories are exemplified in modern political contexts: political arguments and developing consensus, mobilizing resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only.) LEC

COMS 620 Communication and New Technology (3). S An analysis of the themes and research that explore the impact of new technologies in delivering campaign communication. Selected examinations of non-linguistic behavior in human communication, including proxemics (spacing), kinesics (movement and expression), and paralanguage (voice quality). Includes phylogenetic and developmental perspectives, methods of analysis, applications to interpersonal problems. (Same as PSYC 590.) Prerequisite: COMS 356 or PSYC 210 or PSYC 211. LEC

COMS 647 Issues in Intercultural Communication (3). S Course organized any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (May be repeated for credit if content varies). LEC

COMS 656 Mass Media: Social Science Applications (3). S This course introduces students to the major theories of and prominent research in mass communication. The aim is to stimulate critical thinking about the content and effects of mass communication, to develop critical evaluative skills, and to apply content analysis and public policy issues relating to the media. Students are required to read a variety of chapters and articles on mass communication, promoting independent research in specific areas of interest. Course is a bridge to advanced readings with a graduate level section of the same title. Prerequisite: COMS 356. LEC
are the world’s largest economies after the United States. Korea and Taiwan are also key U.S. trading partners. The economic and political relationship between the U.S. and East Asia will certainly be among the most important for the U.S. this century.

With an EALC B.A., students can pursue a range of careers in business, government, nonprofit organizations, etc., in which language skills and knowledge of East Asian culture are useful, or continue on to graduate study in East Asian languages and literatures. Some students chose an EALC B.A. to connect with their heritages or to fulfill personal interests.

Courses for Nonmajors
Courses available to nonlanguage specialists are listed under East Asian Languages and Cultures Courses.

Placement
If students have already learned Chinese, Japanese, or Korean to some degree, whether at home, in a classroom, or elsewhere, they must take a placement test before enrolling in a language class. For more information, contact the department administrator at (785) 864-3100. There is no fee for a placement test. To be eligible for enrollment in intermediate Chinese, Japanese, or Korean, a student must have earned college credit for the first year or have earned two years of high school credit in that language or have permission from the department based on the results of the appropriate placement test.

Retroactive Credit. Students with no prior college or university Chinese, Japanese, or Korean course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula:

Students with two or three years of high school study who enroll in second-semester Chinese, Japanese, or Korean (CHIN 108, JPN 108, KOR 108) and earn grades of C or higher may receive 2 hours of retroactive credit.

Students with three or four years of high school study who enroll in third-semester Chinese, Japanese, or Korean (CHIN 204, JPN 204, KOR 204) and earn grades of C or higher may receive 5 hours of retroactive credit.

Students with four years of high school study who enroll in fourth-semester Chinese, Japanese, or Korean (CHIN 208, JPN 208, KOR 208) and earn grades of C or higher may receive 7 hours of retroactive credit.

Major and Concentrations
For undergraduates in the department, the B.A. degree in East Asian languages and cultures is available, with one of the following concentrations:

1. Chinese language and literature.
2. Japanese language and literature.
3. East Asian studies with Chinese language.
4. East Asian studies with Japanese language.
5. East Asian studies with Korean language.
6. Double language Concentration: Chinese and/or Japanese and/or Korean.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. Students considering a major in EALC should begin language training as soon as possible, starting with CHIN/JPN/KOR 104-108 in the first year and advancing to the intermediate 204-208 level. Students are encouraged to take ECIV 304/ECIV 305 as soon as possible. Talk to the undergraduate adviser in the target language to plan a four-year course of study. Call (785) 864-3100 for information about advisers to contact.

Requirements for the B.A. Major: Chinese Language and Literature Concentration. At least 31 credit hours of junior/senior-level courses are required: CHIN 504-CHIN 508; CHIN 342 or CHIN 542; CHIN 562; and a choice of the following: CHIN 564, CHIN 544 or a course in Chinese linguistics; ECIV 304 or ECIV 305; one course in Chinese literature or culture in translation (must be taught by an EALC faculty member or in an approved study abroad program); and one course each on *premodern and *modern (e.g., EALC 415 Ancient China, EALC 585 Reform in Contemporary China). A course that is
East Asian Languages & Cultures

cross-regional in scope may be substituted for either the premodern or modern China course (e.g., Buddhism in Asia for premodern China, Entrepreneurship in East Asia or Asian Film for modern China). The honors course EALC 499 may be used to fulfill either of the requirements marked with an asterisk (*) above. At least 9 hours of content courses must be taken at KU.

Requirements for the B.A. Major: Japanese Language and Literature Concentration. At least 31 credit hours of junior/senior-level courses are required: JPN 306-JPN 310 and JPN 504-JPN 508; JPN 562; and a choice of the following: JPN 564, JPN 569 Business Japanese or a course in Japanese linguistics or language pedagogy; ECIV 304 or ECIV 305; one course each in premodern and modern Japanese literature in translation (e.g., EALC 312 Traditional Japanese Literature in Translation; EALC 575 Love, Sexuality, and Gender in Japanese Literature; EALC 316 Modern Japanese Literature in Translation); EALC 410 The Culture of Play in Japan (must be taught by an EALC faculty member or in an approved study abroad program); and one course each on *premodern and *modern Japan (e.g., courses on Japanese film, Japanese history, Japanese religion). A course that is cross-regional in scope may be substituted for either the premodern or modern Japan course (e.g., Buddhism in Asia for premodern Japan, Entrepreneurship in East Asia or Asian Film for modern Japan). The honors course EALC 499 may be used to fulfill either of the requirements marked with an asterisk (*) above. At least 9 hours of content courses must be taken at KU.

Requirements for the B.A. Major: East Asian Studies with Chinese Language Concentration. At least 31 credit hours of junior/senior-level courses are required: CHIN 504-CHIN 508; ECIV 304 or ECIV 305; one course each on premodern and modern China (e.g., EALC 415 Ancient China, EALC 318 Modern Chinese Literature in Translation); *one course on China in a discipline in the humanities and *one course on China in a social science discipline, either of which may be cross-regional in scope; one additional upper-level course in East Asian studies; and one course wholly on an East Asian country other than China. The honors course EALC 499 may be used to fulfill either of the requirements marked with an asterisk (*) above. At least 9 hours of content courses must be taken at KU.

Requirements for the B.A. Major: East Asian Studies with Japanese Language Concentration. At least 31 credit hours of junior/senior-level courses are required: JPN 306-JPN 310 JPN 504-JPN 508; ECIV 304 or ECIV 305; one course each on premodern and modern Japan (e.g., EALC 312 Traditional Japanese Literature in Translation, EALC 586 Ancient and Medieval Japan, EALC 316 Modern Japanese Literature in Translation, EALC 589 Japan since 1945); *one course on Japan in a discipline in the humanities and *one course on Japan in a social science discipline, either of which may be cross-regional in scope; one additional upper-level course in East Asian studies; and one course wholly on an East Asian country other than Japan. The honors course EALC 499 may be used to fulfill either of the requirements marked with an asterisk (*) above. At least 9 hours of content courses must be taken at KU.

Requirements for the B.A. Major: East Asian Studies with Korean Language Concentration. At least 30 credit hours of junior/senior-level courses are required: KOR 504-KOR 508; ECIV 304 or ECIV 305; one course each on premodern and modern Korea, *one course on East Asia in a discipline in the humanities, *one course on East Asia in a social science discipline; and three East Asian studies courses in any field. The honors course EALC 499 may be used to fulfill either of the requirements marked with an asterisk (*) above. At least 9 hours of content courses must be taken at KU.

Requirements for the B.A. Major: Double Language Concentration. At least 32 hours of junior/senior level courses are required (31 hours if one of the languages is Korean). One year of advanced-level language study is required: CHIN 504-CHIN 508 for 10 credit hours, JPN 306-JPN 310 and JPN 504-JPN 508 for 10 credit hours, and/or KOR 504-KOR 508 for 6 credit hours. Student must take one course on the premodern culture and one on the modern culture of each of the languages they are studying. If one of the languages is Korean, the student must take an additional East Asian studies course. At least 9 hours of content courses must be taken at KU.

Requirements for the Minor. The department offers two minors requiring 18 or 19 credit hours at the junior/senior level:
The first minor requires completion of the third year of an East Asian language (10 hours of Chinese or Japanese and 6 hours of Korean), and three courses about Chinese or Japanese culture or four courses on Korea, depending on the student's language of concentration.
The second minor requires completion of the second year of Chinese, Japanese, or Korean and 18 hours of course work on Chinese, Japanese, or Korean culture, which must include a premodern and a modern history course, depending on the student's target language.

Honors. The department awards honors to students who demonstrate exceptional academic achievement. Students should make their intentions known in writing before the final undergraduate semester, preferably during the junior year. The candidate must achieve a minimum overall grade-point average of 3.25 and a minimum of 3.5 in the major and complete EALC 499 with a grade of B or higher. In EALC 499, the student writes an honors thesis under the supervision of a faculty member. Two faculty members evaluate the thesis.

Eastern Civilizations

The Eastern civilizations program promotes a broad understanding of the civilizations of China, Japan, and to a limited extent, Korea. ECIV 104, ECIV 304, and ECIV 305 Eastern Civilizations consist of readings from the major works of East Asian thought, religion, and literature.

Study Abroad

Students are encouraged to undertake a substantial study abroad experience as part of the major. Studying abroad helps students master the language and affords them cultural understanding far beyond what can be conveyed in a classroom. KU offers several options for academic-year abroad, direct-exchange programs for undergraduates and graduates in China (Nankai, Nanjing, Huazhong Normal universities and the University of Hong Kong), Japan (Fukuoka, J.F. Oberin, Okayama, Sophia universities and Tsuda College) and South Korea (Korea University). The department sponsors a five-week study abroad program in Hiratsuka, Japan, every summer. The study abroad office also helps students find other summer, semester, or academic-year programs that meet unique student needs. Credit is usually similar to credit earned during an academic year at KU, and costs are about the same. Some scholarship aid is available. Consult the Office of Study Abroad for program and scholarship information as well as program offerings in other countries in Asia at www.studyabroad.ku.edu.

Center for East Asian Studies Courses

CEAS 200 Topics in East Asian Studies: (1-3). U An introductory interdisciplinary topics course covering contemporary issues related to one or more East Asian countries. Format and content will vary. Does not count toward the EALC major or minor requirements unless otherwise indicated by EALC in the Schedule of Classes, LEC.

CEAS 500 Seminar in East Asian Studies: (1-3). U An interdisciplinary seminar addressing contemporary issues related to one or more East Asian countries. Prerequisites to be determined by instructor(s) on the basis of course content. Does not count toward the EALC major or minor requirements unless otherwise indicated by EALC in the Schedule of Classes, LEC.

92 THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2010-2011
East Asian Languages & Cultures

CHIN 101 Elementary Conversational Chinese (3). U Three hours of class per week plus outside use of recorded text materials. Basic spoken language instruction intended primarily for beginners planning travel or work in China and Taiwan. Introduction to basic written characters. Does not fulfill College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language distribution requirements or department major and minor requirements. LEC

CHIN 102 Beginning Chinese I (4). U Taught mainly in the summer, this course covers about 75 percent of the material in CHIN 104, upon which this course is modeled. LEC

CHIN 104 Elementary Chinese I (5). U Three hours of lecture and three hours of spoken drill each week. An introduction to spoken and written modern standard Chinese (Mandarin). Not open to students with native ability in Mandarin or Chinese dialects. Basic previous knowledge of Chinese must take a placement exam before enrolling in Chinese classes at K.U. Consult Department of East Asian Languages and Cultures for details. LEC

CHIN 106 Beginning Chinese II (4). U Continuation of CHIN 102. Takes students through the end of CHIN 104 and the first half of CHIN 108. LEC

CHIN 108 Elementary Chinese II (5). U Continuation of CHIN 104. Prerequisite: CHIN 101, CHIN 104, or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 148 Intensive Elementary Chinese (10-12). U An accelerated one semester course in elementary Chinese, covering the material of CHIN 104 and CHIN 108. Classes meet two and a half hours of lecture and one hour of drill daily. Emphasizes spoken language with grammar and readings in selected texts. No prerequisite. LEC

CHIN 204 Intermediate Chinese I (5). U Five hours of class and two hours of spoken drill. Readings in selected texts in modern Chinese. Prerequisite: CHIN 108 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 206 Intermediate Chinese Conversation (2). U Practice in speaking, presentation of prepared talks, and guided discussions. Prerequisite: CHIN 204 or equivalent. FLD

CHIN 290 Advanced Chinese Conversation I (5). U Continuation of CHIN 204. Prerequisite: CHIN 204. LEC

CHIN 290 Accelerated Chinese (3). U Instruction in reading and writing Chinese for students who already possess a degree of oral/aural proficiency. This course will prepare students for enrollment in CHIN 304. Advanced Modern Chinese I. No prerequisites. Consent of instructor required. LEC

CHIN 342 Introduction to Classical Chinese (3). H An introduction to Classical Chinese through detailed analysis of short original passages from a variety of early Chinese texts. Students gain a foundation in the grammar and vocabulary of Classical Chinese, preparing them for CHIN 544. The course is offered at the 300 and 500 level, with additional requirements for students taking the 500 level. Prerequisite: A basic knowledge of Chinese characters (e.g. from CHIN 108 or JPN 108) and consent of the instructor, or CHIN 208 or JPN 208. Not open to students who have completed CHIN 542. LEC

CHIN 386 Advanced Chinese Conversation (2). U Guided discussions designed to increase fluency and further improve pronunciation. Prerequisite: CHIN 504 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 499 Directed Readings in Chinese (1-4). H/W Readings in Chinese on a subject selected by a student with the advice and direction of the instructor. Individual meetings and reports. Consent of instructor. IND

CHIN 504 Advanced Modern Chinese I (5). H/W Five hours of class and two hours of drill. Readings in selected modern Chinese literary texts and discussion in Chinese of recorded dramatic, literary, and popular Chinese materials. Prerequisite: CHIN 208 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 508 Advanced Modern Chinese II (5). H/W Continuation of CHIN 504. Prerequisite: CHIN 504 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 512 Advanced Chinese I (2). H/W Readings in modern Chinese texts on a variety of subjects and discussion in Chinese. Prerequisite: CHIN 218 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 513 Advanced Chinese II (2). H/W Continuation of CHIN 512. Prerequisite: CHIN 512 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 542 Introduction to Classical Chinese I (3). H/W An introduction to Classical Chinese through detailed analysis of short original passages from a variety of early Chinese texts. Students gain a foundation in the grammar and vocabulary of Classical Chinese, preparing them for CHIN 544. The course is offered at the 300 and 500 level, with additional requirements for students taking CHIN 542. Prerequisite: A basic knowledge of Chinese characters (e.g. from CHIN 108 or JPN 108) and consent of the instructor, or CHIN 208 or JPN 208. Not open to students who have completed CHIN 342. LEC

CHIN 544 Readings in Classical Chinese: ______ (3). H/W Classical Chinese is the language of the most famous works of Chinese philosophy and most Chinese literature before the twentieth century. The course introduces readings from a specific philosophical school or literary genre, for example: Confucian Philosophical Texts, Daoist Philosophical Texts, Poetry, Qing/Qing fiction, etc. Prerequisite: CHIN 342 or CHIN 542 or consent of the instructor. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

CHIN 561 Modern Chinese Literature I (4). H/W NW H/W Readings and analysis of varied modern Chinese texts. Continued study of the language in the form of oral discussion and written reports. Prerequisite: CHIN 504 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 564 Modern Chinese Literature II (3). H/W A continuation of CHIN 562 with materials of increasing difficulty. Prerequisite: CHIN 562. LEC

CHIN 580 Introduction to Chinese Research Materials (1). U An introduction to basic reference works in Chinese and Western languages, including dictionaries, encyclopedias, concordances, and bibliographies. Literary organization and research methods will also be discussed. Five week course. Prerequisite: CHIN 208 or equivalent. LEC

CHIN 598 Readings in: ______ (1-3). H/W Students will read selections from materials on a given topic or topics. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: CHIN 564 or permission of instructor. IND

CHIN 690 Seminar in Chinese Texts (1-3). H/W Varying topics with varying prerequisites. LEC

East Asian Languages and Cultures Courses

EALC 105 Living Religions of the East (3). HR/NW H/W A basic introduction to religious traditions of India, China, and Japan with credit in the religion of the modern period. Not open to students who have taken REL 108/EALC 105 or REL 306. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have had one of the courses may not take the other. Same as REL 305. LEC

EALC 108 Living Religions of the East, Honors (3). HR/NW H/W A basic introduction to religions in India, China, and Japan with emphasis upon religions that affect the modern period. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

EALC 131 Myth, Legend, and Folk Beliefs in East Asia, Honors (3). NW H/W A survey of the commonly held ideas about the beginning of the world, the role of gods and spirits in daily life, and the celebrations and rituals proper to each season of the year. The purpose of the course is to present the world view of the ordinary people of East Asia in contrast to their more sophisticated systems of philosophy that are better known to the Western world. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

EALC 136 The Japanese Tradition (3). NW H/W An examination of the cultural heritage of Japan from earliest times to Meiji Restoration. Emphasis will be placed upon Japan’s literary tradition. Not open to students with credit in EALC 512. LEC

EALC 198 Studies in: ______ (1-5). H Special purpose subject in East Asia and contiguous regions. LEC

EALC 220 Asian Autobiographies (3). NW H An introduction to modern Asia (19th-20th centuries) through the reading of autobiographies by men and women of China, Japan, Korea, Tibet, and Vietnam. Combination of lecture and discussion format. LEC

EALC 231 Introduction to Modern Japan (3). NW H/W Topics are various aspects of Chinese and Japanese cultures. LEC

EALC 298 Studies in: ______ (1-5). H Special purpose subject in East Asia and contiguous regions. LEC

EALC 301 Cultural Traditions of China, Inner Asia, and Tibet (3). NW H This course acquaints the student with the broad outlines of the cultural and literary traditions of China and the contiguous regions of Inner Asia and Tibet. Course materials include translations and discussions of oral tales, epics, poetry, novels, and biography, which explore the interaction between these regions and cultures as well as their continuing and dispersed traditions. The course is most appropriately for students with no background in Asian culture. LEC

EALC 302 Cultural Traditions of Japan and Korea (3). NW H/W A wide-ranging examination of the similarities and differences between Japanese and Korean culture through folklore, literature, film, and other texts. Format: Lecture and discussion. Designed for students with no background in Asian culture. LEC

EALC 306 Living Religions of the East (3). HR/NW H/W A more intensive treatment of the content of EALC 105/REL 106. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The course overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (EALC 105/EALC 306) may not take the other. Not open to students who have taken REL 106/EALC 105 or REL 108/EALC 108. (Same as REL 306.) LEC

EALC 310 The Chinese Novel (3). H/W Reading and analysis of the form and contents of Chinese novels, beginning with the development to the present day. LEC

EALC 312 Traditional Japanese Literature in Translation (3). H/W A survey of the major works of Japan’s long literary heritage. Readings from such classics as the Tale of Genji, the world’s first novel, No drama, and poetry will acquaint the student with much of the world’s great literary traditions. (Not open to students with credit in EALC 712.) LEC

EALC 314 Traditional Chinese Literature in Translation (3). H/W A general survey of representative literary works of major genres in traditional China. Lectures, assigned readings, and discussions in English. A knowledge of Chinese is not required. Not open to students who have credit in EALC 714. LEC

EALC 316 Modern Japanese Literature in Translation (3). H/W An introduction to the major authors of contemporary Japan. Students will read the works of such important writers as Natsume Soseki and the Nobel Prize winning Kawabata Yasunari. (Not open to students with credit in EALC 716.) LEC

EALC 318 Modern Chinese Literature in Translation (2-3). H/W A general survey of the important writers of the 20th century and their works. Lectures, readings, and discussions in English. A knowledge of Chinese is not required. (Not open to students with credit in EALC 718.) LEC
EALC 330 Chinese Culture (3). NW H/W An examination of Chinese culture from earliest times to the modern period. Emphasis will be placed upon China’s literary tradition. LEC

EALC 331 Studies In: _____ (1-3). H/W Topics in the Chinese and Japanese cultures. LEC

EALC 332 Asian Literature in Translation: (3). NW H/W Introduction to Asian culture and society through close reading and analysis of important works of Asian literature. Themes and issues to be focused upon will vary (e.g., traditional or modern literature of China, Japan, or Korea, and special topics of interest). Lecture and discussion format. Knowledge of Asian languages is not required. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

EALC 333 Asian Literature in Translation, Honors: (3). NW H/W Introduction to Asian culture and society through close reading and analysis of important works of Asian literature. Themes and issues to be focused upon will vary (e.g., traditional or modern literature of China, Japan, or Korea, and special topics of interest). Lecture and discussion format. Knowledge of Asian languages is not required. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

EALC 340 Structure of Chinese (3). H A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of Chinese and the interactions between language and culture. Depending on student interest, a unit on the pedagogy of teaching Chinese as a foreign language may also be included. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. Students taking the Honors level will at some point work required of them, LEC

EALC 350 Contemporary Japan (3). NW U An exploration of the Japanese way of life, self-concepts, and world view through lectures, discussion, reading, and field trips to businesses, community organizations, and cultural sites. Offered only during the Summer Institute in Hiratsuka, Japan. LEC

EALC 363 Gendered Modernity in East Asia (3). H This course explores rapidly changing gender relationships and the sense of being “modern” in East Asia by examining marriage and family systems, work, education, consumer culture, and geopolitics. The class seeks to understand how uneven state control over men and women shapes social spaces, and narrates and endures upon such forces. Avoiding biological or social determinism, this course takes gender as an analytical category and examines how modern nation-states and global geopolitics are created and internalized. (Same as ANTH 363.) LEC

EALC 364 Peoples of Japan and Korea (3). NW S/W An analysis of the cultural diversity and unity of the peoples of Japan and Korea. Emphasis on historical and ethnological relationships, social structure, and ethics. (Same as ANTH 364.) LEC

EALC 365 Japanese People through Films (3). NW S/W Japanese people’s culture and society are presented through the lenses of documentary and feature-length film narratives. Readings from science fiction films and literature will be used—the former to supply a theoretical framework for the study of Japanese people and the latter to further the inquiry into the individual sentiment motivating actions. (Same as ANTH 365.) LEC

EALC 366 People of China (3). NW S/W An analysis of the cultural origin, diversity, and unity of the peoples of China. Emphasis on historical development, social structure, cultural continuity and change, and ethics. (Same as ANTH 366.) LEC

EALC 370 Chinese Folk Belief (3). H/W A survey of religious thought and practices. Lectures include written reactions to readings, exercises in research skills, essays, and quizzes. A knowledge of Chinese is not required. Not open to students who have completed EALC 615. Additional assignments will be required for students enrolled at the 600 level. LEC

EALC 418 Sexual Politics in Dynastic China (3). NW H This course uses myth, literature, history, biography, and other documents to discuss sexual politics in China from ca 1500 B.C.E. to the end of the last dynasty in 1911. Topics include: emperors, empresses, and consorts, polgyny, prostitution, love, yin and yang cosmology, the role and status of women, and literature and erotic literature. Recommended: A course in East Asian studies. Not open to students who have taken EALC 618. LEC

EALC 420 Daily Life in China From the Opium War to the Present (3). NW H/W Daily life and issues of social and cultural interaction between China and Western nations from the Opium War period. Fiction, novels, essays, diaries, art, film, and personal accounts will make up course materials. LEC

EALC 431 Studies In: _____ (1-3). H/W Topics in the Chinese and Japanese traditions. LEC

EALC 488 Senior Seminar in East Asian Languages and Cultures (3). H/W Open to seniors majoring in East Asian Languages and Cultures or by consent of instructor. LEC

EALC 498 Directed Readings in East Asian Languages and Cultures (1-4). H/W Readings in English on an East Asian subject, selected by a student with the advice and direction of the instructor. Individual meetings and reports. Prerequisite: ECV 104 or ECV 304 and consent of instructor. IND

EALC 499 Honors Thesis (3). H/W Required of all students working for a degree with honors. May be repeated for a total of nine semester hours. IND

EALC 508 Religion in China (3). NW H/W Survey of religious thought and practice from the Shang through the Ch’ing dynasties. (Same as REL 511.) LEC

EALC 509 Religion in Japan (3). NW H/W Survey of religious thought and practice in Japan from the Jomon period to the present. (Same as REL 509.) LEC

EALC 510 Education in Japan (3). NW N/W An investigation of the relationship between education and Japanese national and cultural identity as expressed in conceptions of childhood, philosophical and political positions underlying curricular and administrative policies, teachers’ training, and pedagogical styles; the interface between education, “work,” and the economy in general; and the theme of “internationalization,” (kokusai kouza). The course is taught in English. LEC

EALC 520 Entrepreneurship in East Asia (3). NW H An intensive examination of the history and current status of entrepreneurship in China, Japan, and other nations in East Asia. This course investigates the role of entrepreneurs in Asian economic development from the late nineteenth century to the present. The course emphasizes the relationship between entrepreneurship and Asian cultural traditions. The opportunities and challenges of entrepreneurship in East Asia today are also considered. (Same as HIST 640.) LEC

EALC 527 Asian Theatre and Performance (3). NW H/W A survey of traditional and modern theatre and performance in Asia, with greatest attention given to India, China, and Japan. A study of plays, dramatic genres, history, conventions of play production, and acting styles and other performance forms. (Same as THRB 527.) LEC

EALC 530 Chinese Culture (3). NW H/W An examination of Chinese culture from earliest times to the modern period. Emphasis will be placed upon China’s literary tradition. LEC

EALC 536 Cultural Traditions of Japan (3). NW H/W An examination of the major intellectual and aesthetic trends in Japanese history. The course is designed to give teachers and professionals, as well as students with a general interest in Japan, an understanding of its unique cultural tradition. Not open to students with credit in EALC 136. LEC

EALC 563 Human Geography of Korea (3). H This course examines the cultural history of Korea in periods prior to the 19th century. Special attention is given to varying constructions of cultural value, heritage, and identity, together with the historically specific factors that engendered them. (Same as RBST 590.) LEC

EALC 565 Popular Images in Japanese Culture, Literatures, and Films (3). NW S/W The course examines recurring themes and images in Japanese culture through films, literary works, and anthropological and other social science literature. These themes and images are studied in the contexts of both modern and traditional cultures. Although the popular deviates from the orthodox, nevertheless, the energy and pervasiveness of these offspring enforce and sustain “proper” cultural values. As a result of exploration of both highways and backroads of cultural expression, a holistic picture of Japanese ethos will emerge. (Same as ANTH 565.) LEC

EALC 567 Japanese Ghosts and Demons (3). NW S/W An investigation of deeply rooted Japanese beliefs about intimate relationships among humans, animals, and nature, focusing on myths which help to define spirituality and the above surface of ethnic and cultural identity. Anthropological works, selections from Japanese literature, historical documents, artworks, and films will be used to examine supernatural themes. (Same as ANTH 567.) LEC

EALC 570 The Structure of Japanese (3). H A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of Japanese and the use of the language in social/cultural contexts. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. (Same as LGIS 570.) LEC

EALC 572 The Structure of Chinese (3). H A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of Chinese and the use of the language in social/cultural contexts. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. (Same as LGIS 572.) LEC
EALC 575 Love, Sexuality, and Gender in Japanese Literature (3). An examination of Japanese attitudes toward love, sexuality, and gender differences as expressed in literature from the tenth century to the present. Discussion format. LEC

EALC 580 Popular Cultures of East Asia (3). NW H This course examines the contemporary popular cultures of Korea, Japan, China, and Taiwan, with particular emphasis on domestication and the role of material culture. Students will explore the role of globalization and how the transnational flow of commodities and culture affects local societies and individual identities. They will learn to identify, describe, and analyze the cross-cultural content of popular cultural artifacts and modes of expression relating to East Asia. To this end, they explore in detail such subjects as fashion, fashion shows, cinema, manga, soap operas, and punk rock. More extensive writing requirements than 380. Not open to students who have taken EALC 380. LEC

EALC 583 Imperial China (3). NW H/W An intensive survey of China’s traditional civilization and its history, with emphasis on the last centuries of imperial rule under the Sung, Yuan, Ming, and Ch’ing dynasties (to 1850). (Same as HIST 583.) LEC

EALC 584 Modern China (3). NW H/W An intensive survey of China’s history from the early 19th century to the present. Key topics include the decline of the traditional society, the rise of communism, the Maoist era, and the transitions of change and control in the 1980s and 1990s. (Same as HIST 584.) LEC

EALC 585 Reform in Contemporary China (3). NW H/W Examines the epochal changes that have occurred in China from Deng Xiaoping’s rise to power in 1978 to the present. Includes a focus on the historical background of the revolutionary period before examining the political and economic changes that spawned the 1989 “pro-democracy” movement at Tiananmen. The course includes an analysis of the events of the 1980s focusing on U.S.-China political and economic relations and the quest for greater freedom of information, or political reform, political and economic decentralization, and leadership succession. A previous course on China is helpful, but not mandatory. (Same as POLS 668.) LEC

EALC 587 Early Modern Japan (3). NW H/W Early modern Japan (16th to 17th centuries) is examined by accounting for aspects of culture and writing about aspects of culture. The course will survey the role of the samurai in control but artistic brilliance. After an historical overview of the period, students will explore topics including the social structure, travel, religion, thought, and the formation of traditional cultural forms such as Kabuki theater. (Same as HIST 587.) LEC

EALC 589 Japan, 1853-1945: The Meiji Restoration (3). NW H/W This course provides an intensive survey of Japanese history from the arrival of Commodore Perry through the Pacific War. Social, economic, and political themes will be emphasized. Among the topics covered will be the Meiji Restoration, industrialization, Japanese imperialism, Taisho democracy, and the wartime mobilization. (Same as HIST 580.) LEC

EALC 590 Japan Since 1945 (3). NW H/W This course provides an overview of Japanese history from the end of World War II to the present day. Among the topics covered will be the Allied Occupation, postwar politics and social change, the economic “miracle,” popular culture, women and the family, crime and punishment, the educational system, and Japan’s place in the world. (Same as HIST 589.) LEC

EALC 591 Topics in East Asian Languages and Cultures: (1-9). H/W Specified topical courses will be offered every year covering a number of disciplines. Credit, description, and prerequisites will vary. Note: May be repeated for credit up to the stated limit. LEC

EALC 591 Topics in East Asian Languages and Cultures: (1-9). S/W Specified topical courses will be offered every year covering a number of disciplines. Credit, description, and prerequisites will vary. Note: May be repeated for credit up to the stated limit. LEC

EALC 593 Modern Korea (3). NW H/W This course will examine topics in Modern Korean history in the 19th and 20th centuries, with special emphasis on Korea’s connections to China and Japan. (Same as HIST 593.) Prerequisite: A college level course in the history of Korea prior to the Korean War. LEC

EALC 594 Law and Society in Traditional China (3). H/W The course begins with a series of lectures on the main principles underlying Chinese social structure. The course then examines the application of those principles in legal cases. Students will be asked to read legal cases in translation and argue them in class. (Same as HIST 589.) LEC

EALC 596 Defining Japan: Marginalized Groups and the Construction of National Identity (3). NW H/W This course investigates the construction of national identity in modern Japan by examining the historical experiences of groups marginalized by mainstream society. We will explore the pressures of conformity, the pervasiveness of social ostracism and the surprising diversity in Japanese society. Among the groups discussed will be indigenous peoples (the Ainu, Okinawans), the Korean immigrants, the postwar “black” class (buraku; the sick and disabled), the Yakuza, and political activists. (Same as HIST 596.) LEC

EALC 597 Japanese Theater History (3). NW H/W This course examines the historical development and characteristics of Japanese theater, with special attention to traditional theater and the genres of noh, kyogen, and kabuki in particular, tracing their origins in the pre-modern era and their continued performance today. To gain an understanding of the historical and artistic setting of these arts, lectures and readings will cover such topics as performance and ritual, the role of religion and daily life, gender and representation, and folk theater. A portion of this class will include practical studies of theatrical forms including noh dance and kabuki music (shamisen). (Same as HIST 597.) LEC

EALC 599 The Nature of the Japanese Language (3). H/W The historical development of Japanese: Study of Japanese phonology, morphology and syntax, using the techniques of descriptive linguistics and generative grammar. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics or one year of Japanese. LEC

EALC 600 Biography of a City: Tokyo (3). NW H/W This interdisciplinary, team-taught course surveys the artistic, intellectual, and historical development of some of the great cities of the world, such as Tokyo or Kyoto. LEC

EALC 612 Visual and Literary Culture in Modern Japan (3). H This course examines the interconnections between the evolution of modern Japanese literature and visual technologies such as painting, panoramas, magic lanterns, stereoscopes, photography, motion pictures, television, and computers. The course provides an overview of modern Japanese literature from the perspectives of the visual culture in Japan, the literature course work of such authors as Higuchi, Soseki, Ogai, Shimazaki, Akutagawa, Tanizaki, Yokomis, Kawabata, and Abe. There will be additional assignments for students in 612. Not open to students who have taken EALC 415. LEC

EALC 615 Ancient China (3). NW H A topic-based course on the culture of ancient China (Shang dynasty to Han). Topics include: agriculture, writing, myth, economy, politics, ritual, thought, art and literature. Readings include primary sources from dynastic annals, monarchical edicts, and Confucianist texts. Class discussions will include written reactions to readings, exercises in research skills, essays, and quizzes. A knowledge of Chinese is not required. Not open to students who have completed EALC 415. Additional assignments will be required for students enrolled at the 600 level. LEC

EALC 616 Sexual Politics in Dynastic China (3). NW H This course uses myth, literature, history, biography, and other documents to discuss sexual politics in China from ca 1500 B.C.E. to the end of the last dynasty in 1911. Topics include: emperors, eunuchs, concubines, and female slaves in ancient China; yang cosmology, the art of the bedchamber, women’s literature, and erotic literature. More extensive writing requirement than 418. Recommended: A course in East Asian studies. Not open to students who have taken EALC 418. LEC

EALC 649 Doing Business With China: Law and Policy (3). NW H/W A survey of the principal modes of Chinese thought from their origins through the imperial period. Not open to students with credit in EALC 132. (Same as HWC 524 and PHIL 506.) Prerequisite: Elementary civilizations course or a course in Asian history or a distribution course in philosophy. LEC

EALC 646 Women in Japanese Literature (3). NW H/W An examination of women as cultural agents in Japan, from the 18th century to the present. Course may include images and stereotypes of women in Japanese literature; feminist readings of this literature; female culture; and the psychodynamics of female creativity. LEC

EALC 642 Chinese Thought (3). NW H/W A survey of the principal modes of Chinese thought from their origins through the imperial period. Not open to students with credit in EALC 132. (Same as HWC 524 and PHIL 506.) Prerequisite: Elementary civilizations course or a course in Asian history or a distribution course in philosophy. LEC

EALC 664 History of China (3). H/W The history and development of civil and criminal law in China, from its beginnings until the present. The course will be taught both by lectures and by discussion of cases. A section of the course will concern modern Chinese law. Prerequisite: A course on China, or general background in law or business. LEC

EALC 669 Doing Business With China: Law and Policy (3). NW H/W A study of the issues of doing business with China from the perspective of Chinese and American commercial law. Relevant U.S. law will also be considered. Prerequisite: A course on China, or general background in law or business. LEC

EALC 656 Government and Politics of East Asia (3). NW S/W A comparative examination of the contemporary political institutions, processes and ideas of China, Japan, and Korea. (Same as POLS 656.) Prerequisite: A distribution course in political science or a course in East Asian studies. LEC

EALC 666 Political Economy of East Asia (3). This course provides basic understanding of fiscal, monetarist, and trade policies; how governments in East Asia use them to pursue growth; the extent to which these governments follow or contravene international rules; and explores the interaction between these regions and cultures as well as their continuities and disparities. Course materials include translations and discussions of original sources. The course is most appropriate for students with no back-
JPN 509 Business Japanese (3). U Study of Japanese language especially appropriate to business situations. Although the course emphasizes developing conversational ability, the primary focus is on strengthening reading and writing in the specialized area. The course includes discussion of non-verbal aspects of Japanese business practices as well. Prerequisite: The first semester of third-year Japanese or the equivalent. LEC

JPN 542 Introduction to Classical Japanese I (3). H/W Introductory grammar and readings in classical Japanese texts. Prerequisite: JPN 508. LEC

JPN 544 Introduction to Classical Japanese II (3). H Continued readings of classical Japanese texts, on the immediate and advanced level. Introduction to the elements of kambun (Sino-Japanese) and sorobon (epistolary) styles. Prerequisite: JPN 542 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 562 Modern Japanese Texts I (3). H/W Readings and interpretation of modern Japanese texts from various fields. Continued study of the language in the form of oral discussion and written reports. Prerequisite: JPN 508. LEC

JPN 564 Modern Japanese Texts II (3). H/W A continuation of JPN 562. Prerequisite: JPN 562 or equivalent. LEC

JPN 569 Advanced Business Japanese (3). U This course strengthens reading and writing skills and continues developing conversational ability. It assumes a higher level of competency in Japanese than JPN 509 and includes both verbal and non-verbal aspects of Japanese business practices. Prerequisite: Completion of third-year Japanese or equivalent. LEC

JPN 598 Readings in: _____(1-3). H/W Students will read selections from materials on a topic or topics. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: JPN 564 or permission of instructor. IND

JPN 690 Seminar in: ______(1-3). H/W Varying topics with varying prerequisites. LEC
Economics & Evolutionary Biology

Chair: Christopher Haufner, vulgare@ku.edu

Haworth Hall, 1200 Sunnyside Ave., Room 2041
Lawrence, KS 66045-7566, http://www2.ku.edu/~eeb

M.A. and Ph.D. degrees are offered in ecology and evolutionary biology, botany, and entomology. In addition, students may concentrate in ecology and evolutionary biology by seeking a B.S. in biology. See Biology Undergraduate Program.

Economics

Chair: Joseph Sicilian

Snow Hall, 1460 Jayhawk Blvd, Room 415
Lawrence, KS 66045-7514, www.economics.ku.edu, (785) 864-3501

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study economics? Because it will give you the tools you need to understand our increasingly interconnected world.

The study of economics offers students insight into some of the most fundamental issues facing societies today: what goods and services should we produce, how should they be produced, and how should they be distributed around the world? Economics is outstanding preparation for a career in finance, business, policy analysis, international relations, or any other field that requires rigorous analytic thinking. It also makes an excellent foundation for graduate study in economics, business, law, political science, or public administration.

Courses for Nonmajors

ECON 104 is recommended for students who want only an introductory course. Students planning to teach social sciences should consult the School of Education chapter of this catalog. Students who plan to enter the School of Business in the junior year should consult the School of Business chapter. Students who plan to enter the School of Journalism should see School of Journalism and Mass Communications.

Majors

The economics department offers two majors. The Bachelor of Science degree in economics is designed for the student interested in going to graduate school in economics or a closely related field. It requires the minimum amount of preparation in economics and mathematics required to be successful in graduate study. Students interested in pursuing a Ph.D. in economics are strongly urged to double major in economics and mathematics.

The B.A. or B.G.S. major in economics is designed for the majority of students who will go on to professional graduate schools or into the work force.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. Students considering an economics major should enroll in ECON 142 (or ECON 143) Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 144 (or ECON 145) Principles of Macroeconomics no later than the end of the sophomore year. Students should also have completed at least one course in the calculus sequence (MATH 115 or MATH 121) by the end of the sophomore year. For the Bachelor of Science degree, students should have completed ECON 142 (or ECON 143) Principles of Microeconomics, ECON 144 (or ECON 145) Principles of Macroeconomics, and at least one course in the calculus sequence (MATH 115 or MATH 121) by the end of the sophomore year.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. These degree options require a total of 30 hours of economics and 9 hours of mathematics. These requirements can be comfortably completed in five semesters, never taking more than three of the required courses a semester. All B.A. and B.G.S majors must take the following five core courses:

- **Core Requirements** (15 hours)
  - ECON 142 (or ECON 143) Principles of Microeconomics ......................... 3
  - ECON 144 (or ECON 145) Principles of Macroeconomics ........................ 3
  - ECON 520 (or ECON 521) Microeconomics ......................................... 3
  - ECON 522 (or ECON 523) Macroeconomics ......................................... 3
  - ECON 526 (or ECON 715) Introduction to Econometrics ........................ 3

- **Mathematics Requirements** (9-13 hours)
  - MATH 115 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) or
  - MATH 121 (or MATH 141) Calculus I (3) and
  - MATH 122 (or MATH 142) Calculus II (3) ................................................. 6-10
  - and
  - MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics (3) or
  - DSIC 307 Statistics (3) or equivalent ...................................................... 3

- **Capstone Course Requirements** (9 hours)
  - Choose any three 600-level or higher economics electives .......................... 9

- **Electives** (6 hours)
  - Choose two 500-level or higher economics electives ................................ 6

  Students must take at least three of the elective courses from the KU Department of Economics. Prospective economics majors should note that ECON 526 has a calculus-based statistics course as a prerequisite and should plan accordingly. ECON 310, ECON 496, ECON 497, and ECON 498 do not satisfy the elective course requirement.

- **Requirements for the B.S. Degree.** The Bachelor of Science degree requires a total of 124 credit hours, 36 credits in economics and 18 to 19 hours in mathematics. These requirements can be comfortably completed in six semesters, never taking more than three of the required courses a semester.

- **General Education Requirements** (61-62 hours)
  - English: same as Bachelor of Arts degree requirements; see College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements ............................................. 9
  - Western civilization .......................................................... 3
  - Principal course requirements: same as Bachelor of Arts degree requirements; see College of Liberal Arts and Sciences ......................................................... 27

- **Non-Economics Electives.** At least three courses at the 300 level or above.

- **Junior/Senior Credit Hours.** Forty-five hours at the 300 level or above.

- **Economics Courses** (45 hours minimum)
  - Core Requirements (15 hours):
    - ECON 142 (or ECON 143) Principles of Microeconomics ......................... 3
    - ECON 144 (or ECON 145) Principles of Macroeconomics ........................ 3
    - ECON 520 (or ECON 521) Microeconomics ......................................... 3
    - ECON 522 (or ECON 523) Macroeconomics ......................................... 3
    - ECON 700 Survey of Microeconomics ................................................. 3

  - Mathematics Requirements (18-19 hours):
    - MATH 115 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) or
    - MATH 121 (or MATH 141) Calculus I (3) and
    - MATH 122 (or MATH 142) Calculus II (3) ................................................. 10-11
    - and
    - MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2) and
    - MATH 223 Vector Calculus (3) .............................................................. 5
    - MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics .......................................... 3

  - Electives (18 hours)
    - Choose six 300-level or higher economics electives ................................ 18

  Note: ECON 700 and ECON 715 are offered only in the fall semester.

- **Requirements for the Minor.** A total of 18 hours in economics is required. Economics courses must include

  - ECON 142/143 Principles of Microeconomics ........................................... 3
  - ECON 144/145 Principles of Macroeconomics ........................................... 3
  - Four economics courses at the 300 level or above .................................... 12

- **Honors.** Graduation with honors in economics is limited to majors who have fulfilled these requirements:

  1. Completed all economics major requirements and achieved a grade-point average of 3.5 or above in all economics courses and an overall average of 3.25 or above at the time of graduation.
  2. Completed ECON 497 Senior Research, Honors.
  3. Submitted and defended a research paper before at least three faculty members of the Department of Economics.

  Honors candidates should consult the department honors coordinator before enrolling the first semester of the senior year and file a declaration of intent form with the coordinator at that time.

- **Economics Courses**

  - ECON 104 Introductory Economics (4).
  - SF S An introduction to modern economics designed primarily for students who do not plan to major in economics. Topics include: economic history; the operation of economic institutions, and the formation and execution of economic policies to meet the current problems of the do domestic and international economy. Course may be offered in lecture or online format. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC
ECON 105 Introductory Economics, Honors (4). SF S An introduction to modern economics designed primarily for students who do not plan to major in economics. Topics include economic history, the operation of economic institutions, and the formation and execution of economic policies to meet the current problems of the domestic economy. Prerequisite: Consent of the Economics Department and MATH 101 or MATH 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

ECON 110 The Economics of Globalization (3). SF S The course emphasizes the application of economic methods of analysis to the public policy issues that globalization creates. Topics covered may include the following: winners and losers from trade; links between trade and labor markets; links between trade and foreign investment; the international financial system and exchange rates; outsourcing and multinational corporations; international institutions and regional trade agreements. LEC

ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics (3). SF S An analytical introduction to microeconomics. Topics include theory of consumer behavior, market structure, public policy, international trade, economic efficiency, and equity. Prerequisite: Consent of the Economics Department and MATH 101 or MATH 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics, Honors (3). SF S An honors section of ECON 142. An analytical introduction to microeconomics. Topics include determination of aggregate income, employment, inflation, exchange rates, and the role of fiscal and monetary policy in dealing with unemployment, inflation, and economic growth. Prerequisite: MATH 101, MATH 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics, Honors (3). SF S An honors section of ECON 144. An analytical introduction to macroeconomics. Topics include determination of aggregate income, employment, inflation, exchange rates, and the role of fiscal and monetary policy in dealing with unemployment, inflation, and economic growth. Prerequisite: Consent of the Economics Department and MATH 101, MATH 104, or eligibility for MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

ECON 250 Study Abroad Topics in: _____ (3). SF S This course is designed for the study of economics at the advanced microeconomics level. Arrangements for overseas study must be arranged by the office of KU Study Abroad and approved by the Economics Department. This course may be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

ECON 310 Topics in Applied Economics: _____ (3). SF S (Topic, instructor, and specific prerequisites to be announced in the Schedule of Classes.) This course will focus on an area of applied economics of current interest. This course cannot be used to fulfill the elective course requirements for the Economics major or the Economics minor. LEC

ECON 450 Study Abroad Topics in: _____ (1-5). SF S This course is designed for the study of special topics in economics at the senior level. Course work must be arranged by the office of KU Study Abroad and approved by the Economics Department, and may count as an economics elective for economics majors. This course may be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

ECON 496 Research in Economics (1-3). SF S A directed reading and research course for economics majors. Enrollment is limited to current Osawalo, Boynton, and Pritchard scholarship holders. May be repeated for credit, but does not fulfill the elective course requirements for the Economics major or minor. Prerequisite: ECON 520, ECON 522, and permission of department. LEC

ECON 505 History of Economic Analysis (3). SF S The history of intellectual efforts to understand economic phenomena and the impact of these efforts on the social and economic development of the modern world. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 511 Theory of International Economics (3). SF S The application of basic economic concepts and methods to the analysis of energy markets, regulation, and policies. Topics covered include energy trends and projections, economic growth and resource exhaustion, the organization and regulation of fossil fuel industries, nuclear power and non-conventional energy technologies, the world oil market, energy conservation, environmental pollution, and national energy policies in the U.S. and other developed as well as developing countries. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144 or permission of instructor. LEC

ECON 515 Income Distribution and Inequality (3). SF S An analysis of the distribution of income and wealth in the United States and a few other developed countries. The concepts of economic inequality, economic justice, statistical measures of inequality and their applications will be discussed. Various theories of income distribution (egalitarian, meritocratic, libertarian, and neo-Keynesian) will be covered. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 516 Income Distribution and Inequality, Honors (3). SF S This course examines the definition and impact of social and economic inequality. Beginning with a review of economic and philosophical perspectives of inequality, the course considers the measurement of inequality, current trends in U.S. and international inequality, and policies designed to eliminate inequalities. The course requires both writing and oral presentations. Undergraduate term paper. Students should be comfortable with methods of quantitative social science. The Honors section is taught as a seminar where philosophical perspectives on inequality are debated and discussed. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. Open only to students who have been admitted to the University Honors Program, or by consent of instructor. LEC

ECON 520 Microeconomics (3). SF S The theory of consumption, production, pricing, and resource allocation. Not open for credit to students with credit in ECON 524. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 521 Microeconomics Honors (3). SF S The theory of consumption, production, pricing, and resource allocation. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144 and consent of department. LEC

ECON 522 Macroeconomics (3). SF S The theory of national income and employment, the analysis of aggregate demand, the general degree of utilization of productive resources, the general level of prices, and related questions of policy. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 523 Macroeconomics Honors (3). SF S The theory of national income and unemployment, the analysis of aggregate demand, the general degree of utilization of productive resources, the general level of prices, and related questions of policy. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144 and consent of department. LEC

ECON 526 Introduction to Econometrics (3). SF S An introduction to the statistical analysis of economic data and its application to economic inquiry. Includes extensive technical analysis of software. Prerequisite: ECON 142, ECON 144, and MATH 526 or equivalent. LEC

ECON 530 American Economic Development (3). SF S An introductory study of the development of the American economy from colonial times to the present. Investigates long-term changes in output, population, and output per capita, as well as real-term fluctuations, and the variables and institutions that determined these fluctuations and trends. (Same as HIST 628.) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 535 Economic History of Europe (3). SF S An introductory study of European economic history from the Middle Ages to the 1980s. Investigates the sources of economic growth, and the interaction between economic forces and social institutions. Topics covered will include the rise of commerce, the agricultural and industrial revolutions, imperialism, the Great Depression, and European recovery after World War II. (Same as HIST 536.) Prerequisites: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 536 Economic Issues of the European Union (3). SF S A survey of the economies of the European Union, with a focus on the economic development of the member states since World War II, and an examination of the various economic issues confronting them today. (Same as ECON 540.) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142. LEC

ECON 540 Recent American Economic History (3). SF S An empirically oriented examination of the American economy designed to apply economic concepts to a wide variety of topics such as monetary and fiscal policy, income distribution, the Great Depression, more recently, popular sector issues, the welfare state, technology and development, market history, labor history, industrial organization. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144; ECON 520 and/or ECON 522 recommended. LEC

ECON 550 Environmental Economics (3). SF S This course provides an overview of the theory and empirical practice of economic analysis as it applies to environmental issues. Topics include economic valuation of nonmarket goods, the practice of benefit-cost analysis, and the efficiency and cost effectiveness of pollution control policies. Most importantly, the course provides techniques in a manner accessible to undergraduate students. (Same as EVRN 550.) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142. LEC

ECON 560 Economic Systems (3). SF S Critical analysis of economic theories underlying supply-side and demand-side systems as capitalism, socialism, and fascism. Comparative study of economic planning, production, distribution, price formation, economic institutions, and forms of government in countries under different economic systems. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 562 The Russian Economy (3). SF S An analytical survey of Russian economic development, with emphasis on the structure and operation of the Russian economy and transition issues. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or 142 and ECON 144 and consent of instructor. LEC

ECON 563 Current Economic Issues of East Europe (3). SF S An institutional and theoretical analysis of the issues arising from the transition from a command economy to a free market-oriented economy. With emphasis on the former Soviet Union, topics will include: assessment of the central planning experience; changes in property rights and their effect on resource allocation; market mechanisms and how they work when market institutions are at the formative stage; and public interest under privatization. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 564 Topics in Applied Economics: _____ (3). SF S This course will focus on an area of applied economics of current interest. This course can be used to fulfill the elective course requirement for the Economics major. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 582 Economic Development (3). SF S An introduction to economic growth and development in high and low income countries, problems of development, and determinants of policies. Prerequisites: ECON 142 and ECON 144. LEC

ECON 583 Economic Issues of East Asia (3). SF S This course will study the economics of the East Asian countries, especially China, Japan, Korea, and Taiwan. Topics to be covered include economic growth, development and change, international trade, savings, unemployment, investment, distribution, and urbanization. Emphasis will be on the post World War II period. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144. ECON 522 recommended. LEC

ECON 584 Economic Development of Latin America (3). SF S This course explores development strategies followed in the countries of Latin America and the
Caribbean, and analyzes current debates over development strategy. Topics covered include development, adjustment, and structural change, economic growth, development policy, and regional or hemispheric integration; state intervention in the economy; the role of elites; environmental degradation and sustainable development; land reform and agricultural policy, transnational corporations and foreign investment; women in work and the household; migration (rural-urban, and international); and grassroots development projects. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 144.

ECON 586 Economic Issues in China (3). This course studies the Chinese economy, especially during the post-1979 reform period, and its relationship to the development of the Greater China Circle (China, Hong Kong, and Taiwan). Topics to be covered include economic development during the pre-1979 reform period, economic reform, and its impacts on China, Hong Kong, Taiwan, and lessons from the Chinese economic reform. Prerequisite: ECON 142 and ECON 144.

ECON 587 Economic Development of Africa (3). This course studies current economic issues facing African countries. It studies the general characteristics of several African economies and examines the impact of economic development policies, including the performance of the economies of Africa. Topics include poverty, income inequality, debt, foreign investment policies, trade policies, and government regimes. Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142 and ECON 144.

ECON 590 Game Theory (3). Analysis of strategic choice problems. Firms, voters, bargainers, animals, sports competitors, and persons in everyday life choose alternative options with the outcomes depending on the choices of one or more similar decision makers. Strategies of rational choices will be derived and analyzed in economic and other environments. Prerequisite: ECON 142.

ECON 600 Money and Banking (3). This course presents the principles of money, credit, and banking and their relationships to private and public sector business fluctuations; a study of commercial and central banking and the problems of credit control. Prerequisite: ECON 522.

ECON 604 International Trade (3). An introduction to the nonmonetary theory of international trade, the cause and pattern of trade, the gains from trade, and the contemporary issues in international economic policy. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524.

ECON 605 International Finance (3). This course surveys theories of exchange rate and balance of payments determination. Included are the elasticity approach, Keynesianism, expectations, and the monetary approach. The mechanics of foreign exchange trading, balance of payments accounting, and the working of the international monetary system are also discussed. Prerequisite: ECON 522. LEC

ECON 609 Sports Economics (3). The course covers the microeconomics of the sports industry, which includes teams, leagues, players, incomes, strategies, history, and government policy. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or permission of instructor: LEC.

ECON 610 Resource Economics and Environmental Policy (3). Survey of the economic and environmental case studies and applications of cost-benefit analysis, theoretical models, policy issues in the utilization of renewable and nonrenewable resources, sustainable development, and global environmental problems. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524 or permission of instructor: LEC.

ECON 620 Elements of Mathematical Economics (3). Selected aspects of economic theory with emphasis on those parts where the spirit of mathematical analysis, rather than deductive, is utilized. The simplification of the subject matter is accomplished by stressing complete treatment of special cases such as a two commodity-two individual world. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524 and MATH 116 or MATH 121.

ECON 622 Public Finance (3). A general introduction to the science of public finance. Topics covered include public expenditures, public revenues, and public credit, and the analysis of public and social choice. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 630 Industrial Organization and Antitrust Policy (3). An examination of the structure, conduct, and performance of American industry applying the concepts and techniques of economic analysis. Topics covered include the theories of monopoly, competition and oligopoly, concentration, barriers to entry, price-fixing and other restrictive practices, mergers, technological change, and public regulation. The course will also focus on the historical development of American antitrust law. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524.

ECON 631 Economics of Regulation (3). This course studies topics in the economic effects of industry regulation by administrative agencies as a substitute for market competition. Topics include various theories of regulatory behavior, the theory of natural monopoly, the economic effects of rate of return regulation on the performance of electric utilities, and the effects of recent federal and environmental regulation. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 635 Science and Technology in Economic Growth (3). An analytical and historical exploration of the roles that science and technology have played in the economic growth of industrial societies. This course will examine the forces that have shaped the rate and direction of technological change, and the impact of technological change on Western living standards. Topics covered will include factors influencing the rate of innovation, the diffusion of new technologic international technology transfers, growth accounting, and models of aggregate economic growth. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 640 Labor Economics (3). Analysis of labor markets and differences in wage rates and incomes. Topics include returns to education and training, labor unions, unemployment, poverty programs, and other government policies influencing the labor market. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 675 Introduction to Welfare Economics (3). This course provides a non-technical introduction to optimal resource allocation from the societal point of view as well as alternative individual mechanisms for achieving such an optimum. Prerequisite: ECON 520 or ECON 524. LEC

ECON 680 Economic Growth (3). This course studies growth with an emphasis on national evidence and macroeconomic policy issues. Classic and modern growth theories are developed and evaluated on the basis of how well they fit empirical evidence. Theories are developed in which productivity growth results from endogenous changes in technology or in the efficiency with which factors are utilized. The fundamental factors that affect productivity are examined, and they may include government policies, income inequality, geography, climate, resources and other factors. Prerequisite: ECON 522.

ECON 700 Survey of Microeconomics (3).

ECON 701 Survey of Macroeconomics (3).

ECON 705 Development of Economic Thought (3).

ECON 715 Elementary Econometrics (3).

ECON 716 Econometric Forecasting (3).

ECON 730 Topics in Industrial Organization (3).

ECON 735 Science and Technology in Economic Growth (3).

ECON 740 Theory of Economic Growth and Development (3).

ECON 741 Economic Planning (3).

ECON 750 The Theory of International Finance (2-3).

ECON 760 The Theory of Public Finance (3).

ECON 761 Public Sector: Urban and Regional Finance (3).

ECON 765 Advanced American Economic Development (3).

ECON 766 Economic History (3).

ECON 768 The Industrial Revolution (3).

ECON 769 Financial Economics (3).

ECON 770 Economics of the Labor Market (3).

English

Chair: Marta Caminero-Santangelo, camsan@ku.edu

Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 3001
Lawrence, KS 66045-7594, www.english.ku.edu, (785) 864-4520

Director of Undergraduate Studies: Kathryn Conrad, 3043 Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-2572, kconrad@ku.edu

Director of First- and Second-Year English: Michael L. Johnson, 3001-K Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-2507, newwstr@ku.edu

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study English language and literature? The study of English language and literature fosters self-knowledge and cultural understanding.

The department teaches students to write clearly and effectively and to read good literature with understanding and pleasure. It offers courses in three general divisions. (1) Literature: Through reading, discussion, and writing, the student develops powers of appreciation and criticism. (2) Language: Courses describe and explain the historical development of the English language and its present structure. They also may introduce the student to works written in earlier forms of the language. (3) Writing: Through reading, discussion, and practice, the student learns to write informative and imaginative prose. Courses in the writing of fiction, poetry, playwriting, screenwriting, and nonfiction prose are offered.

English Courses Required for All Students

For the B.A. and B.G.S. degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, for the Schools of Journalism and Mass Communications and Social Welfare, and for students in the School of Education concentrating in secondary education, these English courses are required: ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 (or ENGL 105 if eligible for honors), and one course chosen from among ENGL 203, ENGL 205 (if eligible for honors), ENGL 209, ENGL 210, and ENGL 211. For B.S. degrees from the College, and for other schools, see school or department listings.

Students should earn credits in the required first- and second-year courses at the earliest opportunity. All new students must enroll immediately and continuously in ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or equivalents, until they have completed this portion of the College requirement. Admission to English courses
Courses for Nonmajors

Listings of principal courses appear at http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml. English principal courses under the Literature and the Arts heading are designated HL. Prospective English teachers in the public schools should consult the requirements of the School of Education. Students not required to take a 200-level English course must seek English department permission to enroll in junior/senior English courses.

Placement in English

Advanced Placement Examination. The English literature and composition test and the language and composition test are administered by the Educational Testing Service (a subsidiary of the College Entrance Examination Board) to high school seniors. Scores range from 1 to 5.

1: No effect.
2: No credit is awarded. Student is placed in ENGL 101 (unless ACT score in English is 31 or higher) but is eligible to take the English department's Honors requirement is reduced to 6 hours.
3: No credit is awarded. Student is placed in ENGL 105, and the English requirement is reduced to 6 hours.
4: Student receives 3 hours of credit in English and is placed in ENGL 205, completion of which satisfies the English requirement.
5: Student receives 3 hours of credit in English and is placed in ENGL 211, or ENGL 205 (Honors) (or equivalent course). Prospective English teachers in the public schools should consult the requirements of the School of Education. Students not required to take a 200-level English course must seek English department permission to enroll in junior/senior English courses.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. The department offers three emphases and an Honors variation on each. The Traditional English emphasis; the Language, Rhetoric, and Writing emphasis; and the Creative-Writing English emphasis all require at least 30 hours of junior/senior courses (numbered 300 or above). All English majors must take at least two courses (6 hours) numbered 500 or above (i.e., capstone courses). The Honors version of each emphasis adds 3 hours to the requirement.

The Traditional English emphasis requires 18 core hours and 12 hours of English electives at the 300-level or above.

Core Requirements:

1. ENGL 308 Introduction to Literary Criticism and Theory
2. ENGL 312 Major British Writers to 1800 or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on British literature of at least one of the literary periods from the Middle Ages to 1800, excluding Shakespeare (3 hours).
3. ENGL 314 Major British Writers After 1800 or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on British literature of at least one of the literary periods from the Romantic Period to the present (3 hours).
4. A course in Shakespeare (ENGL 332 or ENGL 525) (3 hours).
5. ENGL 320 American Literature I or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on American literature of at least one of the literary periods from Colonial times to 1865 (3 hours).
6. ENGL 322 American Literature II or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on American literature of at least one of the literary periods from 1865 to the present (3 hours).

The Traditional English emphasis, in addition to the core requirements listed above, requires completion of 12 junior/senior hours of electives. A single creative-writing course at the 300 level can be applied to this requirement. One course in the HWC 304/HWC 308/HWC 312 sequence may be applied as an elective. ENGL 495 Directed Study: and ENGL 496 Internship may be applied only as electives.

The Language, Rhetoric, and Writing emphasis requires ENGL 308; 12 of the remaining core hours (any combination); and 15 hours of language, rhetoric, and writing electives. These electives consist of either ENGL 380 Introduction to Rhetoric and Composition or ENGL 387 Introduction to the English Language and at least 6 hours of language and rhetoric courses. These courses include

ENGL 359 English Grammar
ENGL 380 Introduction to Rhetoric and Composition
ENGL 385 The Development of Modern English
ENGL 387 Introduction to the English Language
ENGL 400 Tutoring and Teaching Writing
ENGL 580 Rhetoric and Writing
ENGL 590 Studies in: (with an emphasis in language and rhetoric)

Students may take all 15 elective hours in language and rhetoric, or they may include writing courses. A single creative-writing course at the 300 level can be applied to this requirement. Appropriate writing courses include

ENGL 360 Advanced Composition:
ENGL 361 Professional Writing;
ENGL 362 Foundations of Technical Writing
ENGL 363 Advanced Technical Writing I
ENGL 365 Advanced Technical Writing and Editing
ENGL 364 Advanced Technical Editing I
ENGL 495 Directed Study, ENGL 496 Internship, ENGL 498 Honors Proseminar, and ENGL 499 Honors Essay, if done with a language rhetoric and writing emphasis, may be applied as electives.

The Creative-Writing emphasis requires 15 of the 18 core hours (any combination) and at least 15 hours of creative-writing electives. The creative-writing electives must include work in at least two genres, chosen from the following:

- ENGL 351 Fiction Writing I
- ENGL 352 Poetry Writing I
- ENGL 353 Screenwriting I
- ENGL 354 Playwriting I
- ENGL 355 Nonfiction Writing I
- ENGL 360 Advanced Composition: _____ (when the subject is creative nonfiction)
- ENGL 495 Directed Study: _____ (with a creative-writing emphasis)
- ENGL 499 Honors Essay (with a creative-writing emphasis)
- ENGL 551 Fiction Writing II
- ENGL 552 Poetry Writing II
- ENGL 553 Screenwriting II
- ENGL 554 Playwriting II
- ENGL 555 Nonfiction Writing II
- ENGL 781 Fiction Writing III
- ENGL 752 Poetry Writing III
- ENGL 753 Writers’ Workshop
- THR 509 Dramatic Script Writing
- THR 709 Advanced Dramatic Script Writing

ENGL 495 Directed Study, ENGL 496 Internship, ENGL 498 Honors Proseminar, and ENGL 499 Honors Essay, if done with a creative-writing emphasis, may be applied as electives.

Students intending to pursue the creative-writing emphasis must apply for admission. Students should do so before enrolling in their third creative-writing course at the 300-level or above. To be accepted into the emphasis, students must submit a portfolio of their work the semester before they wish to enroll in a third creative-writing course. In the fall semester, the due date for portfolio submission is September 15. In the spring semester, the due date is February 15. Although students will not be prevented from enrolling in these courses if they have not been accepted into the creative-writing emphasis, they risk losing major credit for the courses if they are not accepted and must therefore switch to the traditional or language, rhetoric, and writing emphasis. Only one creative-writing class may be applied toward the traditional or language, rhetoric, and writing emphases.

Students are notified of the committee’s decision before the enrollment period begins.

Traditional and undeclared creative-writing majors who wish to enroll in a 500-level creative-writing class must seek the instructor’s permission before they can enroll in the course.

Transfer Credit. English majors may take up to 6 hours out of residence with the prior approval of the director of undergraduate studies.

Double Majors. Double majors within the College or dual-degree programs are encouraged. Interested students should consult the director of undergraduate studies at an early opportunity.

Requirements for the Minor. The English minor requires at least 18 hours of junior/senior courses numbered 300 or above, distributed as follows:

A minimum of 6 hours of British literature, including at least one survey course (ENGL 312 or ENGL 314), or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on British literature of at least one of the literary periods represented in the surveys, excluding Shakespeare (3 hours).

A minimum of 6 hours of American literature, including at least one survey course (ENGL 316, ENGL 320, or ENGL 322), or any other English course numbered 300 or above that focuses on American literature of at least one of the literary periods represented in the surveys (3 hours).

An additional 6 hours of English courses (excluding ENGL 496)

Honors. To be admitted to the English Honors major program, the student must have earned a 3.25 overall grade-point average, and a 3.5 grade-point average in English courses. The student should declare an English major, if enrolled in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, or an English concentration, if enrolled in the School of Business or the School of Education.

Honors English majors must complete at least one section of ENGL 498 Honors Proseminar and ENGL 499 Honors Essay. This requirement, in effect, adds 3 hours to the student’s emphasis.

Literature, Language, and Writing

This program responds to the needs, goals, and responsibilities of KU Edwards Campus students. It requires at least 30 hours of junior/senior courses (numbered 300 or above). It is offered on KU’s Edwards Campus. Contact Dan Mueller, academic program manager at the KU Edwards Campus, (913) 897-8659, dmueller@ku.edu, for information and advising.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major

1. Courses in literature: 12 credit hours with at least 6 hours (two courses) in literature written before 1900.
   - 3 hours (one course) in British literature.
   - A minimum of 3 hours (one course) in American literature.

2. Courses in writing or English language: 9 hours (three courses).
   - 3 electives: 9 hours (ENGL 496 Internship can be used for elective credit).
   - 4. A minimum of 3 hours at the 500 level or above.

English Courses

ENGL 050 Basic Writing Skills (3). A review of the basic skills of written English, with emphasis on sentence-level grammar. Recommended for all students who score 16 or below on the ACT English test. May be repeated for credit. LEC

ENGL 101 Composition (3). U Instruction and practice in writing in a variety of rhetorical contexts. Including academic ones. LEC

ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing (3). U Builds upon the instruction in writing of ENGL 101, emphasizing critical thinking through careful, thoughtful reading and writing. Also instructs in the evaluation and use of secondary sources. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 105 Freshman Honors English (3). U Study of significant works of world literature. The primary aims are to develop reading and writing skills and to introduce the student to works of literature drawn from a variety of genres and historical periods. For ELIGIBILITY, see section “Placement in English.” LEC

ENGL 200 Study Abroad Topics in: _____ (1-6). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in English. Courses are offered to KU students through a KU study abroad program. Available only to KU study abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. Does NOT fulfill any part of the Freshman-Sophomore requirement. LEC

ENGL 203 Topics in Reading and Writing: _____ (3). H In-depth reading and writing on a significant topic, theme, or genre. Includes a variety of textual types or a range of historical periods. Continued practice in critical reading and writing. May include but will not be limited to writing in literary genres. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 205 Freshman-Sophomore Honors Proseminar: _____ (3). H Study of a major movement, topic, or theme in literature and culture. The primary aims are to further develop reading and writing skills and to consider significant cultural and artistic issues. For ELIGIBILITY, see section “Placement in English.” LEC

ENGL 209 Introduction to Fiction (3). H In-depth reading of and writing about prose fiction with emphasis on critical analysis of a variety of narrative types from different historical periods. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 210 Introduction to Poetry (3). H In-depth reading of and writing about poetry with emphasis on critical analysis of a variety of forms and techniques used in poems from different historical periods. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 211 Introduction to the Drama (3). H Study of plays selected to familiarize the student with dramatic masterpieces and with the drama as a literary type. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 300 The Bible, the Classics, and Modern Literature (3). H An introduction to the nature and function of literature, emphasizing Biblical, Classical, and other major cultural traditions and their influence on British and American literature. Some ancient and modern works will be studied in conjunction. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 305 World Indigenous Literatures (3). NW A survey of contemporary world indigenous literatures that includes those from North America, Australia, New Zealand, the South Pacific, the Arctic, and Latin America. Texts are in English (original or translation). Genres studied include the novel, poetry, and drama, supplemented by works from the oral tradition, the visual arts, and film. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the Freshman-Sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. (Same as GINS 305.) LEC

ENGL 308 Introduction to Literary Criticism and Theory (3). H Study of significant problems in literary interpretation and methodology, in which critical principles and approaches are systematically examined and applied. These approaches might include, but are not limited to, feminism, Marxism, deconstruction, psychoanalysis, and cultural studies. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 309 The British Novel (3). HL H Study of five or more significant novels representative of developments in the British novel of the eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth centuries. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC
ENGL 310 Legend and Fantasy (3). An examination of Arthurian legend in its medieval form and in its modern reinterpretations. A study of folklore motifs and methods of narrative, as well as their modern counterparts. For many students the course functions as an introduction to the literature of the earlier period; for some it offers an opportunity to assimilate further some of our literary traditions. Other legends may be substituted from time to time to introduce to other interests of faculty and students. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 312 Major British Writers to 1800 (3). H Outstanding works of British literature, from the earliest times to the close of the eighteenth century, studied in chronological sequence and with some attention to the characteristics of the various periods of English literary history embraced. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 314 Major British Writers After 1800 (3). H Outstanding works of British literature, from 1800 to the present, studied in chronological sequence and with some attention to the characteristics of the various periods of English literary history embraced. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 315 Studies in British Literature (3). H L H For students enrolled in the annual summer Study Abroad program, an interdisciplinary program conducted with other humanities departments. British literature is studied in the context of visits to relevant sites such as London, the Lake District, and Edinburgh. Prerequisite: Completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement; approval for enrollment in the Summer Institute through the Study Abroad office. LEC

ENGL 316 Introduction to Major American Writers (3). H Outstanding works of American literature, from the colonial period to the early 1800's, studied in chronological sequence and with some attention paid to the characteristics of the various periods of American literary history embraced. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 320 American Literature I (3). H From the beginnings to 1865, with emphasis on the major writers and movements. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 322 American Literature II (3). H From 1865 to the present, with emphasis on the major writers and movements. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 323 Twentieth-Century Literature and Culture (3). H The study of British and American literature, emphasizing important figures and movements since World War I. On occasion, the study of literature will be enriched with an investigation of relevant arts, such as music, film, and visual art. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 324 Contemporary Authors: (3). H Study of one or more recent British and/or American authors. (Different authors in different semesters.) May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 325 Recent Popular Literature (3). H H L H Study of recent best sellers or other works of popular interest. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 326 Introduction to African Literature (3). NW H/W Reading, analysis, and discussion of contemporary fiction, poetry, and drama from sub-Saharan Africa. Brief attention will be paid to historical development and to traditional literature. (Same as AMST 332) Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and one 200-level English course or consent of instructor. LEC

ENGL 327 Studies in Twentieth-Century Drama (3). H A survey of a major twenty-first-century playwright and theatre groups, to be selected by the instructor. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement (ENGL 211 preferred) or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 331 Chaucer (3). H Selected readings with emphasis on the Canterbury Tales. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 332 Shakespeare (3). H A study of ten to fourteen of Shakespeare's plays. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 334 Major Authors: (3). H Study of one or two major British and/or American authors. Different authors in different semesters. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 336 Jewish American Literature and Culture (3). H An examination of Jewish American literature and culture from the 17th century to the present. Materials may include a broad range of literary genres as well as folklore, music, film, and visual art. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the Franklin-Sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 337 Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (3). H An historical survey of the literature of the United States. Major works by Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, and Central/South American descent. Various genres, including oral forms such as corridos as well as novels, poetry, essays, and autobiographical writing, will be considered. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 338 Introduction to African-American Literature (3). H An introduction to prominent works of African-American literature from the 18th century to the present as well as to the basic approaches to study and principles of this body of work, including important African sources. Literature will include a wide variety of genres, and course materials may be supplemented by folklore, music, film, and visual arts. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 339 Introduction to Caribbean Literature (3). H Reading, analysis, and discussion of fiction, poetry, and drama from the Caribbean, including works of Spanish, French, and Dutch Antillean works in translation. (Same as AAAS 333.) Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and one 200-level course in English or consent of instructor. LEC

ENGL 340 Topics in U.S. Ethnic Literature: (3). H A study of literature by authentic American fiction, poetry, and drama written within the U.S., including but not limited to Asian American, African American, American Indian, Jewish American, Italian American, U.S. Latina/o. Different topics in different semesters. May be repeated for credit as topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 351 Fiction Writing I (3). H A study of narrative techniques and practice in the writing of fiction. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 352 Poetry Writing I (3). H A study of prosody and practice in the writing of verse. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 353 Screenwriting I (3). H An introduction to the practice of writing and evaluating scripts for film. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 354 Playwriting I (3). H An introduction to the practice of writing and evaluating scripts for stage. Prerequisite: ENGL 211, Introduction to Drama, or permission of instructor. LEC

ENGL 355 Nonfiction Writing I (3). H An introduction to the literary techniques of nonfiction and practice in the writing of one or more of the genre's subtypes, such as the personal and familiar essay, the memoir, New Journalism, and natural history. Prerequisite: Completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 359 English Grammar (3). H A course in traditional English grammar for students who wish to understand and be able to analyze English sentence structure. Students may apply the course to studies of style (their own or other authors) through critical analysis, literary interpretation, or teaching. This course may be offered in either lecture or online format. Prerequisite: Completion of English 101 and 102 or their equivalent. LEC

ENGL 360 Advanced Composition: (3). H The principles of effective composition, as applied to a specific topic such as critical writing, expository writing, prelegal English, book reviewing, etc. May be repeated for credit as topic varies. Prerequisite: Completion of ENGL 102 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 362 Foundations of Technical Writing (3). H Introduces students to the principles of technical communication, which they learn to organize, develop, write, and revise various technical documents (e.g., letters, manuals, presentations, proposals, reports, resumes, websites) often needed in business, engineering and scientific settings. Includes an introduction to technical-writing software. This course fulfills the prerequisite for English 101 and 102 (or equivalent) or completed undergraduate degree. LEC

ENGL 380 Introduction to Rhetoric and Composition (3). H Introduces students to rhetoric and composition, a field that investigates questions about the nature, origins, functions, and pedagogical purposes of writing. Students survey the themes, debates, and trends that inform the work of scholars in this field. Students also become acquainted with the historical traditions of discourse including the repetition and reinterpretation of old standbys to the current understandings of writing. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 385 The Development of Modern English (3). H An introduction to the history of the English language, with special attention to general structural changes throughout its history, especially changes in vocabulary and meaning, and past influences of other languages upon present usage. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 387 Introduction to the English Language (3). H L H L H A survey of the English language, its historical development, and its grammatical structure. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 400 Teaching and Tutoring Writing (3). U Students explore theories and strategies of teaching and tutoring writing across academic disciplines. They learn more about themselves as writers as they build a repertoire of writing techniques useful in their studies, in the workplace, and in their personal lives. By observing and consulting in the writing center, they understand how reflection leads to responsible/responsive and engaged practice. (Same as LAS& 400.) LEC

ENGL 433 The Bible as Literature (3). H Selected readings from the Bible, chosen both as literary works in their own right and as cultural influences. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 466 Literature for Children (3). H Wide reading in the great literature of the past and present suitable for children. Students learn to organize, develop, write, and evaluate scripts for stage. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 479 The Literature of: (1-3). H A study of the literary treatment of a particular aspect of British and/or American society. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC
ENGL 492 The London Review (3). H This class meets one day a week throughout the semester and includes a nine-day visit to London over the spring break period. Students spend the early part of the semester selecting special interests, researching places to visit and study, and exchanging information. After the trip, students compile and publish a journal entitled “The London Review,” which is comprised of essays, art work, and other reflections on their experience in London. Prerequisite: Admission to University Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

ENGL 495 Directed Study: _____ (1-3). H Work for advanced majors in fields or on topics not covered in course work. May be repeated for a total of up to six hours. Does not satisfy specific course requirements for the English major. May be counted as part of the total junior-senior credit hours required. Prerequisite: Completion of three junior-senior courses in English and consent of instructor. IND

ENGL 496 Internship (1-3). H Practical experience in the use of English skills in supervisory, instructional, or professional settings. Credit hours are graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis, according to the written recommendation provided by the supervisor to the director. Prerequisite: Completion of three junior-senior courses in English and a minimum of six hours in English. FLD

ENGL 498 Honors Pros severe: _____ (3). H Directed reading and participation in small discussion groups, each formed to consider a specific and limited subject during the semester. Written work will be required, and will be judged on both content and form. The course is part of a departmental program leading to Honors in English. Prerequisite: Admission must be approved by the departmental director of undergraduate studies. LEC

ENGL 499 Honors Essay (3). H Independent study, culminating in a substantial essay prepared under the direction of a member of the Department of English, who is a specialist in the student’s field of interest. Prerequisite: Completion of the nine-hour Freshman-Sophomore English requirement and permission of instructor. IND

ENGL 506 Science Fiction (3). H The development of science fiction as a literary genre, and as a literature of ideas for a future-oriented society. LEC

ENGL 507 Science, Technology, and Society: Examining the Future through a Science-Fiction Lens (3). H An analysis of the historical and cultural contexts of the literature and society, and possible future effects of science and technology on society through readings and discussions of nonfiction articles in conjunction with science-fiction stories and novels. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 508 Contemporary Literary Theory (3). H Study of selected works of literary theory and of current issues in literary studies. The course is designed for advanced undergraduate students who intend to continue their study of literature in graduate school and for new graduate students who require a grounding in literary theory. According to each instructor’s interest, the course may survey contemporary literary theory or may focus on a particular topic (e.g., author canon formation, creativity, metaphor, narrative, rhetoric) or on a theoretical position (e.g., cultural studies, deconstruction, feminism, historicism, Marxism, psychoanalysis). A student may repeat the course with the permission of the appropriate director. Prerequisite: Completion of three junior-senior courses in English (or their equivalent) or graduate standing. LEC

ENGL 520 History of the Book (3). H Brief history of writing materials and handwritten books; history of printed books from the fifteenth century as part of cultural history; technical progress and aesthetic change. (Same as HIST 500.) LEC

ENGL 521 Renaissance Rhetoric (3). H Study of texts written between 1485 and 1800. May be organized around a particular genre (e.g., poetry, prose, or drama); historical period (e.g., Elizabethan literature; literature of the English Civil War); eighteenth-century literature), a group of writers (e.g., women writers), or a place (e.g., “Renaissance and the Environment” or “Sex, Politics and Drama 1660-1800”). Students are expected to practice research skills in their written assignments. May be repeated for credit as topic varies. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or equivalent. LEC

ENGL 525 Shakespeare: _____ (3). H Intensive study of selected works. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 530 Irish Literature and Culture: _____ (3). H Study of topics in Irish literature and culture. Topics may focus on particular genre, theme, historical period or group of authors. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. (Same as EURES 512.) Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 536 Readings in the Holocaust (3). H An examination of Holocaust literature, which may include fiction, nonfiction, poetry, drama, and film. Theoretical concerns may include such issues as memory, trauma, representation, imagination, exile, and translation, social and emotional, and intergenerational transmission. Prerequisite: Completion of the Freshman-Sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 551 Fiction Writing II (3). H Continuation of ENGL 351. May be repeated for undergraduate credit up to a total of six hours. Prerequisite: ENGL 351 or equivalent. LEC

ENGL 552 Poetry Writing II (3). H Continuation of ENGL 352. May be repeated for undergraduate credit up to a total of six hours. Prerequisite: ENGL 352 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 553 Screenwriting II (3). H A continuation of ENGL 353. May be repeated for undergraduate credit up to a total of six hours. Prerequisite: ENGL 353 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 554 Playwriting II (3). H A continuation of ENGL 354. May be repeated for undergraduate credit up to a total of six hours. Prerequisite: ENGL 354 or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 555 Nonfiction Writing II (3). H The art and craft of writing for publication in a variety of forms: review, travel essays, specialized articles (e.g., business, science, literature), the personal essay, or the non-fiction book. Prerequisite: Completion of the nine-hour Freshman-Sophomore English requirement and permission of instructor. LEC

ENGL 560 British Literature of the 20th Century: _____ (3). H Study of twentieth-century literary works. Topics may focus on a particular genre, theme, historical period or group of authors. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 562 Advanced Technical Writing (3). H Stress research methods in technical writing and communication and simulates on-the-job training through live interviews and other forms of research. Students master the relevant software tools and begin to develop a technical-writing portfolio. Prerequisite: ENGL 362. LEC

ENGL 563 Advanced Technical Writing and Editing (3). H Students apply the principles of communicating business and technical writing in complex, targeted readers. Concentration on the varying writing styles for online documents, proposals, reports, specifications, journal articles, and large documents, as appropriate, to develop a technical-writing/technical-editing portfolio. Students participate weekly status reports and a final report detailing their learning experience and present it to an appropriate technical communication class to help other students better understand the field. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. LEC

ENGL 564 Advanced Technical Editing (3). H Students learn to use specialized vocabulary and editing tools such as proofreaders’ marks, style guides, and standard editorial reference material; and they practice how to identify and correct common proofreader errors. (Same as ENGL 364.) Prerequisites: Students must have completed previous writing courses, learning to work productively with other people’s print and online documents. Students practice taking editing tests and develop a technical-editing portfolio. Prerequisite: ENGL 362. LEC

ENGL 567 Modern Drama: _____ (3). H A study of American, British, or comparative drama from the late nineteenth century to the present. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 568 The Modern Tradition: _____ (3). H An in-depth study of the formative back-grounds of the “modern” spirit as it is expressed in imaginative literature. Readings from such influential spokesmen as W. James, Zola, Marx, Darwin, Henry Adams, Kierkegaard, Dostoevsky, Nietzsche, L. Richards, T.S. Eliot, Joyce, Auden, Rilke, Croce, Yeats, Malraux, Freud, Jung, D. H. Lawrence, Sartre, Camus, and Cide. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 570 Topics in American Literature: _____ (1-3). H Different topics in different semesters. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 571 American Indian Literature: _____ (3). NW H/W The study of a wide range of American Indian literature, from various tribes and in a variety of genres. Satisfies the non-western culture course requirement. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 572 Women and Literature: _____ (3). H Different topics in different semesters. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. (Same as ENGL 372.) Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 573 U.S. Latina/o Literature: _____ (3). H A study of the literature written by U.S. Latina/o writers of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, and other Central/South American descent, in a variety of genres. Attention is given to the cultural, historical and historical contexts of the literature and society as written by the specificity of particular U.S. Latina/o groups. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 574 African American Literature: _____ (3). H A study of the literature written by African Americans from the pre-Civil War period to the present. Emphasis upon specific historical periods in the development of African American literature as well as on a critical analysis of major autobiographical, poetic, and fictional works. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 575 Literature of the American South (3). H A survey of fiction, non-fiction, poetry, and drama written by selected writers of the American South from the pre-Civil War period to the present. The course will emphasize the critical analysis of individual works as well as the cultural, historical, and social contexts of the literature in works. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 576 American Literature to 1900: _____ (3). H Study of American literary works before 1900. Topics may focus on a particular genre, theme, historical period or group of authors. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. (Same as AMS 554.) Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 577 American Literature since 1900: _____ (3). H Study of American literature from 1900 to the present. Topics may focus on a particular genre, theme, historical period or group of authors. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. (Same as AMS 555.) Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 578 Poetry, 1900-1945 (3). H A study of English-language poetry of the early twentieth century. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 579 Poetry since 1945 (3). H A study of English-language poetry from the mid-twentieth century to the present. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

ENGL 592 Multicultural Literature (3). H Different topics in different semesters. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC
ENGL 580 Rhetoric and Writing: (3). H A study of selected broad topics in rhetoric and writing, including such topics as the rhetoric of law, the rhetoric of education, persuasion in literature, literacy, and rhetorical genres. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

ENGL 582 American English: (3). H A study of the structure, history, and varieties of the English language in the United States from the period of colonization to the present. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

ENGL 590 Studies in: (1-3). H A study of the major characteristics of a particular genre, mode, or similar topic of concern to the study of literature. The course may deal with several literary periods and cultures as well as with a variety of movements and writers. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

ENGL 592 Survey of: (3). H A broad view of major works and authors in a particular period, genre, or mode. May be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

ENGL 596 Technical Communication Internship (1-3). H Practical experience in the use of technical-writing or editing skills in supervised professional settings for which the student normally does not receive pay. A 1-3 hour internship requires 40-120 hours of documented on-site work in one semester (40 hours per credit). Credit hours are graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis, according to a written recommendation from the student’s workplace manager, student work logs and self-evaluation, and an oral report. Prerequisite: Advanced Technical Writing I (ENGL 562) and permission of instructor. LEC.

ENGL 610 The Literature of England to 1500: (3). H A survey of the literature of medieval England (in translation). Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

ENGL 620 Renaissance English Literature: (3). H A broad view of literary works written between 1485 and 1660. Surveys may be offered with focus on a particular genre (poetry, drama, or prose), historical period (16th- or 17th-century literature), or group of authors (women writers). May be repeated for credit as topic varies. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

ENGL 633 Milton (3). H A close reading of Paradise Lost, Paradise Regained, Samson Agonistes, and the minor poems, with illustrative selections of prose. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

ENGL 640 British Literature, 1600-1800: (3). H Study of literary works from the Restoration and eighteenth century. Topics may focus on a particular genre, theme, historical period or group of authors. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

ENGL 650 Romantic Literature: (3). H Study of literary works from the British Romantic period. Topics may focus on a particular genre, theme, historical period or group of authors. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

ENGL 655 Victorian Literature: (3). H Study of literary works from the British Victorian period. Topics may focus on a particular period, genre, or area of writers and/or African literature. Emphasis is placed on the critical analysis of major works, as well as their cultural and historical contexts. The course also addresses central critical and theoretical debates in the field. May be repeated for credit as topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

ENGL 674 African Literature: (3). NW H An advanced study of a topic, genre, or area of writers and/or African literature. Emphasis is placed on the critical analysis of major works, as well as their cultural and historical contexts. The course also addresses central critical and theoretical debates in the field. May be repeated for credit as topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

ENGL 690 Studies in: (3). A study of a major topic of concern to English literature. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC.

ENGL 707 Literary Criticism to 1800: (3).

ENGL 708 Literary Criticism after 1800: (3).

ENGL 709 Critical Theory: Problems and Principles: (3).

ENGL 710 Introduction to Old English: (3).

ENGL 712 Beowulf: (3).

ENGL 714 Middle English Literature: (3).

ENGL 720 Chaucer: (3).

ENGL 725 Shakespeare: (3).

ENGL 730 Topics in Early Modern Literature: (3).

ENGL 750 British Literature of the 19th Century: (3).

ENGL 751 Fiction Writing III (1-3).

ENGL 752 Poetry Writing III (1-3).

ENGL 753 Writers Workshop (1-3).

ENGL 756 Forms: (3).

ENGL 760 British Literature of the 20th Century: (3).

ENGL 764 Modern Irish Literature: (3).

ENGL 767 Studies in Modern Drama: (3).

ENGL 770 Studies in Life Writing: (3).

ENGL 774 Topics in Literatures of Africa and the African Diaspora: (3).

ENGL 776 American Literature to 1900: (3).

ENGL 777 American Literature after 1900: (3).

ENGL 779 U.S. Poetries Since 1900: (3).

ENGL 780 Composition Studies (3).

ENGL 781 Criticism and the Teaching of Literature: (3).

ENGL 785 History of the English Language: (3).

ENGL 787 Modern English Grammar: (3).

ENGL 790 Studies in: (3).

Entomology

Students interested in entomology should pursue the B.A. in biology, selecting BIOL 500 Biology of Insects as an elective. Select additional courses in consultation with an entomology advisor. See Biology Undergraduate Program. The following courses are recommended for students interested in entomology but not majoring in biology:

- BIOL 120 Insects in Your World
- BIOL 500 Biology of Insects
- BIOL 505 Social Insects

For those in microbiology and fields related to medicine:

- BIOL 616 Medical Entomology

Environmental Biology

Students may concentrate in environmental biology by seeking a B.S. or B.A. degree in environmental studies or a B.S. in biology. See Biology Undergraduate Program; see Environmental Studies.

Environmental Studies

Director: J. Christopher Brown, jcbrown2@ku.edu
Snow Hall, 1460 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 252
Lawrence, KS 66045-7514, http://avaw2.ku.edu/~kuesp, (785) 864-8902
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S.

Why study environmental studies? The KU Environmental Studies Program provides a rigorous interdisciplinary education and stimulates exchange concerning the environment from natural science, social science, and humanities perspectives.

This interdisciplinary major gives students a fundamental knowledge of the human environment, the dimensions of human impact on the environment, and holistic approaches to solving problems resulting from this impact. The human environment includes all facets of human activity affecting the environment, such as philosophical and ethical issues, environmental resource use and misuse, population biology, and the chemistry of the atmosphere. The goals of the program are (1) to provide a holistic view of the environment, one in which the synergistic nature of perturbations, natural and anthropogenic, can be understood and (2) to provide the technical and evaluative skills for active participation in an environmental career. The environment is the central theme around which a liberal arts education is focused. Students may declare an interest in environmental studies or a major in environmental studies by filling out the appropriate forms. CLAS Interest Code and Major Declaration forms are available from College Student Academic Services, 109 Strong Hall, or in the environmental studies office. Students are encouraged to declare an environmental studies major as soon as possible.

Majors

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. General College Requirements: Please refer to the B.A. and B.G.S. requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

B.A. and B.G.S. Major Courses (36-37 hours)

Introduction to Science and Culture (6 hours)

And choose one of the following:

- EVRN 103/HIST 103 Environment and History
- EVRN 347/HIST 347 Environmental History of North America
- EVRN 150/GEOG 150 Environment, Culture, and Society (3)

104 THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2010-2011
Environmental Studies

Exclusions and Substitutions. All substitutions must be approved by a student’s environmental studies faculty adviser. A student must submit a requirement substitution form to the environmental studies faculty adviser. Forms can be obtained from the environmental studies office.

Internships. Internships allow majors to develop new skills and test their abilities and educational backgrounds. Students can assess their career objectives in professional settings. Internships are done in city, county, state, and federal agencies and in environmental organizations and private companies or agencies. Students are encouraged to participate at the end of the sophomore or junior year. Completion of an internship by the end of the junior year provides an opportunity to make career changes and final elective selections before the senior year. It is not possible to participate in an internship after graduation. The applicant must have a grade-point average of 2.5 or above, must have completed 12 hours of core or required environmental studies courses (excluding required supporting courses), and must have a suitable internship opportunity. A maximum of 3 hours may be applied to the 12 to 15 hours of required electives.

Requirements for the Minor. General Requirements:

1. The environmental studies minor includes 18 credit hours with at least 12 of those hours at the 300 level or above.
2. Students must earn at least a 2.0 grade-point average in all courses.
3. Students majoring in environmental studies may not minor in environmental studies.
4. No more than one course overlap is allowed between any major and the environmental studies minor.

Specific Requirements:

1. One of the following courses: ................................................................. 3
   EVRN 148/GEOF 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies (3) or
   EVRN 149/GEOF 149 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies Honors (3)
2. One of the following courses: ................................................................. 3
   EVRN 150/GEOG 150 Environment, Culture, and Society (3) or
   EVRN 150/GEOG 150 Environment, Culture, and Society Honors (3)
3. EVRN 320 Environmental Policy .............................................................. 3
4. EVRN 332 Environmental Law ................................................................. 3
5. One of the following research methods courses: ...................................... 3
   EVRN 410 Geospatial Analysis (3) or
   EVRN 460 Field Ecology (3)
6. One additional EVRN course at the 300 level or above .............................. 3

Honors. To graduate with honors in environmental studies, a student must maintain a minimum overall grade-point average of 3.25 and 3.5 in the major. The student also must complete an individual honors project. This project normally represents two semesters of original work. Check with the Environmental Studies Program for course enrollment requirements.

Environmental Studies Courses

EVRN 103 Environment and History (3). H Nature is our oldest home and newest challenge. This course surveys the environmental history of the earth from the extinction of the dinosaurs to the present with a focus on the changing ecological role of humans. It analyzes cases of ecological stability, compares cultural attitudes toward nature, and asks why this ancient relationship seems so troubled. (Same as HIST 103.) LEC

EVRN 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies (3). NB N This course provides an overview of our understanding of environmental processes and issues. Topics include scientific principles, resource issues, pollution and global change, among others. This course gives students a rigorous understanding of interactions between humans and their environment and provides students with a scientific basis for making informed environmental decisions. (Same as GEOG 148.) LEC

EVRN 149 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies, Honors (3). NB N This course presents an overview of our understanding of environmental processes and issues. Topics include scientific principles, resource issues, pollution and global change, among others. This course gives students a rigorous understanding of interactions between humans and their environment and provides students with a scientific basis for making informed environmental decisions. An honors section of EVRN 149 is designed for superior students. (Same as GEOG 149.) Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or approval of instructor required. LEC

EVRN 150 Environment, Culture, and Society (3). SC S An introduction to geographic approaches to the study of the environment, emphasizing societal and cultural factors that influence human interaction with the biosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere
and atmosphere. The course involves analysis of a broad range of contemporary environmental issues through a lens of global and local impacts. (Same as GEOG 150.) LEC

EVRN 200 Study Abroad Topics In: (1-6). S This course is designed for the study of special topics in Environmental Studies. Course work must be arranged through the Office of Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

EVRN 304 Environmental Conservation (3). N A survey of current methods of describing and modeling the function, structure, and productivity of natural and anthropogenically modified earth resource systems, along with a discussion of contemporary views of what constitutes a natural landscape. Fundamental natural science principles such as geology, ecology, chemistry, and physics. Emphasis on the role of human population growth and other contemporary forces serve as examples. (Same as GEOG 304.) LEC

EVRN 320 Environmental Policy Analysis (3). S An historical and analytical study of the formulation, implementation, and consequences of environmental policy in the United States and the world. Emphasis will be placed on the role of political institutions, or readings. Students may enroll in more than one interest group but may not exceed 8 hours. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of program director. LEC

EVRN 321 Environmental Law (3). U An introduction to how the American legal process improves, transforms, and damages the natural environment. Emphasizes and compares shifting responsibilities of legal forces and institutions: judges and legislators, industry and society, agencies and regulations, and citizens and regulated entities. Prerequisite: EVRN 148 and EVRN 103/HIST 103, EVRN 347/HIST 347 or EVRN 150/GEOG 150. LEC

EVRN 347 Environmental History of North America (3). H A survey of the development and evolution of human responses to the natural world from the first human presence in California to the present. Topics include agroecology, water and energy, the impact of capitalism, industrialism, urbanization, and such technologies as the automobile and the origins of conservation. (Same as HIST 347.) LEC

EVRN 371 Environmental Politics (3). S This course examines how human relationships with the biophysical world are politicized. Examines key contributions to debates surrounding environmental security, resource conflicts, and related issues, as well as geopolitical assumptions on which these debates build. (Same as GEOG 371.) LEC

EVRN 410 Geospatial Analysis (3). N Focuses on applications of geospatial technologies and computer technologies using example case studies and provide students with a foundational skill set in geographic information systems, remote sensing, and GPS techniques. Prerequisite: EVRN/GEOG 148/149; EVRN/HIST 103, EVRN 150 or EVRN/HIST 347, EVRN 150. LEC

EVRN 420 Topics in Environmental Studies: (1-3). N Courses on special topics in Environmental Science and/or Policy. These courses may be lecture, discussions, or readings. Students may enroll in more than one interest group but may not exceed 8 hours. Prerequisite: EVRN 103. LEC

EVRN 425 Global Water Scarcity (3). S Though natural factors are introduced, this course focuses primarily on the human factors that contribute to global water scarcity. This course also discusses the consequences of water scarcity and its effects on society. Prerequisite: EVRN 148 or permission of instructor. LEC

EVRN 435 Environmental Sociology (3). S This course invites students to study society and its impact on the environment. Environmental problems are social problems. This course will address such issues as social paradigms, theories, inequalities, movements, and research. (Same as SOC 385.) LEC

EVRN 440 Biogeography Field and Laboratory Techniques (3). N Provides practical experience in field data collection techniques and laboratory data analysis methods. During the first half of the semester, students work in the using methods to measure such vegetation characteristics as: cover, density, biomass, leaf area, and canopy area species. Students gain experience in the use of field instruments including a spectroradiometer, and techniques for quantifying biophysical attributes of vegetation. During the later part of the course, students learn to summarize their field data and examine relationships between the vegetation attributes and measurements made using remote sensing instruments. Recommended: GEOG 316 or an introductory statistics equivalent. (Same as GEOG 433.) FLD

EVRN 460 Field Ecology (3). S Provides practical experience in the characterization of a diversity of ecosystem types: lakes, streams, forests, and prairies. This course is writing intensive, and designed for Environmental Studies majors. Prerequisite: EVRN/GEOG 148/149, EVRN/HIST 103, EVRN 347/HIST 347 or EVRN/GEOG 150; Junior Standing. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. LEC

EVRN 490 Internship in Environmental Studies (1-8). S Supervised practical experience in a specific environmental area of interest. The adviser will schedule regular meetings to evaluate progress and provide assistance. A written summary of the internship experience will be required. Prerequisite: Senior standing and consent of program director. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. LEC

EVRN 526 Remote Sensing of the Environment I (4). N Introduction to study of the environment through air photos and satellite imagery, including principles of interpreting images, interactions of electromagnetic energy with the atmosphere and earth, and applications to such areas as agriculture, forestry, natural resources, meteorology, and monitoring environmental change. Emphasis in the latter part of the course is on such applications as global monitoring, land cover mapping, forestry, agriculture, and oceanography. Laboratory emphasizes visual interpretation of aerial photography and satellite imagery and an introduction to digital image processing in the discipline of remote sensing. (Same as GEOG 526.) Prerequisite: MATH 101 or equivalent. GEOG 358 recommended. LEC

EVRN 528 Environmental Justice and Public Policy (3). S This course provides an overview of environmental justice, both as a social movement and as a public policy concern. Consideration of environmental justice requires an understanding of historical and contemporary issues related to the formulation and implementation of environmental policy in an environmental justice context. Throughout the course we will evaluate empirical issues in studying environmental justice. (Same as POLS 528.) Prerequisite: POLS 104 or consent of instructor. LEC

EVRN 542 Ethnobotany (3). S This course will involve lectures and discussion of Ethnobotany - the mutual relationship between plants and traditional people. Research from both the field of anthropology and botany will be incorporated in this course. This course focuses primarily on the human factors that contribute to global water scarcity. This course also discusses the consequences of water scarcity and its effects on society. Prerequisite: EVRN 148 or permission of instructor. LEC

EVRN 550 Environmental Economics (3). U This course provides an overview of the theory and empirical practice of economic analysis as it applies to environmental issues. Topics include externalities (a type of market failure), the valuation of nonmarket goods, the practice of benefit-cost analysis, and cost effectiveness of pollution control policies. Most importantly, the course permits students to perform economic field research, using state-of-the-art techniques to make undergraduate accessible to understanding the implications of policies relevant to environmental issues. (Same as ECON 550.) Prerequisite: ECON 104, ECON 140, or ECON 142. LEC

EVRN 553 Comparative Environmental Politics (3). S This course compares environmental policies and politics across a number of countries, including those in North America, Western Europe, Eastern Europe, Latin America, and Asia. Prerequisite: EVRN/GEOG 148/149; POLS 103, EVRN/HIST 347 or EVRN/GEOG 150; Junior standing. Prerequisite: Junior standing. LEC

EVRN 562 United States Environmental History in the 20th Century (3). H Americans dramatically changed the natural world between 1900 and 2000. This course asks how transformed environments shaped the American experience during a century of technological innovation, democratic renewal, economic expansion, globalization, and cultural pluralism. Topics include the environment and society, energy and transportation, law and politics, protest and resistance, suburbanization, and environmentalism’s role in a global information era. (Same as HIST 562.) LEC

EVRN 563 U.S. Environmental Thought in the 20th Century (3). H Explores both leading and dissident ideas that Americans have had about the natural world since 1900. Broad chronological periods are explored in some depth, including the Progressive Era, New Deal, Cold War, the Sixties, and the Reagan Eighties. The course uses articles and books, as well as visual and aural forms of communication. Commercial speech, as well as scholarly and literary works, are considered. (Same as HIST 563.) Prerequisite: EVRN 148 or HIST 129, or by permission of instructor. LEC

EVRN 611 Water Quality, Land Use, and Watershed Ecosystems (3). N Water quality and land use are integrated into the study of ecosystems through the analysis of watershed management strategies. Interrelationships among the hydrologic cycle, atmospheric deposition, nutrient transformations and pesticide use are examined in regards to stream, lake, and groundwater quality. Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 131. LEC

EVRN 615 Capstone Project (3). S The capstone project provides students with a broad-based, interdisciplinary educational experience and allows them to integrate and synthesize the knowledge they have gained in their environmental studies major. It rejoins the cohort that has separately pursued the BA/BGS and BS tracks and places them in situations in which they address real world environmental issues with a team approach and produce professionally meaningful analytical reports. Prerequisite: Junior standing; EVRN 320, EVRN 332, and EVRN 460. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. LEC

EVRN 620 Environmental Politics and Policy (3). S Analysis of environmental politics and the formulation and implementation of environmental policy. Examines the history and development of environmental politics as well as current trends. Themes include interest group mobilization, political institutions, and specific environmental policy issues. (Same as POLS 624.) LEC

EVRN 624 Independent Study (1-9). N A research course, in any of the fields of environmental studies, consisting of either experimental research, original policy analysis, or the preparation of a thesis. A 1 credit hour of research was required in the student, a representative of the cooperating agency, and the advisor. Total credit may not exceed 8 hours. Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of program director. Restricted to declared Environmental Studies majors. LEC

EVRN 656 Ecosystem Dynamics (3). N An introduction to the patterns and processes that affect terrestrial ecosystems. Emphasis is placed on understanding nutrient cycles (e.g., carbon, nitrogen, phosphorous), hydrologic cycles, and patterns of net primary productivity. The role of both natural and anthropogenic disturbances in structuring terrestrial ecosystems is examined in the context of global
land-use patterns. Discussion of current research literature will be expected. (Same as BIOL 414.) Prerequisite: BIOL 184.

EVRN 701 Climate Change, Ecological Change and Social Change (3).

EVRN 702 Energy, Ecology and Community in Kansas (3).

EVRN 720 Topics in Environmental Studies: _______ (3).

**European Studies**

Director: Diane Fourny, dfourny@ku.edu

Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 308

Lawrence, KS 66045-7545, (785) 864-9070

Undergraduate Adviser: Ronald Francisco, ronfran@ku.edu,

Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 504, Lawrence, KS 66045-3129, (785) 864-9023

Undergraduate Adviser: Leonie Marx, marx@ku.edu,

Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2076, Lawrence, KS 66045-7594, (785) 864-4803

Degree offered: Bachelor’s (co-major only)

**Why study European studies?** Because European studies broaden, deepen, and strengthen through interdisciplinary study a student’s knowledge and understanding of the enduring importance of our transatlantic partners, the Europeans.

The degree in European studies is available only as a co-major in conjunction with a bachelor’s degree major in another academic discipline. The co-major also can be combined with a bachelor’s degree in a professional school, such as business or journalism.

**Co-Major**

First- and Second-Year Preparation. During their first and second years, students are strongly encouraged to enroll in HIST 115 plus one additional course from the list below:

HIST 115 French Revolution to the Present: Europe 1789–Present

Choose one of the following: 

- ECON 104 Introductory Economics (3)
- ECON 144 Introduction to Macroeconomics (3)
- GEG 100 World Regional Geography (3)
- GEG 102 Principles of Human Geography (3)
- POLS 190 / POLS 151 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3)
- POLS 170 / POLS 171 Introduction to International Politics (3)
- H A 100 Introduction to Western Art History (3)
- PHIL 180 Introduction to Social and Political Philosophy (3)

Note: Enrollment in the above courses counts toward College principal course distribution requirements in the humanities and social sciences. Students should begin foreign language study in a western European language other than English or Russian. Participation in a summer study abroad language institute is highly recommended. Contact a European studies adviser early to plan a program.

Admission Requirements. (1) Second-semester sophomore or junior standing. (2) Declared major in a department or admission to a professional school.

**Requirements for the Co-Major. Core Requirements**

Foreign Language Skills. Students take one semester beyond the College general education foreign language requirement (completion of a fourth-semester course) in a modern western European language (Dutch, French, German, Hungarian, Italian, Portuguese, Polish, Spanish, Swedish).

Some examples of a fifth-semester course:

- Dutch: DITCH 453
- Italian: ITAL 315
- French: FREN 300
- Portuguese: PORT 340
- Spanish: SPAN 344

Foundational Course. All students enroll in EURS 500 Seminar in European Studies. This interdisciplinary seminar meets once or twice a week and covers topics in the culture, history, politics, and economics of Europe, including an overview of the history and development of the European Union. The course is normally taught in the fall semester only.

EURS 500 Seminar in European Studies

**Note:** EURS 500 may be replaced by EURS 503 Europe Today, taught only during summer through the Summer Institute in European Studies.

**Upper-Division General European Studies Requirements**

Students enroll in two of the following courses. These courses must cover two different countries or regions:

- ARCH 342 History of Architecture III: Modern
- ARCH 665 History of Urban Design
- ECON 535 Economic History of Europe
- ECON 536 Economic Issues of the European Union (same as EURS 536)
- ECON 563 Current Economic Issues of East Europe
- EURS 302 European Culture and Society 1945 to Present: Decline of Modernity and Rise of Postmodernism
- EURS 329 History of War and Peace (same as HIST 329 and PCS 329)
- EURS 503 Europe Today
- EURS 505 Studies in Exile Literature
- EURS 506 Culture and Politics of the Cold War in Western Europe
- EURS 507 Research in European Collections
- EURS 508 Politics and Economics of Cultural Production in Western Europe
- EURS 509 Introduction to the Study of Southern European Societies
- EURS 511 Topics in European Studies: _______ (when covering two or more countries)
- EURS 604 The European Union
- HA 533 European Art 1789-1848: Gender and Revolution
- HA 564 European Art, 1900-1945
- HA 565 Art Since 1945
- HIST 334 The Great War: The History of World War I
- HIST 340 The History of the Second World War
- HIST 343 The Holocaust in History
- HIST 380 Revolutionary Europe: The People in Arms
- HIST 526 Nineteenth-Century Europe, 1789-1914
- HIST 527 Recent European History, 1870 to the Present
- HIST 528 Economic History of Europe (same as ECON 535)
- HIST 529 Intellectual History of 19th-Century Europe
- HIST 533 The History of Women and the Family in Europe, from 1500 to the Present
- HWC 430 20th-Century European Civilization in World Context: _______ (same as EURS 430)
- IBUS 400 Special Topics in International Business (taught in the European Union)
- IBUS 410 Introduction to International Business
- PCS 550 / EURS 550 Classics of Peace Literature
- PHIL 560 Nineteenth-Century Philosophy
- PHIL 592 Contemporary Continental Philosophy
- POLS 632 Politics in Europe
- POLS 635 Politics of East-Central Europe
- POLS 663 Protestant and Revolution
- POLS 669 Topics in Comparative Politics: _______ (when covering Europe, among other regions)
- POLS 681 Comparative Foreign Policy
- POLS 689 Topics in International Relations: _______ (when covering Europe, among other regions)
- SOC 300 Sociological Theory
- SOC 530 Industrial Revolution and Capitalist Development
- SOC 780 Advanced Topics in Sociology: _______ (when covering comparative social policy between the United States and Europe)
- THR 526 History of Theatre II

**Note:** This list is not exhaustive. Visit the European Studies website, http://www2.ku.edu/~ces, or the program office each semester for a complete list of upper-division general European Studies courses.

**Upper-Division National or Regional European Studies Requirements** (6 hours).

Students enroll in two of the following country- or region-specific courses. These courses must cover two different countries or regions:

- ARCH 327 Studies in Twentieth-Century Drama: _______ (when at least 50 percent British/Irish)
- ENGL 332 Shakespeare
- ENGL 334 Major Authors: _______ (when British or Irish)
- ENGL 479 The Literature of: _______ (when British or Irish)
- ENGL 530 Irish Literature and Culture: _______ (same as EURS 512)
- EURS 509 Introduction to the Study of Southern European Societies
- EURS 510 Scandinavian Life and Civilization
- EURS 511 Topics in European Studies: _______ (when covering two or more countries)
- EURS 512 Irish Literature and Culture: _______ (same as ENGL 530)
- FREN 326 Introduction to French Literature
- FREN 335 France and the French (taught in English)
- FREN 470 French Literature of the Twentieth Century
- GERM 420 German Literature in English Translation: _______ (when British or Irish)
- GERM 424 German Cinema in Context (taught in English)
- GERM 462 The German Business Environment
- HA 530 Renaissance Art in Italy: The 15th Century
- HA 534 Art in France 1848-1900: Modernisms
- HA 535 Impressionism
- HA 550 The Arts of the British Isles
- HA 600 Biography of a City: (European city only)
- HIST 341 Hitler and Nazi Germany
- HIST 344 The Great Irish Famine
- HIST 525 Modern France: From Napoleon to de Gaulle
- HIST 536 Modern German History—1848 to the Present
- HIST 537 France from the Renaissance to the French Revolution
- HIST 548 British History, 1832 to the Present
- HIST 550 The British Empire
- HIST 551 Spain and Its Empire, 1450-1700
Europeans

HIST 553 Muslims, Christians, and Jews in Medieval Iberia
HIST 555 Aspects of British Political Thought
HWC 520 Literature in Translation: (when a European literature)
ITAL 301 /ITAL 302 Introduction to Italian Language and I and II
ITAL 301 /ITAL 302 Introduction to the Italian Language and II (taught in English)
POL 655 Politics of East-Central Europe
SCAN 570 Scandinavian Life and Civilization
SPAN 448 Spanish Language and Culture for Business
SPAN 453 Twentieth-Century Spanish Studies
SPAN 470 Studies in Spanish Culture and Civilization
SPAN 550 Colloquium on Spanish Film

Note: This list is not exhaustive. Visit the European Studies website: http://www2.ku.edu/~ces or the program office each semester for a complete list of upper-division national or regional European Studies courses.

Final Senior Hours (3 to 6 hours). In the senior year, students complete one of the following options:

Option A. EURS 501 Senior Thesis in European Studies ........................................ 3
A semester-long, independent research project under the supervision of a faculty thesis director.

Option B. Two additional upper-division European studies courses .......................... 6
These courses can be general European or country-specific electives chosen from the course lists above.

Additional Regulations. No more than 9 credit hours may be shared between the 24-hour European studies co-major and another major. No more than 12 hours may be shared between a 27-hour European studies co-major and another major. Courses taken during a study abroad program in Europe may fulfill co-major requirements. Students should consult an adviser in European Studies about study abroad credit before their program departure.

Honors (3 hours, optional). Honors in European studies is open to co-majors who have earned, both at the time of entry into the program, and at graduation, overall grade-point averages of 3.25 or higher and of 3.5 or higher in European studies. A student must complete all co-major requirements, including EURS 502 Senior Honors Thesis, with a grade of A. The senior honors thesis affords exceptional students the opportunity to work closely with an individual faculty member on a specific research project over an extended period of time, usually two semesters. The senior honors thesis may be combined with EURS 501 Senior Thesis, substantially increasing the length and scope of the final thesis, or the senior honors thesis may be a separate extension of the senior thesis. A student in EURS 502 must defend the thesis in a one-hour oral examination with faculty. The examination committee is composed of three faculty members, one of whom must be the thesis director. The student selects the committee members in consultation with the thesis director. Students should consult a program adviser early in the junior year.

Minor

Requirements for the Minor (18 hours)
One European language or literature course beyond the fourth-semester language course in the same language (see full description above under Foreign Language Skills) ............................................ 3
EURS 500 Seminar in European Studies ................................................................. 3
One modern European history course (HIST 115 or HIST 527) ............................ 3
*Three of the four following options: 9
One approved European politics course
One approved European economics or business course
One approved general European culture or history course
One approved national or regional European course
*Consult the course lists above under Upper-Division, General European Studies Requirements and Upper-Division National or Regional European Studies Requirements for courses to fulfill these options.

Students should consult an adviser in European studies to determine approved courses. No more than one course may be counted both in the minor and another degree or minor program.

Study Abroad

The program strongly encourages students to enroll in one of KU’s many study abroad programs in Europe. European Studies directs its own summer institute where students focus on the historical, political, economic, social, and cultural dimensions of European culture and society, including study of European institutions. European Studies also participates in the Humanities and Western Civilization semester abroad program in Paris and Florence. Foreign language summer institutes offering upper-division courses in language or literature study may also qualify for European Studies co-major or minor credit.


European Studies Courses

EURS 150 Study Abroad Topics in European Studies: ........................................... (1-5) U This course is designed for the study of special topics in European Studies at the 100/200 level (Freshman/Sophomore level). Course work must be arranged through the KU Office of Study Abroad and approved by a faculty adviser in European Studies. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

EURS 302 European Culture and Society 1945 to Present: Decline of Modernity and Rise of Postmodernity (3). H This course provides historical, cultural, and political overviews of Europe since 1945 with particular emphasis on the contributions of French and Italian culture and society. The course emphasizes Europe’s contribution to Western intellectual thought, social movements, arts and literature, and global society. (Same as HWC 302.) LEC

EURS 329 History of War and Peace (3). H This study of the changing nature of warfare and the struggle to bring about peace. Topics include pacifism, the “military revolution” that created the first professional armies; the development of diplomatic immunity, truces, and international law; the peace settlements of Westphalia, Utrecht, Vienna, Versailles, San Francisco; the creation of peace movements and peace prizes; the evolution of total war, civil war; and guerrilla warfare involving civilians in the twentieth century; the history and role of the League of Nations and the United Nations; and the rise of intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations. (Same as HIST 329 and PCS 329.) LEC

EURS 350 Study Abroad Topics in: .............................................................. (1-5). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in European Studies at the Junior/Senior level. These courses may be approved general European culture or history course

EURS 430 European Civilization in World Context: ............................................ (3). HL H An introduction to the literature of encounter between European and non-European civilizations, drawing on both Western and non-Western sources. The course may include European interactions with areas such as the Mediterranean Basin, Sub-Saharan Africa, South and East Asia, and the Americas. World areas and historical periods chosen for study will vary from semester to semester according to the interest and field of the instructor. Not open to freshmen. (Same as HWC 430.) Prerequisite: HWC 114 or HWC 204 and HWC 115 or HWC 205. LEC

EURS 500 Seminar in European Studies (3). H This seminar is designed to introduce students to the study of European Studies. It will be a seminar in which students develop and present a paper on a topic of their own choosing, with the guidance of a faculty member. The seminar is open to both business and non-business majors.

EURS 501 Senior Thesis in European Studies (3). H Open to European Studies majors doing their senior thesis for Honors. Prerequisite: Completion of EURS 500, 15 hours toward the Co-Major, and approval of Honors thesis by European Studies Committee. Completion of or concurrent enrollment in EURS 501, IND

EURS 503 Europe Today (3). S This intensive, interdisciplinary seminar focuses on current social, political, and economic changes in Europe. Topics include European integration and the European Union, the conflict between nationalism and European consciousness, NATO and U.S.-European relations, and international business in Europe. The seminar will include guest lectures from an international array of scholars, political officials, and business representatives, as well as site visits to their institutions and companies. The seminar takes place in Brussels, Belgium. Directed enrollment is restricted to students who have approved coursework in the KU Summer Institute for European Studies study abroad program. LEC

EURS 505 Studies in Exile Literature (3). H A multidisciplinary study of selected literary, scholarly, and creative works produced by those Europeans forced into exile, emphasizing their impact on culture and society both in Europe and in those countries.
countries in which the exiles resided. Examples: exile during the Nazi dictatorship in Germany (1933–1945) during the Cold War crisis (1945–1966). LEC

**EURS 506 Culture and Politics of the Cold War in Western Europe** (3). An interdisciplinary overview of the Cold War period (1945–1985) focusing on Western European dimensions of the problem, based on the view that the Cold War structured political institutions, cultures, and societies in enduring ways that continue to be relevant today. LEC

**EURS 507 Research in European Collections** (1-3). This course allows students in the European Studies Co-Major and related disciplines to receive credit for research related to European Collections in one or more of the following institutions: Watson and Spencer Research Libraries, the Dole Institute, the Eisenhower and Truman Presidential Libraries, the U.S. Army Combined Arms Research and Foreign Military Studies Office at Fort Leavenworth, the Linda Hall Library in Kansas City, and the Winston Churchill Colleagues at the Westminster College Library in Fulton, Missouri. May be taken in place of EURS 501 by European Studies Honors Students if taken for three credit hours. Permission of instructor necessary. IND

**EURS 508 Politics and Economics of Cultural Production in Western Europe** (3). This course is designed to introduce students (1) to the role European artists and intellectuals have often played in the arena of politics and (2) to the privileged place cultural production (arts, literature, music) occupies in the formation of various European identities. LEC

**EURS 509 Introduction to the Study of Southern European Societies** (3). Social, historical, and economic study of Southern European societies with emphasis on modern period. Relevant to the study of European integration and EU enlargement. Consideration of the distinctive Mediterranean societies from the perspective of their collective identity as a regional economic and geopolitical bloc. LEC

**EURS 510 Scandinavian Life and Civilization** (3). This course is designed to impart a general knowledge of life in Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden within a historical and cultural context, against a geographical and historical background, from the Viking Age to the present. Slides and other illustrated materials. (Same as SCAN 570.) LEC

**EURS 511 Topics in European Studies** (3). A study of significant themes, movements, or problems in European history, literature, politics, society, or culture. May also relate European issues to issues in other world areas (Africa, North America, Asia, etc.) May be repeated for credit when topic varies. LEC

**EURS 512 Irish Literature and Culture** (3). Study of topics in Irish literature and culture. Focus may be on a particular period, theme, or historical period, or group of authors. May be repeated for credit as the topic changes. (Same as ENGL 530.) Prerequisite: Prior completion of the freshman-sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. LEC

**EURS 536 Economic Issues of the European Union** (3). A survey of the economic development of the European Union, with a focus on the economic development of the member states since World War II, and an examination of the various economic issues confronting them today. (Same as ECON 536) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 144. LEC

**EURS 550 Classics of Peace Literature** (3). HL. H A study of influential proposals for world peace from Erasmus’ The Complaint of Peace (1516) to the 1995 Hague Appeal for World Peace. Selected writings by such authors as Erasmus, Hugo Grotius, Jean-Jacques Rousseau, Immanuel Kant, Henry Thoreau, Henri Dunant, Berthe von Sartorius, Mahatma Gandhi, and Martin Luther King, Jr., are considered. (Same as PCS 550) Prerequisite: HWC 204 or HWC 205. LEC

**EURS 565 The Literature of Human Rights** (3). H. Examinations in literature, art, and film from about 1800 to the present, both sides of the ongoing debate surrounding the idea that all human persons possess inalienable rights because all persons possess intrinsic value independent of race, gender, color, creed, political status, wealth, age, sexual preference, etc. Anti- and pro-rights proponents are paired and studied with equal care. (Same as PCS 565.) LEC

**EURS 580 Directed Study** (1-3). H. Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student’s work is required. LEC

**EUSR 581 Discussion Section in French** (1). The 1 credit hour course represents a foreign language discussion section to be attached to a major 3-credit hour EURS course (example: EURS 500). Foreign language discussion sections are an integral part of the KULAC program envisaged to reinforce foreign language proficiency. LEC

**EUSR 582 Discussion Section in German** (1). The 1 credit hour course represents a foreign language discussion section to be attached to a major 3-credit hour EURS course (example: EURS 500). Foreign language discussion sections are an integral part of the KULAC program envisaged to reinforce foreign language proficiency. LEC

**EUSR 583 Discussion Section in Italian** (1). The 1 credit hour course represents a foreign language discussion section to be attached to a major 3-credit hour EURS course (example: EURS 500). Foreign language discussion sections are an integral part of the KULAC program envisaged to reinforce foreign language proficiency. LEC

**EUSR 584 Discussion Section in Spanish** (1). The 1 credit hour course represents a foreign language discussion section to be attached to a major 3-credit hour EURS course (example: EURS 500). Foreign language discussion sections are an integral part of the KULAC program envisaged to reinforce foreign language proficiency. LEC

**EUSR 604 The European Union** (3). H. The European Union, the union of 27 European countries, is a culmination of a long history of European unity. The European Union now encompasses population and economic strength rivalling that of the United States. This course examines selected topics in the history of European integration and the political, legal, economic, and social implications of the present European Union as well as its relations with the United States and other regions of the world. LEC

---

**Evolutionary Biology**

Students may concentrate in ecology and evolutionary biology by seeking a B.A. in biology or a B.S. in biology (concentrations in ecology and evolutionary biology, genetics, or organismal biology). See Biology Undergraduate Program.

**Film and Media Studies**

See the CLAS: School of the Arts chapter of the catalog.

**French and Italian**

**Chair:** Van Kelly

Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2103
Lawrence, KS 66045-7594, www.frenchitalian.ku.edu, (785) 864-9062

**Placement Adviser, French:** Kimberly Swanson, 2060 Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-9066, kswanson@ku.edu

**Placement Adviser, Italian:** Marina de Fazio, 2063 Wescoe Hall, (785) 864-9064, defazio@ku.edu

**Placement advising for students who have studied abroad:**

- **Degrees offered:** B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
- **Why study French, Italian, and Francophone studies?** French, Italian, and Francophone studies ensure that our students succeed in an interconnected world.
- **Course work in the Department of French and Italian**

Students a valuable and useful linguistic tool; offers cultural training for students specializing in other fields; trains majors in the literature, culture, and civilization of France and Italy; and prepares prospective language teachers. The department welcomes qualified students from all disciplines, regardless of major.

**Courses for Nonmajors**

All courses are open to nonmajors who meet requirements. Candidates for the B.S. degree in education who want to major or minor in French should consult the School of Education chapter of this catalog. Special concentrations in French and Italian are also available through business and journalism.

**Placement**

In general, placement depends on the overall proficiency of the student and on what was accomplished in previous French or Italian courses. A student entering KU with no previous French should enroll in FREN 110. A student entering KU with no previous Italian should enroll in ITAL 110 or ITAL 155.

Students with past course work/experience in French should take the online French placement examination offered through the Eralm Garinger Academic Resource Center at KU. Once the student has the placement score, he or she should contact the French language coordinator in the Department of French and Italian to determine which French course is appropriate for his or her level. A student who has four years of high school French and wants to continue the study of French beyond the language requirement generally enrolls in FREN 300 or FREN 326, depending on the placement examination results. Students who feel they are sufficiently prepared to test out of the language requirement may contact the department office to arrange to take a French proficiency test.

Any student who is uncertain about enrollment level in Italian should go to the department office for placement.

**Retroactive Credit.** Students with no prior college or university French or Italian course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula:

- **Three hours of retroactive credit** are awarded to a student with two or three years of high school French or Italian who enrolls initially at KU in a third-semester French or Italian course (FREN 230 or ITAL 230) and receives a grade of C or higher.
Six hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with three or four years of high school French or Italian who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-semester French or Italian course (FREN 240 or ITAL 240) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Nine hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with four years of high school French or Italian who enrolls initially at KU in a French or Italian course with a fourth-semester course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher.

### Majors

The department offers the major in French, an option in Italian, and an option in French and Italian studies. Prospective majors should consult the department during or before the second semester of the sophomore year.

Students pursuing a major in French or an option in Italian are encouraged to take courses in European studies, European history, art history, and philosophy, as well as English and foreign languages, literatures, and linguistics. Students often combine a major in French or the option in Italian with majors in business, humanities, journalism, the sciences, premedicine, or prelaw. Language majors are useful in a variety of careers. The study of languages, literatures, and cultures enhances personal growth and broadens professional horizons, allowing fuller participation in an increasingly global community.

### First- and Second-Year Preparation

The normal course progression for first- and second-year students considering a major in French is FREN 110, FREN 120, FREN 230, and FREN 240. FREN 230 and FREN 240 may be replaced by FREN 234. Eligible students are encouraged to enroll in honors sections of third-semester French (FREN 231) and fourth-semester French (FREN 241). FREN 300 is the prerequisite for all other 300-level courses, although FREN 300 and FREN 375 may be taken concurrently. FREN 326 is the prerequisite for all 400-level courses. The normal course progression for first- and second-year students considering the option in Italian is ITAL 110, ITAL 120, ITAL 230, and ITAL 240. Eligible students are encouraged to enroll in intensive sections of first-semester Italian (ITAL 155) and second-semester Italian (ITAL 156).

### Requirements for the B.A. Major: French

A total of 30 hours is required, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 300 Intensive Review of French Grammar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 310 French Phonetics (3) or FREN 500 Advanced French Phonetics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 326 Introduction to French Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 350 Applied French Grammar and Composition I (3) or FREN 352 French for Journalism and Business (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 357 Intermediate French Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 432 Francophone African Literature (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 450 French Literature of the Middle Ages (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 455 French Literature of the Renaissance (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 460 French Literature of the Seventeenth Century (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 462 French Literature of the Eighteenth Century (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 465 French Literature of the Nineteenth Century (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 470 French Literature of the Twentieth Century (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 6 hours selected from FREN 376, FREN 410, FREN 420, FREN 430, FREN 431, FREN 440, FREN 480, FREN 530, FREN 592, FREN 593, FREN 600</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Requirements for the B.A. Major: Option in French and Italian Studies

A total 30 hours is required, with courses in three areas of each language and culture, as follows:

#### Language Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 300 Intensive Review of French Grammar (3) or FREN 350 Applied French Grammar and Composition I (3) or FREN 352 French for Journalism and Business (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 375 Intermediate French Conversation (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 376 Advanced French Conversation (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 300 Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 315 Advanced Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Literature Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 326 Introduction to French Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One course between FREN 432 and FREN 480</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 301 Introduction to Italian Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 302 Introduction to Italian Literature II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Civilization Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 3-credit-hour course chosen from the following: FREN 410 Survey of French Culture I FREN 420 Survey of French Culture II FREN 430 La France d’Aujourd’hui</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Requirements for the B.A. Major: Option in Italian

At least 24 credit hours are required beyond ITAL 240. Among these are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 300 Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 315 Advanced Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 301 Introduction to Italian Literature I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 302 Introduction to Italian Literature II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 495 Directed Readings in Italian (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 695 Studies in Italian Literature (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least 12 hours chosen from the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 335 Italy and the Italians I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 336 Italy and the Italians II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 405 Italian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 410 19th- and 20th-Century Short Stories (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 420 19th- and 20th-Century Poetry (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 430 Dante’s Masterpiece (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 440 Italian Renaissance and Early Modern Literature (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 465 19th- and 20th-Century Novels I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 466 19th- and 20th-Century Novels II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 502 Dante’s Divine Comedy I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 503 Dante’s Divine Comedy II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 495 Directed Readings in Italian (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 695 Studies in Italian Literature (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

by permission of the Italian adviser only

The following courses do not count toward the maximum limit of 40 hours in the option: ITAL 110, ITAL 120, ITAL 230, and ITAL 240.

### Requirements for the Minors

The department offers minors in both French and Italian. Consult an adviser in the appropriate language.

#### French

18 credit hours, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 300 Intensive Review of French Grammar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 326 Introduction to French Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Four elective courses chosen from among the courses already approved for the major in French. At least two of the four electives must be at the 400 level.

#### Italian

18 credit hours, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 300 Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 315 Advanced Composition and Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 301 Introduction to Italian Literature I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 302 Introduction to Italian Literature II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 335 Italy and the Italians I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 336 Italy and the Italians II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 495 Directed Readings in Italian Culture (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ITAL 495 Directed Readings in Italian Culture and ITAL 495 Directed Readings in Italian may be taken in place of ITAL 335 and/or ITAL 336 only by permission of the Italian adviser.

### Honors

Students may graduate with honors in French by completing 6 hours of FREN 499, intensive honors tutorials on limited areas of French or Francophone literature or culture. Consult the department early in the junior year. To begin honors work and to graduate with honors, students must have minimum grade-point averages of 3.25 in all courses and 3.5 in French. Students may graduate with honors in Italian by completing 3 hours of ITAL 499 and one approved 3-hour course in a relevant field in addition to the 24-hour requirement for the option. Consult the department early in the junior year. To begin honors work and to graduate with honors, students must have minimum grade-point averages of 3.25 in all courses and 3.5 in Italian.

### Study Abroad

#### Summer Language Institute in Paris

The department conducts a six-week summer institute in Paris focusing on French language and culture. Students take courses in intermediate and advanced French language at L’Etoile, a private language institute in the center of Paris. Before the stay in Paris, students spend 10 days to two weeks touring regions such as Normandy, Brittany, and the château country along the Loire River. Some scholarship aid is available. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.
Summer Program in Florence, Italy. The department conducts a four- or eight-week summer program for elementary, intermediate, or advanced students. Students take courses in Italian language and culture at an institute where all instructors are native speakers. Students live with Italian families and usually have weekends free to travel. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.

Semester Programs in France. A semester program is available in cooperation with CIDÉF, the language institute of the Université Catholique de l’Ouest in Angers. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.

A semester program in Florence for elementary, intermediate, or advanced students. Students take courses in Italian language and culture in a private language institute. All instructors are native speakers, and students live in shared apartments with other students at the institute. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad.

Semester Program in Florence, Italy. The department conducts a semester program in Florence for elementary, intermediate, or advanced students. Students take courses in Italian language and culture in a private language institute. All instructors are native speakers, and students live with Italian families. Consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad for information.

French Courses

FREN 100 French for Reading Knowledge (3). U Special course for candidates for advanced degrees in other departments. Fundamentals of grammar and reading of material of medium difficulty. Intended primarily for graduate students, but open also to seniors planning graduate study. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduates language requirement. Pre-supposes no previous study of French. Conducted in English. LEC

FREN 104 Elementary French, Overseas (1-5). U Basic language instruction in French for beginners participating in study abroad programs in France or a French-speaking country. Graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. LEC

FREN 107 Elementary French I for the Professional Schools (3). Essentials of French grammar; practice in speaking, reading, and writing French. Introduction to French business culture. Three hours of class per week. This course does not satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement. LEC

FREN 108 Elementary French II for the Professional Schools (3). Essentials of French grammar; practice in speaking, reading, and writing French. Introduction to French business culture. Three hours of class per week. This course does not satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement. Pre-requisite: FREN 107 or equivalent. LEC

FREN 109 Elementary French III for the Professional Schools (3). Essentials of French grammar; practice in speaking, reading, and writing French. Introduction to French business culture. Three hours of class per week. This course does not satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences foreign language requirement. Pre-requisite: FREN 108 or equivalent. LEC

FREN 110 Elementary French I (5). U Five hours of class per week. A balanced approach stressing understanding, speaking, reading, and writing. LEC

FREN 120 Elementary French II (5). U Five hours of class per week. A balanced approach stressing understanding, speaking, reading, and writing. Prerequisite: FREN 110 or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 230 Intermediate French I (3). U Third-semester course stressing oral and written work in French; systematic review of grammar and introduction to reading in cultural texts. (See also FREN 231, FREN 234.) Prerequisite: FREN 120 or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 231 Intermediate French I, Honors (3). U Similar in approach and content to FREN 230; smaller class size; open to students who had done very good to excellent work in previous French classes. Prerequisite: Grade of B or A in FREN 120 or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 234 Intermediate French I and II (6). U One-semester course meeting five times a week for six hours credit. Material same as in FREN 230 and FREN 240. (FREN 234, FREN 240). FREN 240—each completes foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: FREN 120 or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 240 Intermediate French II (3). U Continuation of FREN 230. (FREN 234, FREN 240, FREN 241—each completes foreign language requirement.) (See also FREN 241.) Prerequisite: FREN 230, FREN 231, or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 241 Intermediate French II, Honors (3). U Similar in approach and content to FREN 240; smaller class size; open to students who have done very good to excellent work in previous French classes. Prerequisite: A grade of A in FREN 230 or FREN 231, or departmental permission. LEC

FREN 300 Intensive Review of French Grammar (3). H/W Designed to provide essential skills for advanced courses. Prerequisite: FREN 234, FREN 240, FREN 241, or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 310 French Phonetics (3). H/W A course in practical phonetics with exercises stressing rhythm, intonation, and individual sounds. Prerequisite: FREN 240, FREN 241, or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 315 Le Français Pratique (1-6). H/W Supplementary non-major language course that can be a sequel to the first four semesters of French. Primarily for students studying abroad. Covers vocabulary study, oral exercises, discussion of texts, writing, and completion of exercises. Prerequisite: FREN 230 or FREN 241. LEC

FREN 326 Introduction to French Literature (3). H/W Analysis of selected texts from various genres; special emphasis on explication de texte. Prerequisite: FREN 300 or (with FREN 300), or by departmental permission. LEC

FREN 330 French Language and Civilization I (3). H A study of French grammar, composition, and composition in aspects of French civilization. Available to participants in the Summer Language Institutes, and selected Study Abroad programs. LEC

FREN 335 France and the French (3). H/L A comprehensive interdisciplinary survey of French culture that may include topics ranging from the earliest times to the present, with particular attention to literature, the arts, thought, politics, society, food, and customs. Does not count towards the major. LEC

FREN 340 French Language and Civilization II (3). H/L A study of French grammar, conversation, and composition, with selected aspects of French civilization. Available to participants in the Summer Language Institutes, and selected Study Abroad Programs. LEC

FREN 350 Applied French Grammar and Composition I (3). H/W Systematic grammar review with extensive practice in writing French. Prerequisite: FREN 300 or FREN 336. LEC

FREN 352 French for Journalism and Business (3). H/W Practical acquisition of skills necessary to understand the language of journalism and business. Prerequisite: FREN 300. LEC

FREN 375 Intermediate French Conversation (3). H/W Three meetings per week. Guided discussions designed to increase fluency, improve pronunciation, and acquire vocabulary. Sections limited to twelve students. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. Prerequisite: FREN 300 or concurrent enrollment in FREN 300. LEC

FREN 376 Advanced French Conversation (3). H/W Three meetings per week. Guided discussions designed to increase fluency, improve pronunciation, and knowledge of French culture and language. Classes have centered around topics such as the French Revolution, the Arts, Renaissance Festivals, and French cinema. Sections limited to twelve students. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. Prerequisite: FREN 375. LEC

FREN 405 French Literature in Translation (3). H/L Readings and discussions of representative great masterpieces of French literature from the medieval Arthurian romances and chansons de geste to the present, with particular emphasis on how film portrays and conveys important aspects of French culture past and present. The works of a variety of French-speaking authors, and may include among others Georges Mélies, Jean Vigo, Jean Renoir, Abel Gance, René Clair, Marcel Carne, Jean Cocteau, Alain Resnais, Jean-Luc Godard, François Truffaut, Agnès Varda, Louis Malle, Eric Rohmer, and Claude Berri. Films will be shown in French with subtitles in English. Knowledge of French is useful, but not required. LEC

FREN 410 Survey of French Culture I (3). H/W A survey of the historical, philosophical, literary, and artistic development of France, from the beginning through the 17th century. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 420 Survey of French Culture II (3). H/W Continuation of FREN 410, from the 18th century to the present. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 430 La France d’Aujourd’hui (3). H/W Social, political, and economic trends from 1939 to present, with emphasis on period since 1968. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 431 French-Speaking World (Outside France) (3). H/W Cultures of the former French colonies; French-influenced societies, history, and culture; French presence in Indo-China and the Near East. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. (May be taken concurrently with FREN 300 and/or FREN 326.) May be designated a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 432 Francophone African Literature (3). NW H/W This course is an introduction of 20th Century African literature written in French, covering selected works by major authors from both sub-Saharan Africa and the Maghreb. Attention will be given primarily to the novel, although some poetry will also be read. Topics may include negritude, African identity in the wake of colonialism and Islam, and women’s writing. Classes will be conducted in English. Students may read the texts in French or in translation. (Same as AAAS 432.) Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and a 200-level English course. LEC
FREN 440 Studies in French Culture: ___ (3). H/W Representative topics are: History of Paris, Role of Women in French Literature and Culture, Interrelationships of the Arts, French-speaking African Culture, Culture of French Canada. May be repeated for credit with departmental permission; may also be repeated as part of major in French language and culture. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. May be taken by a KULAC class at the discretion of the instructor. LEC

FREN 450 French Literature of the Middle Ages (3). H/W Study of the principal authors, movements, and themes of the period. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. LEC

FREN 455 French Literature of the Renaissance (3). H/W Study of the principal authors, movements, and themes of the period. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. LEC

FREN 460 French Literature of the Seventeenth Century (3). H/W Study of the principal authors, movements, and themes of the period. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. LEC

FREN 462 French Literature of the Eighteenth Century (3). H/W Study of the principal authors, movements, and themes of the period. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and 326. LEC

FREN 464 French Literature of the Nineteenth Century (3). H/W Study of the principal authors, movements, and themes of the period. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. LEC

FREN 470 French Literature of the Twentieth Century (3). H/W Study of the principal authors, movements, and themes of the period. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. LEC

FREN 480 Studies in French Literature: ___ (3). H/W A study of a period, theme, group of authors, or movement. Subject matter will vary; may be taken more than once if subject differs. Prerequisite: FREN 300 and FREN 326. LEC

FREN 490 Special Topics in French (1-15). U. May be taken more than once for a total credit not to exceed fifteen hours. Field not offered by course work, and/or field of student’s special interest. Conferences. Counts as humanities when taken for two or three hours. Prerequisite: Twenty-five hours of French and consent of instructor. IND

FREN 499 Honors in French (3). H/W Various topics in French or Francophone literature or culture. May be taken more than once, for a total credit not to exceed nine hours. Minimum of six hours of FREN 499 required for B.A. with Honors in French. Student must discuss Honors eligibility and their topic with a faculty member prior to enrolling. IND

FREN 500 Advanced French Phonetics (3). H/W Advanced theory and practice of French pronunciation. Not open to students who have taken FREN 310, except by departmental permission. Prerequisite: FREN 300 or FREN 326 or graduate standing. LEC

FREN 530 Studies in Film: ___ (3). H/W Studies in an aspect of film, a director or group of directors. Emphasis on French film. Given in French or English. LEC

FREN 592 French Culture Through Film I, Beginnings to 1950 (3). H/W A survey of the major public images of French culture as surveyed in French silent and sound film from the early 1900s through World War II and its immediate aftermath. Students will view and discuss a selection of films that address crucial aspects of French culture such as (but not limited to) gender, war and peace, daily life, art and artists, tradition and revolution, city life versus country life, social classes, moral choice, and individual freedoms. The course will include discussion of the cultural and artistic significance of these moments in French film history. In addition to viewing and discussing films, students will read and analyze the writings of a number of French intellectuals, writers, and artists who have had a major influence on French culture from 1900 to 1950. May be taught in French or English. For students who already have some knowledge of French culture. LEC

FREN 593 French Culture Through Film II, 1950-Present (3). H/W A survey of the major public images of French culture as surveyed in French silent and sound film from 1950 to present. Students will view and discuss a selection of films that address crucial aspects of French culture such as (but not limited to) gender, war and peace, daily life, art and artists, tradition and revolution, city life versus country life, colonialism and post-colonialism, social classes, moral choice, and individual freedoms. The course will include discussion of the cultural and artistic significance of major French film movements like Poetic Realism. In addition to viewing and discussing films, students will read and analyze the writings of a number of French intellectuals, writers, and artists who have had a major influence on French culture since 1950. May be taught in French or English. For students who already have some knowledge of French culture. LEC

FREN 680 Language Teaching and Advanced Conversation (2-3). U A summer course designed principally for secondary school language teachers. Discussion of current theory in language acquisition integrated into an intensive oral review of French. Meets three hours daily for two weeks, includes lab. (Not applicable toward a major or graduate degree in French.) LEC

FREN 681 Language Teaching for Oral Proficiency (1). U A summer course designed principally for secondary school language teachers. Provides an orientation to proficiency-based language instruction. National standards for the teaching of foreign language proficiency, and curriculum development sessions which address issues of articulation in foreign language curricula. (Not applicable toward a major or graduate degree in French.) (Same as GERM 681 and SPAN 681.) LEC

FREN 700 Old French (3).

FREN 701 History of the French Language (3).

FREN 702 Provençal (3).

FREN 703 Structure of Modern French (3).

FREN 704 Methods in French Language Instruction (3).

FREN 720 Introduction to Graduate Studies in French (3).

FREN 720 Introduction to French Poetry (3).

FREN 732 Francophone Studies (3).

FREN 740 Medieval French Literature (3).

FREN 750 French Literature of the Sixteenth Century (3).

FREN 763 French Drama of the Seventeenth Century (3).

FREN 765 Nondramatic French Literature of the Seventeenth Century (3).

FREN 770 French Literature of the Eighteenth Century (3).

FREN 782 French Novel of the 19th Century (3).

FREN 785 French Romantic Movement (3).

FREN 787 French Post-Realism (3).

FREN 790 Contemporary French Writers (3).

FREN 792 Proust (3).

FREN 799 Masters Seminar (1).
ITAL 336 Italy and the Italians II (3). H Survey of Italian culture with study of art and architecture, literary masterpieces in translation, science, culinary arts, and cinema. Lecture, discussion, and supportive readings. Not open to native speakers of Italian, LEC

ITAL 340 Studies in Italian Culture: _____ (3). H A study of particular aspects of and/or periods in Italian culture. May be repeated for credit with departmental permission. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or permission of instructor, LEC

ITAL 405 Italian Literature in Translation: _____ (3). H/W Major works representing various movements, themes, or genres. May be repeated with departmental permission. All work done in English, LEC

ITAL 410 19th- and 20th-Century Short Stories (3). H/W A survey of representative short stories of the 19th and 20th Centuries, including Verga, Panzini, Pirandello, Guaresci, Moravia, Calvino, Landolfi, and Bigiaretti. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian or permission of instructor, LEC

ITAL 420 19th- and 20th-Century Poetry (3). H/W A survey of 19th and 20th century poets and their works, including Leopardi, Pascoli, d’Annunzio, Govoni, Palazzeschi, Gozzano, Marinetti, Boccioni, Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo, and Pasolini. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian or permission of instructor, LEC

ITAL 430 Dante’s Masterpiece (3). H/W Detailed study of Dante’s epic poem with a close reading of the Inferno. Prerequisite: ITAL 300 or demonstrated knowledge of Italian, LEC

ITAL 440 Italian Renaissance and Early Modern Literature (3). H/W Detailed study of selected masterpieces of the Italian Renaissance from the 13th to the 18th centuries. Prerequisite: ITAL 300 or demonstrated knowledge of Italian, LEC

ITAL 465 19th- and 20th-Century Novels I (3). H/W With Italian 466, a survey of representative 19th and 20th century novels including those of Manzoni, Pirandello, Svevo, Deledda, Vittorini, Moravia, Pavese, Pratolini, Buzzati, Ginzburg, and Calvino. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian or permission of instructor, LEC

ITAL 466 19th- and 20th-Century Novels II (3). H/W See ITAL 465. Prerequisite: ITAL 240 or reading knowledge of Italian or permission of instructor, LEC

ITAL 495 Directed Readings in Italian (1-3). U May be taken more than once, total credit not to exceed nine hours. Various fields of Italian literature. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, given only to those having demonstrated ease in reading Italian, IND

ITAL 499 Honors in Italian (3). H Various topics in Italian literature or culture. Minimum of three hours of Italian 499 required for a B.A. with Honors in the Italian option of the French degree. Students must discuss Honors eligibility and their topic with a faculty member before enrolling. Honors paper must be written in Italian, LEC

ITAL 502 Dante’s Divine Comedy I (3). H/W Detailed study of Dante’s masterpiece. Attention will also be given to such matters as the development of the Italian language at Dante’s period and the relation of the Comedy to Dante’s other works. Prerequisite: Reading knowledge of Italian, LEC

ITAL 503 Dante’s Divine Comedy II (3). H/W Continuation of ITAL 502. Prerequisite: Completion of ITAL 502, LEC

ITAL 695 Studies in Italian Literature (1-3). U May be taken more than once, total credit not to exceed nine hours. Directed readings, conferences with instructor. Prerequisite: ITAL 495 or consent of instructor, IND

Genetics
Students may concentrate in genetics by seeking a B.S. degree in biology. See Biology Undergraduate Program.

Geography
Chair: Terry Slocum
Associate Chair: Johannes Fedde
Lindley Hall, 1475 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213
Lawrence, KS 66045-7575, www.geog.ku.edu, (785) 864-5143
Undergraduate Coordinator: William Johnson, 219 Lindley Hall, (785) 864-5548

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study geography? Because people, places, and environments interact and evolve in a changing world.

Geography integrates information from a variety of sources to study the nature of culture areas, the emergence of physical and human landscapes, and problems of interaction between people and the environment. Mapping and other techniques for gathering and displaying spatial information are integral parts of the field.

Courses for Nonmajors
All geography courses below the 500 level are open to nonmajors, as are several above that level.

Major
The B.A., B.G.S., and B.S. in geography provide general liberal arts enrichment, preparation for graduate work, and training for careers in geography and related fields. Geography may be combined with another program as a double major, or courses in another area may simply be added to those in geography.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. Students should begin the major by meeting the core requirements and preparing for major courses.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. Students elective a B.A. or B.G.S. degree program must meet all College principal course distribution and course requirements. The following minimum core of 15 to 16 hours, which must include specified courses, is required of all B.A. and B.G.S. majors in geography.

Core Requirements (15 hours)
- GEOG 100 World Regional Geography (3) or GEOG 101 World Regional Geography, Honors (3) or another course in regional geography (3) ..................................................... 3
- GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3) or GEOG 107 Principles of Physical Geography, Honors (3) ..................................................... 3
- GEOG 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography .............................. 2
- GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography (3) or GEOG 103 Principles of Human Geography, Honors (3) ..................................................... 3
- GEOG 111 Maps and Mapping (4) or GEOG 311 Map Conception and Development (4) or GEOG 316 Methods of Analyzing Geographical Data (4) or GEOG 358 Principles of Geographic Information Systems (4) ..................................................... 4

In addition to the core, 15 hours must be selected from at least three of the following four groups:

Physical Studies
- GEOG 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies
- GEOG 304 Environmental Conservation
- GEOG 321 Climate and Climate Change
- GEOG 331 Regional Geomorphology of the United States
- GEOG 335 Introduction to Soil Geography
- GEOG 338 Introduction to River Systems
- GEOG 339 Topics in Physical Geography: _____
- GEOG 350 Physical Geography of Africa
- GEOG 410 Human Biogeography, Honors
- GEOG 521 Microclimatology
- GEOG 531 Topics in Physical Geography: _____
- GEOG 532 Geochronology
- GEOG 535 Soil Geography
- GEOG 536 Landscape Ecology
- GEOG 537 Elements of Plant Geography
- GEOG 538 Soil Physics and Chemistry
- GEOG 541 Geomorphology
- GEOG 731 Topics in Physical Geography: _____
- GEOG 735 Soil Geomorphology
- GEOG 741 Advanced Geomorphology
- GEOG 749 Topics in Stable Isotopes in the Natural Sciences: _____

Geographic Information Science
- GEOG 111 Maps and Mapping
- GEOG 210 Computers, Maps, and Geographical Analysis
- GEOG 311 Map Conception and Development
- GEOG 316 Methods of Analyzing Geographical Data
- GEOG 319 Topics in Techniques: _____
- GEOG 357 History and Philosophy of Geographic Information Science
- GEOG 398 Principles of Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 418 Workshop in Production Cartography
- GEOG 433 Biogeography Field and Laboratory Techniques
- GEOG 498 Geographic Information Systems: _____
- GEOG 510 Human Factors
- GEOG 511 Intermediate Cartography: _____
- GEOG 513 Cartographic Design
- GEOG 514 Visualizing Spatial Data
- GEOG 516 Applied Multivariate Analysis in Geography
- GEOG 517 Data Handling and Map Symbolization
- GEOG 519 History of Cartography
- GEOG 526 Remote Sensing of Environment I
- GEOG 558 Intermediate Geographical Information Systems
- GEOG 573 Advanced Geographic Analysis
- GEOG 658 Topics in Geographic Information Science: _____
- GEOG 711 Advanced Cartography: _____
- GEOG 713 Practicum in Cartography
- GEOG 714 Field Experience
- GEOG 716 Advanced Geostatistics
- GEOG 726 Remote Sensing of Environment II
- GEOG 733 Advanced Biogeography Field and Laboratory Techniques
- GEOG 788 Geographic Information Science
Human Studies

GEOG 375 Intermediate Human Geography

GEOG 377 Urban Geography

GEOG 379 Topics in Cultural Geography:

GEOG 515 Behavioral Systems

GEOG 551 Intermediate Economic Geography

GEOG 552 Topics in Urban/Economic Geography:

GEOG 556 Geography of the Energy Crisis

GEOG 557 Cities and Development

GEOG 570 Geography of American Indians

GEOG 571 Topics in Cultural Geography:

GEOG 572 Political Geography

GEOG 575 Geography of Population

GEOG 576 Cultural Geography of the United States

GEOG 579 Geography of American Foodways

GEOG 627 Geographic Models

GEOG 670 Cultural Ecology

GEOG 719 Development of Geographic Thought

GEOG 725 Topics in Urban/Economic Geography:

GEOG 756 Energy Problems and the Economic-Physical Environment

GEOG 771 Topics in Cultural Geography:

GEOG 772 Problems in Political Geography

GEOG 773 Topics in Cultural Geography:

GEOG 775 Proseminar in Population Geography

Regional Studies

GEOG 100 World Regional Geography

GEOG 351 Africa’s Human Geographies

GEOG 390 Geography of the United States and Canada

GEOG 396 China’s Geographies

GEOG 397 Geography of Kansas and the Plains

GEOG 399 Topics in Regional Studies:

GEOG 550 Environmental Issues in Africa

GEOG 553 Geography of African Development

GEOG 591 Geography of Latin America

GEOG 592 Middle American Geography

GEOG 593 Central American Peoples and Lands

GEOG 594 Geography of the Former Soviet Union

GEOG 595 Geography of Eastern Europe

GEOG 596 Geography of China

GEOG 597 Geography of Brazil

GEOG 790 North American Regions:

GEOG 791 Latin American Regions:

GEOG 794 Regions of the Former U.S.S.R.

GEOG 795 European Regions:

GEOG 796 Asian Regions:

Courses with a _____ at the end of their titles are typically topics or seminar courses that may be repeated for credit. Usually these courses offer different topics each time they are taught. Students should check with the course instructor about the requirements to take the course and what the topic will be when it is offered.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree. B.S. students must select one of the options below (physical geography or geographical information and analysis). A total of 124 credit hours is required, of which 45 must be junior/senior hours, 30 must be KU residence hours, no more than 46 may be community college transfer hours, no more than 6 may be music organization hours, and no more than 4 may be physical education hours. An overall grade-point average of 2.0 is required, with an average of 2.0 in geography junior/senior courses.

B.S. Physical Geography Option. General Requirements:

- English (ENGL 101 or exemption) ................................................................. 0-3
- ENGL 102 (or ENGL 105 or exemption) .................................................. 0-3
- 200/300-level English course or above (e.g., ENGL 362 recommended) .......... 3
- COMS 130 (COMS 230, PHIL 148, PHIL 310, or exemption) ...................... 0-3
- History or philosophy of science ................................................................. 3
- One of the following: a major or minor in a field other than geography with a grade-point average of 3.5 in all geography courses with a grade-point average of 3.5 or above in all prerequisite courses.
- The University of Kansas 2010-2011

GEOG 100 (or GEOG 101) World Regional Geography (3) or

GEOG 102 (or GEOG 103) Principles of Human Geography (3) ................. 3

Geography Requirements: Foundation Courses

1. Physical: Choose three of the following: ................................................. 9-10
- GEOG 304 Environmental Conservation
- GEOG 321 Climate and Climate Change
- GEOG 331 Regional Geomorphology of the United States
- GEOG 338 Introduction to River Systems
- GEOG 335 Soil Geography

2. Techniques: The following are required: ................................................. 12
- GEOG 316 Methods of Analyzing Geographical Data
- GEOG 358 Principles of Geographic Information Systems
- GEOG 526 Remote Sensing of Environment I

3. Field Experience: Choose one of the following: ................................... 3-4
- EVRN 460 Field Ecology
- GEOG 714 Field Experience

Geography Requirements: Elective Courses

Six additional hours from the physical geography course list

Six additional hours of geography (any group, 300 level or above) ............... 6

Six additional hours in an allied field (e.g., ATMO, BIOI, EVRN, or GEOL) approved by geography advisor .................................................. 6

B.S. Geographical Information and Analysis Option. General Requirements:

- English (ENGL 101 or exemption) ......................................................... 0-3
- ENGL 102 (or ENGL 105 or exemption) .................................................. 0-3
- ENGL 712 Introduction to Computing ....................................................... 3
- MATH 115 and MATH 116 Calculus I and II (recommended) ...................... 6-10
- One of the following: a major or minor in a field other than geography with a grade-point average of 3.5 in all geography courses with a grade-point average of 3.5 or above in all prerequisite courses. Commonly recommended fields and course categories: Statistics: GEOG 316, GEOG 516, GEOG 716

GEOG 100 (or GEOG 101) World Regional Geography (3) or

GEOG 102 (or GEOG 103) Principles of Human Geography (3) ................. 3

Geography Requirements: Additional Geography Courses

- Two 300-level or above courses in physical studies, human studies, and/or regional studies ................................................................. 6

Geography Requirements: Core Geographic Information Science Courses

- Geography or a major or minor in a field other than geography with a grade-point average of 3.5 in all geography courses with a grade-point average of 3.5 or above in all prerequisite courses.

- The Minor in Geography requires a minimum of 27 credit hours from the course list below, with at least 12 hours numbered 300 or above and (1) a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 in 9 hours from the course list below, (2) a grade-point average of 2.0 in 8 hours from the course list below, and (3) a grade-point average of 2.0 in 9 hours from the course list below.

- Preparations for the Major

- Core Geographic Information Science Courses

- The Minor in Geographic Information Science requires a minimum of 27 credit hours from the course list below, with at least 12 hours numbered 300 or above and (1) a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 in 9 hours from the course list below, (2) a grade-point average of 2.0 in 8 hours from the course list below, and (3) a grade-point average of 2.0 in 9 hours from the course list below.

- Honors. To be accepted as a candidate for honors, a major must have completed at least 9 hours of upper-division credit in geography with a grade-point average of 3.5 in all geography courses and of at least 3.25 overall. In addition to outstanding work in geography, the program requires GEOG 499, an independent study course consisting of an honors paper. The student presents the results of this paper in an oral examination to a committee of at least two faculty members, normally from the geography de-
department, chaired by the GEOG 499 supervisor. To graduate with honors, the student must complete the paper and the examination and maintain the 3.5 and 3.25 grade-point averages.

**Career Opportunities**

A major in geography may lead to a career in cartography, environmental analysis, physical geography, regional analysis, urban and regional planning, or to work that requires some combination of geographic subfields. For general questions, see the undergraduate coordinator. For career counseling, see these professors:

**Atmospheric Science:** Donna Tucker, 404 Lindley; David Braaten, 413C Lindley

**Cartography:** George McCleary, 219 Lindley; Terry Slocum, 215 Lindley

**GEOG 100 World Regional Geography (3).** SC S An introductory survey of the environmental setting, historically formative periods, and present-day issues that distinguish the major culture areas of the world. LEC

**GEOG 101 World Regional Geography, Honors (3).** SC S An introductory survey of the environmental setting, historically formative periods, and present-day issues that distinguish the major culture areas of the world. Open only to students in the College Honors Program, or by consent of instructor. LEC

**GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography (3).** SC S An examination of the relationships between humans and their environments. The course introduces students to basic concepts in human geography relating to economic activities, landscapes, migrations, nations, regions, and religions. Serves as the basis for further course work in cultural, economic, political, population, and urban geography. LEC

**GEOG 103 Principles of Human Geography, Honors (3).** SC S An introduction to how human societies organize space and modify the world about them. Resultant patterns on the landscape are interpreted through principles of space perception, cultural ecology, diffusion, land use, and location theory. Comparisons are made between urban and rural areas and between subsistence and commercial societies. Open to students who have been accepted into the College Honors Program. LEC

**GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3).** NE N The components of the physical environment are examined in order to familiarize the student with their distributions and dynamic nature. Major topics include the atmosphere, landforms, soils, and vegetation together with their interrelationships and their relevance to human activity. This course and GEOG 105 together satisfy the laboratory science requirement. Three courses are required for geography majors. LEC

**GEOG 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography (2).** U Laboratory course designed to complement GEOG 104 in satisfying the laboratory science requirement. It is required for geography majors. Laboratory exercises include a wide variety of analyses using data on the atmosphere, hydrosphere, biosphere, and lithosphere. Prerequisite: GEOG 104, which may be taken concurrently. LAB

**GEOG 111 Maps and Mapping (4).** H How do people find their way from here to there? This course--in DIY mode--teaches students to make maps and read maps using maps as a jumping-off point for making informed environmental decisions. Major topics include scientific principles, resource issues, pollution and global change, among others. This course gives students a rigorous understanding of interactions between human and their environment and provides students with the analytical basis for making informed environmental decisions. (Same as EVRN 148.) LEC

**GEOG 149 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies, Honors (3).** NB N This course presents an overview of our understanding of environmental processes and issues. Topics include scientific principles, resource issues, pollution and global change, among others. This course presents a rigorous understanding of interactions between humans and their environment and provides students with the analytical basis for making informed environmental decisions. (Same as EVRN 148.) LEC

**GEOG 150 Environment, Culture and Society (3).** SC S An introduction to geographic approaches to the study of the interactions between natural factors that influence human interaction with the biosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere, and atmosphere. The course includes an analysis of a broad range of contemporary environmental issues from the local to the global scales. (Same as EVRN 150.) LEC

**GEOG 300 Computation, Maps, and Remote Sensing/Environmental and Land-Use Analysis:** Stephen Egbert, 217C Lindley; Jerome Dobson, 214 Lindley

**GEOG 304 Environmental Conservation (3).** NE N A survey of current methods of describing and modeling the function, structure, and productivity of natural and anthropogenically modified earth resource systems, along with a discussion of contemporary views of what constitutes a natural landscape. Fundamental natural science principles about the interplay among lithospheric, atmospheric, hydrospheric, and biospheric components of earth systems are emphasized. Uses of natural resources, including fossil fuels, minerals, and water are described with attention to the earth’s total energy budget. Human activities that affect preservation, conservation, and multiple uses of earth regions receive attention. Systems under stress through population and other contemporary forces serve as examples. (Same as EVRN 304.) LEC

**GEOG 311 Map Conception and Development (4).** N An examination of the map process with emphasis on two parts of the mental map formation; interaction with the environment and 2) the map as a physical object which emerges from mapping activity. A local area will serve as the laboratory/environment for the mapping activity including production and use. LEC

**GEOG 316 Methods of Analyzing Geographical Data (4).** N Introduces the benefits and limitations of using quantitative methods to analyze geographical problems. Covers traditional descriptive (e.g., measures of central tendency) and inferential statistics (e.g., hypothesis testing) but also inherently geographical approaches such as shape and point pattern analysis, and spatial autocorrelation. Laboratory emphasizes using the computer to explore and analyze geographical problems. LEC

**GEOG 319 Topics in Techniques:** __________ (1-3). N An investigation of special topics in Techniques. May include course work in cartography, GIS, or remote sensing. May be repeated if topic different. LEC

**GEOG 321 Climate and Climate Change (3).** N This course is designed to introduce students to the nature of the Earth’s physical climate. It introduces the basic scientific concepts underlying our understanding of our climate system. Particular emphasis is placed on energy and water balances and their roles in evaluating climate change. The course also evaluates the impact of climate on living organisms and the human environment. Finally, past climates are discussed and potential future climate change and its impact on humans is evaluated. (Same as ATMO 321.) LEC

**GEOG 331 Regional Geomorphology of the United States (3).** N This course examines processes and forces affecting the earth’s surface, and furthermore identifies and describes the physiographic regions that are the result of these processes. Special emphasis is placed on the role of glaciation in modifying the landscape. Geologic, biological, and cultural processes are discussed as they act on the landscape through time. LEC

**GEOG 335 Introduction to Soil Geography (3).** N This course introduces students to the nature of soil as it functions as a body; genesis of soils; properties of soil solids, especially colloids; soil chemical composition, processes, and reactions; interaction between solid, liquid, and gaseous components in soils; plant-soil relationships; and the physical environment. The course also introduces students to the distribution of soils on the landscape. Not open to students who have taken GEOG 535. Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or GEO 101 or consent of instructor. LEC

**GEOG 336 Introduction to Fluvial Geomorphology (3).** N This course examines processes and forces affecting the earth’s surface, and furthermore identifies and describes the physiographic regions that are the result of these processes. Special emphasis is placed on the role of glaciation in modifying the landscape. Geologic, biological, and cultural processes are discussed as they act on the landscape through time. LEC

**GEOG 338 Introduction to River Systems (3).** N A course of fluvial geomorphology. Topics include the drainage basin, fluvial processes, river channel adjustment and forms, human disturbance and geomorphic response, and research methods in river geomorphology. Field trips. Prerequisite: GEOG 311. LEC

**GEOG 339 Topics in Physical Geography:** __________ (1-3). N An investigation of special topics in Physical Geography. May include course work under headings of soils, vegetation, climate, or geomorphology. May be repeated if topic differs. LEC

**GEOG 350 Physical Geography of Africa (3).** N This course is a survey of the basic physical geography of the African continent and its environs including mountains, rivers and lakes, soils and mineral resources. It includes characteristics and processes of African climates, and the ecology of Africa’s four major biomes: tropical rain forest, savanna, steppe, and desert. Climatic and environmental variations of the past, emergence of humankind, and development of pastoral and farming systems are discussed. Con-
temporary environmental concerns also include deforestation and desertification, the impacts of which vary by locale. African environmentalists and Africa’s prospects in a 21st century suffering from global warming. (Same as AAAS 350.) LEC

GEOG 351 Africa’s Human Geographies (3). NW S/W An introduction to histori- cal, cultural, social, political, and economic issues in Africa from a geographic per- spective. An examination of the processes of design, production, editing, and quality control, and a final printed or operational product. Involves a weekly consultation session and laboratory time in KU Cartographic & GIS Services. Prerequisite: Completion of GEOG 311 and consent of instructor. LEC

GEOG 418 Workshop in Production Cartography (1-3). N Theory and practice of map production and other related graphics using the latest graphic and GIS soft- ware. Fundamental concepts and their implementation with applications to physical and human systems, LEC

GEOG 490 Geographic Internship (1-6). N Supervised practical experience. The student submits a proposal describing the internship prior to enrollment. Upon acceptance, regularly scheduled meetings with the adviser provide assistance, guidance and evaluation of progress in the professional experience. A written report is required by the student. Completion of the research is determined inde- pendently by the student, a representative of the host agency, and the adviser. Total credit not to exceed six hours. Prerequisite: Fifteen hours of geography and permission of instructor. FLD

GEOG 498 Special Topics in Geography: (1-5). U Prerequisite: Fifteen hours or more of GEOG. LEC

GEOG 499 Honors Course in Geography (2-3). U Open to students with nine hours of upper level credit in geography, an average of at least 3.5 in all geography courses, and an overall average of at least 3.25. Includes the preparation of an honors project and its defense before a committee of at least two regular faculty members. IND

GEOG 510 Human Factors (4). N An introduction to the concepts and theories under- lying the study of human-technological systems. Human-machine interfaces and interaction are examined to develop an understanding of the human role in the organization and components of geographic information systems and their software. Fundamental concepts and their implementation with applications to physical and human systems, LEC

GEOG 513 Cartographic Design (3). S A study of graphic elements and their role in the physical and perceptual structure of the map image. Concepts and princi- ples of design are integrated with practical experience in the production of maps that can be presented to the general public, although some consideration is given to design for special audiences. Projects vary but include the processes of design and production, editing, and quality control, and a final printed or operational product. Involves a weekly consultation session and laboratory time in KU Cartographic & GIS Services. Prerequisite: GEOG 311 or GEOG 210 or GEOG 311. LEC

GEOG 514 Visualizing Spatial Data (4). Students use Visual Basic or other cur- rently prominent programming language to visualize spatial data. Early projects cover basic principles such as color manipulation and spatial transformations. As the semester progresses, students implement more complex software and hardware presentations and develop custom animation tools. Prerequisite: GEOG 311. LEC

GEOG 515 Behavioral Systems (3). S An introductory course in behavioral geo- graphy. Examines the development of spatial cognitions (acquisition, organization, and use of environmental knowledge), and spatial patterns of behavior based on those cognitions, at scales ranging from personal space to world views. LEC

GEOG 516 Applied Multivariate Analysis in Geography (3). N An introduction to the application of multivariate statistical analysis in geography. Techniques cov- ered include univariate and multivariate analysis of variance, multiple regression, logistic regression, principle components analysis, and spatial regression. Practical applications of the techniques in a geographical research context are emphasized. Students will learn how to use statistical packages such as SPSS. Prerequisite: GEOG 316 or equivalent. LEC

GEOG 517 Data Handling and Map Symbolization (3). N An analysis of methods for manipulating and symbolizing spatial data. Techniques studied include dot, choropleth, proportional symbol, and isarithmic (contour) mapping. Topics cov- ered include data classification, the use of color, and automated methods of inter- polation (triangulation, inverse distance, and kriging). Emphasis is on developing maps that can be presented to a general public, although some consideration is given to visualization software that can be utilized by individuals to explore spa- tial data. Prerequisite: GEOG 111 or GEOG 210 or GEOG 311. LEC

GEOG 519 History of Cartography (3). S A history of map-making worldwide from its origins to the present day. Emphasis on maps as historical records of evolving civilizations and cultural landscapes and methods of studying early maps. (Same as HIST 546.) LEC

GEOG 521 Microclimatology (3). S A study of climatic environments near the earth-atmosphere interface. Consideration of rural climates in relation to agricul- ture and urban climates as influenced by air pollution and other factors. Emphasis is on physical processes in the lower atmosphere, distribution of atmospheric vari-
ABLES, the surface energy budget, and water balance. (Same as ATM 521.) Prereq-
required: ATM 105 or MATH 101, or MATH 121, LEC.
GEOG 526 Remote Sensing of Environment (4). An introduction to study of the envi-
ronment through air photos and satellite imagery, including principles of remote
sensing, interactions of electromagnetic energy with the atmosphere and earth's
surface, and applications of remote sensing. (Same as ENVS 526.) Prerequisite:
MATH 101 or equivalent. GEOG 338 recommended. LEC.
GEOG 531 Topics in Physical Geography: (1-3). An investigation of spe-
cial topics in physical geography. May include, but are not limited to, the under-
headings of geomorphology, climatology, soils, vegetation, glacial, paleoenvi-
nironments, hydrology, etc. May be repeated if topics differ. LEC.
GEOG 532 Geoa rchaeology (3). Application of the concepts and methods of the
geosciences to interpretation of the archaeological record. The course will focus
primarily on the field aspects of geoa rchaeology (e.g., stratigraphy, site forma-
tional processes, and landscape reconstruction), and to a lesser extent on the array of
laboratory techniques available. (Same as ANTH 517.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104, ANTH 110, or ANTH 310, LEC.
GEOG 535 Soil Geography (5). A broad study of the principles and
soils and their distribution on the landscape. Topics covered include: pedology, clay
mineralogy, soil physics, soil chemistry, management of soils, soil biology, taxonomy,
and soil geographic processes. Some laboratory projects are required. Open to stu-
ents who have taken G EO 335. Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or GEO 101
or consent of instructor; BIOL 100 and CHEM 184 or CHEM 185 recommended. LEC.
GEOG 536 Landscape Ecology (3). A study of spatial
variation in natural plant populations and communities. Included is distri-
butions of major food-producing regions and the major plant communities of the
Americas. Emphasis is placed on the envi-
nronmental setting, the settlement and subsistence patterns, and the impact of Euro-
pean colonization. Discussion includes present-day ethnic and resource issues. LEC.
GEOG 537 Topics in Cultural Geography: (1-3). An investigation of special
topics in cultural geography. May include, but are not limited to, the under-
headings of cultural theory and methodology, material culture, foodways, religion,
and similar topics. May be repeated if topics differ. LEC.
GEOG 538 Environmental Soil Physics and Chemistry (4). This course examines
the physical and chemical properties of soils and methods of evaluation. Physical
topics include the movement of water, heat, gases, and solutes through soil. Chem-
istry topics include solid and solution speciation, mineral solubility, ion exchange,
and oxidation-reduction reactions in soils. Prerequisite: GEOG 335 or GEOG 355;
CHEM 188/189, MATH 121, and PHYS 114, or consent of the instructor. LEC.
GEOG 541 Geomorphology (4). A critical study of landforms in relation to tec-
tonics, climatic environment, and geologic processes. The use of geomorphic
methods in the interpretation of landforms is emphasized. Laboratory exercises
in analysis of field observations, maps, and photographs. Required field trip and
fee. (Same as GEOL 541.) Prerequisite: GEOG 101 and GEO 103, GEOG 104 and
GEOG 105, or GEOG 335 and GEOG 336, or consent of instructor. LEC.
GEOG 550 Environmental Issues in Africa (3). S Acquaints students with the com-
plexities of debate on environmental problems in Sub-Saharan Africa. Topics dis-
ussed may include deforestation, desert expansion, wildlife conservation, soil
erosion, climate change, coral reef destruction, water resources development,
and mangrove preservation, the environmental effects of war, industrialization,
and urbanization. Class presentations and projects synthesize the perspectives of
both human and physical geography. (Same as AAS 551.) Prerequisite: GEOG 104 or
permission of instructor. LEC.
GEOG 551 Intermediate Economic Geography (3). A lecture course dealing with
the principles of location theory, resource utilization and regional specialization
of economic activities. Economic concepts, such as rent payment for agricultural
and mineral resources, scale and agglomeration economies, etc., are applied to various
physical, demographic, and cultural settings of major world regions. Special em-
phasis is placed on the basic principles of and recent changes in patterns of world
trade, international investment, and economic development. Prerequisite: GEOG
375 or introductory international relations course. LEC.
GEOG 552 Topics in Urban/Economic Geography: (1-3). An investigation of
special topics in urban/economic geography. May include specific course work
under the headings of energy, economic development, international trade, environ-
mental perceptions, housing, transportation, and migration. May be repeated. LEC.
GEOG 553 Geography of African Development (3). NW S Acquaints students
with the values of social parameters of African agricultural and pastoral practice.
Topics include customary land rights, African perspectives on the natural world,
gen- der issues, and the food industry and the popular press in setting trends. (Same as
AMS 579.) LEC.
GEOG 554 Energy Crisis (3). This course is designed to provide an in-depth dis-
cussion and analysis of the basic facts and causes of energy problems on a national and world scale. Examines current production, consumption, efficiency, reserves, conservation, and other energy policy options, including adjustments that will affect consumer use, national politics, and strategic issues. Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or GEOG 375. LEC.
GEOG 555 Cities and Development (3). S An intermediate level course in urban
growth, with an emphasis on cities in the developing world. Example cities in Latin
America and the Caribbean, the Sub-Saharan Africa, the Middle East, South
Asia, and/or Southeast Asia may be examined. The main focus is on the intersec-
tion of urbanization and economic development, but social, political, and cul-
tural aspects of development are also considered. Topics include the
geographic impacts of European colonialism, urbanization and industrialization,
rural-to-urban migration, urban structure and spatial dynamics, urban planning,
and environmental and social impacts of urbanization. Prerequisite: GEOG 338 or
consent of instructor. LEC.
GEOG 556 Geography of the Energy Crisis (3). S The course also contrasts
African views with those of Western development practition-
ers and donor agencies. Case studies from different countries are used to highlight
the continent's regional differences. (Same as AAS 553.) LEC.
GEOG 557 Cities and Development (3). S An intermediate level course in urban
geography, with an emphasis on cities in the developing world. Example cities in Latin
america and the Caribbean, the Sub-Saharan Africa, the Middle East, South
Asia, and/or Southeast Asia may be examined. The main focus is on the intersec-
tion of urbanization and economic development, but social, political, and cul-
tural aspects of development are also considered. Topics include the
geographic impacts of European colonialism, urbanization and industrialization,
rural-to-urban migration, urban structure and spatial dynamics, urban planning,
and environmental and social impacts of urbanization. Prerequisite: GEOG 338 or
consent of instructor. LEC.
South America and the contemporary and cultural geography of Brazil. Course also includes a survey of Brazil’s South American neighbors. LEC

**GEOG 601 Indigenous Peoples of the World** (3). A survey of the varied responses of global Indigenous peoples as a result of the imposition of external economic and political systems. An overview of diverse, thematic issues such as land rights, economic development, resources and cultural patrimony, languages, knowledge systems, and women’s rights from the perspectives of Indigenous societies around the world. Detailed studies of Indigenous peoples seeking recognition and protection under international law are used. (Same as GINS 601.) LEC

**GEOG 657 Geographic Models** (3). Examination of several methodologies and specific techniques from geographical and operations research having proven applicability to public facility location decisions. The course emphasizes hands-on student experience with canned computer programs and real world problems. Prerequisite: An introductory course in either urban planning, transportation, geography, urban geography, or consent of instructor. LEC

**GEOG 658 Topics in Geographic Information Science**: (1-6). An investigation of special topics in geographic information science. May include specific course work under the headings of methodology, basic research, thematic or regional applications, geographic information systems (GIS), Global Positioning System (GPS), and geostatistics. May be repeated if topic differs. LEC

**GEOG 670 Cultural Ecology** (3). Investigation of the interrelations between socio-cultural systems and the natural environment, including a survey of major theories and descriptive studies. (Same as ANTH 695.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in geography or anthropology. LEC

**GEOG 710 Information Design** (3).

**GEOG 711 Advanced Cartography**: (3).

**GEOG 713 Practicum in Cartography** (1-6).

**GEOG 714 Field Experience** (3).

**GEOG 716 Advanced Geostatistics** (3).

**GEOG 719 Development of Geographic Thought** (2-3).

**GEOG 726 Remote Sensing of Environment II** (4).

**GEOG 731 Topics in Physical Geography**: (1-3).

**GEOG 733 Advanced Biogeography Field and Laboratory Techniques** (3).

**GEOG 735 Soil Geomorphology** (3).

**GEOG 741 Advanced Geomorphology** (1-3).

**GEOG 749 Topics in Stable Isotopes in the Natural Sciences**: (2-3).

**GEOG 751 Analysis of Regional Development** (3).

**GEOG 752 Topics in Urban/Economic Geography**: (1-3).

**GEOG 756 Energy Problems and the Economic-Physical Environment** (2-3).

**GEOG 758 Geographic Information Science** (4).

**GEOG 771 Topics in Cultural Geography**: (1-3).

**GEOG 772 Problems in Political Geography** (3).

**GEOG 773 Humanistic Geography** (3).

**GEOG 775 Proseminar in Population Geography** (3).

**GEOG 790 North American Regions**: (3).

**GEOG 791 Latin American Regions**: (3).

**GEOG 794 Regions of the Former U.S.S.R.**: (3).

**GEOG 795 European Regions**: (3).

**GEOG 796 Asian Regions**: (2-3).

### Geology

Chair: Luis A. Gonzalez

Lindley Hall, 1475 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 120

Lawrence, KS 66045-7575, [www.geol.ku.edu](http://www.geol.ku.edu), (785) 864-4974

Degrees offered: B.A., B.S., M.S., Ph.D.

### Why study geology?

Because its leadership role among geoscience programs advances higher learning and serves society through the discovery, dissemination, and application of knowledge.

Geology is an interdisciplinary science that applies the principles of chemistry, biology, and other fields to the study of the earth, its resources, and its natural processes. The field has many subdisciplines and specialties that offer stimulating challenges and careers. KU offers broad undergraduate programs in geology and geophysics but emphasizes research in paleontology, sedimentology, crustal evolution, hydrogeology, seismology, and geomorphology.

### Courses for Nonmajors

The department offers several courses of interest to nonmajors who wish to learn more about geology and related areas such as environmental science, oceanography, and economic resources.

Principal courses include GEOL 101, GEOL 105, GEOL 121, GEOL 171, GEOL 302, and GEOL 351. GEOL 103 may be taken in conjunction with either GEOL 101 or GEOL 105 to fulfill the CLAS laboratory science requirement. GEOL 304, GEOL 360, and GEOL 352 all offer opportunities to study more specialized aspects of the earth and do not require advanced prerequisites.

### Majors

The B.A. program allows many free electives for background courses in the sciences or liberal arts. The program permits study of traditional geology (with emphasis on the solid earth, the earth’s surface, or environmental geology and natural resources), environmental geology (with emphasis on water or urban environmental geology), or an individually tailored program.

The B.S. program provides intensive training in geology and other sciences. B.S. majors may emphasize traditional geology, environmental geology (with a specialized track in hydrogeology), engineering geology, geophysics, or earth and space science licensure. The hydrogeology track, the engineering geology option, and the geophysics option combine basic training in geology with training in mathematics, engineering, physics, and geophysics. The environmental geology option combines training in geology with many different sciences.

Degree requirements may be altered to suit particular needs of a student upon petition to the undergraduate studies committee and in consultation with a geology faculty adviser. Special consideration is given to students with strong backgrounds in supporting sciences and students with superior records who decide to major in geology late in their programs.

### First- and Second-Year Preparation

Students interested in geology, especially in the B.S. degree, should see a department adviser as soon as possible. They should enroll in mathematics, chemistry, and English in addition to Introduction to Geology and electives. Students should take GEOL 360 as soon as possible.

### Advising

Developing a strong relationship with a faculty adviser helps students get the most out of their educational programs in the shortest time. Most courses for majors are offered in only one semester each year. Advisers can guide the student through complexities of the curriculum or into a specialized program.

### Requirements for the B.A. Major

In addition to College requirements, these courses are required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 103</td>
<td>Principles of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>College Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EECS 138</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 103</td>
<td>Geology Fundamentals Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 171</td>
<td>General Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 360</td>
<td>Field Investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 352</td>
<td>Stratigraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 353</td>
<td>Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Option A: General Geology

**College Requirements and Geology Core Courses**

**Geology Electives:** A minimum of 15 hours in geology or related courses. Several possible tracks of upper-level course work are given below. No more than 40 hours in geology may be counted toward the minimum 124 hours required for graduation.

**Track 1: Solid Earth**

- GEOL 312 Mineral Structures and Equilibrium Laboratory (1)
- GEOL 312 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3) and GEOL 513 Petrology Laboratory (1)
- GEOL 352 Stratigraphy (4)
- GEOL 572 Geophysics (3) or GEOL 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3)

**Track 2: Surface Earth**

- GEOL 171 Earthquakes and Natural Disasters (3)
- GEOL 351 Environmental Geology (3)
- GEOL 352 Stratigraphy (4)
- GEOL 541 Geomorphology (4)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 722</td>
<td>Paleocology (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>Environmental Geology (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 391</td>
<td>Special Studies in Geology: Water Resources (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 541</td>
<td>Geomorphology (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 572</td>
<td>Geophysics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVRN 332</td>
<td>Environmental Law (3) (Prerequisite: EVRN 148)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Option B: Environmental Geology

**College Requirements and Geology Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>Oceanography (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>Environmental Geology (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 391</td>
<td>Special Studies in Geology: Water Resources (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 541</td>
<td>Geomorphology (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATM 515</td>
<td>Energy and Water Balance (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 477</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 660</td>
<td>Lake Ecology (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Elective Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 522</td>
<td>Stratigraphy (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATMO 105</td>
<td>Introductory Meteorology (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 414</td>
<td>Principles of Ecology (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 460</td>
<td>Plants and Humans (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS 558</td>
<td>Intermediate Geographical Information Systems (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Requirements for the B.S. Degree: General Geology Option

- **Satisfactory completion of the English requirement**
  - 6-9
- **COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) (or exemption)**
  - 0-3
- **Two courses in the humanities**
  - 6-10
- **Two courses in the social sciences (an introductory course in economics is recommended)**
  - 6-8
- **MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II (recommended)**
  - 10
- **ATMS 211 and ATMS 212 General Physics I and II**
  - 10-11
- **CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II**
  - 10
- **BIO 105 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4) and BIO 152 Principles of Organismal Biology (4)**
  - 8
- **EECS 128 Foundations of Information Technology (3) or EECS 138 Introduction to Computing: C or C++ (3)**
  - 3

### Geology (49 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Geology (3) and GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 311</td>
<td>Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 312</td>
<td>Mineral Structures and Equilibria Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 331</td>
<td>Sedimentology and Surface Processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 360</td>
<td>Field Investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 512</td>
<td>Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 513</td>
<td>Petrology Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 521</td>
<td>Paleontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 523</td>
<td>Paleontology Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 552</td>
<td>Stratigraphy (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 560</td>
<td>Introductory Field Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 561</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 562</td>
<td>Structural Geology (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 572</td>
<td>Geodynamics (3) or GEOL 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least 9 hours in geology courses numbered 500 or above. Electives may include an upper-division course in statistics (MATH 365 or BIOL 570).

### Additional courses total at least 9 hours numbered 500 or above or other courses approved by adviser. Recommended:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 399</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Geology: Water Resources (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 535</td>
<td>Principles of Marine and Continental Geology (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 537</td>
<td>Advanced Geomorphology (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 572</td>
<td>Geophysics (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: No more than 50 hours in geology may be counted toward the minimum 124 hours required for graduation.

### Requirements for the B.S. Degree: Engineering Geology Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 362</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) (or exemption)</td>
<td>0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 100 Introductory Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One additional course in the social sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 121, MATH 122, MATH 220, and MATH 290</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 General Physics I and II</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 201 Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 300 Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 311 Strength of Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 330 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Requirements for the B.S. Degree: Environmental Geology Option

- **Satisfaction of the College English requirement**
  - 6-9
- **COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) (or exemption)**
  - 0-3
- **Two courses in the humanities**
  - 6-10
- **Two courses in the social sciences (an introductory course in economics is recommended)**
  - 6-8
- **MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II (recommended)**
  - 10
- **ATMS 211 and ATMS 212 General Physics I and II**
  - 10-11
- **CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II**
  - 10
- **BIO 105 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4) and BIO 152 Principles of Organismal Biology (4)**
  - 8
- **EECS 128 Foundations of Information Technology (3) or EECS 138 Introduction to Computing: C or C++ (3)**
  - 3

### Geology (50 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Geology (3) and GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 311</td>
<td>Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 312</td>
<td>Mineral Structures and Equilibria Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 331</td>
<td>Sedimentology and Surface Processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 360</td>
<td>Field Investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 512</td>
<td>Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 513</td>
<td>Petrology Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 521</td>
<td>Paleontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 532</td>
<td>Stratigraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 541</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 552</td>
<td>Introduction to Hydrogeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 560</td>
<td>Introductory Field Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 561</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 562</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 572</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: No more than 50 hours in geology may be counted toward the minimum 124 hours required for graduation.

### Environmental Hydrogeology Track

- **Besides the general program above, a specialized track in hydrogeology satisfies degree requirements. In addition to College, supporting science, and geology courses, the environmental hydrogeology track requires the following mathematics and civil engineering/physics courses:**
  - MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations (3) and MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2)
Requirements for the B.S. Degree: Geophysics Option

College English and Principal Course Requirements (21 hours)

- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and a third course as specified by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.
- Courses in humanities and social sciences (At least 3 hours must be taken in each area. An introductory course in economics is recommended.)

Chemistry, Mathematics, Computer Science, Engineering (28-31 hours)

- EECS 138 Introduction to Computing (3) or demonstrate equivalent programming skills
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II (0-3)
- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II (10)
- MATH 222 Vector Calculus (3) and MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2-5)
- MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations (3)

Geology (33 hours)

- GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2) (5)
- GEOL 311 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth (4)
- GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes (4)
- GEOL 360 Field Investigation (2)
- GEOL 512 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology (3)
- GEOL 560 Introductory Field Geology (3)
- GEOL 562 Structural Geology (4)
- GEOL 572 Geophysics (3) or GEOL 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3-4)

Technical Electives (9 hours). These normally are chosen from courses numbered 500 or above in geology, physics, mathematics, chemistry, engineering, or computer science. Courses numbered below 500 must be approved by a geophysics adviser.

Free Electives (12 hours)

Graduation Requirements. Students must earn a grade-point average of 2.0 in both physics and geology courses.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree: Earth and Space Science Licensure Option. This program fulfills the requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree in geology. The program also meets course requirements necessary to gain state licensure eligibility in earth and space science to become a secondary teacher in Kansas, but completion of the program does not guarantee the student’s licensure. This list is a guideline. Contact the geology department for further information about meeting degree and additional licensure requirements. You may also contact the UKanTeach Office for information about similar tracks resulting in eligibility for licensure in this and other science and mathematics fields.

General Requirements (21 hours). These courses must be taken on a letter-grade basis.

- ENGL 101 Composition (3) and ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing (3) (or equivalent) (6)
- COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) (or exemption/examination) (3)
- Humanities: One Principal Course (see http://colleges.ku.edu/prox/index.shtml) and HIST 136 or HIST 137 (or equivalent approved by geology department) (6)
- Social Science: Two courses, preferably from the Principal Course list (see http://colleges.ku.edu/prox/index.shtml) (6)

Major/General Science Requirements (84 hours). A minimum grade of C is required in all courses counted toward the major.

Mathematics: MATH 121 Calculus I (5) and MATH 122 Calculus II (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I (3) and MATH 116 Calculus II (3) and MATH 122 Calculus II (5) (10-11)

Physics: PHYS 211 General Physics I (4) and PHYS 212 General Physics II (4) or CHEM 184 (or CHEM 185) Foundations of Chemistry I (5) and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II (5) (10)

Geology: BIOL 150 (or BIOL 151 Honors) Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4) and BIOL 152 (or BIOL 153 Honors) Principles of Organismal Biology (4) (8)

Recommended Courses (necessary as prerequisites for many upper-division courses)

- GEOL 311 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth (3)
- GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes (4) (9-11)

Summer Field Courses. All undergraduate degree programs require field courses during two summers. Students should plan to take GEOL 360 in the summer after completing the introductory course. GEOL 560 and GEOL 561 (if required by the program) ideally are taken in the summer between the junior and senior years. Substantial scholarship support is available for geology majors who enroll in those courses.

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 to 23 hours of geology courses, of which 12 hours must be junior/senior hours or higher (courses numbered 300 or above).

Required Courses

- GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2)

Recommended Courses (necessary as prerequisites for many upper-division courses)

- GEOL 311 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth (3)
- GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes (4)

Students must work with an adviser to select courses to complete the requirements for the minor. Students must turn in a signed Geology Minor Advising form and a Minor Declaration form to the department office, 120 Lindley Hall, before taking any courses numbered 500 or above.

Combined Degree Programs. A student may combine an interest in geology with a degree in business, education, or journalism.

Scholarships

The department awards scholarships from its endowment to meritorious incoming or continuing students in geology. Scholarships also are awarded to students enrolled in Field Camp or Field Investigation. Information for contact, see the department chair or the undergraduate studies committee chair.

Career Opportunities

Opportunities include environmental geology, engineering geology, and hydrogeology, as well as the oil and minerals industries, research, and teaching. Practice as a professional geologist often requires course work and training beyond the baccalaureate level.

Licensure. Formal study of geology at an accredited college or university is a principal requirement for becoming licensed to practice geology. During the senior year, students who plan to become licensed geologists should take the Fundamentals of Geology examination, offered twice a year. Information on registration is available from the department office or from the website of the Kansas Board of Technical Professions, www.accesskansas.org/ksbtp. After passing the examination...
and after further practice, candidates can sit for the Practice of Geology examination to become licensed. Regulations for licensure may vary from state to state.

Geology Courses

**GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3).** NE N Introduction to the principles of earth science. Study of the formation, occurrence, and structure of minerals and rocks; action of streams, oceans, glaciers, and other agents in the formation and modification of the landscape; volcanism, earthquakes, and plate tectonics. This course with GEOL 103 satisfies the College laboratory science requirement. Concurrent enrollment in GEOL 103 is recommended for students taking both. Course may be offered in lecture or online format. LEC

**GEOL 102 Introduction to Geology Honors (3).** NE N Honors section of GEOL 101. An introduction to the principles of earth science. Study of the formation, occurrence, and structures of minerals and rocks; action of streams, oceans, glaciers, and other agents in the formation and modification of the landscape; mountain building, volcanicism, and earthquakes. Not open to students who have taken GEOL 101. This course with GEOL 103 satisfies the College laboratory science requirement. Concurrent enrollment in GEOL 103 is recommended for students taking both. LEC

**GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2).** U A course in geologic laboratory studies. This course plus GEOL 101, GEOL 102, GEOL 105, or GEOL 106 satisfies the College laboratory science requirement. Gives students practical, hands-on experience with the use of minerals and rocks, understanding their relationships to earth processes, understanding topographic and geologic maps, interpreting results of surficial processes, and learning about deep-earth processes such as earthquakes. Includes short field trips to see geologic structures and results of earthquake-related geologic processes. This course may be offered in on-campus or online format. Prerequisite: Previous or concurrent enrollment in GEOL 101, GEOL 102, GEOL 105, or GEOL 106. LAB

**GEOL 105 History of the Earth (3).** NE N An introduction to the physical and biological history of the earth. Study of the origins and evolution of the earth, its atmosphere, oceans, and life. Prerequisite: GEOL 101 or permission of instructor. LEC

**GEOL 106 History of the Earth Honors (3).** NE N Honors section of GEOL 105. An introduction to the physical and biological history of the earth, the methods used to decipher earth history, and the development of the geosciences. This course with GEOL 103 satisfies the College laboratory science requirement. Concurrent enrollment in GEOL 103 is recommended for students taking both. Not open to students who have taken GEOL 106 or GEOL 304. LEC

**GEOL 302 Oceanography (3).** NE N A survey of oceanography: the nature and diversity of life through time; the interactions of ancient organisms with their environment; and the influence of tectonic and volcanic processes on ancient environments; the uses of fossils to determine the ages of rocks and the timing of past events in earth history; and the patterns of extinction through time. (Same as BIOL 413.) Prerequisite: BIOL 105 or GEOL 103. LEC

**GEOL 304 Historical Geology (3).** NE N A study of the development of the earth and its biosphere through geologic time, with emphasis on the role of human activity in shaping the earth's history and the impact of human activities on the planet. Prerequisite: GEOL 101. Concurrent enrollment in GEOL 105 or GEOL 309 is strongly recommended. LEC

**GEOL 309 Laboratory in Paleobiology (1).** U An examination of selected fossil plants, provides experience in the field and laboratory methods used in paleobiology. Emphasis will be directed at paleoecology, biostratigraphy, and the stratigraphic distribution and composition of ancient floras. (Same as BIOL 641.) Prerequisite: BIOL 413, or permission of instructor. LEC

**GEOL 311 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth (3).** NE N Basic identification and properties of rocks and minerals in the context of the earth's long history. The fossil record is interpreted by applying both biological and geological principles. LEC

**GEOL 312 Earthquakes and Natural Disasters (3).** NE N Addresses the subject of natural disasters with concentration on earthquake effects and their mitigation. Briefly treats volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, floods, global warming, severe weather, and catastrophic meteorite impacts from the perspective of geological and human significance. Provides a basic background into earth-science processes. LEC

**GEOL 320 Oceanography (3).** NE N Basic description of oceanography: description and discussion of ocean zones as a dynamic system. Relationships between and dependence upon the interactions of submarine topography, water chemistry, wave action, and biota in understanding the ocean system. Review of part that humanity plays in perturbing the natural oceanic environment. Discussions of estuarine problems and related environmental, cultural, and political aspects. Content will be offered in lecture or online format. Prerequisite: An introductory science course. LEC

**GEOL 304 Historical Geology (2).** N A survey of the measurement of time, the history of life, and the earth’s development and the tectonics and rock-forming episodes of North America. Not open to students who have taken GEOL 105, GEOL 106 or GEOL 121. Prerequisite: GEOL 101. LEC

**GEOL 311 Mineralogy and Structure of the Earth (3).** N Basic identification and properties of rocks and minerals in the context of whole-earth structure and evolution. Includes basic chemical equilibria for rock and mineral systems and their bearing on processes involved with formation and evolution of Earth’s crust, mantle, and core. Two lectures and one lab per week. Prerequisite: GEOL 101, CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, and eligibility for MATH 121 or MATH 115. LEC

**GEOL 312 Mineral Structures and Equilibria Laboratory (1).** U A laboratory to accompany GEOL 311. More rigorous analysis of the structures, compositions, and chemical equilibria governing the formation and stability of common rock-forming mineral systems. Prerequisite: GEOL 311 (may be taken concurrently). CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, and eligibility for MATH 121 or MATH 115. LAB

**GEOL 315 Gemstones (3).** N The properties, occurrence, description, determination, and mineral affinities of gems, ornamental stones, and gem materials. LEC

**GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes (4).** N Physical, chemical, and biological processes in surface and near-surface environments applied to the recognition and interpretation of the earth’s surface environment, and reconstitution of sedimentary rocks. Field and laboratory study of sedimentary rocks with emphasis on interpretation of original depositional environments and alter processes affecting sedimentary rocks. Prerequisite: GEOL 101. LEC

**GEOL 371 Aquatic Systems (3).** NE N An introductory course dealing with the implications of geologic processes and materials for civilization. Topics to be considered include: geologic hazards such as floods, landslides, earthquakes, and volcanism; the availability of water, mineral, and energy resources; and the environmental impact of resource utilization. The importance of recognizing geographic constraints in land use planning and engineering projects is emphasized. Prerequisite: GEOL 101. LEC

**GEOL 360 Field Investigation (2).** N Summer session. A field-geology course that provides beginning geology students with an initial understanding of the nature of geologic evidence in the field, the breadth of geologic phenomena, and the importance of field investigation of information that can be examined throughout geologic problems. Given at various geologically diverse locations. Fee: Prerequisite: GEOL 101. LEC

**GEOL 391 Special Studies in Geology (1-6).** N Special reports upon subjects in which students have a particular interest. Prerequisite: Fifteen hours of geology. IND

**GEOL 399 Special Topics in Geology (1-5).** N Offered when sufficient interest is indicated. Prerequisite: Fifteen hours of geology. IND

**GEOL 512 Petrology Laboratory (1).** U An introductory course to accompany GEOL 512. Material covered will include the use of the polarizing microscope in study of rocks in thin sections; identification of rock-forming minerals in thin section; study of textures as they develop in response to changing pressure, temperature, composition, environment, and time. Prerequisite: GEOL 311 and first semester calculus, or permission of instructor. LEC

**GEOL 513 Petrology Laboratory (1).** U A laboratory course to accompany GEOL 512. Material covered will include the use of the polarizing microscope in study of rocks in thin sections; identification of rock-forming minerals in thin section; study of textures as they develop in response to changing pressure, temperature, composition, environment, and time. Prerequisite: GEOL 311 and first semester calculus, or permission of instructor. LEC

**GEOL 521 Paleontology (3).** N A study of the structure and evolution of ancient life; the nature and diversity of life through time; the interactions of ancient organisms with their environment; and the influence of tectonic and volcanic processes on ancient environments; the uses of fossils to determine the ages of rocks and the timing of past events in earth history; and the patterns of extinction through time. (Same as BIOL 521.) Prerequisite: BIOL 105 or GEOL 103. LEC

**GEOL 523 Paleontology Laboratory (1).** U A laboratory course in the study of fossils with emphasis on the practice of paleontology and the morphology of ancient organisms. (Same as BIOL 623.) LEC

**GEOL 528 The Biology and Evolution of Fossil Plants (3).** N A lecture course in which fossil plants, principally those which are examined from other courses in the earth sciences, are considered. Prerequisite: GEOL 312. LEC

**GEOL 530 Field Investigation (2).** N Summer session. A field-geology course that provides beginning geology students with an initial understanding of the nature of geologic evidence in the field, the breadth of geologic phenomena, and the importance of field investigation of information that can be examined throughout geologic problems. Given at various geologically diverse locations. Fee: Prerequisite: GEOL 101. LEC

**GEOL 531 Special Topics in Geology (1-6).** N Special reports upon subjects in which students have a particular interest. Prerequisite: Fifteen hours of geology. IND

**GEOL 532 Stratigraphy (4).** N A study of the principles of lithostratigraphy, biostratigraphy, and sequence stratigraphy. Methods of analysis of stratigraphic data focus on the interpretation of earth history. The stratigraphic record of North America is presented and the importance of geologic phenomena is emphasized. Course may be offered per week. Required field trip. Prerequisite: GEOL 101, GEOL 521, and GEOL 331. LEC

**GEOL 534 Volcanology (3).** N Physical and geochemical volcanology. Considers relationship of tectonics and volcanism; types of magmas; rheology of lavas, pyroclastic materials, and ground currents; and the influence of tectonic processes and volcanic eruptions on the earth’s surface. Prerequisite: GEOL 512, or permission of instructor. LEC

**GEOL 541 Geomorphology (4).** N A study of the evolution of landforms, the processes that create and alter the earth’s surface, and the role of human activity in shaping the earth’s surface. Prerequisite: GEOL 101. LEC

**GEOL 551 Engineering Geology (3).** N Consideration of geologic factors affecting engineering projects. Topics include: techniques of site exploration, engineering problems related to soil and rock, geologic conditions important in the design of major structures, and geologic information useful in land-use planning. Prerequisite: An introductory course in geology or consent of instructor. LEC

**GEOL 552 Introduction to Hydrogeology (3).** N Physical description of hydrogeologic media. Elementary groundwater hydraulics: analytical and graphical solu-
tions for steady-state application. Well hydraulics and pumping tests. Basic groundwater geology. Effects of topography and geology on regional flow systems. Field and numerical delineation and analysis of groundwater flow systems and applications. Chemical characteristics of groundwater and their relationship to aquifer geology and hydrology. Investigations of groundwater chemistry and contamination. Prerequisite: Two semesters each of calculus, physics, and chemistry. LEC

GEOL 560 Introductory Field Geology (3). N Summer session. The study of the principles of field geology and the application of field methods to solve geological problems. Includes use of topographic maps and aerial photographs for geological mapping, the study of stratigraphic methods by measuring sections, and working field trips to areas of regional geological interest. Given at the University of Kansas Geology Field Camp near Canon City, Colorado. Fee. Prerequisite: GEOL 360 and GEOI 362, or consent of instructor. FLD

GEOL 561 Field Geology (3). N Summer session. The application of the principles of field geology to solve complex geological problems in the field. Given at the University of Kansas Geology Field Camp near Canon City, Colorado, or at other sites as chosen. Fee. Prerequisite: GEOL 560. FLD

GEOL 562 Structural Geology (4). A study of primary and secondary rock-structures and their genesis. Includes techniques of structural analysis and introduces mechanics of rock deformations. Lectures, laboratory, and required field trip. Prerequisite: GEOL 311 and PHYS 111 or PHYS 114 or PHYS 211, and MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

GEOL 567 Natural Disasters (2-3). N Scientific assessment of natural disasters with concentration on earthquake effects and their mitigation. Briefly treats volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, floods, global warming, severe weather, and catastrophic meteorite impacts in a geological and human framework. A research paper or project is required. Prerequisite: An introductory course in a physical science. LEC

GEOL 572 Geophysics (3). N Introductory study of gravitational, magnetic, seismic, electrical, and thermal properties of the earth. Measurements, interpretation, and applications to exploration, earth structure, and global tectonics. Prerequisite: an introductory course in geology. MATH 116 or MATH 122, and PHYS 115 or PHYS 212. PHYS 115 or PHYS 212 may be taken concurrently. LEC

GEOL 573 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3). N Study of physical processes in the solid Earth and of geophysical approaches to studying Earth systems at regional and global scales. Topics include global potential fields, thermal regime, rheology and Earth deformation, earthquakes and seismic structure, plate motions and global tectonics. (Same as PHYS 528.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in geology, MATH 116 or MATH 122, and PHYS 115 or PHYS 212. PHYS 115 or PHYS 212 may be taken concurrently. LEC

GEOL 574 Potential Fields Exploration (3). N Use of gravity, magnetic, and electrical signals in the exploration for energy and mineral resources. Elementary potential field theory, data collection methods, data analysis, and interpretation using computers. Prerequisite: A course in computer programming, either FORTRAN or C, which may be taken concurrently. An introductory geophysics course, such as GEOL 572. LEC

GEOL 575 Seismic Exploration (3). N Application of seismic reflection and refraction techniques to the description of near-surface geology and the exploration for energy and mineral resources. Theory of seismic information, data collection, data processing using computers, and geologic interpretation. Prerequisite: A course in computer programming, either FORTRAN or C, which may be taken concurrently. An introductory geophysics course, such as GEOL 572. LEC

GEOL 576 Environmental Geophysics (3). Application of the methods of geophysical exploration to evaluate, mitigate, and prevent environmental problems below the surface of the earth. Development of fundamental principles and discussion of environmental case histories using seismic, gravity, magnetic, electromagnetic, electrical, and radar methods. Prerequisite: An introductory course in geology, MATH 116 or MATH 122, and PHYS 115 or PHYS 212. LEC

GEOL 591 Advanced Geology:___ (1-5). LEC

GEOL 591 Advanced Topics in Geology: ___ (1-5). LEC

GEOL 601 Regional Field Geology (1-5). LEC

GEOL 617 Advanced Geophysics:___ (1-3). LEC

GEOL 618 Geophysical Data Analysis (3). LEC

GEOL 673 Seismology (3). LEC

GEOL 717 Finite Difference Methods for Geophysics (2-3). LEC

GEOL 763 Tectonics and Regional Geology (3). LEC

GEOL 772 Geophysical Data Analysis (3). LEC

GEOL 773 Seismology (3). LEC

GEOL 791 Advanced Topics in Geology: ___ (1-5). LEC

GEOL 774 Finite Difference Methods for Geophysics (2-3). LEC

GEOL 775 Near-Surface Seismology (3). LEC

GEOL 780 Conservation Principles and Practices (3). LEC

GEOL 781 Introduction to Museum Exhibits (3). LEC

GEOL 782 The Nature of Museums (3). LEC

GEOL 783 Museum Management (3). LEC

GEOL 784 Introduction to Museum Public Education (3). LEC

GEOL 785 Principles and Practices of Museum Collection Management (3). LEC

GEOL 791 Advanced Topics in Geology: ___ (1-5). LEC

Germanic Languages and Literatures

Chair: William Keel, german@ku.edu

Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2080
Lawrence, KS 66045-7594
http://www2.ku.edu/~germanic, (785) 864-4803

Degrees offered: B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study Germanic languages and literatures? Because understanding the language, literature, and culture of Central Europe is essential for our history and our future.

The study of German language, literature, and culture enables students to develop skills in reading, writing, speaking, and understanding German as well as the structure of language in general and introduces students to one of the world’s great literatures. A knowledge of German is useful for careers in business, journalism, and education or graduate work in the arts and sciences. Students interested in the future of Central and Eastern Europe find a knowledge of German essential. The department also offers the four-semester proficiency sequence in a Scandinavian language (Swedish, Danish, or Norwegian), in Dutch, and in Hungarian.

Courses for Future Teachers

Candidates for the B.S. in education majoring or minoring in German should see the School of Education chapter of this catalog.

Honors Courses

Special honors sections such as GERM 105, GERM 109, GERM 213, and GERM 217 are offered in the basic language program.

Placement

Students beginning the study of German at KU should take GERM 104. Students with high school German who attend orientation may take a placement test and see a placement adviser. Upon request, the department can give a placement test to other students who seek advice about initial enrollment in German.

Retroactive Credit. Students with no prior college or university German course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to the following formula:

Three hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with two or three years of high school German who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level German course (GERM 212) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Six hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with three or four years of high school German who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level German course (GERM 216) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Nine hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with four years of high school German who enrolls initially at KU in a German course with a fourth-level course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher.

Advanced Placement. See Advanced Placement under Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Credit by Examination. See Credit by Examination in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.
Native Speakers. Students who have completed secondary education in a German-speaking country are not eligible to enroll in German courses below the 500 level. The department disenrolls such students.

Majors

First- and Second-Year Preparation. GERM 104, GERM 108, GERM 212, and GERM 216 should be completed as early as possible.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. In addition to the College language requirement, the German major requires 30 hours in courses numbered 300 and above. After completion of the basic language requirement (GERM 216 or equivalent), prospective majors must complete four required intermediate core courses: two intermediate composition courses selected from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348; and two introductory literature courses selected from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416. In addition to the intermediate core courses (12 hours), 15 hours of course work at the 500 level and above are required. Included among these 15 hours must be 6 hours of literature. Students complete the required 30 hours with one additional elective from any course numbered 300 or above.

The following chart offers guidance in completing the major requirements within four years.

First–Fourth Semesters: Completion of proficiency requirements (GERM 216 or equivalent) ............................... 9

Fifth Semester: 2 courses at 300/400 level ............................... 6

Sixth Semester: 2 courses at 300/400 level ............................... 6

Seventh Semester: 3 courses at 500 level or above .................... 9

Eighth Semester: 2 courses at 500 level or above and one elective ................................................................. 9

Total: ............................................................................. 30

To avoid scheduling difficulties, particularly for double majors, early completion of the proficiency requirements (GERM 216 or equivalent) is highly advisable.

Residence Requirement. Twelve hours beyond the basic language requirement must be taken in residence at KU, with a minimum of 6 hours in courses numbered 500 or above.

Requirements for the German Minor. The minor requires 18 hours in courses numbered 300 and above. The prerequisite is completion of the proficiency sequence in German (GERM 216 or equivalent).

Two composition courses selected from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348. Two introductory literature courses selected from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416.

Two electives numbered 300 or above. Students may choose electives from business German (GERM 352), conversation (GERM 444), advanced literature (e.g., GERM 572, GERM 576, GERM 6616), advanced language (e.g., GERM 618, GERM 626, GERM 630), and cultural studies (e.g., GERM 588, GERM 590, GERM 620).

Honors. To graduate with honors in German, a student must demonstrate an ability to work independently and critically in language and literature. To begin the program, students must consult the departmental honors adviser before the senior year and submit a departmental honors intent form. Candidates must be eligible to take courses numbered 500 and above.

To qualify for the B.A. in German with honors, the student must have a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in German at graduation and complete the following requirements:

1. The requirements for the major (see above) must include among the required 30 hours one enrollment (3 hours) in German courses at the 700 level or above with a grade of B or higher. This requirement may not be met by enrollment in GERM 753 Investigation and Conference.

2. In addition to the requirements for the major, the student must enroll in 3 hours of GERM 753 Investigation and Conference with a faculty member of the student’s choice, working in an area of mutual interest. The student prepares a research project upon which the course grade largely rests. The research project may not be used to satisfy other course requirements. A grade of B or higher in GERM 753 is required for completion of the honors program.

3. Honors candidates also participate in an honors examination with three members of the faculty, held before the end of the student’s last semester of academic work. In addition to the research project, other topics in German studies may be discussed.

Study Abroad

The department conducts two eight-week Summer Language Institutes in Germany for students in second-, third-, and fourth-year German. Students normally enroll for 9 credit hours and live with German families. Juniors and seniors may spend a semester or a full academic year at a university in Germany. Graduating seniors may apply for direct exchange fellowships at universities in Germany. For information, consult the department or the Office of Study Abroad.

Library Collections in German

Specialized German libraries at KU include the Rainer Maria Rilke Collection (1,200 volumes including all first editions); the Max Kade Center for German-American Studies (10,000 volumes of special interest to students of German-American writers); and the Engel German Library, an endowed collection of books, periodicals, magazines, newspapers, CDs, and audio-visual and computer materials.

■ Danish Courses

DANE 100 Danish Reading Course (3). U Special course designed to enable graduate students to develop a reading knowledge of Danish as a research skill. Enrollment for undergraduate credit is required. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Not open to native speakers of Danish. LEC

DANE 101 Danish Reading Course II (3). U A continuation of DANE 100 and introduction to reading Norwegian and Swedish. Not open to native speakers of Danish. Prerequisite: DANE 100 or equivalent. LEC

DANE 104 Elementary Danish I (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing Danish. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Danish. LEC

DANE 105 Elementary Danish I, Honors (5). H Course content similar to DANE 104, with additional work to expand the student’s cultural context and understanding. Not open to native speakers of Danish. Prerequisite: DANE 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

DANE 108 Elementary Danish II (5). U A continuation of grammar; practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Danish. Prerequisite: DANE 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

DANE 109 Elementary Danish II, Honors (5). H Course content similar to DANE 108, with additional cultural study. Not open to native Danish or students who have completed DANE 108. Prerequisite: Open to students who received a grade of A in DANE 104 or an A or B in DANE 105. LEC

DANE 212 Intermediate Danish I (3). U A continuation of DANE 108. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Danish. Prerequisite: DANE 108 or permission of instructor. LEC

DANE 213 Intermediate Danish I, Honors (3). H Course content similar to DANE 212, with additional cultural study. Not open to native speakers of Danish or students who have completed DANE 212. Prerequisite: Completion of DANE 108 with a grade of A, or DANE 109 with a grade of A or B. LEC

DANE 216 Intermediate Danish II (3). U A continuation of DANE 212. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Danish. Prerequisite: DANE 212 or permission of instructor. LEC

DANE 217 Intermediate Danish II, Honors (3). H Course content similar to DANE 216, with additional cultural study. Not open to native speakers of Danish or students who have completed DANE 216. Prerequisite: Completion of DANE 216 with a grade of A, or DANE 217 with a grade of A or B. LEC

DANE 220 Intensive Danish (16). U This course is designed to teach speaking, reading, writing, and comprehension skills of first and second year Danish in one semester. Classes are held for four hours a day Monday through Friday (8:30 a.m. - 12:20 p.m.). There are intensive drills in grammar, integrated language lab work, and homework assignments. Not open to native speakers of Danish. Prerequisite: Admission to Danish Institute at the University of Kansas. LEC

■ Dutch Courses

DTCH 100 Dutch Reading Course (3). U Special course designed to enable graduate students to develop a reading knowledge of Dutch as a research skill. Enrollment for undergraduate credit is required. Does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. LEC

DTCH 101 Dutch Reading Course II (3). U A continuation of DTCH 100. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. Prerequisite: DTCH 100 or equivalent. LEC

DTCH 104 Elementary Dutch I (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing Dutch. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. LEC

DTCH 105 Elementary Dutch I, Honors (5). U Similar to DTCH 104 with additional work to expand the student’s cultural context and understanding. Not open to native speakers of Dutch or students who have completed DTCH 104. Prerequisite: Open to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC
DTCH 108 Elementary Dutch II (5). U Continuation of grammar, practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. Prerequisite: DTCH 104 or equivalent.LEC

DTCH 109 Elementary Dutch II, Honors (5). U Course content similar to DTCH 108, with additional cultural study. Meets 5 days a week. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

DTCH 212 Intermediate Dutch I (3). U A continuation of DTCH 108. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation, with readings of literary and cultural texts. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. Prerequisite: DTCH 108 or equivalent. LEC

DTCH 213 Intermediate Dutch I, Honors (3). U Course content similar to DTCH 212, with additional cultural study. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

DTCH 216 Intermediate Dutch II (3). U A continuation of DTCH 212. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation, with readings of literary and cultural texts. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. Prerequisite: DTCH 212 or equivalent. LEC

DTCH 453 Investigation and Conference: _____ (1-3). U/W Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student’s work is required. Not open to native speakers of Dutch. IND

■ German Courses

GERM 100 German Reading Course I (3). U A special reading course for candidates for advanced degrees in other departments, designed to aid them in obtaining a reading knowledge of German, for purposes of research. Enrollment for undergraduate credit is required. An intensive study of the fundamentals of grammar, proceeding to the reading of material of medium difficulty. Three recitations weekly. Intended primarily for graduate students, but open also to seniors planning graduate work. The course does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Presupposes no previous study in German. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 101 German Reading Course II (3). U A continuation of GERM 100. Review of grammar, with emphasis on reading and translation of material of an advanced nature in the candidate’s field. Three recitations weekly. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 102 Elementary German BII (3). U Essentials of German grammar and practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Three hours of class per week. Intended as the first course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 212, GERM 216, and GERM 217. Not open to native speakers of German. Not open to students who have completed GERM 104. LEC

GERM 104 Elementary German AI (3). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Three hours of class per week. Intended as the first course in the sequence GERM 104, GERM 106, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Open for only 2 hours credit to students who have completed GERM 102. Prerequisite: Eligibility for or admission to University Honors Program. LEC

GERM 106 Elementary German BII (3). U Essentials of German grammar and practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Three hours of class per week. Intended as the second course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 210, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Open for only 2 hours credit to students who have completed GERM 104. Prerequisite: GERM 102 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 107 Elementary German II with Review of German I (5). U Continuation of grammar with review of material covered in Elementary German I; practice in conversational composition and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: One semester of college German or the equivalent prior to entering K.U. LEC

GERM 108 Elementary German All (5). U Continuation of grammar: practice in conversational composition and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Intended as the second course in the sequence GERM 104, GERM 106, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Open for only 2 hours credit to students who have completed GERM 102. Prerequisite: GERM 104 or GERM 106. LEC

GERM 109 Elementary German All Honors (5). U Course content similar to GERM 108, with additional cultural study. Open to students who received the grade of A in GERM 104 or GERM 106, or an A or B in GERM 105. Not open to native speakers of German. Not open to students who have completed GERM 110. Prerequisite: GERM 104 or GERM 106. LEC

GERM 110 Elementary German BIII (3). U Essentials of German grammar and practice in speaking, reading, and writing. Three hours of class per week. Intended as the third course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 210, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 107. LEC

GERM 118 Intensive German (11). U Same content as GERM 108, GERM 212, and GERM 216 but accomplished in one semester of intensive study. This course also includes readings, lectures, and discussions on topics in art, history, and politics. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: Eligibility for GERM 108 and permission with the department. LEC

GERM 120 German Classics in English Translation: _____ (3). U/W Discussion of landmark works in German drama, poetry, and prose. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 124 German Cinema in Context (3). U Background readings, lectures, and discussions in English about major German films and their historical and cultural contexts. About fifteen full-length films from the period 1913 to the present will be viewed and analyzed. The course will raise questions about the film’s sources, ideological techniques, and artistic achievements. Does not fulfill any requirement in the German major or minor. LEC

GERM 125 German Cinema in Context (Honors) (3). U Course content similar to GERM 124. Background readings, lectures, and discussions in English about major German films and their historical and cultural contexts. About fifteen full-length films from the period 1913 to the present will be viewed and analyzed. The course will raise questions about the film’s sources, ideology, techniques, and artistic achievements. Does not fulfill any requirement in the German major or minor. LEC

GERM 132 The German Cultural Heritage (3). U/H. Readings, lectures, and discussions in English about German intellectual thought, the fine arts, mythology, and folklore in historical and literary context. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 136 The German-American Experience (3). UTE Readings, lectures, and discussion in English on the immigration and acculturation of German-speaking ethnic groups in Colonial America and the United States. Emphasis on Americanization during the Colonial period, discrimination in the pre-Civil War era, integration in the post-Civil War era, anti-German hysteria during the World War I, and the role of German pictures during the next two centuries. Does not fulfill any requirement in the German major or minor. LEC

GERM 148 Germanic Mythology, Religion, and Folklore (3). U/W An introduction to the pagan myths and beliefs of Teutonic antiquity and their survival in the popular traditions of Germanic countries. Selected readings in the Eddas and other sources (in translation). Covers Germanic mythology, archaeology, and anthropology. No knowledge of German or Scandi navian languages is required. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 212 Intermediate German I (3). U A continuation of GERM 108 or GERM 110. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation, with readings of literary and cultural texts. Three class meetings per week. Intended as the third course in the sequence GERM 104, GERM 108, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 108, GERM 110, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 213 Intermediate German I, Honors (3). U Course content similar to GERM 212, with additional cultural study. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: Completion of GERM 108 and GERM 110 with grade of A or GERM 124 with a grade of A or B. LEC

GERM 216 Intermediate German II (3). U A continuation of GERM 212. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Three class meetings per week. Intended as the fourth course in the sequence GERM 104, GERM 108, GERM 212, and GERM 216, or as the fifth course in the sequence GERM 102, GERM 106, GERM 210, GERM 212, and GERM 216. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 212 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 217 Intermediate German II, Honors (3). U Course content similar to GERM 216, with additional cultural study. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: Completion of GERM 212 with a grade of A or GERM 213 with a grade of A or B. LEC

GERM 218 Introduction Business German: Deutsch im Berufsalltag (3). U A core course for students majoring in business. Includes readings of literary and cultural texts, and reading with the focus on the basics of the German business communication. Especially recommended for students planning to take GERM 352 and GERM 462. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 212 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 219 Intensive Intermediate German (6). U One-semester course meeting seven times a week. The material covered is the same as in GERM 216 and contains selections from GERM 212. This course includes written and oral composition, conversation, and grammar review; readings and discussions in the areas of German literature and culture (e.g. art, history, and politics). Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 108 or equivalent and consent of instructor. LEC

GERM 220 Special Studies in Germanic Languages (1-5). U This course is designed for the elementary study of a Germanic language. Course work must be arranged through the KU Office of Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

GERM 222 Special Studies in German: _____ (1-3). U/W This course is designed for the study of special topics in German. Course work must be arranged through the KU Office of Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

GERM 240 Major German Intellectual Texts (3). U Analysis of excerpts (read in the original German) from the works of such writers as Marx, Nietzsche, Freud, and Einstein. Prerequisite: GERM 212. LEC

GERM 244 Scientific German (3). U Intended primarily for premedical students and majors in the natural and social sciences. In addition to the class text there are appropriate outside readings. Prerequisite: GERM 212. LEC

GERM 256 Introduction to German Folklore (3). U/H. History, theory, and practice of German folklore with selected readings in German and discussions in English. Special emphasis on the contributions of the Grimm brothers. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 212. LEC

GERM 320 Border Crossings in German Culture (3). UHT. Taught in English. Provides a general introduction to German culture and its transformations in international contexts through an examination of the historical, cultural, and literary im-
GERM 324 Magic, Monsters, and the Occult in German Literature (3). HL Taught in English. The period from the sixteenth century to the end of the eighteenth century is a period that provided the grounds for the invention of new narratives and new social norms. Emphasis is on the development of timeless literary forms and their influence on later literature. Prerequisite: GERM 340, GERM 344, or GERM 348.LEC

GERM 328 Germany in the Arts (3). HL Taught in English. This course offers an introduction to art and culture in Germany. This is achieved by exploring a variety of themes, such as music, the arts, pop culture, theater and film. The course places special attention on the historical and cultural context from which these art forms were created. Does not fulfill any requirement in the German major or minor. LEC

GERM 332 Berlin in German Culture (3). HL Taught in English. An introduction to Berlin as a microcosm of major historical, social, intellectual, and artistic developments in German culture. The course includes case studies of the twenty-first century, with some consideration of parallel literary phenomena in France, as well as an understanding of literary movements, genres, and concepts of this period. Prerequisite: One course from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 340 Deutsche Grammatik (3). LEC/H/W For students enrolled in the KU Summer Language Institute in Germany. Exercises in selected topics of German grammar. Prerequisite: GERM 216 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 344 German History and Writing Practice (3). LEC/H/W Extensive practice in writing creatively and speaking German with an emphasis on German history and culture and extensive review of grammar and advanced writing structures. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 216 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 348 German Culture and Writing Practice (3). H/W Extensive practice in writing creatively and speaking German with an emphasis on German culture and extensive review of grammar and advanced writing structures. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 216 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 350 Early Medieval Literature (3). LEC/H/W Literary masterpieces of the early European Middle Ages will be studied in English translation, especially legendaries, heroic, and epic works written in Latin and Anglo-Saxon, Norse and German, French and Spanish. Topics in Latin culture will include poetry and liturgy, Augustine and Boethius, the Dark Ages and the Carolingian Renaissance. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 352 Business German: Deutsch für den Beruf (3). H/W/Exercises in business communication: terminology, texts and correspondence, oral practice in business situations. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 216 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 356 Translation into German—Intermediate Level (3). H/W Exercises in the translation of a variety of texts from contemporary journalism, cultural affairs, and the social sciences. Translation of expository writing introduces the student to special translation skills with emphasis on the different cultural contexts and idiomatic features of the target language. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 216 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 372 Readings and Exercises in the German of the Professions and Social Sciences (3). LEC/H/W Readings from current German newspapers and periodicals introduce the student to journalistic style and special terminology in such fields as cultural affairs, business, and politics. Exercises in written German pertaining to these and other fields will be assigned. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 216 or equivalent. LEC

GERM 400 Introduction to German Literary Masterpieces (3). LEC/H/W For students enrolled in the KU Summer Language Institute in Germany. Selected works of major German Language writers of the 19th and 20th centuries. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: One course from GERM 340, GERM 344, or GERM 348. LEC

GERM 408 Introduction to German Literature (3). LEC/H/W An introduction to German literature from 1890 to the present. Emphasis on development of interpretive skills, as well as an understanding of literary movements, genres, and concepts of this period. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: One course from GERM 340, GERM 344, or GERM 348. LEC

GERM 416 Introduction to German Literature II (3). LEC/H/W An introduction to German literature from 1750-1890. Emphasis on development of interpretive skills, as well as an understanding of literary movements, genres, and concepts of this period. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: One course from GERM 340, GERM 344, or GERM 348. LEC

GERM 420 German Literature in English Translation: (3). LEC/H/W Lectures, assigned readings, and discussions in English. Emphasis on the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Emphasis on literary movements and genres. Readings in selected works from Germany, England, and the United States. Not open to native speakers of German. LEC

GERM 424 German Cinema in Context (3). U Background readings, lectures, and discussions in English about major German films in their historical and cultural contexts. About fifteen full-length films from the period 1913 to the present will be viewed and analyzed. The course will raise questions about the film’s sources, ideology, techniques, and artistic achievements. Does not fulfill any requirement in the German major. Not open to German majors. Prerequisite: Students taking GERM 424 will be expected to work at a higher level. LEC

GERM 425 German Cinema in Context for German Majors and Minors (3). LEC/H/W Background readings, lectures, and discussions in English about major German films from the eighteenth century to the present. May be repeated. Prerequisite: One course from GERM 340, GERM 344, or GERM 348. LEC

GERM 453 Investigation and Conference: _____ (1-3). H/W Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student’s work is required. Not open to native speakers of German. IND

GERM 455 Advanced German Language Institute in Germany. Exercises in selected topics of German grammar. Prerequisite: One 300-level German course and permission of instructor. LEC

GERM 504 German Poetry (3). LEC/H/W The appreciation and understanding of selected masterpieces of German poetry, with attention to the basic poetic forms, techniques, and specialized vocabulary of the period. Not open to native speakers of German. Prerequisite: GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 556 German Literature from 1750-1805 (3). H/W Readings and discussions in English about major German authors from the eighteenth century. Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 572 German Literature from 1805-1890 (3). H/W Readings and discussions in English about major German authors from the second half of the nineteenth century. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 576 German Literature from 1890 to the Present (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 588 Deutsche Kulturkunde I (3). H/W A study of the development of German culture with emphasis on history, customs, geography, art, music, and literature, from its beginnings to 1810. Readings and discussions in English. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 590 Deutsche Kulturkunde II (3). H/W A study of the development of German culture with emphasis on history, customs, geography, art, music, and literature, from 1810 to the present. Readings and discussions in German and English. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 596 Introduction to the Germanic Languages (3). H/W Readings in English. Exploration of the development and distribution of the Germanic languages, with emphasis on the modern linguistic features of the major members of the language family. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 608 German Literature from the Beginning to 1750 (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works of the medieval and early modern periods. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 614 Course in Representative Authors: _____ (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works by a major author (e.g., Goethe, Heine, Fontane, Brecht, Kafka, Grass, etc.). May be repeated. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 616 Topics in German Literature: _____ (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German of selected literary works by a particular topic or theme (e.g., nature, women, art, and literature, etc.). May be repeated. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 618 Topics in German Language and Linguistics: _____ (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German in an area of specialized language or linguistic study (e.g., lexical fields, modern German dialects, etc.). May be repeated. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 300, GERM 308, and GERM 316, and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 620 Topics in German Culture and Folklore: _____ (3). H/W Readings and discussions in German on some aspect of German culture or folklore, including Landeskunde (study of contemporary Germany). May be repeated. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 300, GERM 308, and GERM 416, and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC
GERM 626 Idiomatic Usage in Modern Colloquial and Literary German (3). H/W Practical exercises in the systematic study of idioms and synonyms, designed to foster a more discriminating and effective usage of German. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 628 Translation of German (Advanced) (3). H/W Exercises in the translation of expository and stylistically sophisticated texts from various fields. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 630 Advanced German Grammar (3). H/W Recommended for students intending to teach German. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 632 Deutscher Stil (Advanced German Composition) (3). H/W Training in writing reports and seminar papers in German. Recommended for students intending to do graduate work in German. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 653 Investigation and Conference: (1-3). H/W Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student is required. Prerequisite: Two literature courses from GERM 400, GERM 408, and GERM 416 and two composition courses from GERM 340, GERM 344, and GERM 348, or equivalent. LEC

GERM 681 Language Teaching for Oral Proficiency (1). U A summer course designed principally for secondary school language teachers. Provides an orientation to proficiency-based models of language instruction, national standards in the rating of foreign language proficiency, and curriculum development sessions which address issues of articulation in foreign language curricula. (Not applicable toward a major or graduate degree in German.) (Same as FREN 681 and SPAN 681.) LEC

GERM 701 Introduction to the Study of Literature (3)

GERM 703 Methods of Literary Criticism (3)

GERM 704 German Stylistics (3)

GERM 705 German Phonetics (3)

GERM 710 Workshop for M.A. Students (1)

GERM 711 History of the German Language (3)

GERM 712 The Structure of Modern Standard German (3)

GERM 716 Topics in German Literature: (3). (3)

GERM 718 Topics in German Language and Linguistics: (3). (3)

GERM 721 Introduction to Middle High German Literature (3)

GERM 732 Early Modern Period (3)

GERM 734 Age of Goethe (3)

GERM 736 Post-Romantic Nineteenth Century (3)

GERM 738 Twentieth Century (3)

GERM 751 Special Topics in Culture: (3).

GERM 753 Investigation and Conference: (1-3).

GERM 754 Studies in Humanism, Renaissance, and Reformation Literature: (3).

GERM 755 Studies in Baroque Literature: (3).

GERM 756 Studies in Enlightenment Literature: (3).

GERM 760 Studies on Writers of the Age of Goethe: (3). (3)

GERM 762 Studies in Romanistic: (3).

GERM 764 Studies in the Literature of the 19th Century: (3).

GERM 766 Studies in Literature since 1890: (3).

Norwegian Courses

NORW 104 Elementary Norwegian I (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing Norwegian. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Norwegian. LEC

NORW 108 Elementary Norwegian II (5). U Continuation of grammar; practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Norwegian. Prerequisite: NORW 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

NORW 212 Intermediate Norwegian I (3). U A continuation of NORW 108. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Norwegian. Prerequisite: NORW 108 or permission of instructor. LEC

NORW 216 Intermediate Norwegian II (3). U A continuation of NORW 212. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Norwegian. Prerequisite: NORW 212 or permission of instructor. LEC

Scandinavian Courses

SCAN 453 Investigation and Conference: (1-3). U Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of instructor. IND

SCAN 560 Scandinavia Past and Present (3). U This course presents a historical survey of Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden. In a comparative framework, the course focuses on a variety of central aspects that shaped Scandinavia from the Viking Age to the present. LEC

SCAN 570 Scandinavian Life and Civilization (3). H/W This course is designed to impart a general knowledge of life in Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, and Sweden, with emphasis on social and cultural conditions, against a geographical and historical background, from the Viking age to the present. Slides and other illustrated materials. (Same as EURS 570.) LEC

SCAN 580 Representative Authors in English (3). H/W Intensive study of one or more major authors from the literatures of Scandinavia. May be repeated. LEC

SCAN 661 Topics in Scandinavian Languages and Linguistics: (3). Intensive study of a selected topic in Scandinavian languages and linguistics. The course deals with the linguistic analysis of language rather than the acquisition of a particular language. May be repeated. Prerequisite: A course in linguistics. LEC

SCAN 753 Investigation and Conference: (1-3).

Scandinavian Courses

SWED 104 Elementary Swedish I (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing Swedish. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. LEC

SWED 105 Elementary Swedish I, Honors (5). U Similar to SWED 104 with additional work to expand the student's cultural context and understanding. Not open to native speakers of Swedish or students who have completed SWED 104. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

SWED 108 Elementary Swedish II (5). U Continuation of grammar; practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: SWED 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

SWED 109 Elementary Swedish II, Honors (5). U Course content similar to SWED 108, with additional cultural study. Meets 3 days a week. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

SWED 212 Intermediate Swedish I (3). U A continuation of SWED 108. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: SWED 108 or permission of instructor. LEC

SWED 213 Intermediate Swedish I, Honors (3). U Course content similar to SWED 212, with additional cultural study. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

SWED 216 Intermediate Swedish II (3). U A continuation of SWED 212. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation with readings of literary and cultural texts. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: SWED 212 or permission of instructor. LEC

SWED 217 Intermediate Swedish II, Honors (3). U Course content similar to SWED 216, with additional cultural study. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

SWED 330 Intermediate Swedish Composition and Conversation (3). U Extensive practice in writing and speaking Swedish with grammar and review and selected readings. Not open to native speakers of Swedish. Prerequisite: SWED 216 or equivalent. LEC

Global and International Studies

Associate Director: Eric Hanley
Center for Global and International Studies
Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 318
Lawrence, KS 66045-3129
global.ku.edu/students/undergraduate/index.shtml, (785) 864-3523
Degree offered: B.A.
Why study global and international studies? Because global and international studies will give you the tools to understand the rapid and profound changes that are occurring around the world. Global and international studies at KU offers an interdisciplinary program in which faculty and students think critically about some of the most fundamental issues facing societies today: population growth, politics and governance, migration, the global economy, poverty and inequality, religion, race and ethnicity, gender and sexuality, peace and conflict, and climate change. Through an investigation of these topics, global and international studies majors acquire an enriched understanding of the world today, which is not only a desirable end in itself but also a useful background for professionals whose careers may involve them in different geographical and cultural areas. A major in global and international studies is helpful for careers in journalism, foreign service, business and industry, education, law, politics and government, and social service agencies.

Majors

First- and Second-Year Preparation. To complete the requirements for the degree in four years, prospective majors are strongly urged to complete all general education and language requirements prior to the beginning of the fall semester of the junior year and the general requirements for the major from the options listed below. For more information, contact the center’s advising specialist in 318 Blake Hall.

Admission Requirements. Students are admitted to the major by application. Applications are available in 318 Blake Hall.

Complete the Minimum Requirements to Apply to the Major.

Admission Course Requirements:

- Fourth-semester proficiency language course (or demonstrated proficiency).
- Any three of the following general requirements for the major:
  - ANTH 108/ANTH 109 or ANTH 308 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
  - ECON 104/ECON 105 Introductory Economics or
  - ECON 142/ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics or
  - ECON 144/ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics
  - GEOG 100 World Regional Geography or
  - GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography
  - HIST 103 Environment and History
  - POLS 150/POLS 151 Introduction to Comparative Politics or
  - POLS 170/POLS 171 Introduction to International Politics
  - SOC 130/SOC 131 Comparative Societies

Admission Grade-Point Average (minimum 2.70). The admission grade-point average calculation includes all designated admission courses. It may not include all KU course work. KU’s course repeat policy applies to the grade-point average calculation. If a student has more than the minimum number of course options in the application to meet the standards received in any designated admission course requirement up to and including that term may be computed in the grade-point average for admission consideration. Only course grades from repeated lower-level courses, meeting the standards of the KU course repeat policy, are omitted from the grade-point average calculation.

Apply to the Major.

Application Process:

1. Complete the application form and attach a current ARTS form.
2. Submit the completed application to the Center for Global and International Studies, 318 Blake Hall, by the deadline. Students are strongly urged to complete all admission requirements and apply to the major by the beginning of the junior year.

Application Term: Application to the major should occur in the term in which designated admission course requirements will be completed. If a student does not meet the established admission grade-point average criteria or neglects to apply for admission in this term, he or she must petition the department for permission to remain in the major.

Requirements for the B.A. Major. The major requires a minimum of 33 hours, 18 of which must be numbered 300 or above, distributed as follows:

General Requirements (15 hours)

- Three core courses (9 hours) from the following options (or their honors equivalents):
  - ANTH 108/ANTH 109 or ANTH 308 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology
  - ABSC 150 Community Leadership
  - ECON 104/ECON 105 Introductory Economics or
  - ECON 142/ECON 143 Principles of Microeconomics or
  - ECON 144/ECON 145 Principles of Macroeconomics
  - GEOG 100 World Regional Geography or
  - GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography
  - HIST 103 Environment and History

Substantive Specialization requirements. Petition forms are available in 318 Blake Hall.

Regional Expertise (9 hours). Students must take three courses on one of the following regions of the world: Africa; the Middle East; Asia; Latin America and the Caribbean; Western Europe; and Russia, Eastern Europe, and Central Asia. Of these three, two must be at the 300 level or above. The remaining course may be at the 100 level or below. A list of the courses that satisfy this requirement by area is available from the program.

Substantive Specialization (9 hours). Students must take three courses in one of the following specialization fields: comparative political and social systems; the global economy; community health and development; culture, ethnicity, and belief systems; gender and sexuality in the global context; and the global environment. Of these nine hours, a minimum of 6 must be at the 300 level or above. A list of the courses that satisfy this requirement by area of specialization is available from the program.

Students may not use the same class to fulfill both a regional expertise and a substantive specialization requirement. Not all courses that satisfy the regional expertise and substantive specialization requirements are offered every year. Students may petition to have a junior/senior-level course not on the list count toward the regional expertise or substantive specialization requirements. Petition forms are available in 318 Blake Hall.

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 hours of course work, 12 of which must be numbered 300 or above, distributed as follows:

- Two courses (6 hours) from the core course options listed above
- Two courses (6 hours) on one region from the Regional Expertise list
- Two courses (6 hours) on one field of specialization from the Substantive Specialization list

Honors. To graduate with honors in global and international studies, students must complete the requirements for the major plus GIST 699 Capstone Seminar, Honors. The honors seminar helps students write their theses and allows them to learn from each other in a small-group setting. To enroll in the program, students must have a 3.5 grade-point average in the courses making up the global and international studies major and a 3.25 cumulative grade-point average, both of which must be maintained throughout the final years of enrollment. In addition, students must obtain approval of their research topic by a faculty member affiliated with the Center for Global and International Studies who will serve as their thesis director. Each student who completes an honor’s thesis must defend it in an oral examination before a thesis committee of three faculty members. The student’s thesis director chairs and chooses the committee in consultation with the student and the center director. A copy of the thesis is deposited at the center. Applications for the global and international studies honors program are available in 318 Blake Hall.

Global and International Studies Courses

GIST 110 Elementary Farsi/Tajik I (5). U Vocabulary acquisition, pronunciation, grammar, and writing. Course includes reading of simple texts. Five hours of class per week. LEC

GIST 698 Capstone Seminar (3). H A seminar designed to introduce students to the theory and practice of global and international studies. A research paper will be required. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 12 hours of junior/senior level and above courses that satisfy requirements for the major. LEC

GIST 699 Capstone Seminar, Honors (3). H A seminar designed to introduce honors students to the theory and practice of global and international studies. A research paper will be required. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 12 hours of junior/senior level and above courses that satisfy requirements for the major. LEC

GIST 701 Approaches to International Studies (3).

GIST 702 Globalization (3).

GIST 703 The World Economy (3).

GIST 704 Global Cultures and Societies (3).

GIST 705 Globalization in History (3).
Global Indigenous Nations Studies

Director: John Hoopes
Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 6
Lawrence, KS 66045-7537
www.indigenous.ku.edu, (785) 864-2660, fax: (785) 864-0370

Global Indigenous Nations Studies offers a graduate program; however, the courses below are applicable toward degrees in related departments. See the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog, www.catalogs.ku.edu/graduate.

Global Indigenous Nations Studies Courses

GINS 101 Introduction to Indigenous Nations Studies (3). NW
S An introduction to the study of Indigenous peoples. It surveys the concepts, methods, and content relevant to Applied Indigenous Studies, using case studies drawn from diverse cultures. The course illustrates that the social, political, religious, and economic aspects of American Indian life are interconnected and that tribal histories cannot be understood without an awareness of these fields. Students are introduced to controversies over how to research, write, and interpret American Indians, and will address the foundations of Indigenous Studies, and that is Indigenous concepts of decolonization, empowerment and Nation-building. The course explores how the lives of Indigenous people have been affected by colonization, and addresses the varying definitions of “colonialism,” “colonizer” and the “colonized.” LEC

GINS 305 World Indigenous Literatures (3). NW
H A survey of contemporary world indigenous literatures that includes those from North America, Australia, New Zealand, the South Pacific, the Arctic, and Latin America. Texts are in English (original or translation). Genres studied include the novel, poetry, and drama, supplemented by works from the oral tradition, the visual arts, and film. Prerequisite: Prior completion of the Freshman-Sophomore English requirement or its equivalent. (Same as ENGL 305.) LEC

GINS 330 Native American Religions (3). NW
H A survey of religious traditions among selected Native American peoples. Topics include religious freedom, ritual activity, cultural narrative (“myth”), kinship, healing practices, ecology, government relations, impact of colonization, impact of missionization, contact between cultures, and secularization. Not open to students who have completed GINS 331. (Same as REL 330.) LEC

GINS 331 Native American Religions, Honors (3). NW
H A survey of religious traditions among selected Native American peoples. Topics include religious freedom, ritual activity, cultural narrative (“myth”), kinship, healing practices, ecology, government relations, impact of colonization, impact of missionization, contact between cultures, and secularization. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. Not open to students who have completed GINS 330. (Same as REL 331.) LEC

GINS 504 Topics in Indigenous Nations Studies: _____ (3). NW
S This course concentrates on selected problems in the interdisciplinary field of Indigenous Nations Studies. Courses in this field utilize methods developed in various disciplines in order to address issues related to the survival, self-sufficiency, mutual support, empowerment, and decolonization of Indigenous Peoples throughout the world. May be repeated for credit when the topic differs. Recommended for juniors or seniors, or for students who have completed GINS 101/INS 101. LEC

GINS 510 Indigenous Women and Activism (3). NW
S Examines the roles of activists. Indigenous women in politics, social work, academia, business, environmental and health issues. Compares and contrasts the ideology of the predominantly white feminist movement with the goals and concerns of the “Red Power” movement and emphasizes Indigenous socio-cultural values and concerns. Profiles prominent Indigenous female activists, tribal leaders and writers, in addition to topics of serious concern to Indigenous women: violence, racism, loss of culture and language, education, health care and other manifestations of continued colonization. LEC

GINS 530 Indigenous Food and Health (3). NW
U This course investigates the historic diets of Indigenous peoples, including cultivation of crops, hunting and fishing methods, food preservation and seed preservation. The class traces through history the colonial policies and ideologies that caused the cultures to alter their ways of eating, resulting in unprecedented modern health problems and offers traditional cultural strategies for health recovery. LEC

GINS 600 Research Methods and Indigenous Peoples (1-3). NW
U An introduction to the social science methods of investigation and analysis that are used in Indigenous Nations Studies. As a discipline, the nature of Indigenous Nations Studies data sources and methods of data collection, the logic of social scientific inquiry, and key methods of data analysis are emphasized. In addition, the social and educational implications of the results are examined. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

GINS 601 Indigenous Peoples of the World (3). NW
U A survey of the varied responses of global Indigenous peoples as a result of the imposition of external economic and political systems. An overview of diverse, thematic issues such as land rights, economic development, resources and cultural patrimony, languages, knowledge systems, and women’s rights from the perspectives of Indigenous societies around the world. Detailed studies of Indigenous peoples seeking recognition and protection under international law are used. (Same as GEOG 601.) LEC

GINS 602 Indigenous Decolonization and Empowerment (3). NW
U An Indigenous focus of the foundation and impact of colonization, decolonization, empowerment and nation-building. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

GINS 603 Introduction to Indigenous Nations Graduate Studies (3). NW
U The goal of this course is two-fold: to introduce students to the academic discipline of Indigenous Nations Studies, its debates and contours, history, methods, and resources; and to develop the skills necessary to proceed successfully through the program. Key words and terms, critical thinking/reading and writing skills, and research skills are emphasized. Guest lectures from GINS faculty members, librarians, and members of the Writing Center serve to complement and broaden assignments and discussions. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

GINS 611 Applied Indigenous Leadership (3). NW
U Trains students in the skills of grant writing, leadership, conflict resolution, public presentation, organization and program development as applicable to Indigenous peoples. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

GINS 612 Native American Oppression, Resistance, and Liberation (3). NW
U An interdisciplinary examination of the effects of historical and contemporary forms of colonialism and postcolonial strategies of resistance practiced by Indigenous peoples within and beyond the borders of the United States. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

GINS 613 Issues Facing Indigenous Peoples (3). NW
U Explores the theories and methods of selected cultural, environmental, legal, political, and socio-economic issues confronting Indigenous societies throughout the world. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

GINS 614 Decolonizing Narratives (3). NW
U With the decolonizing potential of Indigenous literary and cultural productions, this course seeks to both answer and explore such questions as: How can literary and cultural texts such as novels, poetry, music, and film from world Indigenous communities function as decentering tools? Can decolonizing methodologies be applicable to such texts? How do such texts contribute to and strengthen Indigenous political, intellectual, cultural, social and rhetorical sovereignty? Includes an overview of Indigenous literature, films and documentaries from North America, the Pacific, Australia, and New Zealand. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

GINS 670 Indigenous Peoples’ Health Status, Beliefs, and Behaviors (3). NW
U Explores the health status, beliefs, and behaviors of particular Indigenous cultures. Examines the role of internal and external influences on health, various mainstream and Indigenous models of health behavior, perceptions of illness and curing, health status, and healing practices. Focuses on the groups of the Maori of New Zealand, First Nations in Canada, Palestinian peoples in the Middle East, American Indians, and Indigenous Australians. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

GINS 673 Environmental Justice (3). NW
U An examination of the impact of environmental justice and security in Indigenous communities throughout the world with a focus on tactics and strategies that incorporate Indigenous perspectives in responses and mitigation schemes. A survey of mining, dumping, and storage of toxic and radioactive waste activities as related to Indigenous peoples. Case study analyses of economic, military and mining interests contrasted with perspectives emerging from cultural traditions and beliefs of Indigenous peoples and communities. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

Greek
See Classics.

Haitian
See African and African-American Studies.

Hausa
See African and African-American Studies.

Health Professions
See Premedical Professions.

Hebrew
See Religious Studies.

Hindi
See Religious Studies.
History

Chair: Paul Kelton
Director of Undergraduate Studies: Kim Warren
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 3650
Lawrence, KS 66045-7594, www.history.ku.edu, (785) 864-3569
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study history? Because it’s our past, your future.

Courses for Nonmajors

The department offers courses that span time (from ancient to contemporary history) and space (North and South America, Europe, Asia, and Africa). Topical courses complement studies in the College and professional schools. Topical offerings include political, diplomatic, military, cultural, intellectual, environmental, urban, and business/economic, as well as the history of science. The department offers courses in social history, including the history of women and the family, African-American, and Native American history. History courses are cross-listed with a variety of departments and programs.

Majors

The history major allows students to explore the richness and diversity of human experience in the past while building skills of analysis, interpretation, research, and communication. All history majors gain knowledge of significant historical transformations that have shaped the world. History majors learn to think critically, to conduct historical research, and to present the results of their research in clear and coherent writing.

First- and Second-Year Preparation.

Prospective majors are encouraged to enroll in one or two introductory courses at the 100 or 300 level in the first two years. Many introductory history courses fulfill the College’s HT or NW principal course requirements, and prospective majors might choose one of them to explore their interests in history. Students who come to KU with AP or transfer credit should be aware that only 6 hours of history course work numbered 100-299 may be counted toward the major. Students interested in history as a major are encouraged to meet with a department adviser early in their careers at KU to discuss their academic goals and interests. Contact the undergraduate secretary to schedule an advising appointment.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major.

The major requires a minimum of 30 hours. Two courses (6 hours) are required of all majors: HIST 301 The Historian’s Craft (formerly HIST 396) and HIST 696 Seminar in: ______. HIST 301 initiates students into the discipline and prepares them for upper-division work in the major. Students should take it as soon as they decide to major in history, ideally in the sophomore year. HIST 696 Seminar in: ______ is a capstone research experience in which students research and write an original thesis based on primary sources. It normally is taken during the senior year.

The remaining 24 hours required for the major are earned through course work chosen by the student in response to his or her interests. At least 18 of these hours must be numbered 300 or above. For the undergraduate major, courses in the many fields of study are divided into Category I and Category II according to the following guidelines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category I:</th>
<th>Category II:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient</td>
<td>Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td>East Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Western Europe</td>
<td>Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Science</td>
<td>Native America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia/Eastern Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The 30 hours of the major are distributed as follows:

HIST 301 The Historian’s Craft
HIST 696 Seminar in: ______

Five courses in either Category I or Category II
Three courses in the other Category
No more than two courses (6 hours) numbered 100-299

No more than one course taken through KU Continuing Education may be used in fulfillment of the major or minor in history. No more than two HIST 492 Readings in History courses may be applied to the major and no more than one may be applied to the minor. Only courses taken in the Department of History or cross-listed in other units are accepted for credit toward the major. The maximum number of history courses taken outside of KU that is applicable to the major is five.

Exceptions to any of these requirements must be approved by petition to the director of undergraduate studies. Students are urged to consult a major adviser every semester to construct an integrated and coherent program.

Double Majors.

Many history majors choose to pursue a second major. Fulfilling the requirements of two majors in a timely fashion requires careful choice of courses. Consult a department adviser.

Requirements for the Minor.

The minor requires 18 hours of history courses, 12 of which must be numbered 300 or above, distributed as follows:

- 6 hours in courses in Category I
- 6 hours in courses in Category II
- 6 hours in elective history courses

Honors.

The honors program in history allows exceptional students to work closely with faculty members on a research project. To graduate with honors, a student must complete the requirements for the major in history, including HIST 301 but excluding HIST 696 Seminar. Students in the honors program also must take HIST 498 Undergraduate History Honors Seminar and HIST 490 Honors Course in History, directed research. Usually, HIST 498 is offered in the fall semester and HIST 490 in the spring. Or a prospective honors student may complete HIST 696 and, by invitation, enroll in HIST 490 to develop the seminar paper into an honors thesis. Prospective honors candidates are encouraged to select a thesis topic and thesis director in the junior year.

The honors seminar helps students write their theses and allows them to learn from each other in a small-group setting. The honors coordinator assists students during both semesters.

To enroll in the program requires at least

1. A 3.5 grade-point average in history and a 3.25 cumulative grade-point average, which must be maintained throughout the student’s final years of enrollment; and
2. Acceptance by a thesis director, a history faculty member, before entering the program.

Each student who completes an honors thesis must defend it in an oral examination before a thesis committee of three faculty members. The student’s thesis director chairs and chooses the committee in consultation with the student and the honors coordinator. In most cases, the committee is composed of history faculty members. A student who wants the committee to include faculty members from outside the department should inform the thesis director by March 1. A copy of the thesis is deposited in the department.

Petitions for exceptions to these regulations should be submitted to the honors coordinator.

■ History Courses

HIST 101 Introduction to History: ______ (3). HT H An introduction to the study of history. The course will expose the student to the major issues and methods of historical study. This will be done through the study of a specific historical period or topical area. In the study of this period or topic, students will be introduced to schemes of interpretation, critical readings and analysis, primary sources, and evaluation of evidence. LEC

HIST 102 Introduction to History, Honors: ______ (3). HT H An introduction to the study of history. The course will expose the student to the major issues and methods of historical study. This will be done through the study of a specific historical period or topical area. In the study of this period or topic, students will be introduced to schemes of interpretation, critical readings and analysis, primary sources, and evaluation of evidence. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC
HIST 103 Environment and History (3). H Nature is our oldest home and newest challenge. This course explores the environmental history of the earth from the extinction of the dinosaurs to the present with a focus on the changing ecological role of humans. It analyzes cases of ecological stability, compares cultural attitudes toward nature, and asks why this ancient relationship seems so troubled. (Same as AAAS 130.) LEC

HIST 104 Introduction to African History (3). NW H/W An introduction to important historical developments in Africa mainly south of the Sahara. Topics will include early history, empires, kingdoms, and city-states; the slave trade, southern Africa, pastoralists, and trade, warfare and imperial expansion; political, social, and religious change; liberation movements. Approaches will include literature, the visual arts, politics, economics, and geography. (Same as AAAS 105.) LEC

HIST 105 Introduction to Near Eastern and Greek History (3). NW H/W A general survey of the history of the ancient Near East, the ancient Near East, and Mesopotamia, Egypt, Asia Minor, and Greece from Paleolithic times to 323 B.C. LEC

HIST 106 Introduction to Roman History (3). H/W A general survey of the political, social, and economic developments of ancient Rome from 753 B.C. to 475 A.D. LEC

HIST 107 Introduction to the Ancient World (3). H This course covers the history of the ancient Near East. Greece and Rome with emphasis on the origins of agriculture, writing, cities, empires, and democracy. Students will be introduced to schemes of interpretation, critical readings, and analysis, primary sources, and evaluation methods. LEC

HIST 108 Medieval History (3). HT H/W The history of Europe from the Barbarian Invasions to the beginning of the 16th century. LEC

HIST 112 Introduction to British History (3). H This course will introduce students to the concepts, issues, and methods of historical study, at the same time as it explores the main episodes and themes which shaped the history of Britain. Students will be introduced to the history of different historical periods and research methods used to study them. LEC

HIST 113 Europe 1500-1789, Honors (3). HT H An introduction to early modern European history, with emphasis on the political, economic, and cultural forces which have shaped the modern world. The course emphasizes the role of humans. It analyzes cases of ecological stability, compares cultural attitudes toward nature, and asks why this ancient relationship seems so troubled. (Same as AAAS 160.) LEC

HIST 115 French Revolution to the Present: Europe 1789-Present (3). HT H/W An introduction to recent European history, with emphasis on the social, political, economic, and cultural forces which have helped to create the Europe of today: the French Revolution, the romantic revolution, the revolutions of 1848, nationalism, imperialism, Communism, and World Wars, the cold war and its aftermath. Not open to students who have taken HIST 114. This Honors course is a Humanities Historical Studies Principal Course. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 116 Renaissance to Revolution: Europe 1500-1789 (3). HT H/W An introduction to early modern European history, with emphasis on the political, economic, and cultural forces which have helped to create the Europe of today: the French Revolution, the romantic revolution, the revolutions of 1848, nationalism, imperialism, Communism, and World Wars, the cold war and its aftermath. Not open to students who have taken HIST 115. This Honors course is a Humanities Historical Studies Principal Course. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 117 Russia, an Introductory History (3). HT H/W A survey of the evolution of Russia from its origins to the present. The focus will be on the interaction of government and society and on internal and external pressures affecting modernization and reform, revolution, and territorial expansion. LEC

HIST 118 History of East Asia (3). NW H/W A survey of the history of China, Japan, Korea, and other cultures in East Asia from premodern to modern times. Students are introduced to the major currents of East Asian history and historical methods used to study them. Not open to students with credit in upper division East Asian history. LEC

HIST 119 History of East Asia, Honors (3). NW H/W A survey of the history of China, Japan, Korea, and other cultures in East Asia from premodern to modern times. Students are introduced to the major currents of East Asian history and historical methods used to study them. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

HIST 120 Colonial Latin America (3). NW H/W The principal focus is on the evolution and analysis of societies, economies, and religions of Latin American peoples. This course introduces students to the history of modern Latin America, with a focus on the major currents of East and Latin American and the material used to substantiate those arguments, including an introduction to the process of modernization in the region. It also discusses key processes such as urbanization and industrialization and examines social movements for reform or revolution in the 20th Century. The course compares social, cultural, economic, and political changes across a variety of countries since 1810, giving particular attention to the legacies of colonialism. In this way the course deals with interpretations of the processes and movements and major issues of Latin American historiography. LEC

HIST 122 Colonial Latin America, Honors (3). NW H/W The principal focus is on the evolution and analysis of societies, economies, and religions of Latin American peoples, the impact of Spanish and Portuguese conquests and settlement, government, and trade and culture upon native civilizations, the influence of African population and culture, and the creole nature of the resulting society in the colonial period. Students will be introduced to the major currents of East and Latin American history and the material used to substantiate those arguments, including an introduction to the process of modernization in the region. It also discusses key processes such as urbanization and industrialization and examines social movements for reform or revolution in the 20th Century. In this way the course deals with interpretations of the processes and movements and major issues of Latin American historiography. LEC

HIST 123 Modern Latin America, Honors (3). HT W Similar in content to HIST 122 but stresses attention to the material used to substantiate those arguments, including an introduction to the process of modernization in the region. It also discusses key processes such as urbanization and industrialization and examines social movements for reform or revolution in the 20th Century. In this way the course deals with interpretations of the processes and movements and major issues of Latin American historiography. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3). HT H A historical survey of the United States from the peopling of the continent through the Civil War. This survey is designed to reflect the diversity of the American experience, to offer the student a chronological perspective on the history of the United States, and to explore the main themes, issues, ideas, and events which shaped that history. LEC

HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War (3). HT H A historical survey of the American people from Reconstruction to the present. This survey is designed to reflect the diversity of the American experience, to offer the student a chronological perspective on the history of the United States, and to explore the main themes, issues, ideas, and events which shaped that history. Not open to students who have taken HIST 128. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 131 History of the United States After the Civil War, Honors (3). HT H A historical survey of the American people from Reconstruction to the present. This survey is designed to reflect the diversity of the American experience, to offer the student a chronological perspective on the history of the United States, and to explore the main themes, issues, ideas, and events which shaped that history. Not open to students who have taken HIST 129. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or consent of department. LEC

HIST 136 Early Science to 1700 (3). H Surveys the Western scientific tradition from roots in ancient Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Greece to the Scientific Revolution in seventeenth-century Europe. Focuses on the theoretical, methodological, and institutional development of the physical and bio-medical sciences. Addressess interactions of science with the technological, religious, philosophical, and social dimensions of Western culture. LEC

HIST 137 History of Modern Science (3). H Surveys the history of science from the seventeenth century to the present with study of the changing theoretical, institutional, and social character of the scientific enterprise. Addresses physical, biological, and social sciences with attention to the chemical revolution at the turn of the twentieth century, evolution and biology in the early twentieth century, and the mid-twentieth century, and the professionalism of social science. Relates scientific changes to historical developments in technology, religion, national traditions in Europe, and the United States. LEC

HIST 160 Introduction to West African History (3). NW H This course treats West African history through the first part of the 20th century. The student is provided with a perspective on the major historical patterns that gave rise to West Africa’s development as an integral part of world history. Special attention is paid to anthropological, geographical, and technological developments that influenced West African political and socioeconomic changes. (Same as AAAS 160.) LEC

HIST 250 Study Abroad Topics in History: (1-5). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in History at the freshman/sophomore level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

HIST 300 Modern African History (3). NW H/W A survey of social, political, and economic developments during the colonial era and independence struggles, followed by a closer examination of the contemporary experience of a second country or region. (Same as AAAS 305.) LEC

HIST 301 The Historian’s Craft (3). H This course introduces students to the practice and methods of the study of history and serves as the gateway to the major. Students will be introduced to the following: (1) to think historically; (2) to understand how historians construct and write about the past through narratives, theory and analytical discussion; (3) to critically evaluate historical arguments and the material used to substantiate those arguments, including an introduction to the process of modernization in the region. It also discusses key processes such as urbanization and industrialization and examines social movements for reform or revolution in the 20th Century. In this way the course deals with interpretations of the processes and movements and major issues of Latin American historiography. LEC

HIST 302 The Historian’s Craft, Honors (3). H This course introduces students to the practice and methods of the study of history and serves as the gateway to the major. Students learn (1) to think historically; (2) to understand how historians construct and write about the past through narratives, theory and analytical discussion; (3) to critically evaluate historical arguments and the material used to substantiate those arguments, including an introduction to the process of modernization in the region. It also discusses key processes such as urbanization and industrialization and examines social movements for reform or revolution in the 20th Century. In this way the course deals with interpretations of the processes and movements and major issues of Latin American historiography. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC
substantiate these arguments, including an introduction to the process of re-
viewing (4) developing hypotheses and research designs to test the repre-
sentative sources; and (5) to master professional standards of presenting their 
findings. This course, or HIST 301 - its non-honors equivalent, is required of all history majors and is a prerequisite for HIST 698. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program who are declared History majors, or by consent of instructor. LEC

HIST 303 Sin Cities (3) H This course offers a comparative global introduction to the history of the modern city by looking at the ways by which certain metropolitan developments have opened up new opportunities or correspondingly new threats to be centers of refined and orderly cosmopolitan life. The course examines topics such as popular culture, gambling, prostitution, crime, violence, nightlife, tourism, and urban development in the context of increased social mobility that charac-
terized the beginning of the industrial age and that has extended into the 21st cen-
tury. Students investigate the changing relation between work and leisure, specta-

cles and consumerism, and urban space and the struggle for order. LEC

HIST 304 Theories of Modernity (3) H This course examines the history of philosophy and ana-
lyzes the three revolutions in the English-speaking world which, more than any others, are held to have laid the foundations of modernity. Themes discussed include social, intellectual, and political developments, structures, and conflicts. 1642 and 1688 are treated in the setting of England’s relations with Scotland and Ireland, and against the background of European wars of religion. 1776 is ana-
lyzed in a transatlantic context as a civil war within the wider British polity. LEC

HIST 305 The Scientific Revolution (3) H Describes and analyzes the factors pro-
ducing a Scientific Revolution in early-modern Europe. Focuses on fundamental changes in astronomy-cosmology, physics, and biology from Copernicus to New-
ton. Examines the emergence of experimental method as an essential part of West-
ern science. Portrays the development of new forms of scientific organization and the cultural contexts that shaped early modern science. Emphasizes the role of patronage and the role of science in pre-modern European settings. Emphasizes the

tensions and comparing historical investigations across time and space. Not open to

HIST 319 History, Women, and Diversity in the U.S. (3) H This survey course ex-
plorers the history of being female in America through a focus on the ways differ-
ces in race, sexuality, ethnicity, class, and life have shaped various aspects of women’s lives. Themes to be explored could include, but are not limited to: so-
cial and political activism; intellectual developments; family; women’s communi-
ties; work; sexuality; and culture. LEC

HIST 320 From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe (3). HT H This course examines the social, cultural, and political contexts of women’s spiri-
tual and religious relations in Early Christian, Medieval, and Reformation Euro-

pe to the 16th century Protestant Reformation. Lectures move both chronologically and topically, covering such subjects as goddess-worshiping cultures, women’s roles in Christian and Jewish societies, symbols of women, and male attitudes to-
wards women. Book must be purchased for class use. Students may participate in weekly discussions of primary and secondary source readings about women. (Same as WGSS 320.) LEC

HIST 321 From Mystics to Feminists: Women’s History in Europe 1600 to the Present (3). HT H This survey of women’s history in Europe looks at changing patterns of women’s economic roles and family structures in preindustrial and indus-
trial society, the importance of women in religious life, cultural assumptions underlying gender roles, and the relationship of women to political movements, including the rise of feminism. (Same as WGSS 221.) LEC

HIST 322 The World of the Middle Ages (2). H/W A general survey of the develop-
ment of medieval ideas and their expression in religion, learning, literature, and the arts. Weekly lectures must be supplemented by preceptorial sections on special aspects of medieval culture, which cooperating professors will offer as reading courses in their several departments. Thus, a student might take the general lecture course for two credit hours of history and supplement it with one credit hour of readings in art history or French Gothic architecture. The lectures will treat four major topics: the rise of Christianity; Byzantine and Moslem civilization; Latin scholastic learning; and vernacular literature. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in HIST 323. LEC

HIST 323 Studies in: ____ (1). U An intensive reading course in a particular as-
pect of the civilization and culture of Medieval Western Europe. Prerequisite: Con-


HIST 326 Native American Civilizations and their European Conquerors (3), NW H History of War and Peace (3). HL H A study of the changing nature of war in American history. Topics include: “The American Civil War” as a case-study in

HIST 329 History of War and Peace (3). HL H A study of the changing nature of war in American history. Topics include: “The American Civil War” as a case-study in mili-

HIST 324 History of Women and the Body (3). H This course examines different notions about women and their bodies from a historical perspective. It discusses the arguments and circumstances that have shaped women’s lives in relation to their bodies, and women’s responses to those arguments and circumstances. This course will participate in a wide geographic, cultural, and disciplinary scope, from Ancient soci-
eties to the present, from Latin America and the Middle East, to North America and Western Europe. (Same as WGSS 324.) LEC

HIST 325 The Spanish Inquisition (3). H A broad historical study of the Spanish

Inquisition from 1478 to its afterlife in modern culture, including its use in politi-
cal debates and its depiction in popular culture. Topics include anti-Semitism, the nature of the inquisitorial investigation, the use of torture, censorship and the rela-
tion between the Inquisition, the Spanish monarchy and other religious and lay authorities. Taught in English. Will not count toward the Spanish major. (Same as SPAN 302.) LEC

HIST 326 Native American Civilizations and their European Conquerors (3), NW H This course examines the social, economic, and political history of Native American peoples in Brazil, Peru, Mexico, and the Southwestern United States will provide the main focus of this course to understand the culture and values of those who preceded the Euro-
peans in the Americas. European culture is also examined, including the motiva-
tions for exploration and colonization and the question of the relationship of conquests and how they affected the resulting composite society will also be discussed, using contem-
porary eye-witness accounts, films recreating the action, and modern accounts. LEC

HIST 329 Revolution and Rule in Early Modern Europe (3). H A study of forces giv-
ing rise to riots, rebellion, and revolution in Western Europe from 1600-1700. The
course will examine social and ideological aspects of famine, religious persecution, taxation, the role of landlord and tenant relations, and the emerging power of the modern state. LEC

HIST 331 Atlantic Societies, 1450-1800: A Comparative History of European Colonization (3). H This course offers a comparative history of the European (Portuguese, Spanish, French, English, and Dutch) colonization of the Americas. It examines the role of the country and its peoples as a cultural model and the age of European exploration to the start of the independence movements in the Americas. Themes that will receive special attention include: comparing patterns of colonization, the forging of American societies of European, Native American, and African cultures, the slave trade, and the history of sugar production. LEC

HIST 333 Eurometro: Visions of the European Metropolis, 1849-1939 (3). H This course investigates the interrelated symbols of the European metropolis during the “Age of Great Cities”, from the filth of the sewers to the “filthiness” of prostitution. Students will consider the development of new stereotypes: the juvenile delinquent, the woman on the street, and the flaneur. The course format stresses discussion of common texts, including short readings of literature from this period and historical scholarship. Students also analyze contemporary photographs, art, architecture, and advertising. LEC

HIST 334 The Great War: The History of World War I (3). H A historical survey of the causes, course, and consequences of the conflict, 1878-1919, stressing its socioeconomic dimensions as well as its political ramifications and military aspects. Considerable use will be made of visual aids. No prerequisites. LEC

HIST 340 The History of the Second World War (3). H A survey of the origins, course, and consequences of the war, 1930-1945. Political, economic, military, and social aspects will be dealt with in the context of their global effects. Extensive use will be made of motion pictures and other media. LEC

HIST 341 Hitler and Nazi Germany (3). H/W An examination of the rise of Hitler and Nazism, beginning with the breakdown of 19th century culture in the First World War and continuing through the failure of democracy under the Weimar Republic. Students will also discuss the Holocaust and Germany’s role in the Second World War and the Holocaust. LEC

HIST 342 The Rise and Fall of Communist Nations since 1917 (3). H This course covers: (a) Marxism and Marxist parties in Western Europe and Russia to 1914; the development of the two-party system in the Soviet Union; the political policy in peace and war; the imposition of Stalinist Communism and Soviet domination on Eastern Europe after World War II; post-1945 Soviet and Eastern European Communist regimes, dissidents in the U.S.S.R. and Eastern Europe; (b) the Soviet Union, Eastern Europe, and the collapse of Communist governments in Eastern Europe and U.S.S.R. in 1989-91; (c) the history of Communist and Neo-Communist states, their policies and problems in Asia, the Caribbean and Central America, and in the Middle East and Afghanistan. LEC

HIST 343 The Holocaust in History (3). H The systematic murder of the Jews of Europe by the Nazis during World War II is one of the most important events of modern history. This course studies the Holocaust by asking about its place in history. It will compare other attempted genocides with the Holocaust and examine why most historians argue that it is unique. Other topics covered will include why the Holocaust occurred in Europe when it did, the changing role of anti-Semitism, and what the effects of the Holocaust on civilization have been. It will also discuss why some nations have tried to deny the Holocaust. The course will begin by discussing the questions people have raised about the Holocaust and such issues as support for democracy, the belief in progress, the role of science, and the search for human meaning in contemporary life. LEC

HIST 344 The Great Irish Famine (3). H The famine in Ireland between 1845 and 1849, in which an estimated one million people died, was a turning point in Irish history, and an important event in British and American history. This course focuses on the Great Hunger, its origins and consequences. The main themes examined will include the role of the potato, the Irish economy, the impact of Ireland and England; the patterns of Irish trade, landholding and agriculture; the role of the “splendiferous spud,” the mass starvation of the 1840’s, the English response to famine; and the demographic effect of famine and emigration (to Canada and the United States). The course will also look at famine in other British possessions, notably India, and it will confront both the charge of genocide against the English, and the famine’s contribution to Irish myth and memory. LEC

HIST 345 Hard Times: The Depression Years in America, 1929-1941 (3). H An analysis of the experiences of the American people during the Great Depression. Attention will also be given to the global dimensions of the crisis, socioeconomic dislocation, cultural and institutional change, and the impact of the Asian and European wars. LEC

HIST 346 Law and Society in America (3). H Law and lawyers have powerfully shaped American values and institutions. This course explores law’s impact on American society from the age of European colonization through present. Topics include liberty, public space and ethnicity, the family, property, privacy, government, and self-government. The course also examines the changing images of lawyers and the law over time. Course materials include not just statutes and court decisions, but literature, imagery, and popular culture materials. LEC

HIST 347 The Commercial Intruder Story of North America (3). H A survey of the changes in the landscape and in people’s perceptions of the natural world from 1500 to present. Topics include agriculture, water and energy, the impact of capitalism, industrialism, urbanization, and such technologies as the automobile, and the origins of conservation. LEC

HIST 348 History of the Peoples of Kansas (3). H A survey of culture and society in Kansas from prehistory to the present. Topics include Native American life, Euro-American resettlement, Bleeding Kansas and the Civil War, agricultural settlement, modern life, and the continuing challenge of social change and modern Kansas in transition. Emphasis in the course will be on social and economic conditions, the experience of ethnic and racial groups, inter-racial relations, and the role of women. LEC

HIST 350 The Korean War, 1950-1953 (3). H An examination of the origins, pattern of development, and legacy of this still unresolved conflict, which in many ways set the tone for the entire post-1945 era of the Cold War. Points of emphasis will include the role of the United Nations, the United States role, China, the Soviet Union, and the ongoing role of the Korean War in traces, the development of state socialism from the late 1940s to the collapse of Communism in 1989. LEC

HIST 353 Indigenous Peoples of North America (3). NW H/W This course surveys the history of the First North American peoples. It will cover major portions of the present. LEC

HIST 355 Invention of the Tropics (3). H This course surveys the history of the tropical environment and its peoples from Europe’s first encounter to today’s eco-tourism boom. It focuses on portrayals of the tropics in historical travel accounts and films. Through these sources, we seek to understand how science, technology, and cultural practices shaped modern our understanding of the tropics, from colonization to modern tourism. LEC

HIST 360 Science and Religion (3). H The interaction and significant confrontations between science and religion will be considered together with the religious responses to science and technology. LEC

HIST 365 The Holocaust (3). H This course surveys the history of the Holocaust and its peoples from Europe’s first encounter to today’s eco-tourism boom. It focuses on portrayals of the tropics in historical travel accounts and films. Through these sources, we seek to understand how science, technology, and cultural practices shaped modern our understanding of the tropics, from colonization to modern tourism. LEC

HIST 366 Old Regime and Revolution in France, 1648-1799 (3). H This course explores the political, social, intellectual, and economic development of the old states and the culminates with study of the collapse of monarchy and establishment of republican government during the French Revolution. LEC

HIST 369 Colonialism and Revolution in the Third World, Honors (3). NW H This course will study the structure and dynamics of colonialism and neo-colonialism in the third world beginning in the 19th Century and continuing to the 1980s. It will also examine responses to these systems, from small-scale resistance to nationalist revolutions. Attention will be given to the relationship between ideology and politics and the question of the role of the West. Texts will be drawn from Africa, Asia, and Latin America. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor. LEC

HIST 370 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History (3). H This course treats the history of Latin America since the European conquest through the prism of violence and social conflict. It traces the roots of the region’s social crisis during the twentieth century to political and cultural factors in the colonial and early national periods. Using films and literature in addition to historical texts, the course discusses the sources of nationalism, civil wars, banditry, urbanization, violence, military dictatorship, human rights abuses and guerrilla insurgencies as well as the political uses of violence made by different social groups. LEC

HIST 371 The Cultural History of Modern Latin America (3). H This course explores themes such as the evolution of national identities, the conflict between the city and the countryside, exile, the surrealism imagination and the cultural resistance against foreign influences through an examination of the literature, film, art, music, religions and art of Mexico and Brazil in the 19th and 20h century Latin American. LEC

HIST 372 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History, Honors (3). H/W This course treats the history of Latin America since the European conquest through the prism of violence and social conflict. It traces the roots of the region’s social crisis during the twentieth century to political and cultural factors in the colonial and early national periods. Using films and literature in addition to historical texts, the course discusses the sources of nationalism, civil wars, banditry, urbanization, violent dissent, military dictatorships, human rights abuses and guerrilla insurgencies as well as the political uses of violence made by different social groups. Not open to students who have taken HIST 370. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

HIST 373 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States (3). H Historical study of the interpretation of the religion clauses of the First Amendment with special reference to the questions of establishment, the free exercise of religion, freedom of religious belief, worship, and action, and religion and the public schools. Not open to freshmen. (Same as REL 373.) LEC

HIST 374 The Supreme Court and Abortion in the United States, Honors (3). H Historical study of the interpretation of the religion clauses of the First Amendment with special reference to the questions of establishment, the free exercise of religion, freedom of religious belief, worship, and action, and religion and the public schools. Open to juniors and seniors. LEC

HIST 375 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States, Honors (3). H Historical study of the interpretation of the religion clauses of the First Amendment with special reference to the questions of establishment, the free exercise of religion, freedom of religious belief, worship, and action, and religion and the public schools. Open to juniors and seniors. LEC

HIST 376 The Communist Movement in Communist Europe (3). H This course investigates the role of the Communist movement in Europe from the radical socialist to the radical and communist. LEC

HIST 377 Everyday Communism in Eastern Europe (3). H This course examines the role of the Communist movement in Europe from the radical socialist to the radical and communist. LEC

HIST 378 Themes in British History (3). H For students enrolled in the annual summer Study Abroad program. This course examines some of the main events.
politics and society for more than half of Japan’s records through writing assignments and discussions. LEC Japan. Students hone their ability to analyze both thematic and historical ques-

We analyze how different media, such as film, Japanese animation (anime), and

HIST 411 The New Republic: U.S. History 1787-1848 (3). NW H This course on China’s history considers the emergence of Maoism, from its ideological origins thr

HIST 397 From Mao to Now: China’s Red Revolution (3). NW H This course examines the key theorists and organizers of the anarchist movement, beginning with its emergence in the 19th century and extending into the early 20th century. It traces developments in Europe, South America, Asia and the United States. Topics may include the Paris Commune, credit unions, propaganda by the deed, wage slavery, resistance to authority, and the general strike. LEC

HIST 454 Work (1.5). H This short course traces the evolution of work from pre-industrial times to the computerized workplace. Issues such as the meaning of work, dignity and respect, time efficiency and exploitation, unionization and strikes, workplace democracy, collectives and worker-owned businesses, laziness as a form of re-

HIST 420 Dante’s Comedy (3). H This course offers an introductory study of European economic and social history from the Eleventh Century to the 1400s. This course investigates the causes of economic develop-

HIST 425 History of the Mediterranean World, 1099-1571 (3). H This course exam-

HIST 424 Venice and Florence in the Renaissance (3). H Comparative urban study of Venice and Florence from the sixteenth century to the present. Princi-

HIST 422 Economic and Social History of Later Medieval Europe, 1000-1500 (3). H An introductory study of European economic and social history from the Tenth Century to the 1400s. This course investigates the causes of economic develop-

HIST 410 The American Revolution (3). H This course will focus on the meaning the American Revolution had for different groups of Americans. Particular em-

HIST 411 The New Republic: U.S. History 1787-1848 (3). H This course traces the history of the United States from the debates over ratification of the Constitution until 1848. Major topics include the republican experiment, the Market Revolu-

HIST 403 Case Studies in: (2-3). H Examination of a limited aspect of a gen-

HIST 404 Technology: Its Past and Its Future (3). H An examination of the role of technology and its influence on society. The historical development of technology will be traced up to modern times with an emphasis on its relations to the humani-

HIST 400 Roman Military History (3). H The Defense of the Roman Frontiers. This course emphasizes the development of the frontiers of the Roman empire from Cae-

HIST 399 The Samurai (3). NW H/W Japan’s warrior class, the samurai, dominated politics and society for more than half of Japan’s recorded history. This course traces the history of the samurai from their origins to the dissolution of their class in 1877, examining their military role, philosophy, and cultural contributions. It also consider-

HIST 397 Introduction to History of Japan: Anime to Zen (3). NW H/W This course provides a foundation for study of Japanese history. It combines lectures on the scope of Japanese history over the past 2,000 years with discussions of top-

HIST 393 The Silk Road (3). H A comprehensive introduction to the cultural influ-

HIST 392 Huns, Turks, and Mongols: The Nomad Factor in Asian History (3). H This course offers an introductory study of European economic and social history from the Eleventh Century to the 1400s. This course investigates the causes of economic develop-

HIST 391 Undergraduate History Honors Seminar (3). H Required for students in the History major honors program, normally in the second semester of their hon-
ors projects. Approval of the Coordinator of the Honors Program of the Department of History. Another seminar experience may be substituted, with the approval of the Honors Coordinator. LEC

HIST 500 History of the Book (3). H Brief history of writing materials and handwritten books; history of printed books from the 15th century as part of cultural history; trends in books and their uses, and their influence on the arts. Offered every second year. (Same as ENGL 520.) LEC

HIST 502 Development of Ancient Greece, ca. 1000-300 B.C. (3). H/W Emphasis on the ancient sources and texts, developments in political institutions and society, the changing roles of woman, family, state, and religion, and the cultural tensions between Greece and the cultures of the west and east, especially Italy and Persia. No knowledge of the ancient languages is required. (Same as CLSS 502.) LEC

HIST 503 The Ancient History of the Near East (3). H History of the rise of civilizations in the ancient Near East from the earliest time to the Muslim conquest of the earliest seventh century, including the areas of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Syria, Palestine, and Asia Minor. An archaeological approach is used in focusing attention on the cultural phenomena and achievements of the peoples of these areas, including the Babylonians, Egyptians, Hittites, and Phoenicians. LEC

HIST 506 Roman Republic (3). H A political, social, and economic investigation of the early Roman Empire from Augustus to Diocletian emphasizing how Rome held together a world-empire until economic and military problems forced a complete reorganization of the imperial system. LEC

HIST 508 Late Roman Empire (284-527) (3). H An investigation and analysis of the later Roman Empire. Emphasis will be placed on the development, transformation, and barbarian invasions. LEC

HIST 509 Multinational Corporations: The Role of Money and Power (3). H This course explores the history of the multinational enterprise, the development of multinational corporations since the 1880s. Particular attention is devoted to U.S.-directed multinational businesses with both market-oriented and supply-oriented direct investments abroad and the competitive advantages gained by American capital, management, and marketing expertise vis-a-vis foreign firms operating in Canada, Europe, Asia, Latin America, and Africa. An objective of the course is to assist the student of international business in understanding, analyzing, and addressing various complex, interrelated and interdependent trends and issues in the world community that have had a critical impact on business performance in the international marketplace. LEC

HIST 510 Topics in: (2-3). H A study of a specialized theme or topic in History. May be repeated for credit when topic varies. LEC

HIST 513 Early Medieval Culture (3). H/W The formation of a new civilization in Western Europe between the decline of the Roman Empire and the First Crusade is the central stress in this topical study of the institutions and ideas characteristic of the Latin West, 300-1100. LEC

HIST 515 The Crusades in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3). H This course examines the development and evolution of the crusade as well as the history of the crusading movement from the 11th to the 13th centuries. Through an analysis of documents from Christian, Jewish, and Muslim perspectives, this course aims to consider "the Crusades" as a cross-cultural context. One of the key questions to be addressed in this course is: how did these expeditions to the Holy Land reflect and influence cross-cultural relations in the medieval Mediterranean World? LEC

HIST 516 Later Medieval Culture (3). H The civilization of Medieval Europe at its height (1000-1350). Particular attention will be given to the nature of the transformation of culture and society that took place in the late medieval period. LEC

HIST 519 European Intellectual History of the Seventeenth Century (3). H/W This course will trace the development of the European intellectual tradition in the crucial period of the seventeenth century. Such topics as the changing views on religion, the decline of Humanism, and the rise of natural science form the center of the course and will be studied against the background of social and political change. Class sessions will consist of discussions of both primary and secondary sources. LEC

HIST 520 The Age of the Renaissance (3). H/W A survey of economic, political, social, and cultural developments in Italy in the 14th and 15th centuries, with special attention given to the impact of the Renaissance on the social and cultural development of Europe as a whole. LEC

HIST 521 The Age of the Reformation (3). H/W The Protestant revolt of the 16th century. LEC

HIST 522 The Age of Religious Wars, 1540-1648 (3). H/W The Catholic and Counter-Reformation and the wars of religion, including the Thirty Years War. LEC

HIST 523 Europe between Absolutism and Revolution (3). H/W An investigation of why the major states of Europe underwent a crisis at the end of the 17th century that culminated in a wave of democratic revolutions, reforms, and the wars of Napoleon. LEC

HIST 524 Preparatory Investigation (3). H/W A study of the origins, development, and impact of the French Revolution, beginning with a description of France in the 18th century and ending with a look at France under Napoleon. LEC

HIST 525 Modern France: From Napoleon to de Gaulle (3). H/W A survey of the history of modern France. Beginning with an exploration of the impact of the Revolutions and Napoleonic era on French institutions, politics, and society, this course explores the search for a viable political system, the acquisition of a colonial empire, the church-state controversy, and the rise of socialism in the nineteenth century, and concludes with the impact of the Second and Third World Wars, French society, the rapid modernization of countryside and cities, and French political leadership from Clemenceau to Blum to de Gaulle in the twentieth century. LEC

HIST 526 Nineteenth Century Europe, 1789-1914 (3). H/W A survey of the major political, economic, and social developments in Europe from the French Revolution to the outbreak of the First World War, exploring the impact of the “Dual Revolution” (French and Industrial) with which the century began and tracing the evolution of ideologies such as liberalism, nationalism, and socialism in a century which brought to power movements and ideas that would shape the modern world. LEC

HIST 527 Recent European History, 1870 to the Present (3). H/W A study of the issues and themes that have shaped the contemporary European world, exploring European political, economy, and society and from the zenith of Europe’s power and influence at the turn of the century through two world wars and into the contemporary era. This survey begins with the period of consolidation of a system of major national states in Western Europe and ends with the search for alternatives to the global movement in the post-World II era. The course also considers the emergence of the states of central and eastern Europe and examines the impact of the Russian Revolution and the Soviet state on European affairs. Not open to those who have credit in either 525 or HIST 436. LEC

HIST 528 Economic History of Europe (3). S/W An introductory study of European economic history from the Middle Ages to the 1890s. Investigates the sources of economic growth, and the interaction between economic forces and social institutions. Coverage includes the history of European agriculture, the history of transatlantic trade, and the international marketplace. LEC

HIST 529 Intellectual History of 19th-Century Europe (3). H/W A survey of significant currents of thought and intellectual change, focusing on the problem of the relationship between ideas and the historical situation. LEC

HIST 530 History of American Women—Colonial Times to 1870 (3). H A survey of women’s history in the United States that will consider women’s roles as housewives, mothers, consumers, voters, and citizens in a democratic, economic, and industrial America. (Same as AMS 510 and WGS 510.) LEC

HIST 531 History of American Women—1870 to Present (3). H A survey of women’s history in the United States that will include radical and reform movements, the impact of war and depression, professionalization, immigration, women’s work, and the biographies of leading figures in women’s history. (Same as AMS 511 and WGS 511.) LEC

HIST 532 History of Women and Work in Comparative Perspective (3). H This course explores the connection between historical changes in the labor process and the occupational choices available to women in different countries. Through discussion and analyses of texts, students will evaluate the construction of a gendered division of work as shaped over time by economic, cultural, and political forces. The chronological and topical focus may vary depending on the instructor. (Same as AMS 512 and WGS 512.) LEC

HIST 533 The History of Women and the Family in Europe, from 1500 to the Present (3). H/W This course examines how women’s roles and the family have changed in Europe from the early modern period to the present. It will consider the relationship of women and the family to such cultural, social, and industrial changes as the Reformation, the French Revolution, middle class culture, industrialization, and the mass movements of the 19th and 20th centuries. LEC

HIST 536 Modern German History, 1848 to the Present (3). H/W This course will cover the development of Germany from the revolutions of 1848 through the foundation of the Second Reich, the impact of World War I, and the rise and fall of Nazism, and will conclude with an examination of West and East Germany, reunification, and the consequences of the Holocaust. LEC

HIST 537 France from the Renaissance to the French Revolution (3). H A study of the major political developments of early modern France, including absolutism, corporate institutions, and popular revolts, as well as an examination of the everyday life and beliefs of ordinary people. LEC

HIST 538 European Intellectual History of the Eighteenth Century (3). H An examination of the writing, ideas, and language of the major thinkers of the Enlightenment, including Diderot, Hume, Kant, Lessing, Rousseau, and Voltaire. LEC

HIST 539 Britain and Ireland to 1200 C.E. (3). H This course uses history, literature, and archaeology to contrast the development of Anglo-Saxon and Celtic societies, from the Iron Age to the Norman invasions. Topics covered include King Arthur, epics and sagas, Christianization, kingship, women, economic development, and Vikings. Format includes both lecture and discussion. LEC

HIST 541 British History, 1500-1660 (3). H An introduction to the impact on the British Isles of the Reformation and the Renaissance; the political, economic and social aspects of the Tudor state; Parliament; the Stuart monarchy; the Anglican counter-reformation; civil war; the Cromwellian experiment. LEC

HIST 544 Britain and Ireland from 1200 to 1500 (3). H Survey of social, cultural, political, economic development, and with particular emphasis on interaction between Anglo-Norman and English and Celtic societies. LEC

HIST 545 British History, 1660-1832 (3). H A study of Britain’s recovery from civil war; state formation and national identity; ideological conflict; the Reformation of religion and security and Renaissance; the political and social implications of the Glorious Revolution; reforms; threats to the state, and the American revolution; Britain’s survival of the French Revolution; the breakdown of the ancient regime in 1828-32. LEC

HIST 546 History of Cartography (3). H A history of mapmaking worldwide from its origins to the present. Emphasis on the major historical records of evolving civilizations and cultural landscapes and methods of study early maps. (Same as GEOG 519.) LEC

HIST 547 The Intellectual History of Europe in the Twentieth Century (3). H This course will examine in depth the leading developments in European thought from
HIST 548 British History, 1832 to the Present (3). H A study of the rise of modern Britain from the 1832 Reform Act, a major step on the path from aristocratic government to mass democratic politics. It covers the politics and society of the Victorian era, the impact of British influence overseas, the origins and social impact of two world wars, the creation of the Welfare State, the loss of Empire, and Britain’s entry into Europe. LEC

HIST 550 The British Empire (3). H The development of the British Empire in the areas of white settlement, new African and Asian colonies, and spheres of influence—constitutional, diplomatic, and strategic problems. Special features of the Indian Empire. Transformation from empire to commonwealth. Results of passing of empire. LEC

HIST 551 Spain and Its Empire, 1450-1700 (3). H This course will examine the society and culture of Spain in the period known as “the Golden Age.” Subjects that will receive attention include: rural and urban society, economic and political organization of the Spanish and American peoples in the early years of the conquest, the place of women in society, the social basis for “Golden Age” culture, and the debate over the “decline of Spain.” LEC

HIST 553 Muslims, Christians, and Jews in Medieval Iberia (3). H This course aims to assess the impact of more than seven centuries of Muslim, Christian, Jewish coexistence or convivencia on the Iberian peninsula between 400 and 1609 C.E. The first half of the course focuses on the position of Jews and Christians under both Visigothic and Muslim rule, while in the second half of the semester the focus shifts to the Christian kingdom, looking at Muslim, Christian, and Jewish relations during the time of the Christian conquest. The course will conclude with an analysis of the events leading up to the expulsion of the conversos and moriscos (Jewish and Muslim converts to Christianity) in 1492 and 1609, respectively, and will also consider the impact of the expulsion on the composition and the degree to which they were motivated by a desire to establish religious uniformity in the peninsula. LEC

HIST 555 Aspects of British Political Thought (3). H This course will offer an introduction to a number of classic works in British political thought, placed against the historical background. Close reading of selected texts will be combined with contextual analysis. LEC

HIST 556 Aspects of British Political Thought, Honors (3). H Similar in content to HIST 543. This course will offer an introduction to a number of classic works in British political thought, placed against their historical background. Close reading of selected texts will be combined with contextual analysis. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of the instructor. LEC

HIST 557 Nationalism and Communism in East Central Europe from 1772 to the Present (3). H/W The peoples of East Central Europe under Hapsburg, Romanov, and German rule: the dissolution of the empires, independence and the role of the new states in the European balance of power; World War II, Soviet domination, and the recent role of East Central Europe in the Communist World. LEC

HIST 558 Religion in Britain Since the Reformation: A Survey (3). H This course will deal analytically and synoptically with religion in Britain from the Reformation to the present with special reference to the Church of England, and focuses on the theses of ecclesiology, ecclesiastical polity, and political theology. It is essentially an examination of religious history from a perspective of the history of ideas. (Same as REL 558.) LEC

HIST 559 Religion in Britain Since the Reformation: A Survey, Honors (3). H This course deals analytically and synoptically with religion in Britain from the Reformation to the present with special reference to the Church of England, and focuses on the theses of ecclesiology, ecclesiastical polity, and political theology. It is essentially an examination of religious history from the perspective of the history of ideas. Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of the instructor. LEC

HIST 561 Liberation in Southern Africa (3). NW H/W This course examines struggles for freedom in southern Africa and the consequences of political, economic, and social changes in the region. The end of colonial rule, the demise of white-settler domination, and the fall of the apartheid regime is discussed. As a major political event of the twentieth century, the liberation of southern Africa had both local and global consequences. The course analyzes transnational issues of liberation and resistance to consider broader regional and international perspectives. Course themes pay particular attention to gender and ethnicity and include a focus on democratization and contemporary meanings of liberation. Prior course work in African Studies is strongly recommended, but not required. (Same as AAAS 561 and POLS 561.) LEC

HIST 562 United States Environmental History in the 20th Century (3). H Americans dramatically altered the environment between 1900 and 2000. This course asks how transformed environments shaped the American experience during a century of technological innovation, democratic renewal, economic expansion, global conflict, and cultural pluralism. Topics include food and markets, energy and transportation, labor, economics, politics, and the environment. Special features of environmentalism’s fate in a global information era. (Same as EVRN 562.) LEC

HIST 563 U.S. Environmental Thought in the 20th Century (3). H This course explores both leading and dissident ideas that Americans have had about the natural world since 1900. Broadly defined, environmentalism is divided into four eras, the Progressive Era, New Deal, Cold War, the Sixties, and the Reagan Eighties. The course uses articles and books, as well as visual and aural forms of communication. Commercials and sound bites, as well as filmstrips, are considered. (Same as EVRN 563.) Prerequisite: EVRN 148 or HIST 129, or permission of instructor. LEC

HIST 564 Medieval Russia (3). H Political, economic, social, cultural, and religious developments of Russia from the beginnings of the Russian state in the 9th Century through the 17th Century. LEC

HIST 565 Imperial Russia and the Soviet Union (3). H/W The influence of the West and Marxism upon the institutional structure and international position of Russia. LEC

HIST 566 Russia in the 18th Century, 1680-1801 (3). H/W An intensive study of the transformation of medieval Muscovy into the Russian Empire; attention will focus on literary, social, and cultural context. LEC

HIST 567 Oil, The Great Powers, and the Persian Gulf, 1900 to the Present (3). H This course will explore the influences in the Persian Gulf at the start of the 20th century, mostly as it is defined by the changes of British and French ascendancy, fundamental transformation of the structure of Middle Eastern states and politics, oil and the energy crisis, American and Russian policies and interests, old and new problems—e.g., the Straits, Suez Canal, Kurds, the Persian Gulf. (Not closed to those who have taken HIST 570 or HIST 571 or HIST 575.) LEC

HIST 571 The Spanish Borderlands in North America (3). H/W The Northern frontier provinces of the Viceroyalty of New Spain from their exploration and occupation by Spain until their absorption by the United States. LEC

HIST 572 The United States Borderlands: People, Place, Past (3). H The course will examine the history of the border region of the United States from the 1832 Reform Act, a major step on the path from aristocratic government to mass democratic politics, to World War I, a time of rapid and complex change within the region and between the region and the rest of the country. Emphasis will be placed on the processes of settlement and cultural integration of the region. (Same as REL 559.) LEC

HIST 574 Slavery in the New World (3). H/W Slavery, culture, and the slave trade in the U.S., Latin America, and the Caribbean will be examined comparatively. Attention will also be given to African cultures, the effects of the slave trade on Africa, and the effects of African cultures on institutions in the New World. (Same as AAAS 574.) LEC

HIST 575 History of Mexico (3). H/W Mexican history from preconquest days to the contemporary period. LEC

HIST 576 History of Central America (3). H/W Study of internal development of Central American republics but with regional approach and consideration of Indian civilizations and colonial institutions as background. Prerequisite: HIST 120, HIST 121, or HIST 370. LEC

HIST 577 History of the Caribbean (3). H/W The focus of this course is on the history of the major islands of the Caribbean (Cuba, Puerto Rico, Jamaica, Hispaniola, and Barbados) in the 19th and 20th centuries. Topics include emergence and shaping of the new countries; the transition from independence to the Mexican Revolution (1910). Emphasis will be on the emergence and shaping of the new countries; their transition to modern industrializing societies; and the impact of this transition on Latin American society. LEC

HIST 578 Social History of South America (3). H/W The course treats the long-term effect of the South American nations to become urban industrial societies through economic development, emergence of modern pressure groups, improvement of human capital, and the fostering of a sense of national purpose and unity embodied in the participation of the whole population in all of the activities and benefits of life in society. LEC

HIST 579 The History of Brazil (3). H/W The history of Brazil from European discovery to the present with emphasis on social and economic change. Topics discussed will include the Indian, African, and European backgrounds, slave society, the development of Brazilian development, religious and political thought, the role of foreign capital, industrial development, labor, urban problems, the military in government, and human rights. LEC

HIST 580 Economic History of Latin America (3). H/W A study of the changing economic conditions in Latin America from the 16th through the 20th Century and the role of these conditions on Latin American society. Emphasis will be on the major theoretical issues of development economics, patterns of growth, and suggestions for strategies for economic development. LEC

HIST 581 Topics in Third-World History: (3). H Varying themes which explore issues relating to pre-modern modes of production, kinship structures, wealth and socio-political systems in agrarian societies, indigenous cultures, race,
poverty, colonialism, transition from traditional to modern social and political structures, urbanization, nation-building, national identity, ethnic conflict, women and health. The concept of the “third world” is discussed in its historical context and evaluated in its analytical usefulness for comparing the experiences of people across regions of the world.

HIST 582 Ancient Japan (3). NW H Course covers the history of Japan from the prehistoric era through the ancient period (approximately 10,000 BC to 1200 AD). Topics examined include the rise of Japanese Civilization, state formation, early capitals, belief systems, courtly culture in the Heian period (794-1185), and daily life. Writing assignments provide students with opportunities to gain familiarity with historical methods for analysis and to strengthen their written expressions. Not open to students who have taken HIST/EALC 586. LEC

HIST 583 Imperial China (3). NW H/W An intensive survey of China’s traditional civilization and its history, with emphasis on the last centuries of imperial rule under the Sung, Yuan, Ming, and Ch’ing dynasties (to 1850). (Same as EALC 583.) LEC

HIST 584 Modern China (3). NW H/W An intensive survey of China’s history from the early 19th century to the present. Key topics include the decline of the traditional empire, the Communist revolution, and the transformation of Chinese society in the 1980s and 1990s. (Same as EALC 584.) LEC

HIST 587 Early Modern Japan (3). NW H/W Early modern Japan (16th to 19th century) examines the history, culture, and patterns of life during an era of rigid social control but artistic brilliance. After an historical overview of the period, students will explore topics including the social structure, travel, religion, thought, and the formation of traditional cultural forms such as Kabuki theater. (Same as EALC 587.) LEC

HIST 588 Japan, 1853-1945 (3). NW H/W This course provides an intensive survey of Japan’s modern history, from the arrival of Commodore Perry through the years of World War II. Themes discussed include the Meiji Restoration, industrialization, the rise of Japan as an imperial power, World War II, and the impact of the Allied Occupation. Topics include Japan’s relations with the Allied powers, and the role of the United States in the postwar period. (Same as EALC 588.) LEC

HIST 590 Cultural History of Korea (3). H This course examines the cultural history of Korea in periods prior to the 19th Century. Special attention is given to the development of cultural values, heritage, and identity, together with the historical specific characteristics of the regions of the world. Among the topics covered will be the process of nationalization, social and political change, the economic “miracle,” popular culture, women and the family, crime and punishment, the education system, and communication systems. (Same as EALC 590.) LEC

HIST 591 Food in History: West and East (3). H/W A survey of scholarship on food in the West and in East Asia, choosing works primarily by historians, but also by sociologists, geographers, and anthropologists. We consider how scholars have approached issues concerning food production and consumption, what habits of eating reveal about daily life, and how and when food is embedded with history. Related topics include the historical and cultural setting of these arts, lectures and readings will consider broader issues such as performance and ritual in religion and daily life, gender and representation, and folk theater. (Same as EALC 575.) LEC

HIST 592 Comparative Theater History (3). H/W A course will include practical studies of theatrical forms including noh dance and kabuki music (shamisen). (Same as EALC 597.) LEC

HIST 593 Modern Korea (3). NW H/W This course will examine the history of Korea from the end of World War II through the early 1990s. Reference will also be made to the transformation process in Japan, the role of state formation, trade, ecology, and urbanization in the formation of society in Korea in the 19th and 20th centuries. LEC

HIST 601 Oral History (3). H This course explores the emergence of oral history as a methodology and focuses on the guidelines and ways to effectively use oral history in historical, journalistic, and social science research. The skills of collecting and sorting information gathered through interviews, oral traditions, genealogies, investigative reporting procedures, and questionnaires are developed. The nature of the interview in relation to personal and public documents, ordinary change in selected periods and regions will be considered in this course. LEC

HIST 602 Religion in Britain 1785-1925 (3). H This course offers an examination of religious thought and practice during the transition from a pre-industrial, unitary order to a modern urban, industrial, and secular society. It will stress the close study of a range of selected texts, including works by such authors and works as Paley, Horsley, Wilberforce, Thomas Arnold, Newman Maurice, essays and reviews, Jowett, Lux Mundi, Gore, and Temple. It will attend to Continental European influences on British thought and set theological debate in the wider context of the intellectual history of the period. LEC

HIST 603 History of Tibet (3). NW H This course surveys the cultural and political history of Tibet from the eighth to the twentieth century. Through readings, lectures, and discussions, students will gain familiarity with the dominant features of Tibet’s culture and religion. Topics include the Tibetan diaspora and the reception of knowledge about Tibetan civilization in the West. LEC

HIST 604 Contemporary Greater China (3). NW H This course considers contemporary China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong in comparative perspective. It begins in the early twentieth century as so as to set up a comparison between Nationalist, Communist, and Colonial China. The course will examine the present studying the political, economic and social systems of the three regions that constitute what we now call ‘Greater China’ and considers, in particular, important points of difference and overlap. (Same as EALC 598.) LEC

HIST 605 Medieval Japan (3). NW H/W Course examines the history of Japan from the end of the ancient period (c. 1200 AD) through the medieval era (approximately 1573). Issues covered include the formation and destruction of the Kamakura and Muromachi warrior governments, medieval religious life and culture. Writing assignments provide students with opportunities to gain familiarity with historical methods for analysis and to strengthen their written expression. Not open to students who have taken HIST/EALC 586. LEC

HIST 606 Childhood and Youth in America (3). H An exploration of changing attitudes in the United States toward children and youth, their subjective experience, their impact on adults, and the conditions that shaped their development. LEC

HIST 607 The Family in History: Comparative Perspectives (3). H The relationship between the family, in its political, economic and social dimensions, and the larger political and economic context will be examined. The course will consider the family at different stages of development. Points of special attention will include: a) the decline of the household as unit and focus of production, and the effect of this change upon the position of women and b) the family as a point of organization of political and economic systems. Examples will be drawn from Europe, Africa, Japan, Latin America, and the United States, ranging from ancient to modern times. LEC

HIST 608 History of Sexuality (3). H This course traces the changing conceptions of human sexual behavior and sexuality in modern and traditional cultures. The topics to be covered include, but not be limited to, such topics as attitudes and beliefs, laws, sciences and medicine, cultural differences, and the impact of economic change on sexual definition and experience. LEC

HIST 609 History of Women and Reform in the United States (3). H This course will outline the history of women’s involvement in reform movements in the United States from 1600 to the present. It will include, but not be limited to, such topics as labor movements, utopian communities, religious revivals, moral reform, women’s rights, civil rights, LEC

HIST 610 American Colonial History (3). H Examines Colonial American history from the age of Columbus to the mid-1760s. The course seeks to place colonial American history into the larger historical context, particularly the expansion of the United States in the early 19th century. LEC

HIST 611 Early American Indian History (3). H This course will focus on the history of American Indians, especially those of the eastern woodlands, from precontact times to the 1830’s. Particular emphasis will be on the response of Indians to demographic catastrophe, the development of trade between Indians and colonists, and Indian responses to European colonization in British America and the United States. The role of the Indian Migration from the American Revolution and the changes caused by Removal will also be treated. LEC

HIST 612 History of Federal Indian Law and Policy (3). H This course offers a comprehensive examination of federal legislation and court decisions in the United States that have affected American Indians. The history of law and policy will be traced through the colonial period and the major struggles of American Indians to preserve sovereignty in the 19th and 20th centuries. LEC

HIST 613 Slavery and Freedom in the Age of Jackson (3). H This course focuses on the growing importance of the issues of slavery and freedom in the United States between 1815-1848. Recently, scholars have demonstrated that the period
was one of contrasting, dramatic, and unprecedented change as politics, econom-
ics, racial and gender differences, and key institutions changed. The course will exam-
ine these changes and how they, in turn, remade the values and identities of all Americans. LEC

HIST 615 Rise of Modern America: Politics, Culture, and Society, 1900-1950 (3). H The political and social changes in the United States will be analyzed from the end of World War I to the end of World War II. LEC

HIST 616 Contemporary America, 1941-Present (3). H A history of the United States from its entry into World War II to the present. A study of selected topics covering the history of women’s rights, the African-American civil rights movement, poverty, the military-industrial complex, McCarthyism, and presidential administrations. LEC

HIST 617 America in the 1960’s (3). H The people of the United States experienced significant social political, and cultural change during the 1960’s. This course studies the history of these changes, focusing on the American people, the institutions that shaped their lives, and the social and political movements, for and against change, that surfaced during this decade. Specific topics include: the struggle for racial equality, the Kennedy, Johnson, and Nixon administrations; the Vietnam War, the antiwar movement, New Left, and counterculture; feminism’s rebellion; the white backlash, and the resurgence of political and cultural conservatism. Course requirements include readings, discussion, and original historical research and writing. LEC

HIST 618 History of the American West to 1900 (3). H A survey of Western history with emphasis on such topics as Native Americans and Indian-white relations, environment and resource use, exploration and discovery, expansionism and Manifest Destiny, economic development, urban, rural, and alternative communities, ethnic and racial experience, women and violence. Consideration will also be given to topics such as the agricultural, the cattle business, and agriculture. LEC

HIST 619 History of the American Indian (3). NW H/W A study of Indians in the United States from colonial times to the present. Consideration will be given to the political, social, and cultural history of selected Indian tribes and to Indian-white relations with particular attention to the Indian-white view. Other topics will include a comparative study of Indian policy of nations colonizing in America, cultural intermingling and cultural conflict, and current Indian problems. Slides, films, and guest speakers (including American Indians) will be used in the course. LEC

HIST 620 History of the Plains Indians (3). H A survey of the history of culture and society from prehistory to the present. Topics include Native American life, Euro-American resettlement, Bleeding Kansans and the Civil War, agricultural settlement, urbanization and industrialization, depression and recovery, and modern Kansans in transition. LEC

HIST 621 The American West in the 20th Century (3). A study of the post-frontier era and the struggle to create a regional identity, drawn from legends of the heroic past, varieties of racial and ethnic experience, political culture, and the possibilities of the land. LEC

HIST 622 History of the Plains Indians (3). NW H/W A history of the Plains Indians from the sixteenth century to the present. Consideration will be given to tribal culture and society, to the impact of the fur trade and international rivalries on tribes, and to Indian-white relations. LEC

HIST 627 Growing Up in America (3). H An examination of the process by which people in the United States have acquired their identities, learned the way of their society so they could function within it, and have transmitted their culture from generation to generation. LEC

HIST 628 American Economic Development (3). H An introductory study of the development of the American economy from colonial times to the present. Investigates long-term trends in output, population, and output per capita, as well as short period fluctuations, and their implications for the performance and institutions that determine these fluctuations and trends. (Same as ECON 530) Prerequisite: ECON 104 or ECON 142. LEC

HIST 629 The United States and the World to 1890 (3). H The origins of American diplomacy from the wars of the 18th century and the Revolution to the Victorian period. A study of the conflict of interest between the United States and European countries and the development of a foreign policy. LEC

HIST 630 The United States and the World, 1890-2003 (3). H An examination of the history of the United States foreign relations over the course of the twentieth century. Treats America’s emergence as a world power before World War I, imperialism and interventionism, involvement in World War I and World War II, interna-
tionalism, the Cold War and America’s anti-communist crusade, third world nationalism, responses to a global economy, and the obligations of a military superpower in a chaotic world. LEC

HIST 631 The Contemporary Afro-American Experience (3). H A history of Afro-America from the end of the Civil War to the present. Consideration will be given to such topics as America’s capitulation to racism, blacks in agriculture, blacks and the labor movement, Booker T. Washington and W.E.B. DuBois, civil rights protest, segregation and urbanization, Marcus Garvey and black nationalism, the Harlem Renaissance, blacks during the New Deal, blacks in recent politics, the modern civil rights movement, ghetto uprisings, and the changing relationships among race, class, and gender. LEC

HIST 634 The Scientific Revolution in the 16th and 17th Centuries (3). H This course investigates the origins of modern European science. Various topics in the physical and biological sciences will be treated, including the works of Galileo, Harvey, Newton, Descartes, Boyle, Malpighi, et al. Scientific societies and technolo-
gical developments will be discussed as will the relationship of science, soci-
ety, religion, and other intellectual currents. Recommended: A survey in the his-
tory of science (HIST 284) or equivalent. LEC

HIST 636 Agriculture in World History (3). H A survey of the development of agriculture from prehistory through the present. The major themes of the course will be how various methods of farming have spread around the world, how new techniques have transformed agriculture, and how peasants and farmers have in-
teracted with cities and governments. LEC

HIST 639 Modern Revolution in Biology and Medicine, Harvey to the Present (3). H The development of modern biology, from about 1600 to the present; topics dis-
cussed include natural history, anatomy and physiology, cell theory, evolutionary biology, genetics, bacteriology, scientific institutions, technological developments, transplants, cloning, genetic engineering, vaccination, iatrogenic disease, and fluoridation. LEC

HIST 640 Entrepreneurship in East Asia (3). NW H/W An intensive examination of the historical and historical context and environment of entrepreneurship in China, Japan, and other nations in East Asia. This course investigates the role of entrepreneurs in Asian economic develop-
ment from the nineteenth century to the present, as well as the relation between entrepreneurship and Asian cultural traditions. The opportunities and challenges of entrepreneurship in East Asia will be considered as East Asia becomes a major economic player in the world system. LEC

HIST 646 Witches in European History and Historiography (3). H This course ex-
amines witches, witchcraft, and magic in Europe in the late medieval and early modern period (approximately 1200-1700 C.E.). Particular emphasis will be on the subject and their meaning in the context of gender politics and gender theory. (Same as WGS 646.) LEC

HIST 649 History of Feminist Theory (3). H This discussion course will cover the development of feminist theories from the late Middle Ages to the present. Read-
ing will include Pisan, Wollstonecraft, Mill, Freud, Woolf, Beauvoir, Friedan, Daly, Kristeva, and others. (Same as WGS 549.) LEC

HIST 652 History of American Business (3). H A survey of the history of United States business; and a study of the shifting patterns and related civil liberties, that explores the changes to American business brought about by modernizing processes. Topics will include structural and institutional changes, technological and marketing innovations, and relations with workers, with government at its various levels, and with the public. LEC

HIST 653 American Constitutional History to 1887 (3). H A historical study of the development of American origins, revolution, and constitutional development and preserva-
tion of the American constitutional system from 1763 to 1887. LEC

HIST 654 American Constitutional History Since 1887 (3). H A historical study of the evolution of thought and practice of the constitutional system from the conflict over government regulation of business, through the expansion of executive and legislative power, to the evaluation of protections of Bill of Rights guarantees by the Supreme Court and the reaction against that evolution. LEC

HIST 660 Biography of a City: _ (3). H These interdisciplinary, team-taught courses survey the artistic, intellectual, and historical development of the great cities of the world. London, Paris, and Rome have been offered in recent semes-
ters, and other cities will be studied in the future. LEC

HIST 661 Palestine and Antiquity (3). H A survey of the history of Palestine from biblical origins to the 20th century, with emphasis on such topics as soci-

HIST 705 Globalization in History (3). H This course considers various theories of globalization, and examines the rise and spread of global culture, from the Middle Ages to the present. The course also considers the impact of globalization on the study of history and the role of the historian in a globalized world. LEC

HIST 719 Colloquium in Medieval Latin (3). H The Nature of Museums (3). H This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of historical inquiry. A research paper will be required. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Twelve hours of upper-class courses in history and completion of HIST 301 or consent of instructor. LEC

HIST 696 Seminar in: ___ (3). H A seminar designed to introduce students to the theory and practice of historical inquiry. A research paper will be required. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Twelve hours of upper-class courses in history and completion of HIST 301 or consent of instructor. LEC

HIST 699 Philosophy of History (3). H Topics will include: The nature of historical knowledge; the problems of historical inquiry; a critique of philosophies of history; and a study of history and historical theories. (Same as PHIL 696.) Prereq-
uite: A distribution course in philosophy. LEC

HIST 705 Globalization in History (3). H The Nature of Museums (3). H This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of historical inquiry. A research paper will be required. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Twelve hours of upper-class courses in history and completion of HIST 301 or consent of instructor. LEC

HIST 699 Philosophy of History (3). H Topics will include: The nature of historical knowledge; the problems of historical inquiry; a critique of philosophies of history; and a study of history and historical theories. (Same as PHIL 696.) Prereq-
uite: A distribution course in philosophy. LEC

HIST 705 Globalization in History (3). H The Nature of Museums (3). H This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of historical inquiry. A research paper will be required. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Twelve hours of upper-class courses in history and completion of HIST 301 or consent of instructor. LEC
History of Art

Chair: Linda Stone-Ferrier, arthist@ku.edu
Spencer Museum of Art, 1301 Mississippi St., Room 209
Lawrence, KS 66045-7500
http://www2.ku.edu/~kuarthis

Why study the history of art? The study of the visual arts in their historical contexts enriches our understanding of human creativity and the human condition.

The curriculum introduces the student to the visual arts of the past and the present. Courses cover the arts of ancient and medieval Europe, modern Europe, the United States, Latin America, Africa, and East Asia, including China, Japan, Korea, and the art of Buddhism. Courses are offered in the history of photography, prints, and drawings.

Several introductory courses, that is, courses with no prerequisites, are offered every semester. These include one- and two-semester surveys in Western art (HA 100, HA 103, HA 150, and HA 151), HA 261 Introduction to Modern Art, HA 265 Introduction to Asian Art, HA 266 The Visual Arts of East Asia, HA 267 Art and Culture of Japan, HA 268 Art and Culture of China, HA 269 Art and Culture of Korea, and HA 330 Italian Renaissance Art.

Courses for Nonmajors

All courses are open to nonmajors if they have the necessary prerequisite, which in most cases is one of the introductory courses. An undergraduate adviser counsels nonmajors who need help selecting a course.

Majors

Bachelor’s degrees with majors in the history of art are offered in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (B.A. and B.G.S.) and in the School of the Arts (B.F.A.). See the School of the Arts chapter of this catalog for B.F.A. requirements.

First- and Second-Year Preparation.

First- and second-year students should enroll in the two-semester survey course, HA 150–HA 151. As soon as the student decides that art history is a possible major, he or she should talk to an undergraduate adviser. A double major combining art history with another subject, such as a foreign language or history, is possible. Students who intend to enter the School of Business should note that a concentration in art history is possible. An undergraduate adviser counsels nonmajors who need help selecting a course.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major.

Students must complete 30 hours of art history or 27 hours in art history and 3 hours in studio art or aesthetics. At least one course (3 hours) at or above the 200 level must be completed in each of these five categories: (1) ancient or medieval art; (2) Renaissance or Baroque art; (3) modern art, which includes 19th- and 20th-century art, American art, and history of photography; (4) East Asian; (5) non-Western (East Asian or African). In other words, students must take 15 hours in these five categories with the remaining 12 to 15 hours of art history as electives.

Note: HA 150 and HA 151 do not fulfill these distribution requirements but do count toward the total 30 required hours in art history.

Note: HA 100/HA 300 is a one-semester survey of European and American art history; the same material is offered over two semesters in HA 150 and HA 151. Therefore, students with credit in the one-semester survey should not enroll in the two-semester survey, and vice versa.

Requirements for the Minor.

Students may earn a minor by completing 18 hours of art history, 12 of which are junior/senior-level courses, with a grade-point average of 2.0 in the minor.

Honors.

The department invites art history majors to apply for graduation with departmental honors. They must meet the following criteria:

1. An overall grade-point average of at least 3.25 and an art history grade-point average of 3.5.
2. Declared intention of seeking honors at the time of enrollment for the first semester of the senior year.
3. Enrollment in HA 498 Honors Essay in Art History. A professor must agree to supervise the student’s honors essay before enrollment is accepted.
4. Successful completion of assigned scholarly effort culminating in a paper. Scholarly projects may take several forms and are not limited to course or seminar enrollment. Projects associated with the Spencer Museum of Art or the Art and Architecture library are appropriate. The written paper must be finished at least 45 days before graduation.
5. Final approval of the written paper by a faculty committee that submits the paper to the entire faculty for endorsement. (Note: A student may receive an A or other grade, on the paper without receiving honors.)

History of Art Courses

HA 100 Introduction to Western Art History (3). HT HA chronological survey of Western art and architecture, including the ancient Near East, East Asia, art works and monuments, and introduces basic art historical principles and analytical methods. The course is offered at the 100 and 300 levels, with additional reading and writing assigned at the 300 level. Not open to students with credit in HA 103, HA 150, HA 151, HA 160, HA 161, or HA 300. LEC

HA 103 Introduction to Art History, Honors (3). HT H An introduction to art and architectural periods in Western culture. The major historical periods of the visual arts are analyzed as are the major historical trends and periods. Style, content, and cultural backgrounds are discussed and illustrated by slides and original material in the Spencer Museum of Art. Not open to students with credit in HA 150, HA 151, HA 160, HA 161, or HA 300. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program. LEC

HA 105 Special Study: _____ (1-6). HT This course is designed for the study of special topics in art history at the introductory level, including courses taken in the study abroad program. May deal with individual artists, special themes, or other topics not generally covered in courses offered by the department. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

HA 150 Western Art History I: Ancient Through Medieval Art (3). HT HA survey of the art of earlier periods in the West, from prehistoric times through the middle ages in Europe, with special emphasis on the relationship between artistic developments and cultural changes. Not open to students with credit in HA 100, HA 103, HA 160, or HA 300. This course does not fulfill the Renaissance/modern requirement for majors. Prerequisite: HA 150 or HA 160. LEC

HA 160 Western Art History I, Honors (3). HT H Honors section of HA 150. Students taking HA 150 for Honors credit must enroll in HA 160. They will attend HA 150 lectures and Honors discussion group led by the professor in charge of the course. LEC

HA 161 Western Art History II, Honors (3). HT H A chronological survey of painting, sculpture, architecture, and graphic art of the 19th and 20th centuries. Emphasis is placed on major movements and their artists, including Neo-Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, Post-Impressionism, Fauvism, Expressionism, Cubism, Surrealism, Abstract Art, Pop, the developments of the contemporary period. LEC

HA 265 Introduction to Asian Art (3). HT NIW H/W An introduction to Asian art through a study of the principal monuments, their aesthetic principles, and their relation to philosophies and religions. LEC

HA 266 The Visual Arts of East Asia (3). HT NIW H An introduction to the visual arts of China, Korea, and Japan, with equal time given to each country. Emphasis will be placed on cultural context, including religion, social class and gender, and on the cultural interaction between the three countries. LEC

HA 267 Art and Culture of Japan (3). NW H/W An introduction to the Arts of Japan in historical and cultural context. Visual arts will be stressed. LEC

HA 268 Art and Culture of China (3). NW H/W An introduction to the arts of China in historical and cultural context. Visual arts will be stressed. LEC

HA 269 Art and Culture of Korea (3). NW H/W An introduction to the arts of Korea in historical and cultural context. Visual arts will be stressed. LEC

HA 300 Introduction to Western Art History (3). HA chronological survey of Western art and architecture, including the ancient Near East, Europe from antiquity to the Renaissance, and North America from the colonist to the present. The course emphasizes major historical and cultural developments, analyzes key art works and monuments, and introduces basic art historical principles and analytical methods. The course is offered at the 100 and 300 levels, with additional reading and writing assigned at the 300 level. Not open to students with credit in HA 100, HA 103, HA 150, HA 151, HA 160, or HA 161. LEC

HA 305 Special Study: _____ (1-6). HT This course is designed for the study of special topics in art history, including courses taken in the study abroad program. May deal with individual artists, special themes, or other topics not generally covered in courses offered by the department. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC
HA 307 Direct Readings (1–6). U Supervised study and research into special fields of art of particular interest to the student. Written term papers and reports. LEC

HA 310 The Art and Architecture of Florence and Paris (3). H Taught in the Humanities and Western Civilization Program Abroad, this course examines the major movements that defined and shaped the art and architecture of Florence and Paris from Roman times to the Renaissance. Students will be introduced to Gothic and modern periods in Paris. Through classroom lectures, readings, and visits to museums, churches, and other historic sites, students will analyze art and architecture in terms of their formal qualities, iconography, and cultural context. Prerequisite: Approval for enrollment in the Humanities and Western Civilization Study Abroad program through the KU Office of Study Abroad. LEC

HA 315 The Prehistory of Art (3). A survey of prehistoric art focusing on the material record and interpretations of rock art (paintings, engravings on rock surfaces in rock-shelters and caves) and portable art (art created in or carried by people). The emphasis is on the small-scale societies (hunter-gatherer and early food producers) around the world before the appearance of written records in respective geographic areas. Basic principles and problems in which works of art and architecture function are discussed along with a review of past scholarship and current interpretive approaches to this old and enduring expression of human creativity. Course may be offered in lecture or online format. (Same as ANTH 315.) LEC

HA 317 Greek and Roman Art (3). H/W A survey of the art of ancient Greece and Rome (ca. 1000 B.C.E. – 500 C.E.). Emphasis on major sites, architecture, sculpture, and painting. Illustrated lectures and discussion; use of the Wilcox Classical Museum. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. Not open to students who have taken both CLAS 326 and CLAS 327, or CLAS 326 and either HIST 326, except with permission of the instructor. (Same as CLS3 317, HWC 317.) LEC

HA 330 Italian Renaissance Art (3). H A survey of the art and architecture of Italy from c. 1300 to 1560. Special emphasis is placed on regional and local political, private, and devotional contexts in which works of art and architecture functioned. Some of the themes addressed are: Giotto, Duccio, Donatello, Botticelli, Leonardo, and Michelangelo. LEC

HA 369 Introduction to Korean Painting (3). NW H A history of Korean painting from the 4th through the 19th centuries. An examination of tomb murals, Buddhist art, ecclesiastical art, and Chinese-style landscape and genre paintings. Emphasis on the major art-producing cultures of the Korean peninsula, from the Silla to the Joseon Dynasty. LEC

HA 370 American Art (3). H A survey of American painting, sculpture, and architecture from colonial to recent times. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 376 West African Art (3). NW H/W Introduction to the rich visual art traditions of West Africa. Emphasis is given to the major art-producing cultures of the Western Sudan and the coast of West Africa, including the prehistoric Yoruba of Nigeria, Mali, and Ghana. The diverse forms of figure sculptures and masquerade performances and meanings of these arts in historical and cultural contexts are examined. (Same as ANTH 376.) LEC

HA 390 History of Photography (3). H An introduction to the history of photography as a means of artistic expression and visual communication. Special attention is placed on the relationship between developments in photography and the artistic and cultural context of the time. LEC

HA 467 Art and Culture of Japan, Honors (3). NW H/W Honors version of HA 267, requiring additional readings and writing assignments. An introduction to the arts of Japan in historical and cultural context. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed, as are the major historical trends and periods. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of the instructor. Not open to freshmen or students with credit in HA 267. LEC

HA 468 Art and Culture of China, Honors (3). NW H/W Honors version of HA 268, requiring additional readings and writing assignments. An introduction to the arts of China in historical and cultural context. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed, as are the major historical trends and periods. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or permission of the instructor. Not open to freshmen or students with credit in HA 268. LEC

HA 469 Art and Culture of Korea, Honors (3). NW H/W Honors version of HA 269, requiring additional readings and writing assignments. An introduction to the arts of Korea in historical and cultural context. Basic principles and problems of the visual arts are analyzed, as are the major historical trends and periods. LEC

HA 482 Japanese Painting (3). H A survey covering the development of Japanese painting from the Kofun period down to the early twentieth century. Topics will include Buddhist and Shinto religious paintings, narrative handscrolls, ukiyo-e prints, decorative screens, genre paintings and ukiyo-e prints, and western-style paintings of the Mejii and Taisho periods. Work requirements will be greater for students enrolled at the 700 level than at the 400 level. Prerequisite: HA 265, or HA 267L or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 488 Chinese Painting, Honors (3). NW H/W A survey of the development of painting in China, beginning with the earliest forms of figural and landscape depiction. Emphasis will be placed on the major painting traditions of the Song, Yuan, Ming, and Qing dynasties. Prerequisite: one of our courses: HA 150, HA 265, HA 266, or ECIV 104; and membership in the University Honors Program or permission of the instructor. LEC

HA 498 Honors Essay in Art History (3). H Required for departmental honors. A course in the preparation and writing of a thesis, supervised by a professor. Prerequisite: A grade-point average of 3.5 in art history and 3.25 in all courses, and consent of a major adviser and supervising professor. INDEPENDENT STUDY

HA 500 Prints and Printmakers (3). H The major historical achievements in the field of printmaking, the artists who produced prints, and the impact of their work on the visual arts. Lectures supplemented by work with original material. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art history at the college level and three further hours of history of art or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 501 Introduction to Asian Art (3). A study of drawings by major artists of the 19th and 20th centuries with special emphasis on works in the collection of the Spencer Museum of Art. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art history at the college level or of modern art, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 502 Student Project: History of Art (3). H This course is designed for the study of specific periods in art history. A trial or one-time basis, open to both undergraduate and graduate students. LEC

HA 506 Early Medieval and Romanesque Art (3). H This course examines the art of Europe from the Early Christian era through the Romanesque period, up to 1200. Architecture, sculpture, manuscript illumination, metalwork and painting are explored in relation to their political, religious and social contexts. Graduate students can expect to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite: HA 100 or HA 150, or permission of the instructor. LEC

HA 507 Gothic Art (3). H This course examines the art of Europe during the Gothic period, from 1140-1500. Architecture, sculpture, manuscript illumination, metalwork, painting and furniture are explored in relation to their political, religious and social contexts. Graduate students can expect to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite: HA 100 or HA 150, or permission of instructor. LEC

HA 515 Latin American Art 1492-1992 (3). H A consideration of major moments of Latin American art from the colonial period to the recent past. Particular focus on Mestizo Baroque styles, Mexican Muralism, the reception of early modern art in Latin America, and contemporary Latin American art. The course focuses on Latin American avant-garde movements as distinct and often oppositional variations on European movements, and considers the problem of the canonical status of Latin American modernism. LEC

HA 517 Latin American Graphic Arts and Politics (3). H Study of the relationship between politics and social realist movements in printmaking in modern Latin America. The course will focus most closely on Mexico, Cuba, Puerto Rico, Colombia, and Argentina, and Latino/a artists in the United States. LEC

HA 525 Aegean Archaeology and Art (3). H An interdisciplinary survey of the major cultures of the prehistoric Aegean (Greek) world from the Neolithic period to the end of the Bronze Age (ca. 3000-1100 B.C.E.), with special emphasis on the cultural and artistic achievements of the Mycenaeans, Minoans, and Cycladic islanders, including their contacts with the neighboring cultures of Anatolia (Hittites and Troy), the Levant, Egypt, and South Italy. Includes lectures with slides and discussion; use of the Wilcox Museum of Classical Antiquities. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. For advanced undergraduates and graduate students with backgrounds in the humanities and graduate students (especially in History of Art and Classics). (Same as CLS5 252.) LEC

HA 526 Greek Archaeology and Art (3). H An interdisciplinary survey of the material culture of the ancient Greek world from the Protogeometric period to the end of the Hellenistic age (ca. 1100 - 300 B.C.E.), with an emphasis on the major sites of Greece, and changes in emphasis on the interaction with Crete (architectural, sculpture, vase painting, and other arts). Includes lectures with slides and discussion; use of the Wilcox Museum of Classical Antiquities. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. For advanced undergraduates and graduate students with backgrounds in the humanities; and for graduate students (especially those in History of Art and Classics). (Same as CLS5 262.) LEC

HA 527 Late Medieval Art in Italy (3). H This course examines the history of painting, sculpture and buildings produced in Italy from c. 1250 to 1400. Important individual works, artists, and decorative complexes, such as Giotto’s Scrovegni (Arena) Chapel, are analyzed in terms of their stylistic, geographical, social, historical, devotional, and literary contexts. Current theories and controversies pertinent to the history and study of 13th and 14th century Italian art are also addressed. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 150, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 529 Archaeology and Art of the Ancient Near East (3). H A cross-cultural survey of the material remains of the major civilizations of the ancient Near East, including Mesopotamia and Egypt, through the period of the Roman empire (ca. 600 B.C.E. - 30 B.C.E.). Includes lectures with slides and discussion. For advanced undergraduates with backgrounds in the humanities and for graduate students (especially in Classics and History of Art). No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. For advanced undergraduates and graduate students with backgrounds in the humanities; and for graduate students (especially those in History of Art and Classics). (Same as CLS5 292.) LEC

HA 530 Renaissance Art in Italy: The 15th Century (3). H/W The focus of this course is the history of Italian painting, sculpture and architecture from 1400 to 1500. Special emphasis is placed on the diverse artistic styles and functions of Italian works of art, as well as on the artistic traditions that produced them. Domestic art and the art and architecture of the 15th-century Italian courts are also discussed. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 150, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 531 Renaissance Art in Italy: The 16th Century (3). H This course explores the history of Italian painting, sculpture, and architecture from 1460. It focuses on the artistic centers of Florence, Rome, Parma, and Venice. Some of the artists whose works is considered are Leonardo, Michelangelo, Raphael, Pontormo, Titian, Cellini, and Giambologna. The history of 16th-century women pa-
tions and artists is also addressed. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 150, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 533 European Art 1879-1848: Gender and Revolution (3). H This course will analyze painting in Europe from the late 18th century to the mid-19th century. Particular attention will be paid to the ways in which images represent and/or repress gender and revolution, and to the ways in which such representations are read by historians and by women. Assigned readings present a variety of methodological perspectives—social-historical, feminist, formalist, and psychoanalytic. Graduate students may be expected to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 150, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 534 Art in France 1848-1900: Modernisms (3). H This course will examine painting in France from 1848 to 1900 with particular emphasis given to the visual art and theory of modernism. Artistic and cultural developments, both in France and in other parts of Europe, are considered. Assigned readings present a variety of methodological perspectives—social-historical, feminist, formalist, and psychoanalytic. Graduate students may be expected to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 150, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 535 Impressionism (3). H/W A study of the development of the Impressionist style in France in the 19th century. The theories and techniques of Degas, Cassatt, Manet, Monet, Morisot, Pissarro, and Renoir are emphasized, though lesser-known Impressionist artists are not neglected. The impact of Impressionism on the currents of modern art is examined. Prerequisite: An introductory course in art history plus either HA 261 or HA 455, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 537 Roman Archaeology and Art (3). H/W An interdisciplinary survey of the material culture of ancient Rome from its origins to the late empire (8th c.B.C.E. - 4th c. C.E.). Objects and sites, paintings, sculptures, jewelry, carved inscriptions, and literary evidence of Roman art are studied against the backdrop of the latest social, political, economic and religious history. The role of ancient Rome in the development of Western art history is emphasized. Prerequisite: Latin is required. For advanced undergraduates and graduate students with background in ancient history. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art history at the college level or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 545 Early Chinese Art (3). H A survey of Chinese art from Neolithic times through the Han dynasty (ca. 200 B.C.E.). Emphasis will be placed on recent archaeological excavations and also on the development of bronze vessels of the Shang and Zhou Dynasties. Prerequisite: A college level introduction to Asian art history, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 546 Chinese Sculpture (3). H A survey of Chinese sculpture from the Shang dynasty through the Song dynasty (1600 B.C.E.-1279 CE), focused on sculptural programs in native funerary art and Buddhist temples and cave-shrines. LEC

HA 548 Buddhist Sculptures in Chinese Painting (3). H Examination of Chinese paintings that feature Buddhist sculptures (suras) popular in China from the 8th century through the early modern period. Readings include selections from the sutras (in translation). Emphasis is placed on the cultural and religious reasons why certain scriptural themes were selected for representation and on the cosmopolitan tendencies of the 1910s and the 1920s, to regionalist impulses of the 1930s, and the assimilation of European modernism. Attention will be paid both to formal developments and to cultural context. Graduate students may be expected to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 150, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 549 Chinese Art Since 1945 (3). H The art and literature of China from the 1940s to the present. Topics to be covered may include abstract expressionism, pop, minimalism, happenings, performance art, earth works, conceptual art, feminist art, photo-realism, the craft revival, and new media. Graduate students may be expected to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 150, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 556 Art From 1945 to the 1980s: Modernism to Post-Modernism (3). H An international survey of modern and post-modern art from World War II to the 1980s. Topics may include abstract expressionism, pop art, minimalism, happenings, performance art, earth works, conceptual art, feminist art, photo-realism, the craft revival, and new media. Graduate students may be expected to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 150, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 557 Contemporary Art (3). H An examination of recent developments internationally in art and visual culture. Emphasis may include consideration of diverse critical perspectives, theoretical debates, post- and trans-national art, the impact of new media, and the internationalization of institutions, exhibitions, audiences, and marketing. Graduate students may be expected to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 150, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 570 American Art (3). H A survey of American painting, sculpture, and architecture from the origins of the present. (Same as AMS 380). Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art history at the college level. LEC

HA 571 Modern Sculpture (3). H A survey of avant-garde sculpture in Europe and America from the late 19th century to recent times. Attention will focus on the work of sculptors who deal with integrated works of sculpture and visual communication. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 150, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 574 Roman Art Since 1948: Gender and Revolution (3). H This course will analyze painting in Europe from the late 18th century to the mid-19th century. Particular attention will be paid to the ways in which images represent and/or repress gender and revolution, and to the ways in which such representations are read by historians and by women. Assigned readings present a variety of methodological perspectives—social-historical, feminist, formalist, and psychoanalytic. Graduate students may be expected to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 150, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 575 Northern Baroque Art (3). H Seventeenth-century art in the northern Netherlands with emphasis on painting of Rubens and Rembrandt. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 150, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 577 Southern Baroque Art (3). H This course explores the history, meaning, and style of the visual arts and architecture in Southern Europe during the 17th century. The principal geographic focus is Spain; however, the history of painting in Baroque Spain and France is also addressed. Attention is paid to issues such as theory, gender, and the importance of primary sources in understanding the history and art of this period. Artists whose works may be considered are Bellini, Filippo, Correr; Caravaggio; Goya; Velázquez. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 578 Central African Art (3). NW H/W Introduction to the arts and cultures of Central Africa. Emphasis is given to the major art-producing cultures of the Equatorial Forest and the Southern Savanna regions of Cameroon, Gabon, Congo, Zaire, and Angola. The historical and cultural contexts for the visual arts associated with centralized leadership and non-centralized societies are explored. (Same as AAAS 578.) LEC

HA 580 History of Photography (3). An advanced introduction to the history of photography as a means of artistic expression and visual communication. Special emphasis will be placed on critical readings and research projects. Prerequisite: Six hours of Western art history. LEC

HA 582 American Art 1860-1900: Gilded Age (3). A survey of major artists and movements in painting, sculpture, and allied arts from the period of initial European settlement to the mid-19th century. Consideration will be given to developments in portraiture, history painting, landscape, still-life, statuary, and decorative art. Attention will be paid to social and political aspects of the cultural context. Graduate students may be expected to complete additional reading and writing assignments. Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 584 Kansas Art and Popular Culture (3). H An overview of the art and cultural history of Kansas (and Kansas City) from territorial days to the present. Emphasis is placed on key issues, figures and events. A general familiarity with American history is recommended. (Same as CLSX 414.) LEC

HA 585 The Art of Buddhism (3). H/W A survey of the Buddhist arts (architecture, sculpture, and painting) of India, China, and Japan. LEC

HA 587 Japanese Sculpture (3). H A survey of Japanese sculpture from the Kofun period (300-700 C.E.) to the present day. Emphasis is placed on works of Buddhist sculpture from the 7th through the 13th centuries. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Asian art history or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 588 Japanese Artistic Encounters with Europe and the United States (3). H Consideration of Japanese artistic responses to visual culture from Europe and the United States. The course focuses upon Japanese art from the 16th century to the present. Emphasis may be expected to provide for special themes which will be offered on a limited basis. Prerequisite: A college-level introduction to Asian art history or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 600 Biography of a City: (3). H/W An interdisciplinary study of a city, covering its history, literature, and arts during the periods when the city’s culture reached its height. LEC

HA 604 Special Study in Asian Art (3). H This course is intended to provide for special themes which the department wishes to offer, usually on a trial basis, by itself or in cooperation with other departments, either on- or off-campus, as circumstances require. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Asian art history at the college level or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 615 Special Studies in Modern Art (3). H This course is intended to provide for special themes which will be offered on a limited basis. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Western art history at the college level or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 650 Classical Chinese Art Texts (3). H Close readings of selected important texts on art and aesthetics from the Han through Ming dynasties (1st-17th centuries). No knowledge of Chinese or classical Chinese is required. May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of twelve credit hours. Prerequisite: Two years of modern Chinese. LEC

HA 675 Special Studies in American Art (3). H Consideration of a specific topic in the history of American art (such as landscape or portraiture). Prerequisite: HA 100, HA 151, or the equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC
HA 676 West African Art (3). NW H/W Introduction to the rich visual art traditions of West Africa. Emphasis is given to the major art-producing cultures of the Western Sudan and the Guinea Coast, including the archaeological cultures of Nigeria, Mali, and Ghana. The diverse forms of figure sculptures and mask and theater performance and the meanings of these arts in historical and cultural contexts are examined. Upper division and graduate students can enroll for this course with appropriate course requirements. Not open to students who have taken AAAS 376/HA 376. (Same as AAAS 676.) LEC

HA 677 African Design (3). NW H/W A survey of sub-Saharan African media, emphasizing textiles, ceramics, metal and beads, wood, the artist’s techniques, working methods and apprenticeship, and historical and contemporary cultural contexts, including the influence of tourism and the international art market on artistic production and style. Open to juniors, seniors, and graduate students only. (Same as AAAS 677.) Prerequisite: AAAS 376 or HA 376, or AAAS 578 or HA 578, or an introductory course in art history at the college level, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 679 African Expressive Culture: _____ (3). NW H/W An in-depth examination of an artistic tradition shared by a number of African cultures. Discussion includes historical development related to style, use and meaning and other relevant issues critical to the topic. Open to juniors, seniors, and graduate students only. (Same as AAAS 679.) Prerequisite: AAAS 376 or HA 376, or AAAS 578 or HA 578, or an introductory course in art history at the college level, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 687 Art of Modern China (3). H/W The art, especially painting, of China from 1800 to the present, with emphasis on the interaction between tradition and Western influence and on the relationship between artistic development and social change. Prerequisite: Three hours of history of art or Asian studies, or consent of instructor. LEC

HA 704 Seminar on Christian Iconography (3).

HA 705 Major Artist: _____ (1-3).

HA 706 Seminar on Special Problems in Art History: _____ (1-6).

HA 707 Directed Readings (1-6).

HA 710 Museum Techniques and Functions (3).

HA 712 Directed Museum Study (1-6).

HA 715 Seminar in African Art (3).

HA 716 Art of the Early Middle Ages in the West (3).

HA 719 Art History Theory and Practice (3).

HA 723 Romanesque Art (3).

HA 725 The Gothic Cathedral (3).

HA 727 Medieval Spanish Art (3).

HA 745 Dutch and Flemish Painting of the 17th Century (3).

HA 766 Calligraphy of China and Japan (3).

HA 782 Japanese Painting (3).

HA 783 Edo Period Painting (3).

HA 785 Masters of Sung and Yuan Dynasty Painting (3).

HA 786 Masters of Ming and Ch’ing Dynasty Painting (3).

HA 787 Chinese Painting (3).

HA 788 Proseminar in Japanese Art (3).

HA 789 Proseminar in Chinese Art (3).

Honors Courses

HNRS 190 Freshman Honors Tutorial (1). U The course provides an opportunity to gain effective exposure to intellectual values and methods under faculty guidance in a small seminar setting. The aims of the Freshman Honors Tutorial are: (1) to introduce students to key intellectual perspectives germane to the instructor’s discipline; (2) to introduce students to some of the resources and methods available to scholars in the discipline; (3) to build a sense of community among honor freshmen from all across the campus. Required of all freshman honors students, open only to freshmen in the University Honors Program. LEC

HNRS 200 Freshmen Honors Commons (2). U An opportunity to investigate a broad topic across various subjects and disciplines. In alliance with the University Commons at Spooner Hall, this course examines a problem topic, this topic from the perspectives of several disciplines. Open to qualified sophomores, juniors, and seniors in the University Honors Program. LEC

HNRS 310 University Scholars Seminar (3). U An interdisciplinary survey to acquaint students with some of the main ideas, methods, and outstanding problems in various areas of scholarship. The organization of human knowledge inside and outside the university, as well as the implications of this organization for scholarship and society, are emphasized. Ideas and methods in various disciplines are contrasted and compared. Required of and open only to newly admitted students in the University Scholars Program. LEC

HNRS 430 Honors Interdisciplinary Seminar (3). U An opportunity to synthesize topic across various subjects and disciplines. This course examines a problem or topic from the perspectives of several disciplines. Open to qualified sophomores, juniors, and seniors in the University Honors Program. LEC

HNRS 492 Topics and Problems on: _____ (1-6). U An interdisciplinary study of different topics. Designed especially for juniors and seniors. LEC

HNRS 495 Honors Directed Study (1-3). U Individual and supervised study of an interdisciplinary topic or topics. May be repeated for a total of up to 6 hours. Up to one 3-hour enrollment will count as one course toward completion of the University Honors Program. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program and consent of the instructor. IND

HNRS 520 University Scholars Junior/Senior Seminar (2-3). U An interdisciplinary seminar course designed for advanced-level students in the University Scholars Program. Faculty mentors are invited to attend. Will count toward completion of the University Honors Program. Prerequisite: HNRS 310 or concurrently. LEC

Human Biology

The B.A. degree in human biology is offered by the KU Undergraduate Biology Program. See Biology Undergraduate Program.

Human Sexuality Minor

See Women, Gender, and Sexuality Studies.

Humanities and Western Civilization

Director: James Woelfel, humwc@ku.edu
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 308
Lawrence, KS 66045-7545
www.hwc.ku.edu, (785) 864-3011, fax: (785) 864-3023

Degree offered: B.A.

Why study the humanities and western civilization? Because integrated learning in the humanities fosters broad cultural understanding by exploring the connections among diverse areas of knowledge.

Courses for Nonmajors

All HWC courses are open to nonmajors. HWC 110, HWC 304, HWC 308, HWC 312, and HWC 430 are recommended to nonmajors for fulfilling the humanities principal course requirement.

Majors

Students have unusual freedom to select courses from a variety of departments. They can create integrated interdisciplinary programs and work closely with a faculty adviser. Majors may choose a track in civilizations in a global context, world literatures, or foundations of law in society. Depending on the track, majors may focus on a particular era or culture in Eastern or Western civilization, such as the Italian Renaissance or China during the Ming dynasty, from an interdisciplinary perspective. Or they may examine a theme or issue that cuts across disciplinary lines, such as classicism versus romanticism or ideas of war and peace.

Students should plan their studies within the general requirements and consult the director or associate director early in the major. During the senior year, the student enrolls in HWC 424 Senior Seminar in Humanities and Western Civilization for 3 credit hours and writes a substantial paper on a topic related to the major area. The adviser for this paper must be a faculty member with expertise in the field of the paper, chosen by the student in consultation with the chair. A second reader is then appointed.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. Consult the program office or an adviser early. No specific first- or second-year courses are required.
Requirements for the B.A. Major. The humanities major requires a total of 30 credit hours. Students must take courses in at least three humanities departments or programs with a minimum of 6 and maximum of 15 hours from one department (except HWC in which students take more than 15 hours). Eighteen of the 30 credit hours must be in courses numbered 300 or above.

The following courses (9 credit hours) are required of all majors.

- HWC 110/111 Introduction to the Humanities
- HWC 325 Theory and Method in Interdisciplinary Studies in the Humanities
- HWC 424 Senior Seminar in Humanities and Western Civilization (Senior essay project)

All other courses taken toward the major must be approved by the HWC undergraduate coordinator.

**Note:** Sharing course work (credit hours) between any of the HWC major tracks and another major is restricted to 6 hours.

**Track 1: Civilizations in a Global Context.** This track studies aspects of the cultures of Western civilization and of one non-Western civilization (e.g., Africa, the Middle East, or Latin America). It provides the student with knowledge of diverse literary traditions and methods for investigating their differences and commonalities. It requires 21 credit hours, including the following:

- HWC 206 Contemporary Western Civilization
- HWC 430 European Civilization in World Context
- At least two additional courses in aspects of the cultures of Western civilization, one of which must be an HWC course. This includes the study of movements and trends in thought, art, literature, beliefs, and events. It may focus on particular topic or epoch in a student’s area of interest. (A list of possible courses is below. Other courses may be selected in consultation with an HWC adviser.)

**Cultures of Western Civilization Courses:**
- AMS 310 American Culture 1600-1876
- AMS 312 American Culture 1877 to the Present
- CLSX 330 Greek Literature and Civilization, Honors
- CLSX 340 Roman Literature and Civilization, Honors
- HIST 322 The World of the Middle Ages
- HIST 343 The Holocaust in History
- HIST 425 History of the Mediterranean World, 1099–1371
- HIST 513 Early Medieval Culture
- HIST 515 The Crusades in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- HWC 510 Science, Technology, and Society
- HWC 530 Study of a Culture
- HWC 570 Men and Masculinities
- HWC 575 The Body, Self, and Society
- EURS 302 European Culture and Society 1945 to Present: Decline of Modernity and Rise of Postmodernism (Study Abroad)
- FREN 335 France and the French
- ITAL 335 Italy and the Italians I
- PHIL 384 Ancient Philosophy
- PHIL 386 Modern Philosophy from Descartes to Kant
- REL 372 Religion in American Society
- SLAV 340 Introduction to the Languages and Peoples of Russia and East Central Europe
- SLAV 502 Introduction to Russian Culture and Society: ______
- SPAN 300 The Origins and Development of Spanish-American Culture

**Track 2: World Literatures.** This track offers literary-critical studies of both Western and non-Western literatures. It provides the student with knowledge of diverse literary traditions and methods for investigating their differences and commonalities. It requires 21 credit hours including the following:

- Two courses in the Masterpieces of World Literature series (HWC 304, HWC 308, HWC 312) plus one additional literature course chosen from the following:
  - The third HWC Masterpiece of World Literature course
  - Any other HWC literature course upon approval from an adviser
  - A course in American, British, or Irish literature (or any other English language or literature course)
- Two courses in the literature of a non-English-language European culture in translation (France, Germany, Italy, Spain, etc.). Students with reading knowledge of a European language are strongly encouraged to take one of the original language courses. (A list of possible courses is below. Other courses may be selected in consultation with an HWC adviser.)

**Non-English-Language European Literature Courses:**
- FREN 405 French Literature in Translation
- HIST 420 Dante’s Comedy
- HWC 500 Studies in: ______ (when topic is a non-English-language European literature)

**Track 3: Foundations of Law in Society.** This track gives students an interdisciplinary background in diverse civilizations and provides an opportunity to explore the origins of legal traditions and the study of law in a global humanistic context. It may help students identify an interest in studying law but does not provide a guarantee of admission to law school. It requires 21 credit hours, including the following:

- HWC 328 Introduction to Law and the Legal Profession
- HWC 430 European Civilization in World Context
- At least two additional courses in the cultures of Western civilization, one of which must be an HWC course.
- At least two courses in foundations of law and civilization selected from relevant disciplines with approval of the HWC major coordinator. **Foundations of Law and Society Courses:**
  - POLS 511 The Judicial Process
  - POLS 617 The Congress
  - POLS 684 International Law: The State and the Individual
  - POLS 685 International Law: Laws of Armed Conflicts
- ANTH 675 Anthropology of Law
- PHIL 674 Philosophy of Law
- HIST 653 American Constitutional History to 1861
- HIST 654 American Constitutional History Since 1867
- HIST 373 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues (REL 373)
- HIST 504 Canon Law, English and Continental
- HIST 517 Foundations of European Law
- HIST 542 English Law: Historical and Comparative Aspects
- EALC 594 Law and Society in Traditional China
- LA&5 206 Indian Law and Legislation
- LA&5 208 Tribal/Federal Government Relations
- PCS 120 Introduction to Peace and Conflict Studies
- PCS 550 Classics of Peace Literature
- PCS 555 Topics in Peace and Conflict Studies
- PCS 565 The Literature of Human Rights

**Honor.** A student must maintain a minimum overall grade-point average of 3.25 and of 3.5 in the major. Students must be recommended for honors by the readers of the comprehensive essays written for HWC 424 Senior Seminar in Humanities and Western Civilization. Members of the HWC advisory committee then evaluate the essay to determine whether the student should be awarded honors.

**Peace and Conflict Studies Minor**

**Requirements for the Minor.** This multidisciplinary program enables students to examine conflict within and between societies as well as ways that humans address conflict through war, mediation, law, diplomacy, institutions, and peaceful resistance. It requires 18 hours of course work and research or experiential learning including 6 hours of core courses.
Choose two courses from the following or from the core for a total of 6 hours:

PHIL 140 Introduction to Philosophy
HWC 304 Masterpieces of World Literature I
HWC 110 Introduction to Humanities
HA 151 Western Art History II: Renaissance to Contemporary Art
HA 150 Western Art History I: Ancient Through Medieval Art
HIST 106 Introduction to Roman History
GEOG 100 World Regional Geography
COMS 332 The Rhetorical Tradition

Only 3 hours can be shared between the minor and any other minor or major. Students may not count more than 9 hours of course work from any one department toward completion of the minor.

Western Civilization Courses

Western civilization courses are offered through the Humanities and Western Civilization Program. These general education courses form a two-semester interdisciplinary program that critically examines the ideas and values of Western culture from its early expressions in ancient Greece, Rome, and Israel through the modern period. The presentation of material is both historical and thematic. It offers a guided study of the past to help us better understand the present and envision the future. Influential authors and writings in Western arts and sciences direct attention to the enduring questions of how to lead a satisfying and worthwhile human life. Themes are selected issues organized to focus goals and generate student discussion: (1) the good life, (2) work and economic life, (3) the citizen and the state, (4) knowledge and education, (5) intimacy and social life, (6) nature and the supernatural, and (7) morality and self-realization.

Western Civilization I and II are designated writing-intensive courses by the College and require students to complete 3,000 to 4,000 words of written work each semester in addition to essay portions of midterm and final examinations.

Companion Courses. Students may find these 100- through 300-level courses helpful, either as background to or taken concurrently with Western civilization. Principal courses are marked with an asterisk.

*CLSX 148 Greek and Roman Mythology
*COMS 332 The Rhetorical Tradition
ENGL 300 The Romance, the Classics, and Modern Literature
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography
HIST 105 Introduction to Ancient Near Eastern and Greek History
HIST 106 Introduction to Roman History
*HIST 108 Medieval History
*HIST 114 Renaissance to Revolution: Europe 1500-1789
*HIST 115 French Revolution to the Present: Europe 1789—Present
*HA 100/HA 300 Introduction to Western Art History
*HA 150 Western Art History I: Ancient Through Medieval Art
HA 151 Western Art History II: Renaissance to Contemporary Art
HWC 110 Introduction to Humanities
HWC 304 Masterpieces of World Literature I
HWC 308 Masterpieces of World Literature II
HWC 312 Masterpieces of World Literature III
*PHIL 140 Introduction to Philosophy

**Western Civilization Requirement.** B.A. or B.G.S. students in the College must satisfy the Western civilization requirement by taking two 3-hour courses, Western Civilization I and II. The regular course sequence is HWC 204 and HWC 205. The honors sequence is HWC 114 and HWC 115.

HWC 114—HWC 115 (honors). Three hours a week of lecture and discussion. Lectures presented by faculty followed by a small-group discussion class. Students must enroll in both the lecture and a linked discussion.

HWC 204—HWC 205. Three hours a week of lecture and discussion. Options include a large lecture linked to small-group discussion classes or a small-class format incorporating lecture and discussion components.

**Western Civilization Semester Abroad.** Qualified students of at least sophomore standing may fulfill both semesters of their Western civilization requirement (as well as 3 hours in history and 3 hours in history of art) by participating in a semester study abroad program in Florence, Italy; and Paris, France. Contact the Office of Study Abroad.

**Humanities and Western Civilization Courses**

HWC 110 Introduction to Humanities (3). HL An introduction to the humanities as a division of learning and to interdisciplinary study in the humanities. Topics include the history and role of the humanities in a liberal education, perspectives and methods in the humanities, the humanities and human diversity, and interdisciplinary approaches to understanding and interpreting texts. LEC

HWC 111 Introduction to Humanities, Honors (3). HL An introduction to the humanities as a division of learning and to interdisciplinary study in the humanities. Topics include the history and role of the humanities in a liberal education; perspectives and methods in the humanities; the humanities and human diversity; and interdisciplinary approaches to understanding and interpreting texts. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program. LEC

HWC 114 Western Civilization I Honors (3). U A program of study emphasizing the reading and discussion of some of the most influential writings and ideas that have shaped the intellectual and cultural heritage of the Western world. Western Civilization I includes readings from the ancient, medieval, and early modern periods. Two large-section lecture periods and one small-group discussion period per week. Students enrolling in HWC 114 will attend a general lecture section and a special honors discussion section. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or permission of department. LEC

HWC 115 Western Civilization II Honors (3). U A program of study emphasizing the reading and discussion of some of the most influential writings and ideas that have shaped the intellectual and cultural heritage of the Western world. Western Civilization II includes readings from the modern period. Two large-section lecture periods and one small-group discussion period per week. Students enrolling in HWC 115 will attend a general lecture section and a special honors discussion section. Prerequisite: Membership in the College Honors Program or permission of department. LEC

HWC 204 Western Civilization I (3). U A program of study emphasizing the reading and discussion of some of the influential writings and ideas that have shaped the intellectual and cultural heritage of the Western world. Western Civilization I includes readings from the ancient, medieval, and early modern periods. Prerequisite: Not open to freshmen except members of the Honors Program. LEC

HWC 205 Western Civilization II (3). U A program of study emphasizing the reading and discussion of some of the influential writings and ideas that have shaped the intellectual and cultural heritage of the Western world. Western Civilization II includes readings from the modern period. Prerequisite: HWC 114 or HWC 204. Not open to freshmen except members of the Honors Program. LEC

HWC 206 Contemporary Western Civilization (3). HL A sequel to the two Western Civilization courses which offers the opportunity to examine influential works of poetry, fiction, history, and political thought written since the end of World War II. In keeping with the decline of colonialism and the growth of global and multiculural civilization since 1945, the readings of the course are selected from both Western and non-Western writers. LEC

HWC 300 Studies In: (3). HL An interdisciplinary course, focusing on different topics and drawing on diverse media, cultures, and historical periods. Humanities-based, this course, depending on its topic, may include the arts, the social sciences, and the natural sciences. May be repeated for credit with different topics. LEC

HWC 322 European Culture and Society Since 1500: Decline of Modernity and Rise of Postmodernism (3). HT The course provides historical, cultural, and political overviews of Europe since 1945 with particular emphasis on the contribution of French and Italian culture and society. The course emphasizes Europe’s contributions to Western intellectual thought, social movements, arts and literature, and global society. (Same as EURS 302.) LEC
HWC 304 Masterpieces of World Literature I (3). HL H The study of great books in English translation from antiquity through the fifteenth century from two or more national literatures. LEC

HWC 308 Masterpieces of World Literature II (3). HL H The study of great books in English translation from the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries and more national literatures. LEC

HWC 312 Masterpieces of World Literature III (3). HL H The study of great books in English translation in the modern period (late nineteenth and twentieth centuries) from two or more national literatures. LEC

HWC 317 Greek and Roman Art (3). H/W A survey of the art of ancient Greece and Rome (ca. 1000 B.C.E.-C.E. 500). Emphasis on major sites, architecture, sculpture, and painting. Illustrated lectures and discussion; use of the Wilcox Classical Museum. No knowledge of Greek or Latin is required. Not open to students who have taken both CLSX 526/HASS 526 and CLSX 527/HASS 537, except with permission of the instructor. (Same as CLSX 517.) LEC

HWC 324 Undergraduate Writing and Research Methods (1). H Preparation for senior thesis project required of HWC majors. Introduction to writing strategies, library investigation, and time management skills. Open to HWC majors and others engaged in research and writing at the undergraduate level. Class will proceed by discussion of skills, methods, and examples, and will culminate in a written proposal from each student. LEC

HWC 325 Theory and Method in Interdisciplinary Studies in the Humanities (3). H An introduction to recent cultural theory and interdisciplinary methods used across the humanities and qualitative social sciences. Includes examination of traditional views of the humanities and its implicit cultures along with discussion of new methodological approaches. LASS

HWC 328 Law and the Legal Profession (3). H An overview of Western legal education, both in historical and modern contexts. Legal subjects such as constitutional law, contracts, property, the courts and ethics are also studied. Students gain perspective on law as a profession, and the legal environments in which we live. Not open to courses already guaranteed to law school admission entry into the legal profession as a career. It is intended to provide information and help students identify interests in the field of legal study. LEC

HWC 370 The Twentieth Century (3). H An integrated study of several disciplines such as history, philosophy, music, and literature as they relate to the twentieth century in one country, or one historical or aesthetic movement occurring during this time. LEC

HWC 374 Gender and Sexuality, Ancient and Modern (3). H Classical Greek and Roman art provides a forum for the discussion of sexuality and gender in contrast with the ways in which the social and sexual dimensions of human behavior are interpreted today. LEC

HWC 380 Modern Themes, Ancient Models: (3). H The study of the evolution of a cultural or literary tradition from the Graeco-Roman world into modern times. The theme of the course will normally vary from semester to semester; topics such as these may be examined: the analysis of a literary genre (e.g. dramatic satire, the tradition of the ancient mythical heritage, the reception of ancient astronomy. Students should consult the Schedule of Classes for the theme of the course in a given semester. With departmental permission, may be repeated for credit as topic varies. (Same as CLSX 350.) LEC

HWC 390 Comparative Literary Theory (3). H A study of selected works in literary theory and criticism from early modern to the present. May be counted as part of the total junior-senior credit hours required. Does not replace or satisfy specific course requirements for the HWC major. May also relate an issue in the humanities to the social sciences. May be repeated for credit when the topic varies. LEC

HWC 410 Dante’s Comedy (3). H The complete Divine Comedy will be read in English translation, with equal stress on each of its three parts—the Inferno, the Purgatory, and the Paradise. The poet’s signs will be explained for the general reader by specialists having a variety of perspectives. (Same as HIST 420.) LEC

HWC 420 The Interrelations of the Humanities and the Arts (3). H An interdisciplinary seminar on the relations of several of the humanities and the arts. Topics will vary, but the interrelations of the humanities and arts will be the central focus. Not open to freshmen or sophomores recommended in the junior year. Required of students majoring in humanities. LEC

HWC 424 Senior Seminar in Humanities and Western Civilization (3). H A seminar to result in a senior thesis in the student’s area of emphasis in the major. Course includes seminar meetings and individual conferences with the instructor for guidance on topic selection, identification of a project director, investigation of resources, and instruction in writing strategies and documentation styles. Project proposal must be completed by the end of the fall semester. Open to students majoring in Humanities and Western Civilization. Not open to freshmen and sophomores; recommended in the senior year. Prerequisite: HWC 420 for students in the Humanities emphasis, and in Humanities and Literature emphasis, HWC 430 for students in Western Civilization emphasis, INFS 430.

HWC 430 European Civilization in World Context: (3). H/L An introduction to the literature of encounters between European and non-European civilizations, drawing on both Western and non-Western sources. The course may include European philosophy, geography, fiction, travel, and popular magazines of the century; Africa, South and East Asia, and the Americas. World areas and historical periods chosen for study will vary from semester to semester according to the interest and field of the instructor. Not open to freshmen. (Same as ENRS 430.) Prerequisite: HWC 114 or HWC 204 and HWC 115 or HWC 205. LEC

HWC 460 Animals in Art and Literature (3). H A study of the role of animals (especially mammals), both wild and domesticated, in defining the nature of human beings and human culture through the disciplines of religious studies, philosophy, history, and the humanities. LEC

HWC 464 Visions in Art and Literature (3). H A study of the phenomenon of visions, their expression in various media, and theories of visionary experience from the humanities and social sciences, with a particular emphasis on critically evaluating the relationship between the visionary experience and its expression. (Same as REL 464.) LEC

HWC 468 Illness in Art and Literature (3). H An examination of how illness and health have been conceptualized, explored, and expressed in Western literature and art, as well as a consideration of issues and health from the perspectives of public health and religion. LEC

HWC 470 American Health Care: From Origins to Modern Models (3). H An interdisciplinary analysis of the historical origins and present currents within American medicine. This is an integrated study of basic historical, political, economic and professional influences that underlie the character and practice of health care in our century. LEC

HWC 477 Gender and Religion (3). H Examination of the symbols, images, scriptures, rites and teachings that define gender in various religious traditions. (Same as REL 477.) LEC

HWC 494 Directed Study: ____ (1-3). H Investigation of a subject in fields or on topics not covered in regularly scheduled courses. May be repeated for a total of 6 hours. Does not replace or satisfy specific course requirements for the HWC major. May be counted as part of the total junior-senior credit hours required. Does not replace or satisfy specific course requirements for the HWC major. May also relate an issue in the humanities to the social sciences or natural sciences. May be repeated for credit when the topic varies. LEC

HWC 510 Science, Technology, and Society (2-3). H The objective of this course is to teach members of the undergraduate community with information that enables them to judge the humanistic, moral, and ethical implications of scientific and technological developments. Formal presentations by guest lecturers, followed by question-and-answer periods, will alternate with panel discussions, symposia, etc., prepared by faculty members drawn from the various departments, schools, and organizational units of K.U. LEC

HWC 514 Totalitarianism and Literature in Central Europe (3). H This course asks how fiction written in Central Europe engaged and grappled with the totalitarian forms of government imposed by Nazi and Soviet systems of government. The course focuses on the works by 20th-century Polish, Czech, and Hungarian writers that deal with totalitarianism. (Same as SLAV 514.) LEC

HWC 520 Literature in Translation: ____ (3). H Studies in one or more national literatures. Discussion and frequent critical papers. Prerequisite: Completion of one junior-senior level course in a language and literature department. LEC

HWC 524 Chinese Thought (3). NW H/W A survey of the principal modes of Chinese thought from their origins through the imperial period. Not open to students with credit in EALC 132. (Same as EALC 642 and PHIL 506.) Prerequisite: Eastern civilization course or a course in Asian history or a distribution course in philosophy. LEC

HWC 530 Study of a Culture: ____ (3). H/W An interdisciplinary study of elements that have contributed to the development of a particular civilization, such as Irish, Scottish, or Scandinavian. LEC

HWC 540 Translation (3). H Students will undertake substantial work in the translation of non-technical writing, e.g., poems, short stories, novels, essays, from any foreign language to English, and examine the practical and theoretical problems encountered in or raised by translation. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of at least third-year foreign language work. LEC

HWC 566 The Devil in Russian Literature (3). H This course traces the various manifestations of the Devil through Russian and European folklore, myth, theology, culture, and literature. Although the focus is on Russian literature, classical European works are discussed, as they had a powerful influence on the modern Russian conception of the Evil One. Readings in English. (Same as SLAV 566.) LEC

HWC 570 Men and Masculinities (3). H An examination of conceptions of masculinity from Europe and North America since the eighteenth century. Historical evidence illustrates a diverse range of topics, including medicine and the body, emotion and willpower, consumption and beauty, war and fascism, homophobia and sexual orientation, and the interplay of race and class in conceptions of manhood. (Same as WGS 570.) LEC

HWC 575 The Body, Self, and Society (3). H An examination of the role of the human body in the creation of personal and social identities in the West since the sixteenth century. Contemporary theories of embodiment are applied to a variety of historical themes, which may include posture, manners and morality; cleanliness and hygiene; exercise, diet, and body-ideology; sexuality and personal identity; fashion, make-up and cosmetic surgery; vegetarianism, self-help literature and alternative medicine; tattooing and body modification; and the history of the dress. (Same as WGS 570.) LEC

HWC 600 Biography of a City: ____ (3). H/W Examination in depth of the historical, social, and artistic growth and development of one major urban center. LEC

HWC 620 Study of a Culture: ____ (3). H/W An interdisciplinary study of elements that have contributed to the development of a particular civilization, such as Irish, Scottish, or Scandinavian. LEC

HWC 770 Research in Men and Masculinities (3). LEC

HWC 775 Advanced Study in the Body and Senses (3).
Peace and Conflict Studies Courses

PCS 120 Introduction to Peace and Conflict Studies (3). HT H An introduction to the concepts and methods of peace studies. Peace studies is a multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary approach to the study of war and peace. Building on and integrating the work of various fields of study, the course examines the causes of structural and direct violence within and among societies and the diverse ways in which humans have sought peace from conquest and balance of power to international organizations and nonviolent strategies. LEC

PCS 329 History of War and Peace (3). HL H A study of the changing nature of warfare and the struggle to bring about peace. Topics include pacifism, the “military revolution” that created the first professional armies; the development of diplomatic immunity, truces, and international law; the peace settlements of Westphalia, Utrecht, Vienna, Versailles, San Francisco; the creation of peace movements and peace prizes; the evolution of total war, civil war, and guerrilla warfare involving civilians in the twentieth century; the history of the League of Nations and United Nations; and the rise of intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations. (Same as HIST 329 and EURS 329.) LEC

PCS 550 Classics of Peace Literature (3). HL H A study of influential proposals for world peace from Erasmus’ The Complaint of Peace (1515) to the 1995 Hague Appeal for World Peace. Selected writings by such authors as Erasmus, Hugo Grotius, Jean-Jacques Rousseau, Immanuel Kant, Henry Thoreau, Henri Dunant, Berthe von Suttner, Woodrow Wilson, Mahatma Gandhi, and Martin Luther King, Jr., are considered. (Same as EURS 550.) Prerequisite: HWC 204 or HWC 205. LEC

PCS 555 Topics in Peace and Conflict Studies: (3). H This course offers specialized or interdisciplinary perspectives on historical, political, social, and religious movements, institutions, societies, agencies, or texts dealing with conflict resolution. May be repeated for credit with different topics. LEC

PCS 560 Directed Study in Peace and Conflict Studies (1-3). H Practicum or research under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Peace and Conflict Studies Minor. Individual conferences, reports, and papers, and, in the case of practicum, supervised experience with an approved organization or agency. Prerequisite: Completion of three core courses in the minor. IND

PCS 565 The Literature of Human Rights (3). H Examines in literature, art, and film from about 1800 to the present, both sides of the ongoing debate surrounding the idea that all human persons possess inalienable rights because all persons possess intrinsic value as persons, value independent of race, gender, caste or class, wealth, age, sexual preference, etc. Anti- and pro-rights proponents are paired and studied with equal care. (Same as EURS 565.) LEC

PCS 650 Senior Seminar in Peace and Conflict Studies (3). H This capstone seminar provides a sustained and in-depth study of a particular topic in Peace and Conflict Studies, to be chosen by the instructor. Each student is required to carry out a substantive research project to produce a term paper or comparable work. Required for completion of minor. Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least nine hours in the minor before enrolling. LEC

PCS 760 Investigation and Conference in Peace and Conflict Studies (3).

Hungarian

See Germanic Languages and Literatures.

Information Processing Studies

CLAS Associate Dean for Natural Sciences and Mathematics

Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200
Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-3661

Information Processing Studies Courses

IPS 101 Elements of the Theory of Computation (3). NM A new introduction to the theoretical areas of computer science and their applications. Emphasis will be placed on the methods and standards by which computer science makes judgments and on what computers can and cannot accomplish. Among the major topics covered are: how to read and to implement algorithms; what is memory and how much of it is required for various tasks; why computers cannot multiply; how finite-state machines compute; applications of finite-state machines to programming; recognizing languages; formal grammars. “Can machines think?” and other contemporary topics in the philosophy of computer science will be covered as time permits. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104. LEC

IPS 302 Journey Through Genius, Honors (3). N The course explores some of the most significant and enduring ideas in mathematics: the great theorems, discoveries of beauty and insight that stand today as monuments to the human intellect. Emphasis will be placed on the methods and standards by which mathematics makes judgments. Among the major topics covered are: Euclid and the infinitude of primes, Archimedes determination of circular area, Cardano and the solution of the cubic, the Bernoullis and the harmonic series, a sample of Euler’s number theory, Cantor and the transfinite realm. Along with the essential mathematics, the human story of these great mathematicians is captured. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing, sophomore in the University Honors Program, high school algebra and geometry, and permission of the instructor. LEC

IPS 400 Topics in the Theory of Computing (1-3). This course is designed to allow students to explore in the theory of computing beyond the material presented in IPS 101. Topics, scope, and meeting times to be arranged for the individual student. Prerequisite: IPS 101 and consent of instructor. LEC

International Studies

See Global and International Studies.

Italian

See French and Italian.

Japanese

See East Asian Languages and Cultures.

Jewish Studies Minor

See Religious Studies.

KiSwahili

See African and African-American Studies.

Korean

See East Asian Languages and Cultures.

Latin

See Classics.

Latin American Area Studies

Director: Elizabeth A. Kuznesof, latamst@ku.edu
Associate Director: Peter Herlihy
Undergraduate Director: Anita Herzfeld
Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 320
Lawrence, KS 66045-7545
www.ku.edu/~latamst, (785) 864-4213, fax: (785) 864-3800

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A.

Why study Latin American studies? Knowledge of Latin American culture, environment, and society is crucial to U.S. hemispheric relations and world understanding.

The program offers a range of opportunities for students from most academic disciplines to study this region. KU has particular depth in Central America, Mexico, Haiti, the Andes, Paraguay, and Brazil and professors and courses concerned with much of the rest of Latin America. KU has an excellent library collection on Latin America and is one of the few U.S. universities teaching Haitian Creole, Kaqchikel Maya, and Andean Quichua.

The B.A. degree provides a broad academic background with a regional focus, usually in conjunction with a second major, and a mastery of Spanish and other languages. The program enables students to take courses in many departments and lays the foundation for graduate work. Students are encouraged to pursue graduation with honors in Latin American studies.

Prospective majors should begin language study in Spanish or Portuguese as early as possible. The intensive language program is recommended for those without high school preparation. Prospective majors are encouraged to choose courses with Latin American content (e.g., LAA 100, LAA 332, HIST 121) to meet principal course requirements. All students must be advised by the program’s adviser as early as possible; call the Center of Latin American Studies at (785) 864-4213 to make an appointment.

 Majors

Students may earn a double major (one in a particular discipline and one in Latin American studies) or a single major in Latin American studies. In addition to meeting the College language requirement in Spanish or Portuguese, all majors earn a minimum of 30 hours in substantive courses on Latin America.
Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major (30 credit hours minimum in addition to language requirements).

Language Proficiency Requirements: Complete each of the following:
1. Intermediate-level language (four semesters or equivalent) at least up to the following: SPAN 217 or SPAN 301 or SPAN 222
2. Beginning-level language (two semesters or equivalent):
   - PORT 104 or PORT 106 and PORT 108 or PORT 110 or PORT 611 or
   - HAIT 110 and HAIT 120 or
   - Quichua I and II or
   - Kaqchikel Maya I and II or
   - SPAN 104 or SPAN 105 and SPAN 108 and SPAN 109 or SPAN 111

Course Requirements (Courses may count for two requirements):
Complete each of the following:
1. One 3-hour course in Spanish-American or Brazilian literature at 400-level or above (Prerequisites: SPAN 323 or SPAN 324 and SPAN 340); or MUSC 305 (or any similar Latin American Music); or FMS 542 (or any similar Latin American film class).
2. HIST 120 Colonial Latin America (or a similar history course that covers the colonial period in Latin America).

Core Requirements: Ten different courses: A minimum of 30 hours (10 courses), not including Additional Field of Concentration. These courses may also be used toward a minor. Complete each of the following:
1. Three different courses, each in a different discipline, approved for Latin American Studies (History courses do not apply for this requirement).
2. Primary emphasis: Four courses in one topic group.
3. Secondary emphasis: Three courses in a second topic group.
4. Field work/Advanced language study:
   - Field work (3-6 hours of independent study or study abroad in Latin America or the Caribbean or Spain on Latin American topics)
   - or
   - Nine hours taught entirely in Spanish or Portuguese (at least one course must be other than language and literature). Study abroad classes may apply; grammar, composition and conversation courses do not apply. KULAC courses are designed to fulfill this requirement.

Additional Field of Concentration: Fifteen hours in one discipline (numbered 300 or above). Language courses below 500 do not apply.

Note: Students earning a double major must have 15 hours unique to each major.

Requirements for the Minor. Core Requirements: Six different courses. Complete each of the following:
Latin American Studies Prerequisites. Choose two of the following:
- LAA 100 Latin American Culture and Society (3)
- LAA 332/LAA 333 Language and Society in Latin America (3)
- LAA 334 Indigenous Traditions of Latin America (3)
- LAA 335 The Politics of Language in Latin America (3)
Latin American Studies Approved Classes. Four courses (12 hours) at the junior/senior level are required. They may be chosen from the list of courses approved for Latin American Studies. Only one course may be shared with the major.

Honors. Graduation with departmental honors is awarded for exceptional performance in the major, completion of independent research or an alternative project, and a strong overall academic record.
1. Candidates should declare their intention to work for honors to the undergraduate director no later than enrollment for the first semester of the senior year, at which time an intent form must be completed and submitted to 109 Strong Hall.
2. At the end of the final undergraduate semester, the candidate must have an overall grade-point average of at least 3.25 and at least 3.5 in the major. Both overall and major grade-point averages include work done at other institutions as well as at KU.
3. Each candidate must complete an independent research project, or its equivalent, related to Latin American studies. This project may also be submitted to a second department as an honors project as long as the candidate fulfills all the requirements for honors in Latin American studies. The committee chair or co-chair must be a Latin American studies faculty member.
   • The candidate must enroll in LAA 499 Honors Course in Latin American Studies for two semesters, 3 hours a semester, and earn a grade of B or higher in the first semester and a grade of A in the second semester.
   • The candidate must submit a one-page proposal to the undergraduate director describing the honors project and naming at least three faculty members who have agreed to evaluate it. The candidate must obtain a written statement from the undergraduate director that the project is relevant to Latin American studies. The candidate must also be a Latin American studies faculty member.
   • The results of the candidate’s project must be presented to the committee in writing or in another form appropriate to the project. The committee certifies successful completion of the honors project.

Latin American Area Studies Courses by Topics

Note: Students choosing their own topics for research papers must select a topic related to Latin America. All courses must have at least 25 percent Latin American content to count toward the major.

I. Language, Literature, and Culture

AAAS 301 HAIT 200 Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti
AAAS 333 Introduction to Caribbean Literature

AMS 536 Ethnicity in the United States: (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
AMS 550 Research Seminar in: Introduction to Current Issues and Research in American Studies (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 301 Anthropology Through Films (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 501 Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology:

Latin American Studies Prerequisites. (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 695/GEOS 670 Cultural Ecology (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
Biol 420 Seminar: Native and Western Views of Nature
C&I 325 Education in Multicultural Society
DANC 330 Approaches to World Dance
ELPS 743 Foundations of Multicultural Education
ENGL 479 The Literature of: Caribbean Short Story
ENGL 479 The Literature of: Contemporary Chicano Writers
ENGL 498 Honors Seminar: U.S. Latino Literature of Political Repression
ENGL 570 Topics in American Literature: Borderlands and Border Crossings
ENGL 573 U.S. Latina/o Literature
FMS 302 Undergraduate Seminar in Cuban Cinema
FMS 542 Latin American Film
GEOG 593 Central American Peoples and Lands
GIST 704 Global Cultures and Societies
HA 100 Introduction to Western Art History (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
HA 505 Special Study: Latin America
HA 515 Latin American Art 1492-1992
HA 706 Seminar on Special Problems in Art History:
   - HAIT 501 Directed Studies in Haitian Culture
   - HAIT 700 Investigation and Conference
   - HIST 371 The Cultural History of Modern Latin America
   - HIST 490 Honors Course in History: Tripping (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
   - IBUS 303 Business, Culture, and Society: Latin America
   - LAA 100 Latin American Culture and Society
   - LAA 302/LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Area Studies: (may be repeated when topic changes)
   - LAA 332 Language and Society in Latin America
   - LAA 333 Language and Society in Latin America, Honors
   - LAA 335 The Politics of Language in Latin America
   - LAA 500 Directed Study in Latin American Area Studies
   - LAA 501 Multilingualism and Multiculturalism in Latin American
   - LAA 503 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, and Nationalism in Latin America
   - LAA 504 Politics of Culture in Modern Latin America
   - LAA 505 U.S. Latino and Latin American Film and Literature
   - LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, and Nationalism in Latin America, Honors
   - LAA 704 Research Colloquium on Central America and Mexico
   - LING 491 Topics in Linguistics: (must be a Latin American topic)
   - LING 565 Native Mesoamerican Writing
   - LING 575 The Structure of Latin American Language
   - MUSC 139 Introduction to Music in World Cultures (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
   - MUSC 305 Music of Latin America
   - PORT 347 Brazilian Studies: _____
   - PORT 471 Studies in Brazilian Culture and Civilization: _____
   - PORT 475 Studies in Brazilian Literature: _____
   - PORT 509 Phonetics
   - PORT 740 Survey of Brazilian Literature
   - PORT 742 The Brazilian Novel
   - PORT 746 The Brazilian Short Story
   - PORT 790 Brazilian Poetry
   - PORT 790 Contemporary Brazilian Literature
   - PORT 780 Special Readings in Portuguese and Brazilian Literature
   - PORT 785 Special Topics in Brazilian Cultural and Literary Studies: _____
   - SOC 130 Comparative Societies
   - SOC 650 Transnational Migration
   - SPAN 340 Textual Analysis and Critical Reading
   - SPAN 429 Spanish Phonetics
   - SPAN 440 Hispanic Studies
   - SPAN 447 Latin American Cultures: _____
   - SPAN 448 Spanish Language and Culture for Business
   - SPAN 460 Colonial Spanish-American Studies: _____
   - SPAN 461 Nineteenth-Century Spanish-American Studies: _____
   - SPAN 462 Twentieth-Century Spanish-American Studies: _____
   - SPAN 463 National Traditions in Spanish America: _____
   - SPAN 471 Studies in Spanish American Culture and Civilization: Study Abroad
   - SPAN 475 Studies in Latin-American Literature and Culture: Study Abroad
   - SPAN 520 Structure of Spanish
   - SPAN 522 Advanced Studies in Spanish Language: _____
   - SPAN 540 Colloquium on Hispanic Studies: Latin American Topics
   - SPAN 560 Colloquium on Latin American Film
   - SPAN 770 Spanish-American Drama
   - SPAN 771 Spanish-American Literature: _____
   - SPAN 772 The Modern Spanish-American Novel, 1900-1950
   - SPAN 773 The Modern Spanish-American Novel Since 1950
   - SPAN 781 Spanish-American Colonial Studies
   - SPAN 785 Special Topics in Spanish-American Literature: _____
II. Historical Studies
AAAS 301/HIST 200 Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti/
HW 620 Study of a Culture: Portrait of a Third-World Nation: Haiti
AAAS 574/HIST 574 Slavery in the New World
ANTH 110/ANTH 310 Introduction to Archaeology (taught by a Latin Americanist
professor)
ANTH 415 The Rise of Civilization (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 506 Ancient American Civilizations: Mesoamerica
ANTH 507 The Ancient Maya
ANTH 508 Ancient American Civilizations: The Central Andes
ANTH 512 Ethnohistory: Latin America
ANTH 563 Cultural Diversity in the United States
ANTH 674 Political Anthropology
ANTH 704 Current Cultural Anthropology
ANTH 718 Seminar in Latin American Archaeology: Lower Central America
ANTH 775 Seminar in Cultural Anthropology: Contemporary Problems (taught
by a Latin Americanist professor)
ECON 584 Economic Development of Latin America
FMS 542 Latin American Film
HA 100 Introduction to Western Art History
HA 305 Special Study: Latin America
HA 515 Latin American Art 1942-1992
HA 706 Seminar on Special Problems in Art History: ___
HIST 103/EVRN 103 Environment and History (taught by a Latin Americanist
professor)
HIST 120 Colonial Latin America
HIST 121 Modern Latin America
HIST 122 Colonial Latin America, Honors
HIST 305 Sin cities (must be a Latin American topic)
HIST 319 History, Women, and Diversity in the U.S.
HIST 326 Native American Civilizations and Their European Conquerors
HIST 331 Atlantic Societies 1450-1800: A Comparative History of European Colonization
HIST 370 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History
HIST 371 The Cultural History of Modern Latin America
HIST 372 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History, Honors
HIST 490 Honors Course in History: Tripping (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
HIST 509 Multinational Corporations: The Role of Money and Power
HIST 510 Topics in Latin America
HIST 551 Spain and Its Empire, 1450-1700
HIST 571 The Spanish Borderlands in North America
HIST 572 The United States Borderlands: People, Place, Past
HIST 573 Latin America in the 19th Century
HIST 575 History of Mexico
HIST 576 History of Central America
HIST 577 History of the Caribbean
HIST 578 Social History of South America
HIST 579 The History of Brazil
HIST 580 Economic History of Latin America
HIST 581 Topics in Third-World History: Nationalism and Revolution in the Third
World (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
HIST 607 The Family in History: Comparative Perspectives
HIST 630 The United States and the World 1890 to 2003
HIST 636 Agriculture in World History
HIST 696 Seminar in: History of Disasters (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
LAA 501 Latin American Culture and Society
LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, and Nationalism in Latin America
LAA 507 Topics in Cultural Geography: ___ (taught by a Latin Americanist
professor)
LAA 701 Interdisciplinary Seminar in Latin American Culture and Problems
LAA 791 International Marketing Communications
LIB 100 Latin American Culture and Society
LAA 302/LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Area Studies: ___ (may be repeated
when topic changes)
LAA 332 Language and Society in Latin America
LAA 333 Language and Society in Latin America, Honors
LAA 335 The Politics of Language in Latin America
LAA 500 Directed Study in Latin American Area Studies
LAA 501 Multilingualism and Multiculturalism in Latin America
LAA 504 Politics of the Modern Latin American State
LAA 505 U.S. Latino and Latin American Film and Literature
LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, and Nationalism in Latin America
LAA 701 Interdisciplinary Seminar in Latin American Culture and Problems
POL 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics (taught by a Latin Americanist
professor)
POL 151 Introduction to Comparative Politics, Honors (taught by a Latin Ameri-
canist professor)
POL 300 Contemporary Issues in Comparative Politics (if term paper deals with
Latin America)
POL 512 Latino Politics
POL 564 Elections and Political Parties Around the World (taught by a Latin
Americanist professor)
POL 651/WGSS 651 Women and Politics in Latin America
POL 658 Theories of Politics in Latin America
POL 659 Political Dynamics of Latin America
POL 660 The Politics and Problems of Developing Countries (taught by a Latin
Americanist professor)
POL 663 Protest and Revolution
POL 670 United States Foreign Policy
POL 673 International Organization
POL 682 U.S. Policy—International World (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
POL 726 Public Policy in Comparative Perspective
SOC 130 Comparative Societies
SOC 531 Global Social Change
SOC 535 Gender in the Global Context
SOC 627 School and Society
SOC 630 Latin American Society
SOC 650 Transnational Migration
SOC 780 Advanced Topics in Sociology: Gender in the Global Context
SPAN 484 Spanish Language and Culture for Business
WGSS 600 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory
WGSS 651 Women and Politics in Latin America
WGSS 665 Women, Health, and Healing in Latin America

III. Economics, Geography, Political Science, and Sociology
AMS 332 The United States in Global Context (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
AMS 344 Case Study in American Studies: Latinos and the Politics of Space
AMS 550 Research Seminar in: Introduction to Current Issues and Research in
American Studies (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 161/ANTH 361 The Third World: Anthropological Approaches (taught by
a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 501 Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology: Anthropology of Human Rights
(taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 501 Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology: Anthropology of Violence
(taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ECON 582 Economic Development
ECON 584 Economic Development of Latin America
ECON 604 International Economics
ECON 605 International Finance
ECON 740 Theory of Economic Growth and Development
ECON 750 The Theory of International Finance
ENGL 498 Honors Seminar: U.S. Latino Literature of Political Repression
ENGL 570 Topics in American Literature: Borderlands and Border Crossings
EVNR 148 Principles of Environmental Studies
EVNR 149 Principles of Environmental Studies, Honors
FIN 500 Special Topics in Finance: Emerging Markets

IV. Anthropology; Religious Studies; and Women, Gender, and Sexuality Studies
AMS 536 Ethnicity in the United States, ______ (taught by a Latin Americanist
professor)
ANTH 110/ANTH 310 Introduction to Archaeology (taught by a Latin Americanist
professor)
ANTH 160/ANTH 362 The Varieties of Human Experience (taught by a Latin
Americanist professor)
ANTH 161/ANTH 361 The Third World: Anthropological Approaches (taught by
a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 301 Anthropology Through Films (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 313 New Discoveries in Archaeology (taught by a Latin Americanist
professor)
ANTH 379 Indigenous Traditions of Latin America
ANTH 415 The Rise of Civilization (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 501 Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology: Anthropology of Human Rights
(taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 501 Topics in Sociocultural Anthropology: Anthropology of Violence
(taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
Latin American Area Studies

ANTH 506 Ancient American Civilizations: Mesoamerica
ANTH 507 The Ancient Maya
ANTH 508 Ancient American Civilizations: The Central Andes
ANTH 512 Ethnohistory: Latin America
ANTH 523 Archaeological Ceramics (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 562 MexAmerica
ANTH 571 Violence, Aggression, and Terrorism in the Modern World (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 580/GWSS 580 Feminism and Anthropology (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 586 Visual Anthropology (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 603 Shamans Past and Present (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 652 Population Dynamics (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 665/GWSS 665 Women, Health, and Healing in Latin America
ANTH 674 Political Anthropology (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 675/GEOG 670 Cultural Ecology (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 704 Current Cultural Anthropology
ANTH 718 Seminar in Latin American Archaeology: Lower Central America
ANTH 748 Languages in Contact (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 775 Seminar in Cultural Anthropology: Contemporary Problems (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
ANTH 785 Topics in Ethnology: South America
BIOL 420 Seminar: Native and Western Views of Nature
C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society
DANC 330 Approaches to World Dance
ELPS 743 Foundations of Multicultural Education
FMS 302 Graduate Seminar in Cuban Cinema
FMS 542 Latin American Film
GEOG 570 Geography of American Indians (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
GIST 704 Global Cultures and Social Studies
GIST 750 Topics in International Studies: Anthropology of Latin America
HIST 371 The Cultural History of Modern Latin America
HIST 607 The Family in History: Comparative Perspectives
LAA 100 Latin American Culture and Society
LAA 302/LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Area Studies: _____ (may be repeated when topic changes)
LAA 332 Language and Society in Latin America
LAA 333 Language and Society in Latin America, Honors
LAA 335 The Politics of Language in Latin America
LAA 499 Honors Course in Latin American Studies
LAA 501 Multilingualism and Multiculturalism in Latin America
LAA 503 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, and Nationalism in Latin America
LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, and Nationalism in Latin America, Honors
LAA 507 Research Opportunities on Central America and Mexico
MUSC 139 Introduction to Music in World Cultures (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
MUSC 305 Music of Latin America
POLIS 651/WCSS 651 Women and Politics in Latin America
PORT 471 Studies in Brazilian Culture and Civilization: _____
REL 325 Introduction to Judaism (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
REL 502 Special Topics in Religion (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
SOC 535 Gender in the Global Context
SOC 780 Advanced Topics in Sociology: Graduate Seminar on Women of the Third World
SPAN 447 Latin American Cultures
SPAN 448 Spanish Language and Culture for Business
SPAN 471 Studies in Spanish-American Culture and Civilization:
WCSS 396 Studies in:
WCSS 499 Honors in Women’s Studies
WGS 560 Race, Gender, and Post-Colonial Discourses
WGS 562 Women and Politics
WGS 600 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory
WGS 651 Women and Politics in Latin America

V. Environmental Policy
ANTH 695/GEOG 670 Cultural Ecology (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology (offered by Environmental Studies)
BIOL 420 Seminar: Native and Western Views of Nature
BIOL 701 Topics in: _____ (if 25 percent Latin American content)
EVRN 148/GEOG 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
EVRN 149/GEOG 149 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies, Honors (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
GEOG 100 World Regional Geography (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
GEOG 304 Environmental Conservation (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
GEOG 570 Geography of American Indians (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
GEOG 571 Topics in Cultural Geography: _____ (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
GEOG 591 Geography of Latin America
GEOG 592 Middle American Geography
GEOG 593 Central American Peoples and Lands
GEOG 397 Geography of Brazil
GEOG 670 Cultural Ecology
GEOG 771 Topics in Cultural Geography: _____
GEOG 791 Latin American Regions:
HIST 103/EVRN 103 Environment and History (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)
LAA 302/LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Area Studies: _____ (may be repeated when topic changes)
LAA 499 Honors Course in Latin American Studies
LAA 500 Directed Study in Latin American Area Studies
SOC 531 Global Social Change
UBPL 565 Introduction to Environmental Planning (taught by a Latin Americanist professor)

Latin American Area Studies Courses

For courses in Haiti, see African and African-American Studies.

LAA 100 Latin American Culture and Society (3). SC S An introduction to the interdisciplinary study of Latin America, as manifested in the arts and literature, history, and in various political, economic, and social realities, exploring the principal themes and methodologies of Latin American Studies, with an aim towards synthesizing contributions from several different disciplines. Emphasizes the unique insights made possible by interdisciplinary collaboration and provides students with a basic knowledge base for understanding Latin America today. LEC

LAA 302 Topics in Latin American Area Studies: _____ (3). U Investigation of special topics on Latin America at the undergraduate level. LEC

LAA 332 Language and Society in Latin America (3). NW S This course will examine the cultural and social significance of Amerindian languages in Latin America. Spanish and Portuguese will be related in language situations to Amerindian languages, such as Quechua, Aymara, the Mayan languages, Nahuatl, and Guarani. Some African-substratum Creole languages will be used to illustrate the multifaceted relations between language and ethnic group, sex, nation, geography, social class, and social interaction. LEC

LAA 333 Language and Society in Latin America, Honors (3). NW S This course will examine the cultural and social significance of Amerindian languages in Latin America. Spanish and Portuguese will be related in language situations to Amerindian languages, such as Quechua, Aymara, the Mayan languages, Nahuatl, and Guarani. Some African-substratum Creole languages will be used to illustrate the multifaceted relations between language and ethnic group, sex, nation, geography, social class, and social interaction. LEC

LAA 334 Indigenous Traditions of Latin America (3). NW S/W A survey of the major indigenous traditions of Mesoamerica, the Andes, and lowland tropical Latin America. Coverage emphasizes how indigenous cultural traditions and societies have both continued and changed since the European Invasion and addressed such current issues as language rights, territorial rights, sovereignty, and state violence. Students enrolled in the 600-level section will be required to complete additional research and class leadership tasks. Not open to students who have taken LAA 634. (Same as ANTH 379.) LEC

LAA 335 The Politics of Language in Latin America (3). NW S Although approximatively 600 indigenous languages are spoken in Latin America, public life is conducted in Spanish. The class provides a comprehensive survey of language issues in Latin America by analyzing the situation of minority language groups, language rights, language policies, and language planning, as well as by considering the questions that arise regarding bilingual education, literacy, and the role of minority languages in educational systems. LEC

LAA 402 Topics in Latin American Area Studies (3). U Investigation of special topics on Latin America at the undergraduate level. LEC

LAA 499 Honors Course in Latin American Studies (3). H Intensive study and research in a specific faculty direction, usually to students wishing to graduate with honors in Latin American Studies and having a grade point average of at least 3.5 in Latin American Studies and at least 3.25 overall. Requires an interdisciplinary project consisting of a specific topic involving at least two disciplines. Topic is decided by a faculty member in Latin American Studies, approved by the Center Associate Director, and defended before a committee of at least three faculty members. To earn departmental honors, a student must take the course for two semesters (with a menu course as a specific practice that cannot be reduced in all its manifestation to the institutional mode of production of the dominant Hollywood mode.}

LAA 500 Directed Study in Latin American Area Studies (1-3). U Independent study and directed reading on special topics. IND

LAA 501. Multilingualism and Multiculturalism in Latin America (3). H Examines the sociolinguistic issues of multilingual communities in Latin America from an interdisciplinary perspective. Topics include but are not limited to linguistic inequality, the language of politics, language and education, urban and rural linguistic interaction, and indigenous and creole languages. Prerequisite: A liberal arts course with Latin American content.

LAA 503 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, and Nationalism in Latin America (3). NW H The development of cultural identity in Latin America is traced through the study of major narrative trends including Amerindian languages and the analysis of “indigenista” literature. The African substratum of Latin America is studied in its relation to concepts such as “time, space, race,” and “ethnicity” as a tool for defining national identity in Latin America. The influence of modernization, industrialization, and nationalist and populist thought on the emergence of distinct societies is also assessed. LEC

LAA 504 Politics of Culture in Modern Latin America (3). H This course explores the relationship between political development and cultural phenomena of Latin America from 1800 to the present, with special emphasis on gender, popular culture, and ideology. The influence of anthropology and ethnohistory on Latin American cultural development in Latin America will also be examined. LEC

LAA 505 U.S. Latino and Latin American Film and Literature (3). H This course follows the development of U.S. Latino and Latin American cinema from its origins to the present and its relationship with literary discourse. U.S. Latino/Latin American cinema, as a critical factor of the national and cultural identity of Latin America today. THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2010-2011

148
The course examines the creation of a national cinema that seems to be more dependent on a literary canon. Knowledge of Spanish is not required.

LAA 506 Race, Gender, Ethnicity, and Nationalism in Latin America, Honors (3). NW H The development of cultural identity in Latin America is traced through the study of major literary works of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The importance of “race,” “gender,” and “ethnicity” are explored as tools to define national identity in Latin America. The impact of modernization, industrialization, and nationalistic and populist thought on the emergence of distinctive writing and themes is also assessed. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program. LEC

LAA 602 Topics in Latin American Studies: (3). U Investigation of special topics on Latin America. LEC

LAA 634 Indigenous Traditions of Latin America (3). NW S/W A survey of the major indigenous traditions of Mesoamerica, the Andes, and lowland tropical Latin America. Coverage emphasizes how indigenous cultural traditions and societies have both continued and changed since the European Invasion and addresses such current issues as language rights, territorial rights, sovereignty, and state violence. Students enrolled in the 600-level section will be required to complete additional research and class leadership tasks. Not open to students who have taken ANTH 379 or LAA 334. LEC

LAA 665 Women, Health, and Healing in Latin America (3). S This seminar uses a life-cycle approach to examine women’s health (physical, mental, and spiritual) and their roles as healers. Special consideration is given to the effects of development programs on well-being, access to health care, and changing roles for women as healers. Cases will be drawn from a variety of Latin American contexts. (Same as ANTH 665 and WGSS 665.) Prerequisite: 6 hours course work in Anthropology and/or Women’s Studies and/or Latin American Studies. LEC

LAA 700 Introduction to Latin American Library Resources (3).

LAA 701 Interdisciplinary Seminar in Latin American Culture and Problems (3).

LAA 703 Research Colloquium on Brazil (3).

LAA 704 Research Colloquium on Central America and Mexico (3).

Latino/a Studies Minor
See American Studies.

Law (Prelaw Study)
See Prelaw. See also the School of Law Catalog.

Leadership Studies Minor
See Communication Studies.

Liberal Arts and Sciences
College Student Academic Services
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109
Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, http://collegesas.ku.edu, (785) 864-3500

Why pursue the B.G.S. Liberal Arts and Sciences degree option?
If, as a student, your personal goals are best served by:
- A more broad-based, liberal arts and sciences curriculum with balanced contributions from natural sciences and mathematics, social sciences, and the humanities (requiring exploration in 15 different disciplines with the completion of a minimum of 100 hours in the College).
- The broadest preparation for admission into a professional program.
- An avenue for adding a bachelor’s degree to an already existing technical degree or licensure certificate.
- A degree option with maximum flexibility.
- A distance-education option for a KU degree.
- A degree that provides students the opportunity to build the skills and knowledge employers indicate are required for success in our changing economy and world community—skills that are limited in current college graduates.

The B.G.S. Liberal Arts and Sciences degree option is
- Not an “Easy Out” degree option. Academic standards are the same for all degrees granted by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.
- Not a quick option for a bachelor’s degree when a minimum of 124 hours including a significant number of medical, technical and professional courses have been completed. KU policy regarding acceptance of transfer work still applies. Students are allowed to use a maximum of 24 hours outside of the College toward the degree.
- Not an option in which students may pursue majors or minors in the College.

Requirements to Select B.G.S. Liberal Arts and Sciences Degree Option:
- Satisfactory completion of all mathematics and English general education requirements
  - ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and third English course:
    - ENGL 203, ENGL 205, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211
  - MATH 002 if required, MATH 101, and second math course:
    - MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, MATH 121, MATH 141, MATH 365, or BIOL 570
- Satisfactory completion of courses from 15 departments in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
- Good academic standing: KU cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 or higher

B.G.S. Liberal Arts and Sciences Degree Option Requirements:
- Minimum hour and grade-point average standards (all CLAS degrees)
  - 124 credit hours
  - 45 junior/senior credit hours (numbered 300 or above)
  - 100 credit hours from units in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
  - 2.0 minimum KU cumulative grade-point average
- Liberal Arts and Sciences common degree requirements (all CLAS B.A. and B.G.S. degrees)
  - ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and third English course:
    - ENGL 203, ENGL 205, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211
  - Argument and Reason:
    - COMS 130/COMS 131 or COMS 230 or PHIL 148 or PHIL 310 (or exemption or COMS proficiency examination)
    - MATH 002 if required, MATH 101, and second math course:
      - MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, MATH 121, MATH 141, MATH 365, or BIOL 570
      - Western Civilization: HIST 204 or HWC 114 and HWC 205 or HWC 115
      - Non-Western Culture (one course from several options)
- Principal course requirements (all CLAS B.G.S. degrees)
  - Humanities (two courses):
    - Each course must come from a different category: HT, HL, or HR
  - Natural Sciences and Mathematics (two courses):
    - Each course must come from a different category: NB, NE, NM, or NP
  - Social and Behavioral Sciences (two courses):
    - Each course must come from a different category: SC, SI, or SF
- World language/culture requirement (B.G.S. LA&S degree only)
  - Two courses (each 3 credit hours or more) in a single world language or
  - In addition to the common degree requirements above, the student must complete three courses (each 3 credit hours or more) in world, non-Western culture (W or NW designated courses), or language areas. This may include a variety of areas, languages, and cultures.
- Additional natural science and mathematics requirement (B.G.S. LA&S degree only)
  - Beyond the principal course requirements, students must complete two courses in natural science (N, NB, NE, NM, or NP) or math (any combination)
  - LA&S breadth requirement (B.G.S. LA&S degree only)
    - At least one course (minimum 2 credit hours) completed in 15 different departments or programs in CLAS (as determined by course prefix)

Liberal Arts and Sciences Courses
Some LA&S courses are special seminars that do not fulfill specific requirements. They vary greatly but share an interdisciplinary nature, relevant and thought-provoking topics, and an emphasis on classroom discussion. Other LA&S courses are taught on the campus of Haskell Indian Nations University. Some fulfill the non-Western culture requirement.

L&S 101 Learning Communities Seminar In: (1-2) U This course is designed to expand student knowledge of the University community by exploring an academic theme and the connections between courses. Through the study of different topics students explore the inherent relationships among fields of study. Designed especially for freshmen and sophomores. Enrollment is limited to students participating in designated learning community. Concurrent enrollment in specified learning community courses is required. May be repeated for credit up to 4 hours if topic varies. SEM

L&S 110 Cherokee Language I (3). U Emphasizes the vocabulary of and fundamentals of reading and writing the Cherokee language. Students will have an op-
portunity to learn the language, beliefs, and religious practices of the Cherokee. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 120 Cherokee Language II (5). U Continuation of Cherokee Language I. Includes an intermediate level of vocabulary skill with increased emphasis on reading and writing. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Prerequisite: LA&S 110. LEC

LA&S 160 Dean’s Scholars Program Seminar (1). U An enhancement of communication, time management, and critical thinking to enhance their personal development. Students will explore resources and determine goals pertinent to their objectives regarding graduate school. Restricted to students in the Dean’s Scholars Program. LEC

LA&S 200 Topics at HINU: _____ (1-6). U Special topics at the undergraduate level. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Special permission from the Provost’s Office required. LEC

LA&S 202 History of North American Indian Tribes (3). NW H Introductory survey of the history, evolution, and distribution of Indians throughout North America, location of tribes in historic times, their relationships to one another, and their responses to white penetration of the continent. Emphasis on American Indian leadership and major contributions of American Indian people to American society. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 204 Contemporary Issues of the American Indian (3). I An overview of current and historical issues which have resulted in policies and regulations affecting American Indians and Alaska Natives. The issues include: education, treaties, sovereignty and self-determination, religions, natural resources, legislation, jurisdiction, reservation and on-reservation, tribal economic, federal trust relationships, and enterprises, American Indian policy, federal recognition, and current issues both regional and local. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 206 Indian Law and Legislation (3). S An introduction and general overview of federal and state laws and their relationship to tribal governments. Focus will be on sovereignty and its relationship to the internal and domestic laws of the United States government, tribal governments, and the international community. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 220 Tribal/Federal Government Relations (3). S An introductory study of the special relationship that exists between the federal government and tribal governments. Included will be a general overview of specific programs, laws, and court decisions that address the unique relationship that exists between two sovereign nations. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 210 Tribal Resources and Economic Development (3). S Inventory and identify the resources currently available to tribal governments to include natural and human resources and financial resources available to tribal governments from federal, state, and private resources. Included will be an economic analysis on how to best optimize available resources while recognizing the economic concept of constrained maximization. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 212 Chemical Dependency and the Native American (3). S Examines the continuum of chemical abuse and dependency and the emotional, physical, intellectual, and spiritual effects of addictions on individuals, families, and communities. In addition, treatment approaches and relapse prevention efforts are discussed. Special emphasis is placed on integrating Native American understandings and responses to chemical additions. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 230 Cherokee Language III (3). U Continuation of Cherokee language II. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Prerequisite: LA&S 210. LEC

LA&S 240 Cherokee Language IV (3). U This course is a continuation of LA&S 230. Cherokee language IV includes the grammar and includes the emphasis on particular attention to speaking fluency and continued practice in reading and writing. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Prerequisite: LA&S 230. LEC

LA&S 250 Western Civilization I (3). H The beliefs and values of Western civilization from the 20th century to the present. Focus will be on the intellectual, economic, and cultural traditions of the Western world and the interaction between the ideas central to American cultural traditions. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 252 Western Civilization II (3). H The beliefs and values of Western Civilization in the close of the 20th century and the beginning of the 21st century will be compared with the ideas central to American Indian cultural traditions. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 290 Approaches to Teaching Science and Mathematics I (1). U Science and Mathematics students explore teaching as a career by teaching lessons in elementary classrooms in order to obtain first hand experience planning and implementing inquiry-based curriculum. This course is open to any student who has completed or is concurrently enrolled in a science or mathematics course at KU. LEC

LA&S 291 Approaches to Teaching Science and Mathematics II (1). U Science and Mathematics students continue to explore secondary teaching as a possible career choice by teaching several lessons in a middle school classroom. The students build upon and practice lesson design skills that were developed in LA&S 290. Prerequisite: LA&S 290. LEC

LA&S 292 Topics and Problems on: _____ (1-6). U An interdisciplinary study of different topics. Designed especially for freshmen and sophomores. LEC

LA&S 301 Learning Communities Seminar in: _____ (1-2). U This course is designed to expand student’s knowledge of the University community by exploring an academic theme and the relationships between courses. Through the study of assigned topics students will explore the inherent interdisciplinarity of fields of study. Designed especially for juniors and seniors. Enrollment is limited to students participating in designated learning community. Concurrent enrollment in specified learning communities is required. May be repeated for credit up to 4 hours. LEC

LA&S 340 Computers for the Classroom (1-3). U “The Art and Science of Computer Presentation.” An inter-disciplinary course designed to explore current technology in “Computer Presentations” (various equipment and programs), research

the field of information processing, and develop applications for interactive multimedia communication. Not open to students who have received credit for LA&S 740. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LA&S 400 Teaching and Tutoring Writing (3). U Students explore theories and strategies of teaching and tutoring writing across academic disciplines. They learn strategies of teaching and tutoring writing to their students. The students will then explore resources and determine goals pertinent to their objectives regarding graduate school. Restricted to students in the Dean’s Scholars Program. LEC

LA&S 414 Ethnobiology (5). S Integrates Native American traditional knowledge of ecology and biology with modern, western science. One purpose of the course is to preserve the unique knowledge and varied cultural traditions relating to the life sciences that are possessed by indigenous people. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. LEC

LA&S 450 Topics at Haskell Indian Nations University: _____ (1-6). Special topics at the junior/senior undergraduate level. Taught at Haskell Indian Nations University. Special permission from the Provost’s office required. LEC

LA&S 490 Internship Exploration (1-5). U This course provides credit for supervised practical experiences in an occupational area of interest. In addition to the work-related activity, students complete reading and writing assignments, participate in an on-line discussion and create a final portfolio of internship accomplishments. Hours of credit recorded (1-5) are based on number of hours at internship site agreement of instructor. Credit hours will be assigned a letter grade. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

LA&S 492 Topics and Problems on: _____ (1-6). U An interdisciplinary study of different topics. Topics include Sanskrit. Designed especially for Juniors and Seniors. LEC

LA&S 740 Computers for the Classroom (1-3). LEC

LA&S 792 Topics in: _____ (1-3).

Linguistics

Chair: Allard Jongman
Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 427
Lawrence, KS 66045-3129, www.linguistics.ku.edu, (785) 864-3450

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study linguistics? Because language is a window into the mind. Linguistics provides an understanding of the human capacity to acquire, perceive, and produce language and of language’s role in contemporary society.

The department offers a broad range of courses that provide a basic understanding of human language and communication. Linguistics courses examine features of language that underlie the human capacity to express concepts and communicate ideas. They address the connections between language, brain, culture, and human history.

Linguistics is a superb preparation for careers that require expertise in the use of language as a means of communication, e.g., you will be well prepared for jobs in education, communications, speech-language pathology and audiology, cognitive science, artificial intelligence, law, and marketing. Knowledge of linguistics is useful in both foreign language and English language education, in helping those with speech and language impairments, and in advertising.

Majors

First- and Second-Year Preparation. A student who plans to major in linguistics should fulfill the College foreign language requirement by the end of the junior year. LINQ 106 or LINQ 107, which is required for the major, provides an introductory survey of the field, and also fulfills a general education social sciences: culture and society (SC) principal course requirement. In addition, LINQ 110, which is required for the major, fulfills a general education social sciences: individual behavior (SI) principal course requirement. These courses prepare students for upper-division courses in the major. Students considering a major in linguistics should discuss their plans with the undergraduate coordinator. See www.linguistics.ku.edu/~ling/undergrad for an example of a four-year plan leading to a B.A. in linguistics.
Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major (30 credit hours minimum)

Core Requirements (15 hours). Complete each of the following:
- LING 106 Introductory Linguistics, Honors (3) .................................................. 3
- LING 107 Introductory Linguistics, Honors (3) .................................................. 3
- LING 110 Language and Mind ................................................................. 3
- LING 305 Phonetics I ..................................................................................... 3
- LING 312 Phonology I .................................................................................... 3
- LING 325 Syntax I .......................................................................................... 3

Acquisition and Processing Requirement (3 hours). Choose one of the following: ...
- LING 415 Second Language Acquisition (3) .................................................. 3
- LING 425 First Language Acquisition (3) ....................................................... 3
- LING 435 Psycholinguistics (3) ........................................................................ 3
- LING 438 Neurolinguistics (3) ........................................................................ 3

Structure and Description Requirement (3 hours). Choose one of the following: ...
- LING 370 Introduction to the Languages of Africa (3) ..................................... 3
- LING 441 Field Methods in Linguistic Description (3) .................................... 3
- LING 447 North American Indian Languages (3) ............................................ 3
- LING 570 The Structure of Japanese (3) .......................................................... 3
- LING 572 The Structure of Chinese (3) ........................................................... 3
- LING 575 The Structure of ... (3) .................................................................... 3

Form and Meaning Requirement (3 hours). Choose one of the following: .......... 3
- LING 327 Morphology (3) ............................................................................... 3
- LING 331 Semantics (3) .................................................................................. 3

Electives (6 hours). Two additional courses in linguistics, chosen by the student in consultation with the undergraduate coordinator. Each course must be at least 3 credit hours ......................................................... 6

Certain course selections may increase the total major hours. Within the total minimum major hours, 24 must be in junior/senior-level courses taken in residency.

Requirements for the Minor (18 credit hours minimum)

Core Requirements (15 hours). Complete each of the following:
- LING 106 Introductory Linguistics (3) or ...
- LING 107 Introductory Linguistics, Honors (3) .................................................. 3
- LING 110 Language and Mind .......................................................................... 3
- LING 305 Phonetics I ..................................................................................... 3
- LING 312 Phonology I .................................................................................... 3
- LING 325 Syntax I .......................................................................................... 3

Electives (3 hours). One additional course in linguistics, chosen by the student in consultation with the undergraduate coordinator. The course must be at least 3 credit hours ......................................................... 3

Certain course selections may increase the total minor hours. Within the total minimum minor hours, 12 must be in junior/senior-level courses taken in residency.

Honors. The honors program allows exceptional students to work closely with faculty members on a research project. To graduate with honors in linguistics, a student must complete all requirements for the linguistics major and LING 496 Honors in Linguistics. Three credit hours of LING 496 (usually taken in the fall semester of the senior year) count toward elective hours. The student must have a grade-point average of at least 3.5 in linguistics and 3.25 in all courses. Consult the undergraduate coordinator or any member of the department for information. Prospective honors candidates are encouraged to select a thesis topic and thesis director at the end of the junior year.

LING 105 Introductory Linguistics (3). SC S Introduction to the fundamentals of linguistics, with emphasis on the description of the sound system, grammatical structure and semantic structure of languages. The course will include a survey of language improvement, language change, computational linguistics and psycholinguistics, and will introduce students to techniques of linguistic analysis in a variety of languages including English. (Same as ANTH 105). LEC

LING 107 Introductory Linguistics, Honors (3). SC S Introduction to the fundamentals of linguistics, with emphasis on the description of the sound system, grammatical structure, and semantic structure of languages. The course includes a survey of language in culture and society, language change, computational linguistics and psycholinguistics, and introduces students to techniques of linguistic analysis in a variety of languages, including English. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. (Same as ANTH 107). LEC

LING 110 Language and Mind (3). S A study of the relation between language and the human mind, focusing on language as a fundamental aspect of human cognition. Topics include what is innate and what is learned during first and second language acquisition, how we process language, and whether there are areas of the brain specialized for language. LEC

LING 120 The Physics of Speech (3). N An introduction to the acoustic structure of speech intended for non-linguistics majors. Emphasis will be placed on the methods and standards by which scientists measure and evaluate the physical characteristics of speech. Topics will include: simple harmonic motion, the propagation of sound waves, audibility and dynamic and vocal fold vibration and resonance, processing, frequency analysis, and speech synthesis. Three class hours and one laboratory per week. (Same as SPLH 120). Prerequisite: MATH 101 or 104 or equivalent. LEC

LING 180 Study Abroad Topics in Linguistics: ........................................................................ 3

LING 308 Linguistics (3). SC S An introduction to the study of special topics in linguistics. Topics to be covered include anatomy and physiology of the speech production apparatus, transcription and production of the world’s sounds, basic acoustics, computerized methods for speech analysis, acoustic characteristics of speech sounds, stress, and intonation. A hands on laboratory project is included. Course requirements are arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

LING 309 Phonetics I (3). S This course provides a basic introduction to the study of human speech sounds. Topics to be covered include anatomy and physiology of the speech production apparatus, transcription and production of the world’s sounds, basic acoustics, computerized methods for speech analysis, acoustic characteristics of speech sounds, stress, and intonation. A hands on laboratory project is included. Course requirements are arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

LING 311 Phonetics II (3). S This course is a continuation of Phonetics I (LING 305/705) and provides a more detailed survey of acoustic and auditory phonetics. Topics to be covered include vocal tract acoustics, quantal theory, speaker normalization, theories of speech perception, prosody, the phonetics of second language acquisition, and the production and perception of cues to gender, talker, region, and socio-economic status. In addition, a number of laboratory projects are required. Prerequisite: LING 305. LEC

LING 312 Language and Mind (3). SC S An honors section of LING 312. The course covers such topics as phrase structure, the lexicon, transformations and generation. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 313 Morphology (3). SC S This course is a continuation of a survey of morphological, grammatical, and syntactic analysis learned in introductory linguistics to data taken from a variety of languages of different structural types. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 320 Language in Culture and Society (3). SC S This course is a continuation of LING 320. The course covers such topics as phrase structure, the lexicon, transformations and generation. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 321 Language in Culture and Society, Honors (3). SC S An honors section of LING 320 for students with superior academic records. Not open to students who have previously taken LING 320 or LING 321. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC

LING 322 Linguistic Typology (3). S Different languages use different linguistic mechanisms to encode meanings. This course surveys grammatical concepts and contrasts forms found in the world’s languages to illustrate universal and language-specific properties. Topics include: morphological processes, the internal structure of words, morpheme types, inflection, paradigms, derivation, and compounding. Morpho-phonology deals with phonological constraints on morphological processes and prosodic morphology. Morpho- syntax concentrates on the syntactic properties and subcategorization patterns of language. Course work is designed to examine the role of language in everyday life of peoples in various parts of the world and the nature of the relationships between language and culture. Topics include world-view as reflected in language, formal vs. informal language, word taboo, and ethnography of speaking. (Same as ANTH 320) LEC

LING 323 Language in Culture and Society, Honors (3). SC S An honors section of LING 323 for students with superior academic records. Open only to students who have previously taken LING 323. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC

LING 324 Semantics (3). S A study of meaning in natural language usage. Emphasis on referential semantics. Set theory, propositional and first-order logic, and intensional and modal logic as they relate to natural language sentences in a formalized language. Prerequisite: A course in syntax. LEC
LING 340 Sociolinguistics (3). The formal features of language reflect a broad range of social factors, including age, context, ethnic group, occupation, sex, and social class. This course will introduce students to the ways social variables affect the forms of spoken and written language. Prerequisite: An introductory linguistics course or consent of instructor. LEC

LING 345 The Indo-European Language Family (3). This course explores the relationship between language use and gender. The course will specifically focus on how gender affects the ways we use spoken language as well as how we interpret the speech of others. Topics to be discussed will include the function of language in social relationships, language variation in different social contexts. LEC

LING 350 Comparative and Historical Linguistics (3). Human language can be characterized as possessing flexibility, which causes languages to be different from one another in different degrees. This course explores the way languages undergo change in historical time, and examines different methodologies for the study of similar or different (comparative linguistics). The course teaches students how to establish whether languages are genetically related or belong to totally different language families. Prerequisites: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 370 Introduction to the Languages of Africa (3). NW H/W A survey of the indigenous languages of Africa from a linguistic perspective, covering the main language families and their geographic distribution, and focusing on the features and structure of the more widely spoken and representative languages in each family (e.g. Fula, Hausa, Manindu, Swahili, Yoruba). (Same as AAAS 370.) LEC

LING 415 Second Language Acquisition (3). H Introduction to the study of second language acquisition: The application of theoretical linguistics to the description of the language that a learner acquires, and to the process of acquisition. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 416 Second Language Acquisition II (3). This advanced course provides in-depth reading and discussion of several current topics including second language acquisition within a generative framework, processing approaches to second language acquisition, and the role of input and learnability principles in second language acquisition. Both theoretical and methodological issues are discussed. Prerequisite: LING 415 and LING 325; or permission of instructor. LEC

LING 418 Introduction to Cognitive Science (3). Examines the data and methodologies of the disciplines that comprise Cognitive Science, an interdisciplinary approach to studying the mind and brain. Topics may include: consciousness, artificial intelligence, linguistics, education, and neural networks, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, evolutionary theory, cognitive neuroscience, human-computer interaction, and robotics. (Same as PHIL 418, PSYC 418, and SPLH 418.) Prerequisites: Consent of instructor. LEC

LING 420 Research Methods in Linguistics (3). This course provides a foundation for designing, conducting, and critically evaluating quantitative and qualitative research in the study of language. Topics include: formulation of a hypothesis, participant selection, ethical considerations, the scientific method, validity, reliability, data collection, dependent and independent variables, descriptive and inferential statistics. This course serves students who are interested in the basics of research design and statistics for the study of language. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 425 First Language Acquisition (3). S An introductory course in the acquisition of child language. The course will cover relevant historical studies of child language acquisition as well as current work on recent psychological approaches toward the description of the process by which a child acquires his native language. Phonological, syntactic, semantic, cognitive, pragmatic, sociolinguistic, and anthropological aspects of language acquisition process are covered. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 427 Generative Study of Second Language Acquisition (3). S An introduction to second language acquisition within a generative framework. Topics to be covered include functional categories, movement constraints, binding principles, and metrical parameters. Prerequisite: LING 325, which may be taken concurrently. LEC

LING 430 Linguistics in Anthropology (3). S The study of language as a symbolic system. Exploration into the interrelatedness of linguistic systems, of nonlinguistic communicative systems, and of other cultural systems. (Same as ANTH 430.) LEC

LING 435 Psycholinguistics (3). S A detailed examination of issues in the processing of language. The course provides a survey of research and theory in psycholinguistics, reflecting the influence of linguistic theory and experimental psychology. Spoken and written language comprehension and language production processes are examined. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics or permission of instructor. LEC

LING 437 Topics in Psycholinguistics (3). S An in-depth examination of selected topics in psycholinguistics. Topics may include spoken language processing, written language processing, neurolinguistics, prosody, and syntactic processing. Prerequisite: LING 435 or consent of instructor. LEC

LING 438 Neurolinguistics (3). S The course explores how language is represented and processed in the human brain. This includes a critical survey of the foundations and the current research in the cognitive neuroscience of language, focusing on the techniques that are currently being used (fMRI, MEG, PET). Students will be expected to develop research on aphasia and other language disorders. This course also includes a component providing laboratory experience with brain imaging research on language. Prerequisite: At least one course in linguistics or permission of the instructor. LEC

LING 440 Core Processing (3). H The course introduces the tools and techniques necessary to analyze fieldwork data, including research design, record and elicitation techniques, computational data processing and analysis, and field ethics. The course also covers field recording and data analysis technology, along with preparation, transcription, grammatical annotation and analysis of language context. Practice of techniques is provided via short studies of at least one language. Prerequisite: LING 305 or permission of instructor. LEC

LING 441 Field Methods in Linguistic Description (3). H The elicitation and analysis of phonological, grammatical, and discourse data from a language consultant in-depth research on one language. Techniques of research design, methods of phonetic transcription, grammatical annotation, and analysis of language context. Prerequisite: LING 305, LING 312, and LING 325 or permission of instructor. LEC

LING 443 North American Indian Languages (MRL 3). S Introduction to the structure and distribution of North American Indian languages. Not open to students with credit in LING 747. Students taking this course at the 700 level will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 453 The Indo-European Language Family (3). S A survey of the Indo-European language family: its members, divisions, and history; with an introduction to comparative grammar and a history of scholarship in the field. Not open to students with credit in LING 753. Students taking this course at the 700 level will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 470 Language and Society in Africa (3). NW H/W Examines issues and problems associated with language use in sub-Saharan Africa from a sociopolitical perspective. Topics covered include an overview of the types of languages spoken on the continent and their uses. (Same as AAAS 470.) LEC

LING 483 Computational Linguistics (3). S A survey of computer-based approaches to the study of morphology and syntax. In addition to its relevance for basic linguistic research, computer-based syntactic analysis in the form of parsers and context-free grammars is modeled on the syntactic and analytical tools for the computer scientist concerned with language applications. When taught with LING 783, students at the 700 level will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: An introductory course in linguistics. LEC

LING 500 Independent Study (1-3). S An individual project, research, or written paper in linguistics. (Course credit may vary. May be repeated. May be taken concurrently.) Prerequisites: Consent of instructor. IND

LING 504 Topics in Linguistics: (1-3). H The content, prerequisites, and credits of this course will vary. May be repeated. IND

LING 509 Topics in Linguistics: (1-3). S The content, prerequisites, and credits of this course will vary. May be repeated. (Distribution credit given for two or three hours only.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

LING 540Honors Essay in Linguistics (1-3). H Individual directed research and preparation of an essay on a linguistic topic. Prerequisite: A grade-point average of 3.5 in linguistics and 3.25 in all courses, and consent of the major adviser. IND

LING 559 The Acquisition of Morphosyntax (3). S A second semester course in child language that explores the acquisition of morphology, syntax, and the ways in which morphology and syntax interact in linguistic theory and language development. Topics covered in the course include agreement, case, null subjects, question formation, pronoun binding, quantification, and control. Prerequisite: LING 325 or LING 425 or consent of instructor. IND

LING 565 Native Mesoamerican Writing (3). S An introduction to the Indigenous writing of Mesoamerica, primarily O’odham and Mayan hieroglyphic writing. The course will survey the languages of the cultures that originated writing in the New World, and demonstrate the methods being used to decipher Mesoamerican hieroglyphic writing. The connections between language, culture, and writing will be highlighted. Prerequisite: An introductory linguistics course. LEC

LING 570 The Structure of Japanese (3). H A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of Japanese and the use of the language in social-cultural contexts. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. (Same as EALC 570.) LEC

LING 572 The Structure of Chinese (3). H A detailed study of the phonological and grammatical structure of Chinese and the interactions between language and culture. Depending on student interests, a unit on the pedagogy of teaching Chinese as a foreign language may also be included. Primarily for students who want a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. (Same as EALC 572.) LEC

LING 575 The Structure of... (3). S A detailed study of a language, including its phonological, morphological, syntactic and semantic characteristics. The course provides students with a linguistic knowledge of the language rather than a practical command of it. Prerequisite: An introductory linguistics course. LEC

LING 700 Introduction to Linguistic Science (3).
LING 715 Linguistics and Second Language Acquisition (3).
LING 716 Second Language Acquisition II (3).
LING 720 Research Methods in Linguistics (3).
LING 722 Linguistic Typology (3).
LING 725 Syntax I (3).
LING 726 Syntax II (3).
LING 727 Morphology (3).
LING 730 Linguistics in Anthropology (3).
LING 731 Semantics (3).
LING 735 Psycholinguistics (3).
LING 737 Topics in Psycholinguistics (3).
LING 738 Neurolinguistics (3).
LING 739 The Acquisition of Morphosyntax (3).
LING 740 Linguistic Data Processing (3).
LING 741 Field Methods in Linguistic Description (3).
LING 747 North American Indian Languages (3).
LING 748 Language Contact (3).
LING 749 Linguistics and Ethnolinguistics of China and Central Asia: _____ (3).
LING 750 Comparative and Historical Linguistics (3).
LING 753 The Indo-European Language Family (3).
LING 782 Research Methods in Child Language (3).
LING 783 Computational Linguistics (3).
LING 791 Topics in Linguistics: _____ (1-3).
LING 794 Proseminar (3).
LING 799 Proseminar in Child Language (2).

Literature, Language, and Writing

The B.A. and B.G.S. degrees in literature, language, and writing offered on the KU Edwards Campus are described under English.

Mathematics

Chair: Satya Mandal
Snow Hall, 1460 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 405
Lawrence, KS 66045-7514, www.math.ku.edu, (785) 864-3651

Degrees offered: B.A., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study mathematics? Because mathematics is a framework upon which humanity builds an understanding of the world.

Courses for Nonmajors

Students interested in mathematics as part of a background in the liberal arts should enroll in MATH 115, MATH 121, MATH 105, or MATH 365, and other courses according to their interests. Students preparing to use mathematics as a tool in another field should look at the requirements and recommendations of their schools or departments.

MATH 002 is considered a developmental course by all KU schools and is not counted in the minimum number of hours required for graduation.

Placement

Students who have not completed a college-level mathematics course should consult the Placement Table for Initial Enrollment in Mathematics in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog. Students also may take the Mathematics Placement Test, given several times each year by the mathematics department during New Student Orientation and several other times during the year, to determine their proper initial placement in mathematics courses. Students with college credit in mathematics should enroll according to the credit shown on their transcripts and the stated prerequisites for the courses.

Majors

Separate programs lead to the B.A. in mathematics and the B.S. in mathematics. The B.A. has fewer mathematics course requirements and more general education requirements. The B.S. requires more mathematics courses, an applied mathematics concentration, and fewer general education courses. Students wishing to attend graduate school in mathematics or to pursue a career that makes substantial use of mathematics (as an actuary, for example) should get a B.S. in mathematics. Many students majoring in mathematics are interested in a liberal arts degree; such students may want to consider the B.A. in mathematics. Students who wish to teach mathematics in high school should pursue a B.A. or B.S. in mathematics while participating in the UKanTeach program.

Requirements for the B.A. Major (30 credit hours minimum).

First- and Second-Year Preparation (15 hours)
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or MATH 141 Calculus I, Honors (5) ................. 5
MATH 122 Calculus II (5) or MATH 142 Calculus II, Honors (5) ............... 5
MATH 223 Vector Calculus (3) or MATH 243 Vector Calculus, Honors (3) ... 3
MATH 280 Elementary Linear Algebra (2) or MATH 291 Elementary Linear Algebra, Honors (2) ................................. 2

Core Requirements (6 hours)
MATH 500 Intermediate Analysis (3) or MATH 765 Introduction to the Theory of Functions I (3) ............................................. 3
MATH 590 Linear Algebra (3) or MATH 790 Linear Algebra II (3) ............. 3

Sequence Requirements (6 hours)
One two-course sequence from List A or List B, below under Requirements for the B.S. Degree ................................................. 6

Elective (3 hours). An additional 3-credit-hour course (excluding MATH 365, MATH 409 and MATH 410). Students who have chosen a sequence that includes MATH 500 or MATH 590 need an additional elective to complete a total of 15 credit hours of mathematics courses numbered 300 and above .... 3

Requirements for the B.S. Degree

First- and Second-Year Preparation (18 hours)
MATH 121 Calculus I (5) or MATH 141 Calculus I, Honors (5) ................. 5
MATH 122 Calculus II (5) or MATH 142 Calculus II, Honors (5) ............... 5
MATH 223 Vector Calculus (3) or MATH 243 Vector Calculus, Honors (3) ... 3
MATH 280 Elementary Linear Algebra (2) or MATH 291 Elementary Linear Algebra, Honors (2) ................................. 2
MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations (3) or MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations (3) ............................................. 3

Core Requirements (12-13 hours)
Linear Algebra: MATH 590 Linear Algebra (3) or MATH 790 Linear Algebra II (3) ......................................................... 3
Analysis: MATH 500 Intermediate Analysis (3) or MATH 765 Introduction to the Theory of Functions I (3) ............................. 3
Algebra: MATH 558 Introductory Modern Algebra (3) or MATH 791 Modern Algebra (3) ......................................................... 3
Statistics: MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I (3) or MATH 628 Mathematical Theory of Statistics (3) or MATH 728 Statistical Theory (3) or DSCI 301 Statistics (4) ............................................. 3-4

Mathematics Concentration/Sequence Requirements (6-12 hours)
One two-course sequence from List A and a second two-course sequence from either List A or List B, below ........................................... 6-12

Electives (0-6 hours). Up to two additional 3-credit-hour courses to complete a total of 24 credit hours of mathematics courses numbered MATH 450 and above. Students who satisfy the core requirements with DSCI 301 may choose an additional 3-credit-hour elective ........................................... 0-6

Applied Concentration (8 hours). Three courses, totaling at least 8 credit hours, that make significant use of mathematics. At least two courses must be in the same area. Courses from List C have been approved for this requirement. (See below.) Other upper-division courses making significant use of mathematics can be used for the applied concentration with the approval of a mathematics department adviser. (Note: Many of these courses have prerequisites that do not count toward the mathematics major.)

General Education Requirements (46-49 hours)
English, Argument and Reason, and Western Civilization ...................... 18
(These are the same as the requirements for the B.A. degree.)

Computer Science: EECs 138 or EECs 168 ........................................... 3
Natural Science: One course with laboratory (4-5 hours) and one additional course (3-5 hours) in biological science (NB), earth science (NE), or physical science (NP) ......................................................... 7-10

Humanities and Foreign Language: Four courses in humanities and foreign language, at least two (6 hours) of which must be in humanities (designated H). Students are encouraged to complete at least two courses in a foreign language ......................................................... 12

Social Sciences: Two courses designated S ........................................... 6

List A Sequences
MATH 627 Probability (3) and MATH 628 Mathematical Theory of Statistics (3)
MATH 660 Geometry I (3) and MATH 661 Geometry II (3)
MATH 765 Introduction to the Theory of Functions I (3) and MATH 766 Introduction to the Theory of Functions II (3)
MATH 781 Numerical Analysis I (3) and MATH 782 Numerical Analysis II (3)
MATH 790 Linear Algebra II (3) and MATH 791 Modern Algebra (3)

List B Sequences
MATH 671 Abstract Algebra (3) and MATH 672 Advanced Matrix Theory (3)
MATH 673 Advanced Calculus (3) and MATH 674 Partial Differential Equations (3)
MATH 675 Advanced Linear Algebra (3) and MATH 676 Advanced Linear Algebra II (3)
MATH 778 Complex Variables and Applications (3) and MATH 779 Partial Differential Equations (3)

List C Sequences
MATH 627 Probability (3) and MATH 628 Mathematical Theory of Statistics (3)
MATH 660 Geometry I (3) and MATH 661 Geometry II (3)
MATH 765 Introduction to the Theory of Functions I (3) and MATH 766 Introduction to the Theory of Functions II (3)
MATH 781 Numerical Analysis I (3) and MATH 782 Numerical Analysis II (3)
MATH 790 Linear Algebra II (3) and MATH 791 Modern Algebra (3)
List B Sequences

MATH 500 Intermediate Analysis (3) and
MATH 646 Complex Variable and Applications (3) and
MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I (5) and
MATH 665 Applied Regression Analysis (3) and
MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I (3) and
MATH 611 Time Series Analysis (3) and
MATH 530 Mathematical Models I (3) and
MATH 531 Mathematical Models II (3) and
MATH 540 Elementary Number Theory (3) and
MATH 588 Introductory Modern Algebra (3) and
MATH 655 Applied Partial Differential Equations (3) and
MATH 601 Algebraic Coding Theory (3) and
MATH 581 Numerical Methods (3) and
MATH 591 Applied Numerical Linear Algebra (3) and
MATH 590 Linear Algebra I (3) and
MATH 790 Linear Algebra II (3) and
MATH 646 Complex Variable and Applications (3) and
MATH 647 Applied Partial Differential Equations (3) and
MATH 648 Calculus of Variations and Integral Equations (3) and
MATH 724 Combinatorial Mathematics (3) and
MATH 725 Graph Theory (3)

List C Applied Concentration Courses

Statistics: ECON 817, ECON 818, MATH 605, MATH 611, MATH 624
Management Science and Operations Management: SCM 310, DSCI 410
Finance: FIN 310, FIN 410, FIN 415, FIN 420, FIN 425
Economics: ECON 590, ECON 700, ECON 701, ECON 715, ECON 716
Biological Sciences: BIOL 140, BIOL 252, BIOL 331
Physics and Astronomy: PHYS 315, PHYS 321, PHYS 351, PHYS 361, PHYS 365, PHYS 671, PHYS 741, ASTR 591, ASTR 592, ASTR 691
Chemistry: CHEM 516, CHEM 646, CHEM 648
Bioinformatics: BIOTECH 792
Aerospace Engineering: AE 345, AE 445, AE 507, AE 545, AE 552, AE 750
Chemical and Petroleum Engineering: C&PE 211, C&PE 220, C&PE 221, C&PE 233
Civil Engineering: CE 201, CE 300, CE 301, CE 311, CE 461, CE 704
Electrical Engineering and Computer Science: EECS 211, EECS 220, EECS 360, EECS 420, EECS 444, EECS 510, EECS 560, EECS 562, EECS 638, EECS 649, EECS 660, EECS 662, EECS 672, EECS 718, EECS 730, EECS 744
Mechanical Engineering: ME 201, ME 311, ME 312, ME 321, ME 508, ME 520, ME 612, ME 682, ME 740

Note: Some courses satisfying the sequence requirements are taught infrequently. More advanced courses can be substituted for lower level courses in many cases. Contact the mathematics department for expected course offerings and substitutions.

Courses used to satisfy the core requirements can also be used to complete List A and List B sequences. However, courses used for the Applied Concentration requirement cannot also be counted toward the 24 credit hours of advanced mathematics courses for the B.S. degree.

Requirements for the Minor (18 credit hours). Lower-division preparation includes calculus through MATH 122.

Upper-division courses include 12 credit hours of courses numbered 300 and above (excluding MATH 365).

The student must earn a grade point average of 2.0 in all mathematics courses attempted.

Note: Most upper-division mathematics courses have MATH 223 and/or MATH 290 as prerequisites.

Honors. For departmental honors, the student must satisfy the College requirements for honors, attain a grade-point average of 3.5 in all mathematics courses numbered 500 and above, and complete MATH 765, MATH 766, and MATH 791 with a grade of B or higher. The student must make a satisfactory oral presentation to the department, preferably on a topic related to his or her mathematics course work. Preparation should include enrollment in MATH 699 Directed Reading (for 1 or more credit hours) with a faculty mentor.

Preparation for Graduate Study. Students who plan to attend graduate school in the mathematical sciences should speak to an adviser about the best preparation, depending on their goals. Students planning to enter a general mathematics graduate program are encouraged to take MATH 765, MATH 766, MATH 790, and MATH 791. Some graduate degrees require a reading knowledge of French, German, or Russian.

Mathematics Courses

MATH 002 Intermediate Mathematics (3). U Mathematics (primarily algebra) preparatory to MATH 101. Qualification: Two years of high school college preparatory mathematics, algebra and geometry, and a score of 16 or more on ACT mathematics; or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. MATH 002 is the lowest level mathematics course offered at the University of Kansas. Students not prepared for MATH 101 will be permitted to enroll in MATH 002. However, before enrolling in MATH 002, such students are encouraged to prepare by self-study or by completing a beginning algebra course in high school, community college, or correspondence study, if LEC.

MATH 101 Algebra (3). U Coordinate systems, functions and their graphs; linear, quadratic, general polynomial, exponential, and logarithmic functions; equations and inequalities. Not open to students with credit in MATH 104. Prerequisite: MATH 002 or two years of high school algebra and a score of 22 or higher on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 103 Trigonometry (2). U The circular functions and their applications. Not open to students with credit in MATH 104. May not be used to fulfill the College major or minor requirement. Prerequisite: MATH 101, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 25 or higher on enhanced ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5). U An introduction to the elementary functions (polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric) and their properties. Prerequisite: MATH 103. Intended primarily for students intending to enroll in MATH 121. Open only for two credit hours for students with credit in MATH 101. Not open to students with credit in MATH 103. Prerequisite: MATH 002, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 22 or higher on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 105 Introduction to Topics in Mathematics (3). N This course has two purposes. First, to provide the student with some experience and insight into several areas of mathematics not normally covered in elementary courses. Typical topics, which may be covered are number theory, geometry, introductory calculus, introductory probability and statistics. Second, to provide the student with some skill in handling abstract mathematical concepts. The material will develop dually the intuitive and axiomatic approach. A high degree of manipulative skill is not required for this course. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 25 or higher on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 106 Introduction to Finite Mathematics (3). N An introduction to several areas in discrete mathematics and to their applications to contemporary life. Topics covered will include the collection and description of data, including an introduction to elementary probability and statistics; and the analysis of properties of size, shape, and location, including median, mode, symmetry, relationships, and patterns. Additional material will include topics chosen from the areas of management science, social choice, and decision making. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 25 or more on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 109 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers I (3). U This course is designed to give the prospective elementary school teacher an overview of several components of the elementary school mathematics curriculum, including number systems, estimation, inequalities and order, sequences and patterns, sets, and relations and functions. The class meets each week for three one-hour instruction sessions and one two-hour laboratory session. This course may not be used to satisfy the College mathematics requirement. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104. LEC

MATH 110 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers II (3). U Continuation of MATH 109, including geometry (including transformations) and elementary probability and statistics. Class meets each week for three one-hour instruction sessions and one two-hour laboratory session. This course does not serve as a prerequisite for any mathematics course. It may not be used to satisfy the College mathematics requirement. Prerequisite: MATH 109. LEC

MATH 111 Matrix Algebra, Probability, and Statistics (3). N Introduction to topics in matrix algebra, probability and statistics. Topics will include basic matrix operations, the use of matrices to solve systems of linear equations, elementary data analysis, elementary statistical procedures, sample spaces and probability measures, random variables, probability models, links between probability and statistics, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 26 or higher on the ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 115 Calculus I (3). N Elementary differential and integral calculus, with applications in management and the biological sciences. Not open to students with credit in MATH 121. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or two years of high school algebra and a score of 26 or higher on ACT mathematics, or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 116 Calculus II (3). N N Continuation of MATH 115 including exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions, techniques of integration, and the calculus of functions of several variables. Not open to students with credit in MATH 122 or MATH 118. Prerequisite: MATH 115, plus a course in trigonometry; or MATH 121. MATH 103 may be taken concurrently. LEC

MATH 118 Trigonometry and Calculus (3-5). N A course combining the material of MATH 103 and MATH 116. Open for only three credit hours to students with credit in MATH 103 or MATH 104, or five hours credit for students who do not have credit in MATH 103 or MATH 104. Not open to credit for students with credit in MATH 116. Prerequisite: MATH 115. LEC

MATH 121 Calculus I (5). N Differentiation and integration of algebraic and trigonometric functions. Applications to physical sciences and engineering. Open for two hours credit to students with credit in MATH 115. Prerequisite: MATH 104; or MATH 103; or three years of college preparatory mathematics including trigonometry and a score of 28 or higher on ACT mathematics; or a qualifying score on the mathematics placement test. LEC

MATH 122 Calculus II (5). N N Continuation of MATH 121, emphasis on applications. Introduction to partial differentiation and multiple integration. Open for only three credit hours to students with credit in both MATH 121 and MATH 116. Prerequisite: MATH 121 or MATH 116. LEC
MATH 141 Calculus I: Honors (3). N Differential and integral calculus and applications. Prerequisite: Three years of college preparatory mathematics including trigonometry, plus either (1) a score of 34 or more on ACT mathematics and a cumulative high school grade-point average of at least 3.5, or (2) a score of 32 or more on ACT mathematics and a cumulative high school grade-point average of at least 3.7.LEC

MATH 142 Calculus II: Honors (3). N N Transcendental functions, methods of integration, parametric equations, vector algebra and its applications to analytic geometry. Introduction to partial derivatives and multiple integration. Prerequisite: MATH 121, or equivalent, and invitation of the Department of Mathematics. LEC

MATH 143 Linear Algebra and Multivariable Calculus: Honors (3). N Linear spaces, linear transformations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, differential calculus of vector-valued functions, multiple integrals, line integrals and surface integrals. Infinite series. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142, or equivalent, and invitation of the Department of Mathematics. LEC

MATH 197 Mathematical Workshops: _____ (1-3). N Offered to provide opportunities for deeper understanding of freshman-sophomore mathematics through interactive learning. Topics will vary. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisite: Variable. LEC

MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations (3). N Linear ordinary differential equations, Laplace transforms, systems of equations, and applications. Not open to those who have taken MATH 320. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent. LEC

MATH 221 Applied Differential Equations, Honors (3). N Linear ordinary differential equations. Laplace transforms, systems of equations, enrichment applications. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent, and invitation from the Department of Mathematics. Not open to students with credit in MATH 320. LEC

MATH 223 Vector Calculus (3). N Multivariable calculus, multiple integration, and vector calculus. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent. LEC

MATH 243 Vector Calculus, Honors (3). N Multivariable calculus, multiple integration, Vector calculus, enrichment applications. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent, and invitation from the Department of Mathematics. LEC

MATH 280 Scientific Computing with Mathematica (3). N Introduces the integrated work environment of Mathematica. Topics include functions, lists, graphics, most fundamental and significant ideas in scientific computing. Among the major topics covered are: Computational properties of numbers, significant digits and interval arithmetic, accumulation of errors and round-off errors, symbolic computation, scientific visualization, symbolic expression manipulation, and various programming styles (procedural, functional, rule-based). LEC

MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2). N Systems of linear equations, matrices, vector spaces, linear transformations, and applications. Not open to those who have taken MATH 143. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent. LEC

MATH 291 Elementary Linear Algebra, Honors (2). N Systems of linear equations, matrices, vector spaces, linear transformations, enrichment applications. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 142 or equivalent, and invitation from the Department of Mathematics. LEC

MATH 309 Topics in Geometry for Secondary and Middle School Teachers (2). N Study of selected topics from Euclidean, non-Euclidean, and transformation geometry chosen to give breadth to the mathematical background of secondary and middle school teachers. May not be counted for junior-senior credit towards a major in mathematics. Prerequisite: MATH 122. Students enrolled in MATH 409 must concurrently enroll in MATH 410. LEC

MATH 410 Topics in History of Mathematics for Secondary and Middle School Teachers (1). N Study of selected topics from mathematical history chosen to provide students with a background in the historical development of mathematics including individual contributions and contributions from different cultures. These topics will include a historical development of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry. May not be counted for junior-senior credit towards a major in mathematics. Prerequisite: MATH 122. Students enrolled in MATH 409 must concurrently enroll in MATH 410. LEC

MATH 450 Mathematical Foundations for Computer Science (3). N A rigorous introduction to those areas of discrete mathematics useful in computer science and related disciplines. Topics to be covered include: sets, relations, graphs, networks, boolean algebra, automata theory, finite state machines, and context-free languages. Prerequisite: MATH 122. LEC

MATH 470 Problem Solving (3). N An introduction to the general methods of solving mathematical problems. Particular techniques such as specialization, generalization, contradiction, enumeration will be presented. Topics presented may vary from semester to semester. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or equivalent or concurrent enrollment in MATH 122. LEC

MATH 500 Intermediate Analysis (3). N A careful formulation of convergence and limits of sequences and functions; continuity and properties of functions; differentiation; the Riemann integral; mean-value theorems and the fundamental theorem of calculus. Not open to students with credit in MATH 765. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290, or MATH 143. LEC

MATH 510 Introduction to the Theory of Computing (3). N Finite state automata and regular expressions. Context-free grammars and push-down automata. Turing machines. Models of computable functions and undecidable problems. The course emphasis is on the theory of computability, especially on showing limits of computation. (Fall) Prerequisites: MATH 210 or equivalent. LEC

MATH 520 Intermediate Logic (3). N Formal systems, propositional and predicate logic, completeness theorem, effective procedures, definability in number theory, Godel’s incompleteness theorem. Prerequisite: MATH 450, or MATH 598, or MATH 562. LEC

MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics (3). N An introduction to the general methods of solving problems from various fields of applications: basic notions of probability and probability distributions; classical estimation and testing procedures for one and two sample problems; chi-square test. Not open to those with credit in MATH 628 or DSCI 301. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 116. LEC

MATH 530 Mathematical Models I (3). N An introduction to mathematical models useful in a large variety of scientific and technological disciplines. Topics include: model construction, Markov chain models, models for linear optimization, graphs as models, and game theory. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290, or MATH 143. LEC

MATH 531 Mathematical Models II (3). N A continuation of MATH 530. Topics in classical and stochastic models of growth processes, growth models for epidemics, rumors and queues; parameter estimation; and methods of comparing models. Prerequisite: MATH 530 and some probability. LEC

MATH 540 Elementary Number Theory (3). N Divisibility, primes and their distribution, the Euclidean algorithm, perfect numbers, Fermat’s theorem, Diophantine equations, applications to cryptography. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or consent of instructor. LEC

MATH 542 Vector Analysis (2). N Vector algebra; vector and scalar fields; line and surface integrals; theorems of Gauss, Green, and Stokes. Curvilinear coordinates. Applications. Introduction to tensors. Prerequisite: MATH 223 or equivalent. Not open to those with credit in MATH 143. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290. LEC

MATH 558 Introductory Modern Algebra (3). N Development of the number systems. Polynomials. Introduction to abstract number systems such as groups and fields. Not open to those without MATH 791. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or MATH 143. LEC

MATH 559 Modern Geometries (3). N Selected topics in Euclidean geometry; Synthetic and analytic projective geometry; duality. Desargues’ theorem, perspective, conics. Non-Euclidean and metric projective geometries. Prerequisite: MATH 122. LEC

MATH 562 Evolution of Mathematical Thought (3). N Development of selected topics from the mainstream of mathematics. Prerequisite: Senior standing and at least nine hours credit in mathematics courses numbered 450 or above. LEC

MATH 570 Undergraduate Honor Seminar (3). N A seminar for undergraduate students with a strong record in mathematics. Topics may vary. May not be taken twice for credit towards a major or minor in mathematics. Prerequisite: MATH 143 or MATH 321 or permission of instructor. LEC

MATH 581 Numerical Methods (3). N An introduction to numerical methods and their application to engineering and science problems. Treatment of elementary algorithms selected with an emphasis on the underlying roots of a single non-linear equation, numerical differentiation and integration, general solution of ordinary differential equations. Emphasis on implementing numerical algorithms using the computer. Not open to students with credit in MATH 781 or MATH 782. Prerequisite: MATH 220 and MATH 290, or MATH 320. LEC

MATH 590 Linear Algebra (3). N Vector spaces, linear transformations, and matrices. Canonical forms, Determinants. Hermitian, unitary and normal transformations. Not open to students with credit in MATH 792. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290 or equivalent, or MATH 143. LEC

MATH 591 Applied Numerical Linear Algebra (3). N An introduction to numerical linear algebra. Possible topics include: applied canonical forms, matrix factorizations, perturbation theory, systems of linear equations, linear least squares, singular value decomposition, algebraic eigenvalue problems, matrix functions, and the use of computational software. Not open to students with credit in MATH 780 or MATH 782. Prerequisite: MATH 290. Recommended: EECs 138 or equivalent experience. LEC

MATH 596 Special Topics: _____ (1-3). N Arranged as needed to present appropriate material to groups of students. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

MATH 601 Algebraic Coding Theory (3). N An introduction to error correcting codes. Included are: linear codes, cyclic codes, BCH codes, and convolutional codes. Prerequisite: MATH 290. LEC

MATH 605 Applied Regression Analysis (3). N The matrix approach to regression. Weighted least squares, transformations, examination of residuals, model selection, and analysis of variance. Prerequisite: One calculus-based statistics course. LEC

MATH 611 Time Series Analysis (3). N An introduction to the theory and computational techniques in time series analysis. Descriptive techniques: trends, seasonality, autocorrelation; Time series models: autoregressive, moving average, ARIMA models; model specification and fitting, estimation, testing, residual analysis, forecasting. Stationary processes in the frequency domain: Fourier methods and the spectral density, periodograms, smoothing, spectral window. Prerequisites: MATH 122 and a calculus based statistics course. LEC

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
MATH 624 Discrete Probability (3). N Theory and applications of discrete probability models. Elementary combinatorial analysis, random walks, urn models, occupancy problems, and the binomial and Poisson distributions. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290, or MATH 143. LEC

MATH 627 Probability (3). N Introduction to mathematical probability; combinatorial analysis; the binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions; limit theorems; laws of large numbers. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290 or equivalent, or MATH 143. LEC

MATH 628 Mathematical Theory of Statistics (3). N An introduction to sampling theory and statistical inference; special distributions; and other topics. Prerequisite: MATH 223. LEC

MATH 631 Operations Research (3). N An introduction to commonly applied techniques. Topics include linear programming, duality and sensitivity analysis, the transportation problem, networks, decision and game theory, inventory models and queueing systems. Prerequisite: A calculus-based statistics course or permission of instructor. LEC

MATH 646 Complex Variables and Applications (3). N An introduction to modern geometry. Differential and integral calculus of one complex variable, infinite series in the complex plane, theory of residues, conformal mapping and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 223. LEC

MATH 647 Applied Partial Differential Equations (3). N Boundary value problems; topics on partial differentiation; theory of characteristic curves; partial differential equations of mathematical physics. Prerequisite: MATH 220, MATH 223 and MATH 290 or MATH 320. LEC

MATH 648 Calculus of Variations and Integral Equations (3). N Topics in the calculus of variations, integral equations, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 220, MATH 223 and MATH 290 or MATH 320. LEC

MATH 650 Linear Algebra I (3). N An introduction to linear algebra. Vectors, matrices, linear transformations, determinants, eigenvalues, and eigenvectors. Prerequisite: MATH 223. LEC

MATH 651 Linear Algebra II (3). N Continuation of Math 650. Prerequisite: MATH 650 or permission of instructor. LEC

MATH 696 Special Topics: ____ (1-3). N Arranged as needed to present appropriate material to groups of students. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisite: Variable. LEC

MATH 699 Directed Reading (1-3). N Directed reading on a topic chosen by the student with the advice of an instructor. May be repeated for additional credit. Consent of the department required for enrollment. IND

MATH 724 Discrete Probability (3). N Theory and applications of discrete probability models. Elementary combinatorial analysis, random walks, urn models, occupancy problems, and the binomial and Poisson distributions. Prerequisite: MATH 223 and MATH 290, or MATH 143. LEC

MATH 725 Graph Theory (3).

MATH 727 Probability Theory (3).

MATH 728 Statistical Theory (3).

MATH 735 Introduction to Optimal Control Theory (3).

MATH 740 Number Theory (3).

MATH 750 Stochastic Adaptive Control (3).

MATH 766 Mathematical Analysis II (3).

MATH 780 Numerical Analysis of Linear Systems (3).

MATH 781 Numerical Analysis I (3).

MATH 782 Numerical Analysis II (3).

MATH 783 Applied Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations (3).

MATH 790 Linear Algebra II (3).

MATH 791 Modern Algebra (3).

MATH 796 Special Topics: ____ (1-3).

MATH 799 Directed Readings (1-3).

Medical Professions
See Premedical Professions.

Meteorology
See Atmospheric Science.

Microbiology
B.A. and B.S. degrees in microbiology are offered by KU Undergraduate Biology Program. See Biology Undergraduate Program.

Molecular Biosciences
Interim Chair: Robert Cohen, rcohen@ku.edu
Haworth Hall, 1200 Sunny Side Ave, Room 2034
Lawrence, KS 66045-7566, www.molecularbiosciences.ku.edu
M.A. and Ph.D. degrees are offered in biochemistry and biophysics; microbiology; and molecular, cellular, and development biology. The B.S. degree in molecular biosciences is offered on the KU Edwards Campus. See Biology Undergraduate Program.

Mongolian
See Slavic Languages and Literatures.

Music
See the School of Music chapter of this catalog.

Neurobiology
Students may concentrate in neurobiology by seeking a B.S. degree in biology. See Biology Undergraduate Program.

Norwegian
See Germanic Languages and Literatures.

Optometry (Preoptometry Study)
See Premedical Professions.

Organismal Biology
Students may concentrate in organismal biology by seeking a B.S. degree in biology. See Biology Undergraduate Program.

Paleontology
Students may concentrate in paleontology by seeking a B.A. or B.S. degree in biology or a B.S. in geology. See Biology Undergraduate Program; see Geology.

Peace and Conflict Studies Minor
See Humanities and Western Civilization.

Philosophy
Chair: Ben Eggleston
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 3090
Lawrence, KS 66045-7594, www.philosophy.ku.edu, (785) 864-3976
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., M.A./J.D., Ph.D.

Why study philosophy? Because philosophy teaches you how to think about all aspects of your life and the world around you.

The department offers a range of courses in philosophy, both in the main systematic divisions of the subject and in its major historical periods. Philosophy courses are often suitable not only for majors but also for students whose main interests lie in other areas. Many philosophy courses satisfy requirements in other degree programs in the College and professional schools.

Argument and Reason Requirement
PHIL 148 and PHIL 310 each meet the College argument and reason requirement for the B.A. and B.G.S. degrees.

Interdisciplinary Course Work
The department offers courses in applied ethics, ethics, feminism, logic, and the philosophy of science to fit the needs and interests of nonmajors. Many of these may be taken without prerequisites.
The nonmajor may wish to supplement work in other fields or schools with a series of related courses in philosophy. Some suggested programs to be supplemented with this type of interdisciplinary course work are business, prelaw, premedicine, and engineering; classics, art history, and literature; and natural sciences and mathematics. Lists of philosophy courses relating to these areas are available. Consult the director of undergraduate studies.

**Majors**

**First- and Second-Year Preparation.** Although majors are not required to take courses in philosophy in their first two years, the department recommends that they do so. PHIL 310, PHIL 384, PHIL 386, and PHIL 388 are required prerequisites for upper-division work and should be taken early. Prospective majors should consult the director of undergraduate studies early to plan course work.

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major.** Philosophy majors must take at least 27 hours of course work in philosophy. At least 12 of these hours must be in courses numbered 500 or above. The following courses must be included:

1. **History of Philosophy (6 hours)**  
   PHIL 384 Ancient Philosophy ............................................. 3  
   PHIL 385 Modern Philosophy from Descartes to Kant ............... 3

2. **Symbolic Logic (3 hours)**  
   Choose one of the following: ................................................. 3  
   PHIL 310 Introduction to Symbolic Logic (3)  
   PHIL 610 Symbolic Logic (3)

3. **Value Theory (3 hours)**  
   Choose one of the following: ................................................. 3  
   PHIL 555 Justice and Economic Systems (3)  
   PHIL 662 Aesthetics (3)  
   PHIL 668 Political Philosophy (3)  
   PHIL 670 Contemporary Ethical Theory (3)  
   PHIL 672 History of Ethics (3)

4. **Metaphysics or Theory of Knowledge or Philosophy of Language or Philosophy of Mind (3 hours)**  
   Choose one of the following: ................................................. 3  
   PHIL 638 Philosophy of Language (3)  
   PHIL 648 Theory of Knowledge (3)  
   PHIL 650 Metaphysics (3)  
   PHIL 654 Philosophy of Mind (3)

5. **Nineteenth-/Twentieth-Century Philosophy (6 hours)**  
   PHIL 388 Analytic Philosophy: Frege to Quine  
   One course from those numbered PHIL 560-PHIL 592 ......................................................... 3

**Requirements for the Minor.** Students must complete 18 hours of philosophy courses, of which 12 must be in courses numbered 300 or above, with 9 of these 12 having been taken at KU. PHIL 384 and especially PHIL 386 are strongly recommended.

**Honors.** To graduate with departmental honors, students must satisfy the requirements above and must take 6 additional hours in philosophy, for a total of 33 hours, including (1) an additional course numbered 500 or above for a total of at least 15 hours at that level and (2) PHIL 499 Senior Essay. A committee of three faculty members reads the finished essay, gives the candidate an oral examination over the essay, and determines whether it warrants honors. This committee must consist of the instructor in PHIL 499, the departmental honors coordinator, and a third member of the philosophy faculty. Honors are not awarded to anyone who receives a grade lower than B in PHIL 499, whose final grade-point average in philosophy is lower than 3.5, or whose final KU or cumulative grade-point average is lower than 3.25. To be eligible for departmental honors, students must file a declaration of intent with the departmental honors coordinator no later than enrollment for the final undergraduate semester.

The most important element in departmental honors is the honors essay. Once a student has determined the area in which he or she wishes to work, he or she should arrange to write the essay under the guidance of a faculty member with appropriate expertise. The honors essay must be completed during a single semester. However, students often find it difficult to complete the essay in one semester. Therefore, we recommend that the essay be begun in the semester before the one in which the student intends to graduate (typically, in the fall semester of the senior year).

The honors essay should be intermediate between a master’s thesis and a term paper. It should normally be at least 20 pages (6,000 words) long. It should go beyond mere exposition, whether by criticism or by comparison of different works. Interpretations of rare or difficult texts may occasionally be accepted.

**Philosophy Courses**

PHIL 140 Introduction to Philosophy (3). HR H An introductory examination, based primarily on writings of major philosophers, of such central philosophical problems as religious belief, the mind and its place in nature, freedom and determinism, morality, and the nature and kinds of human knowledge. LEC

PHIL 141 Introduction to Philosophy Honors (3). HR H An introductory examination, based primarily on writings of major philosophers, of such central philosophical problems as religious belief, the mind and its place in nature, freedom and determinism, morality, and the nature and kinds of human knowledge. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by consent of department. LEC

PHIL 146 Reason and Argument (3). H An introduction to the theory and practice of logical analysis. Special emphasis is placed upon the logical appraisal of everyday arguments. LEC

PHIL 160 Introduction to Ethics (3). HR H An introductory study of the nature of morality and of philosophical bases for the assessment of actions, agents, and situations. Special emphasis will be placed upon the views of such important philosophers as Aristotle, Hume, Kant, and Mill. Some attention will be paid to applications of moral theory to practice. LEC

PHIL 161 Introduction to Ethics Honors (3). HR H An introductory study of the nature of morality and of philosophical bases for the assessment of actions, agents, and institutions. Special emphasis will be placed upon the views of such important philosophers as Aristotle, Hume, Kant, and Mill. Some attention will be paid to applications of moral theory to practice. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by consent of department. LEC

PHIL 180 Introduction to Social and Political Philosophy (3). HR H An introductory study, based primarily on classic philosophical texts, of such central issues as the justification of governmental authority, the social sources of power, the nature of just distribution of social resources, competing conceptions of human nature, and the proper limits of governmental interference with individual liberty. LEC

PHIL 181 Introduction to Social and Political Philosophy, Honors (3). HR H An introductory study, based primarily on classic philosophical texts, of such central issues as the justification of governmental authority, the social sources of power, the nature of just distribution of social resources, competing conceptions of human nature, and the proper limits of governmental interference with individual liberty. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by consent of department. LEC

PHIL 200 Study Abroad Topics in Philosophy: _____ (1-6). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in Philosophy. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

PHIL 310 Introduction to Symbolic Logic (3). H An introduction to the theory and practice of elementary symbolic logic. Special emphasis will be placed upon the logical analysis of mathematical proof and upon a proof of the consistency of elementary logic. LEC

PHIL 320 Philosophical Issues in the Life Sciences (3). HR H A philosophical analysis of theoretical and ethical issues that arise in the practice of the life sciences. Discusses the conceptual foundation of the life sciences—evolutionary theory and genetics. Critically explores the use of statistical and non-human-animal models. Examines ethical issues including problems that arise in human and other animal experimentation, obligations to the environment, proper use of patents, and conflicts in professional duties. LEC

PHIL 350 Philosophical Issues in Religion (3). H This course will consider, from a philosophical perspective, some of the problems in religion which arise in the development of “Natural Theology” broadly conceived. (Same as REL 350) LEC

PHIL 360 Moral Issues in Business (3). H After a brief survey of techniques of moral argument and analysis, particular moral issues related to business will be discussed. These will include such topics as advertising, conflict of interest, personal and corporate responsibility, codes of conduct, private property, strikes, just wage, and the tension between moral ideals and business pressures. LEC

PHIL 365 Moral Issues in the Professions (3). H An analysis of the nature and justification of standards of professional conduct. Issues of professional behavior that concern more than one profession such as fidelity to a client’s interests, candor, confidentiality, obligations to human research subjects, obligations to uphold professional standards, professional strikes, and affirmative action will be discussed. LEC

PHIL 368 Moral Issues in Sports (3). H This course is a philosophical investigation of the nature and value of sports. Provides students with an overview of ethical theory and considers principled answers to questions about the values of sports and about how those values can be sustained or demeaned. Students debate a variety of live controversies in sports today such as drugs, cheating, sexism, racism, the role of sports in educational institutions, Title IX, commercialization, and violence. LEC

PHIL 370 Moral Issues in Medicine (3). H The justification and limits of some rules of professional conduct that deal with such matters as confidentiality, truth-telling, and protection of medical research subjects

---

**UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG**
will be considered. Issues related to death and dying in medicine such as abortion, euthanasia, and the right to refuse life-sustaining medical therapy also will be discussed. LEC

PHIL 375 Moral Issues in Computer Technology (3). H After surveying the nature of ethics and morality and learning some standard techniques of moral argumentation, we shall examine such topics as: property and ownership rights in computer programs and data; privacy in computing; and responsibility for computer use and failure; the “big brother” syndrome made possible by extensive personal data banks; censorship and the World Wide Web; computer illiteracy and social displacement; and ethical limits to computer research. Prerequisite: PHIL 110 or equivalent. LEC

PHIL 380 Environmental Ethics (3). H After a brief survey of techniques of moral argument and analysis, particular moral issues related to the environment will be discussed. These will include such topics (one of which may be dealt with in depth) as animal rights; wilderness preservation, population control, endangered species, and economics and public policy. Prerequisite: EVRN 148 or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 381 Feminism and Philosophy (3). H An examination of topics of philosophical interest that are entailed by such areas as feminism, sexism, the concept of sexual equality, the ethics of sexual behavior, the nature of love, feminist analyses of the value of marriage and family, the ethics of abortion, and justifications for preferential treatment of women. (Same as WGS 381.) LEC

PHIL 382 Problems of Philosophy (3). H A survey of the thought of the principal philosophers of ancient Greece, with emphasis on the pre-Socratics, Plato, and Aristotle. LEC

PHIL 386 Modern Philosophy from Descartes to Kant (3). HRH A survey of the writings of the great philosophers of the modern period as Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, Hobbes, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, and Kant. LEC

PHIL 388 Analytic Philosophy: Frege to Quine (3). H An introduction to the principal figures in the philosophical tradition that forms the background to contemporary investigations in analytic philosophy of language. Particular attention will be paid to Frege, Russell, Moore, Wittgenstein, and Quine. Prerequisite: PHIL 310 or equivalent, or PHIL 310 may be taken concurrently. LEC

PHIL 418 Introduction to Cognitive Science (3). S Examines the data and methodologies of the disciplines that comprise Cognitive Science, an inter-disciplinary approach to studying the mind and brain. Topics may include: consciousness, artificial intelligence, linguistics, education and instruction, neural networks, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, evolutionary theory, cognitive neuroscience, human-computer interaction, and robotics. (Same as LING 418, PSYC 418, and SPLH 418.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 499 Senior Essay (3). H This course is required, in addition to regular major requirements, of those students wishing to work for departmental honors in Philosophy. Students wishing to enroll should first speak with the departmental advisor. Prerequisite: Open to senior majors in Philosophy by consent of instructor. IND

PHIL 500 Studies in Philosophy: (1-6). H (Topic, instructor, and specific prerequisite to be announced in Schedule of Classes.) A study of particular philosophical problems or thinkers not covered by other courses. The course may be offered concurrently by different instructors under different subtitles, and may, with the consent of the chair, be taken more than once if content varies. LEC

PHIL 504 Philosophy of Sex and Love (3). H A discussion of philosophical issues such as the nature of love, autonomy, and friendship; heterosexual and homosexual relationships; marriage and adultery; rape and sexual harassment; prostitution; and pornography. LEC

PHIL 506 Chinese Thought (3). NW H/W A survey of the principal modes of Chinese thought through the history of China. Not open for credit in EALC 132. (Same as EALC 642 and HWC 524.) Prerequisite: Eastern Civilization course, or a course in Asian history, or a distribution course in Philosophy. LEC

PHIL 508 Early Greek Philosophy (3). H/W A study of the doctrines of Greek philosophy by H/W A study of the pre-Socratic philosophers, with some attention paid to the Sophists and the Hippocratic corpus. (Same as GRK 508.) Prerequisite: PHIL 288 or GRK 301, or GRK 302 or GRK 503 and GRK 310 or GRK 312, or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 555 Justice and Economic Systems (3). H An examination of important representative theories of the justness of an economic system, with particular attention paid to such institutions as private property, a market economy, means and relationships of production, and principles of distribution to individuals. The theorists under consideration include Locke, Smith, Marx, and Engels, contemporary utilitarians, Rawls, and Nozick. Prerequisite: A course in ethics or an introductory course in economics or in business. LEC

PHIL 560 Nineteenth-Century Philosophy (3). H The development of philosophy in the 19th century. Special attention will be paid to such major figures as Hegel, Kierkegaard, Marx, Nietzsche, and Mill. Prerequisite: PHIL 386. LEC

PHIL 562 Kierkegaard (3). H A study of the thought of Soren Kierkegaard through examination of some of his major writings. Some attention is given to his influence on the development of existentialist philosophers. Prerequisite: PHIL 384 or PHIL 386. LEC

PHIL 570 Nietzsche (3). H A study of Nietzsche’s major writings and ideas, with some attention to his philosophical influence. Prerequisite: PHIL 384 or PHIL 386 or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 580 Marxism (3). H/W A philosophical study of the classical texts of Marxism and of their contemporary development. Prerequisite: A course in philosophy or a course in political science. LEC

PHIL 582 Existentialism (3). H/W A study of the main themes and leading philosophers of the existentialist movement. Prerequisite: Two courses in philosophy. LEC

PHIL 590 Phenomenology (3). H A study of the main themes and leading philosophers of the phenomenological movement. Prerequisite: PHIL 386. LEC

PHIL 592 Contemporary Continental Philosophy (3). H A study of selected topics in 20th century European philosophy, such as hermeneutics, critical theory, and poststructuralism. Figures to be studied could include Heidegger, Gadamer, Habermas, and Foucault. Prerequisite: PHIL 386. LEC

PHIL 600 Readings in Philosophy (3). H Individual reading on topics not covered in course work. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

PHIL 605 The Philosophy of Plato (3). H A survey of the major works of Plato, with attention both to Plato’s distinctive arguments and positions in the major areas of philosophy and to the influential literary form in which Plato presents his thinking. Prerequisite: PHIL 384. LEC

PHIL 607 The Philosophy of Aristotle (3). H A survey of the major works of Aristotle, with the aim of understanding Aristotle’s distinctive formulations of central philosophical questions, the arguments he presents for his answers to those questions, and the systematic interconnections between his positions in the different areas of philosophy. Prerequisite: PHIL 384. LEC

PHIL 608 Hellenistic Philosophy (3). H Survey of Stoicism, Epicureanism, and Skepticism from their beginnings through the second century AD. Prerequisite: PHIL 386. LEC

PHIL 610 Symbolic Logic (3). H Propositional calculus, predicate calculus, consistency, decidability of formal systems, the paradoxes and number concept will be covered. LEC

PHIL 611 Topics in Symbolic Logic (3). H/W (1-3). H This course is a workshop in any of a variety of topics in symbolic logic of special importance to contemporary analytic philosophy, such as modal logic, tense logic, axiomatized set theory, Goedel’s theorems, model theory, etc. May be repeated for credit as topics vary. Prerequisite: PHIL 310. LEC

PHIL 620 Philosophy of Natural Science (3). H An examination of conceptual and foundational issues in the natural sciences. Topics may include the methodology of science (the nature and status of laws, the precise way in which experiment and theory are related), and puzzles concerning the content of science (the status of space and time, the problematic nature of quantum mechanics). Prerequisite: PHIL 310 or PHIL 610, or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 622 Philosophy of Social Science (3). H A critical examination of the methods and practices of social science. Topics to be considered may include: theories of explanation, methodological individualism vs. holism, objectivity, the role of rationality, myth and the unconscious in the explanation of behavior, and the nature of scientific consensus. Prerequisite: One previous course in philosophy or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 628 Philosophy of Logic (3). H A systematic treatment of logical theory. Different types of logic will be studied along with their philosophical assumptions, motivations, implications, and uses. Prerequisite: PHIL 310 or PHIL 610. LEC

PHIL 630 Philosophy of Mathematics (3). H An examination of varying conceptualizations of the role and status of mathematical arguments. Topics may include realism/anti-realism, the consequences of Goedel’s incompleteness theorems, the role of mathematics in the sciences, and an examination of such historical thinkers as Plato, Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, Goedel, and Hilbert. Prerequisite: PHIL 310 or PHIL 610, or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 638 Philosophy of Language (3). H An examination of the nature of language using the methods of analytic philosophy. Topics may include meaning, truth, reference, language and thought, and the nature of linguistic rules. Prerequisite: PHIL 310 or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 648 Theory of Knowledge (3). H An examination of the nature of knowledge. Topics may include the concept of knowledge, knowledge of the external world, induction, theories of justification, and scientific knowledge. Prerequisite: PHIL 384 and PHIL 386, PHIL 388 (which may be taken concurrently), or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 650 Metaphysics (3). H An examination of some of the central issues in metaphysics. Topics may include causation, the mind-body problem, free will and determinism, modality, natural kinds, the nature of properties, and personal identity. Prerequisite: PHIL 384 and PHIL 386, PHIL 388 (which may be taken concurrently), or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 654 Philosophy of Mind (3). H An examination of the nature of mind using the methods of analytic philosophy. Topics may include consciousness, perception, propositional attitudes, thought and language, action and intention, mind and body, the prospects for scientific psychology, and personal identity. Prerequisite: PHIL 388 or permission of instructor. LEC

PHIL 662 Aesthetics (3). H A study of some of the central themes and problems in aesthetics, such as the beautiful and the sublime in nature and the arts. Prerequisite: Two courses in philosophy or graduate standing. LEC

PHIL 666 Rational Choice Theory (3). H This course is an introduction to the philosophical issues surrounding individual decision theory, game theory, and social choice theory. This includes the study of scientific selection, the nature of preference, the uses of games to model social interaction, and the ethical and political implications of Arrow’s impossibility theorem. Formal techniques of modeling rationality, both to those using mathematical and logical means, will be used in much of the course. Prerequisite: Two courses in economics, a philosophy course numbered 500 or above, or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 668 Political Philosophy (3). H A systematic analysis of the concepts of politics, with reference to representative political theories. Prerequisite: A course in philosophy and a course in political science. LEC
PHIL 670 Contemporary Ethical Theory (3). H An examination of some major moral philosophers and some important issues in ethical theory since the beginning of the twentieth century. Topics covered typically include intuitionism, emotivism, utilitarianism, virtue ethics, and the relationship between morality and rationality. Prerequisite: PHIL 160 or PHIL 161 or two courses in philosophy. LEC

PHIL 672 Feminist Theories in Ethics (3). H This course addresses the role (if any) that gender plays in constructing ethical theories. Topics include the impact of culture, affect, and the body on our understanding of gender differences and the importance of these differences for ethics. Prerequisite: PHIL 160 or PHIL 161 or two previous philosophy courses. LEC

PHIL 674 Philosophy of Law (3). H An examination of the concept of law and of legal reasoning. In addition, the course may consider such topics as natural law, legal excuses, the relations between law and morality, civil disobedience, civil liberties, the concept of property. Prerequisite: Two courses in philosophy or one course in philosophy and one course in law or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 676 Medical Ethics: Life and Death Issues (3). H After a brief survey of techniques of moral argument and analysis especially as they pertain to the moral impossibility of murder, particular moral and conceptual issues relating to death and dying in medical contexts will be addressed. Topics such as abortion, infanticide, suicide, euthanasia, the definition of death, and the right to refuse life-saving medical therapy will be included. Prerequisite: Two courses in biology or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 677 Medical Ethics: Professional Responsibilities (3). H After a brief survey of techniques of moral argument and analysis, particular moral issues related to the obligations of health care professionals and the rights of patients will be discussed. These will include such matters as confidentiality, truth-telling, informed consent, the ethics of research on human subjects, psychosurgery, the rights of the mentally ill, and the rights of the mentally retarded. Prerequisite: Two courses in biology or consent of instructor. LEC

PHIL 684 Main Currents of Russian Thought I (3). H/W A study of philosophical, theological and literary monuments designed to acquaint the student with the main cultural forces that have shaped Russian thought and manners. From the origins to Napoleon times. (Same as SLAV 684.) LEC

PHIL 686 Main Currents of Russian Thought II (3). H/W A continuation of SLAV 684 from the age of Pushkin to the present. (Same as SLAV 686.) LEC

Physics

(Offered within the Department of Physics and Astronomy)

Chair: Stephen J. Sanders
Associate Chair: Philip S. Baringer
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Drive, Room 1082
Lawrence, KS 66045-7572, www.physics.ku.edu, (785) 864-4626

Degrees offered: B.A. and B.S. in Physics, B.S. in Engineering Physics, M.S. and Ph.D. in Physics

Why study physics? Because understanding the physical universe starts here.

The physics curriculum includes course work for those who want a sound background in physics as part of their general education, for those who study physics as part of their training in other fields, and for those whose post-graduate plans include research or employment in physics or related fields.

Courses for Nonmajors

PHSX 111 provides a general introduction to important physics topics and is taught at a level using basic algebra. The department offers two introductory physics sequences that include laboratory work. PHSX 114 and PHSX 115 cover the major fields of physics without calculus. PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 provide a calculus-based foundation in physics for students in physical science, engineering, and some engineering physics programs. Students in biological sciences, health sciences, physical sciences, mathematics, engineering, and prospective elementary and secondary teachers should see appropriate chapters of this catalog and major advisers for guidance about required physics course work. Chemistry majors should note that PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 are prerequisites to advanced work in chemistry.

Majors

Students considering a major in physics (especially those considering a B.S.) should confer early with a departmental representative about selection of courses. The B.A. degree is appropriate for students who want a general education in physics as part of a broadly structured liberal education. A B.A. with a concentration in computational physics is available. The B.S. is more specialized and is designed as preparation for a professional career or graduate work in physics or related fields. 124 credit hours are required for graduation. The B.S. in engineering physics is an interdisciplinary degree combining physics and one or more engineering disciplines. See the School of Engineering chapter of this catalog for further information.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. All major programs in physics, astronomy, and engineering physics share requirements in basic physics and mathematics including PHSX 150, a seminar course for majors. Completion of MATH 121 and MATH 122 in the first year allows students to start calculus-based physics foundation courses (PHSX 211 and PHSX 213, followed by PHSX 212 or PHSX 214) by the second semester. Majors are encouraged to take PHSX 213 and PHSX 214, the honors versions of PHSX 211 and PHSX 212. Additional course work in mathematics (MATH 223, MATH 290, and MATH 320), as well as PHSX 313 and PHSX 316, normally is completed in the second year for B.S. and B.A. majors.

Requirements for the B.A. Major

Foundational Physics and Mathematics (18.5 hours)

PHSX 150 Seminar in Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering Physics ....... 0.5
PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213) General Physics I ........................................... 4.0
PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214) General Physics II ........................................ 4.0
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ...................................... 10.0
CHEM 184 is recommended. Some courses require MATH 223 and MATH 290 and MATH 220 or MATH 320 as prerequisites. Other requirements follow the general education requirements for B.A. degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

Requirements for the B.A. Major: Concentration in Computational Physics. Requirements include 31.5 hours in physics:

PHSX 150 Seminar in Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering Physics ...... 0.5
PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213) General Physics I ........................................... 4.0
PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214) General Physics II ..................................... 4.0
PHSX 313 General Physics III (3) and
PHSX 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory I (1) .................. 4
PHSX 511 Introductory Quantum Mechanics ..................................... 3
PHSX 521 Mechanics I ................................................................. 3
PHSX 531 Electricity and Magnetism ............................................... 3.0
PHSX 536 Electronic Circuit Measurement and Design .................. 4.0
Advanced physics elective .............................................................. 3
(any laboratory or course number 500 or higher)

Also required are 8 hours of computer science (EECS 168, EECS 268), MATH 290 and either MATH 220 or MATH 320, CHEM 184 (5 hours), PHL 310 (3 hours), ECON 142 or ECON 144 (4 hours), and BIOL 100 (3 hours). CHEM 184, PHIL 310, ECON 142 or ECON 144, and BIOL 100 should be taken to fulfill B.A. general education requirements.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree: Physics. Two different options are available for the physics B.S. curriculum. The pre-professional emphasis offers a rigorous curriculum suitable for students planning on graduate study in physics or a closely related field; the interdisciplinary option provides more flexibility for students interested in developing some expertise in an allied science discipline.

General Requirements

EECS 138 Introduction to Computing: FORTRAN or C++ (3) or
EECS 168 Programming I (4) ............................................ 3-4
English: Satisfaction of B.A. requirements. If requirements can be satisfied in fewer than 9 hours, the remaining hours become free electives. (ENGL 362 Foundations of Technical Writing is accepted as the third English course.) ... 9

PHYSICS
Western civilization ................................................. 6
Humanities: two courses including at least one principal course .......... 6
Social sciences: two courses including at least one principal course .... 6
Approximately 20 credit hours of free electives in courses outside the major and totaling at least 124 credit hours. Approximately 5 free elective hours must be taken at the junior/senior level to fulfill the requirement of 45 junior/senior hours.

**Foundational Physics and Mathematics (23.5 hours)**

PHSX 150 Seminar in Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering Physics .... 0.5
PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213) General Physics I ............................... 4
PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214) General Physics II ............................. 4
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II .............................. 10
CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ................................. 5

**Advanced Mathematics (11 hours)**

MATH 222 Vector Calculus (3) and MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2) ... 5
MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations ............................ 3
MATH elective .............................................................................. 3

This may be chosen from PHSX 518, PHSX 718, MATH 526, MATH 530, MATH 558, MATH 581, MATH 590, MATH 628, MATH 646, MATH 647, MATH 648, MATH 660, MATH 661, or any 700-level MATH lecture course except MATH 701 and MATH 715.

**Advanced Physics Core for Both B.S. Emphases (24 hours)**

PHSX 313 General Physics III (3) and PHSX 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory I (1) ............................................. 4
PHSX 511 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics ....................................... 3
PHSX 516 Physical Measurements (4) or PHSX 536 Electronic Circuits and Measurements (4) ........................................... 4
PHSX 521 Mechanics I ................................................................ 3
PHSX 521 and PHSX 536 (these students may take the advanced laboratory courses) ... 4
PHSX 521 Mechanics I ................................................................ 3
PHSX 521 and PHSX 536 (these students may take the advanced laboratory courses) ... 4
PHSX 536 Electronic Circuits and Measurements (4) ........................................... 4

**Preprofessional Emphasis**

Students also take 13 credit hours in physics as follows:

PHSX 621 Mechanics II .................................................................... 3
PHSX 631 Electromagnetic Theory ................................................. 3
PHSX 711 Quantum Mechanics ..................................................... 3
PHSX 516 or PHSX 536 (these students may take advanced laboratory courses) ... 4
PHSX 516 or PHSX 536 (these students may take advanced laboratory courses) ... 4

**Interdisciplinary Option**

Students also take 12 to 15 credit hours in physics and allied sciences as follows:

Two of the following: .................................................................... 6-7

PHSX 621 Mechanics II (3) and PHSX 631 Electromagnetic Theory (3) .... 6
PHSX 711 Quantum Mechanics ..................................................... 3
PHSX 516 or PHSX 536 (these students may take the advanced laboratory courses) ... 4

Plus two semesters of advanced course work in one allied science field chosen from the following: .................................................. 6-8

BIOI 350 Principles of Genetics (3)
BIOI 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3)
BIOI 408 Physiology of Organisms (3)
BIOI 412 Evolutionary Biology (3)
BIOI 416 Cell Structure and Function (3)
BIOI 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (3)
BIOI 636 Biochemistry I (3)
BIOI 638 Biochemistry II (3)
CHEM 598 Research Methods (U/CanTeach students only) (3)
CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3)
CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I (3)
GEOL 360 Field Investigation (2)
GEOL 562 Structural Geology (4)
GEOL 572 Geophysics (3)
GEOL 575 Geophysical Exploration (3)
GEOL 576 Potential Fields Exploration (3)
GEOL 577 Environmental Geophysics (3)

**Requirements for the Physics Minor.** The minor requires 21 credit hours, as follows:

PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213) General Physics I ...................................... 4
PHSX 212 (or PHSX 214) General Physics II ................................... 4
PHSX 313 General Physics III (3) and PHSX 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory I (1) ............................................. 4
PHSX 521 Mechanics I ................................................................ 3
PHSX 531 Electricity and Magnetism ............................................. 3
Any PHSX course numbered 500 or above ........................................ 3

**Requirements for the Astrobiology Minor.** Preparatory course work should include calculus (MATH 121 or MATH 116, with MATH 121 preferred) and CHEM 184. Additional credit hours in astronomy, biology, chemistry, geology, or physics (ABCGBP) are required as follows:

BIOI 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology .................. 4
GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) or GEOL 105 History of the Earth (3) or GEOL 121 Prehistoric Life: DNA to Dinosaurs (3) .................. 3
ASTR 391 Physical Astronomy, Honors ........................................ 3

ASTR 394 The Quest for Extraterrestrial Life (3) or 3 credit hours of undergraduate research in astrophysics .......................... 3
Six credit hours of course work in ABCGBP at the 300-level or higher and not in the student’s major field ...................................................... 6

**Requirements for the B.S. Degree: Engineering Physics.** See the School of Engineering chapter of this catalog.

**Concentration in Business.** A student may graduate from the School of Business with a concentration in physics. Departmental requirements are

**Required Courses in Physics**

PHSX 211, PHSX 212, PHSX 313 and PHSX 316 General Physics I, II, and III .. 12

Other physics courses numbered 300 or above .................................. 12

**Prerequisites to Courses in Physics**

MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ................................ 10
MATH 222 Vector Calculus (3) and MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2) ... 5
MATH 520 Elementary Differential Equations ............................... 3

Students who plan to elect this option should consult advisers in the School of Business and the Department of Physics and Astronomy. MATH 121 can be replaced by MATH 115 and MATH 116.

**Honors.** A qualified student earning either a B.A. or a B.S. degree in the College with a major in physics may graduate with honors in physics by fulfilling these requirements:

1. By the end of the candidate’s final semester, achieve a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in the major, in all courses taken in residence and elsewhere.
2. Complete at least 24 semester credit hours of physics courses numbered 500 or above, including undergraduate research represented by 4 hours of credit in PHSX 500 Special Problems for Honors Research. The student must earn a grade of B or higher in PHSX 500 or PHSX 501.
3. The student must present the results of the research in written form, which must be accepted by three department faculty members.

A student who plans to graduate with honors in physics must file a declaration of intent form with the departmental honors coordinator, preferably during his or her junior year, but in any case, no later than enrollment for the final undergraduate semester.

**Physics Courses**

PHSX 111 Introductory Physics (3). NP N A one-semester survey of classical and modern physics, designed primarily for liberal arts students. Subjects include the laws of motion, gravity, electricity and magnetism, sound, light, quantum mechanics, atomic and subatomic physics. Subjects are treated mainly conceptually with some use of basic data. Prerequisite: Eligibility for MATH 104. LEC

PHSX 112 Concepts in Physics, Honors (3). A discussion of important concepts in physics. While basic concepts such as force, energy, and mass will be introduced as needed, the emphasis will be on an understanding and appreciation of contemporary science. Prerequisite: Eligibility for MATH 104 and participation in the University Honors Program or permission of instructor.

PHSX 114 College Physics I (1-4). NP N Principles and applications of electricity, magnetism, light, atomic physics, and nuclear physics. Three class hours and one laboratory per week. This course emphasizes the development of quantitative concepts. This is a problem-solving course aimed at students needing a broad background in physics as part of their preparation in other major programs, and for those who wish to meet the laboratory science requirement of the College. In special circumstances, permission to enroll in less than four hours may be given by the department. Not open to students with credit in PHSX 211 or PHSX 212. Prerequisite: MATH 104. LEC

PHSX 115 College Physics II (1-4). A continuation of PHSX 114. Principles and applications of electricity, magnetism, light, atomic physics, and nuclear physics. Three class hours and one laboratory per week. In special circumstances, permission to enroll in less than four hours may be obtained from the department. Not open to students with credit in PHSX 212. Prerequisite: PHSX 114. LEC

PHSX 116 Introductory Physics Laboratory (1). A laboratory exploring classical and modern physics, designed primarily for liberal arts students. Experiments in motion, gravity, electricity and magnetism, sound, light, atomic and subatomic physics are designed to teach physics concepts and basic laboratory techniques. One two-hour lab period per week. Counts as a laboratory science when preceded or accompanied by PHSX 111. Prerequisite: Eligibility for MATH 104. Corequisite: PHSX 111. LAB

PHSX 150 Seminar in Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering Physics (0.5). N This course is intended for all students in physics, astronomy, and engineering physics. Course content includes topics of current interest in all fields of physics and astronomy. LEC

PHSX 201 Transition to General Physics (1). N Classical mechanics and thermodynamics with calculus for students who have had a prior algebra-based course. Prerequisite: PHSX 114, either MATH 116 or 121, and permission of the department. LEC

PHSX 211 General Physics I (1-4). NP N Introduction to classical mechanics and thermodynamics. Designed for students in engineering and physical science majors. In special circumstances, permission to enroll in fewer than four hours credit may be obtained from the department. Students with credit in PHSX 114 can ob-
tains only a hour of credit. Prerequisite: MATH 116 or MATH 121; courses in high school physics and/or chemistry are recommended. LEC

PHSX 212 General Physics II (1-4). N Study of electricity and magnetism, waves and sound. In special circumstances, permission to enroll for fewer than four hours credit may be obtained from the department. Students with credit in PHSX 115 can obtain only one hour of credit. Prerequisite: PHSX 211. Corequisite: MATH 122. LEC

PHSX 213 General Physics I Honors (1-4). N An honors section of PHSX 211. Credit for fewer than four hours requires permission of the department. Recommended for students with a strong math background who are either in the University Honors Program or intending to major in a physical science. Prerequisite: PHSX 211 or PHSX 213, and permission of instructor. Corequisite: MATH 122. LEC

PHSX 313 General Physics III (3). N Introduction to modern physics. Topics include special relativity, optics, and introductions to quantum mechanics and solid state physics. Prerequisite: PHSX 212 or PHSX 214 or Eecs 220. Corequisite: MATH 320 or MATH 220. LEC

PHSX 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory I (1). U Experiments in optics and modern physics. Development of experimental skills, data recording and analysis, and technical writing. One lab meeting per week and one lecture per week on topics including error analysis and experimental design. Pre-or corequisite: PHSX 313. LAB

PHSX 321 Intermediate Mechanics (3). N Newton’s laws of motion and their applications. Study of continuous systems and rigid body motion with emphasis on rotational and vibrational motion. Not open to students having credit in PHSX 521. Prerequisite: PHSX 115 or PHSX 212, CE 201, and MATH 250 or MATH 320. LEC

PHSX 500 Special Problems I (3-5). N Work in some area of physics beyond the topics of the previous course. Continuing students, consultation and enrollment in consecutive semesters may be appropriate. Prerequisite: One junior-senior course in science in an area related to the problem and consent of instructor. IND

PHSX 501 Honors Research (1-4). N This course is to enable students seeking departmental Honors in Physics, Engineering Physics, or Physics to fulfill undergraduate research requirement. At the completion of the required 4 hours of total enrollment, a written and oral report of the research is required. (Same as EPHX 501.) Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics, and consent of instructor. LEC

PHSX 502 Seminar in Physics and Astronomy Instruction (1-3). N One meeting per week to plan and report progress on projects which may include tutoring of students in personalized modes of study; developing, administering, and scoring test items; designing and improving demonstration and laboratory experiments. Amount of credit depends on projects contracted for and completed. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only.) Prerequisite: Evidence of prior academic experience relevant to the student’s proposed activities in the seminar and permission of instructor. LEC

PHSX 503 Undergraduate Research (1-4). N This course is for students seeking to fulfill the undergraduate research requirement. Students are expected to participate in some area of ongoing research in the department, chosen with the help of their advisor. Students are expected to present their work to the department and to other students and faculty. (Same as ASTR 503 and EPHX 503.) Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics, and permission of instructor. LEC

PHSX 511 Introductory Quantum Mechanics (3). N An introduction to quantum mechanics, emphasizing a physical overview. Topics should include the formalisms of non-relativistic quantum mechanics, the 3-dimensional Schrodinger equation, applications to the hydrogen atom, spin and angular momentum; multi-particle systems of Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein particles; time-independent perturbation theory. (Same as EPHX 511.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 290. LEC

PHSX 516 Physical Measurements (4). N A laboratory course emphasizing experimental techniques and data analysis, as well as scientific writing and presentation skills. Experiments will explore a range of classical and modern physics topics. (Same as EPHX 516.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313, PHSX 316 and PHSX 521. (PHS2 521 may be taken concurrently.) LAB

PHSX 518 Mathematical Physics (3). N Applications of modern mathematical methods to problems in physics. Techniques include application of partial differential equations and complex variables to classical field problems in continuous mechanics, unstable and chaotic systems, electrodynamics, hydrodynamics, and heat flow. Applications of elementary transformation theory and group theory, probability and statistics, and nonlinear analysis to selected problems in modern physics as well as graphical representation of experimental data. Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 320 or permission of instructor. (Same as EPHX 518.) LEC

PHSX 521 Mechanics I (3). N Newton’s laws of motion. Motions of a particle in one or more dimensions, linear approximation to motion of a system of interacting particles. (Same as EPHX 521.) Prerequisite: PHSX 211 or PHSX 215, MATH 223, MATH 290 and MATH 220 or MATH 320. LEC

PHSX 528 Geodynamics and Plate Tectonics (3). N Study of physical processes in the solid earth which may be studied in a systematic approach for regional and global scales. Topics include global potential fields, thermal regime, rheology and Earth deformation, earthquakes and seismic structure, plate motions and global tectonics. (Same as GEOl 573.) Prerequisite: An introductory course in geology, MATH 116 or MATH 122, and PHSX 315 or PHSX 212 or PHSX 214. LEC

PHSX 531 Electricity and Magnetism (3). N The properties of electric and magnetic fields, including electrodynamics, Gauss’ Law, boundary value methods, electric fields in matter, electromagnetic induction, magnetic fields in matter, the properties of electric and magnetic dipoles, and of dielectric and magnetic materials. (Same as EPHX 531.) Prerequisite: PHSX 211 or special permission from the department. LEC

PHSX 537 Electronic Circuit Measurement and Design (4). N A laboratory course that explores the theory and experimental techniques of analog and digital electronic circuit design and measurements. Topics include transient response, transmission lines, transistors, operational amplifiers, and digital logic. (Same as EPHX 536.) Prerequisite: PHSX 212 or PHSX 214, MATH 223 and MATH 290. PHSX 313 and 316 recommended. LAB

PHSX 557 Topics in Mechanics, Properties of Materials, Thermodynamics (1-3). N Course covers the principles and applications of mechanics, fluids, heat, thermodynamics and sound. Teaching of these topics is strongly emphasized. Some laboratory work is included. This course is intended for students accepting the BS Education major in physics. This course does not count towards Physics or Astronomy major requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Prerequisite: Math 115 and 116, and either PHSX 115 or PHSX 212. LEC

PHSX 558 Topics in Electricity and Magnetism and Optics (1-3). This course covers the principles and applications of electricity, magnetism and optics. Teaching of these topics is strongly emphasized. Some laboratory work is included. This course is intended for students accepted to the BS Education major in physics. This course does not count towards Physics or Astronomy major requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Prerequisite: Math 115 and 116, and either PHSX 115 or PHSX 212. LEC

PHSX 559 Topics in Modern Physics (1-3). N This course covers the principles and applications of quantum mechanics, atomic and nuclear physics. Teaching of these topics is strongly emphasized. Some laboratory work is included. This course is intended for students accepted to the BS Education major in physics. This course does not count towards Physics or Astronomy major requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Prerequisite: Math 115 and 116, and either PHSX 115 or PHSX 213. LEC

PHSX 594 Cosmology and Culture (3). N A survey of modern physical cosmology, its recent historical roots, and creation myths from many world cultures. An examination of the effects of these stories on their parent cultures. LEC

PHSX 600 Special Topics in Physics and Astrophysics: contemporary ... (3). N Different topics will be offered as needed and will address areas in physics and astrophysics not covered in regularly offered courses. May be repeated if topic differs. (Same as EPHX 600.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

PHSX 601 Design of Physical and Electronic Systems (4). N A laboratory course emphasizing the application of physical principles to the design of systems for research, monitoring, or control. Topics include the use of microcomputers as controllers, interfacing microcomputers with measurement devices, and use of approximations and/or computer simulation to optimize design parameters, linear control systems, and noise. (Same as EPHX 601.) Prerequisite: Twelve hours of junior-senior credit in physics or engineering, including one laboratory course. LAB

PHSX 615 Numerical and Computational Methods in Physics (3). N An introduction to the use of numerical methods in the solution of problems in physics for which analytical approximations are inadequate or unavailable. Examples are drawn from mechanics, electricity, magnetism, thermodynamics, and optics. (Same as EPHX 615.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313, MATH 320 or equivalent, and EECs 300 or equivalent. LEC

PHSX 621 Mechanics II (3). N Continuation of PHSX 521. Lagrange’s equations and generalized coordinates. Mechanics of continuous media. Tensor algebra and rotation of a rigid body. Special relativity and relativistic dynamics. (Same as EPHX 621.) Prerequisite: PHSX 521. LEC

PHSX 623 Physics of Fluids (3). N An introduction to fluidic mechanics in which fundamental concepts and equations are covered. Topics include hydrostatics, hydromechanics, wave propagation in fluids, and applications in the areas such as astrophysics, atmospheric physics, and geophysics. (Same as EPHX 623.) Prerequisite: PHSX 212 or PHSX 214, MATH 223, and MATH 290. LEC

PHSX 631 Electromagnetic Theory (3). N Maxwell’s equations, wave propagation, optics and waveguides, radiation, relativistic transformations of fields and sources, use of covariance and invariance in relativity. Normally a continuation of PHSX 521. (Same as EPHX 631.) Prerequisite: PHSX 531. LEC

PHSX 641 Introduction to Nuclear Physics (3). N Experimental methods and elementary concepts in nuclear physics, including nuclear forces, alpha and beta decay, gamma radiation, nuclear structure, and reaction systems. (Same as EPHX 641.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 or equivalent. LEC

PHSX 655 Optics (3). N Geometric optics. Wave properties of light: interference, diffraction, coherence. Propagation of light through matter. Selected topics in modern optics, e.g., lasers, fibers. (Same as EPHX 655.) Prerequisite: PHSX 212 or PHSX 214, MATH 223, and MATH 290. LEC

PHSX 661 Introduction to Elementary Particle Physics (3). N Properties and interactions of quarks, leptons, and other elementary particles; symmetry principles and conservation laws; broken symmetry; gauge bosons; the fundamental interactions, grand unified theories of strong, electromagnetic, and weak interactions; the concept of elementary particles. (Same as EPHX 661.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 320. LEC

PHSX 671 Thermal Physics (3). N Development of thermodynamics from statistical considerations. Techniques of calculating thermodynamic properties of systems. Application to classical problems of thermodynamics. Elementary kinetic
theory of transport processes, Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein systems. (Same as EPHX 671.) Prerequisite: PHSX 611. LEC
PHSX 681 Concepts in Solids (3). N Properties of common types of crystals and amorphous solids. Lattice vibrations and thermal properties of solids. Electrons and holes in energy bands of metals, semi-conductors, superconductors, and insulators. (Same as EPHX 681.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and PHSX 611. LEC
PHSX 691 Astrophysics I (3). N An introduction to radiation processes, thermal processes, and radiative transfer in stellar atmospheres and the interstellar medium. (Same as ASTR 691 and EPHX 691.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 or consent of instructor. LEC
PHSX 693 Gravitation and Cosmology (3). N An overview of topics relevant to gravitation and modern cosmology: special relativity, tensor notation, the equivalence principle, the Schwarzschild solution, black holes, and Friedmann models. Cosmic black body radiation, dark matter, and the formation of large-scale structure. The idea of quantum gravity and an introduction to the current literature in cosmology. (Same as EPHX 693.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 320. LEC
PHSX 700 Colloquium (1).
PHSX 701 Major Experiments and Observations in Classical and Contemporary Physics (1-3).
PHSX 711 Quantum Mechanics I (3).
PHSX 717 Graduate Seminar (1).
PHSX 718 Mathematical Methods in Physical Sciences (3).
PHSX 721 Chaotic Dynamics (3).
PHSX 722 Geophysical Data Analysis (3).
PHSX 723 Seismology (3).
PHSX 724 Potential Fields in Geophysics (3).
PHSX 727 Advanced Geophysics: _____ (1-3).
PHSX 731 Molecular Biophysics (3).
PHSX 741 Nuclear Physics I (3).
PHSX 761 Elementary Particles I (3).
PHSX 781 Solid State Physics I (3).
PHSX 791 Seminar in Astrophysics (1-3).
PHSX 792 Topics in Advanced Astrophysics (3).
PHSX 793 Physical Cosmology (3).
PHSX 795 Space Plasma Physics (3).

Physiology
Students may concentrate in physiology by seeking one of the degrees offered by KU Undergraduate Biology Program. See Biology Undergraduate Program.

Polish
See Slavic Languages and Literatures.

Political Science
Chair: Elaine Sharp
Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 521
Lawrence, KS 66045-3129, http://vawo2.ku.edu/~kups, (785) 864-3523
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study political science? Because political science advances our understanding of politics, power, governance, and public policy.

Course work is for students studying contemporary political processes as part of their general education, for students majoring in allied social sciences, for students planning to enter professions such as law and teaching, and for majors in political science.

Courses for Nonmajors
Any of the three introductory courses apply to College social sciences principal course requirements. Several political science courses qualify as non-Western culture courses.

Majors
First- and Second-Year Preparation. Prospective majors should enroll in all three introductory courses, or their honors equivalents, in their first two years.
POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics
POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics
POLS 170 Introduction to International Politics

Admission Requirements. Course Requirements: Prospective majors should enroll in all three introductory courses, or their honors equivalents, in their first two years.
POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics
POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics
POLS 170 Introduction to International Politics

Admission Grade-Point Average Requirements: A grade-point average of 2.3 in the admission courses is required. After this requirement is met, students should apply to the major by filling out a Major Declaration form, available at the department office. Upon verification of the required grade-point average, a departmental representative signs the form. Students must meet with departmental advisers to declare the major. Faculty advisers are listed by their fields of expertise on the political science undergraduate website, http://vawo2.ku.edu/~kups/undergraduate. Students are strongly urged to apply to the major by the beginning of the junior year. Suggestions for completing the political science major in a timely manner are found on the website. KU’s course repeat policy applies to the grade-point average calculation.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. Undergraduate majors must complete a minimum of 33 credit hours of course work in the department, including the three introductory courses above and the following two courses or their honors equivalents:
POLS 301 Introduction to Political Theory
POLS 306 Political Science Methods of Inquiry

Of the remaining 18 required credit hours, 15 hours must be at the 400 level or above. These may be drawn from across the political science curriculum, with three limitations:
1. Students must take courses at the 400 level and above from at least two of five subfields: political philosophy and empirical theory, U.S. political institutions and processes, public policy and public administration, foreign governments and comparative politics, international relations.
2. A student may count no more than 6 hours toward the major from the following courses combined:
POLS 493 Directed Readings (1-3)
POLS 496 Washington Semester Fieldwork (3-6)
POLS 497 Topeka Semester Fieldwork (3-6)
POLS 498 Honors Thesis (3-6)
3. A student may not count the following courses toward the major:
POLS 494 Washington Semester Intern Seminar (3)
POLS 495 Topeka Semester Intern Seminar (3)

Public Affairs Internship Program. The department supervises integrated internships for majors who are second-semester juniors or seniors. They are offered during the spring semester in Topeka and Washington, D.C. Programs consist of up to 12 hours in political science—an internship, participation in an intern seminar, and directed readings. Students serve as interns in Topeka or Washington at least four days each week and attend weekly seminars. Students also may enroll in a directed readings course with a faculty member on campus. Readings provide a theoretical and analytical study program related to the internship and the seminar. Contact the department early in the fall semester.

Requirements for the Public Policy in the U.S. Minor. Public Policy in the U.S. involves course work focused on domestic U.S. public policy and the political environment surrounding the making and implementation of policy. The minor consists of 18 credit hours of course work including (1) POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics or its honors equivalent, POLS 111, (2) POLS 320 Introduction to Public Policy, and (3) at least 12 hours of POLS courses at the junior/senior level from the list below. Nine hours of the junior/senior level courses must be taken in residence at KU. A minimum grade-point average of 2.0 is required.
POLS 493 Directed Readings, if content is appropriate (1-3)
POLS 528 Environmental Justice and Public Policy (3)
POLS 553 Comparative Environmental Politics (3)
POLS 613 Comparative U.S. State Politics (3)
POLS 614 Urban Politics (3)
POLS 620 Formulation of Public Policy (3)
POLS 621 Public Policy Analysis (3)
POLS 622 Government and the Economy (3)
POLS 623 The Politics of Social Policy (3)
POLS 624 Environmental Politics and Policy (3)
Honors. Majors may qualify for departmental honors by completing 3 hours of POLS 506 Honors Seminar in Political Research and 3 hours of POLS 498 Honors Thesis (or 6 hours of POLS 499), presenting an acceptable honors thesis at the end of these enrollments, and passing an oral examination based primarily on the honors thesis. The student must have a minimum overall grade-point average of 3.25 and a minimum grade-point average of 3.5 in political science course work. These averages must be achieved at the end of the final semester. The program meets CLAS requirements for departmental honors. Consult the department before the beginning of the senior year.

Political Science Courses

POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics (3). SF S An introduction to basic American governmental institutions, political processes, and policy. LEC

POLS 111 Introduction to U.S. Politics Honors (3). SF S Open only to students in the College Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics (3). SF S An introduction to the comparative study of political systems emphasizing governmental structures, parties, electoral techniques, and recent trends in the field. The course also considers major differences between (1) representative and autocratic systems, and (2) developed and underdeveloped nations. LEC

POLS 152 Comparative Politics Honors (3). SF S Open only to students in the College Honors Program or by consent of instructor: LEC

POLS 170 Introduction to International Politics (3). SF S A study of the nation-state system including the role of nationalism, sovereignty, and power. Patterns of state action including neutralism, collective security, war, and cooperation through international organizations are stressed. Specific examples of contemporary international problems are also analyzed and discussed. LEC

POLS 171 Introduction to International Politics Honors (3). SF S Open only to students in the College Honors Program or by consent of instructor: LEC

POLS 241 Issues in Political Science (1-6). S This course is designed for the study of special topics in Political Science at the freshman/sophomore level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

POLS 301 Introduction to Political Theory (3). S An examination of the perennial issues and major concepts in political philosophy. Ideas such as community, liberty, equality, justice, and democracy will be examined in order to understand the various meanings given to these concepts in political discourse and to understand the role of these ideas in various political theories. Prerequisite: Either POLS 110 or POLS 150 or POLS 170, or their honors equivalents. LEC

POLS 302 Introduction to Political Theory, Honors (3). S Prerequisite: Either POLS 110, POLS 150, or POLS 170, or their honors equivalents and open only to students in the College Honors Program, or by consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 306 Political Science Methods of Inquiry (3). S An introduction to the social science methods of investigation and analysis that are used in political science as a discipline and, in many cases, in public and private sector analytical work as well. The nature of political science data sources and methods of data collection, the logic of social scientific inquiry, and key methods of data analysis are emphasized. Prerequisite: POLS 110 and POLS 150 and POLS 170 (or their Honors equivalents), or consent of instructor: LEC

POLS 310 Contemporary Issues in U.S. Politics (3). S An examination of issues and problems concerning government and politics in American society. This course is intended primarily for non-majors, and does not meet the junior/senior level course field distribution requirement. LEC

POLS 320 Introduction to Public Policy (3). S Offers an introduction to the policy-making process covering policy formulation, adoption, and implementation. Overview of major theories of the policy-making process, the actors involved in the process, and the constraints and enhancements offered by the broader political environment is provided. The policy frameworks are applied to several substantive policy areas. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 330 Introduction to Public Administration (3). S Introduction to administration, public policy and policy makings is the study of government workers, the organizations in which they work, how they are financed, and how government engages citizens to help form and maintain community. In various ways, the class sessions explore the three important issues of public administration: discretion, authority, and accountability. (Same as PUAD 330). Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 331 Introduction to Public Administration, Honors (3). S Introduction to administration, public policy making, and citizens. This is the study of government workers, the organizations in which they work, how they are financed, and how government engages citizens to help form and maintain community. In various ways, the class sessions explore the three important issues of public administration: discretion, authority, and accountability. (Same as PUAD 330). Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 350 Contemporary Issues in Comparative Politics (3). This course will survey selected current political issues around the globe. The focus of the course will be on understanding and analyzing the wide diversity of political phenomena that mark countries around the world. Topics may include such things as elections and political parties; political violence and political stability, ethnic, racial, caste, or religious conflict; protest and revolutionary movements; social movements (environmental, feminist, and others); and the politics of economic reform. This course is intended primarily for non-majors, and does not meet the junior/senior level course field distribution requirement. LEC

POLS 370 Contemporary Issues in International Politics (3). S A survey of selected issues in current international relations. Topics include global economic interdependence, regional conflicts and nationalism, United States military and economic policy in the post-Cold War era, the role of the United Nations and the European community, global environmental problems and the contemporary role of international law. This course is intended primarily for non-majors and departmental honors students, and does not meet the junior/senior level course field distribution requirement. LEC

POLS 412 Government of Kansas (3). S An intensive and descriptive course covering the organization, functions, constitutional, and governmental problems of the state of Kansas and the local governments therein. LEC

POLS 492 Field Work in Politics and Policy-Making (3-6). S This offering provides course credit for field work in politics and policy-making that takes place inside the department’s Spring Semester internships programs in Washington, D.C. and Topeka. Consent of Instructor is required prior to enrollment. FLD

POLS 493 Directed Readings (1-3). S Individual and supervised readings in selected areas of political science. Course is repeatable for different areas; however, only 3 directed hours of readings can be applied to the major. Prerequisite: Six hours of political science, 2.5 overall grade-point average, and prior consent of department. IND

POLS 494 Washington Semester Intern Seminar (3). S Intern seminar in Washington Sem-ester. Students meet weekly during the Washington Semester program, in speaker/seminar format. Participation is expected, and a term paper is a require-ment. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. FLD

POLS 495 Topeka Seminar Intern Seminar (3). S Intern seminar at statehouse in Topeka. Students meet weekly during this program, in speaker/seminar format. Participation is expected, and a term paper is a requirement. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor: FLD

POLS 496 Washington Semester Field Work (3-6). S Supervised internships in public and private agencies offices in the Washington, D.C. area. This course is open only to students who are participating in the department’s organized, supervised, semester-long Topeka internship program. In order to be eligible for the program, students must have junior or senior standing, an overall grade-point average of 2.75, must have completed POLS 110 and have a 3.0 grade point average in all political science courses. Course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor is required prior to enrollment. FLD

POLS 497 Topeka Semester Field Work (3-6). S Supervised internships in public and private-agency offices in the Topeka area. This course is open only to students who are participating in the department’s organized, supervised, semester-long Topeka internship program. In order to be eligible for the program, students must have junior or senior standing, an overall grade-point average of 2.75, must have completed POLS 110 and have a 3.0 grade-point average in all political science courses. Course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor is required prior to enrollment. FLD

POLS 498 Honors Thesis (3-6). S Political science majors who in their senior year complete an honors thesis for graduation with honors in political science must enroll in and successfully complete six hours of honors thesis work. Consent of the department is required and candidate must have minimum grade point av-erage of 3.5 in political science courses and 3.25 in all courses, in both in-resi-dent and non-in-resident international relations. Topics include global economic interdepend-ence, regional conflicts and nationalism, United States military and economic policy in the post-Cold War era, the role of the United Nations and the European community, global environmental problems and the contemporary role of international law. This course is intended primarily for non-majors and departmental honors students, and does not meet the junior/senior level course field distribution requirement. LEC

POLS 501 Contemporary Political Thought (3). S An examination of the major theoretical questions concerning citizenship and government in modern society. Major ideologies and important contemporary philosophers are examined to determine how they interpret the responsibilities of the individual in political life. Prerequisite: POL 301 or for (non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 502 History of Political Thought (3). S A survey of major concepts and movements in political philosophy from Plato to Marx. The emphasis is on understanding major classics in western political thought. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 503 Political in Literature (3). S An examination and analysis of the portrayal of politics and political problems in literature. Course is intended primarily for non-majors and departmental honors students, and does not meet the junior/senior level course field distribution requirement. LEC

POLS 504 Millenarian Movements (3). S A historical survey of millenarian move-ments (the belief in imminent, total, ultimate, this-worldly, collective salvation), with particular attention to their psychological, sociological, and political dimensions. (Same as REL 504.) Prerequisite: POLS 110 or honors equivalent or for non-majors completion of departmental organized, supervised, semester-long Topeka internship program. In order to be eligible for the program, students must have junior or senior standing, an overall grade-point average of 2.75, must have completed POLS 110 and have a 3.0 grade-point average in all political science courses. Course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor is required prior to enrollment. FLD

POLS 505 Citizens, States, and Civility (3). S When human beings began to live in cities, some became citizens. What is a citizen? Who can be a citizen? What are the rights, duties, obligations of citizen toward the city or state and toward other cit-izens? This course is an introduction to this area of critical importance, and its problems from an antiquity to the present. Special emphasis will be given to the concepts of citizenship and civic-ship in the modern era. Prerequisite: POLS 110 or POLS 150 or POLS 170 or completion of the Western Civilization requirement. LEC

POLS 506 Honors Seminar in Political Research (3). S Students will be exposed to a variety of topics related to the conduct of political science research. Emphasis will be on how one discerns what is known and what remains to be discovered...
about a research topic, the development of theories and the hypotheses about the unknown, and the collection of information for the thesis. These activities will be expected to begin independent research on a topic that might eventually culminate in an honors thesis. This seminar is intended for political science majors who are in the honors program, or graduate students, who intend to write honors theses. Prerequisite: POLS 306. IND

POLS 511 The Judicial Process (3). S Covers judicial functions, organizations, personnel, and processes. Examines the goals of the law and the operations of the legal system in meeting these objectives. Focus on norm enforcement, conflict resolution, and judicial decision-making. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 512 Latino Politics (3). S An overview of the political position of Latinos/as in the United States. The focus is on the three largest Latino groups in the U.S.: Mexican-Americans, Cuban-Americans, and Puerto Ricans; as well as an examination of the South Florida and Central California Chicano radical localities. The main topics include identity formation, the political circumstances of Latinos, relationship to the electoral process, political behavior, and the policy process. LEC

POLS 513 Power in American Communities (3). S An examination of how democracy is practiced in local communities. Different models of the structure of community power are considered and attention is given to theories which facilitate predictions of when communities have “elitist,” “pluralist,” or “populist” democratic processes. Students are also presented with methods of analyzing the politics of nearby communities (e.g. Lawrence, Topeka) to ascertain their democratic performance. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 515 American Political Parties (3). S A survey of the development of the American political party system, stressing party organization, nominating systems, campaign policy, and voter behavior. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science. LEC

POLS 516 Public Opinion and American Democracy (3). S This course examines the construction, administration, and interpretation of public opinion polls. The course will also examine the role of public opinion in the democratic process and the formation of public policy. LEC

POLS 520 Political Communication (3). H This course will focus on contemporary political communication theory and illustrate how such theories are exemplified in modern political contexts: political arguments and developing consensus, constitutions and elections, theories of the rhetoric of democracy, the ethics of political information, and political uses of definitions. (Same as COMS 607.) Prerequisite: COMS 130 or COMS 150. LEC

POLS 521 Rhetoric, Politics and the Mass Media (3). H This course investigates the ways in which rhetorical strategies (persuasive and linguistic usage) permeate the relationship between politics and the mass media. We will analyze media coverage of political debates, the presidential use of radio, television and press conferences, and the network evening news coverage of political events to see how they are influenced by and influence the media. (Same as COMS 335.) Prerequisite: COMS 130 or COMS 150. LEC

POLS 528 Environmental Justice and Public Policy (3). S This course provides an overview of environmental justice, both as a social movement and as a public policy initiative. Environmental justice examines the distribution of environmental externalities across different socio-economic and racial groups. We will discuss several different public policy areas that have been impacted by the environmental justice movement: hazardous waste facility siting, urban development and Brownfields, transport policies, and Native American sovereignty. We will also touch upon international environmental policy in an environmental justice context. Throughout the course we will evaluate empirical issues in studying environmental justice. (Same as EVRN 528.) Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 533 Comparative Environmental Politics (3). S This course compares environmental politics and policies across a number of countries, including those in North America, Western Europe, East Asia, and Latin America. (Same as EVRN 553.) LEC

POLS 561 Liberation in Southern Africa (3). NW S This course examines struggles for freedom in southern Africa and the consequences of political, economic, and social changes in the region. The end of colonial rule, the demise of white-settler domination, and the fall of the apartheid regime is discussed. As a major political event of the twentieth century, the liberation of southern Africa had both local and global consequences. The course analyzes transnational issues of liberation and resistance to consider broader regional and international perspectives. Course themes pay particular attention to gender and ethnicity and include a focus on democratization and contemporary meanings of liberation. Prior course work in African Studies is strongly recommended, but not required. (Same as AAAS 561 and HIST 561.) LEC

POLS 562 Women and Politics (3). S This course exposes students to contemporary research on women and politics by surveying the sub-fields of political science. Topics include: women in politics, women and policy, gender and legal theory, international women’s movements, and women and politics as political elites. We will examine the ways in which feminist theory and women’s activism have challenged the narrow focus of the discipline as well as the empty rhetoric of feminism. (Same as WGS 562.) Prerequisite: A 100-level POLS course or WGS 201 or permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 563 Comparative Political Economy (3). S This course studies fiscal, monetarist, and trade policies to assess the usefulness and problems posed by these policies in international politics. It includes the analysis of economic systems, trade relations, inflation rates, budget deficit, trade deficit, and debt, to understand their composition and relevance to domestic economy, employment, investment, development, and international trade, the problems they pose, and how these may be overcome. We then examine arguments for why government is an economic policy in the rich and poor countries and regions. Prerequisite: POLS 150 or POLS 151. LEC

POLS 564 Elections and Political Parties Around the World (3). S An examination of the diverse forms of election rules and their consequences for political parties, policymakers, and voters. The course will survey election rules in theory and practice; the design and re-design of election rules in new and established democracies; and how elections affect political parties, electoral systems, government formation, and the effects that emerge. The course will also incorporate intensive studies of election campaigns occurring during the semester that the course meets. Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 565 Political Change in Asia (3). S This course focuses on three periods of modern political changes in Asia (pre-colonial, colonial, and modern political change) and governances. The course may focus on the types of government that emerge. The course will also incorporate intensive studies of election campaigns occurring during the semester that the course meets. Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 566 Policy in Global Perspective (3). S A systematic survey of the major political ideologies of the 19th and 20th centuries such as anarchism, socialism, liberalism, fascism, communism, and participatory democracy. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 601 Political Identities (3). S A systematic survey of the major political ideologies of the 19th and 20th centuries such as anarchism, socialism, liberalism, fascism, communism, and participatory democracy. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 602 American Political Ideas (3). S A study of political movements and thinkers from the Puritan period to the present that have influenced the development of contemporary political ideas. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement. LEC

POLS 603 Democratic Theory (3). S Detailed study of the typical and perennial dilemmas that arise in theories of democratic governance with an emphasis on contemporary analytical investigations of democratic systems. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement. LEC

POLS 604 Religion and Political Theory (3). S An examination of the relationship between religious faith and politics in Western political thought and theory. The approach will be both historical and philosophical, beginning with Moses on the one hand, and the Greeks on the other. Texts will include biblical, Greek, Christian, Jewish and Islamic and philosophical and theological writings. (Same as REL 604.) Prerequisite: POLS 301, or for non-majors completion of Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 605 A Study of Political Thought in Antiquity (3). S Possible authors for examination may include Homer, Herodotus, Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, and Augustine, among others. Central topics will include the problems of truth and knowledge, justice, power, human rule, and the relationship of the individual to the community and the state. Prerequisite: POLS 301 or 150. LEC

POLS 610 Constitutional Law: Governmental Powers (3). S The Supreme Court viewed as a political branch of our government. Special emphasis on the Court’s role in determining powers of government and their relationships. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 611 Constitutional Law: Civil Liberties (3). S The constitutional limits on governmental powers are studied with an emphasis on constitutional guarantees of individual rights and freedoms. Prerequisite: POLS 110. POLS 610 is recommended. LEC

POLS 612 Psychology in Politics (3). S An examination of psychological perspectives on political phenomena. Topics include political personality, foreign policy decision making, international conflict and cooperation, voting behavior, and political participation and social movements. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 110 and POLS 170. LEC

POLS 613 Comparative U.S. State Politics (3). S A systematic comparative analysis of political institutions, functions, and policies of state political systems. Prerequisite: POLS 110, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 614 Urban Politics (3). S A survey of the social, cultural, economic, and structural differences among cities and an investigation into how these factors affect urban politics and policy. Specific topics include leadership, governmental reform, citizen participation, urban politics (fiscal, social policy, and community), etc. LEC

POLS 615 Campaigns and Elections (3). S This course examines the behavior of candidates, campaigns, and voters in the electoral process. Topics will include the role of media, the impact of money, the operations of political campaigns and the effect of campaign laws. LEC
POLS 610 Interest Group Politics (3). Study of internal group organization and the politics of interests within the U.S. policy-making process. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 617 The Congress (3). Study of the various approaches to the study of legislative processes, in the United States, focusing on the legislative process. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 618 The Presidency (3). The study of the executive branch of government, the power and influence of the President of the United States. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 619 Topics in American Politics: ______ (1-3). Special topics in American politics. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 620 Formulation of Public Policy (3). Analysis and evaluation of the structures and processes involved in the formulation of public policy at all levels of government. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 621 Public Policy Analysis (3). An introduction to the study and analysis of public policy with emphasis on the concepts and techniques of policy thinking. The methods of policy description, explanation, evaluation, and choice will be applied to a variety of policy topics, e.g., health care, defense, environmental protection, education, etc. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 622 Government and the Economy (3). An examination of the formulation and execution of government policies in the economy and the business sector; the impact of the economy on business and government policies and the impact of government policies on the economy and business. Prerequisite: POLS 110 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 623 Social Policy and Public Administration (3). An examination of the formulation and execution of key social policies in the United States, such as welfare policy, crime and drug control policy, disability rights policy, education policy, and social regulatory policy concerning controversial social issues such as abortion and gun control. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 624 Environmental Politics and Policy (3). Analysis of environmental policies and the formulation and implementation of environmental policy. Examines the history and development of environmental policies as well as current trends. Themes include economic incentives, market failure and the externalities approach, the role of institutions, and specific environmental policy issues. (Same as EVRN 620.) LEC

POLS 625 Extremist Groups and Government Response (3). Examines extremist groups in America and how the government has developed policies and responded to them. Special attention will be given to the process of policy adoption and implementation and how the government might respond to extremist groups in the future. Issues and themes will include groups such as the left-wing terrorists of the 1960s and 1970s, right-wing antigovernment groups of the 1950s and 1960s, international terrorism in the U.S., hate and hate crime, the role of the state and its agencies, and the impact of anti-abortion groups, and pro- and anti-abortions extremist groups. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 626 Introduction to Survey Research (3). This course introduces the theory and methods used in survey research. The topics include types of surveys, type of sampling methods, questionnaire and codebook construction and analysis. Prerequisite: POLS 306. LEC

POLS 627 Advanced Issues in Survey Research (3). This course focuses on the problems encountered while implementing surveys in specific populations (in the United States and Europe) and in developing countries. Topics include the identification of problem areas such as in sampling and questionnaire design; and addresses how researchers overcome these problems. Prerequisite: POLS 306 and POLS 626. LEC

POLS 629 Topics in Public Policy: ______ (1-3). Examination of the U.S. political process in the context of current and emerging political issues. Focus is on the political context of selected current public policy problems. Sample topics include the environment, education, and economic well-being. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC

POLS 634 Bureaucratic Politics (3). Examination of U.S. governmental agencies with special attention to their development and role in the American political system. Prerequisite: POLS 330. LEC

POLS 640 Politics of Reproductive Policy (3). Reproductive policy has historically been a highly politicized policy area, which has elicited attention from the political community as well as the public. This course moves beyond the popular rhetoric associated with reproductive issues, by critically investigating the history, development, implementation and the relative success of various reproductive policies in the United States. These policies are compared to, and assessed against, policies governing similar topics in various countries. Prerequisite: POLS 110 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 644 Justice and Public Policy in Democratic Societies (3). Examines the ethical and philosophical choices that inform public policy in democratic societies. The guiding idea of the course is that public policies reflect underlying decisions about the nature of state authority and the role of that authority. The theoretical focus is on modern European and American liberal democratic thought; the empirical focus is global. Among the policy issues examined in the course are public education, immigration, gender equality, same-sex marriage, and crime. Prerequisite: POLS 150 or POLS 301. LEC

POLS 645 Corruption, Crisis and Scandal (3). This course investigates political events and decisions that are considered illegal or illegitimate. Cases from the U.S. and around the world are considered. Issues discussed include the misuse of governmental power and funds, electoral fraud, and bribery. Condition under which problems arise and reforms that address them are considered. Prerequisite: POLS 110 and POLS 150. LEC

POLS 650 Palestinians and Israelis (3). Examines the international relations, political institutions, and social politics of these two ethno-national communities in relation to each other. Specific topics include the historical evolution of the Israeli-Palestinian conflict; the impact of conflict on political, economic, and social institutions in the two states; the nature of Palestinian political parties in the two nations; state-society relations, social movements, and roles of gender and religion. Prerequisite: Nine hours of Political Science, including POLS 150/POLS 151 or POLS 170/POLS 171, or permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 651 Women and Politics in Latin America (3). This course examines the ways in which Latin American women have engaged in public and political life over the past two decades. Cases will draw from a variety of countries in Latin America. Students are expected to develop insights, through comparative analysis, into why women “do politics” in certain ways, the role of the State in women’s politics, the (dis)articulation of various political timeframes, and the role of economic, and social changes over time have affected women’s political opportunities and interests. (Same as WGSS 651.) Prerequisite: Six hours of course work in Political Science and/or Women’s Studies, and/or (or permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 652 Politics in Europe (3). The study of the politics and government of Europe. Major countries are covered in depth, while smaller democracies are grouped according to political concepts. Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 653 Gender, War, and Peace (3). This course explores ways in which militaries, political leaders, and conflict parties engage in gendered warfare and, in turn, how global factors, ideas, and norms impact women’s roles and experiences. Students will research a specific conflict area, its history, and its gendered dynamics. Prerequisite: POLS 110 and consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 654 Politics and Government of Russia and the Central Eurasian States (3). S/W The collapse of the Soviet system and the problems of transforming a central planned authoritarian state into a free market democracy. The roles of ethnic and national tensions, economic decay, and cultural factors. Prerequisite: Eight hours in History, Political Science, or Economics. LEC

POLS 655 Politics of East-Central Europe (3). S/W This course analyzes Communist political theory in its application to the countries of East-Central Europe with consideration of their traditional backgrounds and their patterns of political, social, and economic change. Prerequisites: International Relations, Business, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 656 Governments and Politics of East Asia (3). NW S/W A comparative examination of the contemporary political institutions, processes and ideas of China, Japan, and Korea. (Same as EALC 656.) Prerequisite: POLS 130 or a course in Asian history or Southeast Asia history. LEC

POLS 657 Government and Politics of Southeast Asia (3). NW S/W An evaluation of the traditional and contemporary political institutions, behavior and ideas of the countries of Southeast Asia. Prerequisite: POLS 150 or a course in Asian history or Southeast Asia history. LEC

POLS 658 Theories of Politics in Latin America (3). S/W This course examines how political science can be used to explain the political dynamics of Latin America. The course will be devoted to understanding different theories about politics — many of which have been devised by Latin American scholars — and how this focus of study is not Latin America — and examining their uses and limitations in understanding Latin America. Among the themes we will be examining are the relationships between economic growth, political culture, and democracy, the role of the military in politics, the impact of international political and economic relations (specifically of debt), and the impact of political parties. Prerequisites: POLS 150 or and POLS 330. LEC

POLS 659 Political Dynamics of Latin America (3). S/W Study of the institutions, processes, and special problems of selected Latin American countries. Prerequisite: POLS 150 or a course concerning Latin America in the social sciences or history. LEC

POLS 660 The Politics and Problems of Developing Countries (3). NW S/W A focus on topics pertinent to all of the underdeveloped areas such as the role of the military, styles of political leadership, land tenure systems, the role of the middle sectors, the nature of bureaucracy, the activity of the students, and foreign policy attitudes. Prerequisite: One of the following: POLS 622, POLS 653, POLS 654, POLS 655, POLS 656, POLS 657, POLS 658, POLS 659. LEC

POLS 661 Politics of the Middle East (3). NW S/W Survey of domestic and international political developments in the Middle East. Topics include: emergence of the modern nation-state, the role of Islam, leadership patterns, competing political ideologies, prospects for democratization, foreign policy relations, and regional conflicts. Prerequisite: Nine hours in political science, including POLS 150 and POLS 170 or their honors equivalents, or permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 663 Protest and Revolution (3). S An examination of what happens when protesters challenge a state. The course focuses on the interactions and outcomes of dissent and state conflict. Topics include the relationship between coercion and political strategy, violence, terrorism as adaptation, civil war and regime transition. Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 664 Middle East Politics, Honor (3). S Honors Version of POLS 661. Survey of domestic and international political developments in the Arab countries, Iran, Turkey, and Israel. Topics include state-society relations (e.g., forms of political organization, electoral systems, opposition movements, internal repression, external repression, political violence), domestic and international relations, and the Arab-Israeli conflict. Prerequisite: Nine hours of Political Science, including POLS 150/151 and POLS 170/171, and membership in the University Honors Program; or by permission of instructor. LEC
POLS 665 Politics in Africa (3). NW S A survey of politics in Africa, focused on the countries of sub-Saharan and Black Africa. The course includes a historical discussion of precolonial Africa, colonization and the creation of contemporary states, and the politics of independence, before examining contemporary political systems and the forces influencing politics on the continent. (Same as AAAS 600.) Prerequisite: POLS 150 or AAAS 105 or AAAS 305 or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 666 Political Economy of East Asia (3). This course provides basic understanding of fiscal, monetarist, and trade policies; how governments in East Asia use them to pursue growth; the extent to which these governments follow or controvert economics to pursue growth; and how the performances of economies in East Asia relate to the U.S. and global economies. (Same as EALC 666.) Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 667 Islam and Politics (3). NW S This course gives students a basic understanding of Islam and Islamic movements, explores the economic, social, political, and cultural contexts in which these movements take place, and examines the impact of Islam on politics in select countries. Issues such as compatibility of political Islam and democratic politics, political economy in Muslim societies, fundamentalist movements, and identity politics and questions on clash of civilizations are explored. (Same as SOC 640.) Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology, POLS 150, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 668 Reform in Contemporary China (3). NW H/W Examines the epochal changes that have occurred in China from Deng Xiaoping’s rise to power in 1978 to the present. Includes a focus on the historical background of the revolutionary period before examining the political and economic changes that spawned the 1989 “pro-democracy” movement at Tiananmen. The course includes an examination of the evolving role of the CCP on international and economic relations and the destabilizing effects of inflation, infrastructural reform, political and economic decentralization, and leadership succession. A previous course on China is helpful, but not mandatory. (Same as EALC 585.) LEC

POLS 669 Topics in International Relations (3). S A study of selected contemporary problems of politics or political conflict in several countries. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 150. LEC

POLS 670 United States Foreign Policy (3). S An examination of the formulation of United States foreign policy in the post-World War II period. Economic, military, and diplomatic dimensions of policy; internal and external influences on policy; theories of foreign policy decision-making. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 671 International Cooperation (3). S An examination of the gains possible from international cooperation and the barriers to achieving cooperative gains. Theoretical perspectives on international cooperation will be explored along with cases such as trade, the environment, arms control, and the European Community. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 672 International Political Economy (3). S Structural theories of the international political economy provide the framework for a consideration of the nature of hegemony, the management problem of multinational corporations, the role of international regimes and organizations, development, and dependency. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 673 International Organization (3). S International organizations are examined with special emphasis devoted to the United Nations. A central theme of the course rests upon the question of whether strengthened international organization offers the only alternative to further world wars. Prerequisite: POLS 170 and three additional hours of political science. LEC

POLS 674 International Ethics (3). H This course explores how philosophical perspectives elucidate the role ethics plays in foreign policy. It covers human rights doctrines and political and international justice, just war theories, ethics and the law of war, and just conduct of war (jus in bello) and humanitarian intervention. Prerequisite: POLS 170 or POLS 171. LEC

POLS 675 Russian Foreign Policy (3). S/W Examination of the history of Soviet and Russian foreign policy in the post-Soviet era. Analysis of foreign policy making in Russia and the other Post-Soviet states. Emphasis on the changed nature of international security problems after the cold war and on the role of foreign policy in economic development. Prerequisite: Eight hours in the social sciences or history, including either POLS 170 or a course in Russian history. LEC

POLS 676 International Relations of Asia (3). S/W An intensive study of the problems of ideological conflict, diplomatic relations, strategic arrangements, economic cooperation, and cultural exchange in East and Southeast Asia with special emphasis upon the major powers of Japan and China. (Same as EALC 676.) Prerequisite: POLS 170 or a course in East Asian studies. LEC

POLS 677 U.S. National Security Policy (3). S An investigation into (1) how security policy is made; (2) the evolution of changing assumptions, strategies and goals since 1945; and (3) the present policy and its alternatives. Prerequisite: Six hours of political science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 678 Chinese Foreign Policy (3). S/W In-depth examination of China’s changing policies toward other countries with special emphasis on policy-making process, negotiation and decision making, ideology, economic relations, and cultural relations. (Same as EALC 678.) Prerequisite: POLS 170 or a course in East Asian studies. LEC

POLS 679 International Conflict (3). S Examination of the historical and theoretical issues surrounding the sources and control of international conflict. Topics will include political and anthropological theories of conflict, the role of force in the international system, international law and just war approaches, nuclear conflict, arms control, and nonviolent alternatives to conflict. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170. POLS 306 is recommended. LEC

POLS 680 International Relations in Political Philosophy (3). S A consideration of classical and modern theories of the international system, such as the writing of Thucydides, Machiavelli, twentieth-century realists, and others. Topics include, theories of the state, the role of ethics and normative judgments in the world order, the nature and use of power, the relationship between domestic and international politics. Prerequisite: POLS 301, or (for non-majors) completion of the Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

POLS 681 Comparative Foreign Policy (3). S An examination of theories that seek to explain the behavior and decision making processes of states in international relations and a survey of past and present foreign policies of several states in Latin America, Western and Eastern Europe, Africa, the Middle East, and the Far East. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 150 and POLS 170. LEC

POLS 682 U.S. Policy—Post-Colonial World (3). S Focuses on 20th and 21st century U.S. political, military, and economic relations with post-colonial states in Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Middle East. Examines the impact of the international environment, ideology, the foreign policy bureaucracy, Congress, domestic factors, and individual leaders on U.S. policy choices. Considers an evaluation of policy, implementation and outcomes. (Same as AAAS 602.) Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170/POLS 171 and POLS 186/POLS 151, or permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 683 International Mediation, Honors (3). S This seminar examines the theories about, research on, and the practice of international mediation and other forms of non-militarized third party intervention used to address interstate, intrastate, and nonstate disputes. Specific topics include how mediation differs from other forms of non-militarized peace-building and conflict resolution; the conditions for mediation success (and how ‘success’ is defined); third party involvement after protracted civil conflict; the role of third parties in the implementation of peace agreements; the relationship between mediation, peace-building, and international law; and proactive conflict management. Prerequisite: Nine hours of political science, including POLS 170/171 and membership in the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

POLS 684 International Law: The State and the Individual (3). S This law has assumed an increasingly significant role in international life. This course will examine major law including (but not limited to): the changing status and role of the state; rights of minorities and self-determination; the environment; and human rights. The course will examine the central questions and the relevant international legal principles associated with each issue. Prerequisite: Six hours of Political Science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 685 International Law: Laws of Armed Conflicts (3). S This course examines the principles, roles, and functions of international law in the conduct of war. As the course reviews the development and application of the basic rules of armed conflict, several current issues and conflicts are addressed including: the legitimate use of force; the proper definitions of combatants and civilians; actions that constitute war crimes, the legality of new weapons technology; and, if the laws of armed conflict apply to the current “war on terrorism.” Prerequisite: Six hours of Political Science, including POLS 170. LEC

POLS 689 Topics in International Relations (2-3). A study of selected problems in international relations. Course is repeatable for different topics. Prerequisite: POLS 170. LEC

POLS 701 Political Theory (3). S

POLS 703 Social Choice and Game Theory (3). S

POLS 705 Research Design for Political Science (3). S

POLS 706 Research Methods I (3). S

POLS 707 Research Methods II (3). S

POLS 708 Advanced Qualitative Research Methods (3). S

POLS 709 Topics in Political Theory (3). S

POLS 711 The Psychological Base of Political Behavior (3). S

POLS 712 The Electoral Process (3). S

POLS 713 Law and Society (3). S

POLS 716 Political Behavior (3). S

POLS 719 Topics in the American Political Institutions: (3). S

POLS 720 The Scope of Public Policy (3). S

POLS 722 Intergovernmental Relations (3). S

POLS 726 Public Policy in Comparative Perspective (3). S

POLS 754 Politics and Government of Russia and the Central Eurasian States (3). S

POLS 758 Revolutionary Politics of Latin America (3). S

POLS 774 International Law (3). S

POLS 789 Topics in International Relations: (2-3).

Portuguese
See Spanish and Portuguese.

Predentistry
See Premedical Professions.
Prelaw

Prelaw Adviser: Preston Nicholson, prelaw@ku.edu
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126
Lawrence, KS 66045-7518
http://advising.ku.edu/programs/prelaw, (785) 864-2834

For admission to law school, an applicant must complete a bachelor’s degree and take the Law School Admission Test (LSAT). No particular course of undergraduate study is recommended. However, the program should be sufficiently rigorous to provide the skills of comprehension and analysis essential in law study.

To prepare for law school, students should take challenging courses and those of interest, but no specific courses are required or recommended. The American Bar Association recommends the development of numerous skills in preparation for a legal education, including analytical and problem solving, critical reading, writing, oral communication and listening, general research, and task organization and management skills. Fulfilling or exceeding general education and major requirements satisfies many of these objectives. Consult the prelaw adviser about undergraduate courses beyond general education and major requirements.

It is strongly recommended that prelaw students attend a Prelaw Basics session (offered regularly each semester) early in their undergraduate careers for more complete prelaw information.

Students should submit law school applications the fall semester before entering law school. For most students, this is fall of the senior year. Admission is highly competitive, and law schools examine a number of factors. Heavy reliance is placed on the undergraduate grade-point average and score on the LSAT. All grades on the transcript, including transfer work, are reported to Law Services and used in calculating the applicant’s cumulative grade point average. The LSAT tests skills in reading comprehension, logical reasoning, and analytical reasoning. It is offered four times a year: June, September/October, December, and February. Most applicants take the June or September/October test to submit applications early. The September/October test date often coincides with midterm examinations; many students prefer to take the LSAT in June after the junior year. Students can register for the LSAT online at the Law School Admission Council website, www.lsac.org. Law schools also consider personal statements, letters of recommendation, extracurricular activities, and the rigor of the academic curriculum in determining admission.

Many academic policy options, such as the Credit/No Credit option and the course-repeat policy, have different consequences for law school applicants. Consult the prelaw adviser before electing such options.

Premedical Professions

Premedical Adviser: Paul Crosby, pcrosby@ku.edu
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109
Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, www.medadvising.ku.edu, (785) 864-3500

Premedical Professions

Premedical Adviser: Paul Crosby, pcrosby@ku.edu
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109
Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, www.medadvising.ku.edu, (785) 864-3500

Prelaw

Prelaw Adviser: Preston Nicholson, prelaw@ku.edu
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126
Lawrence, KS 66045-7518
http://advising.ku.edu/programs/prelaw, (785) 864-2834

For admission to law school, an applicant must complete a bachelor’s degree and take the Law School Admission Test (LSAT). No particular course of undergraduate study is recommended. However, the program should be sufficiently rigorous to provide the skills of comprehension and analysis essential in law study.

To prepare for law school, students should take challenging courses and those of interest, but no specific courses are required or recommended. The American Bar Association recommends the development of numerous skills in preparation for a legal education, including analytical and problem solving, critical reading, writing, oral communication and listening, general research, and task organization and management skills. Fulfilling or exceeding general education and major requirements satisfies many of these objectives. Consult the prelaw adviser about undergraduate courses beyond general education and major requirements.

It is strongly recommended that prelaw students attend a Prelaw Basics session (offered regularly each semester) early in their undergraduate careers for more complete prelaw information.

Students should submit law school applications the fall semester before entering law school. For most students, this is fall of the senior year. Admission is highly competitive, and law schools examine a number of factors. Heavy reliance is placed on the undergraduate grade-point average and score on the LSAT. All grades on the transcript, including transfer work, are reported to Law Services and used in calculating the applicant’s cumulative grade point average. The LSAT tests skills in reading comprehension, logical reasoning, and analytical reasoning. It is offered four times a year: June, September/October, December, and February. Most applicants take the June or September/October test to submit applications early. The September/October test date often coincides with midterm examinations; many students prefer to take the LSAT in June after the junior year. Students can register for the LSAT online at the Law School Admission Council website, www.lsac.org. Law schools also consider personal statements, letters of recommendation, extracurricular activities, and the rigor of the academic curriculum in determining admission.

Many academic policy options, such as the Credit/No Credit option and the course-repeat policy, have different consequences for law school applicants. Consult the prelaw adviser before electing such options.

Premedical Professions

Premedical Adviser: Paul Crosby, pcrosby@ku.edu
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109
Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, www.medadvising.ku.edu, (785) 864-3500

Prelaw

Prelaw Adviser: Preston Nicholson, prelaw@ku.edu
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126
Lawrence, KS 66045-7518
http://advising.ku.edu/programs/prelaw, (785) 864-2834

For admission to law school, an applicant must complete a bachelor’s degree and take the Law School Admission Test (LSAT). No particular course of undergraduate study is recommended. However, the program should be sufficiently rigorous to provide the skills of comprehension and analysis essential in law study.

To prepare for law school, students should take challenging courses and those of interest, but no specific courses are required or recommended. The American Bar Association recommends the development of numerous skills in preparation for a legal education, including analytical and problem solving, critical reading, writing, oral communication and listening, general research, and task organization and management skills. Fulfilling or exceeding general education and major requirements satisfies many of these objectives. Consult the prelaw adviser about undergraduate courses beyond general education and major requirements.

It is strongly recommended that prelaw students attend a Prelaw Basics session (offered regularly each semester) early in their undergraduate careers for more complete prelaw information.

Students should submit law school applications the fall semester before entering law school. For most students, this is fall of the senior year. Admission is highly competitive, and law schools examine a number of factors. Heavy reliance is placed on the undergraduate grade-point average and score on the LSAT. All grades on the transcript, including transfer work, are reported to Law Services and used in calculating the applicant’s cumulative grade point average. The LSAT tests skills in reading comprehension, logical reasoning, and analytical reasoning. It is offered four times a year: June, September/October, December, and February. Most applicants take the June or September/October test to submit applications early. The September/October test date often coincides with midterm examinations; many students prefer to take the LSAT in June after the junior year. Students can register for the LSAT online at the Law School Admission Council website, www.lsac.org. Law schools also consider personal statements, letters of recommendation, extracurricular activities, and the rigor of the academic curriculum in determining admission.

Many academic policy options, such as the Credit/No Credit option and the course-repeat policy, have different consequences for law school applicants. Consult the prelaw adviser before electing such options.

Premedical Professions

Premedical Adviser: Paul Crosby, pcrosby@ku.edu
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 109
Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, www.medadvising.ku.edu, (785) 864-3500

Dental schooling is four years of graduate-level, professional education and training. There is no dental school in Kansas, but there is an agreement for some seats for Kansas residents at the University of Missouri—Kansas City School of Dentistry.

Most dental schools require two semesters each of English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102), chemistry with lab (CHEM 184 and CHEM 188), organic chemistry with lab (CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, and CHEM 627), biology with lab (Biol 150 and Biol 152) and physics with lab (PHSX 114 and PHSX 115). Some require additional mathematics, psychology, and/or biology courses.

The UMKC School of Dentistry requires additional anatomy with lab (Biol 240 and Biol 241, Biol 440, or Biol 510), physiology with lab (Biol 246 and Biol 247, or Biol 646 and Biol 647), and cell biology (Biol 416).

Call (785) 864-3500 to schedule an orientation or application meeting with the premedical adviser, and see www.medadvising.ku.edu/dentistry.

Premedical Professions

Premedical is a career interest rather than a major or formal program. Students prepare by taking courses to meet medical school admission requirements, studying to earn mostly A’s and B’s, and volunteering or working in health care settings. They take the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) and apply for admission to medical schools, usually in the summer between the junior and senior year. Most people complete an undergraduate bachelor’s degree and major before entering medical school.

Medical schooling is four years of graduate-level, professional education and training, followed by a three-to-five-year residency program. The only medical school in Kansas is the KU School of Medicine.

Most medical schools require two semesters each of English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102), chemistry with lab (CHEM 184 and CHEM 188), organic chemistry with lab (CHEM 624, CHEM 625, CHEM 626, and CHEM 627), biology with lab (Biol 150 and Biol 152) and physics with lab (PHSX 114 and PHSX 115). Some require one or two semesters of calculus, and/or additional biology courses.

Call (785) 864-3500 to schedule an orientation or application meeting with the premedical adviser, and see www.medadvising.ku.edu/medicine.

Preoptometry

Preoptometry is a career interest rather than a major or formal program. Students prepare by taking courses to meet optometry school admission requirements, studying to earn mostly A’s and B’s, and shadowing or working in optometry practices. They take the Optometry Admission Test (OAT) and apply for admission to optometry schools, usually in the summer between the junior and senior year. Most people complete an undergraduate bachelor’s degree and major before entering optometry school.

Optometry schooling is four years of graduate-level, professional education and training. There is no optometry school in Kansas, but there are agreements for some seats for Kansas residents at the University of Missouri—St. Louis School of Optometry, Northeastern State University of Oklahoma College of Optometry, and Southern College of Optometry in Tennessee.

Most optometry schools require two semesters each of English (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102), chemistry with lab (CHEM 184 and CHEM 188), biology with lab (Biol 150 and Biol 152) and physics with lab (PHSX 114 and PHSX 115), and one semester each of calculus (MATH 115 or MATH 121), microbiology with lab (Biol 400 and Biol 402), psychology (PSYC 104), statistics (PSYC 210, MATH 365, or Biol 570), and organic chemistry with lab (CHEM 622 and CHEM 625). Most also require or recommend one semester of anatomy with lab (Biol 240 and Biol 241, Biol 440, or Biol 510), biochemistry with lab (Biol 600
and BIOL 637), and physiology with lab (BIOL 246 and BIOL 247 or BIOL 646 and BIOL 647). Some require additional mathematics, psychology, and/or other courses.

Call (785) 864-3500 to schedule an orientation or application meeting with the premed adviser, and see www.medadvising.ku.edu/optometry.

Preventive Medicine
Preventive medicine is a career interest rather than a major or formal program. Students prepare by taking courses to meet veterinary school admission requirements, studying to earn mostly A’s and B’s, and shadowing or working in veterinary practices. They take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) and apply for admission to veterinary schools, usually in the summer between the junior and senior year. Most people complete an undergraduate bachelor’s degree and major before entering veterinary school.

Veterinary schooling is four years of graduate-level, professional education and training. The only veterinary school in Kansas is the Kansas State College of Veterinary Medicine.

The Kansas State College of Veterinary Medicine requires expository writing I and II (ENGL 101 and ENGL 102), public speaking (COMS 130), chemistry I and II with lab (CHEM 184 and CHEM 188), organic chemistry with lab (CHEM 622 and CHEM 625), general biochemistry with lab (BIOL 600 and BIOL 637), physics I and II with lab (PHSX 114 and PHSX 115), biology with lab (BIOL 150), microbiology with lab (BIOL 400 and BIOL 402), genetics (BIOL 350), 12 credit hours of social sciences and/or humanities, and enough electives to reach a total of 64 credit hours.

Call (785) 864-3500 to schedule an orientation or application meeting with the premedical adviser, and see www.medadvising.ku.edu/om.

Prenursing
See the School of Nursing chapter of this catalog.

Preoptometry
See Premedical Professions.

Preventive Medicine
See Premedical Professions.

Psychology
Chair: Ruth Ann Atchley, ratchley@ku.edu
Fraser Hall, 1415 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 426
Lawrence, KS 66045-7540, www.psych.ku.edu, (785) 864-4131
Advising Specialist: Heidi Waltz, 441 Fraser Hall, (785) 864-9834, hhwaltz@ku.edu

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study psychology? Because the understanding of mind, behavior, and the human experience is best achieved through the rigorous application of the scientific method.

Undergraduate courses are designed as part of a general education, for students preparing for careers in professional fields, and for students majoring in psychology, including those anticipating graduate work. See the department website for the most current information on requirements and policies.

Majors
First- and Second-Year Preparation: B.A. or B.G.S. Major:
Prospective majors are encouraged to take PSYC 102, PSYC 104/PSYC 105, PSYC 200/PSYC 201, and PSYC 210/PSYC 211 early in their preparation to major in psychology. PSYC 104/PSYC 105 and either PSYC 200/PSYC 201 or PSYC 210/PSYC 211 are prerequisites for most other courses in psychology. Both PSYC 104/PSYC 105 and PSYC 120/PSYC 121 fulfill the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences principal course requirement in the social sciences area of individual behavior. For more information, contact the department’s advising specialist. Four-year sample plans for a major in psychology and other information about the major are available at www.psych.ku.edu/psych_programs/sample_plan.shtml.

Admission to the Psychology, Developmental Psychology, and Cognitive Psychology Majors. Students are strongly urged to apply to one of the above majors as soon as they meet the requirements. Psychology majors may apply online at www.psych.ku.edu/psych_programs/undergrad_apply.shtml. Developmental psychology majors must contact Dan Mueller, KU Edwards Campus, to apply. Cognitive psychology majors must contact the B.S. degree in cognitive psychology director to apply.

Students may major in psychology, developmental psychology, or cognitive psychology if, at the time they apply, they meet these criteria:

1. Have satisfactorily completed PSYC 102.
2. Have completed PSYC 104/PSYC 105 and PSYC 200/PSYC 201 or PSYC 210/PSYC 211.
3. Have completed the core psychology course specific to the intended major as stated below.

(a) Psychology B.A. or B.G.S. Major: Choose from PSYC 318/PSYC 319 or PSYC 333/PSYC 334 or PSYC 320/PSYC 321 or PSYC 360/PSYC 361 or PSYC 370/PSYC 371 or PSYC 380/PSYC 381. (Must complete at least one but not more than three of the psychology core courses in order to apply to the psychology major. All the core courses completed at the time of application will be calculated into the admission grade-point average.)

(b) Developmental Psychology B.A. or B.G.S. Major: PSYC 333/PSYC 334
(c) Cognitive Psychology B.S. Major: PSYC 370/PSYC 371 or PSYC 380/PSYC 381

4. Have a grade-point average of at least 2.5 based on grades in PSYC 104, PSYC 200/PSYC 201, and/or PSYC 210/PSYC 211, and the psychology or developmental psychology core course(s). PSYC 102 is graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory and not computed in the grade-point average.

Application Term. Application to the major should occur in the term in which admission requirements will be completed. If a student does not meet admission grade-point average criteria or neglects to apply for admission in this term, he or she must petition the department for permission for late application. The department, as part of an approved petition, determines late admission requirements (including grade-point average and course requirements) and the final deadline for admission.

The undergraduate advisory committee evaluates applications. Students providing documentation of meeting the criteria are admitted when they apply. Faculty members are aware of the dangers associated with relying solely on grade-point average in selecting students. The department is committed to promoting cultural diversity in its programs, and the undergraduate advisory committee is guided by principles of affirmative action.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major in Psychology. A minimum of 37 hours is required. At least 21 of these hours must be in courses numbered 300 and higher. No more than 3 hours of PSYC 480 Independent Study, 3 hours of PSYC 481 Research Practicum, and 3 hours of PSYC 483 Undergraduate Internship in Psychology may be counted toward the 37-hour requirement. (No more than a 6-hour combination of these courses may be counted toward the major.)

Required Courses (25 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 102</td>
<td>Orientation Seminar in Psychology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 104 or PSYC 105</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 200 or PSYC 201</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 210 or PSYC 211</td>
<td>Statistics in Psychological Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 318 or PSYC 319</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 333 or PSYC 334</td>
<td>Child Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 350 or PSYC 351</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 360 or PSYC 361</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 370 or PSYC 371</td>
<td>Behavioral Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 380 or PSYC 381</td>
<td>Brain and Pathology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A student may not take more than three of the core courses before being admitted to the major. If a student enrolls in a fourth core course before being admitted to the major, the student is notified and administratively dropped from the course.

**Elective Courses** (12 hours minimum). At least 6 of these hours must be completed with courses numbered 300 and higher.

**Emphasis.** For interested students, the department offers five areas of emphasis: cognitive psychology; child and family psychology; personality, health and abnormal psychology; social psychology, and neurological psychology. For more information, visit www.psych.ku.edu/psych_programs/undergrad_emphasis.shtml.

**Requirements for the B.S. Degree in Cognitive Psychology.**

**Nonpsychology General Education Courses:** A total of 84 hours with classes in these four areas and additional electives.

| Humanities | English: ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 | 6 |
| Mathematics | MATH 103 | 3 |
| Physical Sciences | Chemistry: CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 | 10 |
| Biological Sciences | ANTH 104/ANTH 304 and ANTH 340, ANTH 341, ANTH 350, ANTH 442, or ANTH 447 | 6 |
| Social Sciences | ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 | 6 |

**Computing.** (Minimum of 6 hours)

| EECS 138 Introduction to Computing | 3 |
| MATH 115 and MATH 116 | 6 |

**Quantitative Courses** (Minimum of 9 hours)

| PSYC 370/PSYC 371 Brain and Behavior (3) | 3 |
| PSYC 380/PSYC 381 Brain and Pathology (3) | 3 |
| PSYC 644 Behavioral Pharmacology (3) | 3 |

**Laboratory Courses:** (Total of 9 hours)

| PSYC 200/PSYC 201 Research Methods in Psychology (3) | 3 |
| PSYC 625 Experimental Psychology: Methods in Neuropsychology and Psychophysiology (6) | 6 |

**Elective Courses in Psychology or Other Disciplines** (Minimum of 12 hours) Two of the following four sequences, an extension of one, or an approved alternative.

| Biology | BIOL 150 and BIOL 152 | 8 |
| Physics | CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 | 10 |
| Biological Anthropology | ANTH 104/ANTH 304 and ANTH 340, ANTH 341, ANTH 350, ANTH 442, or ANTH 447 | 6 |
| Mathematics | MATH 103 | 3 |

**Honors.** Students may inquire about departmental honors as soon as they are admitted to the major. Participation usually begins in the junior year. A 3.25 grade-point average overall and a 3.5 grade-point average in psychology courses are required. Students follow individualized courses of study arranged through the director. Students who complete PSYC 460, individual research, and a paper under the direction of an instructor may graduate with departmental honors.

**Preparation for Graduate Study.** Students who plan to apply for graduate work in psychology should supplement their beginning coursework in methodology (PSYC 200/PSYC 201) and statistics (PSYC 210/PSYC 211) with a laboratory course (e.g., PSYC 618, PSYC 620, PSYC 622, PSYC 624, or PSYC 625). Methods (PSYC 200/PSYC 201) and Statistics (PSYC 210/PSYC 211) should be taken as early as possible in the undergraduate education. The laboratory course should be completed during the junior or senior year.

**Psychology Minor Requirements for the Minor.** A minor in psychology consists of 18 hours of psychology courses, 12 hours of which must be taken at the junior/senior level, including:

| PSYC 102 Orientation Seminar in Psychology | 1 |
| PSYC 104/PSYC 105 General Psychology | 3 |

**Psychology Electives** (two elective courses must be PSYC 318/PSYC 319, PSYC 480 Independent Study, PSYC 481 Research Practicum, or PSYC 483 Undergraduate Internship in Psychology and may be counted toward the 34-hour major requirement. (No more than 6-hour combination of these courses may be counted toward the major.)

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major in Developmental Psychology (Edwards Campus).** This degree, developed primarily with the KU Edwards Campus, offers training in the science of human development across the life span. The curriculum includes core courses in statistics, research methods, and cognitive and social development. Information about specific courses and credit-hour requirements is available on the KU Edwards Campus website, from the Department of Psychology, or from Dan Mueller, KU Edwards Campus, (913) 897-8659, dmueller@ku.edu.

**Required Courses.** A total of 34 hours is required.

| Introduction Courses (4 hours): PSYC 102 and PSYC 104 |
| Level I (9 hours): PSYC 200/PSYC 201 Research Methods in Psychology |
| PSYC 210/PSYC 211 Statistics in Psychological Research |
| PSYC 333 Child Development |
| Level II (6 hours): PSYC 430 Cognitive Development |
| PSYC 435 Social and Personality Development |
| Level III (9 hours, any three of the following courses): |
| PSYC 480 Independent Study* |
| PSYC 490 Theories and Concepts of Child Development |
| PSYC 520 Memory and Eyewitness Testimony in Children |
| PSYC 531 Language Development with a laboratory course (e.g., PSYC 618, PSYC 620, PSYC 622, PSYC 624, or PSYC 625). Methods (PSYC 200/PSYC 201) and Statistics (PSYC 210/PSYC 211) should be taken as early as possible in the undergraduate education. The laboratory course should be completed during the junior or senior year. |

**Psychology Minor Requirements for the Minor.** A minor in psychology consists of 18 hours of psychology courses, 12 hours of which must be taken at the junior/senior level, including:

| PSYC 102 Orientation Seminar in Psychology | 1 |
| PSYC 104/PSYC 105 General Psychology | 3 |

**Psychology Electives** (two elective courses must be PSYC 318/PSYC 319, PSYC 480 Independent Study, PSYC 481 Research Practicum, or PSYC 483 Undergraduate Internship in Psychology and may be counted toward the 34-hour major requirement. (No more than 6-hour combination of these courses may be counted toward the major.)

**Honors.** Students may inquire about departmental honors as soon as they are admitted to the major. Participation usually begins in the junior year. A 3.25 grade-point average overall and a 3.5 grade-point average in psychology courses are required. Students follow individualized courses of study arranged through the director. Students who complete PSYC 460, individual research, and a paper under the direction of an instructor may graduate with departmental honors.
Social and Behavioral Sciences Methodology Minor

The minor in social and behavioral sciences methodology gives undergraduate students a broadened and coordinated platform for advanced training in research methodology and practical research experience. Students minoring in SBMSM have an opportunity to receive advanced training in quantitative and qualitative methods as applied in the behavioral and social sciences. This minor allows students to develop graduate-level expertise in applied statistical methods. Students who graduate with this minor acquire skills that significantly enhance their career opportunities in areas related to their primary major (e.g., sociology, political science, or a foreign language).

Prerequisites for the Minor. Because of the structure of the requirements, students should begin the minor at the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year. A minimum grade-point average of 3.0 is recommended for admission, but this is not required.

Students must have completed a course in elementary statistics before beginning the SBMSM minor (e.g., COMS 356; MATH 365, MATH 526; POLS 306; PSYC 210; PUAD 332; SOC 510). Any equivalent course may be approved with the consent of the student program director.

Requirements for the Minor. Students must complete a minimum of 18 hours of course work and research experience (minimum 3 hours of directed reading/independent study and/or research practicum).

1. A comprehensive introduction to the fundamentals of statistical analysis: PSYC 650 or equivalent.

2. A minimum of 3 hours of guided research units within the context of a faculty mentor’s research program.

3. At least the additional 200-level course on a more specialized methodological topic (3 credit hours, minimum). The specific course(s) to be taken are determined based on the student’s research needs (point 2 above) and overall career objectives. Only one course taken to fulfill the requirements of the minor may be used to fulfill requirements of the student’s major.

Psychology Courses

PSYC 102 Orientation Seminar in Psychology (1). S Provides an overview of the discipline of psychology. Emphasizes developing an understanding of opportunities in psychology at the University of Kansas, exploring service-learning options related to the major, and helping students plan goals for their education through an understanding of their personal values and options within and outside the discipline. Open to KU degree-seeking students only. Contact the Psychology Department to enroll in the course. Nondegree-seeking and non-KU students may enroll in the course by signing up with KU Continuing Education. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. LEC.

PSYC 104 General Psychology (3). S A basic introduction to the science of psychology. LEC.

PSYC 105 General Psychology, Honors (3). S & O Students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. LEC.

PSYC 120 Personality (3). S I An introductory survey of personality theories, development, and current research. LEC.

PSYC 121 Personality, Honors (3). S I Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. LEC.

PSYC 200 Research Methods in Psychology (3). S An examination of the scientific “ways of knowing” employed by psychologists to discover the laws governing human behavior. The academic focus of the course is upon these methods and the statistical techniques that support them. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and MATH 101 or equivalent placement. LEC.

PSYC 201 Research Methods in Psychology, Honors (3). S An examination of the scientific “ways of knowing” employed by psychologists to discover the laws governing human behavior across a wide domain. The focus of the course is upon these methods and the statistical techniques that support them. Open to students in University and Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Not open to students taking PSYC 200. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and MATH 101. LEC.

PSYC 202 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-4). S This course is designed for the study of special topics in Psychology. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC.

PSYC 210 Statistics in Psychological Research (3). S An introduction to statistical concepts and methods as they relate to analysis and interpretation of psychological data. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and MATH 101 or equivalent placement. LEC.

PSYC 211 Statistics in Psychological Research, Honors (3). S An introduction to statistical concepts and methods as they relate to analysis and interpretation of psychological data. Open only to students in University and Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Not open to students who have taken PSYC 210. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and MATH 101 or equivalent placement. LEC.

PSYC 318 Cognitive Psychology (3). S An introduction to contemporary research and theory in human learning and memory, relevant perceptual processes, and higher functions such as language. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and one of the following: PSYC 200, PSYC 201, PSYC 210, PSYC 211, MATH 101, MATH 104 or equivalent placement. LEC.

PSYC 319 Cognitive Psychology, Honors (3). S Open to students in University or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Not open to students who have taken PSYC 210. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and one of the following: PSYC 200, PSYC 201, PSYC 210, PSYC 211, MATH 101, MATH 104 or exemption based on ACT or SAT score. LEC.

PSYC 333 Child Development (3). S A survey course on the science and application of child and adolescent development, including physical, social, emotional, and cognitive changes from conception through adolescence. The course covers methods and theory, genetics, and may incorporate content on aggression, morality, parenting, and peers. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and one of the following: PSYC 200, PSYC 201, PSYC 210, PSYC 211, MATH 101, MATH 104 or exemption based on ACT or SAT score. LEC.

PSYC 334 Child Development, Honors (3). S A survey course on the science and application of child and adolescent development; including physical, motoric, social, emotional, and cognitive changes from conception through adolescence. The course covers methods and theory, genetics, and may incorporate content on aggression, morality, parenting, media, and peers. Open to students in University or Departmental Honors Programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and one of the following: PSYC 200, PSYC 201, PSYC 210, PSYC 211, MATH 101, MATH 104 or exemption based on ACT or SAT score. LEC.

PSYC 350 Abnormal Psychology (3). S An examination of psychopathology including anxiety disorders, psycho-physiological disorders, affective disorders, and schizophrenic disorders. Disorders are considered from psychodynamic, behavioral, cognitive, and biological perspectives. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC.

PSYC 351 Abnormal Psychology, Honors (3). S Open to students in College or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC.

PSYC 360 Social Psychology (3). S An introduction to the psychology of social behavior. Systematic consideration of such concepts as social influence, conformity and deviation, social attitudes and prejudice, socialization and personality, communication and propaganda, morale, and leadership. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and one of the following: PSYC 200, PSYC 201, PSYC 210, PSYC 211, MATH 101, MATH 104 or exemption based on ACT or SAT score. LEC.

PSYC 361 Social Psychology, Honors (3). S An introduction to the psychology of social behavior. Systematic consideration of such concepts as social influence, conformity and deviation, social attitudes and prejudice, socialization and personality, communication and propaganda, morale, and leadership. Open to students in University or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and one of the following: PSYC 200, PSYC 201, PSYC 210, PSYC 211, MATH 101, MATH 104 or exemption based on ACT or SAT score. LEC.

PSYC 370 Brain and Behavior (3). S A survey of basic topics relating to the biological bases of behavior, including the physiology of neuronal and synaptic transmission, neurochemistry, and neuropharmacology. This survey will be followed by lectures on selected topics within the area of brain and behavior such as motivation, appetite, reward, language, and left-right hemispheric differences. Prerequisite: An introductory course in Psychology, an introductory course in Biology and one of the following: PSYC 200, PSYC 201, PSYC 210, PSYC 211, MATH 101, MATH 104 or exemption based on ACT or SAT score. LEC.

PSYC 371 Brain and Behavior, Honors (3). S A survey of basic topics relating to the biological bases of behavior, including the physiology of neuronal and synaptic transmission, neurochemistry, and neuropharmacology. This survey will be followed by lectures on selected topics within the area of brain and behavior such as motivation, appetite, reward, language, and left-right hemispheric differences. Open to students in University or Departmental Honors programs or by permission of instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC.

PSYC 380 Brain and Pathology (3). S The organization and function of the nervous system and the diseases that affect it. Prerequisite: PSYC 200, PSYC 201, or PSYC 210, MATH 101, MATH 104 or exemption based on ACT or SAT score. LEC.

PSYC 381 Brain and Pathology, Honors (3). S The organization and function of the nervous system and the diseases that affect it. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC.

PSYC 402 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-4). S This course is designed for the study of special topics in Psychology equivalent to courses at the 300 to 600 level at KU. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC.

PSYC 405 Children and Media (3). U The applied study of child development theories and research methods on the influences and effects of television and related visual media on childhood in the contexts of families, schools, and society. (Same as COMS 405 and THR 405.) LEC.

PSYC 406 Individual Differences (3). S A survey of the nature and sources of differences in human behavior and a consideration of the consequences of these differences for society. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC.

PSYC 410 Intimate Relationships (3). S A social psychological perspective on relationships in romantic, peer, family, and other contexts. Emphasis on dyadic relationships, and the dissolution of committed relationships. Topics include romance, jealousy, self-disclosure, power, loneliness, and social support. Discussion of heterosexual, homosexual, and extramarital relationships (e.g., marriage) of relationships as well as alternative lifestyles (e.g., cohabitation) and gendered differences in relationships. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC.

PSYC 415 Social and Cultural Sources of Self (3). S An interdisciplinary exploration of the social and cultural sources of self-experience. The first part of the
PSYC 418 Introduction to Cognitive Science (3). S Examines the data and methodologies of the disciplines that comprise Cognitive Science, an inter-disciplinary approach to studying the mind and brain shaped by social interaction. The second part of the course highlights particular cases: how self-experience may be constructed differently depending on the particular social and cultural settings a person finds themselves in. Prerequisites: ANTH 447, BIOL 432, SPLH 432. (Same as LING 418, PHIL 418, and SPLH 418.) Consent of: instructor. LEC

PSYC 420 Fundamentals of Personality (3). S Clinical application of personality theories; personality development and assessment research. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 430 Cognitive Development (3). S A basic survey course in the development of thinking and understanding. The course will cover Piaget's theory and information processing theories at the advanced undergraduate level. Topics include perception, attention, learning, memory, language, problem solving, and how individuals differ from birth to the mid-teens. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or ABSH/HDFL 160. LEC

PSYC 432 Human Behavioral Genetics (3). S A survey of human behavioral genetics for upper division undergraduates. Emphasis is on how the methods and theories of quantitative, population, medical, and molecular genetics can be applied to individual differences in human behavior, including both normal and abnormal phenomena. Topics covered include intelligence, mental retardation, language and language disorders, communication, learning, personality, and psychopathology. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 435 Psychological Foundations of Musical Behavior (3). S Study of human musical behavior including musical performance, musical taste, preferences, music, musical ability, cultural organization of musical sounds, and the affective response. Prerequisite: General Psychology, MMT 370, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (1-3). N Faculty supervised laboratory or field research for Human Biology majors. Students design and complete a research project in collaboration with a Human Biology faculty member. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 453 Psychological Foundations of Behavioral Health (3). S Study of the biological bases of behavioral health including: medical, biological, psychological, and social aspects of human behavior. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 455 Psychological Foundations of Sexual Behavior (3). S Study of the behavioral, psychological, and social aspects of human sexual behavior. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 468 Psychology of Women (3). S A survey of the psychological theories about women; similarities and differences in behavior of women and men; the effects of biological and social factors on the behavior of women and men; and issues of concern to women of different ages, races, sexual orientations, ages, and so forth. (Same as WGS 468.) Consent of: instructor. LEC

PSYC 470 Introduction to Contemporary Psychotherapies (3). S Review of current psychotherapies with special references to their underlying philosophies, theories of personality, techniques, and effectiveness. Issues concerning the use of drugs in the treatment of mental disorders are also reviewed. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 472 Psychology of Sleep and Dreaming (3). S This course reviews recent evidence on the roles of dreaming and dreamsleep. Psychological, developmental, personal, and social psychological aspects are considered. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 475 Cognitive Neuroscience (3). S The neurophysiology of central nervous system processes such as perception, attention, learning, memory, thinking, and language, as studied by techniques such as recording from individual neurons, electrical brain stimulation, brain damage, and brain scans and measurements of regional cerebral blood flow. Emphasis will be placed on in-class analysis of original research articles. Prerequisite: One of the following courses - PSYC 318, 319, 370, 371, 380, or 381; or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 480 Independent Study (1-5). U Investigation of a special research problem or directed reading in an area of interest. F,S,W

PSYC 481 Research Practicum (1-5). U Guided participation in ongoing research programs to gain experience and practical skills through direct research participation. May be taken for a total of 3 hours of PSYC 481 may be counted toward the Psychology minor or the Psychology, Developmental Psychology, and Behavioral Neuroscience major requirements. Prerequisite: PSYC 200 or 201 or PSYC 210 or 211 or consent of instructor. RSH

PSYC 482 Sensation and Perception (3). S Introduction to human sensory and perceptual capabilities. Topics include: sensory systems, perceptual development, and perceiving color, objects, space, movement, sound, speech, touch, smell, and taste as well as various perceptual illusions. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 483 Undergraduate Internship in Psychology (1-3). S Students conduct psychology focused fieldwork in an organization related to their professional/career goals. Credit hours are determined on the basis of 120 clock hours for 3 credit hours, 180 clock hours for 4 credit hours, etc. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 490 Theories and Concepts of Child Development (3). S An advanced course for graduate and upper division undergraduate students in psychology and biology. Course focuses on biological, social, and cognitive development from birth to age five. Theories include: cognitive, social, and cultural psychological approaches to social scientific research— from multiple perspectives within psychology and related social sciences. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or equivalent. LEC

PSYC 499 Psychology and Social Issues (3). S A study of psychological aspects of selected social issues in contemporary American society. Race relations and civil rights movement. Political extremism. Public opinion and social change. Social psychological approaches to a variety of social problems. Prerequisite: PSYC 360 or 361, or consent instructor. LEC

PSYC 499 Conceptual Issues in Psychology (3). S This course examines classic issues in psychology—free will and determinism, nature and nurture, the mind-body problem, approaches to human action, cultural influences on psychological theories, the evolution of intellectual paradigms, and inductive and deductive approaches to social scientific research—from multiple perspectives within psychology and related social issues. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or equivalent. LEC

PSYC 500 Intermediate Statistics in Psychological Research (3). U A second course in statistics with emphasis on applications. Analysis of variance, regression, and correlation. Topics include: t-tests, ANOVA, and related topics. Further topics: Prerequisite: Grade of B- or better in PSYC 210 or PSYC 211. LEC

PSYC 502 Human Sexuality (3). S An introduction to the field of human sexuality. Topics to be covered include sexual anatomy and physiology, fertilization, pregnancy, birth and lactation, human sexual response, sexuality across the life cycle, love, marriage, alternatives to marriage, sexual orientation, sex differences in behavior, parenthesis, sexually transmitted diseases, sex and the law, and sexual education. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or 04. LEC

PSYC 511 Laboratory Research in Infant Behavior (3). S Optional course for students currently enrolled in PSYC 510 or may be taken after completion of PSYC 510. Will offer students practical experience in an infant research laboratory. Students must spend a minimum of nine hours a week (on three different half days) in the laboratory. They will learn to observe and record infant behavior, to handle data from experiments and participate in the planning and discussion of laboratory research. Prerequisite: Consent of or involvement in the issues of obtaining informed consent and ethical aspects of laboratory research will be included. Prerequisite: Current enrollment or previous enrollment in PSYC 510 and consent of instructor. LAB

PSYC 518 Human Memory (3). S In-depth coverage of human memory phenomena, including phenomena concerning acquisition, storage and retrieval, unconscious memory, memory, memory and sex education. Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

PSYC 520 Language Development (3). S An introduction to the study of language development; emphasis on the psychological processes underlying syntactic, semantic, and pragmatic aspects of language development in children. Prerequisite: One of the following courses - PSYC 318, 319, 333, or 334; or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 535 Developmental Psychopathology (3). S A review of the literature on contemporary psychological and neuropsychological approaches to childhood disorders. Course will present current models of psychopathology, classification systems, assessment methods, and treatment approaches designed for the individual, the family, and the community. Specific attention will be given to cultural differences and similarities. Topics include: anxiety disorders, oppositional behavior disorders, physical/sexual abuse, learning disabilities, and autism. (Same as ABS 535.) Consent of: instructor. LEC

PSYC 566 The Psychology of Language (3). S An introduction to psychology focused on psycholinguistics covering the perception, production, and comprehension of language. Topics include: the biological basis for language, the nature of comprehension processes, and memory for the syntactic, semantic, and pragmatic compo-
null
of parametric statistics, sampling distributions, hypothesis testing, and motiva-
tions for using nonparametric techniques. In-depth coverage of nonparame-
tric- free procedures, goodness-of-fit tests, resampling methods, and theory un-
derlying nonparametric methods. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a
required one-hour lab session where computing applications are taught. Students
taking this course as PSYC 879 will have different course requirements. Prerequi-
tives: PSYC 650 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 685 Human Factors Psychology (3). S Research techniques and methods
useful in quantifying parameters of human performance that affect system func-
tioning. Topics include models of human normal and abnormal behavior, listen-
ing, memory, decision-making, and orientation systems and on human information processing. Prerequisite: PSYC 210 or PSYC 211 or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 687 Factor Analysis (4). S This course covers the theory behind, and applica-
tion of, exploratory factor analysis. Topics include an overview of multiple linear regression and matrix algebra. In-depth coverage is devoted to diagrams, model specification, goodness of fit, model selection, parameter estimation, rotation meth-
ods, scale construction, and cross-cultural issues. Extensions to confirmatory theory settings are elaborated. Both the theory underlying factor analytic techniques and hands-on application using software are emphasized. Applications across the social and behavioral sciences are emphasized. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a required one-hour lab session where computing applications are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 887 will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: PSYC 650 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 689 Conceptual Issues in Human Sexuality (3). S An examination of the so-
cial construction of sexuality and sexual behavior and issues relevant to sexual
ity. These concepts are applied to various topics, such as defining and conceptual-
lizing sex and gender, sexual dysfunction, sexual orientation, the social control of
sexuality, sexual coercion and abuse, and adherence-only sex education. The course does not cover anatomical or physiological aspects of sexuality. (Same as WGS 689.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or WCGS 201. LEC

PSYC 690 Seminar: _____ (1-5). U Discussion of current problems in psychologi-

cal theory and research. Prerequisite: PSYC 104 and sophomore status. LEC

PSYC 691 The Psychology of Aging (3). S Social, psychological, and economic ad-
justments required by aging; changes in cognition, role and personality necessitated by advancing age. Prerequisite: PSYC 210 or PSYC 211 and one of the following: PSYC 318, PSYC 319, PSYC 350, PSYC 351, PSYC 360, PSYC 361, PSYC 370, PSYC 371, PSYC 480, or PSYC 381; or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 692 Test Theory (4). S An introductory course that takes a unified approach
(from classical and modern test theory) to the topic of measurement in the behav-
ioral and social sciences. Content covered includes the construction and adminis-
tration of intelligence, achievement, and personality practice in test construction, administration, and validation; and how to assess the reliability and generalizability of an instrument. Applications across the social and behavior sciences are emphasized. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a required one-hour lab session where computing applications are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 892 will have different course requirements. Prerequi-
tives: PSYC 650 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 693 Multivariate Analysis (4). S Introduction to the central methods used in the
analysis of multivariate data. Includes linear transformations, multivariate analysis of variance, multivariate multiple regression, discriminant analysis, canonical correla-
tion, factor analysis, and an introduction to methods for clustering and classification. Applications across the social and behavioral sciences are emphasized. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a required one-hour lab session where computing applica-
tions are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 893 will have different course require-
ments. Prerequisite: PSYC 650 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 694 Multilevel Modeling I (4). S Introduction to statistical methods for mod-
eling multilevel (hierarchical) data. Topics include a review of ordinary least squares regression analysis, random effects ANOVA, intraclass correla-
tion, multilevel regression, testing and probing interactions, maximum likelihood estimation, model assumptions, model evaluation, and the analysis of longitudi-
dal data. Emphasis will be on the theory underlying multilevel modeling tech-
niques and hands-on application using software. Applications across the behav-
ioral and social sciences are emphasized. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a required one-hour lab session where computing applications are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 894 will have different course requirements. Prerequisite: PSYC 650 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 695 Categorical Data Analysis (4). S Introduction to multivariate analyses of
count data, including loglinear models, statistical inference, loglinear models, logit mod-
els, logistic regression, homogeneity, symmetry, and selected other topics. Applica-
tions across the behavioral and social sciences are emphasized. Course consists of
three hours of lecture and a required one-hour lab session where computing applica-
tions are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 895 will have different course require-
ments. Prerequisite: PSYC 650 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 696 Structural Equation Modeling I (4). S Introduction to statistical methods
for modeling latent variables. Topics include a review of latent variables, covari-
ance structure analysis, confirmatory factor analysis, structural equation modeling (CFA), structural equation modeling (SEM), multiple group CFA, longitudinal CFA, longitudinal SEM, and hierarchical CFA. Applications across the behavioral and social sciences are emphasized. Course consists of three hours of lecture and a required one-hour lab session where computing applications are taught. Students taking this course as PSYC 896 will have different course requirements. Prerequi-
tives: PSYC 650 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 697 Longitudinal Data Analysis (3). S Reviews and contrasts various statisti-
cal models for the analysis of change. Course focuses on techniques to analyze
longitudinal (repeated measures) data beyond the repeated-measures ANOVA framework. Applications across the behavioral and social sciences are empha-
sized. Students taking this course as PSYC 991 will have different course require-
ments. Prerequisite: PSYC 696 or equivalent, or consent of instructor. LEC

PSYC 704 Research Practicum in Clinical Child Psychology (3).

PSYC 706 Special Topics in Clinical Child Psychology: _____ (3).

PSYC 710 Feminist Issues in Psychology (3).

PSYC 723 Advanced Cognitive Psychology (3).

PSYC 725 Cognitive Neuroscience (3).

PSYC 735 Psychology (3).

PSYC 737 Topics in Psycholinguistics (3).

PSYC 750 Advanced Seminar in Gender Identity and Sexual Orientation (3).

PSYC 757 Theories of Perception (3).

PSYC 774 Advanced Social Psychology I (3).

PSYC 775 Advanced Social Psychology II (3).

PSYC 777 Social Psychology: Theory, Research, and Clinical Applications (3).

PSYC 782 Research Methods in Child Language (3).

PSYC 784 Proseminar in Communication and Aging (1).

PSYC 787 Gerontology Proseminar (3).

PSYC 790 Statistical Methods in Psychology I (4).

PSYC 791 Statistical Methods in Psychology II (4).

PSYC 795 Computing and Psychology (3).

PSYC 796 Computer Models of Brain and Behavior (3).

PSYC 798 Introduction to Mathematical Methods in Psychology (3).

PSYC 799 Proseminar in Child Language (2).

Public Administration

Chair: Marilu Goodyear
Blake Hall, 1541 Lilac Lane, Room 325
Lawrence, KS 66045-3129, http://www2.ku.edu/~kupa (785) 864-3527

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.P.A., Ph.D.

Why study public administration? Because we educate students in the application of the arts and science of administration to good government.

Majors

The undergraduate program in public administration is offered on KU’s Edwards Campus in Overland Park. The public admin-
istration major gives students the knowledge necessary to un-
derstand how government programs are initiated and carried out. It enables graduates to look at government from the eyes of citizens familiar with both the political and administrative workings of public institutions. It emphasizes leadership, exploration of diverse problems in a diverse world, how public policy is made and implemented, and how programs are cre-
at and services are delivered. The program helps liberal arts majors to place the administrative workings of government in a larger picture of political values and community-building. As students learn to think critically and analytically about public policy and program implementation, they better understand the dynamics in their own communities and how to be more effective citizens and public officials.

First-and Second-Year Preparation. The public administration major is designed for students who have earned an associate’s degree or equivalent hours and wish to complete the final two years necessary for a bachelor’s degree. The major accom-
modates both traditional and nontraditional students. Students fulfill their first-year and sophomore hours through general edu-
cation requirements. Students are encouraged, but not required to take POLS 110 as part of their general education hours. Stu-
dents considering the major should contact Dan Mueller, academic program manager at the KU Edwards Campus, (913) 897-8659, dmueller@ku.edu, for advising on general education re-
quirements leading up to the major.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. Students must com-
plete 9 credit hours of required course work and 18 credit hours of elective course work (27 total credit hours).

Public Administration
Public Administration

Required Courses (9 hours)
PUAD 330/PUAD 331 Introduction to Public Administration ...........................................3
PUAD 332 Quantitative Methods for Public Administration ...........................................3
PUAD 333 Hard Choices in Public Administration: ......................................................3

Elective Courses (18 hours minimum). Choose from the following: .................................18
PUAD 431 Bureaucracy in Public Administration, and the Private Sector (3) 
PUAD 432 Conducting the People’s Business Ethically (3)
PUAD 433 Metropolitics and Macroproblems: The American City in Local and Global Context (3)
PUAD 435 Generating, Allocating, and Managing Public Resources (3)
PUAD 436 Managing People in Public Organizations (3)
PUAD 601 Crime and Punishment (3)
PUAD 602 Diversity in Public Administration (3)
PUAD 603 The Nonprofit Sector: Formation, Leadership, and Governance (3)
PUAD 639 Concepts of Civil Society (3)
PUAD 641 Public Service Leadership (3)
PUAD 669 Organizations and Management I (3)
PUAD 661 Organizations and Management II (3)
PUAD 691 Internship in Public Service (1-6)
PUAD 692 Research Experience in Public Administration (3)
PUAD 693 Directed Readings (1-3)
PUAD 694 Topics in Public Administration: .................................................................(3)

For further advising, contact the department undergraduate coordinator, Kelly LeRoux, (785) 864-1888.

Requirements for the Minor. All minor course work is offered on the Edwards Campus, although PUAD 330/PUAD 331 can be taken in Lawrence. The minor requires 18 hours of PUAD courses. Six of these hours consist of required core course work, and the additional 12 hours are elective PUAD courses. Students electing the minor must complete the following courses:

Core Courses (6 credit hours)
PUAD 330 Introduction to Public Administration ......................................................3
PUAD 333 Hard Choices in Public Administration: ......................................................3

Elective Courses (12 credit hours)
PUAD 431 Bureaucracy, Public Administration, and the Private Sector
PUAD 432 Conducting the People’s Business Ethically
PUAD 433 Metropolitics and Macroproblems: The American City in Local and Global Context
PUAD 435 Generating, Allocating, and Managing Public Resources
PUAD 436 Managing People in Public Organizations
PUAD 601 Crime and Punishment
PUAD 602 Diversity and Public Administration
PUAD 603 The Nonprofit Sector: Formation, Leadership, and Governance
PUAD 639 Concepts of Civil Society
PUAD 694 Topics in Public Administration: .................................................................(3)

Public Administration Courses
PUAD 330 Introduction to Public Administration (3). S Introduction to administration, public policy and policy making is the study of government workers, the organizations in which they work, how they are financed, and how government engages citizens to help form and maintain community. In various ways, the class sessions explore the three important issues of public administration: discretion, authority, and accountability. (Same as POLS 330.) Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC
PUAD 331 Introduction to Public Administration, Honors (3). S Introduction to administration, public policy, and policy making, for honors students is the study of government workers, the organizations in which they work, how they are financed, and how government engages citizens to help form and maintain community. In various ways, the class sessions explore the three important issues of public administration: discretion, authority, and accountability. (Same as POLS 331.) Prerequisite: POLS 110. LEC
PUAD 332 Quantitative Methods for Public Administration (3). S Focuses on building the quantitative analysis skills of students in public administration. Students learn basic and intermediate statistics, and methods of data analysis and interpretation. Students gain exposure to the uses of data in public organizational settings. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331. LEC
PUAD 333 Hard Choices in Public Administration: ......................................................(3). S Focuses on some of America’s most vexing policy challenges and emphasizes the political context of difficult choices. Course examines models of decision-making and the process of policy analysis. Students learn how to apply the tools of policy analysis to make policy judgments. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331. LEC
PUAD 431 Bureaucracy, Public Administration, and the Private Sector (3). S Examines the problems posed by behaviors within and by bureaucracies. Provides students with a set of conceptual tools for understanding the organizational environment in which policy analysts ply their profession and the role of a manager within such organizations. Offers strategies for the policy professional seeking to navigate large bureaucracies. Readings and class discussions integrate theoretical analyses of organizations with detailed case studies. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331, and PUAD 432. LEC
PUAD 432 Conducting the People’s Business Ethically (3). S Addresses the moral challenges facing leaders in the public and nonprofit sectors. Examines the values and virtues important to sustained ethical leadership, as well as strategies to build strong institutional cultures and support ethical practices in institutions. Considers moral and political theory by focusing on contemporary cases and issues. Students learn how to identify moral issues in public life and public management. There is a special focus on the integration of moral concerns into public discussion in a manner that contributes to good policy and does not polarize issues. This course considers moral and political theory by focusing on contemporary cases and issues. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331. LEC
PUAD 433 Metropolitics and Macroproblems: The American City in Local and Global Context (3). S An interdisciplinary study of American cities, focusing on the rapidly changing demographic, physical, political, social, and economic changes. Sunbelt cities, edge cities, the rustbelt cities, planned and unplanned suburban reclamations, and other subcentric cities and downtowns are considered. The role of immigration and migration in reshaping the urban environment, and the effects of globalization are also examined. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331. LEC
PUAD 435 Generating, Allocating, and Managing Public Resources (3). U This course is devoted to topics in public budgeting, finance and financial management. These activities play a central role in public management. The intent of this course is to understand the role these activities play in local, state, and federal governments and to see how policy and management are shaped and influenced by budgets, financial reports, and tax policy. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331, and PUAD 332. LEC
PUAD 436 Managing People in Public Organizations (3). U Effective human resources management is one of the key goals of organizations in both the public and private sectors. This course focuses on human resources management in a public sector context with particular emphasis placed upon past, current, and future challenges in the field. The course covers topics such as recruiting, selection, and compensation of public sector employees, as well as more contemporary issues such as diversity management and public sector personnel reform. Prerequisite: PUAD 330, or PUAD 331, and PUAD 332. LEC
PUAD 437 Crime and Punishment (3). S Examines the administration of justice or online format. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331, and consent of instructor. LEC
PUAD 503 The Nonprofit Sector: Formation, Leadership, and Governance (3). S This course is to understand the role these activities play in local, state, and federal governments and to see how policy and management are shaped and influenced by budgets, financial reports, and tax policy. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331, and PUAD 332. LEC
PUAD 602 Diversity in Public Administration (3). S Analyzes diversity and leadership in public and private organizations along ethnic, racial, and gender lines and the challenges of the facilitation of open dialogue on diversity. Examines the political, historical, social, and economic reasons why Americans of different ethnic, racial, and gender groups hold divergent views about major public policy areas, and the fundamental views about democratic participation. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331, and PUAD 332. LEC
PUAD 603 The Nonprofit Sector: Formation, Leadership, and Governance (3). S This course focuses on the economic, social, and legal foundations of the nonprofit sector. Nonprofits are examined in the context of a three-sector economy, with emphasis on the ways in which nonprofits relate to the public and private sectors. The course examines the diversity and scope of the nonprofit sector, with primary focus on the health, education and welfare functions performed by nonprofits and on various patterns of community action for attaining social welfare objectives. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331, and PUAD 332. LEC
PUAD 639 Concepts of Civil Society (3). U Concepts of community, social capital, and civil capacity building, and their relations to effective community functioning, democratic politics, and administrative expertise. LEC
PUAD 641 Public Service Leadership (3). S Concepts of leadership in community, political, and administrative settings. These settings include government and all non-business organizations (e.g., certain for-profit organizations). LEC
PUAD 650 Organizations and Management (3). U Designed for advanced public administration students. Students learn how to identify moral issues in public life and public management. Management is explored at the individual, group and organizational level including conflict resolution, problem-solving, planning and legal aspects of organizations. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC
PUAD 661 Organizations and Management II (3). U A continuation of PUAD 660. The context for leading public organizations is explored through knowledge management, collaboration, innovation, process improvement and leadership succession. Prerequisite: PUAD 660, and permission of instructor. LEC
PUAD 691 Internship in Public Service (1-6). U Designed to provide public administration students an applied learning experience in either a public or nonprofit organization. Open to majors in Public Administration only. Prerequisite: One of the following: PUAD 330, 331, PUAD 332, and consent of instructor required. FLD
PUAD 692 Research Experience in Public Administration (1-6). U Designed for advanced public administration students. Students conduct research by working one-on-one with a faculty member to assist in his/her program of research. Open to majors in Public Administration only. Students are required to complete a final project or presentation, through advising and consultation with the designated member. Prerequisite: PUAD 330, 331, PUAD 332, and consent of instructor required. LEC
PUAD 693 Directed Readings (1-3). U For advanced undergraduate students who wish to study a specific topic of interest that is not covered in the curriculum. Each student must complete a minimum of six semester hours and submit to the Undergraduate Adviser. Intended for students majoring in Public Administration. Prerequisite: One of the following: PUAD 330, 331, PUAD 332, and consent of instructor required. LEC
PUAD 694 Topics in Public Administration: .........................................................(3). U Study of selected topics in public administration. Course may be repeated for credit if content varies. Course may be offered in lecture or online format. Prerequisite: PUAD 330 or PUAD 331, and PUAD 332. LEC

The University of Kansas   2010-2011

174
Public Policy in the U.S. Minor
See Political Science.

Religious Studies
Chair: Daniel B. Stevenson
Smith Hall, 1300 Oread Ave., Room 103
Lawrence, KS 66045-7603, http://www2.ku.edu/~rstudies, (785) 864-4663
Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A.

Why study religious studies? Because studying the place of religion in human life remains central to understanding both what divides us and what unites us.

 Majors
The curriculum is organized into the basic areas of Western, Eastern, and North American religions, and method and theory in the study of religion. A core of courses provides broad exposure to the range of issues, perspectives, and methods in the study of religion. The program encourages interdepartmental and interdisciplinary cooperation as part of a comprehensive program. This cooperation is reflected at the undergraduate level in cross-listed and cross-referenced courses and in the design of the major.

 Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. The major consists of at least 27 hours in religious studies. Fifteen hours must be in courses numbered 300 and above, and 8 of these junior/senior hours must be completed in residence at KU. The 27 hours may include no more than 12 transfer hours, no more than 12 hours from study abroad, and no more than 15 hours in combination of the two.

Forms are available in the department office to help students select courses. The program should be planned with the advice of a religious studies faculty member. All majors, particularly those taking advantage of the four-year tuition compact, are strongly advised to consult the department’s undergraduate studies director no later than two semesters before their anticipated graduation to make sure their course of study is on track.

Every major must meet the following requirements toward fulfilling the 27 hours:

1. Students must take these three courses:
   REL 104 Introduction to Religion or REL 105 Introduction to Religion, Honors or REL 304 Introduction to Religion
   REL 124 Understanding the Bible or REL 125 Understanding the Bible, Honors or REL 324 Understanding the Bible
   REL 490 Senior Seminar in Theories and Methods

2. Students must take one of the following courses that provide an overview of Judaism, Christianity, or Islam:
   REL 107 Living Religions of the West
   REL 109 Living Religions of the West, Honors
   REL 307 Living Religions of the West
   REL 311 Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament in English)
   REL 313 History and Literature of Early Christianity
   REL 325 Introduction to Judaism
   REL 345 Christianity
   REL 350 Islam
   REL 570 Studies in Judaism

3. Students must take one of these courses that provide an overview of religious traditions other than Judaism, Christianity, or Islam:
   REL 106 Living Religions of the East
   REL 108 Living Religions of the East, Honors
   REL 306 Living Religions of the East
   REL 360 The Buddhist Tradition in Asia/EALC 331 Studies in the Buddhist Tradition in Asia
   REL 507 Religion in India
   REL 508 Religion in China
   REL 509 Religion in Japan
   REL 510 Religion in Korea

4. Students must take one of the following courses that focus on religion in North America:
   REL 171 Religion in American Society
   REL 172 Religion in American Society, Honors
   REL 330 Native American Religions
   REL 339 History of Religion in America
   REL 372 Religion in American Society
   REL 373 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States
   REL 375 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States, Honors
   REL 585 New Religious Movements (Western)
   REL 586 New Religious Movements (Northeastern)
   REL 671 American Communities

Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 hours (12 hours at the junior/senior level), as follows:
   REL 104 Introduction to Religion or REL 105 Introduction to Religion, Honors or REL 304 Introduction to Religion
   REL 124 Understanding the Bible or REL 125 Understanding the Bible, Honors or REL 324 Understanding the Bible

One course from area 2 above that provides an overview of Judaism, Christianity, or Islam

One course from area 3 above that provides an overview of a religious tradition other than Judaism, Christianity, or Islam

One course from area 4 above on religion in North America

Hons. To be eligible for honors in religious studies, a student must have a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and of 3.5 in the department. Successful completion of honors includes an independent research project. Honors sections are offered in selected courses. Interested students should confer with the departmental honors adviser. A description of the program is available at the department office.

Career Opportunities. The major or minor provides both an enriching focus in liberal education and a basis for graduate or professional study. A major in religious studies may be combined with majors in education, journalism, or other fields to prepare for career specialization.

Jewish Studies Minor
Requirements for the Minor. The minor requires 18 credit hours, including 12 hours at the junior/senior level. Students must complete one course that focuses on the ancient world and one course whose focus is modern. Six credit hours of course work must be chosen from JWSH courses. In addition, all minors must take either JWSH 490 or JWSH 491, independent study courses generally taken in the senior year in which students work closely with a faculty adviser and develop a research paper or an alternative project to be completed by the end of the semester. Students should first consult with the director of the program to gain approval of the topic and the faculty adviser. All of these 9 credit hours must be taken in residence at KU. The 9 additional hours can be fulfilled by three courses cross-referenced in at least one, preferably two, departments outside Jewish studies. Every semester, courses with sufficient Jewish content (40 to 50 percent) to be counted toward Jewish minors must be offered in selected courses. Interested students should confer with the departmental honors adviser. A description of the program is available at the department office.

Cross-referenced Courses
AMS 344 Case Study in American Studies: Jewish-American Literature and Culture (service-learning course only)
AMS 494 Topics in: Jewish-American Literature and Culture
AMS 494 Topics in: Blacks and Jews in the United States
AMS 696 Studies in: Biography of a City: Jerusalem: 3000 Year History
ANTH 465 Genocide and Ethnocide
ENGL 203 Topics in Reading and Writing: Holocaust Literature
ENGL 336 Jewish-American Literature and Culture
ENGL 336 Reading in the Holocaust
HEBR 110 Elementary Israeli Hebrew I
HEBR 120 Elementary Israeli Hebrew II
HEBR 210 Intermediate Israeli Hebrew I
HEBR 220 Intermediate Israeli Hebrew II
HEBR 230 Biblical Hebrew
HEBR 240 Biblical Hebrew II
HEBR 310 Introduction to Modern Hebrew Literature
HEBR 340 Aspects of Modern Hebrew
HEBR 350 Intermediate Conversational Hebrew
HEBR 453 Investigation and Conference: Jewish History
HEBR 341 Hitler and Nazi Germany
HEBR 343 The Holocaust in History
HIST 503 The Ancient History of the Near East
HIST 660 Biography of a City: Jerusalem: 3000 Year History
HIST 661 Palestinian and Arab Antiquity
REL 107 Living Religions of the West
REL 311 Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament in English)
REL 315 History and Literature of Early Christianity
REL 325 Introduction to Judaism
REL 326 Introduction to the Talmud and Interpretation
REL 376 American Judaism: Life and Thought
REL 300 Readings in Non-English Religious Texts
REL 523 The Dead Sea Scrolls
REL 525 Jews and Christians in Greco-Roman Antiquity
REL 560 Classical and Contemporary Jewish Thought
REL 650 Philosophy of Religion
REL 671 Seminar in Western Religious Thought: Talmud and Philosophy
THR 380 Popular Culture: JWSH 300 Topics in Jewish Studies: Jewish-American Popular Culture

Hebrew Courses
HEBR 110 Elementary Israeli Hebrew I (5). U A beginning course in modern Israeli Hebrew. Essentials of grammar, syntax and conversational practice; elementary reading and writing. Note: Students with other previous experience in Hebrew must take a placement exam. LEC
HEBR 120 Elementary Israeli Hebrew II (5). U A continuation of HEBR 110. Note Students with other previous experience in Hebrew must take a placement exam. Prerequisite: HEBR 110. LEC
HEBR 210 Intermediate Israeli Hebrew I (5). U Further development of language skills: listening comprehension, oral efficiency, intermediate grammar and syntax, reading and writing. Note: Students with other previous experience in Hebrew must take a placement exam. Prerequisite: HEBR 120. LEC
HEBR 220 Intermediate Israeli Hebrew II (5). U A continuation of HEBR 210. Note: Students with other previous experience in Hebrew must take a placement exam. Prerequisite: HEBR 210. LEC
HEBR 230 Biblical Hebrew (3). U This course introduces students to the grammatical structure and vocabulary of biblical Hebrew. It includes basic biblical passages for students to translate into English and analyze. LEC
HEBR 240 Biblical Hebrew II (3). U This is a continuation of Hebrew 230. It continues the study of the grammatical structure and vocabulary of biblical Hebrew, and includes biblical texts for students to translate and analyze. Prerequisite: HEBR 230 or permission of the instructor. LEC
HEBR 310 Introduction to Modern Hebrew Literature (3). U An introduction to Hebrew literature from the nineteenth through the twentieth centuries. The emphasis is on an understanding of the development of basic interpretive skills, as well as an understanding of basic literary movements, genres, and concepts of this period. Not open to native speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 220 or equivalent. LEC
HEBR 330 Third Level Modern Hebrew (3). U A course designed to improve oral, audio and visual skills in Modern Hebrew through reading and discussion of poems, Israeli newspaper articles and other selected materials. Not open to native speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 220, with a grade of “B” or better recommended, or permission of the instructor. LEC
HEBR 340 Aspects of Modern Hebrew (3). U Continued study in Modern Hebrew via poems, short stories, Israeli newspaper articles and electronic media. The course is designed to strengthen linguistic skills, enrich vocabulary and further the study of grammar and syntax. Not open to native speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 330, with a grade of “B” or better recommended or permission of the instructor. LEC
HEBR 350 Intermediate Conversational Hebrew (3). U Enhancement of oral proficiency in Hebrew at the intermediate level via guided discussions and communicative practices. Prerequisite: HEBR 330 or HEBR 340 or permission of the instructor. LEC
HEBR 453 Investigation and Conference: Jewish Studies (1-3). U Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student’s work is required. Not open to native speakers of Hebrew. Prerequisite: HEBR 200 or equivalent. IND

Hindi Courses
HNDI 110 Beginning Hindi I (5). U An introduction to modern standard Hindi that emphasizes acquisition of basic language skills (speaking, comprehension, reading and writing) through a combination of lecture, drill, and work with the Devanagari script. LEC
HNDI 120 Beginning Hindi II (5). U A continuation of Beginning Hindi I that builds on basic skills of speaking and comprehension, and the writing and reading of descriptive passages developed in Beginning Hindi I. Prerequisite: HNDI 110 or placement exam that establishes a level of proficiency in Hindi suited to Beginning Hindi II. LEC
HNDI 210 Intermediate Hindi I (3). U Enhancement of speaking, comprehension, reading and writing abilities in modern standard Hindi, with emphasis on grammar. Readings will be introduced from representative genres of Hindi literature. Prerequisite: HNDI 120 or placement exam that establishes a level of proficiency in Hindi suited to Intermediate Hindi I. LEC
HNDI 220 Intermediate Hindi II (3). U Enhancement of speaking, comprehension, reading and writing abilities in modern standard Hindi, with emphasis on grammar. Readings will be introduced from representative genres of Hindi literature. Prerequisite: HNDI 210 or placement exam that establishes a level of proficiency in Hindi suited to Intermediate Hindi II. LEC

Jewish Studies Courses
JWSH 300 Topics in Jewish Studies: _____ (3). H This course introduces students to new subject matter, perspectives, and/or interdisciplinary approaches to Jewish Studies. Topic, instructor, and prerequisite to be announced in the Schedule of Classes. LEC
JWSH 311 Narratives of Jewish Life (3). HL H The course focuses on the narratives through which Jews made sense of their lives under the impact of the forces of modernity, beginning in the “old world,” and moving through the 19th century and into the 20th. The goal is to analyze how the imagination of Jewish writers was captured by the changes in social structures such as new educational, residential and occupational opportunities, leading to increased interactions with the gentile society. Students read and discuss literary works based in the shetel in revolutionary Russia, and in America. We will also look at memoirs and letters written by ordinary Jews. All assigned texts will be in English. LEC
JWSH 327 Jewish Secular Culture (3). HL H By examining the modern concept of Yiddishkeit (Jewishness), this course explores Jewish secularism as a set of modern Jewish literarary, cultural and artistic practices that reflect the distinctiveness of the Jewish experience from the secular and religious in literature, music, theatre, art, humor, and foodways. This interdisciplinary course draws on theoretical approaches from history, cultural studies, religious studies, folklore, and linguistics to examine the different secular cultural practices of the Jews in Central and Eastern Europe, as well as in North America. LEC
JWSH 350 Contemporary Jewish Identities (3). SC H This course explores the variety of ways in which American Jews create Jewish identities as individuals and groups. It looks at the emergence of the different divisions within Judaism: Reform Judaism (which by definition, implies Orthodoxy), then Conservative Judaism, and then the later development of Reconstructionist Judaism. The course also explores other contemporary options for being Jewish: cultural Jews, secular Jews, unaffiliated Jews, religious Jews, and gay or lesbian or transgendered Jews. LEC
JWSH 490 Directed Study in Jewish Studies (3). H Investigation of a special topic or project selected by the student with the advice, approval, and supervision of the Faculty Adviser in Jewish Studies. Such study may take the form of directed reading and research. Regular reports to and conferences with the adviser are required. A final research report will be required. Course may be taken more than once; total credit not to exceed 6 hours. Open only to students pursuing a minor in Jewish Studies. IND
JWSH 491 Directed Study in Jewish Studies, Honors (3). H Required for Honors in the minor. The honors version of JWSH 490. Open only to students pursuing a minor in Jewish Studies. IND
JWSH 492 Topics in Jewish Studies: _____ (3). H Examination of special topics in Jewish Studies. Topic and instructor to be announced in Schedule of Classes. May be repeated if topic varies. LEC
JWSH 572 Jewish Folklore (3). H Jewish folklore is extraordinarily rich and varied. From folktales to riddles, from legends about the exalted rabbits to irrelevant jokes, folklore was central to the way Jews lived their lives. This course will explore the extent to which oral elements appear in traditional Jewish literary texts such as the Bible; read and discuss folktales, and examine minor genres such as proverbs, riddles and jokes. Topics include the supernatural beings of Jewish folklore dybbuks, seductive female demons, and golems. Students acquire theoretical tools with which to analyze folklore (Jewish or otherwise), read stories, watch movies, and collect samples of folklore from informants. LEC
JWSH 600 Advanced Topics in Jewish Studies: _____ (3). H Intensive study of a selected topic from interdisciplinary areas in Jewish Studies. Topic, instructor, and prerequisite to be announced in Schedule of Classes. LEC

Religious Studies Courses
REL 104 Introduction to Religion (3). HR H Religion approached as search for meaning. Personal and social interpretation of life and death. The study proceeds by examination of autobiography, institutions, symbols, scriptures, literature, world-views, values. Modern critiques of religion, secular faiths, and religious pluralism are included. Not open to students who have taken REL 105 or REL 304. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL104/REL 304) may not take the other. LEC
REL 105 Introduction to Religion, Honors (3). HR H Religion approached as search for meaning. Personal and social interpretation of life and death. The study proceeds by examination of autobiography, institutions, symbols, scriptures, literature, world-views, values. Modern critiques of religion, secular faiths, and religious pluralism are included. Not open to students who have taken REL 104 or REL 304. Additional readings and a paper are required for the 300 level course. The content overlaps sufficiently that students who have taken one of the courses (REL 104/REL 304) may not take the other. LEC
REL 106 Living Religions of the East (3). HR/NW H/W A basic introduction to religion in India, China, and Japan with emphasis upon religions that affect the modern period. Not open to students who have taken REL 108/EALC 108 or REL...
REL 325 Introduction to Judaism (3). H Analyzes a selection of the core texts, teachings, and practices of Jewish religious traditions in terms of classical and contemporary understanding. LEC

REL 326 Introduction to the Talmud and Interpretation (3). H A study of the Talmud and the main lines of its reception and interpretation from Late Antiquity through the modern period. Open only to students who have completed REL 107 or REL 108. LEC

REL 330 Native American Religions (3). NW H A survey of religious traditions among selected Native American peoples. Topics include religious freedom, ritual activity, cultural narrative (myth) kinship, healing practices, ecology, government relations, impact of colonization, impact of missionization, contact between cultures, and secularization. Not open to students who have completed REL 106/REL 306, REL 112/REL 312, REL 324/REL 324, REL 325/REL 325. LEC

REL 342 Religion and Literature (3). H An examination of contemporary writings to explore the authors’ presuppositions concerning the nature of God, the nature of religious beings, the meaning of human existence, and the means of attaining fulfillment or salvation. LEC

REL 345 Christianity (3). H An introductory examination of the history, doctrines, and practices of Christianity. Selected readings from the creeds, papal decrees, and major Christian theologians. LEC

REL 350 Islam (3). NW H/W Origins of Islam; the Prophet Muhammad; the Holy Koran; religious symbols and moral mandates; historical developments. (Same as AAAS 349.) LEC

REL 360 The Buddhist Tradition in Asia (3). NW H A historical and geographical survey of the Buddhist tradition from its origins in India to modern day development in the three major regional Buddhist cultures of Southeast Asia, Tibet, and East Asia (China, Korea, and Japan). Prerequisite: Prior course work in Asian studies or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 371 Religion and Society in Tension (3). H Specific issues of conflict between the values of certain religious groups and those of the larger society. Includes problems of church and state, birth control and abortion, civil disobedience and dissent, education, war and peace, and “civil religion.” LEC

REL 373 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States (3). H Historical study of the interpretation of the religious clauses of the First Amendment with special reference to the questions of establishment, the free exercise of religion, freedom of religious belief, worship, and action, and public schools. Not open to freshmen. (Same as HIST 373.) LEC

REL 374 Religious Perspectives on Selfhood and Sexuality (3). H The nature of the self in its individual and social dimensions. Self experienced and expressed in sexuality. Survey of viewpoints in religious literature. LEC

REL 375 The Supreme Court and Religious Issues in the United States, Honors (3). H Historical study of the interpretation of the religious clauses of the First Amendment with special reference to the questions of establishment, the free exercise of religion, freedom of religious belief, worship, and action, and public schools. Open only to students who have been admitted to the University Honors Program or by permission of the instructor. (Same as HIST 375.) LEC

REL 376 American Judaism: Life and Thought (3). H A study of the conflicts between secularists and religious Jews, between Zionists and synagogue representatives, and the patterns of compromise in American Jewish life. Questions of Americanism and Jewish survival, support for the State of Israel, and the bureaucratic structures of rabbinical training and philanthropy in America will be raised. LEC

REL 377 Religion and Moral Decisions (3). H Introduction to religious viewpoints on individual and social ethics. Includes readings on the making of moral decisions and on value development. Examined in relation to specific moral issues. LEC

REL 378 Religion and Moral Decisions, Honors (3). H Honors version of REL 377. LEC
REL 380 Philosophical Issues in Religion (3). This course will consider, from a philosophical perspective, some of the problems in religion which arise in the development of “Natural Theology” broadly conceived. (Same as PHIL 350.) LEC

REL 400 Study Abroad Special Topics: (1-4). H This course is designed for the study of special topics in Religious Studies equivalent to courses at the 300 to 600 level at KU. Course work must be approved through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

REL 404 Undergraduate Seminar in Religion: (3-13). H Topic, instructor, prerequisite, and hours of credit to be announced in Schedule of Classes. Particular subject matter and enrollment limited to student interest and taking advantage of special faculty competence. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. LEC

REL 405 Directed Study in Religion: (1-4). H Investigation of a special topic or project selected by the student with advice, approval, and supervision of an instructor. Such study may take the form of directed reading or special research. In- dividual conferences and conferences. May be repeated, with maximum cumulative credit of four hours. Course taken for one hour of credit may not be used to fulfill College distribution requirement. Prerequisite: One previous course in religious studies at the University of Kansas and permission of instructor. IND

REL 406 Reading Asian Religious Classics (3). H A close reading of classic texts of Asian religions in English translation, with emphasis on their construction and reception as sacred Scripture in both their indigenous Asian contexts and in the post-colonial West. No prior knowledge of Asia is required, although some background is desirable. LEC

REL 425 Religion and Film (3). H An examination of the treatment of religious themes through the medium of film and an examination of the attributes of religious organizations and institutions as films and film productions. Selective films will be reviewed and analyzed from the perspectives taken within religious studies. LEC

REL 440 Muslim Women in Religion and Society (3). NW H This course consists of a spring break study in a Muslim country, meeting with women’s NGOs and other women’s groups and visiting sites of significance to women. Preparatory class meetings will precede and accompany the study tour and a concluding class session follows it. A research paper is required. LEC

REL 441 Myth, Symbol, and Ritual in Religion (3). H An examination of the role of mythology in world religions with particular attention to the symbols and rituals associated with each cycle of myths. LEC

REL 450 Popular Culture in the Muslim World (3). NW H A study of pop songs, television, comics, and other idioms of popular culture from different parts of the Muslim world, with attention to Muslims’ sense of humor, tragedy, aesthetics, and post-modernity. (Same as AAS 450.) LEC

REL 464 Visions in Art and Literature (3). H A study of the phenomenon of visions, their expression in various media, and theories of visionary experience from the humanities and social sciences, with a particular emphasis on critically evaluating the relationship between the visionary experience and its expression. (Same as HWC 464.) LEC

REL 468 Illness in Art and Literature (3). H An examination of how illness and health have been conceptualized, expressed, and explored in Western literature and art, as well as a consideration of issues of illness and health from the perspectives of philosophy and religious studies. (Same as HWC 468.) LEC

REL 475 Loving Relationships (3). H Theories and elements of love in a variety of types of relationships, with attention to religious ethical traditions and social and behavioral sciences. Includes small group discussions and application to personal experience. Prerequisite: senior standing or above. LEC

REL 477 Gender and Religion (3). H Examination of symbols, images, scriptures, rites and teachings that define gender in various religious traditions. (Same as HWC 477.) LEC

REL 478 Women and Religion, Honors (3). Examination of symbols, images, scriptures, rites, and teachings defining women’s roles in various religious traditions. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

REL 490 Senior Seminar in Theories and Methods (3). H A capstone course for religious studies majors to survey methods and theories in religious studies. Prerequisite: Religious Studies major or permission of the instructor. LEC

REL 499 Undergraduate Honors Research (1-3). H Required for Departmental Honors. May be taken more than once; total credit not to exceed 6 hours. Prerequisite: Open only to students for degree with Departmental honors and with consent of the student’s research supervisor. IND

REL 500 Readings in Non-English Religious Texts (1-4). This course provides directed readings for students in either primary or secondary texts related to religious studies utilizing material in languages other than English. IND

REL 502 Special Topics in Religion: (1-4). H Topic and instructor to be announced in Schedule of Classes. Enables qualified students to participate in current research interests of faculty and/or pursue specific current topics. May be offered by different instructors under different subtitles, and may be taken more than once if subject matter is sufficiently different. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

REL 504 Millenarian Movements (3). S A historical survey of millenarian movements (the belief in imminent, total, ultimate, this-worldly, collective salvation), with particular attention to their psychological, sociological, and political dimensions. (Same as POLS 504.) Prerequisite: POLS 301 or honors equivalent or for non-majors completion of Western Civilization requirement, or consent of instructor. LEC

REL 507 Religion in India (3). NW H/W Survey of religious thought and practice in India from the Vedic period to the present. LEC

REL 508 Religion in China (3). NW H/W Survey of religious thought and practice in China from the Shang to the People’s Republic. (Same as EASL 508.) LEC

REL 509 Religion in Japan (3). NW H/W Survey of religious thought and practice in Japan from the Jomon period to the present. (Same as EASL 509.) LEC

REL 510 Religion in Korea (3). NW H Survey of religious thought and practice in Korea from the Three Kingdoms period to the present. Prerequisite: REL 106/EALC 105; EALC 104; or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 512 Prophecy, Poetry, and Story in the Hebrew Bible (Old Testament) (3). H A course designed to provide a foundation in the literary and theological foundations of the Hebrew Bible through the study of major styles of writing in the Hebrew Bible, their content, historical context, and major theories current in the academic study of the Bible. Prerequisite: REL 124, or REL 311 or REL 315, or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 515 Studies in Early Christian Literature and History (3). H Contemporary research in the history and literature of earliest Christianity including most of the following: (1) the use of critical method, (2) philosophical and theological contexts, (3) sociological analyses, (4) interpretation of archaeological data (5) papyrology and the medieval manuscript tradition, (6) relations between Christians and the Roman government, (7) relations between Christians and Jews, (8) development of diverse literary genres, and (9) the origins of gnosis and Christian gnosticism. Prerequisite: REL 124 or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 523 The Dead Sea Scrolls (3). H A study of the archeological evidence and texts from the Dead Sea area that provide primary evidence for Jewish religious belief and practice in the Greek and Roman periods (ca. 250 B.C.E. - 135 C.E.). Prerequisite: REL 124 or consent of instructor LEC

REL 524 Studies in Ancient Egyptian Culture and Religion (3). H A study of the basic features of Egyptian history, culture, and religion from the beginning of the Pharaonic period (ca. 3500 B.C.E.) to the rise of Greek rule in Egypt (ca. 330 B.C.E.). Prerequisite: A principal course in Religious Studies or consent of instructor. LEC

REL 525 Jews and Christians in Greco-Roman Antiquity (3). H/W This course will consider the development of Jewish and Christian religions from the Hellenistic world and then describe the history of the Jews and religious developments within Judaism down to the fall of Jerusalem in 70 C.E. Next there will be a description of the origin of Christianity and its development to the end of the first century and subsequently the spread of Christianity. Subsequently there will be consideration of the interplay between Judaism, Gnosticism, and Christianity down to 400 C.E. The course will be concluded with discussions of such topics as Jewish and Christian ideas of redemption, messianism, and eschatology. LEC

REL 526 Jewish History and Literature in the Greek and Roman Periods (3). H/W The history and literature of the Jewish people from the hellenistic period (late fourth century B.C.E. to the codification of the Mishnah 210 C.E.). Select texts from the Dead Sea Scrolls, the book of Daniel, and the first books of the Bible, the so-called apocrypha and pseudepigrapha, the Qumran community, and related early Christian texts, and Rabbinic texts will be studied. Prerequisite: REL 124 or permission of instructor. LEC

REL 527 Ancient Mesopotamian Culture and Religion (3). H A study of the basic facts concerning the history and cultural development of Mesopotamian culture and religion from the origins of writing (ca. 3500 B.C.E.) to the rise of Greek rule in the region (ca. 330 B.C.E.). Prerequisite: A principal course in religious studies or consent of instructor. LEC

REL 528 The Apostle Paul and Early Christian Paulinism (3). H Biographical issues related to the Apostle Paul, his teachings in relation to Greek and Jewish thought as exemplified in his letters, and his reception by later diverse Paulinists. Prerequisite: REL124/125, or REL 315. LEC

REL 530 Christian Origins: from the Beginnings to Augustine (3). H/W This course covers the origins of the Christian church and the transition from the first century through Augustine in the early fifth century, including: (1) the development and significance of the New Testament canon, (2) relations between Christians, Jews, and the Roman government, (3) the nature of orthodoxy and heresy, and (4) the rise of the two great religious systems, the Christian and the Jewish. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

REL 531 Studies in Christianity (3). H Study of religious thought, practice, and institutions of Christianity with an emphasis on the examination of primary documents. LEC

REL 532 Studies in Islam (3). H Study of religious thought, practice, and institutions of Islam with an emphasis on the examination of primary documents. (Same as AAS 532.) LEC

REL 534 Studies in Ritual: (3). H A study of ritual theory and a comparative study of ritual activity among selected religious traditions. May be taken more than once if content differs sufficiently. LEC

REL 535 The History of Islam in Africa (3). H/W A study of the history and institutions of Islam in Africa. Emphasis will be placed on the historical development of Islam on African traditional religions and African civilization in general; the historiographical traditions of Islam in Africa. (Same as AAS 542.) LEC

REL 539 Greek and Roman Religion (3). H/W A study of the evidence for religious beliefs and thought in the Hellenistic world and by the Christian Church from the point of view of the Greco-Roman network, historical context, and major theories current in the academic study of the Bible. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

REL 552 Classical Islamic Literature (3). NW H An examination of major developments of Islamic literature and the biographical and biographical literature of Islamic civilization, with emphasis on the poetic and prose works (in translation) that emerged from them. (Same as AAS 552.) LEC

REL 558 Religion in Britain Since the Reformation: A Survey (3). H This course deals analytically and synoptically with religion in Britain from the Reformation to the present with special reference to the Church of England, and focuses on the themes of ecclesiastical polity, theological thought, and the interaction of religious history with the politics of the state in the history of religious reform and establishment. (Same as HIST 558.) LCE

REL 559 Religion in Britain Since the Reformation: A Survey, Honors (3). H This course deals analytically and synoptically with religion in Britain from the Refor-
REL 671 American Communes (3). H An examination of utopian communities in North America from the seventeenth century to the present. The course will survey the history, literature, and social dynamics of representative communal societies and movements, including the Shakers, the Harmonists, the Oneida Community, Catholic religious communities, egitarian communities, and other religious and secular communities. LEC

REL 762 Mother as Religious Metaphor (3). H A study of the symbols, myths, and rituals of female religious figures using transcultural categories of gender and color as primary analytic tools. LEC

REL 777 Seminar in Religion and Social Change (3). H An examination of the roles, images, and status of women in Christianity from its origin to the contemporary period and in its missionary expansion from the ancient Near East through Europe, North and South America, Africa, and Asia. LEC

REL 704 Russian Orthodox in Historical Perspective (3). REL 732 Seminar in Western Religious Texts: ________ (3).

REL 733 Seminar in Eastern Religious Texts: ________ (3).

REL 761 Seminar in Western Religious Thought: ________ (3).

REL 762 Seminar in Eastern Religious Thought: ________ (3).

REL 771 Seminar in Religious Movements and Social Change: ________ (3).

REL 772 Seminar in Religion and Modern Social Criticism: ________ (3).

REL 773 Seminar in Religion and National Identity: ________ (3).

REL 776 Seminar in Religion and Society in the West: ________ (3).

REL 791 Seminar in Theories of Religious Experience (3).

REL 781 Seminar in Theories of Religion (3).

REL 787 Seminar in Ethical Issues in Health Care: ________ (3).

REL 733 Seminar in Eastern Religious Texts: ________ (3).

REL 761 Seminar in Western Religious Thought ________ (3).

REL 762 Seminar in Eastern Religious Thought ________ (3).

REL 771 Seminar in Religious Movements and Social Change ________ (3).

REL 772 Seminar in Religion and Modern Social Criticism ________ (3).

REL 773 Seminar in Religion and National Identity ________ (3).

REL 776 Seminar in Religion and Society in the West ________ (3).

REL 777 Seminar in Religion and Gender ________ (3).

REL 780 Seminar in Theories of Religious Experience ________ (3).

REL 791 Seminar in Theories of Religion ________ (3).

REL 787 Seminar in Ethical Issues in Health Care ________ (3).

REL 733 Seminar in Eastern Religious Texts ________ (3).

REL 761 Seminar in Western Religious Thought ________ (3).

REL 762 Seminar in Eastern Religious Thought ________ (3).

REL 771 Seminar in Religious Movements and Social Change ________ (3).

REL 772 Seminar in Religion and Modern Social Criticism ________ (3).

REL 773 Seminar in Religion and National Identity ________ (3).

REL 776 Seminar in Religion and Society in the West ________ (3).

REL 777 Seminar in Religion and Gender ________ (3).

REL 780 Seminar in Theories of Religious Experience ________ (3).

REL 791 Seminar in Theories of Religion ________ (3).

REL 787 Seminar in Ethical Issues in Health Care ________ (3).

REL 733 Seminar in Eastern Religious Texts ________ (3).

REL 761 Seminar in Western Religious Thought ________ (3).

REL 762 Seminar in Eastern Religious Thought ________ (3).

REL 771 Seminar in Religious Movements and Social Change ________ (3).

REL 772 Seminar in Religion and Modern Social Criticism ________ (3).

REL 773 Seminar in Religion and National Identity ________ (3).

REL 776 Seminar in Religion and Society in the West ________ (3).

REL 777 Seminar in Religion and Gender ________ (3).

REL 780 Seminar in Theories of Religious Experience ________ (3).

REL 791 Seminar in Theories of Religion ________ (3).

REL 787 Seminar in Ethical Issues in Health Care ________ (3).

REL 733 Seminar in Eastern Religious Texts ________ (3).

REL 761 Seminar in Western Religious Thought ________ (3).

REL 762 Seminar in Eastern Religious Thought ________ (3).

REL 771 Seminar in Religious Movements and Social Change ________ (3).

REL 772 Seminar in Religion and Modern Social Criticism ________ (3).

REL 773 Seminar in Religion and National Identity ________ (3).

REL 776 Seminar in Religion and Society in the West ________ (3).

REL 777 Seminar in Religion and Gender ________ (3).

REL 780 Seminar in Theories of Religious Experience ________ (3).

REL 791 Seminar in Theories of Religion ________ (3).

REL 787 Seminar in Ethical Issues in Health Care ________ (3).
Distribution Requirements (15 hours). Choose a total of five courses in at least three of the following categories. For a complete list of courses see www.crees.ku.edu/~crees/academics.html.

A. Literature and the Arts (3)
B. History (3)
C. Political Science (3)
D. Philosophy and Religion (3)
E. Economics and Geography (3)

At least four courses (12 credit hours) must be at the 300-level or above.

Up to 3 credit hours of foreign language study in any REES language may be counted toward the minor.

A maximum overlap of 3 credit hours is allowed between the REES minor and the primary major.

There is no limit on overlap between the minor and REES-related general education courses.

For a complete course list, see www.crees.ku.edu/~crees/academics.

Study Abroad
Though not required, study abroad is strongly encouraged. Courses taken abroad may count toward the co-major if approved by the REES adviser.

■ Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies Courses

REES 110 Understanding Russia and Eastern Europe (3). SC S A multidisciplinary introduction to the former communist states of Russia, the western Newly Independent States, Central Europe, and the Balkans. The course addresses the geography and history of the region, as well as the cultures of its peoples, as presented in literature, film, and music. Special attention is devoted to the current political, economic, and social situations, as they are reflected by the transition from communism and the rise of nationalism. LEC

REES 111 Understanding Russia and Eastern Europe, Honors (3). SC S A multidisciplinary introduction to the former communist states of Russia, the western Newly Independent States, Central Europe, and the Balkans. The course addresses the geography and history of the region, as well as the cultures of its peoples, as presented in literature, film, and music. Special attention is devoted to the current political, economic, and social situations, as they are affected by the transition from communism and the rise of nationalism. Prerequisite: Open only to students in the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

REES 220 Societies and Cultures of Europe (3). NW S A broad, survey-type course that examines all the former Soviet republics-Ukraine, Belarus, Moldova, Georgia, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan-with additional coverage of neighboring regions. The course addresses the history of the region, literature, culture, geography, religion, and the building of post-Soviet states and societies. LEC

REES 221 Societies and Cultures of Eurasia, Honors (5). NW S Examines the unique cultures and history of the Eurasian region (Georgia, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan, Tajikistan and to a lesser degree, Russia, Mongolia and Afghanistan). For the better part of the 20th Century, this distinct region of the world was hidden beneath the communist veneer of the Soviet Union. With the collapse of the USSR, the countries of this region are returning to their historic roots, and this course introduces students to the history, politics, economics, literature and general culture of these countries. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by permission of instructor. LEC

REES 480 Special Problems in Area Studies (3). H Interdisciplinary examination of topics involving two or more of the cooperating disciplines in Russian and East European studies. LEC

REES 485 War and Peace in Russian Culture (3). H/W Lectures, readings, oral discussion, and written analyses of selected works of Russian writing and other modes of creative expression and discourse that treat the subject of war and peace, such as imaginative literature, works of history, memoirs, cinema, music, and painting. Reading examples are The Song of Igor’s Campaign, Alexander Pushkin’s The Captain’s Daughter and A History of the Caucasus, Leo Tolstoy’s War and Peace, Nadezhda Durova’s The Notes of a Girl-Cavalryman, Boris Pasternak’s Doctor Zhivago and Andrei Petukhov’s Papam’t o sluzhe. Not open to students who have taken REES 486. LEC

REES 492 Research Methods in Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies (3). H Development of interdisciplinary research skills and familiarity with resources and issues in the study of Russian, East European, and Eurasian Studies. Preparation for REES 496. LEC

REES 496 Research Seminar in Russian and East European, and Eurasian Studies (3). H Interdisciplinary original research conducted using at least one REES language and resulting in a research paper. Prerequisite: REES 492. LEC

REES 510 Understanding Central Asia (3). NW S/W An intensive, multidisciplinary survey of Central Asia, focusing on the former Soviet republics-Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan-with additional coverage of neighboring regions (the Caucasus and the Caspian basin, Afghanistan, and western China). The course addresses the history of the region (from the Silk Road to Soviet rule), geology, the building of post-Soviet states and societies. LEC

REES 512 Siberia: Yesterday and Today (3). NW H/W An interdisciplinary course examining the development of Siberia from its beginnings to the present day. Topics to be covered are selected from the following list: topography and natural resources, conquest and exploration by Russian and other European settlers; Siberia’s role as a place of imprisonment and exile; the development of towns and transportation systems; Siberian historiography; Siberian Russian literature; and Siberia’s place in Russia’s economy and national discourse. LEC

REES 513 Siberia: Russia’s Eastern Frontier (3). NW H/W An interdisciplinary course examining the terrain, peoples, and cultures of the vast expanse in northern Asia known as Siberia. Areas of inquiry include geology, archaeology, ethnography, religions, folk culture, the arts, science and education, politics, and environmental problems. With an emphasis on the natural and social sciences, and exploration of the relationship between Siberia and its neighbors in all directions, including the United States (Alaska, “Russian America”), this course can be taken with instructor’s duplication by students who have already taken REES 512 (or SLAV 512) Siberia Yesterday and Today. LEC

REES 532 Russian Strategy and Military Power (3). H Examines the central role the Russian military has played in its country’s politics, society, and culture in the modern period. Treats Russia’s victories and defeats in war, the course highlights the continuities in Russian strategic practices and illuminates the current and future strategic policies and military developments of the contemporary Russian state. LEC

REES 573 Borderland Between Russia and Europe (3). H/W Examines the history of relations between the governments, emerging national elites, and populations of Russia, Ukraine, Poland, and other East European countries, and the different regional perceptions and stereotypes, including the new post-Soviet states and their European neighbors. LEC

REES 574 Ethnicity and Nationalism in Eastern Europe (3). H/W Examines the emergence, evolution and nature of regional ethno-cultural and national identities in Eastern Europe. Discusses the theories and definitions of ethnicity, nationality, and nationalism, and offers a practical approach to understanding nationalism’s and anti-nationalist movements in Eastern Europe. LEC

REES 646 Translation in Theory and Practice (3). H Students undertake substantial work in the translation of non-technical writing, (e.g. poems, short stories, novels, essays, works of history, scientific treatises), from any REES language into English, and examine the practical and theoretical problems encountered in translation from the source to the target language. Prerequisite: BCRS 508, PLSH 508, RUS 508, or permission of instructor. LEC

REES 685 War and Peace in Russian Culture (3). H/W This course is taught in Russian. Lectures, readings, oral discussion, and written analyses of selected major works of Russian writing and other modes of creative expression and discourse that treat the subject of war and peace, such as imaginative literature, works of history, memoirs, cinema, music, and painting. Reading examples are Slovo o polku Igoreve, Pushkin’s Kapitanskiaia dochka and Istoriia Pugacheva, Tolstoy’s Voima i mir, Evgenii Tarle’s Napoleon, Pasternak’s Doctor Zhivago and Andrei Petukhov’s Pampil’o sluzhe. Not open to students who have taken REES 485. Prerequisite: 3 years of Russian at the college level. LEC

REES 687 Biography of a City: St. Petersburg (3). H Examination in depth of the historical, social, intellectual, and artistic development of St. Petersburg as a major urban center. LEC

REES 704 Russian Orthodoxy in Historical Perspective (3).

REES 715 Seminar in the History of Russian Thought (3).

REES 799 Directed Readings in Russian and East European Studies (1-5).

Scandinavian
See Germanic Languages and Literatures.

Serbian
See Slavic Languages and Literatures.

Slavic Languages and Literatures
Chair: Marc L. Greenberg
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2134
Lawrence, KS 66045-7594, http://www2.ku.edu/~slavic, (785) 864-313
Degrees offered: B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study Slavic languages and literatures? Because Russia and the Slavs link the West and the East.

The undergraduate major in Slavic languages and literatures prepares students to pursue a range of careers connected with Russia and the Central Europe, including those related to international work in business, government, nonprofit organizations, etc. The undergraduate major serves equally as solid preparation for graduate study in Slavic languages and literatures and related fields and for entrance to professional schools such as law or journalism. Students learn these languages to pursue careers with international dimensions; enhance job opportunities;
connect with heritage, family, and communities; explore other literatures and cultures; and pursue personal interests.

The undergraduate program gives students solid functional language skills in speaking, reading, listening, and writing. Students develop the strategies and linguistic awareness to continue language study throughout their lives. The program acquaints undergraduates with the most significant works of the literature and culture of the Slavic region and gives them the tools and frameworks necessary to understand, analyze, and critique those works and place them in their cultural context. Students work with sources in English and in the original languages.

The department strongly encourages students to plan a substantial study abroad experience (at least a summer but preferably a semester or an academic year) as part of the major. Study abroad experience contributes to mastery of the language and facilitates students’ encounters with the people, practices, and attitudes of the culture in ways that can never be replicated on an American university campus.

Courses for Nonmajors

Some courses in Slavic literatures and cultures are taught in English and fulfill general B.A. requirements in the humanities and non-Western culture.

Students may fulfill the College language requirement for the B.A. degree by taking two years in one of the following Slavic languages: Russian, Polish, or Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian.

Courses are available in Russian for special purposes (Russian for Reading, Russian for the Professions). RUS 110 Intensive Elementary Russian (10 credit hours) frequently is offered in the summer.

Placement

Students may establish eligibility for enrollment in the second course in Polish, Russian, or Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian by having earned college credit in the first course in that language or by having studied the language in high school. Students with previous study should contact the department to arrange a consultation about enrollment at the appropriate level.

Retroactive Credit. Students with no prior college or university Russian credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula:

Three hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with two or three years of high school Russian who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level Russian course (RUS 204 or RUS 212) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Six hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with three or four years of high school Russian who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level Russian course (RUS 208 or RUS 216) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Nine hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student with four years of high school Russian who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level Russian course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher.

Majors

The student completes a minimum of 27 hours of study in one of three emphases: Polish, Russian, or South Slavic (Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian). Beyond this minimum, students are strongly encouraged to take additional courses in the Slavic department and appropriate background courses in the history, philosophy, and political science of the Slavic regions.

Requirements for the B.A. Major: Russian Emphasis

First- and Second-Year Preparation

Mandatory Premajor Courses

- RUSS 104 Elementary Russian I (fall) and RUSS 108 Elementary Russian II (spring) or RUSS 110 Intensive Elementary Russian (summer) (Students entering KU with previous knowledge of Russian should contact the Slavic department for placement.)
- RUSS 204 Intermediate Russian I (Prospective majors should take RUSS 204 and RUSS 208; RUSS 212 and RUSS 216 are courses for nonteachers and for students fulfilling the College foreign language requirement.)

Recommended Premajor Courses: The department recommends that students take one of the following courses, all of which fulfill General Education degree requirements:

- RUSS 140/SLV 141 Introduction to Russian Culture (HT)
- RUSS 144/SLV 143 Survey of Russian Literature in Translation (HL)
- RUSS 148/SLV 149 Introduction to Slavic Folklore (HL)

Core Requirements (27 hours minimum)

- RUSS 208 Intermediate Russian II
- Category 1: Advanced Russian Language. Choose one of the following sequences in consultation with the major adviser:
  - RUSS 304 Advanced Russian I and RUSS 308 Advanced Russian II
  - RUSS 312 Russian for the Professions I and RUSS 316 Russian for the Professions II
- Category 2: Russian Linguistics (3 hours at the 200 level or higher)
- Category 3: Russian Literature (3 hours above the 400 level)

Electives: Choose 15 hours from the following list:

- RUSS 310 Russian for Professionals (3)
- RUSS 312 Russian for the Professions I (3)
- RUSS 316 Russian for the Professions II (3)
- RUSS 350 Russian History (3)
- RUSS 355 Slavic Folklore (3)
- RUSS 356 Slavic Language, Culture, and Ethnicity in Prehistoric Eastern Europe (3)
- RUSS 357 Topics in Slavic Culture (1-3)

Requirements for the B.A. Major: South Slavic Studies Emphasis

First- and Second-Year Preparation

Mandatory Premajor Courses

- BCRS 104 Elementary Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I (fall)
- BCRS 108 Elementary Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II (spring)

Recommended Premajor Courses: The department recommends that students take one of the following courses, all of which fulfill General Education degree requirements:

- BCRS 108 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II (fall)

Core Requirements (27 hours minimum)

- BCRS 208 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II (fall)

Electives: Choose 15 hours from the following list:

- BCRS 300/308 Advanced Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I (3)
- BCRS 308 Advanced Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II (3)

Requirements for the B.A. Minor: South Slavic Studies Emphasis

First- and Second-Year Preparation

Mandatory Premajor Courses

- PLSH 204 Intermediate Polish I

Electives: Choose 9 hours from the following list:

- PLSH 208 Intermediate Polish II (3)
- SLAV 306 West Slavic Literature and Civilization (Polish and Czech) (3)

Requirements for the B.A. Minor: Polish Studies Minor

First- and Second-Year Preparation

Mandatory Premajor Courses

- PLSH 204 Intermediate Polish I

Electives: Choose 18 hours from the following list:

- PLSH 208 Intermediate Polish II (3)
- SLAV 306 West Slavic Literature and Civilization (Polish and Czech) (3)

Requirements for the B.A. Minor: Russian Emphasis

First- and Second-Year Preparation

Mandatory Premajor Courses

- RUSS 104 Elementary Russian I (fall) and RUSS 108 Elementary Russian II (spring) or RUSS 110 Intensive Elementary Russian (summer) (Students entering KU with previous knowledge of Russian should contact the Slavic department for placement.)

Recommended Premajor Courses: The department recommends that students take one of the following courses, all of which fulfill General Education degree requirements:

- RUSS 140/SLV 141 Introduction to Russian Culture (HT)
- RUSS 144/SLV 143 Survey of Russian Literature in Translation (HL)
- RUSS 148/SLV 149 Introduction to Slavic Folklore (HL)

Core Requirements (27 hours minimum)

- RUSS 208 Intermediate Russian II
- Category 1: Advanced Russian Language. Choose one of the following sequences in consultation with the major adviser:
  - RUSS 304 Advanced Russian I and RUSS 308 Advanced Russian II
  - RUSS 312 Russian for the Professions I and RUSS 316 Russian for the Professions II
- Category 2: Russian Linguistics (3 hours at the 200 level or higher)
- Category 3: Russian Literature (3 hours above the 400 level)

Electives: Choose 15 hours from the following list:

- RUSS 310 Russian for Professionals (3)
- RUSS 312 Russian for the Professions I (3)
- RUSS 316 Russian for the Professions II (3)
- RUSS 350 Russian History (3)
- RUSS 355 Slavic Folklore (3)
- RUSS 356 Slavic Language, Culture, and Ethnicity in Prehistoric Eastern Europe (3)
- RUSS 357 Topics in Slavic Culture (1-3)

Requirements for the B.A. Minor: South Slavic Studies Emphasis

First- and Second-Year Preparation

Mandatory Premajor Courses

- BCRS 104 Elementary Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I (fall)
- BCRS 108 Elementary Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II (spring)

Recommended Premajor Courses: The department recommends that students take one of the following courses, all of which fulfill General Education degree requirements:

- BCRS 108 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II (fall)

Core Requirements (27 hours minimum)

- BCRS 208 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II (fall)

Electives: Choose 15 hours from the following list:

- BCRS 300/308 Advanced Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I (3)
- BCRS 308 Advanced Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II (3)

Requirements for the B.A. Minor: South Slavic Studies Emphasis

First- and Second-Year Preparation

Mandatory Premajor Courses

- PLSH 204 Intermediate Polish I

Electives: Choose 18 hours from the following list:

- PLSH 208 Intermediate Polish II (3)
- SLAV 306 West Slavic Literature and Civilization (Polish and Czech) (3)

Requirements for the B.A. Minor: Polish Studies Minor

First- and Second-Year Preparation

Mandatory Premajor Courses

- PLSH 204 Intermediate Polish I

Electives: Choose 18 hours from the following list:

- PLSH 208 Intermediate Polish II (3)
- SLAV 306 West Slavic Literature and Civilization (Polish and Czech) (3)

Requirements for the B.A. Minor: Russian Emphasis

First- and Second-Year Preparation

Mandatory Premajor Courses

- RUSS 104 Elementary Russian I (fall) and RUSS 108 Elementary Russian II (spring) or RUSS 110 Intensive Elementary Russian (summer) (Students entering KU with previous knowledge of Russian should contact the Slavic department for placement.)

Recommended Premajor Courses: The department recommends that students take one of the following courses, all of which fulfill General Education degree requirements:

- RUSS 140/SLV 141 Introduction to Russian Culture (HT)
- RUSS 144/SLV 143 Survey of Russian Literature in Translation (HL)
- RUSS 148/SLV 149 Introduction to Slavic Folklore (HL)

Core Requirements (27 hours minimum)

- RUSS 208 Intermediate Russian II
- Category 1: Advanced Russian Language. Choose one of the following sequences in consultation with the major adviser:
  - RUSS 304 Advanced Russian I and RUSS 308 Advanced Russian II
  - RUSS 312 Russian for the Professions I and RUSS 316 Russian for the Professions II
- Category 2: Russian Linguistics (3 hours at the 200 level or higher)
- Category 3: Russian Literature (3 hours above the 400 level)

Electives: Choose 15 hours from the following list:

- RUSS 310 Russian for Professionals (3)
- RUSS 312 Russian for the Professions I (3)
- RUSS 316 Russian for the Professions II (3)
- RUSS 350 Russian History (3)
- RUSS 355 Slavic Folklore (3)
- RUSS 356 Slavic Language, Culture, and Ethnicity in Prehistoric Eastern Europe (3)
- RUSS 357 Topics in Slavic Culture (1-3)
**South Slavic Studies Minor.** The minor requires 18 hours, as follows:

**BCRS 204 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I** (3). U First Semester. Five hours of recitation and drill in the spoken language per week. Essentials of grammar, practice in reading, writing, and speaking Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian. LEC

**BCRS 105 Elementary Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I, Honors** (5). U Similar to BCRS 104 but with additional work aimed at accelerating the student’s progress to proficiency in and widening understanding of cultural context. Prerequisite: Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

**BCRS 104 Elementary Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I** (5). U First Semester. Five hours of recitation and drill in the spoken language per week. Essentials of grammar, practice in reading, writing, and speaking Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian. LEC

**BCRS 205 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian I, Honors** (3). U Similar to BCRS 204 but with additional work aimed at accelerating the student’s progress to proficiency and widening understanding of cultural context. Prerequisite: Open only to students who have received an A in BCRS 108 or an A or B in BCRS 109, and who are admitted to the University Honors Program, or by permission of instructor. LEC

**BCRS 204 Intermediate Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian II** (3). U A continuation of BCRS 204. Prerequisite: BCRS 204. LEC

**CZCH 208 Intermediate Czech II** (3). U Second-year course in the language with emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Taught in Czech. Designed for students who have had two and one-half or more years of Czech language study. Prerequisite: CZCH 208. LEC

**BCRS 675 Readings in Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian (1-6)**. H/W Individually tailored readings and independent work in Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian language and culture. Prerequisite: Two years of Bosnian/Croatian/Serbian, and consent of instructor. IND

**Czech Courses**

**CZCH 104 Elementary Czech I** (5). U First semester. Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking and writing Czech. Simple readings from selected texts. LEC

**CZCH 108 Elementary Czech II** (5). U Second semester. A continuation of CZCH 104. Prerequisite: CZCH 104. LEC

**CZCH 204 Intermediate Czech I** (3). U Second-year course in the language with emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Prerequisite: CZCH 108. LEC

**CZCH 208 Intermediate Czech II** (3). U A continuation of CZCH 204. Prerequisite: CZCH 204. LEC

**CZCH 675 Readings in Czech (1-6)**. H/W Prerequisite: Reading knowledge of Czech language, and consent of instructor. IND

**Polish Courses**

**PLSH 104 Elementary Polish I** (5). U First Semester. Essentials of grammar, practice in reading, writing, and speaking Polish. LEC

**PLSH 108 Elementary Polish II** (5). U Second Semester. A continuation of PLSH 104. Prerequisite: PLSH 104. LEC

**PLSH 204 Intermediate Polish I** (3). U Second-year course in the language with emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Prerequisite: PLSH 108. LEC

**PLSH 208 Intermediate Polish II** (3). U A continuation of PLSH 204. Prerequisite: PLSH 204. LEC

**PLSH 12 Polish Language and Civilization in Poland: Summer Program (8)**. H/W Polish grammar, conversation, and composition with select aspects of Polish civilization. Available only to participants in Polinicum, Warsaw University. LEC

**PLSH 504 Advanced Polish I** (3). H/W A practical Polish language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Polish. Designed for students who have had two or more years of Polish language. Prerequisite: PLSH 208 or equivalent. LEC

**PLSH 508 Advanced Polish II** (3). H/W A practical Polish language course involving advanced study of the grammar, reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Polish. Designed for students who have had two and one-half or more years of Polish. Prerequisite: PLSH 504 or equivalent. LEC

**PLSH 675 Readings in Polish Language and Literature (1-6)**. H/W Directed individual readings on various topics concerning Polish literature and/or language. Prerequisite: Two years or four semesters of Polish, and consent of instructor. IND

**Russian Courses**

**RUSS 100 Russian Reading Course I (5)**. A special reading course for candidates for advanced degrees, faculty members, and graduate or undergraduate students from other schools or departments, designed to aid them in obtaining a reading knowledge for purposes of research. An intensive study of the fundamentals of grammar proceeding to the reading of material of medium difficulty. The course does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Prerequisites: No previous study of Russian. LEC

**RUSS 101 Russian Reading Course II (3)**. U A continuation of RUSS 100. Comprehension and review of the fundamentals of grammar, with emphasis on reading and translation of learned, scientific, or technical writing and other material of an advanced nature. Each student will also have special assignments in his or her particular field. This course does not satisfy any part of the undergraduate language requirement. Prerequisite: RUSS 100. LEC

**RUSS 104 Russian Elementary Russian I** (5). U First semester. Five hours of basic language acquisition and two hours of oral practice per week. Essentials of grammar, practice in comprehending, speaking, reading, and writing Russian. LEC

**RUSS 108 Russian Elementary Russian II** (5). U Second semester. Five hours of basic language acquisition and two hours of oral practice per week. A continuation of RUSS 104. Prerequisite: RUSS 104. LEC

**RUSS 110 Intensive Elementary Russian** (10). U Intensive course in elementary Russian providing the student with a complete survey of Russian grammar, and proficiency in understanding, reading, and speaking basic Russian. Twenty contact hours per week. Same content as RUSS 104 and RUSS 108 combined. LEC

**RUSS 150 Beginning Russian I** (3). U Fundamentals of Russian grammar, reading, speaking, and writing. Course designed to accommodate the needs of students regardless of age, educational background, or occupation. No previous knowledge of Russian or other foreign languages required. LEC

**RUSS 152 Beginning Russian II** (3). U Continuation of RUSS 150. Does not fulfill BA foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: RUSS 150 or equivalent. LEC

**RUSS 204 Intermediate Russian I** (6). U This course is designed to develop speaking, reading, and listening proficiency within the context of detailed grammatical review. The course meets five hours a week for six hours credits. It is especially recommended for potential majors in Russian, for area-studies students, and for students intending to apply for study abroad in Russia. Prerequisite: RUSS 108, RUSS 110, or equivalent. LEC
RUSS 208 Intermediate Russian II (6). U Continuation of RUSS 204. Completes the undergraduate foreign language requirement. The course is designed to develop speaking, reading, and listening proficiency within the context of detailed grammatical review. It is especially recommended for potential majors in Russian, for area-studies students, and for students intending to apply for study abroad in Russia. Students who have completed only RUSS 212 may enroll with the permission of the instructor. Prerequisite: RUSS 204 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 212 Second Year Russian I (3). U A review of Russian and further development of all four language skills. This course is intended for non-specialists and for students fulfilling the language requirement. Prerequisites: RUSS 108 or RUSS 110. LEC

RUSS 216 Second Year Russian II (3). U Continuation of RUSS 212. More focused development of students’ oral skills and reading abilities. This course fulfills the college foreign language requirement. Prerequisite: RUSS 204 or RUSS 212. LEC

RUSS 250 Continuing Russian I (5). U Fundamentals of Russian grammar, reading, speaking, and writing. The course is designed to satisfy the needs of student who have had no Russian or need to review the basics of the language. Prerequisite: RUSS 108 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 252 Continuing Russian II (5). U A continuation of RUSS 250. Does not count towards the fulfillment of the undergraduate language requirement. Does not count towards the undergraduate major in Slavic. Prerequisite: RUSS 250 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 504 Advanced Russian I (3). H/W A practical Russian language course involving a skills of advanced language students who wish to develop high levels of proficiency in speaking, reading, and writing. Course designed to accommodate the needs of students who have had basic language training and want to develop specialized language skills. Prerequisite: RUSS 208 or RUSS 216. LEC

RUSS 516 Russian for the Professions I (3). U A continuation of RUSS 512. Prerequisite: RUSS 504, RUSS 512, or RUSS 522. LEC

RUSS 522 Problems in Translating Russian into English I (3). H/W A practical Russian language course involving study of the grammar of the Russian language on a variety of topics, conversation, and composition. Taught in Russian. Designed for students who have had four semesters of Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 208 or RUSS 216. LEC

RUSS 526 Problems in Translating Russian into English II (3). H/W A practical Russian language course involving study of the grammar of the Russian language on a variety of topics, conversation, and composition. Taught in Russian. Designed for students who have had two and one-half or more years of Russian language. Prerequisite: RUSS 504. LEC

RUSS 512 Russian for the Professions I (3). U This course focuses on the active use of the Russian language through reading, writing, and practical, to various aspects of the traditional native culture of a particular country’s history, customs, artistic traditions and literary texts. Prerequisite: RUSS 504 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 516 Russian for the Professions I (3). U A continuation of RUSS 512. Prerequisite: RUSS 504, RUSS 512, or RUSS 522. LEC

RUSS 526 Problems in Translating Russian into English II (3). H/W A continuation of RUSS 522. LEC

RUSS 550 Advanced Conversation, Composition, and Grammar in Russia: Summer Program (6). H/W Held in Russia. Twenty-four hours of class work per week, plus lectures and excursions, for six weeks at St. Petersburg University. Prerequisite: RUSS 208 or the equivalent of twenty-two hours of Russian language courses. LEC

RUSS 552 Advanced Russian Language at St. Petersburg University: Semester Program (6). H/W Held in Russia, 11-12 weeks of intensive Russian language and culture classes held at St. Petersburg University, Russia. Classes in advanced phonetics, conversation, and grammar as well as lectures on literary and other cultural topics. Prerequisite: Minimum of five semesters of Russian language study at the college level. Pre-registraion required. IND

RUSS 600 Classics of Russian Culture (3). H/W A practical Russian language course in the principal works of Russian literature including such authors as Pushkin, Gogol, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Chekhov, Pasternak, Solzhenitsyn, and others. Prerequisite: RUSS 208 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 604 Contemporary Russian Culture (3). H/W This advanced Russian language class explores issues in contemporary Russian culture (literature and the arts, societal trends and issues, politics, and national life) based on Russian film, television, and print materials. It is designed to develop reading, writing, and speaking skills of advanced language students and includes the preparation of written and oral reports in Russian. Discussion format; conducted entirely in Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 508 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 604 Contemporary Russian Culture (3). H/W This advanced Russian language class explores issues in contemporary Russian culture (literature and the arts, societal trends and issues, politics, and national life) based on Russian film, television, and print materials. It is designed to develop reading, writing, and speaking skills of advanced language students and includes the preparation of written and oral reports in Russian. Discussion format; conducted entirely in Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 508 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 608 Russian Phonetics and Grammar (3). H/W A survey of fundamental issues in Russian phonetics, morphology, and syntax. The course will develop reading, writing, and speaking skills necessary for discussing and analyzing the major linguistic categories of Russian. Includes the preparation of both written and oral reports. Prerequisites: RUSS 508 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 612 Introduction to Russian Literature (3). H/W Readings for this advanced Russian language class will be drawn from representative prose, poetry, and drama. The course is designed to develop listening, writing, and speaking skills necessary for discussing and analyzing the major literary categories of the Russian literature. Includes the preparation of both written and oral reports. Prerequisite: RUSS 508 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 616 Stylistics (3). H/W Practical examination of the features of stylistic registers available in contemporary Russian, ranging from slang to colloquial speech to educated journalistic, scientific, and literary styles. The course will develop reading, writing, and speaking skills necessary for discussing and analyzing stylistic registers. Includes the preparation of both written and oral reports. Discussion format; conducted entirely in Russian. Prerequisite: RUSS 508 or equivalent. LEC

RUSS 675 Readings in Russian (1-6). H/W Prerequisite: Two years of Russian, and consent of instructor. IND
SLAV 505 Introduction to Czech Culture (3). H This study-abroad trip offers a survey of Czech art, architecture, literature, theater, and film from the medieval period to the present with emphasis on the late 19th and 20th centuries. Combines 18 hours of campus lectures and a ten-day trip to Prague. LEC

SLAV 506 West Slavic Literature and Civilization (Polish and Czech) (3). H/W A survey of West Slavic Literature and Civilization (Polish and Czech) from its beginnings to the present with emphasis on the most important trends: Renaissance, Romanticism, Modernism, Modernist and Post-modernism. The course combines lecture, discussion and small group activities. Movie clips, recordings, and slides are used to reflect various cultural dimensions of West Slavic Civilization. No knowledge of Polish or Czech is required. LEC

SLAV 508 South Slavic Literature and Civilization (3). NW H/W An introductory survey of the literature and culture of the South Slavic peoples: the Slovenes, Croats, Bosniacs, Serbs, Montenegrins, Macedonians and Bulgarians. No language required. LEC

SLAV 510 The Russian Literary Genius (3). H/W Topics and problems in Russian cultural history as treated in the masterworks of Russian literature. Readings selected from the works of Pushkin, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Pasternak, Bulgakov, Solzhenitsyn, and other great Russian writers. Readings in English, no prerequisite for non-Russian majors. LEC

SLAV 514 Totalitarianism and Literature in Central Europe (3). H The course asks how fiction written in Central Europe engaged and grappled with the totalitarian experience imposed by Nazi and Soviet forms of government. The course focuses on the works of writers from the Polish, Czech, and Hungarian writers that deal with totalitarianism. (Same as HWC 514.) LEC

SLAV 516 Film Adaptations of Polish and Czech Literature (3). A comparative study of several most representative and best works of 19th- and 20th-century Polish and Czech fiction and drama and their film adaptations. By providing a broad cultural and historical background of the culture of the South Slavic peoples: the Slovenes, Croats, Bosniacs, Serbs, Montenegrins, Macedonians and Bulgarians. No language required. LEC

SLAV 520 Russian Phonetics, Phonology, and Inflectional Morphology (3). H/W An analysis of phonological and morphological systems of contemporary standard Russian, including normative and dialectal pronunciation of speech sounds, phonemics, morphophonemic alterations, and nominal and verbal inflections. Graduate students enrolled in this course will be held to a more stringent curriculum and grading system. Prerequisite: Two years of Russian language study or the equivalent. LEC

SLAV 522 Russian Derivational Morphology, Syntax, and Lexicology (3). H/W An analysis of morphosyntax and the lexicon in contemporary standard Russian, with emphasis on the sentence and its elements. Designed as a continuation of SLAV 520. Graduate students enrolled in this course will be held to a more stringent curriculum and grading system. Prerequisite: Two years of Russian language study or the equivalent. LEC

SLAV 524 Russian Since the Revolution (3). H/W An examination of changes in the Russian language during the course of this century. Topics covered include changes in pronunciation, morphological and syntactic variation, and the impact of foreign borrowings, particularly from English. Graduate students enrolled in this course will be held to a more stringent curriculum and grading system. Prerequisite: Two years of Russian language study or the equivalent. LEC

SLAV 528 Comparative Study of Slavic Literatures (3). H/W The course is intended as an introduction to the most significant writers and works in Slavic literatures. The emphasis will be on some of the themes and ideological concepts that have shaped the literatures of the Slavic world. Representative works of Ivan Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Mrozek, Rozewicz, Capek, Hasek, Djilas, Havel, Ivo Andric and others will be studied. The diversity of expression and, at the same time, the homogeneity of spirit in the works of these writers will be stressed. No knowledge of Slavic languages is required. LEC

SLAV 530 Introduction to Russian Poetry (3). H/W An introduction to the principles of Russian versification and to masterpieces of Russian poetry selected from the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries. Students will learn to read, translate, and analyze poems in terms of rhyme, meter, euphony, metaphor, and other prosodic features. Emphasis will be placed upon preparing students for independent study and appreciation of Russian poetry in the original. Prerequisite: Language proficiency. LEC

SLAV 532 Dostoevsky (3). H/W A survey of the life and works of Fyodor Dostoevsky. In translation. Prerequisite: LEC

SLAV 534 Tolstoy (3). H/W A study of the life and works of Leo Tolstoy. In translation. LEC

SLAV 536 Turgeniev (3). H/W A study of the life and works of Ivan Turgeniev. In translation, however, note that major Russian majors will be required to read selected works in Russian. LEC

SLAV 538 The Modern Polish Short Story (3). H/W A study of the development of the Polish short story from Positivism to the present. Readings of major Polish writers including Prus, Sienkiewicz, Schulz, Borowski, Andrzejewski, and others. Emphasis on Polish short story within the context of European literatures. No prerequisites. Readings in English. Students with knowledge of Polish will read some works in Polish. LEC

SLAV 540 Language and Identity in East-Central Europe and the Former Soviet Union (3). H/W A comprehensive course on the formation of ethnic identities among nation states in post-socialist Europe, by language, where the history of the linguistic community played a central, if mythic role. Focus is on sociolinguistic case studies of the connection between language and identity in the former USSR and Yugoslavia, as well as transnational groups defined by common language and culture. The impact of global English, EU membership, and nation state boundaries are also explored. LEC

SLAV 558 Readings in Slovene (1-6). H Individually tailored course work in Slovene, from beginning to advanced level. Can include development of all four skills depending on the needs of the student. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

SLAV 560 Introduction to Slavic Language: (1-6). H/W Basic introduction to the language, with emphasis on the translation; however, note that Russian majors will be required to read selected works in Russian. LEC

SLAV 561 Readings in Slavic Language: (1-6). H/W A course of readings and discussion of grammar in a Slavic language as a continuation of SLAV 560, for example, in Serbian, Macedonian, etc. Prerequisite: SLAV 560 or the equivalent. LEC

SLAV 562 Russian Theatre and Drama from Stanislawski and Chekov to the Present (3). H/W A study of the development of Russian theatre and dramatic literature from 1898 to the present. Lectures and readings in English. (Same as TWR 725.) LEC

SLAV 564 The Woman Question in Nineteenth-Century Russian Literature (3). H An exploration of the "woman question" in nineteenth-century Russia as treated in literary texts. Authors to be included are: Tolstoy, Turgenev, Dostoevsky, Chekov, as well as women writers such as Karolina Pavlova and Evgenia Tur, and prominent literary and social critics. Readings in English. LEC

SLAV 566 The Devil in Russian Literature (3). H This course traces the various manifestations of the Devil through Russian and European folklore, myth, theology, culture, and literature. Although the focus is on Russian literature, classic European works are discussed, as they had a powerful impact on the modern Russian conception of the Evil One. Readings in English. (Same as HWC 686.) LEC

SLAV 568 Biblical Themes in Modern Russian Literature (3). H An exploration of the creative process of modern Russian literature (1700 to present) through the ways in which Russian writers have responded to the Bible, the cornerstone of both Eastern and Western Christianity. LEC

SLAV 600 Biography of a City: (3). H/W Examination in depth of the historical, social, intellectual, and artistic development of one or more major Slavic urban centers. LEC

SLAV 612 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Nineteenth Century (3). H/W Polish, Russian, Czech, and others with an introduction to Russian culture. Lectures and readings in Russian. Prerequisite: Three years of Russian study or its equivalent. LEC

SLAV 614 Russian Literature in Translation: (3). H/W A survey of the principal themes of the Russian literature from the 19th and/or 20th century. Readings in English, no prerequisites for non-Russian majors. Students with a sound knowledge of Russian will be expected to do some of the readings in Russian. LEC

SLAV 618 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Twentieth Century (3). H/W A survey of recent Russian and Soviet literature. Lectures and readings in Russian. Prerequisite: Three years of Russian language study or its equivalent. LEC

SLAV 630 Slavic Folklore (3). H/W Introduction to the phenomena and problems of Slavic folklore. Prerequisite: Two years of Russian on the college level. LEC

SLAV 635 Language, Culture, and Ethnicity in Prehistoric Eastern Europe (3). S The course is for students who wish to understand the prehistory of Eastern Europe with special attention to the Slavs. The interdisciplinary course examines East European prehistory from the perspectives of archaeology and linguistics, considering also how ideologies have influenced the interpretation of results. No language prerequisite. (Same as ANTH 696) LEC

SLAV 642 Pushkin and Evgenij Onegin (3). H/W Lectures, reading, and analysis of Pushkin’s “novel in verse.” Prerequisite: Three years of Russian language courses or the equivalent. LEC

SLAV 661 The Russian Short Story (3). H/W Readings from the short stories of major Russian writers of the 19th and/or 20th centuries, e.g., Pushkin, Gogol, Dostoevsky, Turgenev, Tolstoy, Chekov; readings and discussion in English for non-Russian majors, Russian majors will be expected to read most stories in Russian. Prerequisite: None for non-majors in the department; two years of college level Russian for majors. LEC

SLAV 665 Russian Literature of the Eighteenth Century (3). H/W Readings from Kantemir, Trediakovskiy, Lomonosov, Derzhavin, Karamzin, and others in their literary and intellectual contexts. Readings in Russian. Prerequisite: Three years of Russian language study or its equivalent. LEC

SLAV 669 Nineteenth-Century Russian Prose and Fiction (3). H/W Readings from the prose works of Pushkin, Lermontov, Gogol, Turgenev, Goncharov, Dostoevsky, and Tolstoy. In translation. No prerequisites. Russian majors will be required to have achieved senior standing and will read most works in Russian. LEC

SLAV 672 Russian Literary Modernism: 1880-1930 (3). H/W Readings from late Tolstoy through the period of the 1920’s. In translation; no prerequisites for non-Russian majors. Russian majors will be required to have achieved senior standing and will read most works in Russian. LEC

SLAV 674 Soviet Russian Literature: 1930-1990 (3). H/W Readings in the period, in all genres. In translation; no prerequisite for non-Russian majors. Russian majors are required to have senior standing and read most works in Russian. LEC

SLAV 675 Post-Soviet Literature (3). H/W A survey of post-Soviet literary art, from approximately 1985 to the present, dealing with a range of subjects including the emergence of literature from the strictures of socialist realism and its relationship to concepts of postmodernism and postcolonialism. LEC

SLAV 688 Nabokov (3). H/W A study of the life and works of Vladimir Nabokov. In translation. No prerequisite. LEC
SLAV 678 Readings in Slavic Linguistics (1-6). H/W Directly directed readings on various topics concerning Slavic linguistics. Prerequisite: Proficiency in at least one Slavic language, and consent of instructor. IND
SLAV 679 Topics in: Slavic Languages and Literatures (1-6). H Intensive study of a selected topic from Slavic languages, literatures, linguistics, or pedagogy. IND
SLAV 684 Main Currents of Russian Thought I (3). H/W A study of philosophical, theological, and literary monuments designed to acquaint the student with main cultural forces that have shaped Russian thought and manners. From the origins to Peter the Great. (Same as PHIL 684.) LEC
SLAV 685 Main Currents of Russian Thought II (3). H/W A continuation of SLAV 684. From the age of Peter the Great to revolutions of 1917. (Same as PHIL 686.) LEC
SLAV 710 Introduction to Slavic Languages and Linguistics (3).
SLAV 711 Russian Poetry: Nineteenth Century (3).
SLAV 712 Russian Poetry: Twentieth Century (3).
SLAV 714 Russian Theatre and Drama to 1900 (3).
SLAV 715 Russian Drama and Theatre 1953 to the Present (3).
SLAV 716 History of Russian Literary Criticism: Late Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century (3).
SLAV 719 Philosophical and Aesthetic Thought of the Russian Silver Age (3).
SLAV 721 Pushkin (3).
SLAV 726 Chekhov (3).
SLAV 727 Bely and Blok (3).
SLAV 728 19th Century Russian Prose (3).
SLAV 730 Russian Emigre Literature (3).
SLAV 740 Bibliography and Methods (3).
SLAV 748 Old Church Slavic (3).
SLAV 750 Introduction to Russian Historical Grammar (3).
SLAV 752 Old Russian Grammar and Texts (3).
SLAV 756 Structure of Russian: ______ (3).
SLAV 799 M.A. Seminar in Slavic Linguistics (3).

■ Turkish Courses
TURK 104 Elementary Turkish I (5). U Basic language acquisition, including essentials of grammar, speaking, and writing standard (Osmanli) Turkish. LEC.
TURK 108 Elementary Turkish II (5). U Continuation of TURK 104. Prerequisite: TURK 104. LEC.
TURK 204 Intermediate Turkish I (3). U Second-year course in Turkish language with emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Prerequisite: TURK 108. LEC.
TURK 208 Intermediate Turkish II (3). U Continuation of TURK 204. Prerequisite: TURK 204. LEC.
TURK 675 Readings in Turkish: ______ (3). U Prerequisite: Two years of college-level Turkish and consent of instructor. May be repeated for credit if content varies. IND.

■ Ukrainian Courses
UKRA 104 Elementary Ukrainian I (5). U First semester. Five hours per week of recitation and drill in the spoken language. Essentials of grammar, practice reading, writing and speaking Ukrainian. LEC.
UKRA 108 Elementary Ukrainian II (5). U Second semester. Continuation of UKRA 104. Prerequisite: UKRA 104. LEC.
UKRA 204 Intermediate Ukrainian I (3). U Second year course in Ukrainian language with emphasis on reading, composition, and conversation. Prerequisite: UKRA 108. LEC.
UKRA 208 Intermediate Ukrainian II (3). U Second semester. Continuation of UKRA 204. Prerequisite: UKRA 204. LEC.
UKRA 512 Intensive Ukrainian I (5). U A practical Ukrainian language course involving advanced study of the grammar and reading of texts on a variety of subjects, conversation, and composition. Taught in Ukrainian. Prerequisite: Three years of another Slavic language or permission of instructor. LEC.
UKRA 516 Intensive Ukrainian II (5). U A continuation of UKRA 512. Prerequisite: UKRA 512. LEC.
UKRA 675 Readings in Ukrainian Language (1-6). H Directed individual readings on various topics concerning the Ukrainian language. Prerequisite: Two years of Ukrainian. IND.

■ Yiddish Courses
YDSH 104 Elementary Yiddish I (5). U Essentials of grammar, practice in speaking, reading, and writing Yiddish. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. LEC.
YDSH 108 Elementary Yiddish II (5). U Continuation of Yiddish grammar, practice in conversation, composition, and reading. Five hours of recitation per week. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. Prerequisite: YDSH 104 or equivalent. LEC.
YDSH 212 Intermediate Yiddish I (3). U Structured grammar review, composition, conversation, with readings of literary and cultural texts. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. Prerequisite: YDSH 108 or equivalent. LEC.
YDSH 216 Intermediate Yiddish II (3). U A continuation of YDSH 212. Structured grammar review, composition, conversation, with readings of literary and cultural texts. Three class meetings per week. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. Prerequisite: YDSH 212 or equivalent. LEC.
YDSH 453 Investigation and Conference: ______ (1-3). U Independent study and directed reading on special topics. Permission of the instructor who will supervise the student’s work is required. Not open to native speakers of Yiddish. LEC.

Social and Behavioral Sciences
Methodology Minor
See Psychology.

Sociology
Chair: William G. Staples, socdept@ku.edu
Fraser Hall, 1415 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 716
Lawrence, KS 66045-7540
www.sociology.ku.edu, (785) 864-4111, fax: (785) 864-5280

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D.

Why study sociology? Sociology investigates the social institutions and processes that shape human behavior, histories, and opportunities.

The department educates sociologists for careers in teaching, research, and some applied fields. Undergraduate course work in sociology can contribute to professional training in architecture, business, education, journalism, law, medicine, public health, and social work.

Majors

First- and Second-Year Preparation. Prerequisites:
MATH 101 Algebra (or equivalent ACT/SAT, equivalent course, or higher) ______ 3
SOC 104/SOC 105 Elements of Sociology or equivalent course at another university, college, or community college ______ 3
SOC elective: another 3-credit-hour course in sociology __________________________ 3

Admission Requirements. Take the prerequisite courses above with a minimum grade-point average of 2.5. The admission grade-point average calculation includes MATH 101, SOC 104/SOC 105, and a minimum of one 3-hour sociology elective. Grades earned in any additional sociology course work are also included in the admission grade-point average calculation.

Application Term. Application to the major should occur in the term in which designated admission course requirements will be completed. If a student does not meet established admission grade-point average criteria or neglects to apply for admission in this term, he or she must petition the department for permission for late application. The department, as part of an approved petition, determines late admission requirements (including grade-point average and curriculum) and the final admission deadline.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major (33 hours minimum)
Core Requirements (12 hours). Complete each of the following in order:
SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (or equivalent) ______ 3
SOC 310 Introduction to Social Research ______ 3
SOC 510 Elementary Statistics and Data Analysis ______ 3
SOC 500 Sociology Theory ______ 3

Junior/Senior Electives (15 hours). No more than 3 hours of SOC 490, SOC 499, SOC 545, and SOC 698 can be used to satisfy this requirement.

Other Sociology Electives (6 hours)
Residence Requirements. At least 12 credit hours at the 300-level or above including SOC 310, SOC 510, and SOC 500 must be taken at KU. No more than 6 credit hours of sociology courses taken through correspondence or continuing education programs may be applied to the major.

Double Majors. Sociology majors may want to consider a second major in philosophy; history; women’s studies; area studies; or one of the natural or social sciences; or a second degree in journalism or other professional disciplines.
Sociology

Requirements for the Minor. Students in various disciplines are encouraged to minor in sociology. The minor requires 18 credit hours of course work, including SOC 104 and at least 12 hours of sociology courses at the junior/senior level. A minimum grade-point average of 2.0 is required.

Honors. Working under the supervision of a faculty mentor, the student must complete 6 hours of work in SOC 499 culminating in a superior thesis. The thesis must be certified by three members of the College faculty, at least two of whom must be from sociology, nominated by the candidate and approved by the departmental honors coordinator. The student also must achieve a grade-point average of at least 3.5 in sociology and 3.25 overall.

Sociology Courses

SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3). SC S The study of social life, including how human groups are organized, how they change, and how they influence individuals. Consideration is given to a variety of human organizations and social institutions and how these groups and institutions both determine, and are determined by, human beings. This course may not be taken for credit by those who have taken SOC 112. LEC

SOC 105 Elements of Sociology, Honors (3). SC S The study of social life, including how human groups are organized, how they change, and how they influence individuals. Consideration is given to a variety of human organizations and social institutions and how these groups and institutions both determine, and are determined by, human beings. Open only to students on dean’s honor roll or enrolled in Honors Program, or consent of instructor. May not be taken by those who have already taken SOC 112. LEC

SOC 110 American Identities (3). SC S An interdisciplinary introduction to individual and group identities over time. Students explore theories and methods relating to identity from various perspectives, such as race, class, gender, sexuality, age, religion, and region. Not open to students who have taken AMS 112 or SOC 112 (Same as AMS 112) LEC

SOC 112 American Identities, Honors (3). SC S An interdisciplinary introduction to individual and group identities over time. Students explore theories and methods relating to identity from various perspectives, such as race, class, gender, sexuality, age, religion, and region. Open only to students who have taken AMS 112 or SOC 112. (Same as AMS 112) Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or approval by the American Studies Program. LEC

SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3). NW S/W Description and analysis of the culture, structure, and development of societies that are historically unrelated to the traditions of Western civilization. LEC

SOC 131 Comparative Societies, Honors (3). NW S Description and analysis of the culture, structure, and development of societies that are historically unrelated to the traditions of Western Civilization. Open only to students enrolled in the University Honors program or by consent of instructor. May not be taken by students who have credit in SOC 130. LEC

SOC 132 American Society, Honors (3). SC S The social structure and organization of American society. Emphasis is on reference to long-term and recent social changes. Attention is paid to the influence of factors like language, culture, social roles, specific social institutions, and broad structures of inequality and power on how we see ourselves and others. May not be taken by anyone who has completed SOC 305 or its equivalent. LEC

SOC 151 Self and Society, Honors (3). SC S Discusses the way our identities, values, and behavior have been and continue to be shaped by social and situational factors. Attention is paid to the influence of factors like language, culture, social roles, specific social institutions, and broad structures of inequality and power on how we see ourselves and others. This course may not be taken for credit by those who have taken SOC 305. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC

SOC 160 Social Problems and American Values (3). SC S This course is designed to explore competing explanations for the causes of, and cures for, the enduring problems of American Society. The course critically analyzes dominant definitions of social problems, the political and economic roots of these problems, and the public policies aimed at reducing them. May not be taken by anyone who has already completed SOC 306 or its equivalent. LEC

SOC 181 Social Problems and American Values, Honors (3). SC S Explores competing explanations for the causes of, and cures for, the enduring problems of American Society. Critically analyzes dominant definitions of social problems, the political and economic roots of these problems, and the public policies aimed at reducing them. This course may not be taken for credit by those who have taken SOC 160 or SOC 306. Open only to students admitted to the University Honors Program or by consent of instructor. LEC

SOC 220 Sociology of Families (3). SC S Analysis of the family as a social institution primarily in the U.S. context. Topics considered are: current and historical changes in how the family is constituted, contrasting sociological theories of family relationships, sexuality in relation to family life, the coexistence of love and hate in families, family dissocation and reformation, and the care of children. A key theme is diversity: social class, gender, race/ethnicity, and age. May not be taken by anyone who has already taken SOC 308 or its equivalent. LEC

SOC 250 America’s Latinos/Latinas (3). U An introduction to the Latino/a population (Mexican-Americans, Puerto Ricans, Cuban-Americans, Dominican-Americans, Mexican-Americans, Central and South Americans) in the US. They discuss how and why US and Latin American societies have shaped Latino incorporation into the United States. We also discuss contemporary political, cultural, and social issues that pertain to Latinos/as in the US. (Same as AMS 260) LEC

SOC 273 Women in Society (3). SC S Sociological exploration of the image and status of women in society, including family, work, and politics. Socialization, education, and the women’s movement are also analyzed. Includes an introduction to feminist theories in sociology. LEC

SOC 295 Study Abroad Topics in _____ (1-6). SC S This course is designed for the study of special topics in Sociology at the freshman/sophomore level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if credit varies. No more than 6 hours of SOC 295 or SOC 495 may count towards the Sociology major or minor. LEC

SOC 304 Principles of Sociology (3). SC S An introduction to sociological concepts, methods, and substantive findings more intensive than that provided in SOC 104. Students may take this course in lieu of SOC 104 to satisfy requirements for the major or the minor. This course may not be taken for credit by those who have taken SOC 104. LEC

SOC 305 Principles of Self and Society (3). SC S Discusses the way our identities, values, and behavior have been and continue to be shaped by social and situational factors. Attention is paid to the influence of factors like language, culture, social roles, specific social institutions, and broad structures of inequality and power on how we see ourselves and others. This course provides a more intensive coverage of the subject matter than that provided in SOC 150. May not be taken by anyone who has already completed SOC 160 or its equivalent. LEC

SOC 306 Principles of Social Problems (3). SC S This course is designed to explore competing explanations for the causes of, and cures for, the enduring problems of American society. The course critically analyzes dominant definitions of social problems, the political and economic roots of these problems, and the public policies aimed at reducing them. This course provides a more intensive coverage of the subject matter than that provided in SOC 220. May not be taken by anyone who has already taken SOC 220 or its equivalent. LEC

SOC 310 Introduction to Social Research (3). SC S An introduction to the nature and methods of social research. Topics may include: hypothesis formulation and testing; how to design a research project, collect and analyze data; elementary statistical procedures; and ethical issues. Prerequisite: Six hours of Sociology credit, in consultation with Sociology 104. A minimum GPA of 2.3 in all core courses is strongly recommended for students planning to enroll in this course. LEC

SOC 312 Population and Society (3). SC S An examination of the causes and consequences of population change in the United States and around the world with special emphasis on the impact of migration on the demographic structure of society. Emphasis will be placed on the U.S.; however, the course also will provide international comparisons and an overall global context. LEC

SOC 330 American Society (3). SC S Analysis of the family as a social institution primarily in the U.S. context. Topics considered are: current and historical changes in how the family is constituted, contrasting sociological theories of family relationships, sexuality in relation to family life, the coexistence of love and hate in families, family dissocation and reformation, and the care of children. A key theme is diversity: social class, gender, race/ethnicity, and age. May not be taken by anyone who has already completed SOC 160 or its equivalent. LEC

SOC 332 The United States in Global Context (3). SC S Examines the influence of American culture, policies and practices and the impact of other countries on US culture, society, and politics. Among the topics that may be examined are race, ethnicity, colonialism, imperialism, migration, technology, communications and mass media and culture, language and identity, globalization and Americanization, as well as economic, political, religious, military and educational institutions. (Same as AMS 332) LEC

SOC 340 The Community (3). SC S Structures, functions, and processes of change in local communities; interrelations of towns and small cities with rural areas and metropolitan centers with their hinterlands. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology. LEC

SOC 372 The United States in Global Context (3). SC S Examines the influence of American culture, policies and practices and the impact of other countries on US culture, society, and politics. Among the topics that may be examined are race, ethnicity, colonialism, imperialism, migration, technology, communications and mass media and culture, language and identity, globalization and Americanization, as well as economic, political, religious, military and educational institutions. (Same as AMS 332) LEC

SOCI 340 The Community (3). SC S Structures, functions, and processes of change in local communities; interrelations of towns and small cities with rural areas and metropolitan centers with their hinterlands. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology or ANTH 108 or ANTH 308. LEC
SOC 341 Urban Sociology (3). An examination of the processes of urbanization in modern societies, including urban size, growth functions, and the ecology of cities and cities as institutions within cities; such urban social institutions as the economy, politics, and the family; and major contemporary urban policies and problems. Each topic will be analyzed from several sociological perspectives. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 342 Socialization (3). An analysis of the social characteristics and processes of the socialization process; the family, socialization, and social inequality. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 351 Africa Today (3). An examination of Africa's social dynamics. Topics considered include: the origins of modern African societies, nations, and states; African social structures and values; ethnicity, gender and relations and patriarchy; political, economic, and cultural institutions; African exceptionalism; contemporary African social dynamics; transnational migration; HIV/AIDS; political transitions; and Africa's place in the emerging global order. Prerequisite: SOC 104. LEC

SOC 352 Sociology of Sex Roles (3). An examination of sex roles, sex stereotypes, and major issues involved in sex-role research. Emphasizes explanations of inequality between American males and females in the family and at work. The course is designed around lectures, panels, workshops, and films. LEC

SOC 360 Sociology of Social Control (3). This course examines changing methods of social control in society. Social control can be formal (e.g., law and criminal justice system) or informal (e.g., families, peer groups). This course examines the ways in which a society attempts to resolve illness, crime, and poverty. This course will survey the many varieties of formal and informal social control faced by individuals in society, and the ways in which individuals resist and conform to various disciplinary and control regimes. Prerequisite: a principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 364 Society, Popular Culture, and the Media (3). An overview of sociological theory and research on culture created and distributed through the mass media and its role in shaping our common sense interpretations of our daily lives. Topics include the social organization of the media, the relation between popular culture and the media, themes communicated in various elements of popular culture, and how various groups interpret cultural messages and incorporate them in their lives. LEC

SOC 365 Society, Popular Culture, and the Media, Honors (3). Similar in content to SOC 364. An overview of sociological theory and research on culture created and distributed through the mass media and its role in shaping our common sense interpretations of our daily lives. Topics include the social organization of the media, the relation between popular culture and the media, themes communicated in various elements of popular culture, and how various groups interpret cultural messages and incorporate them in their lives. Prerequisite: Membership in the University Honors Program or consent of instructor. LEC

SOC 370 Social Stratification (3). This course is an introduction to the field of conflict resolution. Collaborative approaches to dealing with conflict will be examined from the micro, interpersonal group level to the macro, organizational level. The causes and consequences of conflict will be presented as well as problem solving techniques for the resolution of conflict in social groups. Levels of social conflict and conflict resolution including the writing of a thesis. Enrollment must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology with a 3.0 GPA and permission of the instructor. FLD

SOC 371 Marginal Groups and Subcultures (3). The sociological study of groups that differ from the mainstream practices of their societies and of conditions affecting their careers. The primary objectives are to introduce and analytically apply sociological concepts to contemporary social problems, group status, race and ethnicity, gender, religion, sexual orientation, and group conflict and social action. The principal cases examined are the Hutters, the Shakers, and the Oneida Community, supplemented by brief analyses of a variety of other groups. Questions concerning the formation, organization, processes of change, and conflict in these groups are emphasized. LEC

SOC 385 Environmental Sociology (3). This course invites students to study society and its impact on the environment. Environmental problems are social problems. This course will address such items as social paradigms, theories, inequalities, movements, and research. (Same as EVRN 385.) LEC

SOC 410 Sociology of Death and Dying (3). This course covers theoretical, practical, cross-cultural and historical aspects of death and dying. Social, psychological, biomedical, economic and legal issues surrounding death and dying are explored. Students examine their own ideas, feelings, and attitudes towards death and dying, and reflect on the origins and significance of these beliefs. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Standing. LEC

SOC 420 Armed Forces and Society (3). U Examines the military as a social institution. Students analyze both the internal organization and practices of the armed forces and the relationships between the military and other social institutions. It considers the historical forces that have shaped the present. Thus, past events and policies as well as current ones are covered in the course. The primary focus of this course is on the Armed Forces and society. It serves as a preparation for majors in military and armed forces or other societies. Prerequisite: SOC 104 or permission of instructor. LEC

SOC 450 Gender and Society (3). An overview of sociological theory and research on the social practices constructing men and women as “opposites” and creating a multiplicity of genders, including sexual minorities and gender non-conforming people. We consider why we do something we are, we do something we do, a part of every social institution, and a major aspect of how we are organized as a society. LEC

SOC 490 Internship in Sociology (3). The purpose of this course is to encourage students to think sociologically about social issues by working as volunteer interns for non-profit campus or community organizations. Enrollment must be approved by the departmental Undergraduate Studies Committee. See the departmental Director of Undergraduate Studies for guidelines. Prerequisite: 21 credits in sociology with a 3.0 GPA and permission of the director. FL

SOC 495 Study Abroad Advanced Topics in... (1-6). This course is designed for the study of special topics in sociology at the junior/senior level. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit in the same migration code. Prerequisites of SOC 295 or SOC 495 may count toward the Sociology major or minor. LEC

SOC 499 Honors Course (3-6). U An intensive study and research under faculty direction including the writing of a thesis. Enrollment may be split between two semesters, but no grade will be given until completion of the thesis. Admission to honors candidacy is open only to majors who have shown a marked capability for independent study and have completed either SOC 310 or SOC 500. IND

SOC 500 Sociological Theory (3). An introduction to the principal texts in sociological theory and the ideas that made them important. Primary materials are employed or drawn from critical theory, Marxist theory, functionalism, exchange theory, and symbolic interactionism. The goals of the course is to show continuity and change in the theoretical tradition of sociology, and to demonstrate the continued importance of classical ideas. Prerequisite: SOC 510 or permission of instructor. LEC

SOC 510 Elementary Statistics and Data Analysis (3). U An introduction to social scientific data analysis, with an emphasis on descriptive and inferential statistics. Specific topics include sampling, measures of association and correlation, significance testing, the logic of causal inference, the use of computer programs for data analysis, multivariate analysis, and the critical evaluation of social science research findings. Prerequisite: SOC 310 and MATH 101, or instructor permission. LEC

SOC 520 Groups and Associations (3). A comparative study of groups, associations, and institutions. Topics include the social characteristics and organizational processes of social groups; the nature of membership and leadership, including recruitment and selection; the social position, relationships, and functions of these groups in communities and societies. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 521 Wealth, Power, and Inequality (3). S This course focuses on economic inequality and the political and social forces that create and sustain it in the United States and internationally. The variables of race, ethnicity, status, and gender are analyzed as they relate to the distribution of wealth and power and attention is paid to how these multiple variables shape opportunities. LEC

SOC 522 American Racial and Ethnic Relations (3). Analysis of the basic sociological concepts that apply to majority/minority relations; with special emphasis on racial and ethnic interaction in the United States. (Same as AMS 522.) Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 525 Sociology of Aging and the Life Course (3). This advanced survey of survey and research in social gerontology, giving primary attention to aging and the aged as affected by social organization, including such social institutions as familial, economic, political, and health care; organizational processes such as social stratification; and living environments including community and housing. In these contexts, certain demographic, cross-cultural, social-psychological, and physiological aspects of aging will also be considered. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 524 Sociology of the Economy (3). S An analysis of the social organization of production with attention being given to such topics as: world economic crises and their social bases, capitalist and socialist economies, primitive and advanced economic systems, multinational corporations, the nature of housework, and the transformation of economic systems. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 525 Sociology of Work (3). A consideration of methods in the conceptual and empirical definition of occupations and professions. It will involve the examination of the process of professionalization, the differentiation and integration of labor market patterns, the work process and the social consequences of changes in occupations and professions. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 529 Globalization (3). S Analyzes sociological aspects of the growth of transnational economic, cultural, institutional, and political interconnections, the freer and faster movement of goods, images, ideas, people, and institutional forms across national borders, and the consequences and problems of these processes. The focus is on recent (later 20th century to the present) global restructuring in the context of historical shifts in capitalist development. Prerequisite: SOC 104. LEC

SOC 530 Industrial Revolution and Capitalist Development (3). S Focuses on the social forces that generated industrial capitalism. Emphasis will be on comparative social structures and their meaning for the nature and quality of life. The transformation from medieval to mercantile capitalism to industrial capitalism will be analyzed in detail. Possibilities of post-industrial society will be discussed. This course will consider exclusively Western development. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 531 Global Social Change (3). S Comparative study of social, economic, political, and ideological factors in social change across the globe. This analysis of different theoretical orientations related to social change in various societies. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 532 Sociology of the Middle East (3). U The sociological analysis of social structures and their historical roots in the Middle East and the Middle Eastern region. We study sociological theoretical perspectives to address such topics as nationalism and identity; religion, race and ethnicity; gender, social change; economic development, and sociopolitical and economic relations with the United States. Prerequisite: One of the following: SOC 104, SOC 110, SOC 150, SOC 160, or SOC 220. LEC

SOC 533 Industrialization in Developing Nations (3). S Comparative study of problems associated with industrialization in developing nations, including population problems, unemployment, social and welfare problems, and various political issues. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

187
SOC 534 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3). NW An examination of constructions of race and ethnicity around the world. Emphasis is on the social, political, historical, cultural and economic factors that lead to the creation of ethnic and racial identities, ethnic conflict and accommodation, ethnic movements, and ethnic political organization. Racial and ethnic relations in the U.S. are compared with other societies. This course is primarily intended for students interested in ethnic relations, particularly in Africana, the Caribbean and/or the Middle East. (Same as AAAS 510 and AMS 534.) LEC

SOC 535 Gender in the Global Context (3). S This course examines gender roles and identity in the global context and focuses specifically on historical compara- tive analysis of women's participation in - and on - social, political, eco- nomic, and cultural aspects of their communities and nations. Major emphasis will be placed on women in Africa, Asia, Latin America, and the Middle East. Pre- requisite: A principal course in Sociology. LEC

SOC 536 Ethnicity in the United States: (3). S An examination of the his- tory, sociology, and culture of U.S. ethnic categories (e.g., American Indians, Lati- nos, Asian Americans, Jewish Americans, Irish Americans). The specific group studied varies from semester to semester. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. (Same as AMS 536.) Prerequisite: A principal course in American Studies, Sociol- ogy, or Anthropology, or permission of instructor. LEC

SOC 560 Law and Criminal Justice (3). S An analysis of the sources and proce- dures of development of the criminal law and analysis of the practices of law en- forcement, prosecution, and judicial action, principally in the United States. Pre- requisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 561 Sociology of Deviance (3). S A general analysis of the ways in which indi- viduals and actions come to be defined as deviant in a society, including the politi- cal, economic, and social processes by which deviant status is acquired, labeled, and retained in society. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 562 Sociology of Law (3). S A survey of the effects of social structure, societal values, and norms on the operation and development of the legal system. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology. LEC

SOC 570 Social Conflict (3). S The nature of social conflict, with special emphasis on the more persistent conflict areas of modern social life such as industrial, racial, religious, and national conflicts. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 571 Collective Behavior (3). S An analysis of such collective phenomena as crowd behavior, social epidemics, fads, fashions, popular crazes, and mass move- ments; the nature of the public; functional analysis of public opinion; the prob- lems of democracy as viewed from the standpoint of organizing collective action. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 572 Dispute Settlement (3). S Processes of negotiation and mediation in set- ting disputes in communities and organizations over controversial issues, poli- cies, and decisions. Knowledge of skills are developed through studying theories and research findings, and by case analysis, role playing, and simulation. LEC

SOC 573 Sociology of Violence (3). S This course will examine violence in social and political life. The causes and consequences of various types of violence will be examined in a variety of social settings. Examples include violence in the family, schools, the military, and the workplace in cities and countries. Emphasis is made as a part of the political process: assassination, revolution, coups, terrorism, and government repression. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 598 Practicum in Crime and Delinquency Studies (3-4). S A one- or two-semester course in which students are provided the opportunity, as interns, to gain practi- cal experience in a governmental, institutional, or private agency. A report and a paper is required. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor. FLD

SOC 600 Sociological Perspectives: (3). S An analysis of various sociological perspectives and/or the application of various perspectives to a given social phe- nomenon. May be repeated as topics vary. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociol- ogy. LEC

SOC 601 Introduction to Feminist Social Theory (3). S Feminist theories accord a central role to gender and the oppression of women in developing an analysis of social life. This course will explore and evaluate accounts of social structure, social processes, and consciousness developed from a feminist perspective. A broad range of theoretical models will be presented, drawing on liberal, historical mate- rialist, postmodern, and critical social theory approaches. Prerequisite: A prin- cipal course in Sociology and at least junior standing. LEC

SOC 610 Survey Research (3). S Methods and techniques of collecting and ana- lyzing social data obtained by interviewing a sample of the population. Practice through field work and laboratory analysis. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 615 Techniques of Demographic Analysis (4). S Examines concepts of demo- graphic measurement and analysis for the study of changes in size, composition and distribution of populations. Students learn to measure and analyze basic pop- ulation characteristics, historical population change and migration, human reproduc- tive behavior, and changes in life tables. Provides an oppor- tunity to develop quantitative skills in the context of human life cycle processes that might be extended to include the study of employment, incarceration, education and marriage patterns among racial and ethnic groups, the work of actuaries, the use of statistical software and an extended research project. Course includes a laboratory component. Prerequisite: SOC 510 or equivalent, or permission of instructor. LEC

SOC 617 Women and Health Care (3). S Critical analysis of the current health sta- tus and health needs of women, exploring how lay, medical, and research assump- tions have influenced both the clinical/scientific literature and the organization of health services. The course includes a focus on historical patterns in women's health issues and social change movements. (Same as HPM 617.) LEC

SOC 619 Political Sociology (3). S The study of politics and society in the United States and abroad, including power and authority-who has them, how are they ac- quired, when are they challenged; state formation, the expansion of central gov- ernmental control, and the emergence of new political movements; the politics of gender, class, race, and ethnicity; political culture and ideol- ogy; ethnic and nationalist conflict; revolution and political change. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology or consent of instructor. LEC

SOC 620 Social Organization (3). S Comparative analysis of social organization in simple and complex societies. Consideration of the process of differentiation, special- ization, institutionalization, and change, with special attention given to the emergence of intergroup and interorganizational forms of social organization typi- cal of complex societies. Prerequisite: SOC 600.

SOC 621 Cross-Cultural Sociology (3). NW A systematic introduction to cross- cultural issues from the standpoint of sociology, designed to acquaint students with the full range of substantive and methodological issues that arise in compari- tive sociological inquiry, with a primary focus on non-western societies. Specific topics to be addressed may include war and peace, stratification and inequality, race and ethnicity, and political authority and power, all viewed in the light of cross-cultural research and theory. Prerequisite: A previous Sociology course or consent of instructor. LEC

SOC 622 Sociology of Science (3). S The social roles of science in relation to other institutions, to technology, and to social change; and, within the scientific commu- nity, enculturation, information-flow, creativity, decision-making, administration, and the public role of the scientist. Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 623 Women and Work (3). S Sociological investigation of women's changing relationship to paid and unpaid labor in the economy and the family. Several the- ories are compared in these contexts: Characteristics of employed women, includ- ing part-time and full-time; social and cultural divisions of labor; the concept of “nontraditional” occupations, including professions and management; socializa- tion and education for employment; integration of marriage, housework, and child care; anti-discriminatory laws and policies. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology, plus junior-senior or graduate standing. LEC

SOC 624 Sociology of Health and Medicine (3). S An introduction to medical soci- ology. Examination of social influences on illness and disease, the seeking of med- ical help, playing the sick role, and epidemiology; sociological theory and research on medical and health-care occupations, hospitals, medical technologies; and drug treatment, rural health, patient advocacy, and other contemporary issues. LEC

SOC 625 Work Roles in Health and Medicine (3). S A sociological examination of medical and health-care occupations and professions. The selection of careers, social- ization processes, and the development of professional identities. Interactions among practitioners, health-care teams, consumers, and professional and community power structures. Control and coordination of work. The impact of increasing specialization and changes in the demographic makeup of clients and professional populations. Coping with medical failure and other problems inherent in medical and health-care work. LEC

SOC 626 Religion and Society (3). S A comparative study of the nature of religion in human societies both primitive and civilized; the functioning of religion for the correlates of sports participation and a consideration of the role of sport in socialization, including power and authority-who has them, how are they acquired, when are they challenged; state formation, the expansion of central government, and the emergence of new political movements; the politics of gender, class, race, and ethnicity; political culture and ideology; ethnic and nationalist conflict; revolution and political change. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology, plus junior-senior or graduate standing. LEC

SOC 627 Latin American Society (3). S Examination of organized sport as a social institu- tion and its relation to other social institutions (e.g., political, economic, educational, and religious), with special emphasis on American society. Analysis of the social correlates of sports participation and a consideration of the role of sport in social change. (Same as AMS 629.) Prerequisite: A principal course in sociology. LEC

SOC 630 Latin American Society (3). S/W Aspects of the social organization of main Latin American nations, including, e.g., race/ethnicity, social class, gender, urbanization, socioeconomics, revolution, and international relations with the U.S. Emphasis on sociological theories of Latin American development. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology or ANTH 108 or ANTH 308. LEC

SOC 632 Sociology of Science (3). S A principal course on elementary, secondary, and higher education systems with an emphasis on social and social change, and on the sociological analysis of law in Western society. Prerequisite: A principal course in Sociology. LEC

SOC 638 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3). NW An examination of the social consequences of human movements, explorations of the economic, social, political, and cultural context in which these movements take place, and examines the impact of Islamic polities in select cases...
Spanish and Portuguese

Chair: Vicky Unruh, spanport@ku.edu
Wescoe Hall, 1445 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 2650
Lawrence, KS 66045-7594
http://www2.ku.edu/~spanport, (785) 864-3851

Why study Spanish and Portuguese? Because fluency in more than one language and culture and analytical understandings of literary and cultural texts create educated citizens.

The department offers coursework for students seeking proficiency in a foreign language and for majors in Spanish or a related field.

Courses for Nonmajors

Students may fulfill the College foreign language requirement by (1) passing the proficiency examination or (2) completing SPAN 216 or PORT 216 or (3) completing a course in Spanish or Portuguese that has SPAN 216 or PORT 216 as a prerequisite. Candidates for the B.S. in education who are majoring or minoring in Spanish or minoring in Brazilian Studies should see the School of Education chapter of this catalog.

Placement

Students who have not studied Spanish in high school should seek permission to enroll in SPAN 104. For permission to enroll in this course, a student must show his or her high school transcript to the pre-advising specialist in the Department of Spanish and Portuguese. Students who have had limited study of Spanish (one to three years in high school or one semester of Spanish at another institution of higher learning, equivalent to SPAN 104/SPAN 105) and are not placed in the intermediate level should enroll in SPAN 111. Only students who complete SPAN 104 or SPAN 105 at KU are eligible to enroll in SPAN 108.

Students with two to four years of high school Spanish can be placed in the intermediate level (SPAN 212, SPAN 216, or SPAN 220) by taking the placement examination and consulting the pre-advising specialist.

Students registered with Disability Resources should contact them for placement advising.

On the basis of examination scores and consultation with the student, the department may grant 0, 3, or 6 credit hours for the CEEB Advanced Placement program. Students should have their examination and scores forwarded to the department chair.

Retroactive Credit. Students with no prior college or university Spanish course credit are eligible for retroactive credit according to this formula:

Three hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student who enrolls initially at KU in a third-level Spanish course (SPAN 212) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Six hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student who enrolls initially at KU in a fourth-level Spanish course (SPAN 216) and receives a grade of C or higher.

Nine hours of retroactive credit are awarded to a student who enrolls initially at KU in a 3-credit-hour Spanish course with a fourth-level course as a prerequisite and receives a grade of C or higher.

Students interested in retroactive credit should consult the department before enrolling.

Students entering KU with previous study of Portuguese should take the Portuguese placement examination administered by the department.

Majors

First- and Second-Year Preparation
Prerequisites:
SPAN 104 Spanish Grammar and Composition (or equivalent) (3)
SPAN 324 Intermediate Spanish Conversation (2)

Other Key Courses:
SPAN 340 Spanish Literature and Culture (3)
SPAN 346 Spanish American Literature (3)

Admission Requirements. Take SPAN 324 or the equivalent and SPAN 328 and complete 30 hours of college course work with a minimum KU grade-point average of 2.0, excluding transfer hours. If a student does not meet established admission grade-point average criteria initially, he or she must petition the department for permission to reapply and determine admission requirements/curriculum to be met by a specified date. KU’s course repeat policy applies to grade-point average calculations.

Requirements for the B.A. Major (29 credit hours minimum)

Core Requirement (3 hours)
SPAN 340 Textual Analysis and Critical Reading (3) ........................................ 3

Hispanic Literary and Cultural Studies Requirements (9 hours)

Spanish Literary and Cultural Studies. Choose one of the following: ..... 3
SPAN 440 Hispanic Studies: (with focus on Spain) (3)
SPAN 441 Special Topics on Spanish Literature and Culture: ..... (3)
SPAN 450 Medieval Spanish Studies: ..... (3)
SPAN 451 Early Modern Spanish Studies: ..... (3)
SPAN 452 Nineteenth-Century Spanish Studies: ..... (3)
SPAN 453 Twentieth-Century Spanish Studies: ..... (3)
SPAN 474 Studies in Spanish Literature and Culture: ..... (3)

Latin American Literary and Cultural Studies. Choose one of the following: ..... 3
SPAN 440 Hispanic Studies: (with focus on Latin America) (3)
SPAN 442 Special Topics on Latin American Literature and Culture: ..... (3)
SPAN 460 Colonial Spanish-American Studies: ..... (3)
SPAN 461 Nineteenth-Century Spanish-American Studies: ..... (3)
SPAN 462 Twentieth-Century Spanish-American Studies: ..... (3)
SPAN 463 National Traditions in Spanish America: ..... (3)
SPAN 464 Reading and Analysis of U.S. Latino/a Literatures: ..... (3)
SPAN 475 Studies in Latin-American Literature and Culture: ..... (3)
And choose one of the following: ____________________________ 3
SPAN 448 Spanish Language and Culture for Business (3)
SPAN 502 Structure of Spanish (3)
SPAN 522 Advanced Studies in Spanish Language: (3)
Choose one of the following: ____________________________ 3
SPAN 520 Structure of Spanish (3)
SPAN 522 Advanced Studies in Spanish Language: (3)
PORT 212 or higher (except PORT 300 and PORT 611)
Electives (6 hours). Six additional credit hours are required in SPAN courses numbered SPAN 429 or higher, excluding SPAN 500 and SPAN 566. SPAN 346 may also be used to fulfill this requirement.

Certain course selections may increase the total major hours. Within the total minimum major hours, 21 hours must be in junior/senior-level courses and 15 junior/senior hours must be taken in residency.

For more detailed recommendations regarding the order and pace at which major-level courses should be taken to complete the major in four years, see http://www2.ku.edu/~spanport/undergraduate/advising_cc_undgr.shtml.

Honor. Students contemplating honors work should consult their advisers. A declaration of intent form must be submitted to the department. The department notifies students of acceptance to candidacy. At graduation, the student must have a minimum grade-point average of 3.25 overall and 3.5 in Spanish. Six hours in SPAN 496 Honors in Spanish generally are required. The student attends two graduate-level courses and writes two honors papers under the supervision of one or more faculty members. A committee of three faculty members evaluates these papers, and the student makes an oral summary of their content.

Study Abroad
The department offers summer programs in Barcelona, Spain; Puebla, Mexico; and Salvador (Bahia), Brazil. KU offers semester, academic year programs in San José, Costa Rica; and in Ronda, Spain. Contact the Office of Study Abroad for information.

Brazilian Studies Minor
This program consists of six 3-credit-hour courses (for a total of 18 credit hours) in which students pursue Brazilian studies beyond the three first semesters of basic language classes. In consultation with departmental advisers, students combine their course work in several academic areas, such as language, business, economics, film and media studies, geography, history, political science, and theatre.

Prerequisites. Successful completion of PORT 212 Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese I or equivalent placement.

Requirements for the Minor
Three required courses from the following: ____________________________ 9
PORT 216 Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese II (3) or PORT 220 Intensive Brazilian Portuguese (3) (The latter open only to students abroad)
PORT 300 Brazilian Culture (3)
PORT 320 Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literatures (3)
PORT 340 Textual Analysis and Critical Reading (3)
PORT 490 intensive Advanced Portuguese (3) (Open only to students abroad)
Three electives from among the following courses: ____________________________ 9
GEOG 397 Geography of Brazil (3)
HIST 579 The History of Brazil (3)
PORT 347 Brazilian Studies: (3)
PORT 348 Portuguese Language and Brazilian Culture for Business (3)
PORT 365 Studies in Brazilian Film: (3)
PORT 394 Special Readings in Brazilian Studies (3)
PORT 471 Studies in Brazilian Culture and Civilization: (1-3)
PORT 475 Studies in Brazilian Literature: (1-3)
PORT 565 Studies in Brazilian Film: (3)

Depending on their content, the following courses may substitute for the above by petition:
ECON 582 Economic Development (3)
IBUS 301 Business, Culture and Society: Latin America (3) (with at least one-third of focus on Brazil and a paper on Portuguese)
FMS 542 Latin American Film (3) (with at least one-third of focus on Brazil and a paper on Brazilian)
HIST 370 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History (3) (with at least one-third of focus on Brazil and a paper on Brazilian)
HIST 372 Violence and Conflict in Latin American History, Honors (3) (with at least one-third of focus on Brazil and a paper on Brazilian)
HIST 580 Economic History of Latin America (3) (with at least one-third of focus on Brazil and a paper on Brazilian)
POLS 659 Political Dynamics of Latin America (3) (with at least one-third of focus on Brazil and a paper on Brazilian)

Portuguese Courses
PORT 104 Elementary Brazilian Portuguese I (5). U Five hours of class per week, plus supplementary work in language laboratory. Essentials of grammar, elementary syntax and composition, easy reading. Emphasis on conversation. LEC
PORT 106 Elementary Brazilian Portuguese, Accelerated I (3). U Three meetings weekly, plus supplementary work in language laboratory. Designed for students proficient in Spanish (or with previous work in Portuguese) to acquire proficiency in Portuguese more rapidly. Covers the same material as PORT 104. Prerequisite: SPAN 216 or equivalent. LEC
PORT 108 Elementary Brazilian Portuguese II (5). U Five hours of class per week plus supplementary work in language laboratory. A continuation of PORT 104. Prerequisite: PORT 104. LEC
PORT 110 Elementary Brazilian Portuguese, Accelerated II (3). U A continuation of PORT 106. Prerequisite: PORT 106. LEC
PORT 212 Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese I (3). U A review of Brazilian Portuguese grammar, with practice in reading, composition, and conversation through the study and discussion of Brazilian prose selections. Prerequisite: PORT 108 or PORT 110. LEC
PORT 216 Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese II (3). U A continuation of PORT 212. Prerequisite: PORT 212. LEC
PORT 220 Intensive Intermediate Brazilian Portuguese (3-6). U Five hours of class and an additional hour in the language laboratory. The course is designed for students who began the study of Portuguese in PORT 106 and PORT 110, and for those students in PORT 104 and PORT 108. The material covered is the same as in PORT 212 and PORT 216. Prerequisite: PORT 110, PORT 108 with a grade of A or B, or consent of instructor. Open only to members of the Summer Language Institute in Vitoria-Vila Velha, Brazil. LEC
PORT 300 Brazilian Culture (3). H T H Prehistoric and colonial Portuguese origins of Brazil and its independent development in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Key aspects of economic, political, and social factors; special attention to intellectual history. Readings in English. LEC
PORT 320 Introduction to Portuguese and Brazilian Literatures (3). H/W A more advanced reading course serving as an introduction to the study of Luso-Brazilian literature, with discussion in Portuguese of the material read. Prerequisite: A fourth semester course in Portuguese or consent of instructor. LEC
PORT 340 Textual Analysis and Critical Reading (3). HL H Introduction to Brazilian cultural and literary studies. Critical readings and interpretation of Brazilian cultural expressions with emphasis on acquiring the skills and vocabulary for discussing and writing critical analyses. Conducted in Portuguese. Not open to students who have taken PORT 540. Prerequisite: Grade of A or B in PORT 216 or consent of instructor. LEC
PORT 347 Brazilian Studies: (3). H A topics course dedicated to the study of special historical moments, topics, authors, or themes in literary and cultural history. The course may cover multiple genres and periods. Course conducted in Portuguese and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Not open to students who have taken PORT 547. Prerequisite: PORT 216 or consent of instructor. LEC
PORT 348 Portuguese Language and Brazilian Culture for Business (3). H Cultural studies approach to contemporary Brazilian society for students interested in business. Explores how Brazilians negotiate their place in a global cultural context and how they perceive business (negocios). Readings include selections from literature, history, journalism, social analysis, and popular culture. Exercises help English speakers develop analytical skills as well as vocabulary and communication skills related to business and professional life in Brazil. Conducted in Portuguese. Not open to students who have taken PORT 548. Prerequisite: PORT 216 or consent of instructor. LEC
PORT 349 Special Readings in Brazilian Studies (1-3). H Direct readings in (a) fields not covered by student’s course work, and/or (b) field of student’s special interest approved by the department. May be repeated for credit if content varies.
Prequisite: PORT 216 and three-hours upper-division credit in Portuguese, or consent of instructor. LEC

PORT 471 Studies in Brazilian Culture and Civilization: ___ (1-3). H A study of Brazilian culture with emphasis on one or more of the following aspects: history, politics, ethnology, anthropology, religious and secular traditions, issues of culture and identity, music, art, architecture, and popular culture. Available only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

PORT 475 Studies in Brazilian Literature: ___ (1-3). H A study of the literature of a particular author, group of authors, period, genre, region, or theme. Available only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

PORT 488 Advanced Portuguese Conversation (1). U Two recitations weekly. More advanced than PORT 388. Prerequisite: PORT 108, PORT 110, or PORT 388. LEC

PORT 490 Intensive Advanced Portuguese (3-6). H/W Advanced composition, conversation, and stylistics, plus an introduction to Brazilian culture. Offered only during the Summer Language Institute in Brazil. Prerequisite: Four semesters of Portuguese, or consent of instructor. Open only to members of the Summer Language Institute in Vitória-Vila Velha, Brazil. LEC

PORT 500 Phonology (2). H/W A study of the phonology of the carioca (Rio de Janeiro) dialect of Brazilian Portuguese, and an introduction to other major Brazilian and Portuguese dialects. Prerequisite: Nine hours of Portuguese, or consent of instructor. LEC

PORT 501 Spatial Analysis and Critical Reading (3). HL H A more intensive treatment of the content of PORT 340. Not open to students who have taken PORT 340. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

PORT 547 Brazilian Studies: ___ (3). H A more intensive treatment of the content of PORT 347. Not open to students who have taken PORT 347. Prerequisite: PORT 214. Consent of instructor. LEC

PORT 548 Portuguese Language and Brazilian Culture for Business (3). H A more intensive treatment of the content of PORT 348. Not open to students who have taken PORT 348. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

PORT 560 Survey of Portuguese Literature (3). H/W Emphasis on Gil Vicente, Camoes, Eca de Queiroz, and Fernando Pessoa. Prerequisite: A fourth semester course in Portuguese or consent of instructor. LEC

PORT 565 Studies in Brazilian Film: ___ (3). H A more intensive treatment of the content of PORT 365. Not open to students who have taken PORT 365. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

PORT 611 Accelerated Basic Portuguese for Spanish Speakers (3). U Contrastive, phonological and morphological analysis of standard Spanish and the major dialect of Brazilian Portuguese, followed by a presentation of major grammatical and phonological stumbling blocks for Spanish speakers. Drills on grammar, syntax, and pronunciation emphasize those areas in which Brazilian Portuguese differs most significantly from Spanish. Prerequisite: Graduate student status in Spanish. Undergraduates in Spanish may be admitted with consent of instructor. LEC

PORT 612 Accelerated Basic Portuguese for Spanish Speakers II (3). U A continuation of PORT 611, with special emphasis on reading and writing skills. Prerequisite: PORT 611. LEC

PORT 740 Survey of Brazilian Literature (3). LEC

PORT 742 The Brazilian Novel (3). LEC

PORT 746 The Brazilian Short Story (3). LEC

PORT 750 Brazilian Language, Culture and Civics (3). LEC

PORT 760 Contemporary Brazilian Literature (3). LEC

PORT 780 Special Readings in Portuguese and Brazilian Literature (1-3). LEC

PORT 785 Special Topics in Brazilian Cultural and Literary Studies: ___ (3).

Spanish Courses

SPAN 100 Spanish Reading Course (3). U A special course for candidates for advanced degree programs who have had some prior exposure to the language in order to increase reading comprehension. This course is designed for students who have been judged to have at least the same level of proficiency as those completing SPAN 104. More advanced than PORT 388. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 101 Elementary Spanish Conversation I (1). H One credit-hour, two recitations weekly. The course consists of exercises to increase fluency in elementary conversation. Does not count toward the Spanish major. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 102 Elementary Spanish Conversation II (1). H One credit-hour, two recitations weekly. The course consists of exercises to increase fluency in elementary conversation. Does not count toward the Spanish major. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 103 Intensive Elementary Spanish Conversation (5). U For students who have had some previous study of Spanish, but do not place into the Intermediate level. The course prepares students for Intermediate level study of Spanish. Active preparation and participation required. Classes conducted in Spanish. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 101. LEC

SPAN 104/105 Honors Elementary Spanish II (3). U Three hours of class per week. Continuation of SPAN 104/105. Class conducted in Spanish. Active preparation and participation required. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 104 or SPAN 105 with grade of A, LEC

SPAN 110 Honors Elementary Spanish I (1). U For students who have had some previous study of Spanish, but do not place into the Intermediate level. The course prepares students for Intermediate level study of Spanish. Active preparation and participation required. Classes conducted in Spanish. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: At least one previous high school or college course in Spanish. LEC

SPAN 170 Hispanic Language, Culture, and Civilization I-A: ___ (1-3). U For students in their first year of language study or the equivalent. An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study-abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major nor the language requirement. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 171 Hispanic Language, Culture, and Civilization I-B: ___ (1-3). U A continuation of SPAN 170. For students in their first year of language study or the equivalent. An intensive orientation of the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study-abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major nor the language requirement. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 212 Intermediate Spanish I (3). U A review and continuation of grammar study, with particular attention to speaking, reading, and writing practice. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 108 or SPAN 109 or SPAN 110 or placement. See departmental placement guidelines. LEC

SPAN 213 Honors Intermediate Spanish I (3). U Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 108 or SPAN 109 with a grade of A or B, or permission of department. LEC

SPAN 216 Intermediate Spanish II (3). U Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 212 or SPAN 213 with a grade of A or B, or permission of department. LEC

SPAN 220 Intensive Intermediate Spanish (6). U Five hours of class and an additional hour in the language laboratory. This course is designed for students who would like to acquire proficiency in Spanish more rapidly. The material covered is the same as in SPAN 212 and SPAN 216. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 108 or SPAN 109, with a grade of A or B, LEC

SPAN 221 Intensive Elementary and Intermediate Spanish (11). U Equivalent to SPAN 108, SPAN 212, and SPAN 216 in one semester. Prerequisite: SPAN 104 or SPAN 105 with a grade of A or B, or equivalent. LEC

SPAN 270 Hispanic Language and Civilization II-A: ___ (1-3). U For students in their second year of language study or the equivalent. An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major nor the language requirement. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 271 Hispanic Language, Culture, and Civilization II-B: ___ (1-3). U A continuation of SPAN 270. For students in their second year of language study or the equivalent. An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major nor the language requirement. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 272 Intermediate Spanish II (3). U Continuation of SPAN 212. For students in their second year of language study or the equivalent. An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major nor the language requirement. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 300 The Origins and Development of Spanish-American Culture (3). HL H The development of social and cultural patterns in Spanish America, and their relationship to economic issues and personal values. A topical study of the historical development of Spanish American institutions will be followed by an examination of the development of the cultural patterns of Spanish America. Readings will be in English. Will not count toward the Spanish major. Prerequisite: SPAN 108, or SPAN 109, or SPAN 111, or two years of high school Spanish. LEC

SPAN 302 The Spanish Inquisition (3). U A broad historical study of the Spanish Inquisition from 1478 to its ultimate inquisition. Includes its role in political debates and its depiction in popular culture. Topics include anti-Semitism, the nature of the inquisitorial investigation, the effect of torture, the inner workings and the relationship between the Inquisition, the Spanish monarchy and other religions and authorities. Includes reading of primary sources. Will not count toward the Spanish major. Prerequisite: SPAN 125 LEC

SPAN 322 Spanish Grammar: Form and Meaning in Context (3). U Analysis of the most important morphological and syntactic phenomena with an emphasis on their form and function through a review of salient grammatical points in preparatory study. Must be a second course in language that the student has completed Spanish 216, 217, or 220 with a grade of C or higher, or placement through examination. Course does not count toward the Major. Prerequisite: Four semesters of college-level Spanish or the equivalent. Students who have taken Spanish 324 may take this course with the permission of instructor. LEC
SPAN 323 Spanish Composition and Cultural Analysis (3). U Systematic review of writing in Spanish, interactive study of vocabulary and stylistics for formal written communication, and development of essential writing and analytical skills for advanced courses in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 216, or SPAN 217, or SPAN 220, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 324 Grammar and Composition (3). U Systematic grammar review and development of essential writing skills for advanced courses in Spanish. Concurrent enrollment in SPAN 326 required. Recommended for students with a grade of B or better in SPAN 216, SPAN 217, or SPAN 220. Prerequisite: SPAN 216 or SPAN 217 with a grade of B or better in SPAN 220, or SPAN 322, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 328 Intermediate Spanish Conversation (3,lec). Oral communication in Spanish, emphasizing the development of oral expression in a social context. Prerequisite: Grade of B or better in SPAN 216/217 or SPAN 220. LEC

SPAN 329 Intermediate Spanish Conversation II (1,lec). U Two class meetings per week. Continuation of SPAN 328. Not open to native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 328 or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 330 Service Learning Internship Spanish I (3). U An opportunity for students to utilize and improve their Spanish language skills in an internship or volunteer work in business, schools, government, hospitals, churches, and various types of service organizations. Students must have approval of instructor to register and must provide written confirmation of acceptance for volunteer work in an agency that provides service to a Spanish-speaking public before the course begins. Periodic supervisor evaluations and a reflection journal in Spanish are required, in addition to other materials requested by the instructor. Concurrent enrollment in SPAN 340 is strongly recommended for students enrolling in this course. LEC

SPAN 340 Textual Analysis and Critical Reading (3). HL H/W Critical readings and interpretation of Hispanic literatures, with emphasis on acquiring the skills and vocabulary necessary for discussing and writing literary analyses. Prerequisite: SPAN 323 or Spanish 220, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 346 Transatlantic Hispanic Cultures (3). H This course offers an introductory overview of Hispanic cultures, focusing on the political, economic, social, linguistic, and artistic development that shaped the historical and cultural bonds between Latin America and Spain. Students become familiar with the cultural competence acquired in previous Spanish classes and prepare students for upper-level work in the major. Taught in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 324. A grade of "C" or better in SPAN 324 is strongly recommended for students in this course. Not open to students who have already taken SPAN 370, SPAN 371, SPAN 446, SPAN 447, SPAN 470, or SPAN 471. LEC

SPAN 370 Hispanic Language, Culture and Civilization III-A (3,lec). U An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Also includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study-abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 371 Hispanic Language, Culture and Civilization III-B (3,lec). U A continuation of SPAN 370. An intensive orientation to the culture of Spanish-speaking countries. Also includes elements of grammar, conversation, and composition. Available only to study-abroad participants. Will not count toward the Spanish major. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 390 Interpretation of Hispanic Literature (3). H A study of selected works in literary theory that are pertinent to the field of Hispanism and of selected problems in literary history that are pertinent to the field of Hispanism. Periodic supervisor evaluations and a reflection journal in Spanish are required, in addition to other materials requested by the instructor. Prerequisite: SPAN 340 or consent of instructor. A grade of "C" or better in SPAN 340 is strongly recommended for students enrolling in this course. LEC

SPAN 399 Applied Study (1-3). H Cultural studies applied to contemporary Spanish American societies for students with an interest in business. Explores how individuals from Spanish American countries negotiate their place in a new cultural context, and how different groups in Spanish America perceive business (negocios). Readings include selections from literature, history, journalism, social analysis, and popular culture. Exercises help non-native speakers understand the role of foreign language skills related to international business and professional life. Conducted in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 323 or SPAN 324, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPAN 450 Medieval Spanish Studies: _____ (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish literature and culture from 1500 to 1800. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 340 or consent of instructor. A grade of "C" or better in SPAN 340 is strongly recommended for students enrolling in this course. LEC

SPAN 451 Early Modern Spanish Studies: _____ (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish literature and culture from 1500 to 1800. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 340 or consent of instructor. A grade of "C" or better in SPAN 340 is strongly recommended for students enrolling in this course. LEC

SPAN 452 Nineteenth-Century Spanish Studies: _____ (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish-American literature and cultural history from the perspective of a selected nation or nations. The course explores the role of literature and cultural expression in constructing the modern nation and local traditions. Readings may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 340 or consent of instructor. A grade of "C" or better in SPAN 340 is strongly recommended for students enrolling in this course. LEC

SPAN 453 Twentieth-Century Spanish Studies: _____ (3,lec). H Reading and analysis of the literature and culture of Spain from 1900 to the present. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 340 or consent of instructor. A grade of "C" or better in SPAN 340 is strongly recommended for students enrolling in this course. LEC

SPAN 460 Colonial Spanish-American Studies: _____ (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish-American literature and culture from the Conquest to Independence, organized by topic. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 340 or consent of instructor. A grade of "C" or better in SPAN 340 is strongly recommended for students enrolling in this course. LEC

SPAN 461 Nineteenth-Century Spanish-American Studies: _____ (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish-American literature and culture from Independence to 1900, organized by topic. The course may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 340 or consent of instructor. A grade of "C" or better in SPAN 340 is strongly recommended for students enrolling in this course. LEC

SPAN 462 Twentieth-Century Spanish-American Studies: _____ (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish-American literature and cultural history from the perspective of a selected nation or nations. The course explores the role of literature and cultural expression in constructing the modern nation and local traditions. Readings may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 340 or consent of instructor. A grade of "C" or better in SPAN 340 is strongly recommended for students enrolling in this course. LEC

SPAN 463 National Traditions in Spanish America: _____ (3). H Reading and analysis of Spanish-American literature and cultural history from the perspective of a selected nation or nations. The course explores the role of literature and cultural expression in constructing the modern nation and local traditions. Readings may cover multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 340 or consent of instructor. A grade of "C" or better in SPAN 340 is strongly recommended for students enrolling in this course. LEC

SPAN 464 Reading and Analysis of U.S. Latino/a Literatures: _____ (3). H The course covers multiple genres, authors, periods, regions, or topics. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 340 with a grade of B or better; or consent of instructor. LEC
SPAN 470 Studies in Spanish Culture and Civilization: _____ (1-3). H A study of Spanish culture with emphasis on one or more of the following aspects: history, politics, ethnology, anthropology, religious and secular traditions, issues of cultural identity, music, art, architecture, and popular culture. Available only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 472 Studies in Spanish-American Culture and Civilization: _____ (1-3). H A study of Spanish American national or regional culture with emphasis on one or more of the following aspects: history, politics, ethnology, anthropology, religious and secular traditions, issues of cultural identity, music, art, architecture, and popular culture. Available only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 474 Studies in Spanish Literature and Culture: _____ (1-3). H A study of the literature and cultural production of a particular author, group of authors, period, genre, country, or theme. Available only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 475 Studies in Latin-American Literature and Culture: _____ (1-3). H A study of the literature and cultural production of a particular author, group of authors, period, genre, country, region, or theme. Available only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

SPAN 494 Special Readings in Spanish: (1-3). H/W Directed reading in (a) fields not covered by student's course work, and/or (b) field of student's special interest approved by the department. Conferences. May be repeated for credit if content varies. Six hours of 400-level Spanish courses. IND

SPAN 496 Honors in Spanish (3). H/W Honors seminar. May be repeated for credit. Required of all students working for a degree with honors in Spanish. IND

SPAN 500 Hispanic Literature in Translation: _____ (3). H A study of the literature in English translation of a particular author, period, genre, country, region, or theme. Discussion of texts and frequent critical papers. May be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Will not count toward the Spanish major. Prerequisite: Completion of one junior-senior level literature course in any language. LEC

SPAN 520 Structure of Spanish (3). H/W A study of the Spanish language as it is spoken today, from perspectives of contemporary linguistics. Reading and analysis of recent publications in the field. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and SPAN 428, or consent of the instructor. LEC

SPAN 522 Advanced Studies in Spanish Language: _____ (3). H/W Extensive language analysis and practice on one topic such as stylistics, translation, conversation/spoken discourse, or creative writing. Course conducted in Spanish and may be repeated for credit as the topic varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and SPAN 428, or consent of the instructor. LEC

SPAN 540 Colloquium on Hispanic Studies: _____ (3). H An advanced course dedicated to the critical study of special historical moments, topics, authors or themes in literary and cultural history. This course is designed to provide sophisticated, focused, and analytical depth in literary and cultural study through exploration of secondary sources as well as theoretical material. Reading and analysis of recent publications in the field. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and six hours of 400-level Spanish courses. LEC

SPAN 550 Colloquium on Spanish Film (3). H A theoretical and historical exploration of Spanish cinema with particular attention devoted to the films of Berlanga, Buñuel, Gutierrez Aragon, Saura, Erice, and Almodovar. Students will be expected to attend film screenings in addition to regular class meetings. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and six hours of 400-level Spanish courses. LEC

SPAN 560 Colloquium on Latin American Film (3). H An overview of Latin American cinema from its origins to the present with particular attention to thematic concerns, such as colonization, national identity, and of literary production. Students will be expected to attend film screenings in addition to regular class meetings. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and six hours of 400-level Spanish courses. LEC

SPAN 566 Latin American Folklore (3). H An examination of Latin American folk traditions, both as they are used to give meaning to life and to define local and national identity. Folk literature, songs, music, dance, foods, fiestas, and material culture are looked at in the light of current folkloric theory. Lectures and discussions are in English, some readings may be in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 424 and six hours of 400-level Spanish courses. LEC

SPAN 568 Spanish Ballads (3). H/W A study of the various types of ballads: traditional, artistic, and popular. Prerequisite: A survey of Spanish literature through the Golden Age. LEC

SPAN 570 Studies in Hispanic Linguistics: _____ (3). U Theoretical and applied analysis of one or more of the following components of the Spanish language: phonology/phonetics, morphology, syntax, semantics, pragmatics. Available only to study-abroad participants. May be repeated for credit if content varies. Prerequisite: SPAN 424. LEC

SPAN 661 Language Teaching for Oral Proficiency (1). U A summer course designed principally for secondary school language teachers. Provides an orientation to proficiency-based models in foreign language instruction, national standards in the rating of foreign language proficiency, and curriculum development sessions which address issues arising within the Spanish language. (Not angling credit for majors or graduate degree in Spanish.) (Same as FREN 681 and GER 681.) LEC

SPAN 717 History of the Spanish Language (3).

SPAN 720 Syntax and Composition (3).

SPAN 722 Special Topics in Spanish Literature: _____ (2-3).

SPAN 730 Literature of Thirteenth- and Fourteenth-Century Spain (3).

SPAN 733 Print Culture in Early Modern Spain (3).

SPAN 735 Poetry and Sentimental Romance in Fifteenth-Century Castile (3).

SPAN 739 Spanish Drama of the Golden Age (3).

SPAN 740 Lope de Vega and His School (3).

SPAN 741 Calderon and His School (3).

SPAN 742 The Spanish Novel in the Renaissance and Golden Age (3).

SPAN 744 Spanish Lyric Poetry of the Golden Age (3).

SPAN 745 Don Quixote (3).

SPAN 747 The Spanish Theatre before Lope de Vega (3).

SPAN 752 Spanish Literature of the 18th Century (3).

SPAN 754 Romanticism (3).

SPAN 755 19th Century Spanish Novel (3).

SPAN 760 19th Century Spanish Drama (3).

SPAN 761 20th Century Spanish Drama (3).

SPAN 762 The Spanish Novel Since the Civil War (3).

SPAN 764 Modern Spanish Poetry (3).

SPAN 765 Contemporary Spanish Poetry (3).

SPAN 766 The Spanish Modernist Novel (3).

SPAN 770 Spanish-American Drama (3).

SPAN 771 Spanish-American Literature: _____ (3).

SPAN 772 The Modern Spanish-American Novel, 1900-1950 (3).


SPAN 774 Spanish-American Poetry (3).

SPAN 776 Spanish-American Short Story (3).

SPAN 781 Spanish-American Colonial Studies (3).

SPAN 782 Spanish-American Close Fiction (3).

SPAN 784 Spanish-American Modernism and Vanguards (3).

SPAN 785 Special Topics in Spanish-American Literature: _____ (2-3).

SPAN 790 Spanish Linguistics: Theory and Application to Teaching (3).

SPAN 792 The Picaros and Romance (3).

SPAN 795 Literary Theory and Criticism (3).

Spanish-Language-Hearing: Sciences and Disorders

Chair: Hugh W. Catts, cats@kumc.edu

Dole Human Development Center, 1000 Sunnyside Ave., Room 3001
Lawrence, KS 66045-7561, http://www2.ku.edu/~splh, (785) 864-0630


Why study speech, language, and hearing? Because communication is central to human behavior, and the treatment of communication disorders requires specialized knowledge and skills.

Basic study in speech, language, and hearing is provided through B.A. and B.G.S. programs. Programs are designed for the student who seeks a career in speech, language, or hearing or is interested in normal communication development and communication disorders. Graduate study at KU is offered through the Intercampus Program in Communicative Disorders with classes, research, and clinical work in Lawrence and at KU Medical Center in Kansas City.

Majors

First- and Second-Year Preparation. Both the B.A. and the B.G.S. aspirant should fulfill the College general education requirements. Students also should complete SPLH 120, SPLH 261, SPLH 320, SPLH 466, and elective courses in human physiology, psychology, and linguistics during their first two years. Faculty members can help students select appropriate coursework.

Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major. A minimum of 34 hours in SPLH courses is required. Consult the department for current information. Required courses are

SPLH 120 The Physics of Speech ................................................................. 4
SPLH 261 Survey of Communication Disorders ...................................... 3
SPLH 320 Introduction to the Neuroscience of Human Communication ... 2
SPLH 465 Fundamentals of Clinical Phonetics ...................................... 1
SPLH 466 Language Science ................................................................. 3
SPLH 565 Language Sample Analysis Lab .............................................. 1
SPLH 566 Language Development ....................................................... 3
Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences & Disorders

SPLH 660 Research Methods in Speech-Language-Hearing .............................................. 3
SPLH 662 Principles of Speech Science .......................................................................... 3
SPLH 663 Principles of Hearing Science ....................................................................... 3
SPLH 668 Introduction to Audiological Assessment and Rehabilitation ...................... 4
SPLH 671 Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology ................................................. 4
An introductory statistics course (PSYC 210, MATH 365) is recommended.

After completing the requirements, students with grade-point averages of 3.0 or higher may enroll in SPLH 670, SPLH 672, or AUD 550.

Requirements for the Minor. Students must take SPLH 261 plus 15 hours of SPLH courses. Twelve of the 15 hours should be at the junior/senior level and exclude clinical courses (e.g., SPLH 668, SPLH 670, SPLH 671, and SPLH 672). Courses with clinical content can be taken as directed study with the permission and support of a faculty mentor. Electives for the minor include the following:

SPLH 120 The Physics of Speech (4)
SPLH 320 Introduction to the Neuroscience of Human Communication (2)
SPLH 464 Undergraduate Seminar in: ............................................................................ (3)
SPLH 465 Fundamentals of Clinical Phonetics (1)
SPLH 466 Language Science (3)
SPLH 499 Directed Study in Speech-Language-Hearing (1-3)
SPLH 565 Language Sample Analysis Lab (1)
SPLH 566 Language Development (3)
SPLH 660 Research Methods in Speech-Language-Hearing (3)
SPLH 662 Principles of Speech Science .......................................................................... 3
SPLH 663 Principles of Hearing Science ....................................................................... 3

Honors. The honors program offers exceptional students the opportunity to work closely with individual faculty members on scholarly projects over an extended period of time. Confer with the honors coordinator. The following are required:

1. A grade-point average at the time of declaration and at graduation of at least 3.25 overall and of 3.5 in the major.
2. Completion of 6 to 8 credit hours in SPLH 498 Honors Seminar. Students work under the direction of a faculty member. Students may change areas of interest or faculty supervisors at the beginning of a semester with the consent of the honors coordinator. Students also must attend a weekly honors seminar meeting. Academic credit is not awarded; honor designation is given to students who meet the requirements for any semester but do not complete the requirements for departmental honors.

Career Preparation

Most states have laws mandating that speech-language pathologists and audiologists be licensed to practice their profession. The minimum requirement for licensure in most states is a master’s degree for speech-language pathology and the Au.D. for audiology.

Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences and Disorders Courses

SPLH 120 The Physics of Speech (4). N An introduction to the acoustic structure of speech extended for nonmajors may be taken. Emphasis will be placed on the methods and standards by which scientists measure and evaluate the physical characteristics of speech. Topics will include: simple harmonic motion, the propagation of sound waves, aerodynamic aspects of vocal fold vibration, resonance, digital speech processing, frequency analysis, and speech synthesis. Three class hours and one laboratory per week. (Same as LING 120.) Prerequisite: MATH 101 or 104 or equivalent. LEC

SPLH 261 Survey of Communication Disorders (3). SI S Provides a general understanding of normal and deviant speech, language, and hearing in adults and children. This course considers the normal development of communication behavior, the nature of communication disorders, and the interaction of speech pathology and audiology with allied fields (e.g., education, medicine, psychology, special education). LEC

SPLH 320 Introduction to the Neurosciences of Human Communication (2). U The neural bases of human communication are introduced. Basic neuroanatomy and neurophysiology are discussed, with particular emphasis on how they relate to the study of speech, language, and hearing. Methodologies used to investigate the functional neuroanatomy of human communication are also introduced. LEC

SPLH 418 Introduction to Cognitive Science (3). S Examines the data and methodologies of the disciplines that comprise Cognitive Science, an interdisciplinary approach to studying the mind and brain. Topics may include: consciousness, artificial intelligence, linguistics, education and instruction, neural networks, philosophy, psychology, anthropology, evolutionary theory, cognitive neuroscience, and human-computer interaction, and robotics. (Same as LING 418, PHIL 418, and PSYC 418.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

SPLH 432 Human Behavioral Genetics (3). S A survey of human behavioral genetics for upper division undergraduates. Emphasis is on how the methods and theories of quantitative, population, medical, and molecular genetics can be applied to individual and group differences in humans. Both normal and abnormal behaviors are covered, including intelligence, mental retardation, language and language disorders, personality, learning, and neuropsychological disorders. (Same as ANTH 447, BIOL 432, PSYC 432.) Prerequisite: Introductory courses in biology/geology/chemistry or equivalent. LEC

SPLH 449 Laboratory/Field Work in Human Biology (1-3). N Faculty supervised laboratory or field research for upper division undergraduates. Students design and complete a research project in collaboration with a Human Biology faculty member. (Same as ANTH 449, BIOL 499, and PSYC 449.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and Human Biology major. FLD

SPLH 464 Undergraduate Seminar in: ............................................................................ (1-3). S Course organized any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only.) LEC

SPLH 465 Fundamentals of Clinical Phonetics (3). S Introduction to classification of American English speech sounds based on articulatory phonetics. Practice in phonetic transcription and analysis of normal and abnormal speech. Laboratory exercises with selected topics from lecture. Prerequisite or Corequisite: SPLH 120. LEC

SPLH 466 Language Science (3). S Introduction to structure/function of human languages as it relates to language development and disorders; processes involved in the expression and reception of language and the methodologies employed to study these processes. LEC

SPLH 498 Honors Seminar (2-8). S (Eight hours maximum credit, which may be distributed through four semesters. No student may enroll for less than two hours credit.) Study may be directed toward either readiness for integration of knowledge and insight in Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences and Disorders, or original research, i.e., a specific problem in the field. Student must complete a written report at the end of each semester detailing the work on their project during the semester. Consent of Instructor: Consent of instructor. IND

SPLH 499 Directed Study in Speech-Language-Hearing (1-3). S (A maximum of six hours of credit may be counted, with not more than four in a single area of study.) Investigation of a specific topic or project selected by the student with advice, approval, and supervision of an instructor. Such study may take the form of directed reading or special research. Individual reports and conferences. (Distribution credit given for two-three hours only.) Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

SPLH 565 Language Sample Analysis Lab (1). S The study of the analysis of language produced by children with respect to their phonological, lexical, morphological, syntactic, and pragmatic characteristics. Prerequisite or corequisite: SPLH 566. LAB

SPLH 566 Language Development (3). S I S Study of language acquisition in children, including phonologic, morphologic, syntactic, and semantic components. Methods of language measurement, the role of comprehension, and pragmatic aspects of language use are included. May be taught in lecture or online format. LEC

SPLH 660 Research Methods in Speech-Language-Hearing (3). An introduction to basic concepts of scientific methodology and of statistical and psychophysical measurement. Study of the application of these concepts to research in speech, language, and hearing. The complimentary nature of the research process and the clinical process will be emphasized. Graduate students who take this course must complete additional requirements. LEC

SPLH 662 Principles of Speech Science (3). N Survey of the physiology of speech, pronunciation, and the physics of sound. Emphasis upon methodologies in the laboratory study of normal speech. Prerequisite: SPLH 120 and SPLH 320, or concurrent enrollment in SPLH 120 and SPLH 320, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPLH 663 Principles of Hearing Science (3). N Concepts and principles relevant to the clinical hearing process: anatomy, psychophysical methods, and basic subjective correlates of the auditory system. Prerequisite: SPLH 120 and SPLH 320, or concurrent enrollment in SPLH 120 and SPLH 320, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPLH 668 Introduction to Audiological Assessment and Rehabilitation (4). U Introduction to methods for assessing and treating hearing disorders in adults and children, as well as conditions that result in hearing loss. Course includes clinical observation and extensive hands-on experience with clinical techniques. Prerequisite: SPLH 663. LEC

SPLH 670 Beginning Clinical Practice in Audiology (1-3). N Testing of hearing using pure tone air and bone conduction tests with both normal and hearing-impaired individuals. (Same as AUD 550.) Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent enrollment in SPLH 669. FLD

SPLH 671 Introduction to Speech-Language Pathology (4). U This course provides an introduction to clinical management of communication disorders in children and adults. Principles of evaluation, application of diagnostic information, intervention planning, intervention process, data collection and application, report writing, and interactions with parents and other professionals are examined. Participation in observation and laboratory activities is required. LEC

SPLH 672 Clinical Practice in Speech-Language Pathology (3). S Clinical practice with children and adults. Group and individual conferences with staff required. Repeatable once for credit. Prerequisite: SPLH 671 and consent of instructor. FLD

SPLH 680 Speech-Language Pathology: Clinical (3). S Concepts and principles relevant to the perception of speech with emphasis on the auditory system; acoustics, psychophysical methods, and basic subjective correlates of speech perception. Prerequisite: SPLH 662 and SPLH 663, or consent of instructor. LEC

SPLH 761 Aural Rehabilitation (3).

SPLH 764 Seminar in: ............................................................................ (1-3).

SPLH 784 Proseminar in Communication and Aging (1).

SPLH 799 Proseminar in Child Language (2).
Swahili
See African and African-American Studies.

Swedish
See Germanic Languages and Literatures.

**Systems Analysis and Design**

CLAS Associate Dean for Natural Sciences and Mathematics

Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200

Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-3661

Courses are offered only on the KU Edwards Campus in Overland Park. They lead to a 15-hour certificate in systems analysis and design. The certificate offers working adults the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills to prepare for roles as systems analysts. A systems analyst analyzes, designs, and implements improvements in business processes through computer information systems so those systems are useful to planners and decision-makers who develop business strategy. For information, call the CLAS undergraduate adviser on the Edwards Campus at 864-8659 (from Lawrence) or (913) 897-8659 (outside of Lawrence).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Systems Analysis and Design Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SA&amp;D 401 Introduction to Systems Analysis and Design</strong> (3). U An introduction to the Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC) and alternatives to SDLC uses in information studies projects and applications. Case studies will be used to illustrate methods of successful analysis of entire projects, including problem definition and analysis, design processes, testing, and implementation. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> One year of programming experience or classes. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. <strong>LEC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SA&amp;D 402 Introduction to Project Management</strong> (3). U An introduction to the Project Management Body of Knowledge (PMBOK) including the need for project management, phases of the project life cycle, tools and techniques for planning (PERT, CPM), and the role of team work and communication. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. <strong>LEC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SA&amp;D 404 Software Development Methods</strong> (3). U This course will focus on the specifications through implementation phase of the Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC) at an advanced level including technical design, coding and testing, project management, systems testing, implementation and post-implementation. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> SA&amp;D 401. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. <strong>LEC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SA&amp;D 405 Object Oriented Analysis and Design</strong> (3). U Introduces the student to the basic Object Oriented (OO) terminology and how OO differs from a procedural approach. It details the deliverables that are created in the analysis and design phase using the Unified Modeling Language (UML). Students will also learn to use a CASE tool to document the analysis and design deliverables. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> SA&amp;D 401. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. <strong>LEC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SA&amp;D 406 Systems Architecture</strong> (3). U Survey of elements of systems architecture including types of architecture, quality attributes, design patterns and frameworks, deployment issues, and developing architecture plans. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> SA&amp;D 401. Restricted to students admitted to the Systems Analysis and Design Certificate program. <strong>LEC</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theatre**

See the CLAS: School of the Arts chapter of this catalog.

**Tibetan**

See Slavic Languages and Literatures.

**Ukrainian**

See Slavic Languages and Literatures.

**Uyghur**

See East Asian Languages and Cultures.

**Veterinary Medicine**

See Premedical Professions.

**Visual Art**

See the CLAS: School of the Arts chapter of this catalog.

**Western Civilization**

See Humanities and Western Civilization.

**Wolof**

See African and African-American Studies.

**Women, Gender, and Sexuality Studies**

Director: John G. Younger

Bailey Hall, 1440 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 213

Lawrence, KS 66045-7545, (785) 864-4012

Degrees offered: B.A., B.G.S., Graduate Certificate

**Why study women, gender, and sexuality studies?** Because much of what people think they know about women, gender, and sex is myth.

Women, gender, and sexuality studies is an interdisciplinary program of courses with primary or significant emphasis on women. Courses are offered by the program or are cross-referenced with the program.

**Majors**

**First- and Second-Year Preparation.** It is recommended that students complete WGSS 201, the introductory course, and consult the program director.

**Requirements for the B.A. or B.G.S. Major**

**Six Core Courses** (18 hours). The designation (INT) indicates core courses with international content.

**One core social science course** .......................................................... 3

WGSS 389/ANTH 389 The Anthropology of Gender: Female, Male, and Beyond (3) (INT)

WGSS 468/PSYC 468 Psychology of Women (3) S

WGSS 562/POLS 562 Women and Politics (3) S (INT)

WGSS 653/POLS 653 Gender, War, and Peace (3) (INT)

WGSS 660/ANTH 660 Human Reproduction: Culture, Power, and Politics (3) S (INT)

**One core humanities course** .......................................................... 3

WGSS 321/HIST 321 From Mystics to Feminists: Women’s History in Europe 1600 to the Present (3) (INT)

WGSS 330/AAAS 340 Women in Contemporary African Literature (3) (INT)

WGSS 510/AMS 510/HIST 530 History of American Women: Colonial Times to 1870 (3)

WGSS 511/AMS 511/HIST 531 History of American Women: 1870 to Present (3)

**One theory course selected from the following:** ..................................................... 3

WGSS 549/HIST 649 History of Feminist Theory (3)

WGSS 560/AAAS 560 Race, Gender, and Post-Colonial Discourses (3) (INT)

WGSS 580/ANTH 580 Feminism and Anthropology

WGSS 600/POLS 600 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory (3)

SOC 601 Introduction to Feminist Social Theory (3)

WGSS 381/PHIL 381 Feminism and Philosophy (3)

**One core course with international content (any course designated INT above not already used)** ................................................. 3

**One Social Science Elective** (3 hours)

Any core social science course not already used or any of the following:.............. 3

WGSS 333 The Politics of Physical Appearance (3)

WGSS 351 Women and Leadership: The Legislative Process (3)

WGSS 363/ANTH 363/EALC 363 Gendered Modernity in East Asia (3)

WGSS 521/PSYC 521 Women and Violence (3)

WGSS 580/ANTH 580 Feminism and Anthropology (3)

WGSS 583/ANTH 583 Love, Sex, and Globalization (3)

WGSS 600/POLS 600 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory (3) (if not already used for theory requirement)

WGSS 651/POLS 651 Women and Politics in Latin America (3)
**Women, Gender, & Sexuality Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SGST 499 Honors in Women's Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGSS 499 Honors in Women's Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 352 Sociology of Sex Roles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 780 Advanced Topics in Sociology: Women and Work</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Sexuality Minor**

**Requirements for the Minor.** The minor requires 18 hours. At least 12 hours must be at the junior/senior (300 or higher) level.

### Requirement 1.
One general survey course on human sexuality

*AAAS 489 Health and Human Sexuality (3)*  
*SW 303 Human Sexuality in Everyday Life (3)*  
*PSYC 502 Human Sexuality (3)*

### Requirement 2.
This category includes three core courses with a primary focus on sexuality. Students should take at least one humanities course and at least one social or biological science course.

*ENGL 570 Topics in Literature of Love and Marriage (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in Major Women Writers (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*

### Requirement 3.
Two additional general, core, secondary, or research/service courses

*ENGL 570 Topics in Literature of Love and Marriage (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in Major Women Writers (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*

---

### Core Courses from a Humanities Perspective

*ENGL 203 Topics in Literature of Love and Marriage (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in Major Women Writers (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*

### Secondary Courses

*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in Major Women Writers (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*

---

### Other Electives

*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in Major Women Writers (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*

---

### Core Courses from an Anthropology Perspective

*ANTH 359 Anthropology of Sexuality (3)*  
*ANTH 660/WGSS 660 Human Reproduction: Culture, Power, and Politics (3)*  
*PSYC 410 Intimate Relationships (3)*  
*PSYC 555 Evolutionary Psychology (3)*  
*PSYC 689/WGSS 689 Conceptual Issues in Human Sexuality (3)*

---

### Requirement 3.
Two additional general, core, secondary, or research/service courses

*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in Major Women Writers (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*

---

### Core Courses from a Sociology of Sexual Orientation

*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in Major Women Writers (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*

---

### Core Courses from a Psychology of Sexuality

*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in Major Women Writers (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*

---

### Requirement 3.
Two additional general, core, secondary, or research/service courses

*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in Major Women Writers (3)*  
*ENGL 203 Topics in American Literature: _____ (3)*

---

### Double Majors

A major in women’s studies can be combined with a complementary second major in the humanities, social sciences, or natural sciences. Students in the professional schools also may integrate women’s studies with their programs.

**Requirements for the Minor.** The minor requires 18 hours. At least 12 hours must be at the junior/senior (300 or higher) level.

*WGSS 201 Women's Studies: An Interdisciplinary Introduction (3)*  
*WGSS 324 History of Women and the Body (3)*  
*WGSS 324 History of Women and the Body (3)*

---

### Honors

Candidates must declare an intention to work for departmental honors to the honors coordinator (Charlene Muehlenhard) no later than enrollment for the first semester of the senior year. Return the intent form to College Student Academic Services.
Women, Gender, & Sexuality Studies

WGSS 196 Study Abroad Topics in: _____ (1-6). S This course is designed for the study of special topics in Women's Studies. Course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

WGSS 201 Women's Studies: An Interdisciplinary Introduction (3). SC S An interdisciplinary introduction to the study of women. Topics may include gender ideologies and views of women, social roles, education, the family, economy, and politics. The major ideas and leaders of feminist movements and theories may also be considered. Topics will be approached from the perspective of both the social sciences and humanities and will include some comparison with non-Western and past cultures. LEC

WGSS 202 Women’s Studies: An Interdisciplinary Introduction, Honors (3). SC S Similar to content in WGSS 201. An interdisciplinary introduction to the study of women and gender. Topics may include gender ideologies and views of women, social roles, education, the family, economy, and politics. The major ideas and leaders of feminist movements and theories may also be considered. Topics will be approached from the perspectives of both the social sciences and humanities and will include some comparison with non-Western and past cultures. Open only to students in the Honors Program or by consent of the instructor. LEC

WGSS 317 African American Women: Colonial Era to the Present (3). H This interdisciplinary course covers the history of African American women, beginning in West and Central Africa, extending across the Middle Passage into the Americas, and stretching through emancipation into the 21st century. The readings cover their experiences through secondary and tertiary source materials, as well as autobiographies and letters, plays and music, and poems, novels, and speeches. (Same as AAAS 317, AMS 317, and HIST 317.) LEC

WGSS 320 From Goddesses to Witches: Women in Premodern Europe (3). HT H This course examines the social, cultural, and political contests of women’s spirituality and their relations to gender relations in Europe from about 30,000 B.C.E. to the 16th century Protestant Reformation. Lectures move both chronologically and topically, covering such subjects as goddess-worshiping cultures, women’s roles in Christian and Jewish societies, symbols of women, and male attitudes toward women. Students will be able to participate in weekly discussions of primary and secondary source readings about women. (Same as HIST 320.) LEC

WGSS 321 From Mystics to Feminists: Women’s History in Europe 1600 to the Present (3). HT H This course surveys women’s history in Europe looking at changing patterns of women’s economic roles and family structures in preindustrial and industrial society, the importance of women in religious life, cultural assumptions underlying gender roles, and the relationship of women to political movements, including the rise of feminism. (Same as HIST 321.) LEC

WGSS 324 History of Women and the Body (3). H This course examines different notions about women’s bodies in different geographical spaces and eras. It discusses the arguments and circumstances that have shaped women’s lives in relation to their bodies, and women’s responses to those arguments and circumstances. This course covers a wide geographical and chronological spectrum, from Ancient societies to the late 20th century, from Eastern Europe to the Middle East, to North America and Western Europe. (Same as HIST 324.) LEC

WGSS 327 Perspectives in Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender Studies (3). S An exploration of the experiences and histories of people who identify as lesbian, gay, bisexual, and/or transgender (LGBT); of the influences on these experiences by individuals, the state, and artistic, legal and medical discourses; and of the intersections between sexual orientation, sexuality, ethnicity, class, and religion. LEC

WGSS 330 Women in Contemporary African Literature (3). NW H A critical study of issues and questions raised about women in contemporary African literature and implications for the larger society through the analysis of theme, language, characteriza- tion, roles and functions of women in selected works. (Same as AAAS 340.) LEC

WGSS 333 The Politics of Physical Appearance (3). S An interdisciplinary analysis of standards of physical attractiveness and cultural conceptions of women’s bodies. Includes analyses of how these standards of beauty change across different cultural groups, and of the impact of these standards on women as individuals and on social and political outcomes. LEC

WGSS 351 Women and Leadership: The Legislative Process (3). S Examines current and historical aspects of gender and leadership. Explores differences in how different women make when they are public officials. Students meet with local women legislators, lobbyists and political officials. Students learn how to analyze issues, access the political process, and speak with women at the grass roots level in order to prepare students for an optional legislative internship during the subsequent semester. LEC

WGSS 363 Gendered Modernity in East Asia (3). S This course explores rapidly changing gender relationships and the sense of being “modern” in East Asia by examining marriage and family systems, work, education, consumer culture, and political activism. Focuses on the role of the state in influencing how women shapes desires, practices, and norms and how men and women act upon such forces. Avoiding biological or social determinism, this course treats gender as an analytical category and examines how modern nation-states and global geopolitical configurations influence and shape gender. (Same as FHL 363 and EALC 363.) LEC

WGSS 381 Feminism and Philosophy (3). H An examination of topics of philosophical interest that are important in the feminist movement such as the nature of sex- ism, the concept of sexual equality, the ethics of sexual behavior, the nature of love, feminism, and theories of justice. Written case studies and research papers are required. Cases will be drawn from primarily non-Western cultures, ranging from Japanese markets to Pacific Rim gardens, and from Haitian voodoo to Maya royal politics. This course uses research by archaeologists, linguists, biological anthropologists, and sociologists to offer a cultural, oriental, and feminist perspective. (Same as PHIL 381.) LEC

WGSS 389 The Anthropology of Gender: Female, Male, and Beyond (3). NW S This course will introduce students to cultural constructions and performances of masculinity and femininity. This course and topics and cases will be drawn from primarily non-Western cultures, ranging from Japanese markets to Pacific Rim gardens, and from Haitian voodoo to Maya royal politics. This course uses research by archaeologists, linguists, biological anthropologists, and sociologists to offer a cultural, oriental, and feminist perspective. (Same as PHIL 389.) LEC

WGSS 396 Studies in: _____ (3). H The interdisciplinary study of selected and different aspects of women’s studies in different semesters. LEC

WGSS 468 Psychology of Women (5). S A survey of the psychological theories about women; similarities and differences in the behavior of women and men; the effects of biological and social factors on the behavior of women and men; issues of concern to women of different races, sexual orientations, ages, and so forth. (Same as PSYC 468.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or WGSS 201. LEC

WGSS 498 Independent Study (1-3). S Intensive reading or research under faculty supervision culminating in the submission of a paper. LEC

WGSS 499 Honors in Women’s Studies (3). S An individual research project under the direction of a specialist in the area of the student’s interest. May be counted towards the total hours required for the major. Prerequisite: Majors only, with approval of the project adviser and the chair. (Same as HIST 499.) LEC

WGSS 510 History of American Women: Colonial Times to 1870 (3). H A survey of women’s history in the United States, which will consider women’s roles as housewives, mothers, consumers, workers, and citizens in pre-industrial, civil war, post-war, and early industrial America. (Same as HIST 510.) LEC

WGSS 511 History of American Women: 1870 to Present (3). H A survey of women’s history in the United States, which includes radical and reform movements, the impact of war and depression, professionalization, immigration, women’s work, and the biographies of leading figures in women’s history. (Same as AMS 511 and HIST 531.) LEC

WGSS 512 History of Women and Work in Comparative Perspective (3). H This course explores the connection between historical changes in the labor process and the occupational choices available to women in different countries. Through discussion and analysis of texts, students will evaluate the construction of a gendered division of work as shaped over time by economic, cultural, and political forces. The chronological and geographical focus may vary depending on the instructor. (Same as AMS 512 and HIST 332.) LEC

WGSS 513 Modern American Women in Film and Literature (3). H Exploration of the images both real and ideal found in twentieth century popular culture. By using popular culture as social history, it examines the connections between these images and the life experiences of women in the family, at work, in war, and in everyday American life. LEC

WGSS 521 Women and Violence (3). S An examination of research on women and violence, including rape, domestic violence, sexual harassment, stalking, and child sexual abuse. The nature, prevalence, causes, and consequences of violence are explored. The course examines the impact of war and depression, professionalization, immigration, women’s work, and the biographies of leading figures in women’s history. LEC

WGSS 530 Gender and Sexuality in Cyberspace (3). S This course examines the construction of cyberspace as a transnational space and how gender and various categories of sexuality have been constructed in this disembodied arena. Students learn how the Internet helps mediate new and alternative modes of expressing and experiencing sexuality and how sexual desires, fantasies, and identities are articulated in this cyberspace. LEC

WGSS 549 History of Feminist Theory (3). H This discussion course will cover the development of feminist theories from the late Middle Ages to the 1970s. Reading will include Pisani, Wollstonecraft, Mill, Freud, Woolf, Beauvoir, Friedan, Daly, Kristeva, and others. (Same as HIST 649.) LEC

WGSS 560 Race, Gender, and Post-Colonial Discourses (3). H An examination of the ways in which the concept of race, race, and post-colonialism frame African literatures from the Caribbean, North America, and the continent itself. The course will focus on these discourses grounding them in critical frameworks within which they can be contextualized and evaluated, at the same time examining the impact in literary production itself. (Same as HIST 560.) LEC

WGSS 562 Women and Politics (3). S This course exposes students to contempo- rary research on women and politics by surveying the sub-fields of political science. Topics include women’s representation in the U.S., women and U.S. public policy, gender and legal theory, international women’s movements, women and revolution, and women as political elites. We will examine the ways in which feminist theory and women’s activism have challenged the narrow focus of the discipline as well as redefine women’s place in society. (Same as POLS 562.) Prerequisite: PSYC 104. LEC

WGSS 565 Culture, Gender, and Migration (3). H This course brings a human face to the 21st century manifestation of globalization by focusing on the issues of culture, gender and migration. How do these three aspects create the “global village” amongst different groups of people? How do people move from one place to another? What do they leave behind, what do they take with them? What is gained, or lost by the host community? What is the impact of migration on a specific group’s and individual’s sense of identity? How has migration affected the people’s construction, understanding, and practice of gender? Given their primary roles in the home and within
the culture, these questions and more are posed with particular attention to women. Migration theories, interviews and personal testimonies as well as literary and dramatic works are critical to our analyses of the issues raised and enable us to hold conversations with, and listen to the stories of the ordinary people who make globalization happen and sustain it. (Same as AAS 665 and AMS 565.) LEC.

WGSS 570 Men and Masculinities (3). H An examination of conceptions of masculinity from Europe and North America since the eighteenth century. Historical examples illustrate a diverse range of topics, including medicine and the body, emotion and willpower, consumption and beauty, war and fascism, homophobia and sexual orientation, and the interplay of race and class in conceptions of manhood. (Same as HWC 570.) LEC.

WGSS 575 Body, Self and Society (3). H An examination of the role of the human body in the creation of personal and social identities in the West since the sixteenth century. Contemporary theories of embodiment are applied to a variety of historical themes, which may include posture, manners and morality; cleanliness and hygiene; exercise, dieting and body-building; sexuality and personal identity; fashion, make-up and cosmetic surgery; vegetarianism, self-help literature and alternative medicine; tattooing and body modification; and the history of the senses. (Same as HWC 575.) LEC.

WGSS 580 Feminism and Anthropology (3). S This seminar will introduce students to feminism in anthropology, including feminist theories, methodologies, ethnographic styles, and the history of women in the discipline since the late 1800s. Emphasis is on the social contexts for feminist theory-building since the 1960s and changing ideas about gender and power. (Same as ANTH 580.) Prerequisite: One of the following: ANTH 389, ANTH 460, WGSS 201; or permission of instructor. LEC.

WGSS 583 Love, Sex, and Globalization (3). S Escalating transnational flows of information, commodities, and people have created innumerable kinds of “intimate” contacts on a global scale, such as mail order brides, child adoption, sex tourism, commodified romance, and emotional labor. Exploring the ways that cultural artifacts of intimacy are rendered, fetishized, and reified in a free market economy, this course examines how discourses on love and sex encounter, confront, and negotiate the logics of the capitalist market, the discrepant narratives of (colonial) modernity, and the ethics of pleasure. In so doing, this course navigates the treacherous interplay among emotions—specifically love, sex, and money—seeking the potential and limits of cultural politics of emotions. (Same as ANTH 583.) LEC.

WGSS 600 Contemporary Feminist Political Theory (3). S A detailed introduction to feminist thought post-1960. Examines feminism in relation to the categories of political theory: liberal feminism, socialist feminism, radical feminism, and postmodern feminism. Within these categories and separately, we will also consider feminism as it is influenced by women traditionally excluded from mainstream feminist thought, namely U.S. women of color and women of post-colonial societies. (Same as POLS 651.) Prerequisite: WGSS 201 or a 100-level POLS course or permission of instructor. LEC.

WGSS 601 Seminar in Women’s Studies (3). S Investigation of a topic related to women from an interdisciplinary perspective. Open only to women’s studies majors and required of them. Suggested for the senior year. LEC.

WGSS 646 Witches in European History and Historiography (3). H This course examines witches, witchcraft, and magic in Europe in the late medieval and early modern period (approximately 1200-1700 CE). Particular emphasis will be on the variety of historical and anthropological approaches that have been used to study the subject and their meaning in the context of gender politics and gender theory. (Same as FSBT 646.) LEC.

WGSS 650 Service Learning in Women’s Studies (3). S This course, to be taken in the senior year, is designed to give students the opportunity to apply women’s studies knowledge and ideas gained through course work to real-life situations in various agencies. Open to Women’s Studies majors and others with significant Women’s Studies backgrounds. Permission of instructor is required. FLD.

WGSS 651 Women and Politics in Latin America (3). S This course examines the ways in which Latin American women have engaged in politics in the past two decades. Cases will draw from a variety of countries in Latin America. Students are expected to develop insights, through comparative analysis, into why women “do politics” in certain ways, the role of the State in women’s politics, the (dis)advantages of various political strategies, and the ways in which political, economic, and social changes over time have affected women’s political opportunities and interests. (Same as POLS 651.) Prerequisite: Six hours of course work in Political Science and/or Women’s Studies and/or Latin American Studies. LEC.

Yiddish
See Slavic Languages and Literatures.

Zoology
Students may concentrate in this area by seeking either a B.A. degree in a B.S. degree (organismal biology option) offered by the KU Undergraduate Biology Program. See Biology Undergraduate Program.
College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: School of the Arts

Admission ................................................................. 200
  All Dance Majors .................................................. 200
  All Film & Media Studies & Theatre Majors .............. 200
  All Visual Art Majors ............................................. 200
  Restrictions on Admission ...................................... 200
  Transfer Students .................................................. 200
  Advanced Standing in Dance .................................. 200
  Advanced Standing in Art & Design Foundations ....... 200

Visit Our Website ..................................................... 200

Tuition, Fees, & Scholarships .................................... 200
  Financial Aid ....................................................... 200

Advising .................................................................... 200

University Honors Program ...................................... 200

Facilities ................................................................. 200

Performances ............................................................ 201

Art Exhibitions ......................................................... 201

Courses for Nonmajors ............................................. 201

Regulations .............................................................. 201

Degrees ...................................................................... 201
  Requirements for Graduation .................................. 202
    English ............................................................... 202
    Remedial Courses ............................................... 202

Dance ........................................................................ 202
  B.F.A. Degree Requirements: Dance ....................... 202
    Liberal Arts & Sciences Requirements .................. 202
    Dance ................................................................. 202
  B.A. in Fine Arts in Dance Degree Requirements ....... 202
    Liberal Arts & Sciences Requirements .................. 202
    Dance ................................................................. 202
  Dance Minor Requirements ..................................... 202
  Dance Courses ...................................................... 203

Film & Media Studies .............................................. 204
  Courses for Nonmajors ......................................... 204
  Majors .................................................................... 204
  First- & Second-Year Preparation ......................... 204
  Admission Requirements ...................................... 204
  Requirements for the B.A. Major ......................... 204
  Requirements for the B.G.S. Major ....................... 204
  Requirements for the Minor ................................... 205
  Honors .................................................................. 205
  Film & Media Studies Courses ................................ 205

Theatre ...................................................................... 207
  Courses for Nonmajors ......................................... 207
  Majors .................................................................... 207
  First- & Second-Year Preparation ......................... 207
  Requirements for the B.A. and B.G.S. Major ......... 207
    with an Emphasis in Theatre, Culture, and Society .... 207
    Requirements for the B.A. and B.G.S. Major ......... 207
    with an Emphasis in Performance ...................... 207
  B.F.A. in Theatre Design Requirements ................ 207
  Requirements for the Minor ................................... 208
  Honors .................................................................. 208
  Theatre Courses .................................................... 208

Visual Art ................................................................... 210
  Advising .................................................................. 210
  Advanced Placement in Art & Design .................... 210
  First-Year Preparation: Foundations Program ......... 210
  B.A. in Fine Arts in Art or Design Degree Requirements .. 210
  B.F.A. Degree Requirements: Art .......................... 211
  B.F.A. Degree Requirements: Design .................... 211
  Liberal Arts & Sciences Requirements .................. 211
  Ceramics ............................................................... 211
  Metalsmithing/Jewelry ......................................... 211
  Textile Design ....................................................... 211
  B.F.A. Degree Requirements: History of Art .......... 211
  B.A.E. in Visual Arts Education Degree Requirements .. 212
  Admission ............................................................ 212
  Advising .................................................................. 212
  Requirements for the B.A.E. Degree ..................... 212
  Visual Art Courses ................................................ 213
  Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses ................. 213
  Advanced Design Studies Courses ....................... 213
  Art Courses ........................................................ 213
  Art Foundations Courses ...................................... 213
  Ceramics Courses ................................................ 213
  Drawing Courses .................................................. 213
  Expanded Media Courses ..................................... 214
  Metalsmithing/Jewelry Courses ......................... 214
  Painting Courses .................................................. 214
  Printmaking Courses ............................................ 215
  Sculpture Courses ................................................ 215
  Textile Design Courses ......................................... 215
  Visual Art Education Courses ............................... 215
  Textile Design ............................................................................. 211

The University of Kansas School of the Arts provides a premier arts education to students pursuing degrees in dance, film and media studies, theatre, and visual art. The school is housed in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

Visit the School of the Arts online at http://sota.ku.edu.
Danny J. Anderson, Dean
Elizabeth Kowalchuk, Associate Dean
Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 200
Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-3661
sota@ku.edu or http://sota.ku.edu
Phone: (785) 864-3661, Fax: (785) 864-5331

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), Bachelor of Art Education (B.A.E.), Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.), Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.), Master of Arts (M.A.), Master of Fine Arts (M.F.A.), Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Admission

Admission to the School of the Arts varies based on the program in which the student plans to study. Students planning to study the visual arts or dance may be admitted directly to the School of the Arts in the first year, after auditions and portfolio reviews. Students planning to study Film and Media or Theatre are admitted to the School of the Arts after completing all admission requirements, typically during the second year. Students may transfer to the school from other institutions or from other KU schools if they have B averages or higher and are eligible to return to the college or university last attended. Other students can be admitted only with the permission of the dean.

Send applications to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. See Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

All Dance Majors. The Bachelor of Arts in Dance (B.A.) requires an audition for entry. Students who wish to pursue the Bachelor of Fine Arts in Dance (B.F.A.) are admitted after being evaluated by the dance faculty at the end of their first year at KU.

All Film and Media Studies and Theatre Majors. Students who wish to major in Film and Media Studies or Theatre are admitted initially to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences for the first year. See departmental websites for specific admission requirements. Students are expected to gain admission and declare a major field at the completion of 60 hours.

All Visual Art Majors. Students who wish to major in an area in Visual Art must satisfactorily answer three essay questions and submit a successful portfolio of their work.

Restrictions on Admission

By permission of the Kansas Board of Regents, application for admission or transfer to the departments in the School of the Arts may be refused if the available instructional space does not allow the addition of more students. Apply as early as possible.

Transfer Students

Only grades of C or higher are accepted in transfer credit toward degrees offered by the School of the Arts.

Advanced Standing in Dance. Students who wish to transfer performance credit from another institution toward any dance degree at KU must validate this credit by audition. Contact the dance department to arrange an audition.

Advanced Standing in Art and Design Foundations. Transfer students with fewer than 12 hours in studio courses equivalent to Art and Design Foundations enroll in the Foundations program. Students who wish to transfer 12 or more credit hours in studio courses may be requested to submit examples of their work to the chair for evaluation before enrollment. Portfolios should represent all college-level studio experience and must contain original examples of drawings and designs. Paintings, sculpture, and other three-dimensional work should be submitted as slides or on a CD. Applicants with a lapse of four or more years since their last full-time enrollment may not be able to apply studio credits toward advanced standing.

Visit Our Website

The School of the Arts website, http://sota.ku.edu, has current information about the school. Visit the website for information about School of the Arts programs, facilities, services, resources, policies, and procedures, as well as current information about the school’s many active student organizations.

Tuition, Fees, and Scholarships

For information about KU tuition, fees, and financial aid, see the General Information chapter of this catalog or visit www.registrar.ku.edu/fees. Tuition and fees are set by the Board of Regents and are subject to change.

Financial Aid

Academic scholarships are available through the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. The Office of Student Financial Aid administers grants, loans, and need-based financial aid. See Financial Aid in the General Information chapter of this catalog. Merit scholarships in dance, film and media studies, theatre, and visual art are also available. Apply to the appropriate department.

Advising

An advising team provides key academic information to students in the School of the Arts. Faculty advisers from the major areas of study students have elected to pursue provide information and mentoring in the field. Advising specialists provide information regarding all university, College, and school requirements.

University Honors Program

The School of the Arts encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. See University Honors Program under College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements. The Department of Visual Art offers honors courses in drawing, painting, printmaking, and sculpture for art majors.

Facilities

The 130,000-square-foot Art and Design Building houses all major art and design programs, including studios and offices. The building houses the 2,100-square-foot Art and Design Gallery; this space features new exhibitions every two weeks and serves as an important component of the teaching mission. Each major program offers all students spacious work areas and a range of equipment, from traditional to the newest digital technology. Students have access to multiplatform computer labs with the most commonly used current software for photography, animation, CAD, 3-D, video production, desktop publishing, scanning, illustration, large- and medium-format plotters, and color and black-and-white laser printers. Unique satellite computer areas are dedicated to textiles, metalsmithing and jewelry, expanded media, and printmaking. Students have access to a traditional Photography Laboratory, including a dark room for black-and-white photography, a digital processing lab, dedicated spaces for project photog-
common shop includes a range of woodworking equipment, a plastic vacuum former, metalworking equipment, and classroom space. All labs and the shop have technical support staff.

There are three large, well-equipped painting studios. The print studios consist of 8,000 square feet of workspaces and a dedicated computer lab for serigraphy, lithography, and intaglio. The intaglio studio has five presses and a separate acid room. The lithography studio has three presses and various sizes of stones. The serigraphy studio has 12 printing stations, a separate wash-out room, and a large exposure unit, available for a variety of photo-based processes. The sculpture studio is divided into five general work areas with appropriate equipment: woodworking, metal fabrication, foundry, an open courtyard, and individual studios. The foundry contains equipment necessary for casting with a variety of kilns, three gas-fired furnaces, and an overhead crane. There is an induction furnace with a lift-swing unit for bronze and a tilt box unit for iron and steel.

The 3,800-square-foot metalsmithing and jewelry studio has eight rooms with separate areas for soldering, metalsmithing, plating/electro-forming, a finishing room, casting, gas and TIG welding, enameling, and a student-operated supply store. Matrix GemVision computer software is available for students to develop three-dimensional jewelry models. The ceramics area includes 5,300 square feet of studio space in the Art and Design building as well as separate west campus Chanmy barn facilities. Kilns include salt, soda, cross-draft wood, anagama wood-fired, raku, an electric test kiln, and several kinds of gas and electric kilns. The textile design area has separate weaving, screen-printing, sewing, and dye areas. The weaving studios are equipped with four-, eight-, and 16-harness floor looms and two 16-harness AVL compu-dobby looms. The sewing area includes traditional machines, sergers, and a computer-aided embroidery machine. The textile Mac computer lab offers numerous software applications specific to weaving and surface design including jacquard weaving CAD software.

Murphy Hall houses all major theatre programs. Crafton-Preyer Theatre is a large proscenium theatre seating 1,181. It is equipped with a full-stage turntable, a hydraulic orchestra pit elevator, cutting-edge lighting and sound control equipment, and a recently renovated counterweight line system. William Inge Memorial Theatre is a 50-foot by 50-foot black box theatre with flexible seating for approximately 120. It is also equipped with excellent lighting and sound control equipment. Well-equipped shops for scenery, costume, and props construction, as well as a lighting maintenance laboratory serve the production areas. Crafton-Preyer is also used as Stage Too! The audience is built onto the large stage of the theatre for a more intimate setting. Three main studios are used as rehearsal halls and classrooms. An additional large studio will be in place in fall 2010. Programs in film and media studies are housed in the 18,000-square-foot Oldfather Studios, a fully equipped film and video production facility featuring a soundstage, sound and editing suites, screening rooms and classrooms. In these contemporary workspaces, students have the opportunity to plan, produce, and edit film and video using current technologies.

The Helen Foresman Spencer Museum of Art is regarded as one of the most innovative university museums and has long been considered one of the top teaching museums in the country. Five galleries display selections from the permanent collection of more than 36,000 works of art. Areas of special strength include medieval art; European and American paintings, sculpture, and prints; photography; Japanese Edo-period paintings and prints; 20th-century Chinese paintings; and an ethnographic collection that includes 10,000 Native American, African, Latin American, and Australian works. Spencer Museum sponsors exhibitions, lectures, films, workshops, and activities that support curricular instruction in the arts. The museum houses the Kress Foundation Department of Art History and the Murphy Art and Architecture Library, with more than 170,000 volumes and 600 current journals documenting the visual arts, design, and architecture from all cultures, from antiquity to the present.

The Lied Center of Kansas is a multipurpose performing arts facility with a 2,000-seat performing arts hall. It offers outstanding presentations of music, dance, and theatre, as well as lectures by artists and scholars. The Lied Center is a major regional presenter and provider of performing arts. The art department, Spencer Museum of Art, Hall Center for the Humanities, and the Lied Center present active visiting artist programs.

The dance department is housed in Robinson Center, which contains three large, well-equipped dance studios. One of the studios converts into the Elizabeth Sherbon Theatre, an informal black box theatre. The Thomas Gorton Music and Dance Library is in Murphy Hall.

Performances
The University Dance Company performs a varied repertoire of ballet, modern, and jazz dance. It presents two major programs on campus each year as well as numerous presentations on tour.

The University Theatre gives students a chance to act in, direct, design, and crew theatre productions. Each year, the University Theatre mounts about eight fully staged productions. Students gain experience in children’s theatre, musicals, operas, and a range of classical and contemporary plays.

Art Exhibitions
A number of exhibitions are sponsored by the Department of Visual Art. These are shown in department galleries and the Kansas Union. Each year, there are exhibitions of work by students in the school, representing the disciplines of art and design.

Courses for Nonmajors
Students in other KU schools may enroll in visual art, film and media studies, and theatre courses for credit, subject to the availability of instructional time, with the permission of the chair of the department in which the course is offered.

Dance courses are available to all interested and qualified students regardless of major. Qualifications are determined by course instructors.

Minors in dance, film and media studies, and theatre are offered for students in other disciplines.

Regulations
For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Degrees
The degree of Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Fine Arts is granted with concentrations in dance, art, and design.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) is granted with majors in film and media studies and theatre.

The degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (B.F.A.) is granted with majors in ceramics, dance, expanded media, history of art, metalsmithing/jewelry, painting, printmaking, sculpture, textile design, theatre design, and visual communication.

The degree of Bachelor of General Studies (B.G.S.) is granted with majors in film and media studies and theatre.

The Bachelor of Art Education (B.A.E.) offers a major in art education.
Degrees | Dance

Requirements for Graduation

Degrees from the School of the Arts are conferred on candidates who have satisfactorily completed 124 to 131 credit hours for the B.A., B.G.S., and B.F.A. degrees, including required subjects. The B.A.E. degree requires additional hours in student teaching, internship, and graduate credit for Kansas licensure and therefore requires a minimum of 145 hours.

Forty-five credit hours must be in junior/senior-level courses, numbered 300 and above. A 2.0 grade-point average, both cumulative and in KU courses, is required for graduation. Four hours of the total in each case except B.A.E. degrees may be in physical education activity courses. Art appreciation courses are not accepted toward art history requirements for students majoring in any field of art or design. HA 100 and HA 300 are not accepted toward any requirement for students majoring in any field of art or design.

English.

Nine hours of English composition and literature, consisting of ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and one course from ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211, are required of all students except B.A.E. students and those whose achievement in placement examinations warrants initial placement in more advanced English courses. Students must enroll continuously in ENGL 101 or ENGL 102, as appropriate, until completed. When the requirement is reduced, students must substitute these hours in liberal arts electives.

Remedial Courses. Remedial courses listed in the catalog and Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, are numbered below 100. Such courses include, but are not limited to, ENGL 050 and MATH 002. Such courses do not count toward graduation in the School of the Arts and may not be counted as distribution courses.

Dance

Chair: Jerel Hilding
Robinson Center, 1301 Sunnyside Ave., Room 251
Lawrence, KS 66045-7520, www.dance.ku.edu, (785) 864-4264
Degrees offered: B.A. in Fine Arts in Dance, B.F.A.

Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Requirements: Dance

The curriculum leading to the B.F.A. focuses on technique, choreography, and performance. It prepares students for professional careers or further academic study in dance. Entrance into the B.F.A. program is provisional during the first year. After evaluation of the year’s work and approval by the faculty, a student is fully accepted into the B.F.A. program.

B.F.A. majors receive integrated training in ballet, modern, and jazz dance technique. They also take courses in choreography, dance theory, history, dance science, and pedagogy. Other B.F.A. courses include Renaissance and Baroque Dance, Classical East Indian Dance, Conditioning and Injury Prevention for Dancers, and Musical Theatre Dance. Students must complete a senior project in performance and/or choreography. B.F.A. majors have a variety of performance opportunities as members of the University Dance Company. A total of 125 credit hours is required.

Liberal Arts and Sciences Requirements. A minimum of 35 credit hours in liberal arts and sciences is required.

Dance

Dance Technique (39-40 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC 201 Ballet III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 203 Modern III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 205 Jazz III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DANC 301 Ballet IV .......................... 6
DANC 303 Modern IV .......................... 6
DANC 305 Jazz IV .......................... 3
DANC 301 Ballet IV and/or DANC 303 Modern IV .......................... 6
Any hours of the following courses .......................... 8-9
DANC 201 Ballet III or DANC 301 Ballet IV .......................... 2
DANC 203 Modern III or DANC 303 Modern IV .......................... 4
DANC 205 Jazz III or DANC 305 Jazz IV .......................... 2
DANC 307 Pointe and Pas de Deux .......................... 2
DANC 308 Pas de Deux .......................... 1
DANC 309 Men’s Ballet .......................... 1

Choreography (10 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC 150 Dance Improvisation .......................... 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 250 Choreography: Structured Solos .......................... 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 350 Choreography: Group Forms .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 450 Environmental Choreography .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dance Performance (15 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC 260 Musical Theatre Dance .......................... 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 320 University Dance Company (four semesters) .......................... 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 440 Introduction to Classical East Indian Dance .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 490 Introduction to Flamenco Dance Technique .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 530 Senior Project .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dance Theory, History, Pedagogy, and Science (24 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC 170 Conditioning and Injury Prevention for Dancers .......................... 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 210 Rhythms and Structures of Music .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 310 Music for Dance .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 330 Approaches to World Dance .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 340 Introduction to Laban Movement Analysis .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 350 Musculoskeletal Concepts for Dancers .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 375 Ideokinesis .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 430 Dance for Children .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 460 Dance History: Research and Reconstruction .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 475 Performing Arts Administration for Dancers .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 530 Practicum in: .......................... 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Dance Degree Requirements

The curriculum leading to the B.A. in Fine Arts in dance offers integrated training in ballet, modern, and jazz dance techniques, as well as courses in dance improvisation and composition, history and philosophy of dance, Laban Movement Analysis, dance science, music for dance, creative dance for children, dance production, and independent study options. The program prepares students for professional careers in dance or for further academic study. The senior project may involve research in any of the above areas or choreography and performance culminating in a senior recital. Students are expected to take technique classes appropriate to their level of training each semester they are enrolled. A total of 124 credit hours is required.

Liberal Arts and Sciences Requirements. A minimum of 73 credit hours in liberal arts and sciences is required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 .......................... 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101 Algebra .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral communication .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western civilization .......................... 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language (12-16 hours in one language) .......................... 12-16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Laboratory .......................... 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities (THR 215, THR 220, or THR 224) and MUSC 136/MUSC 336 must be 6 of these hours) .......................... 11-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social sciences .......................... 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Western culture .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives .......................... 9-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dance (51 credit hours)

Dance Technique (16 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC 201 Ballet III .......................... 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 203 Modern III .......................... 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 205 Jazz III .......................... 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 301 Ballet IV and/or DANC 303 Modern IV .......................... 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dance Performance (2 hours)

Any combination of DANC 220 Dance Performance and/or DANC 320 University Dance Company (two semesters) .......................... 2

Dance Composition (10 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC 150 Dance Improvisation .......................... 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 250 Choreography: Structured Solos .......................... 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 350 Choreography: Group Forms .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 450 Environmental Choreography .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dance Theory (20 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC 210 Rhythms and Structures of Music .......................... 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 330 Approaches to World Dance .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 350 Introduction to Laban Movement Analysis .......................... 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dance Minor Requirements

Open to all KU students. Students may earn a minor in dance by taking 24 hours in the courses listed below. At least 12 hours must be junior/senior-level courses with a minimum grade-point average of 2.0 in the minor.

Minimum of 8 hours from the following: 

- DANC 150, DANC 250
- DANC 303, DANC 305, DANC 330, DANC 340
- DANC 370, DANC 375, DANC 430, DANC 440, DANC 460, DANC 470, DANC 480

Four hours from the following courses: DANC 150, DANC 250

### Dance Courses

**DANC 101 Ballet I (1.5)**. Classical and modern approaches to the language of ballet. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the dance major requirements. ACT

**DANC 102 Ballet II (1.5)**. Classical and modern approaches to the language of ballet for experienced beginners. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the dance major requirements. Prerequisite: DANC 101 or consent of instructor. ACT

**DANC 103 Modern I (1)**. Dance technique for beginners with precedents in the movement vocabularies of Isadora Duncan, Martha Graham, Doris Humphrey, Merce Cunningham, and the seminal choreographers of modern dance. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the dance major requirements. ACT

**DANC 104 Modern II (1)**. Dance technique for beginners with precedents in the movement vocabularies of Isadora Duncan, Martha Graham, Doris Humphrey, Merce Cunningham, and the seminal choreographers of modern dance. May be repeated for credit. Does not count toward the dance major requirements. ACT

**DANC 106 Jazz II (1.5)**. Dance technique for advanced dancers with precedents in the movement vocabularies of Isadora Duncan, Martha Graham, Doris Humphrey, Merce Cunningham, and the seminal choreographers of modern dance. May be repeated for credit. DANCE 201 or consent of instructor. LAB

**DANC 107 Men's Ballet (0-1)**. A dance repertory and performance class with emphasis on the development of skills for performing and/or choreographing. Prerequisite: DANC 106. May be repeated for credit. LAB

**DANC 108 Pas de Deux (1)**. The elements of classical ballet partnering (pas de deux) are explored in the context of the dance studio. The elements include supported poses, turns, lifts, and their coordination between the partners. For men only. Women enroll in Pointe and Pas de Deux. DANC 307. May be repeated for credit. ACT

**DANC 109 Men's Ballet (2)**. An introduction to classical ballet focusing on the partnering work for the intermediate/advanced male ballet dancer, with an emphasis on the development of skills for performing and partnering. Prerequisite: Participation in team sports, dance, martial arts, or other skilled sport movement, or consent of instructor. ACT

**DANC 120 Dance Techniques I (1-2)**. Classical and modern approaches to the language of ballet for intermediate dancers. May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 102 or consent of instructor. LAB

**DANC 201 Ballet III (1)**. A dance repertory and performance class with emphasis on the development of skills for performing ballet, modern, jazz, historic, and/or forms of theatrical dance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 200- or 300-level dance technique course. ACT

**DANC 202 Dance Performance I (1)**. A dance repertory and performance class with emphasis on developing skills for performing ballet, modern, jazz, historic, and/or forms of theatrical dance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 200- or 300-level dance technique course. ACT

**DANC 230 Introduction to Laban Movement Analysis (3).** NW An introduction to the general principles of non-verbal communication. Students in the course will learn the rudiments of Laban Movement Analysis and will be introduced to the coordination of movement and the structure of movement through lectures on the theoretical basis of Laban Movement Analysis. Prerequisite: DANC 250 or consent of instructor. LEC

**DANC 240 Introduction to Classical East Indian Dance (3)**. Classical East Indian dance as an expressive movement vocabulary for experienced beginners with an emphasis on the coordination of rhythmic foot patterns with intricate hand gestures. Students will learn the mudras (hand gestures) and their significance and integration within each dance. Readings will include excerpts from the Natya Sastra and other treatises of East Indian dance and culture. LEC

**DANC 250 Choreography: Structured Solos (2)**. Movement studies for solo figure based on exploration of the fundamental ingredients of dance (space, time, weight, and energy flow) and how to organize them into short compositional forms such as ABA, verse/refrain, or narrative. Prerequisite: DANC 150 and DANC 203 or consent of instructor. LEC

**DANC 260 Musical Theatre Dance (3)**. This course focuses on the dance and movement vocabulary uniquely associated with musical theatre productions, as well as a variety of popular dance styles from the 1930s to the present. Performance techniques for the stage are emphasized. ACT

**DANC 301 Ballet IV (1.5) - Classical and modern approaches to the language of ballet for advanced dancers. May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 202 or consent of instructor. LEC

**DANC 303 Modern IV (1.5)**. Dance technique for advanced dancers with precedents in the movement vocabularies of Isadora Duncan, Martha Graham, Doris Humphrey, Merce Cunningham, and the seminal choreographers of modern dance. May be repeated for variable credit. Prerequisite: DANC 203 or consent of instructor. LAB

**DANC 305 Jazz IV (3)**. Dance technique for advanced dancers based on elements of Latino, African, popular and classical jazz dance forms. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DANC 205 or consent of instructor. LAB

**DANC 307 Pointe and Pas de Deux (2)**. An introduction to pointe and classical partnering work for the intermediate/advanced female ballet dancer, with an emphasis on the development of skills for performing and partnering. Prerequisite: DANC 201 or consent of instructor. LAB

**DANC 310 Music for Dance (3)**. An examination of music as accompaniment for dance. Emphasis is on understanding and analyzing music from various historic periods to develop the skills necessary to select music appropriate for choreography. They will learn techniques for working with accompanists and composers. Prerequisite: DANC 210 or consent of instructor. LAB

**DANC 310 Men's Ballet (3)**. A dance production class. Emphasis is on the development of skills for performing and/or producing dance concerts. Admission by audition only. May be repeated for credit. LAB

**DANC 320 Dance Production I (3)**. A dance production class. Emphasis is on the development of skills for performing and/or producing dance concerts. Admission by audition only. May be repeated for credit. LAB

**DANC 325 Movement Efficiency for Athletes (3)**. A course designed to improve athletic performance potential by improving initiation and follow-through of movement; improving coordination, timing, and ease of action; and reducing the risk of injury through better technique. Students will learn how to apply the basic principles of Rudolf Laban and Irmgard Bartenieff to the specialized movement skills of various sports. Students will also learn to develop individualized warm-ups and drills to improve performance. Prerequisite: Participation in team sports, dance, martial arts, or other skilled sport movement, or consent of instructor. ACT

**DANC 350 Choreography: Group Forms (3)**. A course designed to improve athletic performance potential by improving initiation and follow-through of movement; improving coordination, timing, and ease of action; and reducing the risk of injury through better technique. Students will learn how to apply the basic principles of Rudolf Laban and Irmgard Bartenieff to the specialized movement skills of various sports. Students will also learn to develop individualized warm-ups and drills to improve performance. Prerequisite: Participation in team sports, dance, martial arts, or other skilled sport movement, or consent of instructor. ACT

**DANC 370 Creative Dance Workshop (3)**. A course designed to improve athletic performance potential by improving initiation and follow-through of movement; improving coordination, timing, and ease of action; and reducing the risk of injury through better technique. Students will learn how to apply the basic principles of Rudolf Laban and Irmgard Bartenieff to the specialized movement skills of various sports. Students will also learn to develop individualized warm-ups and drills to improve performance. Prerequisite: Participation in team sports, dance, martial arts, or other skilled sport movement, or consent of instructor. ACT

**DANC 380 Approaches to World Dance (3)**. A course designed to improve athletic performance potential by improving initiation and follow-through of movement; improving coordination, timing, and ease of action; and reducing the risk of injury through better technique. Students will learn how to apply the basic principles of Rudolf Laban and Irmgard Bartenieff to the specialized movement skills of various sports. Students will also learn to develop individualized warm-ups and drills to improve performance. Prerequisite: Participation in team sports, dance, martial arts, or other skilled sport movement, or consent of instructor. ACT
system. Laboratory application of these principles will specifically examine the movement required in dance training.

**DANC 375 Ideokinesis (3).** Basic concepts of neuromuscular education for the dancer through the use of ideokinesis. This class will focus on application of the work of Mabel Todd, Lulu Sweigard, and Irmgard Barteneff. Emphasis will be on the neuromuscular system, alignment, prevention of injury, and maximum realization of movement potential. Prerequisite: DANC 370 or permission of instructor. LEC

**DANC 430 Dance for Children (3).** Methods and materials for teaching creative dance and the fundamentals of dance technique to children. Lessons are prepared and tested in the classroom and then presented to elementary school children. Prerequisite: DANC 203 or consent of instructor. LEC

**DANC 440 Introduction to Classical East Indian Dance (3).** NW Classical East Indian dance has an extensive movement vocabulary that emphasizes the coordination of rhythmic foot patterns with intricate hand gestures. Students will learn the mudras (hands gestures) and their significance and integration within each dance. Readings will include excerpts from the Natya Sastra and other treatises of East Indian dance and culture. LEC

**DANC 450 Environmental Choreography (3).** Designing dances for non-traditional performing spaces both indoors and outdoors. Students analyze how different natural and built environments can affect the gesture, space, time, and overall structure of a dance composition as well as the relationship between performers and spectators. Prerequisite: DANC 350 or consent of instructor. LEC

**DANC 460 Dance History: Research and Reconstruction (3).** HL Through research and reconstruction, students will examine major topics in dance history, such as the development of dance in different cultures and time periods, and court dance in Europe from the 14th to the 19th centuries, and the transformation and development of dance as a theatre art in the modern world. Texts by dance historians and treatises by dancing masters will be supplemented by readings from fields, such as anthropology, philosophy, art history, and literature, that indicate the different ways of approaching the history of dance. LEC

**DANC 470 Renaissance and Baroque Dance (3).** Students will analyze, interpret, and reconstruct, and perform historic dance forms, such as the galliard and minuet, by working with treatises of Renaissance and Baroque dancing masters, scholarly studies, and other documentary materials. The dance forms will be studied in relation to the music, visual arts, and literature of the period. LEC

**DANC 475 Performing Arts Administration for Dancers (3).** Designed to provide an overview of key areas in performing arts administration, including performing arts management, public relations, types of funding, research and development, and marketing. Prerequisites: DANC 350 and one of the following: public speaking and writing, grant writing and development, public relations, and marketing. LEC

**DANC 480 Movement for Older Adults (3).** This course is designed to increase knowledge and understanding of the movement problems experienced by older adults and to develop the student's ability to create movement interventions to address these concerns. Prerequisites: Open to juniors and seniors only. LEC

**DANC 490 Introduction to Flamenco Dance Technique (3).** Using the basic concepts (rhythmic structures) of flamenco, we will explore the different components of flamenco dance technique: floreo (spiraling fingers), brazeo (arm movements), palmas (rhythmic hand-clapping), marcaje (marking, or movement through space), vueltas (turns) and zapateado (footwork). We will cultivate an awareness of flamenco's unique posture, learn the structure of the different rhythmic forms and introduce techniques and phrases for performing flamenco. LEC

**DANC 498 Directed Study in: _____ (1-3).** Investigation of a special topic or project in aesthetics, dance history, movement analysis, production, or creative projects. A maximum of six hours may be counted toward graduation. Prerequisite: At least seven hours of credit in dance courses. IND

**FMS 530 Practicum in: _____ (1).** Supervised experience in teaching beginning level dance technique in the styles of ballet, jazz, or modern dance. Different approaches are analyzed, discussed, and tested in the studio. Prerequisite: Intermediate level of dance technique in the style of the practicum. FLD

**FMS 540 Field Experience in Dance Teaching (1-3).** Teaching ballet, modern, or jazz dance in schools or after-school programs. Prerequisite: Open to juniors and seniors only. LEC

**FMS 550 Senior Project (3).** Data-based research project involving the presentation of a research paper or thesis. Prerequisite: FMS 350, FMS 375, DANC 450, THET 220 or THET 224, and permission of the dance division. Research option: FMS 340, DANC 370, DANC 375, DANC 460, and permission of the dance division. LEC

**FMS 560 Special Topics in Dance (1-3).** A study of current developments in dance with an emphasis on performance or research. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and consent of instructor. IND

**FMS 598 Seminar in Dance (3).** Special studies in dance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and consent of instructor. LEC

**FMS 735 Analysis, Criticism, and Choreography (3).** DANC 475 and DANC 724, or consent of instructor. LEC

**FMS 740 Introduction to Laban Movement (3).** LEC

**FMS 742 Laban Movement Observation, Analysis, and Notation (3).** FMS 724

**FMS 780 Movement for Older Adults (3).**
FMS 273 Basic Screenwriting (3). Concurrent enrollment in FMS 200, and consent of instructor. LEC

Focus on communicative transaction between film viewer and film maker. Learn to write effective screenplays, from inspiration to writing a complete first act. Emphasis on factors that make a script effective. LEC

FMS 302 Undergraduate Seminar in: (3). Credit is only given to students who complete the work assigned for any semester but do not complete the requirements for honors. Students may change area of interest or instructor at the beginning of a semester with the consent of the honors coordinator.

Honors. A student interested in honors in film and media studies must present a written declaration of intention to the department’s honors coordinator as early as possible in the junior or senior year. The following are required:

1. A grade-point average at the time of declaration and at graduation of at least 3.25 overall and 3.5 in film and media studies courses.
2. A maximum of 6 hours in FMS 498 Honors Seminar. Enrollment in this course must be approved by the honors coordinator. Students in the honors seminar work under the direction of one instructor for each semester. The instructor conducts an examination at the end of each semester’s work and assigns a grade. Credit is only given to students who complete the work assigned for any semester but do not complete the requirements for honors. Honors students may change area of interest or instructor at the beginning of a semester with the consent of the honors coordinator.
3. Satisfactory performance in a final oral examination given approximately one month before graduation.

■ Film and Media Studies Courses

FMS 100 Introduction to the Film Medium (3). HL H Study of film as a visual art. Focus on communicative transaction between film viewer and film maker. Learning to read basic signs, symbols, and structures of cinematic language. Direct analysis of selected films. LEC

FMS 301 Contemporary Concepts in Media Studies (3). Concurrent enrollment in FMS 200, and consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 302 Undergraduate Seminar in: (3). Concurrent enrollment in FMS 200, and consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 303 Documentary Film and Video (3). Concurrent enrollment in FMS 200, and consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 304 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-6). This course is designed for the study of special topics in Film at the junior/senior level. Credit for course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

Degree options and/or courses may be available on a limited basis. Students should consult a department adviser to be informed of changes.

Requirements for the Minor. A minimum of 18 hours is required for the minor; 15 hours must be numbered 300 or above. Production courses in film do not count toward the film minor.

FMS 100 Introduction to the Film Medium (3)

FMS 380 American Popular Culture of: (3)

One course from the following:

FMS 310 History of the Silent Film (3)
FMS 311 History of the American Sound Film (3)
FMS 312 History of the International Sound Film to 1950 (3)
FMS 313 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3)
FMS 314 History of African-American Images in Film (3)

One course from the following:

FMS 350 Classical Film/Television Theory (3)
FMS 351 Contemporary Concepts in Media Studies (3)

One course from the following:

FMS 392 Documentary Film and Video (3)

One course from the following:

FMS 302 Undergraduate Seminar in (a film studies topic) (3)
FMS 542 Latin American Film (3)
FMS 621 American Film Criticism (3)

Honors. A student interested in honors in film and media studies must present a written declaration of intention to the department’s honors coordinator as early as possible in the junior or senior year. The following are required:

1. A grade-point average at the time of declaration and at graduation of at least 3.25 overall and 3.5 in film and media studies courses.
2. A maximum of 6 hours in FMS 498 Honors Seminar. Enrollment in this course must be approved by the honors coordinator. Students in the honors seminar work under the direction of one instructor for each semester. The instructor conducts an examination at the end of each semester’s work and assigns a grade. Credit is only given to students who complete the work assigned for any semester but do not complete the requirements for honors. Honors students may change area of interest or instructor at the beginning of a semester with the consent of the honors coordinator.
3. Satisfactory performance in a final oral examination given approximately one month before graduation.

■ Film and Media Studies Courses

FMS 100 Introduction to the Film Medium (3). HL H Study of film as a visual art. Focus on communicative transaction between film viewer and film maker. Learning to read basic signs, symbols, and structures of cinematic language. Direct analysis of selected films. LEC

FMS 200 Film and Media Aesthetics (3). HL H An introduction to film and media aesthetics, including basic film/media theories and their practical applications. Students will be introduced to the concepts of time, space, composition, movement, editing, light, color, and sound. A key feature of the course will be a practical emphasis on learning how to creatively by applying elements of design, camera lens and sound recording principles. Examples of these aspects of film and associated media will be examined and discussed in depth. Should be taken before or concurrently with FMS 275 or FMS 276. LEC

FMS 204 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-6). This course is designed for the study of special topics in Film at the freshman/sophomore level. Credit for course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

FMS 273 Basic Screenwriting (3). An introduction to the craft and principles of screenwriting, from inspiration to writing a complete first act. Emphasis on factors relevant to the creation of a treatment and a screenplay. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 275 Basic Video Production (3). H Theory and practice of video production with emphasis on pre-production planning, scripting, directing, editing, camera operation and audio. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisite: FMS 100, completion of or concurrent enrollment in FMS 200, and consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 276 Basic Film Production (3). H An introduction to 16mm film techniques and structures, requiring construction of brief, individually produced fictive-narrative films employing classical continuity. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisite: FMS 100, or consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 302 Undergraduate Seminar in: (3). Concurrent enrollment in FMS 200, and consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 304 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-6). This course is designed for the study of special topics in Film at the junior/senior level. Credit for course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

FMS 307 Undergraduate Film/Media Internship (1-3). H Supervised study with an approved film/media company or project. May be repeated for credit. No more than six hours may be applied to the B.A. or B.G.S. degrees. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and at least seven hours credit in the department. FLD

FMS 310 History of the Silent Film (3). H A survey of the artistic, economic, and social development of the narrative cinema with emphasis on the American studio system, German Expressionism, and Soviet Expressive Realism. Analysis of selected films. LEC

FMS 311 History of the American Sound Film (3). H H A survey of the artistic, economic, and social development of the American sound film with emphasis on the studio system, major directors, genres, and the impact of television. Analysis of selected films. LEC

FMS 312 History of the International Sound Film to 1950 (3). H A survey of the economic, social and political development of the international sound film from 1929 to 1950. Emphasis on European National Cinemas. LEC

FMS 313 History of the International Sound Film Post 1950 (3). H A survey of the economic, social and political development of the international sound film from 1950 to the present. Emphasis on Free Cinema, New Wave, and other emerging post-war cinemas. LEC

FMS 314 History of African-American Images in Film (3). HL H A history and critical assessment of the diverse images of African-Americans in American cinema and the impact of those images on American society. Screenings of feature and independent films, including those by African-Americans. LEC

FMS 315 Survey of Japanese Film (3). NW H This course surveys the major developments and critical approaches to twentieth-century Japanese film. A complete film or portion is screened at each class session, preceded by an introductory lecture, and a follow-up discussion. Readings from a variety of scholarly texts are excerpted for student review prior to a particular class. LEC

FMS 318 Anti-War Film (3). H An overview and exploration of the history of anti-war film and media themes to show how attitudes regarding war and political policy can be affected by positive and negative depictions of conflict. Course includes analysis of selected films. LEC

FMS 320 Adaptation from Stage to Screen (3). H In an increasingly global media economy, adaptation study offers an enterprise model for the cross-pollination of texts across historical, national, and cultural boundaries. Although this course focuses more specifically on adaptations and adaptation processes involving the theatrical, cinematic, and digital media, students are encouraged to apply the course materials as a basis for analysis of adaptations and adaptation processes in their own fields of interest. The course will consist of readings, screenings, and presentations by faculty in the Department Film and Media Studies and the Department of Theatre addressing theoretical issues, case studies, and intertextual considerations, and an historical overview of theatre-film interrelation. LEC

FMS 373 Intermediate Screenwriting (3). H Emphasis on writing a full-length screenplay. Explores genre, character, dialogue, and the development of a personal style. Prerequisite: FMS 273 and consent of instructor (students will be selected based on writing samples). LEC

FMS 375 Intermediate Video Production (3). H Theory and practice of longer-form video production with emphasis on scripting, talent coordination and edit-
ing in preproduction, production and postproduction. Lecture-laboratory. Prerequisi
te: FMS 275 and consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 376 Cinematography (3). H Theory and practice of cinematography, with
emphasis on creation of film, video, and digital imagery. Prerequisite: FMS 275 or
FMS 276, and consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 380 American Popular Culture of: _____ (3). HL H An interdisciplinary ex-
anamination of popular culture and its relationship to other literature, politi-
cal and economic dynamics of America, with emphasis on film, music, litera-
ture (including magazines and newspapers) and the graphic arts. The decade or
specific topic to be studied changes according to needs and resources develop.
May be repeated for credit for different decades or topics. LEC

FMS 410 Race, Class, and Gender in Visual Culture (3). H Examines the way in
which race, class, and gender are represented through visual culture, historically
and in the present. The study of visual culture analyzes the way in which visual images convey social ideologies, beliefs, and identity formation. The course will have an influence on our thinking about race, class, and gender. Course looks at visual objects, i.e., film, television, photography, art, advertisements, and theatre as well as visual practices, i.e., in public and private spaces. LEC

FMS 411 Television Studies (3). H A historical, theoretical and critical survey of
U.S. television from 1945 to the present from the public's perspective, with
emphasis on the early influences of radio (e.g., Federal regulation and sponsorship),
film and theatre; TV's rapid rise as the U.S. public's prime source of entertain-
ment, information and news; TV's rise as a key cultural, economic and political
phenomenon; TV's more recent accommodations to the forces of globalization,
new technologies/media, and new business models through convergence. Discus-
sion will be based on representative TV texts and examples of TV media. The theories and critical views of TV scholars ranging from Raymond Williams and John Fiske to Henry Jenkins. LEC

FMS 412 Cyberculture Studies (3). H Historically there has been a tendency to ap-
proach new media as a reflexion of old modes and their proliferation as either utopian or
dystopian. Cyberculture studies has been no exception. Students will work toward a
comprehensive understanding of cyberculture as emergent computer networks
forming around and constructing entertainment, knowledge, business, commu-
nity and identity. Cyberculture will be examined as the constant (re)organizing of
virtual and physical relationships as well as the reorganization of media produc-
tion, distribution and consumption. The variety of opportunities for computer-
mediated communication and social networking, virtual worlds, blogs, and
online games will be examined as cyberculture transposes online and offline relation-
ships and practices. LEC

FMS 413 Asian Media Studies (3). H This course examines new and emerging
media in East Asia and how the media industries of East Asia function. Using re-
cent scholarship and industry data on contemporary cyberculture, music studies,
and television industries of East Asia we examine how such factors as globaliza-
tion, post-colonialism, censorship, emerging technology, and national media legis-
lation affect regional and transnational media industries in Japan, South Korea,
and Mainland China/Taiwan/Hong Kong. LEC

FMS 414 Kansas Art and Popular Culture (3). H An overview of the art and cul-
tural history of Kansas (and Kansas City) from territorial days to the present. Em-
phasis is placed on Kansas as a representative of the broader context of American history. May be taken as FMS 714, but with additional requirements. (Same as HA 584.) LEC

FMS 475 Advanced Video Production (3). H Special projects in video production,
using both on-site and remote locations. Prerequisite: FMS 375 and consent of in-
structor. LEC

FMS 477 Sound Design (3). H Students will study and produce film and video
work with an emphasis on sound design theory and practice. Course projects con-
sist of several short projects as response to readings, and a semester-long short project, a survey of sound in cinema, internet and radio. Students will also become conver-
sant with related equipment, software and techniques. Prerequisite: FMS 275 and consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 478 Experimental Production (3). H Students will produce experimental film and
video, including instruction in art and performance art pieces, in both collabora-
tive and a collaborative production modes. Practical production aspects of
historical experimental works will be studied, with emphasis on creation of works
inspired by these earlier artists and their work. Undervideo video and film produc-
tion concepts and modes will also be studied and used in the creation of original
works. The incorporation of experimental elements in the creation of mainstream
works, and the creation of such projects, will also be a key area of study and exper-
imentation. Students will produce individual and collaborative projects that gain an ap-
preciation for the experimental film and video genre, as well as an expansion of
their production skills. Prerequisite: FMS 275 and consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 479 Broadcast Documentary Production (3). H This is a hands-on production
course in audiovisual production stressing the audience and production
short-form documentary. The class is dedicated to training young professionals in the princi-
ple, skills, techniques, habits and practices of documentary production. We will
focus also on a sense of our craft and the documentary form. The objective is
to ground students in the fundamental skills of good-fiction storytelling-con-
ceptualization, research, story structure, theme development, writing, producing
and directing. The goal is the production of several short-form compositions (videos)
where students will work individually and collectively to create a production
productively. Students will form into teams to research, develop and produce a course-
long short-form documentary. Prerequisite: FMS 275 and consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 480 Music Video Production (3). H This course will cover elements of the
history, aesthetics, and business of music video and music video production. Stu-
dents will view and discuss many different types of music videos, and will learn
how to classify and critique these videos in a professional manner. Students will
gain knowledge of the terms, forms, and production of music video, an understanding of the place of music video in media culture; an exploration of the ideological, cultural, and historical contexts of music video; and an ability to create and assist in the creation of professional-quality music videos. Prerequisite: FMS 275 and consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 498 Honors Seminar (2-6). H Study may be directed toward either (a) read-
ning for integration of knowledge and insight in film and media, or (b) original re-
search (i.e., investigation of a specific problem in film and media). Six hours max-
imum credit. Prerequisite: Consent of Departmental Honors Coordinator. LEC

FMS 499 Directed Study in Film (1-6). H Investigation of a special topic or project
selected by the student with advice, approval, and supervision by an instructor.
Such study may take the form of directed reading or special research. Individual
research and conferences. A maximum of six hours credit may be counted toward
a degree. Prerequisite: At least seven hours credit in the department and consent
of instructor. IND

FMS 530 Classical Film/Media Theory (3). H Comprehensive examination of
most significant theories and theorists of film. Organized around specific ques-
tions, e.g., what qualities make film art unique, and how is film related to other vi-
sual and literary arts? Class discussion, individual projects. Prerequisite: FMS 100 or equivalent (determined by instructor). LEC

FMS 531 Contemporary Concepts in Media Studies (3). H This course empha-
sizes a theoretical understanding of media and media production skills. It is a cri-
tical cultural study of the media, focusing on the relationships between media rep-
resentations and society. Students explore different conceptual perspectives on the role
power of visual media in society in influencing social values, political be-
liefs, identities and behaviors; analyze specific media texts, such as film and
Television shows; and examine the dynamics of how class, gender, generation, and
culture influence the production and consumption of media.
LEC

FMS 540 Cuban Cinema (3). H This course explores Cuban cinema from 1959 to
the present day. Special attention will be paid to the representations of Cuban his-
tory, cultural politics, and the political-economic conditions of production in
Cuba. In addition, the Cuban-American community and their contributions or re-
action to Cuban cinema will be discussed. Students will be introduced to the larger
pan-Latin American film movement called the New Latin American Cinema. Through readings, lectures, discussion, and viewing Cuban films, the
class will examine a variety of topics related to Cuban cinema, history, and mod-
ern day reality. LEC

FMS 541 Asian Film (3). NW H Seminar on various national film cultures of East
and Southeast Asia. Representative films are studied from formal, stylistic, and
socio-historic perspectives. Addresses the impact of key cultural, economic, and
political issues on each film industry. Class discussion, reports, and individual re-
search papers. Prerequisite: Junior status. May be taken as FMS 841, but with ad-
ditional requirements. LEC

FMS 542 Latin American Film (3). H The course explores the national cinemas
and film industries of various nations in Latin America, as well as films made by
Indigenous and Chicano/a filmmakers. Films are analyzed both artistically (formal qualities, cinematic styles, and influences) and as documents that provide windows to socio-economic, political, and cultural conditions. This is an intro-
ductory course for students interested in Latin American Cinema. Seminar is offered in English. LEC

FMS 543 Contemporary Japanese Film (3). NW H Seminar on the major develop-
ments in the contemporary (1980-present) Japanese film industry examining how
filmmaking practices and film criticism have been influenced by such issues as transnationalism, postmodernism, sociocultural, and new media. We survey recent industrial and stylistic trends as well as key critical de-
bates. Class discussion, reports, and individual research papers. Prerequisite: Ju-
nior status. May be taken as FMS 743, but with additional requirements. LEC

FMS 544 African Film and Video (3). NW H A critical study of Africa and its peo-
oples as depicted in African films and videos. The aesthetic, cultural, economic, po-
itical, historical, and ideological aspects of African films and videos will be exam-
ined. (Same as AAAS 555.) LEC

FMS 576 Animation (3). H A survey that combines animation history, theory, and
production by examining works from various historical periods and exploring
various styles and techniques with 16mm animation equipment. Lecture-labora-
tory. Prerequisite: FMS 276 and consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 592 Documentary Film and Video (3). H Historical and theoretical survey
of that major genre of film and video typically termed “documentary.” The course
will trace the main historical developments from documentary’s beginnings
through contemporary innovations. Prerequisite: FMS 100 and FMS 310, FMS 311,
or consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 593 Experimental Film and Video (3). H A history of experimental film and
video through an examination of major artists, movements, theories, and
films/tapes. Prerequisite: FMS 100 and FMS 310, or consent of instructor. LEC

FMS 620 International Women Filmmakers (3). H This course examines films
made by women around the world, with a focus on feminist and independent film,
documentary, and experimental works will be screened and discussed. The objectives of the course are: 1) to learn the variety of films made by women and the condi-
tions of their creation, distribution, and exhibition; 2) to examine the idea of
women’s cinema as ‘counter-cinema’. We will acquire tools for analyzing films in
terms of economic, aesthetic, cultural, and political circumstance by women of dif-
f erent countries, classes, races, ethnicities, genders, and sexual preferences. LEC
Requirements for the B.A. and B.G.S. Major with an Emphasis in Theatre, Culture, and Society. The following 40 hours are required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THR 101</td>
<td>Theatre Practicum I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 106</td>
<td>Acting I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 201</td>
<td>Theatre Practicum II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 206</td>
<td>Acting II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 212</td>
<td>Beginning Voice and Speech for Actors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 213</td>
<td>Movement I: The Acting Instrument</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 215</td>
<td>Approaching Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 308</td>
<td>Script Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 216</td>
<td>Scenic Production (2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 220</td>
<td>Costume Production (2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 224</td>
<td>Lighting Production (2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 301</td>
<td>Theatre Practicum III (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 401</td>
<td>Stage Management and Assistant Direction (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 508</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Directing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 525</td>
<td>History of Theatre I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 526</td>
<td>History of Theatre II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 528</td>
<td>History of U.S. Theatre and Drama (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 560</td>
<td>Theatre for Young Audiences (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 603</td>
<td>Theatre for Young Audiences (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 626</td>
<td>Myth and the Dramatist (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Select 18 hours from the following courses: 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THR 209</td>
<td>Play Reading for Performance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 302</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar in: _____ (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 304</td>
<td>Study Abroad Topics in: _____ (1-6)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 312</td>
<td>Acting with an Accent</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 404</td>
<td>Children and Drama (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 429</td>
<td>Post-Colonial Theatre and Drama (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 508</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Directing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 525</td>
<td>History of Theatre I (if not taken for core) (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 526</td>
<td>History of Theatre II (if not taken for core) (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 528</td>
<td>History of U.S. Theatre and Drama (if not taken for core) (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 592</td>
<td>Race and the American Theatre</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 603</td>
<td>Theatre for Young Audiences (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 626</td>
<td>Myth and the Dramatist (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Up to 3 hours may be taken in a drama, cultural studies, or related course outside the department, with a faculty advisor’s approval.

Requirements for the B.A. and B.G.S. Major with an Emphasis in Performance. The following 40 hours are required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THR 101</td>
<td>Theatre Practicum I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 106</td>
<td>Acting I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 201</td>
<td>Theatre Practicum II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 206</td>
<td>Acting II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 212</td>
<td>Beginning Voice and Speech for Actors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 213</td>
<td>Movement I: The Acting Instrument</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 215</td>
<td>Approaching Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 308</td>
<td>Script Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 216</td>
<td>Scenic Production (2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 220</td>
<td>Costume Production (2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 224</td>
<td>Lighting Production (2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 301</td>
<td>Theatre Practicum III (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 401</td>
<td>Stage Management and Assistant Direction (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 508</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Directing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 525</td>
<td>History of Theatre I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 526</td>
<td>History of Theatre II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 528</td>
<td>History of U.S. Theatre and Drama (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Select 9 hours from the following courses: 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THR 210</td>
<td>Musical Performance for the Actor I (3)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 306</td>
<td>Acting III (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 310</td>
<td>Musical Performance for the Actor II (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 312</td>
<td>Acting with an Accent (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 313</td>
<td>Movement II: Physical Characterization (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 401</td>
<td>Stage Management and Assistant Direction (if not taken for core) (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 404</td>
<td>Children and Drama (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 406</td>
<td>Audition Techniques (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 410</td>
<td>Musical Performance for the Actor III (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 506</td>
<td>Acting for the Camera (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 508</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Directing (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 512</td>
<td>A Vocal Approach to the Classics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 603</td>
<td>Theatre for Young Audiences (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 609</td>
<td>Play Directing (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre Design Requirements. The program leading to the B.F.A. degree in theatre design is offered cooperatively by the School of the Arts and the Department of Theatre. A total of 124 hours is required, of which 75 must be in major program courses, 19 in general electives, and 30 hours in CLAS courses, distributed as follows:

- Foundations: Art and Design (12 hours)
  - AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II | 6 |
- Core Theatre Courses (30 hours)
  - THR 100 Introduction to the Theatre (3) or THR 106 Acting I (3) | 3 |
  - THR 215 Approaching Design | 3 |
### Theatre Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THR 201</td>
<td>Theatre Practicum I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 106</td>
<td>Acting I (Nonmajors)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 216</td>
<td>Scenic Production (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 220</td>
<td>Costume Production (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 224</td>
<td>Lighting Production (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 525</td>
<td>History of Theatre I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 526</td>
<td>History of Theatre II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives (6 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THR 302</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar in:</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 326</td>
<td>African Theatre and Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 327</td>
<td>American Theatre and Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 404</td>
<td>Children and Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 405</td>
<td>Children and Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 527</td>
<td>Asian Theatre and Performance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 528</td>
<td>History of U.S. Theatre and Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 529</td>
<td>Race and the American Theatre</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 603</td>
<td>History of Theatre (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 626</td>
<td>Myth and the Dramatist</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 725</td>
<td>Russian Theatre and Drama from Stanislavski and Chekhov to the Present</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements for the Minor**

- A minimum of 18 hours is required for the minor; 12 hours must be numbered 300 and above.

### Core Courses (12 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THR 101</td>
<td>Theatre Practicum I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 106</td>
<td>Acting I (Nonmajors)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 220</td>
<td>Costume Production (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 405</td>
<td>Children and Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 527</td>
<td>Asian Theatre and Performance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 528</td>
<td>History of U.S. Theatre and Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 529</td>
<td>Race and the American Theatre</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 603</td>
<td>History of Theatre (2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives (6 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THR 302</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar in:</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 326</td>
<td>African Theatre and Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 327</td>
<td>African-American Theatre and Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 404</td>
<td>Children and Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 405</td>
<td>Children and Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 527</td>
<td>Asian Theatre and Performance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 528</td>
<td>History of U.S. Theatre and Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 529</td>
<td>Race and the American Theatre</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 603</td>
<td>History of Theatre (2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honors**

A student interested in honors in theatre must present a written declaration of intention to the department’s honors coordinator as early as possible in the junior or senior year. The following are required:

1. A grade-point average at the time of declaration and at graduation of at least 3.25 overall and 3.5 in theatre courses.
2. A maximum of 6 hours in THR 498 Honors Seminar. Enrollment in this course must be approved by the honors coordinator. Students in the honors seminar work under the direction of one instructor for each semester. The instructor conducts an examination at the end of each semester’s work and assigns a grade. Credit only is given to students who complete the work assigned for any semester but do not complete the requirements for honors. Students may change area of interest or instructor at the beginning of a semester with the consent of the honors coordinator.
3. Satisfactory performance in a final oral examination given approximately one month before graduation.

### Theatre Studies

**THR 106: Acting I (3).** HL. H Fundamental techniques in acting. Practice in character creation, body language, and effective stage speech. LEC

**THR 111: Make-Up (1).** H The techniques in application of make-up for specific characterizations, both straight and character. Study of the structure of the face and hands for stage make-up. Should be taken concurrently with THR 106, if possible. LEC

**THR 116: Scenographic Techniques (3).** H Emphasis on drafting, model building, and presentation techniques for the theatrical designer or art director. Some work in computer drafting for the designer-technician. Lecture and laboratory periods. LEC

**THR 201: Theatre Practicum II (1).** H Involvement in theatre performance and/or production. One acting role in a University Theatre production or classroom project plus one crew assignment, or two crew assignments qualify for credit. May be repeated for credit. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: THR 101. ACT

**THR 204 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-6).** H This course is designed for the study of special topics in Theatre at the freshman/sophomore level. Credit for course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

**THR 206: Acting II (3).** H The study of roles and scenes from plays. Practice in character analysis, creation of roles, rehearsal of scenes, and ensemble work. Prerequisite: THR 106. LEC

**THR 209: Play Reading for Performance (3).** H This course is designed to prepare upper-level courses in theatre by developing and enhancing their ability to read plays. Close reading of plays introduces students to a variety of different dramatic genres and theatrical styles. Emphasis is placed on comprehension and analysis of theatrical literature for stage performance. LEC

**THR 210: Musical Performance for the Actor I (3).** H Beginning Studies in Musical Theatre Performance: practical application of voice, acting and movement techniques for musical theatre, solo and group performance. LEC

**THR 211: Beginning Voice and Speech for Actors (3).** H A foundation course; introduction to phonetics; training in Standard American Stage Speech; articulation skills; resonance and voice placement. LEC

**THR 213: Movement I: The Acting Instrument (3).** H A foundational course in discovering and efficient use of the body in a performance context, developing non-verbal communication and partnering skills, and establishing the connections of movement to voice production. Trains actors in proper warm-up technique, alignment and balance, physical safety, and basic tumbling skills. LEC

**THR 215: Approaching Design (3).** H Conceptualization and visualization of the elements involved in creative design for theatre, dance, television, and film. LEC

**THR 216: Scenic Production (2).** H Introduction to the planning, construction, and mounting of scenery for theatre, television, and film. Concentration on the technical organization of scenic production. Lecture, discussion, and laboratory periods. LEC

**THR 220: Costume Production (2).** H Introduction to techniques of costume construction, including study of fabrics, color, fundamentals of pattern making, and draping of costumes for theatre, television, and film. Concentration on the technical organization of costume production. Lecture, discussion, and laboratory periods. LEC

**THR 224: Lighting Production (2).** H Introduction to the planning and execution of lighting for theatre, television, and film. Concentration organized any given semester to study particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. LEC

**THR 226: Introduction to African Dance Theatre (2).** NW H Introduction to the general techniques of non-verbal theatrical conventions in African cultures. Practical training in movement vocabulary supplemented by lectures on the "text" of performance. There will be an end of semester "studio performance." (Same as AAAS 334 and DANC 230.) LEC

**THR 301: Theatre Practicum (1).** H Involvement in theatre performance and/or production. One acting role in a University Theatre production or classroom project plus one crew assignment, or two crew assignments qualify for credit. May be repeated for credit. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: THR 201. ACT

**THR 302 Undergraduate Seminar in: (3).** H Course organized any given semester to study a particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings, and individual projects. LEC

**THR 303: Summer Theatre (1-6).** H Provides experience in a wide range of theatre activity related to the summer theatre production or productions. Work may include activity in the following areas: acting, directing, design, technical theatre, voice and/or movement. Specialized skills are developed through individual production preparation and performance. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. ACT

**THR 304 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-6).** H This course is designed for the study of special topics in Theatre at the junior/senior level. Credit for course work must be arranged through the Office of KU Study Abroad. May be repeated for credit if content varies. LEC

**THR 305: Honors Seminar in: (3).** H Special topics seminar serving students enrolled in the University Honors Program. Course organized any given semester to study a particular subject matter or to take advantage of special competence by
an individual faculty member. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Prerequisite: Students must be enrolled in the University Honors Program. LEC

THR 306 Acting III (3). H Advanced projects in acting. Character and scene analysis, scoring the role, rehearsal, and performance. Prerequisite: THR 206. LEC

THR 307 Undergraduate Theatre Internship (1-3). H Supervised study with an approved theater company or project. May be repeated for credit. No more than six hours may be applied toward a B.A. or B.G.S. degree. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and at least seven hours credit in the department. FLD

THR 308 Script Analysis (3). H This course provides knowledge and methods enabling students to conduct in-depth study of dramatic scripts. Emphasis is given to the analysis skills appropriate to practitioners of stage and screen arts. LEC

THR 310 Musical Performance for the Actor II (3). H Intermediate Studies in Musical Theatre Performance: practical application of voice, acting and movement techniques for musical theatre, solo and group performance. Prerequisite: THR 106 and THR 210. LEC

THR 312 Acting with an Accent (3). H A performance class for actors using monologues and scenes involving the use of accents and dialects. The course will also provide instruction in the use of American regional, British regional dialects, and foreign language accents. Prerequisite: THR 212, or by permission of instructor after the student demonstrates an ability in the International Phonetic Alphabet. LEC

THR 313 Movement II: Physical Characterization (3). H The study of diverse physical acting techniques, and an investigation into creating a character through manipulation of the acting instrument. Actor training in performance neutrality, mask work, age, and gender distinctions. Prerequisite: THR 213 and permission of instructor. LEC

THR 316 Beginning Scene Design (3). H Study of scenic design process with beginning problems in textual analysis, style, historical research, and preliminary and finished methods of design presentation. Concentration on developing fundamental design skills and awareness. Prerequisite: THR 116 and THR 215, or permission of instructor. LEC

THR 320 Beginning Costume Design (3). H Study of the costume design process with beginning problems in textual analysis, style, historical research, and preliminary and finished methods of design presentation. Concentration on developing fundamental design skills and awareness. Prerequisite: THR 215. LEC

THR 324 Beginning Lighting Design (3). H Study of the lighting design process with beginning problems in textual analysis, style, historical research, with preliminary and finished methods of design presentation. Concentration on developing fundamental design skills and awareness. Prerequisite: THR 116 and THR 215, or permission of instructor. LEC

THR 326 African Theatre and Drama (3). NW H/W A study of the origin and development of continental African theatre and its affinity to the Levant. Traditional, colonial, and post-colonial theatrical techniques and experiments will be examined in play selections. (Same as AAAS 355.) LEC

THR 327 African-American Theatre and Drama (3). H A historical study of Black Theatre in the U.S.A. from its African genesis to its contemporary Americaness. Epochs in African-American dramaturgy will be critically examined. (Same as AAAS 356.) LEC

THR 380 Popular Culture: (3). H L Interdisciplinary examination of popular culture oriented around a specific genre or theme. Objects of study may include popular culture performance, music, visual art, film, television, and advertising. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

THR 401 Stage Management and Assistant Direction (1). H Majors are assigned to stage manage or assist director a University Theatre production, or to take related workshops in stage management or assistant directing. May be repeated for credit. This course will be graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. ACT

THR 404 Children and Drama (3). H L Exploration of forms, methods, and materials appropriate for development of elementary-age children in dramatic arts. LEC

THR 405 Children and Media (3). H The applied study of child development theories and research methods on the influences and effects of television and related visual media on childhood in the contexts of families, schools, and society. (Same as ABSC 405 and PSYC 405.) LEC

THR 406 Audition Techniques (3). H This course prepares students for all types of audition experiences. It includes study in techniques of prepared auditions, cold readings, and musical auditions. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

THR 410 Musical Performance for the Actor III (3). H Advanced Studies in Musical Theatre Performance: practical application of voice, acting and movement techniques for musical theatre, solo and group performance. Prerequisite: THR 106, THR 210, and THR 310. LEC

THR 413 Stage Combat Skills (3). U Study of the illusion of violence in a dramatic context and the special skills necessary for creating believable and safe stage fights. Actual training in armed and unarmed combat, including one or more of the following: rapier and dagger, broadsword, and quarter staff. Prerequisite: THR 313 and permission of instructor. LEC

THR 416 Design Forum (3). U Depending on student qualifications and specialization, focus is on scenic, costume, and/or lighting design. Special attention placed on developing collaborative awareness and the conceptual and presentation skills that underlie and inform the design process. Prerequisite: THR 316 or THR 320 or THR 326 or THR 327.

THR 429 Post-Colonial Theatre and Drama (3). NW H W The course develops an understanding of the postcolonial concept and its different manifestations in theatre and drama across nations and cultures. It approaches postcolonialism as a way of reading, creating, and making sense of theatre, and as a genre of thought and playwriting. The course will be directed toward (1) a critical understanding of how the "colonial project" has reconceptualized the concept, content, and context of theatre in both colonized and colonizing cultures. In addition to the study of postcolonial playwrights and their works, the course is also an introduction to postcolonial theory and its critical apparatus. (Same as AAAS 429.) LEC

THR 445 Teaching Theatre in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). H Study of philosophy and methods appropriate to teaching improvisation, acting, stagecraft, directing, playwriting, dramatic literature, and theatre history in middle/secondary school, includes curriculum development, instructional and evaluative strategies, and management of co-curricular theatre programs. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

THR 458 Honors Seminar (2-6). H Study may be directed toward either (1) reading for integration of knowledge and insight in theatre or (2) original research, i.e., investigation of a specific problem in theatre. Six hours maximum credit, which may be distributed through four semesters. Prerequisite: Consent of Departmental Committee. LEC

THR 493 Directed Study in Theatre (1-6). H Investigation of a special topic or project selected by the student with advice, approval, and supervision by an instructor. Such study may take the form of directed reading or special research. Individual reports and conferences. A maximum of six hours credit may be counted toward a degree. Prerequisite: At least seven hours credit in the department and consent of instructor. IND

THR 501 Colloquium on American Theatre (1). U A series of fourteen weekly lecture/discussions led by invited guests both from the university and outside it on various topics central to the study of American theatre. The purpose of this course, as described by the course coordinator, are a brief survey of the history of theatre in America and a preparation for the ten lecture/discussions to follow. LEC

THR 506 Acting for the Camera (3). H A study of acting techniques appropriate to the demands of the camera, with emphasis on developing skills necessary to compete for roles in dramatic features, corporate videos, and commercials. Actors acquire skills essential to the transition from stage to camera. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

THR 510 Fundamentals of Directing (3). H Offered as a first course in play directing. Designed primarily for theatre majors and secondary education majors in language arts with a theatre and drama concentration. The content is principally descriptive in nature with some practical experience. Lecture and laboratory periods. Prerequisite: THR 308. LEC

THR 509 Dramatic Script Writing (3). H Study and practice in the fundamental techniques of dramatic writing and the application of such techniques most specifically to theatre. Open upon consent of instructor to students who have completed one course in advanced composition and one course in the theory or history of drama. LEC

THR 512 A Vocal Approach to the Classics (3). H This is an advanced vocal and speech course for actors aiming to further increase their command over tone, timbre, articulation, and diction. Their range and power will be extended. Through discovery of the demands of a variety of classical texts, the actor will be challenged both in verse and in prose to develop the skills necessary to fully interpret that material. Prerequisite: THR 212. LEC

THR 516 Scenic Painting Techniques (3). H Study of painting equipment, tools, principles, binders, and vehicles, and their relationship to the surfaces to be painted. Instruction in basic painting techniques. Prerequisite: THR 115 and THR 215. LEC

THR 517 Computer-Aided Design (3). U Study of new media in theatre and film production, primarily computer technologies and methods for the theatrical designer or art director. Emphasis on computer 3-D modeling and color rendering. Prerequisite: THR 116, THR 215, or permission of instructor. LEC

THR 518 Scenography and the Classic Script (3). H Holistic production design, including lighting, scenery, and costumes, for classic theatre scripts. Portrays historical styles of production with styles for contemporary spaces and audiences. Projects tailored to the needs and level of the students. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

THR 519 Scenography and the Modern Script (3). H Holistic production design, including lighting, scenery, and costumes, for modern theatre scripts. Examines modern styles of production. Projects tailored to the needs and level of the students. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

THR 521 History of Period Style I (3). H Survey of the historical styles of productions for modern period plays. Emphasis on the changing stage presentation and audience expectations of different periods. Prerequisite: THR 209. LEC

THR 522 History of Period Style II (3). H Continuation of THR 520, from the Restoration to the present day. Prerequisite: Nine hours in theatre/design/technical courses or consent of instructor. LEC

THR 525 History of Theatre I (3). H Study of developments in world theatre and drama from the ancient world to the eighteenth century. LEC

THR 526 History of Theatre II (3). H Study of developments in world theatre and drama since the eighteenth century. LEC

THR 527 Asian Theatre and Performance (3). NW H/W A survey of traditional and modern theatre and performance in Asia, with greatest attention given to
India, China, and Japan. A study of plays, dramatic genres, history, conventions of play production, acting styles and other performance forms. (Same as EALC 597.) LEC

TRH 528 History of U.S. Theatre and Drama (3). H Historical approach to the development of theatre and performing arts in the United States. LEC

TRH 529 Race and the American Theatre (3). U The representation(s) of race in significant texts and performance styles in American theatre analyzed according to political ideologies, dramatic movements and the impact of these factors on the representation of the “other” in the theatre. (Same as AAAS 385 and AMS 529.) LEC

TRH 550 Applied and Interactive Theatre (3). H This course is an exploration of interactive drama techniques and practices of the evolving field of applied theatre. The tools of applied theatre serve varied purposes and are being used around the world for community-building, personal empowerment, to address social and political issues, and to strengthen communication skills. The class will work specifically on community-based dialogue and classroom situations that students and professors encounter in their daily lives. LEC

TRH 599 Special Topics in Scenography (1-6). U Individual studio activity. Course content to be determined by the student under the supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor, LEC

TRH 603 Theatre for Young Audiences (3). U A survey of theories, history, literature, criticism, production methods, and audience research about theatre performed by adults for children and adolescents. Emphasis is on child development and community outreach. Prerequisite: THR 308 or consent of instructor. LEC

TRH 604 Drama with Young People (1-3). U Laboratory experience in developing and conducting improvisational drama workshops with children and adolescents in local schools. Includes readings by leading theorists and practitioners. Prerequisite: Actors cast in current KU Theatre for Young People production, or THR 404, or consent of instructor. LEC

TRH 609 Play Directing (3). H Readings, lectures, and practice dealing with the relationship between actor and director. Prerequisite: THR 508. LEC

TRH 617 Computer-Aided Design II (3). U Continuation of THR 517. Emphasis on computer-generated images as scenic media in production situations. Prerequisite: THR 517, or permission of instructor. LEC

TRH 618 Scenography and the Musical Theatre (3). H Holistic production design, including lighting, scenery, and costumes, for musical theatre, opera, and dance. Examines development and changes in design styles in the evolution of musical theatre, opera, and dance and the special requirements of these forms. Projects tailored to the needs and level of the students. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

TRH 619 Scenography and the Contemporary Script (3). H Holistic production design, including lighting, scenery, and costumes, for contemporary scripts. Examines contemporary episodic scripts written for the stage that are based on a filmic structure, the special problems of these kinds of scripts, and the respective problems of designing for theatre and film. Projects tailored to the needs and level of the students. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, LEC

TRH 620 Scenography and the Experimental Production (3). H Holistic production design, including lighting, scenery, and costumes, for experimental scripts/scenarios. Examines experimental approaches to a variety of script/scenarios, including mixed-media production. Projects tailored to the needs and level of the students. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, LEC

TRH 626 Myth and the Dramatist (3). U This seminar critically explores myths in dramatic literature from ancient to contemporary times, using select authors from different cultures. Analysis of the works will be based on both conventional and post-structuralist theories and specific emphasis will be on myths that have been adapted cross-culturally and/or in different time perspectives. LEC

TRH 702 Graduate Seminar in: (3).

TRH 703 Readings in Dramatic Literature (1-3).

TRH 704 Study Abroad Topics in: (1-6).

TRH 707 Theatre Internship (3-12).

TRH 709 Advanced Dramatic Script Writing (3).

TRH 711 Styles of Acting: Shakespearean (3).

TRH 713 Styles of Acting: Restoration and 18th-Century English (3).

TRH 715 Problems and Techniques of Direction (3).

TRH 719 M.F.A. Production Seminar (3).

TRH 725 Russian Theatre and Drama from Stanislavski and Chekhov to the Present (3).

Visual Art

Chair: Dawn Marie Guernsey
Art and Design Building, 1467 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 300 Lawrence, KS 66045-7531, www.art.ku.edu, (785) 864-4401

The University of Kansas is a member of the National Association of Schools of Art and Design. The entrance and graduation requirements in this catalog conform to the published guidelines of those organizations.

Advising

Students admitted to work toward B.A., B.A.E., or B.F.A. degrees are advised in the Foundations Program for two semesters. After a student has completed 12 hours of foundations courses, he or she is advised by faculty members in the major field. Check sheets describing each program in complete detail are available from the Art and Design office, 300 Art and Design Building, or online. For history of art, information is available from the Kress Foundation Department of Art History. Students are encouraged to seek advice from any faculty member in a specific area of interest.

Advanced Placement in Art and Design

Students who score 3, 4, or 5 on the CEEB Advanced Placement Examination may receive up to 3 credit hours in art studio electives. Advanced placement credit does not exempt students from foundations requirements.

First-Year Preparation: Foundations Program

A minimum of 12 hours in foundations courses is required before a student may enter a major program for a B.A., B.A.E., or B.F.A. degree. Of the 12 hours, 6 must be taken in AFND 101-AFND 102 and 6 must be in AFND 103-AFND 104. Specific prerequisites must be completed before enrollment in advanced art or design studio courses.

The foundations enrollment below should be followed for two semesters (15 hours each semester):

Art foundations (AFND 101, AFND 102)..............................................................6
Design foundations (AFND 103, AFND 104) ..................................................6
English (ENGL 101, ENGL 102) ..................................................................6
History of art (HA 150, HA 151) .................................................................6
Electives .............................................................................................................6

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Art or Design Degree Requirements

A Bachelor of Arts degree is offered with concentrations in visual art and in design (ceramics, metalsmithing/jewelry, or textile design). A total of 124 hours is required for the degree.

Liberal Arts and Sciences Requirements. A minimum of 83 to 84 credit hours in liberal arts and sciences is required.

ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, ENGL 211, or ENGL 360 .................................................................9
Mathematics (MATH 101 and MATH 105 or MATH 111 or higher) ............6
Oral communication (COMS 130 or COMS 150 or COMS 230 or PHIL 148) .......3
Western civilization ..................................................6
HA 150, HA 151 plus HA electives ..........................................................12

Principal Course Distribution (31-32 hours)

Humanities (three courses) ........................................................................9
Social sciences (three courses) .................................................................9
Natural sciences/mathematics (three courses, to include a laboratory science) ..........10-11
Non-Western culture course ....................................................................3

Art Concentration, Studio courses (36 hours)

AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II ..................6
AFND 103 Introduction to Design I ..........................................................3
Art (to include one course in each of the following areas: painting, sculpture, and printmaking) ...............................................................24
Elective in art and design ...........................................................................3

General electives (4-5 hours)

Design Concentration (Ceramics, Metalsmithing/Jewelry, or Textile Design).

Studio courses (39-42 hours)

AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II ..................6
AFND 103 and AFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II .....................6
Design or Photo Media ..............................................................................24
Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Requirements: Art

The Department of Visual Art offers the B.F.A. in art with a concentration in painting, printmaking, sculpture, or expanded media. In addition to 6 hours of art foundations and 6 hours of design foundations, a minimum of 46 hours in departmental courses is required, including 10 hours (two semesters) of directed study and a professional activities seminar. All students earning the B.F.A. in art may substitute up to 6 hours in photography to meet departmental course requirements. Students earning the B.F.A. in sculpture may substitute up to 6 hours in ceramics or metal design (metalsmithing/jewelry) with permission of the department.

Course work for the B.F.A. should be distributed as follows: A total of 64 hours in studio courses is required, including 12 hours in foundations, 46 hours of departmental courses, and 6 hours of studio electives. A minimum of 3 hours each in drawing, painting, printmaking, and sculpture must be included in the 46 hours. The department regularly offers theory and criticism, performance, installation, and special topics courses. In the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, 42 hours are required, including 15 hours of history of art (6 hours of HA 150 and HA 151, 6 hours of 20th-century art history, and 3 hours of non-Western art history), English composition and literature (9 hours: ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and one course from ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, ENGL 211 or ENGL 360, humanities (3 hours), social sciences (3 hours), natural sciences or mathematics (3 hours), and 9 hours of College electives. The remaining 18 hours may be taken as free electives.

The art department reserves the right to retain examples of student work.

Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Requirements: Design

The Department of Visual Art offers the B.F.A. in ceramics, metalsmithing/jewelry, or textile design. These programs require 124 to 128 credit hours and normally can be completed in eight semesters (four years). A student may not take more than 6 hours from any one faculty member in any one semester except with the consent of the chair. A student may not enroll simultaneously in two 6-hour sequential courses.

Liberal Arts and Sciences Requirements. All design majors must take the following 39 hours of courses in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences:

- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 (9 hours)
- Humanities courses (6 hours)
- Social sciences courses (6 hours)
- Natural science and/or mathematics courses (6 hours)
- History of art: HA 150, HA 151, plus 6 hours of history of art (12 hours)

Ceramics. A total of 124 hours is required for the degree, including 66 hours in art and design, as follows:

- Foundations (12 hours)
  - AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .......... 6
  - AFND 103 and AFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II .......... 6
- Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses (12 hours)
  - ABDC 201 Color (3) or PHMD 110 Introduction to Conventional Photography (3) .......... 3
  - ABDC 208 Ceramics I .......... 3
  - ABDC elective .......... 3
  - SCUL 232 Sculpture I (3) or SCUL 349 Special Problems in Metal Casting (3) .......... 3

- Major Studies Courses: Clay (24 hours)
  - CER 301 Ceramics II .......... 3
  - CER 302 Ceramics III .......... 3
  - CER 401 Ceramics IV (two semesters) .......... 12
  - CER 501 Kilns .......... 3
  - CER 505 Clay and Glaze Formulation .......... 3

Electives in Art and Design (18 hours). Must include a 3-hour, 200-level ABDC course in metals or textiles, or SCUL 349 Special Problems in Metal Casting.

College and Professional Courses (58 hours). In addition to art and design, 58 hours are required in College and professional courses.

- Liberal Arts and Sciences requirements (see above) .......... 39
- Electives (no art or design) .......... 10
- General electives .......... 9

Metalsmithing/Jewelry. A total of 124 hours is required for the degree, including 69 hours in art and design, as follows:

- Foundations (12 hours)
  - AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .......... 6
  - AFND 103 and AFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II .......... 6
- Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses (9 hours)
  - ABDC 211 Jewelry .......... 3
  - ABDC electives .......... 6

- Major Studies (36 hours)
  - METL 301 Metalsmithing .......... 3
  - METL 302 Professional Practices (3) or INDD 313 Visual Presentation (3) .......... 3
  - METL 360 Hollowware .......... 3
  - METL 362 Metalsmithing (6) and METL 364 Enameling (6) .......... 12
  - METL 501 Seminar .......... 3
  - METL 515 Advanced Metals (6 hours, two semesters) .......... 12

Electives in Art and Design (12 hours). Must include a 3-hour, 200-level ABDC course in textiles or ceramics.

College and Professional Courses (55 hours). In addition to art and design, 55 hours in College and professional courses are required.

- Liberal Arts and Sciences requirements (see above) .......... 27
- History of art (HA 150 and HA 151) .......... 6
- History of art electives .......... 6
- Electives (no art or design) .......... 10
- General electives .......... 9

Textile Design. A total of 124 hours is required for the degree, including 69 hours in art and design, as follows:

- Foundations (12 hours)
  - AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II .......... 6
  - AFND 103 and AFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II .......... 6
- Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses (15 hours)
  - ABDC 214 Introduction to Weaving .......... 3
  - ABDC 215 Textile Handprinting and Resist Processes .......... 3
  - ABDC 313 Fiber Forms .......... 3
  - ABDC 316 Screenprinting Textiles .......... 3
  - ABDC elective .......... 3

- Major Studies (18 hours)
  - Intermediate studies selected from the following: .......... 6-12
    - TD 301 Weave Structures (3)
    - TD 302 Directed Study in Weaving (3)
    - TD 403 Directed Study in Textile Printing (3)
    - TD 404 Problems in Printing and Dyeing (3)
  - Advanced studies selected from the following: .......... 9-12
    - TD 515 Senior Studio I (3-6)
    - TD 520 Senior Studio II (3-6)

Electives in Art or Design (24 hours). Must include a 3-hour, 200-level ABDC course in ceramics, metals, or photography and VISC 520 Hallmark Symposium Series (2).

College and Professional Courses (55 hours). In addition to art and design, 55 hours of College and professional courses are required.

- Liberal Arts and Sciences core requirements .......... 27
- History of art (HA 150 and HA 151) .......... 6
- History of Textiles, Lecture .......... 3
- *History of art elective .......... 3
- Electives (no art or design) .......... 7
- General electives .......... 9

*May substitute ART 898 Special Topics: Studio Theory and Criticism with permission from your adviser/instructor.

Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree Requirements: History of Art

A major in the history of art is available to candidates for the B.F.A. degree. This major combines a 30-hour concentration in art history with 30 hours of studio training. For B.A. and B.G.S. degrees, see the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences chapter of this catalog.

First-Year Preparation. Entering first-year students enroll in the foundations program.

Requirements for the B.F.A. Degree. A total of 124 hours is required for the degree, distributed as follows:

- Major Program Courses (90 hours)
  - *History of art (HA 150, HA 151, plus 24 hours in art history) .......... 30
  - Foundations—art and design .......... 12
  - Electives in art and design .......... 18
  - (Recommended to include a minimum of one course (3 hours) in each of these areas: painting, printmaking, and sculpture)
To graduate with a B.F.A. degree in history of art, the student must attain a minimum 3.0 grade-point average in 12 hours of history of art courses numbered above 300 and must have a minimum of 45 hours in all courses numbered above 300.

**Bachelor of Art Education in Visual Arts Education Degree Requirements**

**Admission.** Students who wish to teach art should seek admission to the School of the Arts and consult the Department of Visual Art for assignment of an adviser and requirement information. In the first two years, students enroll as art education majors (code AE-BAE) in prerequisites. These prerequisites are necessary for admission to the VAE professional sequence in the junior year:

- MATH 101 Algebra (or higher) ................................................. 3
- PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................. 3
- COMS 150 Personal and Community Health ........................ 3
- ENGL 101 Composition ............................................................ .3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ................................. 3
- HA 150 Western Art History I: Ancient through Medieval Art ..... 3
- HA 151 Western Art History II: Renaissance to Contemporary Art ... 3
- AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II ............ 6
- AFND 103 and AFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II ............... 6

Students must apply for admission to the professional sequence on completing the first semester of the sophomore year. Transfer students with more than 45 hours must apply the first semester at KU. Students may not enroll in the professional sequence before formal approval by VAE. Admission to the professional sequence is based on the following minimum criteria:

1. Cumulative grade-point average of 2.5.
2. Grade-point average of 2.75 in required course work.
3. Minimum scores on the Pre-Professional Skills Test of 172 on the writing test, 173 on the reading test, and 172 on the mathematics test.
4. Successful completion of the application form (typed).
5. Satisfactory faculty evaluations in the areas relevant to visual art education including design, art, and history of art. Each applicant's applied instructor must complete a special recommendation form.
6. No grade lower than a C in any course in the professional education sequence.

**Note:** Students must complete the student teaching experience with grades of C or higher to continue with their internships.

**Note:** To be licensed as an art teacher in Kansas, a student must fill out an application, pay a fee, pass all three parts of the Pre-Professional Skills Test and the Professional Knowledge component of the National Teachers’ Examination, and complete other specified academic degree requirements. Information is available in 211 J.R. Pearson Hall.

Students who do not meet all criteria may be admitted to the professional sequence on a provisional basis and may enroll in a maximum of 5 credit hours of professional sequence courses during the first term of the junior year. Students assigned provisional status must complete all requirements by the end of that term. Candidates are reviewed for admission twice a year. The deadline for all applications is March 1 for fall or October 1 for spring, by 5 p.m. Submit applications to visual art education, 300 Art and Design. Students who are denied admission may reapply for the next deadline but must resubmit a complete application. Students who transfer into the program with more than 45 credit hours may be admitted to the professional sequence on a provisional basis but must complete this application by the first deadline that occurs during their residence at KU. They also must register for classes that fulfill any deficiencies they might have on arrival at KU.

On admission to the professional sequence, students enroll as visual arts education majors (code AE-BAE) and identify the emphasis in studio art. The emphasis must be one in which KU offers the B.F.A. Students must select appropriate courses in the emphasis in consultation with the visual art education adviser. To enter the final year of the extended program, the student must be admitted to Graduate Studies. Regular admission requires a cumulative grade-point average of 3.0 or higher in the baccalaureate degree curriculum. Students with cumulative undergraduate grade-point averages of 2.75 may be admitted on probation.

**Advising.** Beginning with the first year, all students intending to become visual arts education majors should be advised by faculty in the Department of Visual Art. Consult the department for assignment to an adviser.

**Requirements for the B.A.E. Degree.** These requirements are being modified. Consult an adviser for current requirements.

The Bachelor of Art Education degree requires a minimum of 145 credit hours distributed among general studies, the major, and professional education.

**Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)**

- ENGL 101 Composition ............................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ...................................... 3
- English elective .............................................................................. 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or
  COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) .................................... 3
- Social Sciences (6 hours). No course identified as natural science (N) may count in this area.
  - History elective ........................................................................... 3
  - One course in geography (except physical geography) (3) or
    political science (3) or economics (3) ........................................ 3

**Natural Sciences and Mathematics (14-15 hours)**

- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology .................................................. 3
- BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory .................................. 3
- MATH 101 Algebra ................................................................. 3
- Mathematics elective numbered 105 or above
  (MATH 110 by itself does not meet the mathematics requirement) .... 3
- Physical science elective ............................................................ 3
- Physical science laboratory ......................................................... 1-2

**Humanities (3 hours)**

- Humanities elective ................................................................. 3

**Physical and Mental Health (3 hours)**

- HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ............................. 3

**Teacher Education (15 hours)**

- PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent .................. 3
- C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society ............................. 3
- C&T 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum (3) or
  C&T 354 Literacy Instruction in the Intermediate Grades (4-6) (3) .... 3
- ELPS 450 Foundations of Education .......................................... 3
- SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education ... 3

**Art Education Methods (17 hours)**

- VAE 100 Introduction to the Profession of Art Education ............... 3
- VAE 320 Instruction and Curriculum I ......................................... 3
- VAE 410 Instruction and Curriculum II ....................................... 3
- VAE 420 Artistic Media and Processes in Art Education ............... 2
- VAE 520 Instructional Technology in Art Education ................... 3
- VAE 695 Technical Colloquium: Art Museums and Schools .......... 3

**Design (18 hours)**

- AFND 103 and AFND 104 Introduction to Design I and II ............. 6
- Ceramics (200-level course) ....................................................... 3
- Jewelry and metalsmithing (200-level course) .............................. 3
- Weaving and textiles (200-level course) .................................... 3
- Photography ............................................................................ 3

**Visual Art (18 hours)**

- AFND 101 and AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing I and II ........... 6
- PNTC 263 Painting I ................................................................. 3
- Painting elective ....................................................................... 3
- Sculpture .................................................................................. 3
- PRNT 223 Intaglio I (3) or PRNT 224 Relief I (3) or
  PRNT 233 Lithography I (3) ....................................................... 3

**History of Art (15 hours)**

- HA 150 Western Art History I: Ancient through Medieval Art ........ 3
- HA 151 Western Art History II: Renaissance to Contemporary Art .... 3
- Non-Western history of art ......................................................... 3
- Contemporary or modern art history .......................................... 3
- History of art elective ............................................................... 3
Area of Emphasis (12 hours)
Studio art study in one area selected from those offered for the B.F.A. in art, design, or history of art (Courses must be chosen in consultation with the visual art education adviser). .......................................................... 12

Other General Studies (6 hours)
In addition to the B.A.E. requirements above, students must complete 24 hours for licensure, including these courses: VAE 500 Internship in Teaching Art ................................................. 6
VAE 780 Internship in Teaching Art ............................................... 9
SPED 707 Advanced Practices for Adolescents with Disabilities in the Middle/Secondary General Classroom ................................................. 3
ELPS 737 The Education and Organization of Schools .................. 3
PRE course required at time of licensure (see School of Education adviser) ......................... 3

Visual Art Courses

Advanced Basic Design Studies Courses
ABDC 201 Color (3). An introduction to the basic color theories and their application. Presentation of the relationship between pigment and light, and of additive and subtractive color mixing. Prerequisite: AFND 101 and AFND 103. LAB
ABDC 208 Ceramics I (3). The development of form and surface through the use of handbuilding and wheel thrown techniques. Stoneware and Raku will be explored. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 104. LAB
ABDC 211 Jewelry (3). Introduction to metalsmithing and jewelry design, materials and processes. Student projects will explore the joining, forming, and surface embellishment of metals such as copper, brass, bronze, and sterling. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 104. LAB
ABDC 214 Introduction to Weaving (3). Application of art and design principles to four-harness loom structure. Emphasis on the use of color and texture inloom controlled and woven controlled techniques. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 104. LAB
ABDC 215 Textile Handprinting and Resist Processes (3). Fundamentals of resist and dye techniques on textiles: batik, tie-dye, discharge, and direct application. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 104. LAB
ABDC 313 Fiber Forms (3). Studio exploration of fibers as an art form. Techniques include feltmaking, papermaking, basketry, and dyeing. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 104. LAB
ABDC 316 Screenprinting Textiles (3). Design problems in textile printing with emphasis on screenprinting and photo techniques. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 104. LAB

Advanced Design Studies Courses
ADSC 560 Topics in Design (1-3). A study of different topics in different semesters in a special area of interest to a staff member and suitable qualified students. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Junior standing in department. LAB
ADSC 580 Special Problems in Design (1-6). A study of current problems in design or crafts with an emphasis on research. Special problems must be discussed with and approved by the instructor and adviser prior to enrollment in the course. A student may not take more than six credit hours of special problems in any one semester. Prerequisite: Junior standing in department. IND
ADSC 722 Crafts Area Graduate Critique/Seminar (1).
ADSC 730 Directed Reading in Design (1-3).
ADSC 740 Special Problems in Design (1-6).

Art Courses

ART 120 Fundamentals of Drawing and Painting (3). Specifically for students with limited or no previous experience. An exploration of basic technical and expressive possibilities in drawing and painting; may include field trips, films, visiting lecturers. Six hours scheduled studio activity and three hours outside weekly work. Counts only as studio elective or general elective for a B.F.A. in Art or Design. LAB
ART 121 Fundamentals of Printmaking (3). Specifically for students with limited or no previous experience. An exploration of basic technical and expressive possibilities in printmaking, including woodcut, etching, lithography and silk screen; emphasis on screenprinting and photo techniques. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 104. LAB
ART 122 Fundamentals of Sculpture (3). Specifically for students with limited or no previous experience. An exploration of basic technical and expressive possibilities in three-dimensional form and space, including sculpture, modeling, carving, and construction; may include field trips, films, visiting lecturers. Six hours scheduled studio activity and three hours outside weekly work. Counts only as a studio elective or general elective for a B.F.A. in Art or Design. LAB
ART 300 Special Topics in Art: (1-3). Course to be offered in related areas of research, mixed media or interdisciplinary exploration. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. LAB
ART 500 Special Topics in Art: (1-3). Course to be offered in related areas of research, mixed media or interdisciplinary exploration. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. LAB
ART 540 Professional Activities Seminar (1). Comprehensive development of skills and strategies needed to pursue a career as a professional studio artist.

Graded on satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Twenty-four hours of departmental electives or permission of instructor. LEC
ART 575 Directed Reading in Art (1-3). Directed reading in specific areas of art. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Eighteen hours of departmental electives and permission of instructor. IND
ART 589 Special Topics: Studio Theory and Criticism (3). Lecture, discussion, and supervised research in current topics related to contemporary studio theory and criticism. May be repeated for credit as topics vary. This course will be counted as free electives in course distribution. Prerequisite: Eighteen hours of departmental electives. LEC
ART 599 Special Problems in Art (3). Individual studio activity: Course content to be determined by the student under supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Twenty-four hours of departmental electives and permission of instructor. IND
ART 695 Directed Study I (1-5). Individual studio activity under direction of faculty adviser. Prerequisite: Thirty hours of departmental electives, consent of department, and permission of instructor. IND
ART 696 Directed Study II (5). Continuation of ART 695. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: ART 695 and permission of instructor. IND

Art Foundations Courses
AFND 101 Introduction to Drawing I (3). Basic problems in drawing. LAB
AFND 102 Introduction to Drawing II (3). Continuation of AFND 101. Prerequisite: AFND 101. LAB
AFND 103 Introduction to Design I (3). A study of principles used to manipulate the elements of color, line, texture, form/shape, as they relate to compositional and imagery concepts, with an emphasis on two dimensional media. LAB
AFND 104 Introduction to Design II (3). A continuation of AFND 103 with an emphasis on three dimensional media. Prerequisite: AFND 103. LAB

Art Ceramics Courses
CER 131 Introduction to Ceramics (3). Specifically for students with limited or no previous experience. An introduction to ceramics including throwing, handbuilding, glazing, firing, and related activities. Counts only as a studio elective or general elective for a B.F.A. in Art or Design. LAB
CER 301 Ceramics II (3). A continuation of CER 200B with emphasis in firing low temperature ceramics. An introduction to glaze formulation and firing procedures through the use of earthenware and low temperature molds. Prerequisite: ABDC 108. LAB
CER 302 Ceramics III (3). A study of high fire ceramics using stoneware and porcelain. The development of ceramic forms and shapes utilizing traditional and nontraditional techniques such as salt glaze, wood firing, oxidation, and reduction. Prerequisite: ABDC 208. LAB
CER 401 Ceramics IV (6). Development of individual direction in ceramics based on experience, research, and skills acquired in previous courses. Repeatable for credit. Prerequisite: CER 301 and CER 302. LAB
CER 504 Kilns (3). The principles in kiln design, including up-draft, down-draft, cross-draft, and electric kilns, and burner technology. Prerequisite: CER 301. LEC
CER 505 Clay and Glaze Formulation (3). Formulation of the various clay bodies and glazes associated with ceramics. Associated with topics related to contemporary theory and practice. Prerequisite: Eighteen hours of departmental electives or permission of instructor. LEC
CER 506 Production (6). Procedures, techniques, problems, and solutions for setting up and operating a production pottery studio, including the development of ceramic forms and glazes related to marketability and design and mold production for industry. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: CER 301 and CER 302. LAB
CER 715 Ceramics (2-6).
CER 725 Glass (2-6).

Drawing Courses
DRWG 203 Drawing III (3). Advanced problems in drawing. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and three hours in design basics. LAB
DRWG 213 Life Drawing I (3). Figure drawing. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103. LAB
DRWG 304 Drawing IV (3). Continuation of DRWG 203. Prerequisite: DRWG 203. LAB
DRWG 314 Life Drawing II (3). Continuation of DRWG 213. Prerequisite: DRWG 213. LAB
DRWG 318 Life Drawing II, Honors (3). Figure drawing, a continuation of DRWG 213. Prerequisite: DRWG 213; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC
DRWG 335 Special Topics in Drawing: (3). Course to be offered in area of special interest to individual faculty, and qualified students. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: DRWG 203, or DRWG 213, or permission of instructor. LAB
DRWG 505 Drawing V (3). Continuation of DRWG 304. Prerequisite: DRWG 304. LAB
DRWG 506 Drawing VI (3). Continuation of DRWG 305. Prerequisite: DRWG 305. LAB
DRWG 515 Life Drawing III (3). Continuation of DRWG 314. Prerequisite: DRWG 314. LAB
DRWG 516 Life Drawing IV (3). Continuation of DRWG 315. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: DRWG 315. LAB
DRWG 518 Life Drawing IV, Honors (3). Figure drawing, a continuation of DRWG 314 or DRWG 318. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite:...
DRWG 314 or DRWG 318; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

DRWG 519 Life Drawing IV, Honors (3). Figure drawing, a continuation of DRWG 515 or DRWG 518. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: DRWG 515 or DRWG 518; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

DRWG 535 Special Topics in Drawing; (3). Course to be offered in area of special interest to individual faculty, and qualified students. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 12 hours of drawing and permission of instructor. LAB

■ Expanded Media Courses

EXM 273 Performance Art I (3). An introduction to the understanding and production of performance art. Students will gain proficiency in conceptualization and production of performance art. Focus on content issues as they relate to development of artwork incorporating digital imagery. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 276 Installation Art I (3). Introductory problems toward the creation of environments using a variety of media including traditional and non-traditional approaches to art-making. LAB

EXM 301 The Digital Image I (3). Introduction to various still digital processes and skills that encourage the use of digital imagery within a variety of other media. Focus on content issues as they relate to development of artwork incorporating digital imagery. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 377 Installation Art II (3). Continuation of EXM 276, Installation Art I. Prerequisite: EXM 276. LAB

EXM 378 Installation Art II, Honors (3). Continuation of EXM 276, Installation Art I. Prerequisite: EXM 276; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average with permission of the department. LAB

EXM 501 The Digital Image II (3). Continuation of EXM 301, The Digital Image I. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 503 Intermedia I (3). An introduction to the use/handling and integration of diverse, new and traditional materials, techniques and processes. Problems will involve strategies for discovering and managing combinations of drawn, painted, digital and constructed forms. Studio sessions will include research, lecture, demos, and guest speakers. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 573 Performance Art II (3). Continuation of EXM 273, Performance Art I. Prerequisite: EXM 273. LAB

EXM 374 Performance Art II, Honors (3). Continuation of EXM 273, Performance Art I. Prerequisite: EXM 273; and membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average with permission of the department. LAB

EXM 377 Installation Art II (3). Continuation of EXM 276, Installation Art I. Prerequisite: EXM 276. LAB

EXM 385 Expanded Media III (3). A continuation of Expanded Media studio research. Prerequisite: Two (200- and/or 300-level) Expanded Media courses. Admission to the program limited to 20 students. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 536 Expanded Media III, Honors (3). Continuation of Expanded Media studio research. Prerequisite: Two (200- and/or 300-level) Expanded Media courses; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average with permission of the department. LAB

EXM 373 Expanded Media IV (3). Continuation of EXM 535, Expanded Media III, Honors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: EXM 535. LAB

EXM 385 Expanded Media IV, Honors (3). Continuation of EXM 536, Expanded Media III, Honors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: EXM 535 or EXM 536; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average with permission of the department. LAB

EXM 539 Special Problems Expanded Media (3). Individual studio activity; course content to be determined by the student under supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Twenty-four hours of departmental electives and permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 541 Graduate Performance Art (3). Students will gain proficiency in conceptualization and production of performance time-based art in an interdisciplinary art-making environment. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 542 Graduate Installation Art (3). Advanced problems toward the creation of environments using a variety of media including traditional and non-traditional approaches to art-making. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 543 Graduate: The Digital Image (3). Advanced work focusing on content issues as they relate to development of artwork incorporating digital imagery. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 545 Graduate Intermedia (3). Advanced work in the use/handling and integration of diverse, new and traditional materials, techniques and processes. Advanced problems will involve strategies for discovering and managing combinations of drawn, painted, digital, and constructed forms. Studio sessions will include research, lecture, demos, and guest speakers. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

EXM 546 Graduate Expanded Media V (3). Continuation of Expanded Media studio research. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

■ Metallsmithing/Jewelry Courses

METL 132 Introduction to Metals/Jewelry (3). Specifically for students with limited or no previous experience. A comprehensive study of the field of jewelry and metalworking with an emphasis on the history, tools, techniques and applications used in the design and fabrication of objects from metals such as aluminum, brass, copper, bronze, sterling and related materials. Studio experience will include lectures, slide presentations, demonstrations, visiting artist and student projects. Counts only as a studio elective or general elective for a B.F.A. in art or design. LAB

METL 301 Metalsmithing (3). Introduction to various crafts processes used in jewelry design. Students will be working with their own wax molds for casting with centrifugal machines. Other methods of pattern making and casting will be explored. Prerequisite: ABDC 211. LAB

METL 302 Professional Practices (3). The development of a portfolio including designing, rendering, model making of basic and advanced jewelry. Photography, completing objects and discussing professional aspects of the jewelry/metalsmithing field. Prerequisite: Six hours of metalsmithing. LAB

METL 360 Holloware (3). Problems related to specific smithing techniques such as raising, stretching, shell structures, and seam fabrics. Metal manipulation on a large scale. Prerequisite: METL 301. LAB

METL 362 Metalsmithing (6). Advanced metalworking with an emphasis on the refinement of design and techniques. Processes may include linkage, marriage of metals, metal inlays, hinge and catch fabrication. Prerequisite: METL 301. LAB

METL 362M Metalsmithing (6). Advanced metalworking with an emphasis on the refinement of design and techniques. Processes may include linkage, marriage of metals, metal inlays, hinge and catch fabrication. Prerequisite: METL 301. LAB

PNTG 364 Painting II (3). Continuation of PNTG 263, Painting I. May be repeated to maximum of twelve credit hours. LAB

PNTG 715 Metals/Jewelry (2-6).
PNTG 688 The Figure IV (3). Continuation of PNTG 687. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PNTG 687. LAB

**Printmaking Courses**

PRNT 223 Intaglio I (3). Introduction to intaglio. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103. LAB

PRNT 224 Relief I (3). Introduction to relief printing. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103. LAB

PRNT 233 Lithography I (3). Introduction to lithography. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103. LAB

PRNT 243 Serigraphy I (3). Introduction to serigraphy. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103. LAB

PRNT 342 Intaglio II (3). Continuation of PRNT 223. Prerequisite: PRNT 223. LAB

PRNT 325 Relief II (3). Continuation of PRNT 224. Prerequisite: PRNT 224. LAB

PRNT 328 Intaglio II, Honors (3). Continuation of PRNT 223. Prerequisite: PRNT 223; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PRNT 329 Relief II, Honors (3). Continuation of PRNT 224. Prerequisite: PRNT 224; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PRNT 334 Lithography II (3). Continuation of PRNT 233. Prerequisite: PRNT 233. LAB

PRNT 338 Lithography II, Honors (3). Continuation of PRNT 233. Prerequisite: PRNT 233; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PRNT 344 Serigraphy II (3). Continuation of PRNT 243. Prerequisite: PRNT 243. LAB

PRNT 348 Special Problems in Printmaking—Color Printing in Relief and Intaglio (3). Multiple block and plate printing in color. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) Prerequisite: PRNT 223 and permission of instructor. LAB

PRNT 349 Serigraphy II, Honors (3). Continuation of PRNT 243. Prerequisite: PRNT 243; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

PRNT 523 Printing III A (Intaglio) (3). Prerequisite: PRNT 324 or permission of instructor. LAB

PRNT 524 Printing III B (Lithography) (3). Prerequisite: PRNT 334 or permission of instructor. LAB

PRNT 525 Printing III C (Serigraphy) (3). Prerequisite: PRNT 344 or permission of instructor. LAB

PRNT 526 Printing IV A (Intaglio) (3). Prerequisite: PRNT 523 or permission of instructor. LAB

PRNT 527 Printing IV B (Lithography) (3). Prerequisite: PRNT 524 or permission of instructor. LAB

PRNT 528 Printing IV C (Serigraphy) (3). Prerequisite: PRNT 525 or permission of instructor. LAB

PRNT 579 Special Problems in Printmaking (3). Individual studio activity: course content to be determined by the student under supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Twenty-four hours of departmental electives and permission of instructor. IND

PRNT 662 Printing V (3). Individual research in printmaking. Prerequisite: PRNT 526 or PRNT 527 or PRNT 528. LAB

PRNT 663 Printing VI (3). Continuation of PRNT 662. Prerequisite: PRNT 662. LAB

**Sculpture Courses**

SCUL 253 Sculpture I (3). Introduction to sculpture. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 103. LAB

SCUL 315 Special Topics in Sculpture: _____ (3). Course to be offered in area of studio activity of specific interest to individual faculty and qualified students. (This course is not regularly offered. The current Schedule of Classes should be consulted.) May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 253 or ABCD 208 or ABCD 211. LAB

SCUL 349 Special Problems in Metal Casting (3). A course in foundry techniques as related to sculpture. Both traditional and experimental procedures for casting bronze, aluminum, and iron sculpture will be explored. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 253 or ABCD 208 or ABCD 211 or ABCD 313. LAB

SCUL 350 Special Problems in Direct Metal Fabrication (3). The course will present a variety of techniques for fabricating metal sculpture. Oxyacetylene and electric arc welding processes will be included. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 253 or ABCD 208 or ABCD 211 or ABCD 313. LAB

SCUL 354 Sculpture II (3). Continuation of SCUL 253. Prerequisite: SCUL 253. LAB

SCUL 355 Sculpture III (3). Continuation of SCUL 354. Prerequisite: SCUL 354. LAB

SCUL 358 Sculpture II, Honors (3). Continuation of SCUL 353. Prerequisite: SCUL 253; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

SCUL 359 Sculpture III, Honors (3). Continuation of SCUL 354 or SCUL 358. Prerequisite: SCUL 354 or SCUL 358; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

SCUL 556 Sculpture IV (3). Continuation of SCUL 355. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 355. LAB

SCUL 558 Sculpture IV, Honors (3). Continuation of SCUL 355 or SCUL 359. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: SCUL 355 or SCUL 359; membership in the University Honors Program or 3.25 minimum cumulative grade-point average; and permission of the department. LEC

SCUL 559 Special Problems in Sculpture (3). Individual studio activity: course content to be determined by the student under supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: Twenty-four hours of departmental electives and permission of instructor. IND

SCUL 657 Sculpture V (3). Continuation of SCUL 556. Prerequisite: SCUL 556. LAB

SCUL 658 Sculpture VI (3). Continuation of SCUL 657. May be repeated for credit in subsequent semesters. Prerequisite: SCUL 657. LAB

**Textile Design Courses**

TD 133 Introduction to Fibers (3). Studio exploration of fibers as an art and design form. Techniques include dyeing, spinning yarn, soft sculpture, embellishment, and crochet. Open to all university students. LAB

TD 202 Fiber Properties Lecture (3). The study of the production, manufacture, and characteristics of the important textile fibers. The construction and testing of fabrics. Demonstrations and studio work to accompany study. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFND 104. LAB

TD 301 Weave Structures (3). Continuation of ABDC 214. Research and analysis of multiple weave structures. Weave drafts. Design problems to develop the use of color, form, and surface in simple and compound weaves. Prerequisite: ABDC 214. LAB

TD 302 Directed Study in Weaving (3). Development of individual art and design concepts in relation to woven structures and/or forms. Prerequisite: ABDC 214. LAB

TD 303 Problems in Weaving (3). Experimentation with resist dyeing, painted warps and/or “Fiber Forms” techniques in woven structures. Individual research and development of thematic concepts. Prerequisite: ABDC 313, TD 301. LAB

TD 403 Directed Study in Textile Printing (3). Individual problems in textile printing and dyeing processes. Prerequisite: ABDC 215. LAB

TD 404 Problems in Printing and Dyeing (3). Prerequisite: ABDC 215. LAB

TD 504 History of Textiles, Lecture (3). Study of historical textiles, their design development, and the techniques employed. Prerequisite: Junior standing in department or permission of instructor. LEC

TD 515 Senior Studio I (3-6). Development of individual direction in textiles based on experience, research, and skills acquired in preceding courses. Prerequisite: Twenty-four credits in Textile Design and consent of instructor. LAB

TD 520 Senior Studio II (3-6). Continuation of TD 515. LAB

TD 715 Textile Design in Weaving, Printing, and Dyeing (2-6). 

TD 750 Graduate Seminar (0.5).

**Visual Art Education Courses**

VAE 100 Introduction to the Profession of Art Education (3). This course is designed for acquaint students with the profession of art education by helping to increase an awareness of the role and characteristics of an effective art teacher. Large group activities and small group discussions. Art education materials and concepts are dispersed throughout the semester to facilitate these outcomes. Students will be involved in observation of and participation with art teachers and pupils in the public school classrooms, which complement course activities and assignments. VAE 100 is a professional course. Successful completion of the course does not guarantee initial admittance into the Visual Art Education Teacher Education Program. LEC

VAE 320 Instruction and Curriculum I (3). This course will deal with the art education program, K-12, in relation to the rest of the curriculum. This will encompass goals, objective sequence, course offered at various levels, finance, staffing and administration. Team teaching will provide an introduction to instructional strategies and selection of materials in all aspects of art education and include attention to special populations. LEC

VAE 328 Education in Multicultural Society (3). The course is designed to provide the student with an awareness of and sensitivity to the concept of multicultural education. Topics related to the rationale for and processes of providing a multicultural perspective within the schools will be addressed. Field experiences will be structured to provide students with opportunities to observe the diversity within our society. LEC

VAE 330 Fundamentals of Art (3). An introduction to art designed for the general university student. Designed to facilitate understanding and viewing works of art. Basic information including aesthetic principles and techniques used by artists, and the function of art in society. LEC

VAE 341 Instructional Strategies in Art for Elementary Classroom Teachers (2). Child growth and development in art. Materials as they relate to a sequential art education program in the elementary school. Prerequisites: Admission to the School of Education or the education division of the graduate school. LEC

VAE 410 Instruction and Curriculum II (3). This course prepares art specialists for teaching art at the elementary, middle, and high school levels. Course materials draw from the following: Curriculum development, artistic development, birth through high school age, classroom management, communication skill in teaching, multicultural, and instructional materials and media. Prerequisite: VAE 320, Instruction and Curriculum I. LEC

VAE 420 Artistic Media and Processes in Art Education (2). Building on the experience of VAE 100 and VAE 320, this course will concentrate on art media and...
technologies for instruction curriculum development in the artroom. Students will examine and explore the media appropriate to elementary to secondary levels, learn the technologies relevant to these media, and prepare studio products that reflect their learning. The major goals of the course will be to become knowledgeable of studio techniques, artistic materials and tools for student learning, and budgetary concerns and issues. LEC

VAE 497 Independent Study (1-2). Only one enrollment permitted each semester; a maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. IND

VAE 500 Student Teaching in: _____ (1-6). A supervised teaching experience in an approved school setting, with level and subject area to be selected according to the teaching field. Prerequisite: Admission to the student teaching program. FLD

VAE 520 Instructional Technology in Art Education (3). The focus of this course is developing integration strategies and acquiring computer skills for using technology and educational software, digital media, and information technology appropriate to the elementary and secondary school art teaching environments. Students will gain expertise in (a) the selection of appropriate instructional technologies and digital media for use in the artroom; (b) production of technology-based instructional materials; and (c) the evaluation and validation of a variety of electronic information sources. LEC

VAE 530 Art and Design in Daily Life (3). Aimed at provoking an awareness of art and design in daily life, course topics, and activities will assist students in critically recognizing, analyzing, and discussing visual elements, ideas, and issues encountered in the built and natural environments including graphic, industrial, interior design, architecture, and other areas of the art world. Intended to serve students across the university with a broad spectrum of experiences, course content will focus on basic ideas in art and design and their interrelationship across disciplines. LEC

VAE 596 Practicum in Teaching Art (2). A supervised art teaching practicum in which students will learn to employ different teaching strategies with children pre-school through high school in the school or museum setting. Prerequisite: VAE 320, VAE 410, VAE 795 or consent of instructor. LEC

VAE 598 Special Course: _____ (1-5). A special course of study to meet current needs of education students; primarily for undergraduates. LEC

VAE 600 Evaluation and Measurement in Art Education (3). An introduction to the concepts and skills for the development and implementation of evaluation procedures for art education. Topics will include the development of student evaluation, the relationship between instructional objectives and evaluation, various evaluation techniques for art education, grading, and providing grades and feedback to students, parents, and schools. Prerequisite: VAE 320 and VAE 410. LEC

VAE 620 Instruction and Curriculum I (3). The material in this course is similar to that of VAE 320 with the exception that graduate students will be expected to complete additional course assignments such as writing papers and field observations. The course address the art education program, K-12, in relation to the rest of the curriculum including curriculum goals, objective sequence, instruction offered at various grade levels, finance, staffing and administration. Student team teaching will provide an introduction to instructional strategies and selection of materials in all aspects of art education and include attention to special populations. LEC

VAE 680 Internship in Teaching Art (5-16). A supervised internship experience leading to initial art teacher certification. The student assumes the total professional role as a teacher of art in an approved school setting. LEC

VAE 695 Technical Colloquium: Art Museums and Schools (3). A course combining art studio practices, teaching methods, and the art museum, to prepare educators and art educators in the designing of curriculum involving art criticism, art history, art production, and aesthetics. Prerequisite: VAE 320, VAE 340, VAE 410, or consent of instructor. LEC

VAE 698 Education of Women in the Arts (2-3). This course will examine the education of women in the arts at all levels of schooling (preschool, primary, secondary, and university) and in nonformal settings (art clubs, women’s leagues, tutoring, etc.). The intent is to further a historical and contemporary based understanding of gender characteristics and discrimination as they affect the education of women in the arts. Students enrolled in three hours credit will be required to write a case study on the education of a woman artist. LEC

VAE 710 Assessment in Art Education (3).

VAE 716 Teaching Art: _____ (1-4).

VAE 750 Introduction to Art Museum Education (1-4).

VAE 774 Art for Exceptional Children (2).

VAE 780 Internship in Teaching Art (5-16).

VAE 790 Applications of Technology in Art Education (1-3).

VAE 798 Special Course: _____ (1-5).
School of Allied Health

Admission .......................................................... 218
Visit Our Website .............................................. 218
Tuition & Fees .................................................... 218
Advising ............................................................ 218
University Honors Program ............................... 218
Regulations .......................................................... 218

Audiology .......................................................... 218

Clinical Laboratory Sciences ............................. 218
Admission .......................................................... 218

Requirements for Admission to Allied Health
Programs (chart) ................................................ 219
Clinical Laboratory Sciences ............................... 219
Cytotechnology ................................................... 219
Health Information Management ....................... 219
Occupational Therapy ....................................... 219
Respiratory Care ................................................ 219

Clinical Laboratory Sciences (cont.) .................. 220
Admission Requirements ..................................... 220
Fees ................................................................. 220

B.S. in Clinical Laboratory Science Degree Requirements ................................................................. 220
Prerequisites ...................................................... 220
First Year .......................................................... 220
Second Year ...................................................... 220
Professional Concentration in Clinical Laboratory Science ................................................................. 220
Professional Concentration in Molecular Biotechnology ................................................................. 220
Career Opportunities ........................................ 221
Clinical Laboratory Science Courses .................. 221

Cytotechnology .................................................. 222
Admission Requirements ..................................... 222
Fees ................................................................. 223

B.S. in Cytotechnology Degree Requirements ................................................................. 223
First-, Second-, & Third-Year Preparation ................. 223
Course Sequence .............................................. 223
Clinical Program in Cytotechnology ...................... 223
Career Opportunities ........................................ 223
Cytotechnologist Courses ................................... 223

Dietetics & Nutrition .......................................... 224
Dietetics & Nutrition Courses ................................ 224

Health Information Management .......................... 224
Admission .......................................................... 224
Fees ................................................................. 224

B.S. in Health Information Management Degree
Requirements .................................................... 225
Prerequisites ...................................................... 225
Health Information Management Requirements .......... 225
Career Opportunities ........................................ 225
Health Information Management Courses .......... 225

Music Therapy .................................................. 327
Nurse Anesthesia .............................................. 226

Occupational Therapy ........................................ 226
Admission .......................................................... 227
B.S. in Occupational Studies and Master of Occupational Therapy (M.O.T.) ......................... 227
Prerequisites ...................................................... 227
General Courses .............................................. 227
Degree Requirements ....................................... 227
Fieldwork Level II ............................................. 227
Typical Course Sequence .................................... 227
Occupational Therapy Courses ........................... 228

Physical Therapy & Rehabilitation Science ............ 228
Respiratory Care ................................................ 228
B.S. in Respiratory Care Degree Requirements ................................. 229
Prerequisites ...................................................... 229
First Year .......................................................... 229
Second Year ...................................................... 229
Admission to the Respiratory Care Program ................ 229
Admission Requirements ..................................... 229
Fees ................................................................. 229
Junior/Senior Years ............................................ 229
Professional Credentialing .................................... 230
Respiratory Care Courses .................................... 230

Special Education .............................................. 276, 287
Certificate Programs .......................................... 231
Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography .......................... 231
Program .......................................................... 231
Admission Procedure ........................................ 231
Admission Requirements ..................................... 231
Tuition & Fees ................................................... 231
Career Opportunities ........................................ 231
Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Courses ................ 231
Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology (General & Vascular) ................................................................. 232
Program .......................................................... 232
Admission Procedure ........................................ 233
Admission Requirements ..................................... 233
Tuition & Fees ................................................... 233
Career Opportunities ........................................ 233
Ultrasound Technology Courses ........................ 233
Nuclear Medicine Technology ............................ 234
Program .......................................................... 234
Admission Procedure ........................................ 234
Admission Requirements ..................................... 234
Tuition & Fees ................................................... 234
Career Opportunities ........................................ 234
Nuclear Medicine Technology Courses ................. 234

Major requirements are subject to change. For current information, visit the School of Allied Health online at www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu.

Students on the Lawrence campus preparing to enter allied health degree programs may consult the University Advising Center, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 126, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-2834, www.advising.ku.edu.
Admission

For admission to School of Allied Health programs, follow procedures described in the program listings. Students apply to and enroll in the School of Allied Health after completing college prerequisite courses on the Lawrence campus or other academic institutions. For information on prerequisites, see Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog or visit www.admissions.ku.edu. First- and second-year students interested in careers in the health professions can prepare for admission to School of Allied Health programs by taking the prerequisite courses listed in the program requirements.

Students who are not U.S. citizens or not permanent residents are international students. Admission information for international students is available on the school’s website, www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu/school/students/international-applicants.html. This information is subject to change. Visit the school’s website for current information.

Visit Our Website

The School of Allied Health website, www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu, has current information about the school. Visit the website for information about Allied Health programs, faculty, scholarships, research, policies, and procedures.

Tuition and Fees

The cost to attend School of Allied Health programs varies. Visit the School of Allied Health website for detailed tuition and fee information. General information on tuition, fees, and scholarships can be found at www.kumc.edu/studentcenter/registrar.

Advising

Students on the Lawrence campus should consult an allied health adviser in the University Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, (785) 864-2834. Transfer students or students from other institutions may access advising services from the School of Allied Health for individual programs. Contact the office of the desired program.

University Honors Program

The school encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. See University Honors Program under College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Audiology

www.splh.ku.edu, (913) 588-5937

The Department of Hearing and Speech offers a graduate program in audiology. See the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog, www.catalogs.ku.edu/graduate. For information about programs in the Department of Speech-Language-Hearing: Sciences and Disorders and SPLH courses, see the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: Majors, Minors, and Courses chapter of this catalog.

Audiology Course

AUD 550 Beginning Clinical Practice in Audiology (1-3). N Testing of hearing using pure tone air and bone conduction tests with normal and with hard of hearing individuals. (Same as SPLH 670.) Prerequisite: AUD 697 or concurrent. LAB

Clinical Laboratory Sciences

(Formerly Medical Technology)

Chair: Venus Ward, clsed@kumc.edu
KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 4048
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.cls.kumc.edu
(913) 588-5220, TDD: (913) 588-7963

Degree offered: B.S.

The department offers a Bachelor of Science degree in Clinical Laboratory Science with a concentration in clinical laboratory science or molecular biotechnology as preparation for entry-level positions as medical laboratory scientists or molecular biotechnologists. The program is accredited by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences, 5600 N. River Road, Suite 720, Rosemont, IL 60018, (733) 714-8880.

The medical laboratory scientist (medical technologist/clinical laboratory scientist) performs laboratory analyses on blood, tissue, and fluids from the human body using precision instruments such as microscopes and automatic analyzers. Test results play an important role in the detection, diagnosis, and treatment of disease. Medical laboratory scientists establish and monitor quality control programs and design or modify procedures to assure accurate results. They recognize interdependency of tests and understand physiological conditions affecting test results in order to provide data used by a physician in determining the presence, extent, and as far as possible, the cause of disease.

Molecular biotechnologists analyze nucleic acids and proteins and play an important role in many areas of health care. In clinical laboratories, they are involved in the diagnosis and classification of infectious and genetic diseases and cancers as well as genetic identity and forensic testing. In research laboratories, these professionals study biological systems and macromolecular structure and function.

Admission

This program requires two years of preparatory college study (57 hours minimum) and two years of professional course work in clinical laboratory science. Interested students should contact the department at KU Medical Center for advising as early as possible in their college careers (advising is available on the Lawrence campus). The program is open to students who have bachelor’s degrees, if they have completed the prerequisites.

Applications for the professional program may be obtained from the department at www.cls.kumc.edu. The program begins each fall semester. Applications should be submitted by January 15 of the year for which admission is requested. Also required: a

(Continued on page 220)
## Requirements for Admission to Allied Health Programs

Students must complete these requirements to be considered for admission to the programs listed. Completing the required courses does not guarantee admission to the professional programs. Admission procedures are described in each program’s section of this catalog. Students interested in allied health programs also may consult the University Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, (785) 864-2834, http://advising.ku.edu. Transfer students are especially urged to consult individual program descriptions and the Transfer of Credit section in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog. The total number of hours needed for admission may vary for different programs. Additional course work may be necessary. Consult an adviser for the program in which you are interested for help in sequencing the required courses, in selecting elective hours, and in planning to meet required totals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</th>
<th>Cytotechnology</th>
<th>Health Information Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102</td>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102</td>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102, ENGL 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Western Civilization</strong></td>
<td>Recommended</td>
<td>6 hrs. or equivalent</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oral Communication</strong></td>
<td>COMS 130 or PHIL 148 or PHIL 310</td>
<td>COMS 130 or COMS 150 or COMS 230 or PHIL 148</td>
<td>COMS 130 or COMS 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>MATH 101 or MATH 104, MATH 365 or PSYC 210 or SOC 310 or BIOL 570</td>
<td>MATH 101 or MATH 104 or exemption</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>CHEM 184, CHEM 188, CHEM 624 or 622, CHEM 625</td>
<td>CHEM 184, CHEM 188 (10 hrs.)</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biology</strong></td>
<td>BIOL 150, BIOL 400 &amp; BIOL 402, BIOL 246 or BIOL 408 or BIOL 646, BIOL 350</td>
<td>BIOL 150, BIOL 350, &amp; either BIOL 240 or BIOL 246, plus electives to total 20 hrs.</td>
<td>BIOL 100 or BIOL 101 &amp; BIOL 102 or BIOL 103, BIOL 246, BIOL 247 recommended, BIOL 240, BIOL 241 recommended or BIOL 242 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Humanities</strong></td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
<td>6 hours (Contact dept.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Sciences</strong></td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
<td>PSYC 104, SOC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>29 hours general electives</td>
<td>ACCT 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-Admission Test</strong></td>
<td>*No requirement</td>
<td>*No requirement</td>
<td>*No requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Occupational Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Occupational Therapy</th>
<th>Respiratory Care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102, &amp; advanced composition or technical writing (200 level or above)</td>
<td>ENGL 101, ENGL 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Western Civilization</strong></td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>No requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oral Communication</strong></td>
<td>COMS 130 or COMS 150 or COMS 230</td>
<td>COMS 130, COMS 150, or PHIL 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>MATH 101 or higher &amp; MATH 365</td>
<td>MATH 101 or higher, MATH 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>PHSX 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biology</strong></td>
<td>BIOL 100 or BIOL 150, BIOL 240, BIOL 241 or BIOL 242, BIOL 246; BIOL 247 recommended; BIOL 102 recommended for students taking BIOL 100</td>
<td>BIOL 150, BIOL 200, BIOL 203, BIOL 240, BIOL 241, BIOL 246, BIOL 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Humanities</strong></td>
<td>PHIL 160 or PHIL 677</td>
<td>PHIL 160 or PHIL 677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Sciences</strong></td>
<td>PSYC 104, PSYC 350, PSYC 333 (or PSYC 490 or ABSC 160), ABSC 342 (or PSYC 691), SOC 104 or ANTH 308</td>
<td>1 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td>12 hrs. restricted electives from ABSC, PSYC, SOC, &amp;/or SPED; general electives to bring total to 90 hrs. (Contact dept.)</td>
<td>3 hrs. ethics; HSES 248 or waiver; 3 hrs. humanities; 3 hrs. fine arts; 3-5 hrs. math/science; 6 hrs. general electives; ENGL 203 or ENGL 362 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-Admission Test</strong></td>
<td>*No requirement</td>
<td>*No requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Some Schools of Allied Health require a pre-admission test. Check with the specific college or university.*
(Continued from page 218)

complete college transcript and three letters of recommendation, two of which should be from college basic science instructors.

Admission Requirements. The student must have earned a 2.3 grade-point average in chemistry, biology, physics, and microbiology courses with a minimum grade of C in each prerequisite course. The student must also maintain at least a 2.0 cumulative grade-point average.

International students, or those for whom English is a second language, may have additional requirements relative to language proficiency, residency, and citizenship status. International students should review current requirements on the school’s website, www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu/school/students/international-applicants.html.

Good physical and mental health is essential. Minor physical handicaps are not considered deterrents to admission. Physical examinations are required before registration in professional course work. The admissions committee requires a personal interview with the applicant. Admission is competitive.

This information is subject to change. Contact the department for the latest updates.

Fees. Visit the Clinical Laboratory Sciences website for detailed tuition and fee information. An additional biotechnology laboratory fee is assessed.

**Bachelor of Science in Clinical Laboratory Science Degree Requirements**

**Prerequisites.** Students must complete the following or equivalent courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English (6 hours)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101 Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (6 hours)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 115 Calculus (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3) or BIOL 106 and Biostatistics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSCI 120 Introduction to Social Research (3) or PSYC 100 Statistics in Psychological Research (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (15 hours)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 622 Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social sciences electives (two courses)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Clinical Laboratory Science (1 hour recommended)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSCI 120 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This suggested sequence of course work may be helpful in planning enrollment in the first two years:

**First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>ENGL 101 Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 115 Calculus I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social sciences elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSCI 120 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences (elective)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social sciences/world culture elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) or MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3) or SOC 310 Introduction to Social Research (3) or PSYC 210 Statistics in Psychological Research (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or PHIL 148 Reason and Argument (3) or PHIL 310 Introduction to Symbolic Logic (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3) or BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3) or BIOL 664 Mammalian Physiology (4)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) or MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3) or SOC 310 Introduction to Social Research (3) or PSYC 210 Statistics in Psychological Research (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or PHIL 148 Reason and Argument (3) or PHIL 310 Introduction to Symbolic Logic (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3) or BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (3) or BIOL 664 Mammalian Physiology (4)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Professional Concentration in Clinical Laboratory Science.** The professional program includes the following required courses:

- **BIOL 503 Immunology**
- **BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures**
- **CLS 520 Phelebotomy**
- **CLS 523 Fundamental Analytical Techniques and Immunocompatibility Laboratory**
- **CLS 530 Clinical Chemistry I**
- **CLS 532 Clinical Microbiology I**
- **CLS 533 Clinical Microbiology I Laboratory**
- **CLS 536 Hematology I**
- **CLS 537 Hematology I Laboratory**
- **CLS 540 Clinical Chemistry II**
- **CLS 541 Professional Development**
- **CLS 542 Clinical Microbiology II**
- **CLS 543 Clinical Microbiology II Laboratory**
- **CLS 544 Immunohematology I**
- **CLS 545 Immunohematology I Laboratory**
- **CLS 546 Hematology II**
- **CLS 547 Hematology II Laboratory**
- **CLS 549 Clinical Immunology I Laboratory**
- **CLS 560 Introduction to Molecular Diagnostics I**
- **CLS 640 Clinical Chemistry III**
- **CLS 641 Clinical Chemistry Practicum**
- **CLS 642 Clinical Microbiology III**
- **CLS 643 Clinical Microbiology Practicum**
- **CLS 644 Immunohematology II**
- **CLS 645 Immunohematology Practicum**
- **CLS 646 Hematology III**
- **CLS 647 Hematology Practicum**
- **CLS 648 Clinical Immunology I**
- **CLS 649 Clinical Immunology Practicum**
- **CLS 650 Clinical Laboratory Science Review**
- **CLS 661 Management Principles in Health Care**
- **CLS 690 Special Topics**

**Professional Concentration in Molecular Biotechnology.** The professional program includes the following required courses:

- **BIOL 503 Immunology**
- **BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures**
- **CLS 520 Phelebotomy**
- **CLS 523 Fundamental Analytical Techniques and Immunocompatibility Laboratory**
- **CLS 530 Clinical Chemistry I**
- **CLS 532 Clinical Microbiology I**
- **CLS 533 Clinical Microbiology I Laboratory**
- **CLS 536 Hematology I**
- **CLS 537 Hematology I Laboratory**
- **CLS 540 Clinical Chemistry II**
- **CLS 541 Professional Development**
- **CLS 542 Clinical Microbiology II**
- **CLS 543 Clinical Microbiology II Laboratory**
- **CLS 544 Immunohematology I**
- **CLS 545 Immunohematology I Laboratory**
- **CLS 546 Hematology II**
- **CLS 547 Hematology II Laboratory**
- **CLS 549 Clinical Immunology I Laboratory**
- **CLS 560 Introduction to Molecular Diagnostics I**
- **CLS 610 Advanced Biotechniques Lecture**
- **CLS 611 Advanced Biotechniques Laboratory**
- **CLS 615 Journal Club**
- **CLS 620 Radiation Safety**
- **CLS 621 Biotechnology Methodologies Practicum**
- **CLS 622 Problems in Molecular Genetics, Molecular Diagnostics, Proteomics, and Molecular Immunology**
- **CLS 623 Molecular Genetics Practicum**
- **CLS 655 Molecular Biotechnology Review Course**

220
Graduates of the clinical laboratory science concentration are eligible to sit for national certification examinations for medical laboratory scientists (medical technologists/clinical laboratory scientists). Successful completion provides a nationally recognized credential as a Medical Laboratory Scientist.

Graduates of the molecular biotechnology concentration are eligible to sit for national certification examinations in molecular pathology. Successful completion provides a nationally recognized credential as a Technologist in Molecular Pathology, MP.

Employment opportunities are available in hospitals, reference laboratories, governmental agencies, physicians’ offices, research laboratories, and industry.

## Clinical Laboratory Science Courses

**CLS 210 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences** (1). An introductory overview of the professions of Clinical Laboratory Sciences and Cytotechnology including the roles of hematology, microbiology and immunology. The student will tour a local clinical laboratory. Prerequisite: Admission to the CLS program or consent of instructor. LEC

**CLS 520 Phlebotomy** (1). Principles and practice of collecting blood specimens for clinical laboratory analyses. Includes specimen identification, equipment, anticoagulants, safety precautions, specimen transport, and processing. Hepatitis immunization required. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Science Program or consent of the instructor. LEC

**CLS 523 Fundamental Analytical Techniques and Immunochemistry Laboratory** (3). Student laboratory class room experience with recitation introducing basic chemical and basic antigen-antibody related techniques useful in the clinical chemistry laboratory (immunochemical methods). Laboratory skills addressed will include: laboratory math; quality control; pipetting; instruments and methods (both immunochemical and traditional) used in analysis of a variety of body fluids. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of the instructor. LAB

**CLS 530 Clinical Chemistry I** (3). Introductory principles of testing, methods of analysis, data interpretation, and clinical significance of routine clinical chemistry procedures and instrumentation. Prerequisite: CLS 523 or consent of instructor. LEC

**CLS 532 Clinical Microbiology I** (3). Pathogenesis and disease processes of pathogenic, opportunistic, and saprophytic bacteria; composition and preparation of media; sterilization and disinfection; antimicrobial agents; topics related to therapy and applications of the foregoing. The relationships between fundamental and applied microbiology will be covered. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of the instructor. LEC

**CLS 533 Clinical Microbiology I Laboratory** (3). A laboratory classroom experience and recitation that addresses the culture of clinically significant bacteria and diagnostic procedures. Prerequisite: CLS 532 or consent of instructor. LAB

**CLS 536 Hematology I (3). Fundamentals of hematology; the physiology, function, and cytochemistry of normal and abnormal blood cells; the theory and performance of clinical laboratory methods related to these parameters. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of the instructor. LEC

**CLS 537 Hematology I Laboratory** (2). A laboratory classroom experience and recitation involving performance of fundamental hematology laboratory procedures with emphasis on basic hematology techniques and the identification of normal and abnormal cells in the peripheral blood and bone marrow. Prerequisite: CLS 536, CLS 537 and CLS 546 or consent of instructor. LAB

**CLS 547 Hematology II Laboratory** (2). A laboratory classroom experience and recitation involving performance of intermediate hematology laboratory procedures with emphasis on basic hematochemical and coagulation techniques and the identification of normal and abnormal cells in the peripheral blood and bone marrow. Prerequisite: CLS 536, CLS 537 and CLS 546 or consent of instructor. LAB

**CLS 549 Clinical Immunology I Laboratory** (2). A laboratory classroom experience with recitation involving performance of basic immunosassays including emphasis on theory (application of immunologic principles related to laboratory testing), technique, quality control and problem solving. Prerequisite: CLS 523 and BIOL 503 or CLS 523 and BIOL 503 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

**CLS 605 Introduction to Molecular Diagnostics** (1). An introduction to molecular biology and molecular biological methodologies and technologies commonly used in basic, applied, and diagnostic laboratories. An emphasis is placed on molecular principles and techniques used in molecular diagnostic applications of clinical significance. Prerequisite: BIOL 503 (or equivalent) or consent of instructor. LEC

**CLS 610 Advanced Biotechniques Lecture** (3). A lecture course covering the theoretical and practical application of selected molecular, biochemical, and immunologic techniques. Designed to provide limited experience with advanced chromatographic techniques (DEAE-cellulose, affinity columns, HPLC, and gas); multiple electrophoresis techniques (starch gel, SDS-page, Southern blot); nucleic acid analysis and manipulation; ligand production and utilization; cell culture, including appropriate sterilization, methods, aseptic handling, and steps to ensure attachment. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LAB

**CLS 611 Advanced Biotechniques Laboratory** (2). A student laboratory course with practical application of selected molecular, biochemical, and immunologic techniques. Designed to provide limited experience with advanced chromatographic techniques (DEAE-cellulose, affinity columns, HPLC, and gas); multiple electrophoresis techniques (starch gel, SDS-page, Southern blot); nucleic acid analysis and manipulation; ligand production and utilization; cell culture, including appropriate sterilization, methods, aseptic handling, and steps to ensure attachment. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LAB

**CLS 615 Journal Club** (1). Introduction to analysis of journal articles. Initial sessions will place an emphasis upon reading the article with an eye to replicating a described method or specific technique; analyzing data presented for validity; acceptance or rejection of the researchers’ conclusions. Follow-up sessions will involve analyzing and presenting selected articles. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

**CLS 620 Radiation Safety** (1). A lecture course covering the structure of the atom, quantum physics, and radioactivity. Emphasis will be on the principles of protection and safe handling of radioisotopes. In addition, the student will be introduced to methods for detector and quantitation of radioactivity in biological materials. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

**CLS 621 Biotechnology Methodologies Practicum** (4). Placement of the student in a biotechnology core facility supporting molecular biological research from multiple laboratories. Such a core facility would provide, but not be restricted to, the following methodologies: amino acid analysis, protein/peptide sequencing; peptidase synthesis; DNA/RNA sequencing; oligonucleotide synthesis. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LAB

**CLS 622 Problems in Molecular Genetics, Molecular Diagnostics, Proteomics, and Molecular Immunology** (2). Web based course that provides the student with a targeted review of molecular genetics and related techniques and applications concerning protein structure and function, current theory, techniques and applications of molecular immunology. Review in each topic is augmented by a situation simulation in research and diagnostic applications of the appropriate techniques. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

**CLS 623 Molecular Genetics Practicum** (4). Placement of the student in a molecular genetics laboratory working either as a laboratory (under graduate) or graduate student while working with laboratory staff on an on-going small project within the laboratory. Molecular genetics laboratories utilized could be involved in, but not restricted to, any of the following activities: gene sequencing, cloning or splicing, elucidation of the molecular mechanisms that regulate gene expression and protein synthesis. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LAB

**CLS 625 Cytogenetics Practicum** (4). Placement of the student in a cytogenetics laboratory. Cytogenetics laboratories utilized would be involved in, but not restricted to, the following: forming cell cultures, harvesting metaphase chromosomes for band identification, FISH. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences programs or consent of instructor. LAB

**ELS 631 Special Topics Practicum (4)**. Placement of the student in a research laboratory. The student will be involved in research projects under the guidance of a research scientist. The student’s activities may include performing research procedures, analyzing and interpreting research data, and writing and presenting research articles. Prerequisite: Approval of the department chair. LEC

**ELS 633 Special Topics Practicum (4)**. Placement of the student in a research laboratory. The student will be involved in research projects under the guidance of a research scientist. The student’s activities may include performing research procedures, analyzing and interpreting research data, and writing and presenting research articles. Prerequisite: Approval of the department chair. LEC
CLS 627 Protein Structure/Function Practicum (4). Placement of the student in a protein chemistry laboratory (utilizing either prokaryotic or eukaryotic organisms or both). Laboratories utilized could be involved in, but not restricted to, protein production on a large scale; protein isolation and purification; amino acid sequencing; elucidation of three-dimensional structure; determination of the function(s) of the protein studied. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 629 Cytokine/Checmokine Practicum (4). Placement of the student in a molecular biology or molecular immunology research laboratory that focuses on cell-to-cell signaling. Laboratories utilized could be involved in, but not restricted to, cytokine/chemokine production and isolation; biochemical characterization of the molecule; elucidation of function. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 631 Molecular Immunology Practicum (4). Placement of the student in an immunology or cell mediated immunology research laboratory. Laboratories utilized could be involved in, but not restricted to, cytokine/chemokine production and isolation; biochemical characterization of an immune mediator; elucidating the function(s) of an immune mediator; cell-to-cell communication in regulation of immune function; cellular interactions; HLA phenotypes and risk rate for immune function disease; antigen characterization and vaccine development. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 633 Special Topics Practicum (4). Placement of the student in any of a variety of research laboratories actively participating in molecular biological projects utilizing advanced genetic, biochemical immunologic, or other molecular techniques. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 640 Clinical Chemistry III (2). Advanced clinical chemistry lectures on correlation of laboratory analysis with pathophysiology addressing organ system disease, metabolic disease, nutrition, and special topics in clinical chemistry. Prerequisite: CLS 530, CLS 531, CLS 546, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 641 Clinical Chemistry Practicum (3). A tutorial instruction and clinical laboratory experience in chemistry of body fluid substances based on the application of knowledge and skill to methodology, instrumentation, quality control, and correlation of chemical analysis to pathophysiology. Prerequisite: CLS 640 or CLS 640 concurrent, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 642 Clinical Microbiology III (2). Lectures on viruses, rickettsia, chlamydia, mycoplasma, and other unusual organisms, signs and detection of infection, antibiotics including classes, structure, function and assay. Prerequisite: CLS 532, CLS 533, CLS 542, and CLS 543, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 643 Clinical Microbiology Practicum (3). A tutorial instruction and clinical laboratory experience in diagnostic microbiology. Prerequisite: CLS 642 or CLS 642 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 644 Immunohematology II (1). Advanced blood banking and theory focused on the problems encountered in the hospital transfusion service and a donor drawing center. Prerequisite: CLS 544 and CLS 545, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 645 Immunohematology Practicum (1). Individual participation in a hospital immunohematology laboratory. Students gain practical experience in the use of procedures and equipment by working with the staff. Performance of standard laboratory procedures will be done under supervision. Prerequisite: CLS 544, CLS 545, and CLS 644, or CLS 644 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 646 Hematology III (1). Advanced lectures on hematologic and hemorrhagic disorders and the principles of hematology, mechanisms, interpretation, and clinical correlation of test results. Prerequisite: CLS 536, CLS 537, CLS 546, and CLS 547, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 647 Hematology Practicum (3). A tutorial laboratory experience conducted in the clinical hematology laboratory to provide expertise in current methodologies, instrumentation, and automation of basic and advanced hematology and coagulation procedures. Prerequisite: CLS 546, CLS 547, and CLS 646, or CLS 646 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 648 Clinical Immunology II (1). Lectures on immune system involvement in disease processes and correlation of immunological laboratory test data to disease conditions. Prerequisite: CLS 549, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 649 Clinical Immunology Practicum (1). Practice of basic immunassay procedures and introduction to immunonephelometry as well as direct and indirect fluorescent antibody technique. Prerequisite: CLS 548 or CLS 648 concurrently, or consent of instructor. LAB

CLS 650 Clinical Laboratory Science Review (1). This review will enable students to identify areas of weakness in their understanding of clinical laboratory science. Students will participate in question-answer sessions and panel discussions in order to evaluate their performance in meeting required competencies. Prerequisite: CLS 520-CLS 549 inclusive, CLS 605, CLS 661, and CLS 640-CLS 649 inclusive, or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 655 Molecular Biotechnology Review Course (1). Situation and problem solving oriented Web-based course that reviews material taught. This course will enable students to identify areas of weakness in their understanding of molecular biotechnology and their applications. Interactive question-answer format and a comprehensive, certification-type exam will aid students in evaluating their performance in meeting required competencies. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 661 Management Principles in Health Care (3). Introduction to basic principles of management, education, and research and their application in the current health care environment. Course content includes: management theory, scope of management, quality issues, budgeting, personnel issues, evaluation and application of management concepts; introductory research methods and evaluation of journal articles. Cross listed with HEIM 661 and RESP 661. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences program or consent of the instructor. LEC

CLS 670 Principles of Education in Clinical Laboratory Science (1). Educational concepts including principles of learning, curriculum design, evaluation, teaching methodologies, audiovisual and library resources, accreditation, student services, and study. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Science program or consent of instructor. LEC

CLS 690 Special Topics (1-5). A course of study offering the student the opportunity for acquisition of additional knowledge and skills in one of the clinical laboratory science specialty areas, e.g., cytogenetics, metabolic analysis, or supervision; or at another clinical site. Course requirements designed in cooperation with student. Prerequisite: Admission to the Clinical Laboratory Science program or consent of instructor. LEC


Cytotechnology

Program Director: Marilee Means, cytotech@kumc.edu
KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 4048
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu
(913) 588-1177, TDD: (913) 588-7963

Degree offered: B.S.

Cytotechnologists play a key role in the delivery of high-quality medical care. Cytotechnologists perform the initial work in detecting and diagnosing cancer by identifying malignant cells in patient specimens. Other benign and premalignant conditions also can be detected. When abnormalities are found, a pathologist reviews the slides and makes the final interpretation. Also, the cytotechnologist supervises the preparation and staining of microscopic slides using a variety of laboratory techniques and equipment. Fine-needle aspiration is becoming an increasingly important diagnostic tool, and the cytotechnologist must be trained to assist in this technique as well as to interpret the material derived from various body sites. The program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs.

Admission

This program requires three years of preparatory college course work and one year of cytotechnology course work. The program is also open to students who have bachelor’s degrees, if they have completed the science and math prerequisites. Applications for the one-year cytotechnology program may be obtained from the school’s website, www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu. Applications for the fall semester should be submitted by February 1 of the year for which admission is requested. The application must be accompanied by a complete college transcript and two letters of recommendation. A personal applicant interview is required.

Admission Requirements. Minimum entry requirements are three years of college work (90 semester credit hours), an overall grade-point average of 2.3, and a grade-point average of 2.5 in biology, chemistry, and mathematics before enrolling in the cytotechnology program. The student must have earned a minimum grade of C in each prerequisite course.

International students, or those for whom English is a second language, may have additional requirements relative to language proficiency, residency, and citizenship status. International students should review current requirements
on the school’s website, www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu/school/students/international-applicants.html.

Good physical and mental health is essential. Minor physical handicaps are not considered deterrents. Physical examinations and a color-blindness test are required before registration in the professional course work.

**Fees.** Visit the Cytotechnology website for detailed tuition and fee information.

**Bachelor of Science in Cytotechnology Degree Requirements**
To graduate from KU and be eligible to sit for the CT (ASCP) registry examination, students must have completed a minimum of 129 credit hours, including 39 hours in the cytotechnology program. Three years of college prerequisite course work are required before entering the cytotechnology program for the fourth year at KU Medical Center. Students may transfer credits from other colleges and universities if courses are equivalent to those required at KU. Students must earn grades of B or above to remain in good standing.

**First-, Second-, and Third-Year Preparation.** Students must complete a minimum of 90 credit hours, with no more than 64 hours of lower-division or community college credits. The following courses should be included:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (6 hours)</th>
<th>ENGL 101 Composition ................................................................. 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ........................................ 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Courses (3 hours)</td>
<td>COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) ................................................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (3 hours)</td>
<td>MATH 101 Algebra (or exemption) ...................................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (20 hours)</td>
<td>BIOI 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ....................... 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOI 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3) or BIOI 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3) ................................................................. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOI 350 Principles of Genetics .......................................................... 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus additional biology courses to total 20 credit hours (see below for biology course suggestions) ................................................................. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (8 hours minimum, KU students 10 hours)</td>
<td>CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ................... 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts and Sciences Courses (18 hours), Elective credits should total at least 18 hours and must include the following:</td>
<td>Humanities 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social sciences 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Western civilization (or equivalent) 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recommended courses:** Biology electives and other electives may be chosen from the following:

| Biology Electives | BIOI 405 Laboratory in Genetics (2)  |
|                  | BIOI 416 Cell Structure and Function (3)  |
|                  | BIOI 417 Biology of Development (3)  |
|                  | BIOI 450 Cancer Biology (3)  |
|                  | BIOI 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3)  |
|                  | BIOI 590 Principles of Embryology (3)  |
|                  | BIOI 595 Human Genetics (3)  |
|                  | BIOI 656 Biochemistry I (3)  |
| Mathematics Electives | MATH 111 Matrix Algebra, Probability, and Statistics (3)  |
|                     | MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3)  |
| History of Art Electives | HA 100 Introduction to Western Art History (3)  |
|                     | HA 150 Western Art History I: Ancient Through Medieval Art (3)  |
|                     | HA 151 Western Art History II: Renaissance to Contemporary Art (3)  |

**Course Sequence.** This suggested sequence of course work may be helpful in planning enrollment during the first three years.

| First Semester (15 hours) | ENGL 101 Composition ................................................................................................................................. 3  |
|                          | MATH 101 Algebra ......................................................................................................................................... 3  |
|                          | CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ............................................................................................................. 3  |
|                          | BIOI 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ......................................................................................... 4  |
| Second Semester (17 hours) | ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ............................................................................................................. 3  |
|                           | CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I .............................................................................................................. 3  |

| Third Semester (15 hours) | BIOI 330 Principles of Genetics .................................................................................................................... 3  |
|                          | Western civilization (or equivalent) .................................................................................................................. 3  |
|                          | Social sciences elective ................................................................................................................................. 3  |
|                          | Art history ...................................................................................................................................................... 3  |
|                          | Other electives ............................................................................................................................................ 3  |

| Fourth Semester (15 hours) | COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3)  |
|                           | Western civilization (or equivalent) ............................................................................................................. 3  |
|                           | Humanities elective ...................................................................................................................................... 3  |
|                           | Biology elective ....................................................................................................................................... 3  |
|                           | Other electives ........................................................................................................................................ 3  |

| Fifth Semester (15 hours) | MATH 365 Elementary Statistics .................................................................................................................... 3  |
|                          | Biology electives ...................................................................................................................................... 6  |
|                          | Other electives ........................................................................................................................................ 6  |

| Sixth Semester (15 hours) | Biology electives ...................................................................................................................................... 6  |
|                          | Other electives ........................................................................................................................................ 9  |

**Clinical Program in Cytotechnology.** The cytotechnology program requires enrollment during the fall, spring, and summer semesters of the senior year. The following courses are required:

| CYTO 300 Introduction to Cytology ................................................................................................. 5  |
| CYTO 321 Neoplasia in the Female Genital Tract I ........................................................................ 5  |
| CYTO 322 Neoplasia in the Female Genital Tract II ...................................................................... 5  |
| CYTO 355 Cytology Lab Management, Respiratory Cytology, and Oral Cytology .......................... 4  |
| CYTO 370 Effusions, C.S.F., and Miscellaneous Cytology .......................................................... 2  |
| CYTO 380 Gastrointestinal, Breast, G.U., and F.N.A. Cytology .................................................. 6  |
| CYTO 415 Scientific Method and Literature in Cytology ............................................................ 1  |
| CYTO 420 Advanced Practicum in Cytology ...................................................................................... 3  |
| CYTO 450 Advanced Topics in Cytology ............................................................................................ 3  |
| CLS 605 Introduction to Molecular Diagnostics I .......................................................................... 1  |
| CLS 622 Problems in Molecular Genetics, Molecular Diagnostics, Proteomics, and Molecular Immunology ................................................................................................................................. 2  |

**Career Opportunities**
Graduates are eligible to sit for national certification examinations for cytotechnologists. Successful completion of the examination provides a nationally recognized credential as a cytotechnologist. Employment opportunities are available in hospitals, reference laboratories, governmental agencies, and educational institutions.

**Cytotechnology Courses**

| CYTO 300 Introduction to Cytology (5). Orientation to the profession of cytotechnology including basic cell biology, ethics, the microscope, history of the profession. Also basic concepts of pathology are introduced including normal, benign proliferative, inflammatory, and reparative processes. The cellular alterations caused by these processes are introduced using the female genital system. The histology, anatomy, and endocrine system of the female genital tract are also covered. Microscopy of this section includes proper use and care of the microscope, hormonal cytology, and the range of normal reparative reactions. The recognition of specific infectious agents and/or their cellular manifestations is also included using the female genital tract as the body system under investigations. Prerequisite: Admissions to the Cytotechnology Program or permission of instructor. LEC |
| CYTO 321 Neoplasia in the Female Genital Tract I (5). The pathologic concepts of neoplasia, the morphogenesis of carcinoma, and the cellular changes associated with both premalignant and malignant changes of squamous cell lesions in the cervix are studied. Microscopy in this section includes pre-screening of clinical care load identifying normal and abnormal cellular criteria. Prerequisite: CYTO 300 or instructor’s permission. LEC |
| CYTO 322 Neoplasia in the Female Genital Tract II (6). A continuation of CYTO 321 with the emphasis on lesions of the uterine corpus, metastatic lesions, and lesions of the vulva and vagina. Also treatment effect and pregnancy change are included in this section. Practical microscopy is also continued with the pre-screening of clinical cases. Prerequisite: CYTO 321 or instructor’s permission. LEC |
| OMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3)  |
| MATH 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3) or MATH 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3) ................................................................. 3  |
| Social sciences elective .................................................................................................................. 3  |
| History of Art Electives | HA 100 Introduction to Western Art History (3)  |
|                        | HA 150 Western Art History I: Ancient Through Medieval Art (3)  |
|                        | HA 151 Western Art History II: Renaissance to Contemporary Art (3)  |

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 223
as the anatomy and histology of each body site. Microscopy includes further prac-
tice in gyn material and all non-gyn specimens studied to this point. Students con-
tinue to use the processing laboratory on a rotating basis. Prerequisite: CYTO 355 or instructor’s permission. LEC

CYTO 380 Gastrointestinal, Breast, G.U., and F.N.A. Cytology (6). This course in-
cludes the cytology of the GI system, the breast, the urinary tract, and other mis-
cellaneous body sites. The anatomy and histology of each of the body sites is stud-
ied; cellular criteria for benign, normal, and malignant changes are introduced. Advanced topics such as aspiration cytology will also be covered. Microscopy in-
cludes further practice in the pre-screening of gyn material as well as all non-gyn material studied to this point. Students continue to use the processing laboratory on a rotating basis. Prerequisite: CYTO 370 or instructor’s permission. LEC

CYTO 415 Scientific Method and Literature in Cytology (1). This course will focus
on the scientific method and research tools as used in recent journal articles. Dis-
cussion will specifically focus on critical evaluation of the conclusions presented
and the evidence used to support those conclusions. Also, data retrieval will be
practiced as the students research and write a paper on a cytology related topic.
Prerequisite: CYTO 380 or instructor’s permission. LEC

CYTO 420 Advanced Practicum in Cytology (3). Microscopy includes further prac-
tice in the screening of all gyn and non-gyn material at professional entry levels of
speed and accuracy. Students continue to use the processing laboratory on a rotat-
ing basis and participate in case conference. Prerequisite: CYTO 380 or instructor’s permission. LEC

CYTO 450 Advanced Topics in Cytology (3). This course will include lectures on
advanced topics in cytology. A comprehensive final examination completes the
course. Students continue development of speed and accuracy in microscopy to at least
professional entry levels. Prerequisite: CYTO 420 or instructor’s permission. LEC

Dietetics and Nutrition

dietetics@kumc.edu or www.dietetics.kumc.edu

Dietetics and nutrition offers a graduate program; however, the courses below are applicable toward degrees in related departments. See the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog, www.catalogs.ku.edu/graduate.

■ Dietetics and Nutrition Courses

DN 601 Current Concepts in Clinical Nutrition (2). An overview of the nutritional
therapies used for various disease disorders. The course emphasizes the nutri-
tional care and treatment related to these disorders. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor LEC

DN 660 Management of Human Resources in Dietetics (6). Focus on human re-
source development and utilization as the student works with food service per-
sonnel. Learning encompasses recruiting, training, supervision, and evaluation of
employees in a food service system. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Management concepts or personnel administration. LEC

DN 661 Management of Food Processing and Service (6). Application of theo-
ries and concepts pertaining to management functions and interdepartmental rela-
tionships in a variety of clinical food service settings. Consideration is given to the
recent developments in the administration of food services. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Food service systems and management in dietetics. FLD

DIET 662 Special Problems in Food Service Management (3). Advanced experi-
ence in the practice of dietetics in an assigned setting. Problems and procedures
will vary with interest and needs of the students. Open only to seniors majoring in
dietetics. Prerequisite: Food service systems. FLD

DN 670 Applied Normal Nutrition (3). Applied study of the relationship of normal
food and nutrition principles to health promotion in select stages of the lifecycle. LEC

DN 671 Nutrition in Medical Science (6). Study of the science of medical nutrition
therapy and evidence based practice in the nutritional management of disease
during specific stages of the life cycle. Prerequisite: Consent of Instructor LEC

DIET 672 Nutrition Care of Patients (6). Directed observation and supervised ex-
perience in nutritional care of patients. Nutrition principles studied in DIET 670,
Applied Normal Nutrition, and DIET 671, Nutrition in Medical Science, are ap-
plicated in clinical situations. Open only to seniors majoring in dietetics. Prerequisite: Principles of nutrition; and nutrition throughout the life cycle. LEC

DIET 675 Seminar in Dietetics and Nutrition (1). Involves study and discussion of
text and general materials pertaining to philosophy and methodology in the field
of dietetics and nutrition. Guest lecturers will participate. May be repeated for
credit providing no course duplication takes place. Open only to seniors majoring in
dietetics. Prerequisite: Introduction to dietetics. FLD

DN 796 Social and Cultural Aspects of Dietetics and Nutrition (2-4).

Health Information Management

Director: Karl Koob, kihm@kumc.edu
KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 2008
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.him.kumc.edu, (913) 588-2423, TDD: (913) 588-7963

Degree offered: B.S.

In health care settings, health information managers are often part of the team, along with information technology staff and clinical informatics professionals, who oversee electronic health records.

Health information management (HIM) professionals are ex-
erts in health data management, information policy, informa-
tion systems, and administrative/clinical work flow. This field
focuses on operations management, which is essential to ensur-
ing an accurate and complete medical record and cost-effective
information processing.

Health information management skills are critical to the
availability of accurate health data, ensuring continuous quality
improvement, supporting revenue cycle processes, and assur-
ing regulatory compliance. The demand for and role of these
professionals in helping medical practices implement electronic
health records is growing.

Health information management supports the data needs of clinicians, payors, regulators, patients, and consumers. These professionals are essential to building a nationwide health in-
formation network and health information exchange.

In this program, the student learns theory and practice to
enter the field and hold positions in management, personnel
administration, law, health information systems, health statis-
tics, research, and many others. KU also offers a B.S. degree-
completion program for working professionals who have com-
pleted an accredited health information technology associate’s
degree program.

Graduates who pass the American Health Information Man-
agement Association National Registry Examination may as-
sume professional responsibilities in many health and informa-
tion service industries. The KU Bachelor of Science degree in
Health Information Management is accredited by the Commis-
sion on Accreditation for Health Informatics and Information
Management Education (www.cahim.org).

Admission

Students enter the program after two years of required prepara-
tory work. Prospective students with degrees who have com-
pleted the prerequisites also may apply. Candidates should con-
tact the program as soon as they know of their interest.

Students should submit applications by February 1 for con-
sideration for entry in the next fall semester. The program limits
the number of students accepted each year; meeting the Febru-
ary 1 deadline is strongly encouraged. Students who submit ap-
plications after the deadline are evaluated on a first-come, first-
served basis until all open positions are filled. Applications are
online at www.him.kumc.edu. The admissions committee reviews
applications, considering academic performance, interpersonal
written communication, and ethical standards.

Changes in health care require frequent curriculum content
changes and course revisions. All prospective students should
obtain ongoing advising from the program office at KU Medical
Center to ensure the candidate’s transcript meets current pre-
requisites. Additional advising is available at the University
Advising Center in Lawrence.

Fees. Visit the Health Information Management website for de-
tailed tuition and fee information.
Bachelor of Science in Health Information Management Degree Requirements

This program requires two years of preparatory college coursework (63 hours minimum) and two years of health information management coursework at KU Medical Center. Program requirements and course offerings are subject to change. Prospective students should visit the website for the latest information.

Prerequisites. Students must complete the following or equivalent courses:

**Biological Sciences** (10 hours)
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology Lecture (3) and
- BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory (1) ................................. 4
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy ................................. 3
- BIOL 241 or BIOL 242 are lab courses for BIOL 240 and are recommended but not required. 3
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology ...................................... 3
- BIOL 247 is the lab course for BIOL 246 and is recommended but not required. 3

**Business** (3-4 hours)
- ACCT 200 Financial Accounting I (4) or ACCT 205 Survey of Accounting (3) .. 3-4

**English** (9 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition ..................................................................... 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ............................................ 3
- ENGL 320 Foundations of Technical Writing ...................................... 3

**Mathematics** (3 hours)
- MATH 101 Algebra ........................................................................... 3
(KU requires students to take MATH 101 before ACCT 200; transfer students may not need to complete a MATH 101 equivalent if it is not required by their college for the accounting course above.)

**Oral Communication** (3 hours)
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication .................................... 3

**Humanities** (6 hours)
- PSYC 101 General Psychology .......................................................... 3
- SOC 104 Elements of Sociology .......................................................... 3

Students may not begin the HIM program until all these requirements have been fulfilled. An overall grade-point average of 2.5 on prerequisites with no grade below C in biology, math, or chemistry courses is required to be eligible for the program. Students who do not meet the overall grade-point average requirement but have outstanding averages in prerequisite courses are considered for committee review.

Health Information Management Requirements.

The health information management curriculum is offered during the junior and senior years. A four-week management internship is required at the end of the senior spring semester. Students must maintain a 2.5 grade-point average in these courses to graduate, with no grade lower than a C in any course. The sequenced courses in this professional component are as follows:

**Junior Year, Fall Semester** (18 hours)
- HEIM 360 Principles of Health Care Management .................................. 4
- HEIM 360 Record Documentation Systems .......................................... 3
- HEIM 330 Medical Terminology ......................................................... 3
- HEIM 325 Pharmacology ..................................................................... 3
- HEIM 415 Health Care Delivery Systems ............................................ 2
- HEIM 440 Information System Concepts .......................................... 4

**Junior Year, Spring Semester** (15 hours)
- HEIM 420 Statistics ........................................................................... 3
- HEIM 460 Data Classification Systems ................................................. 3
- HEIM 480 Human Resource Management .......................................... 3
- HEIM 435 Fundamentals of Medicine ................................................. 3
- HEIM 525 Database Management for EHR ......................................... 3

**Senior Year, Fall Semester** (17 hours)
- HEIM 320 Legal Aspects of Health Care ............................................ 4
- HEIM 590 Knowledge Management ................................................... 3
- HEIM 510 Professional Practice Experience I ...................................... 1
- HEIM 460 Health Information Systems .............................................. 3
- HEIM 567 Health Care Quality Controls .............................................. 3
- HEIM 560 Coding Systems ................................................................. 3

**Senior Year, Spring Semester** (15 hours)
- HEIM 360 Principles of Health Care Management .................................. 4
- HEIM 660 Outpatient Coding Systems ................................................. 3
- HEIM 675 Management Seminar ........................................................ 2
- HEIM 604 Professional Practice Experience II .................................... 2
- HEIM 680 Topical Issues in Health Information Management ............... 2
- HEIM 680 Management Internship .................................................... 3

For more information, see www.him.kumc.edu.

Career Opportunities

Career opportunities are available in health care facilities, business organizations, industry, research, government agencies, and educational settings. Graduates are eligible to take the registry examination of the American Health Information Management Association. Passing this examination certifies the individual as a professional health information manager and permits the use of the Registered Health Information Administrator (RHIA) credential.

Health Information Management Courses

**HEIM 210 Introduction to Health Care** (1). An introductory overview of the health care system in the United States. Includes information on the organizational structure of hospitals, managed care, the importance of data quality, legal aspects of health care including privacy and security, and the computer-based patient record. Open to all students. LEC

**HEIM 230 Basic Medical Terminology** (3). A study of the language of medicine including word construction, definition and use of terms related to various areas of medical science, hospital service, and the allied health specialties. Course requires students to be able to break down medical terms and understand their meanings. (This course is designed for persons wanting a better understanding of medical terms and their usage.) LEC

**HEIM 320 Legal Aspects of Health Care** (4). This course is designed to introduce the student to fundamental concepts of the American legal system, to the process of legal change, and to the health care professional’s potential legal interactions with patients, coworkers, employees, law enforcement personnel, and government agencies. Topics include informed consent, malpractice liability, corporate negligence, and legal aspects of health information management. LEC

**HEIM 325 Pharmacology** (2). This introduction to pharmacology course is intended to provide the student with the background information needed to function within the field of Allied Health and Health Information Management. The course covers the fundamentals of pharmacology. The classification of drugs, the use of drug reference materials, and the mechanisms of therapeutic and adverse responses and drugs will be covered in the course. This course will also introduce the processes used for drug approval in the United States. Prerequisite: Instructors permission. LEC

**HEIM 330 Medical Terminology** (3). A study of the language of medicine including word construction, definitions, medical abbreviations, and use of terms related to various areas of medical science, hospital service, and the allied health specialties. LEC

**HEIM 360 Record Documentation Systems** (3). A course of study relating to the composition of the health record and the department responsible for its security, confidentiality, and availability. The student will compare and contrast the content and formats of the Health Record across the continuum of health care systems; understand the record management issues unique to the health care record; study retrieval systems, record access, record retention guidelines, and record storage options currently available, and trends to the future. LEC

**HEIM 380 Principles of Health Care Management** (4). This course will examine the unique characteristics of the health care industry in order to help the students identify (1) particular management skills needed as a business leader in the health care industry; (2) participate in the theory, skills, and applications of health care management through case studies, and (3) understand the unique characteristics of the health care industry in order to help the students understand the record management issues unique to the health care record; study retrieval systems, record access, record retention guidelines, and record storage options currently available, and trends to the future. LEC

**HEIM 415 Health Care Delivery Systems** (2). An introduction to the wide spectrum of health care delivery systems in which health information management professionals use their organizational and management skills. Special emphasis is placed on acute care, ambulatory care, home health, hospice care, long-term care, and managed care. The student will focus on how each delivery system is structured, what data sets are collected, the reimbursement schemes used, and how each system is integrated into the current delivery of healthcare in the United States. LEC

**HEIM 420 Statistics** (3). Emphasis is on the statistical analysis of healthcare data. Content includes hospital-based statistics, an introduction to basic epidemiological concepts, univariate and bivariate descriptive statistics, sampling distributions, statistical estimation, and hypothesis testing for one or two sample designs. Research design and methodology will be discussed. LEC

**HEIM 435 Fundamentals of Medicine** (3). An in-depth study of the fundamentals of the sciences underlying the practice of medicine, including the origins of medical knowledge, normal and abnormal physiological processes, and the application of medical knowledge to disease and illness. This course will also be required as a pre-requisite for the course entitled “Medical Terminology.” LEC

**HEIM 440 Information System Concepts** (4). This course begins with introduction to business applications including project management software applications such as MS PROJECT and PM 123 and use of word processing applications (MS WORD), presentation applications (POWERPOINT), spreadsheets (EXCEL), and database applications (ACCESS) to an intermediate level. The student will also be instructed in searching online electronic databases such as CINAHL and MEDLINE using Web-SPRIS and PubMed, the National Library of Medicine’s freely available, Web-based searching tool as well as using the Internet as an information resource as part of Data Mining.
This then continues with the organizational foundations of information systems and their emerging strategic role in health care. It provides an extended introduction to real-world systems, focusing on how they are related to organizations and to management. The focus is on the larger environment in which the system operate, and the role of the organizational design, strategy, and operations. In addition, the course should reinforce and expand the students' understanding of information systems, hardware, software, storage, and telecommunications. LEC

HEIM 460 Data Classification Systems (3). The study of medical vocabularies, classification systems, and nomenclatures used in health care. Students will develop an understanding of how to recognize and apply proper medical classification systems and nomenclatures as to their uses and sources and apply that knowledge to health care information systems to promote effective and efficient communication for reimbursement and management. Students will explore Case Management, Government Data Sets, government regulations impacting reimbursement, and specific classifications used by the various healthcare organizations. LEC

HEIM 480 Human Resource Management (3). The course provides students the opportunity to obtain the knowledge of human resource management skills. The course will study the people within various business organizations and their training, development, retention, motivation, and legal rights within the rapidly changing business and health care sectors. Prerequisite: HEIM 380 Principles in Healthcare Management. LEC

HEIM 485 Independent Study in Health Information Management (1-10). The content will vary depending on material appropriate to students. May be repeated for additional credit utilizing a variety of projects and special assignments. Prerequisite: Permission of the program director. LEC

HEIM 510 Professional Practice Experience I (1). Through supervised learning situations, students are given opportunities to visit different types of healthcare facilities in the area. These opportunities vary from year-to-year based upon availability. Opportunities will not be limited to developing competence while practicing a specific HIM task in an actual HIM department, exploring non-traditional HIM career roles, attending guest lectures, or touring ancillary facilities. Prerequisite: HEIM 415 and HEIM 360. LEC

HEIM 525 Database Management for EHR (3). This course is designed to help students understand databases and database management systems. Students will learn to model and understand database design, in conjunction with learning methods to structure data as records, tables, or objects. Students will also learn how query languages are used for searching, sorting, displaying, and other “decision support” activities to best utilize the available data. Along with acquiring knowledge fundamental to management of the electronic health record (EHR), students will develop general technical knowledge to become capable health information professionals. LEC

HEIM 560 Procedural Terminology Systems (3). Concepts, specific, and guidelines for coding diseases, operations, and procedures in ICD-9-CM are taught, along with practice and application through the use of coding cases and examples. Emphasis is placed on the importance of utilizing these coding guidelines and conventions with one’s newly learned coding skills to achieve accurate and precise coding. The course will reinforce the importance of adequate coding policies and procedures in all healthcare facilities. Prerequisite: HEIM 435 or permission of the instructor. LEC

HEIM 567 Healthcare Quality Controls (3). A study of the requirements of the JCAHO with a focus on current information standards, quality improvement methodologies, utilization review, and medical staff credentialing and privilege delineation. In addition, Utilization Management is approached from the theoretical and practical applications of the SI/SF criteria for the hospital setting. Prerequisite: HEIM 415 and HEIM 460. LEC

HEIM 580 Reimbursement (3). This course will examine the complex financial systems within the health care industry. The student will gain a thorough knowledge of the diverse reimbursement methodologies utilized throughout the governmental and private insurance industries. Students will apply reimbursement concepts (1) case studies (2) to information systems integrated within the course work. Prerequisite: HEIM 460. LEC

HEIM 590 Knowledge Management (3). This course will look at the study of Knowledge Management as a way for an entity to generate, communicate, and leverage their intellectual assets. Topics will focus not only information technology applications but also the human side of knowledge creation, diffusion of innovation, and the application of knowledge. Classroom discussion will be supplemented with labs that encourage the student to manipulate data sets to derive various perspectives from the same information. Prerequisite: HEIM 340, HEIM 420, HEIM 490 and HEIM 540. LEC

HEIM 604 Professional Practice Experience II (2). Continuing to build on the experiences the student received in HEIM 510, supervised opportunities are given to the student to practice both inpatient and outpatient coding skills, to gain insight into performing the reimbursement aspect, to have exposure to coding risk management, and to be given an introduction to cancer registries. Students should be able to demonstrate understanding of the specific concepts while at these different sites. Prerequisites: HEIM 567, HEIM 560, and concurrently in HEIM 660. LEC

HEIM 640 Health Information Systems. (3). The focus of this course is to provide a hands-on progression from the theories developed by HEIM 540 Information System Concepts. This course will require the student to apply this knowledge to real world problems with an emphasis on Clinical Information Systems. Prerequisite: HEIM 425 and HEIM 540. LEC

HEIM 660 Outpatient Coding Systems (3). Introduction to Physicians’ Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) for outpatient coding of medical and surgical procedures which are computerized. Guidelines, conventions, and the unique characteristics of CPT will be explained. Along with resident patient practice and utilization of the CPT manual in outpatient coding systems and procedures. Prerequisites: HEIM 430 or permission of the instructor. LEC

HEIM 661 Management Principles in Health Care (3). Introduction to basic principles of management and education and their application in the current health care environment. Course content includes: management, quality issues, budgeting, personnel issues, evaluation and application of management concepts; educational methodologies. Cross listed with CLS 661 and RESP 661. Prerequisite: Admission to the Health Information Management Program or consent of instructor. LEC

HEIM 665 Topics in Health Information Management (2). The course utilizes case studies, guest lectures to develop the students' understanding of the management of health care information. Knowledge and skills learned will be applied to real-world problems. Students will research selected topics culminating in written and oral presentations. Prerequisite: HEIM 460 and HEIM 490. LEC

HEIM 670 Seminar in Health Information Management (1-10). The content will vary depending on material appropriate to students. May be repeated for additional credit utilizing a variety of projects and special assignments. Prerequisite: Permission of the program director. LEC

HEIM 675 Management Seminar (2). This course will provide application of the health care and business management skills obtained from previous management courses within the Health Information Management track. Students will be introduced to key management issues within the business sector through a series of seminar topics and presentations. The student team will participate in field projects within the local business sector. Prerequisite: Senior status and permission of the instructor. LEC

HEIM 680 Management Internship (3). A four week internship that provides the student with a management capstone experience in the activities and responsibilities of the health information administrator. Students are responsible for all costs to include: room, board, and transportation. Management sites are selected based on the experience and credentials of the student. Prerequisite: Successful completion of all HIM professional course work. LEC

Music Therapy
For University of Kansas degree offerings in music therapy, see Music Education and Music Therapy in the School of Music chapter of this catalog.

Nurse Anesthesia
www.na.kumc.edu
Nurse anesthesia offers a graduate program. See the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog, www.catalogs.ku.edu/graduate.

Occupational Therapy
Chair: Winifred W. Dunn, OTprogram@kumc.edu
KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 3003
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.ot.kumc.edu, (913) 588-7715,
TDD: (913) 588-7963

Degrees offered: B.S. (Occupational Studies), M.O.T. (Master of Occupational Therapy), O.T.D. (Post-professional Doctor of Occupational Therapy), Ph.D. (Therapeutic Science)

Occupational therapists use occupation (i.e., purposeful activity that is meaningful to the person and is aimed at achieving a goal) to support skills people need to learn, play, earn a living, and take care of themselves and others. The occupational therapist provides services to persons of all ages who want and need to participate as active members of society, but for whom physical, developmental, cognitive, or emotional issues interfere. These professionals also provide services to well populations, communities, and individuals to facilitate maximum health and quality of life and to prevent injury and disability. Occupational therapists are employed in schools, mental health facilities, hospitals, rehabilitation centers, home health agencies, government and community agencies, private practices, and industry. They may provide direct intervention services; act as consultants, administrators, researchers, teachers at a college or university; or provide supervision for other therapists.

The program is accredited by the Accreditation Council for Occupational Therapy Education, 4720 Montgomery Lane, P.O. Box 31220, Bethesda, MD 20824-1220, (301) 652-AOTA. Graduates of the program are eligible to sit for the National Certification Examination for the Occupational Therapist administered by the National Board for Certification in Occupational Therapy (NBCOT). After successful completion of this exam, the individual will be an

226
Occupational Therapist, Registered (OTR). In addition, most states require licensure to practice; however, state licenses are usually based on the results of the NBCOT certification examination. A felony conviction may affect a graduate’s ability to sit for the NBCOT certification examination or attain state licensure.

Admission
Students must earn a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 on a 4.0 scale in required prerequisite course work and the cumulative undergraduate grade-point average.

Students should complete the application process by submitting the School of Allied Health application and fee and other departmental application forms and official transcripts from each college or institution between July 1 and December 31. International students or those for whom English is a second language may have additional requirements relative to language proficiency, residency, and citizenship status. The department limits the number of students accepted annually. Applicants are encouraged to begin the admission process early; files are reviewed and evaluated for admission once they are complete.

The application process is competitive; selection is based on the applicant’s strength in meeting all eligibility criteria. If selected for admission, the student begins the three-year program in the following summer at KU Medical Center.

All prospective students are encouraged to obtain advising from the department at KUMC or to schedule an appointment through the University Advising Center on the Lawrence campus. Contact the OT education program office at KUMC for information or visit www.ot.kumc.edu for application materials and complete information about the process.

Bachelor of Science in Occupational Studies and Master of Occupational Therapy (M.O.T.)
The Master of Occupational Therapy is an entry-level professional degree. The M.O.T. is a three-year, full-time program starting each summer session. During the first year, students enroll in undergraduate courses focusing on occupational studies. Students who successfully complete this course work earn a B.S. in Occupational Studies. During the second and third years, students take graduate-level courses that lead to the M.O.T. Completion of both levels allows the individual to sit for the national certification examination.

Prerequisites
• Science: Biology, Physiology, Human Anatomy and Anatomy Lab (8 or more semester credit hours); Lecture courses must be a minimum of 3 semester credit hours each. Anatomy and physiology (with lab) can be taken as a combined course, for a minimum of 5 semester credit hours. Anatomy or anatomy and physiology must have been taken within five years of application.
• English: English I, English II, and 200 or higher-level English course (9 semester credit hours).
• Communication: Fundamentals of Speech or Interpersonal Communication (3 semester credit hours).
• Psychology: General Psychology and Abnormal Psychology (6 semester credit hours).
• Human Development (3 semester credit hours): Encouraged to cover the entire life span.
• Introductory Sociology or Cultural Anthropology (3 semester credit hours).
• Mathematics: College Algebra or higher-level mathematics course (3 semester credit hours).
• Statistics (3 semester credit hours).
• Ethics (3 semester credit hours): Bioethics or medical ethics are also acceptable.
• Restricted Choice Electives: Four courses (12 semester credit hours). The student selects these courses from one or more complementary disciplines of study that focus on behavioral and/or social issues. Disciplines include, but are not limited to, psychology, sociology, family studies, women’s studies, diversity studies, special education, community health and wellness, etc.

General Courses. Courses that fulfill prerequisites for other occupational therapy programs are accepted as electives as long as they transfer to KU. Only 64 hours from a community college may be transferred to KU. Applicants may fulfill this requirement with any combination of elective college-level course work taken to bring the total number of prerequisite hours to at least 90.

Degree Requirements. Courses include basic science, occupational therapy theory and application, clinical reasoning, and practica. The student must complete a research project carried out with a group of students in collaboration with a faculty mentor. If an interruption in the program occurs for any reason, all requirements must be completed within four and a half years of the start date. Undergraduate courses, graduate courses, and fieldwork/practicum requirements for the entry-level M.O.T. degree are outlined below.

Fieldwork Level II. FWII is a degree requirement and a vital part of an occupational therapy education. Courses are full-time practicum experiences carried out in service delivery settings. Students take FWII during the Spring 2a and Fall 3b semesters. An optional FWII experience may be scheduled during the Fall 3a semester. FWII may be scheduled and arranged only through the academic fieldwork coordinator or the fieldwork assistant. Students are responsible for transportation to and from fieldwork centers, living arrangements and expenses, tuition and fees for 12 to 18 credit hours, and any other expenses.

Typical Course Sequence

Summer 1 (9 credit hours)
OCTH 388 Human Anatomy ................................................. 6
OCTH 395 Orientation to the Occupational Therapy Profession ........ 3

Fall 3 (15 credit hours)
OCTH 401 Theory and Practice in Occupational Therapy ............................... 2
OCTH 422 Analysis and Adaptation of Occupations I .................................... 4
OCTH 430 Practicum I ................................................................. 2
OCTH 435 Life Span Development from an Occupational Perspective .......... 3
OCTH 455 Neuroscience Analysis of Occupational Performance .............. 3

Spring 1 (15 credit hours)
OCTH 445 Contexts of Occupation .......................................................... 3
OCTH 462 Physical Considerations in Facilitating Occupational Performance .... 3
OCTH 468 Facilitating Physical Performance Lab ........................................ 1
OCTH 470 Practicum II ........................................................................ 2
OCTH 482 Psychiatric Considerations in Facilitating Occupational Performance .... 3
OCTH 482 Analysis and Adaptation of Occupations II .................................. 2
OCTH 490 Evaluation and Assessment of Occupational Performance ......... 2

Fall 2 (14 credit hours)
OCTH 704 Planning and Intervention in Occupational Therapy ...................... 2
OCTH 710 Service Management: Delivery Systems .................................... 1
OCTH 720 Occupational Therapy Practice Models ...................................... 7
OCTH 730 Practicum III ....................................................................... 3
OCTH 763 Evidence-Based Practice ....................................................... 3

Spring 2a (minimum of 6 credit hours—January through March)
OCTH 770 Level II Fieldwork, Part 1 ......................................................... 6
OCTH 780 Elective Level II Fieldwork (instructor permission required) ........ 3-6

Spring 2b (minimum of 3 credit hours—April and May)
OCTH 725 The Research Process ............................................................ 1
OCTH 750 Case-Based Clinical Reasoning ............................................... 2
Elective course (required before graduation) .................................................. 3

Summer (minimum of 3 credit hours)
OCTH 780 Elective Level II Fieldwork (instructor permission required) ........ 3-6

Fall 3 (minimum of 8 credit hours)
OCTH 776 Population-Based Health Care ................................................ 2
OCTH 775 Level II Fieldwork, Part 2 ......................................................... 6
OCTH 780 Elective Level II Fieldwork (instructor permission required) ........ 3-6

Spring 3 (9 credit hours)
OCTH 755 Issues and Trends Seminar ..................................................... 1
OCTH 760 Professional Development and Leadership in Service Management 3
OCTH 765 Family and Community Service Systems ................................... 2
OCTH 790 Research Practicum ................................................................. 3
OCTH 430 Practicum I (2). Survey of the profession of occupational therapy. Includes information on professional responsibilities, career opportunities, general description, and history of the profession. Open to all students. LEC

OCTH 388 Human Anatomy (6). Lectures and demonstrations of models and dissected material cover the most important features of gross anatomy. Emphasis is placed on the detailed study of bones, muscles, blood vessels, and peripheral nerves. Emphasis on functional anatomy of the extremities, head, neck, and back. Assigned dissection of the human cadaver is accomplished by each student. LEC

OCTH 395 Orientation to the Occupational Therapy Profession (3). Overview of philosophy/history, current and future direction of the occupational therapy profession. Professionalism including ethics and professional behaviors, professional communication/relationships, and involvement with professional/regulatory associations is explored within context of occupational therapy. Introduction of the Occupational Therapy Practicum Framework provides orientation to OT terminology and processes. LEC

OCTH 401 Theory and Practice in Occupational Therapy, (2). Foundation concepts of the profession, including the role of occupation in the development of occupational competence, and self-identity, maintenance of health and well-being, and adaptation to life-altering circumstances. Introduction to clinical reasoning and application of clinical reasoning, and classical and contemporary occupational therapy conceptual frameworks in the occupational therapy process. Interrelationships of theory, research and practice. LEC

OCTH 422 Analysis and Adaptation of Occupations I (4). This course focuses on the analysis of occupations and person variables that affect performance in daily life. LEC

OCTH 435 Life Span Development from an Occupational Perspective (4). Analysis of occupations and performance as it relates to human development from conception through old age and death. Students will develop an understanding of how cognitive, psychosocial and physical aspects of the person affect function across the life span. Students will apply information to occupational performance as disruption to performance and adaptations to disabilities will be discussed within the context of age and culture. LEC

OCTH 445 Contexts of Occupation (2). This course will encourage students to view individuals as existing within a complex contextual environment, with occupations and performance resulting from a dynamic interaction of personal and contextual factors. Course context is conveyed through didactic lectures, guest speakers, group discussions, and case presentations to identify appropriate application of these basic concepts in real life situations. Formative development of clinical reasoning abilities will incorporate context variables in intervention planning. LEC

OCTH 455 Neuroscience Analysis of Occupational Performance (3). Principles of basic and applied neurology are introduced. Functions of the central, peripheral, and autonomic nervous systems; sensory input, central processing, and output mechanisms and how systems interact to produce appropriate responsiveness to environmental demands are discussed. Students appraise human behavior in relation to function and dysfunction of the nervous system, both in recognizing potential behavioral signs when a specific neurological site is presented, and in hypothesizing about neurological involvement when given a description of an individual with a deficit. Common central nervous system disorders seen by occupational therapists will be discussed. LEC

OCTH 462 Physical Considerations in Facilitating Occupational Performance (3). This course examines the impact of selected physical conditions on person variables and occupational performance. An understanding of injury and disease processes in relation with the occupational therapy assessment and intervention methods appropriate to the problem. LEC

OCTH 468 Facilitating Physical Performance Lab (1). This lab course introduces the student to preparatory methods used by occupational therapists to facilitate performance in daily living activities. LAB

OCTH 470 Practicum II (2). Selected field experiences in a variety of contexts and service provision models where occupational therapy is provided to persons with disabilities. Students will participate in service provision to individuals/families with occupational therapy mentors and other service providers. Use of critical thinking and problem solving are required in reflecting on experiences. Preparation for the role of the occupational therapist will be discussed. LEC

OCTH 472 Psychiatric Considerations in Facilitating Occupational Performance (3). An overview of psychiatric disorders and their impact on person variables and occupational performance is provided along with general occupational therapy approaches to these disorders. Includes DSM classifications, psychotropic drugs, behavioral interventions, and an appreciation for the experience of the person with mental illness. LEC

OCTH 482 Analysis and Adaptation of Occupations II (2). This course focuses on adapting and modifying occupations and activities to meet variations in performance skill and person abilities (body functions/structures). An understanding of occupation as a therapeutic medium and the appropriate selection of intervention strategies will be emphasized. LEC

OCTH 490 Evaluation and Assessment of Occupational Performance (2). This course provides an overview of the occupational therapy evaluation process. Selection, interpretation, and documentation of assessments will be examined. Assessment of occupational performance across the Life Span will be addressed and will include standardized, non-standardized assessments within a person centered and contextually relevant approach. LEC

OCTH 680 Independent Study (1-6). An elective course to allow students to pursue areas of special interest under direction of faculty of his or her choice. Investigation of special issues relevant to an aspect of occupational therapy practice will include study of pertinent practice factors. Student will complete special projects relevant to the practice areas, such as oral presentation, written paper or case analyses. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of department and instructor (offered Spring, Summer and Fall). INE

OCTH 704 Planning and Intervention in Occupational Therapy (2).

OCTH 710 Service Management: Delivery Systems (1)

OCTH 715 Supervision, Team Relations, and Management Communication (1)

OCTH 720 Occupational Therapy Practice Models (7)

OCTH 725 The Research Process (1)

OCTH 730 Practicum III (2).

OCTH 738 Special Topics in Practice (1-2).

OCTH 750 Case-Based Clinical Reasoning (2)

OCTH 755 Issues and Trends Seminar (1)

OCTH 760 Professional Development and Leadership in Service Management (3)

OCTH 765 Family and Community Service Systems (2)

OCTH 770 Level II Fieldwork, Part 1 (6)

OCTH 775 Level II Fieldwork, Part 2 (6)

OCTH 776 Population-Based Health Care (3)

OCTH 780 Elective Level II Fieldwork (3-6)

OCTH 783 Evidence-Based Practice (2)

OCTH 790 Research Practicum (3)

Physical Therapy and Rehabilitation Science

www.ptrs.kumc.edu

The department offers programs only at the graduate level, including an entry-level Doctor of Physical Therapy degree and a post-professional D.P.T. degree. The department also offers a Ph.D. in Rehabilitation Science. See the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog, www.catalogs.ku.edu/graduate.

Respiratory Care

Chair: Barbara Ludwig, respiratory@kumc.edu
KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 1013
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.respiratorycare.kumc.edu, (913) 588-4630, TDD: (913) 588-7963
Degree offered: B.S.

The respiratory therapist manages life support in critical care situations. The respiratory care practitioner also treats patients with cardiopulmonary disorders, including shock and trauma, asthma, emphysema, pneumonia, heart disease, and premature birth. Patients range in age from very low birth weight infants to the elderly. In addition to treatment responsibilities, the respiratory care practitioner is actively involved in the diagnostic testing of infants, children, and adults with varying medical problems. The practitioner may work in critical care, rehabilitation, preventive care, long-term care, research, sleep labs, management, and education. Managing sophisticated medical technology, the therapist is a vital partner in the modern health care team.

The program provides an organized learning experience in which each student acquires an in-depth understanding of and proficiency in advanced concepts of clinical respiratory care and the fundamentals of allied health education and management. During the senior year, the student specializes in one area of concentration: adult critical care, neonatal critical care, pulmonary rehabilitation, management, education, cardiopulmonary diagnostics, sleep medicine, or hyperbaric medicine.
Bachelor of Science in Respiratory Care Degree Requirements

This program requires two years of prerequisite course work, either on the KU Lawrence campus or another university or community college, followed by two years of respiratory care courses at KU Medical Center. Applicants are expected to have completed at least 64 prerequisite credit hours at an accredited college or university before admission. To obtain a bachelor’s degree from KU, a student must earn the last 30 hours of credit for the degree from KU courses. Transfer students should be aware that all transfer courses for which they have requested credit must be equivalent to courses required at KU, or additional course work will be required. All other degree requirements must be fulfilled.

Prerequisites. Students should contact the respiratory care admissions coordinator at KU Medical Center during their first or second years for advising and admission information. Prerequisites must include the following courses:

English (6 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition .................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................. 3

Oral Communication (hours)
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or
- COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) or
- PHIL 148 Reason and Argument (3) .................................. 3

Mathematics (6 hours)
- MATH 101 Algebra (or higher) ............................................. 3
- MATH 365 Elementary Statistics ............................................. 3

Chemistry (5 hours)
- CHEM 125 College Chemistry ............................................. 5

Biology (19-20 hours)
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology Lecture (3) and
- BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory (1) or
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4) ...... 4
- BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology ............................................. 3
- BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory ................. 2
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3) and either
  - BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2) or
  - BIOL 242 Human Anatomical Dissection Laboratory (3) or
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology .......................... 3
- BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Laboratory .......... 2
- BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy with lab (6) ................. 5-6

Physics (3 hours)
- PHYS 111 Introductory Physics ........................................... 3

Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences (2 hours)
- HSHE 248 First Aid (or other courses as approved by respiratory care advisor) ...... 2

Ethics/Religion/Philosophy (3 hours)
One of the following courses is recommended: .................................. 3
- PHIL 140 Introduction to Ethics (3)
- PHIL 305 Medical Ethics: Professional Responsibilities (3)
- REL 787 Seminar in Ethics in Health Care (3)

Electives (18 hours). Electives must include the following distribution:
- Science and mathematics elective ........................................ 3
- Humanities elective ......................................................... 3
- Fine arts elective ............................................................. 3
- Social or behavioral science elective .................................... 3
- General electives ............................................................ 6

Students must complete a minimum of 64 prerequisite hours. This suggested sequence of course work may be helpful in planning enrollment in the first two years:

First Year

First Semester (16 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition .................................................. 3
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology Lecture (3) and
  - BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory (1) ................. 4
- MATH 101 Algebra .......................................................... 3
- Social or behavioral science elective .................................... 3
- Fine arts elective ............................................................. 3

Second Semester (16 hours)
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................. 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication .................... 3
- CHEM 125 College Chemistry ............................................. 5
- BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology ............................................. 3
- BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory ................. 2

Second Year

First Semester (17 hours)
- BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology .......................... 3
- BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2) ..... 2
- PHIL 148 Reason and Argument (3) .................................. 3
- MATH 365 Elementary Statistics ............................................. 3
- Humanities elective .......................................................... 3
- General elective ............................................................... 3

Second Semester (16-19 hours)
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3) and
  - BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology (2) or
  - BIOL 242 Human Anatomical Dissection Laboratory (3) or
  - BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3)
- BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Laboratory .......... 2
- BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy with lab (6) ................. 5

Admission to the Respiratory Care Program. Students should submit applications by February 1 for consideration for entry in the next fall semester. Applications are available on the program’s website, www.respiratorycare.kumc.edu. The program limits the number of students accepted each year; meeting the February 1 deadline is strongly encouraged. Applications submitted after February 1 are evaluated in the order in which they are received until all open positions are filled.

Admission Requirements. The candidate must have a 2.5 grade-point average with no grades lower than C in science and mathematics prerequisite courses. International students should review current requirements on the school’s website, www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu/school/students/international-applicants.html.

Good physical health and mental health is essential. Minor physical handicaps are not considered deterrents. The faculty reserves the option of restricting admission of candidates with handicaps that may affect ability to deliver safe and effective patient care. Consistent with KU policies and regulations, physical examinations are required before registration. The admissions committee may request a personal interview with the applicant.

Graduates of associate degree respiratory care programs are eligible to apply for advanced standing as seniors upon completion of all prerequisites.

FEES. Visit the Respiratory Care website for detailed tuition and fee information.

Junior/Senior Years. The respiratory care program requires two full years of study at the junior and senior level, which must include the following courses taken in a required sequence:

Junior Year, Fall Semester (20 hours)
- BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology .......................... 3
- BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2) ..... 2
- HSHE 248 First Aid ........................................................... 3
- General elective ............................................................... 3
- Ethics/Religion/Philosophy elective ........................................ 3

Junior Year, Spring Semester (16 hours)
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3) and
  - BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology (2) or
  - BIOL 242 Human Anatomical Dissection Laboratory (3) or
  - BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3)
- BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Laboratory .......... 2
- BIOL 440 Advanced Human Anatomy with lab (6) ................. 5-6

Senior Year, Fall Semester (19 hours)
- BIOL 300 Medical Terminology ............................................. 3
- BIOL 300 Medical Terminology ............................................. 3
- RESP 301 Clinical Pharmacology II ..................................... 1.0
- RESP 302 Cardiovascular Physiology ................................. 2.0
- RESP 305 Introduction to Critical Care IV ............................ 1.0
- RESP 309 Pulmonary Function ............................................. 2.0

Senior Year, Spring Semester (13 hours)
- RESP 310 Pulmonary Function ............................................. 2.0
- RESP 490 Special Studies or Projects (elective, not required for a degree) (1-9)
RESP 665 Scientific Investigation Part III .................................................. 1.0
RESP 670 Clinical Specialty Practicum .......................................................... 10.0
(Select one: Hyperbaric Oxygen Therapy, Pulmonary Function Laboratory, Sleep Studies, Adult Critical Care, Pulmonary Rehabilitation, or Neonatal)
Requirements for online students: Substitute for RESP 670:
RESP 671 Clinical Specialty Projects I (5)
RESP 672 Clinical Specialty Projects II (5)

Students must pass an AHA advanced cardiac life support provider course before graduation.

Professional Credentialing

Students must pass the National Board for Respiratory Care Certification examination before graduation. Graduates must have the CRT credential to obtain state licenses and practice as respiratory therapists. Graduation from an accredited program and possessing the CRT credential make the graduate eligible to sit for the advanced practitioner registration examination. Passing the two-part registration examination (written and clinical simulation) confers on the graduate the registered respiratory therapist (RRT) credential. Graduates are eligible to take other credentialing specialty examinations such as neonatal/pediatric specialty (NPS) and registered pulmonary function technician (RPFT).

Respiratory Care Courses

RESP 303 Introduction to Respiratory Care Procedures (5). An introductory course designed to acquaint the student with the fundamental theory, procedures, and equipment used in respiratory therapy. Emphasis is placed on understanding the application of equipment and procedures to the patient, and the respiratory therapy treatment plan incorporating non-continuous ventilatory assistance. This course introduces such topics as cardiopulmonary resuscitation, bronchopulmonary hygiene, airway care, oxygen therapy, and cleaning and sterilization of equipment. A prerequisite is current enrollment in RESP 318 and RESP 325.LEC
RESP 310 Clinical Pharmacology II (1). The student will learn about adrenergic and parasympatholytic bronchodilators, corticosteroids, mucus-controlling drugs, surfactant agents, antifungals, and the anti-infective drugs used for the treatment of respiratory disorders.
RESP 311 Clinical Pharmacology III (1). Content of this course includes neuromuscular blocking agents, cardiac agents, diuretics, anti-hypertensives, and central nervous system drugs. LEC
RESP 318 Pulmonary Pathology (3). A course consisting of lecture and group discussion designed to introduce the student to pulmonary pathology. Special emphasis is placed on the etiology, pathophysiologic and treatment of pulmonary diseases. This course includes such topics as signs and symptoms of lung disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, pleural and mycotic diseases. Prerequisite: Consult with advisor. LEC
RESP 325 Clinical Process (2). This course serves to introduce the beginning respiratory therapy student to the clinical environment. The student spends eight hours per week participating in either a clinically-oriented workshop or observing the application of respiratory therapy theory in the clinical setting. Prerequisite: Consult with advisor. LEC
RESP 330 Cardiopulmonary Physiology (4). Designed to introduce the student to the basics of physiology of the cardiovascular and pulmonary systems. This course contains topics such as the fundamentals of respiration, ECG, hemodynamics and perfusion relationships, and hemodynamics of the cardiovascular system. LEC
RESP 340 Mechanical Ventilators (5). This course contains such topics as arterial puncture, classification of mechanical ventilators and adjunctive devices, and their application to the patient. Four hours of lecture/discussion and a 3-hour weekly laboratory acquainting the student with the rationale for continuous mechanical ventilation and the basic operation of adult, pediatric and neonatal mechanical ventilators. Emphasis is placed on the selection of appropriate equipment and assessment of its effect on the patient. Prerequisites: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 325, and RESP 330. LEC
RESP 345 Introduction to Critical Care I (1). Designed to introduce the student to the fundamentals of critical care such as cardiac arrhythmias, fluid and electrolyte abnormalities, and hemodynamic monitoring. These concepts are the basis of understanding problems associated with the critically ill. Prerequisites: RESP 319 and RESP 330. LEC
RESP 350 Clinical Application I (2). This course provides the intermediate respiratory therapy student with opportunities to practice basic respiratory therapy procedures. Emphasis placed on performance of respiratory therapy procedures and application of equipment. This course emphasizes such topics as oxygen therapy, aerosol therapy, incentive spirometry, patient assessment, and IPPB therapy. The student will assume limited patient care responsibilities. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 325, and RESP 330. LEC
RESP 355 Clinical Application II (2). This course provides the respiratory therapy student with an introduction to the critical care setting. The student will begin to apply the procedures and equipment most often utilized in the intensive care areas. Emphasis is placed on continuous mechanical ventilation, artificial airways, airway care, and bedside pulmonary function testing. The student will assume limited patient care responsibility in the critical care areas. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 325, and RESP 330. LEC
RESP 365 Introduction to Critical Care II (1). Concepts of critical care in the area of shock and trauma including causes, pathophysiological changes and treatment will be discussed. Emphasis is placed on understanding the effects of acute trauma on the cardiopulmonary system. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 319, and RESP 330. LEC
RESP 375 Clinical Application III (3-5). This course provides the advanced respiratory therapy student with opportunities to practice intubation and ventilatory support skills in the critical care areas. The student will spend a minimum of twenty-four hours per week in the clinical setting. Emphasis is placed upon the student’s ability to evaluate the patient’s clinical situation and recommend appropriate therapy modalities to the clinical supervision. During this course the student will assume wider-ranging patient care responsibilities. Prerequisite: RESP 355. LEC
RESP 385 Introduction to Critical Care III (0.5). A study of selected medical problems and how they affect the pulmonary system with an emphasis of neumoruscular diseases. The student will understand the etiology, diagnosis, and treatment of such diseases as myasthenia gravis, Guillain-Barre’ syndrome, and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. The student will also study disorders associated with respiratory distress syndrome, bronchopulmonary dysplasia, bronchiolitis, epiglottis and croup, and other common severe problems. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 319, and RESP 330. LEC
RESP 390 Pulmonary Function (2). Lecture and laboratory introducing the student to basic pulmonary function procedures. This course allows the student to practice pulmonary function tests and interpret the results. Lecture and laboratory topics include such topics as the measurement of lung volumes and capacities, body plethysmography, blood gas analysis, and flow volume loops. Prerequisites: RESP 318, RESP 325, and RESP 330. LEC
RESP 395 Introduction to Critical Care IV (1.5). Study of common neonatal and pediatric disorders/diseases for the beginning respiratory care student. Lectures on fetal lung development, assessment of both the pediatric and neonatal patient and disorders/diseases such as respiratory distress syndrome, bronchopulmonary dysplasia, bronchiolitis, epiglottis and croup, and other common severe problems. Prerequisite: RESP 303, RESP 318, RESP 319, and RESP 330. LEC
RESP 397 Generalist Practicum (0.5). A course that provides the intermediate respiratory therapy student with the opportunity to improve and perfect skills acquired in the junior year clinical courses. Emphasis will be given to refining the students’ abilities to assess patient status and administer appropriate therapy modalities. This course may also be used to assess respiratory therapy knowledge and skills of students transferring from other programs. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC
RESP 400 Advanced Critical Care (5). This course focuses on the advanced medical and respiratory care of the critically ill adult patient. Emphasis is placed on cardiopulmonary assessment and treatment of post-surgical, cardiac and renal patients. Students enrolled in this course will concurrently receive instruction in advanced cardiac life-support. Prerequisite: Senior year standing or permission of instructor. LEC
RESP 401 Neonatal Respiratory Care (4). This course is designed to provide the student with an introductory knowledge of fetal and newborn pulmonary therapy, anatomy, physiology, development, pathophysiology, and care. Prerequisite: Senior year standing or permission of instructor. LEC
RESP 402 Pulmonary Rehabilitation (3). This course focuses on the interdisciplinary approach to the rehabilitation of the adult pulmonary patient. Emphasis will be placed upon the multidisciplinary assessments, treatments, and therapeutic techniques that the pulmonary rehabilitation team provides. The course, in conjunction with a specialty practicum, is designed to prepare the respiratory therapist for practice in a rehabilitation setting. Prerequisite: Admission to the respiratory care program and consent of instructor. LEC
RESP 405 Ethics, Law and Health Care (2). This course will provide a forum for discussion of current ethical, legal and professional issues. We will focus on emerging and controversial issues in health care and society that influence the patient-patient or patient-health care provider relationship. The methods of study include lecture, discussion, classroom presentation and discussion of current issues. Prerequisite: Senior year standing. LEC
RESP 425 Advanced Critical Care Procedures (2). This course affords the senior respiratory care student with the opportunity to practice advanced evaluative and procedural skills in the intensive care setting. Emphasis is placed on quantitative assessment techniques, refinement of monitoring procedures, and interpretation of data. Prerequisites: RESP 375 or equivalent. LEC
RESP 490 Special Studies or Projects (1-9). This course involves individual study, research or projects in the field of respiratory care under instructor guidance. Written reports and periodic conferences are required. Content and unit credit will be determined by student-instructor conferences and/or departmental conferences. This course may be repeated for a maximum of nine credits. Prerequisite: Admission to the respiratory care program and consent of instructor. LEC
RESP 600 Introduction to Pharmacology (1). The Introduction to Pharmacology course is intended to provide the student with the background information necessary to practice within the field of Allied Health. The course covers the fundamentals of pharmacology including: drug interactions, the classification of drugs, the use of drug reference materials, and the mechanisms of therapeutic and adverse responses to drugs will be covered in the course. LEC
RESP 661 Management Principles in Health Care (3). An introduction to basic principles of management and administration of health care facilities and programs and the environment. Course content includes management theory, scope of management, quality issues, budgeting, personnel issues, evaluation and application of management concepts. Cross listed with HEIM 661 and CLS 661. Prerequisite: Senior year standing or permission of the instructor. LEC
RESP 662 Education Principles in Health Care (2). An introduction to basic principles of education and their application in the current health care environment. Information on course content includes: Course design, in-service education and ongoing education. The focus will be on educational needs, instructional media and course quality improvement. LEC
2. Completion of the following college course work with a grade-point average of at least 2.5 on a 4.0 scale: algebra, English/communication studies, physics, medical terminology, anatomy, and physiology. These courses must be from an accredited academic institution.

Tuition and Fees. Students pay a fixed tuition amount for the 21-month program, not a per-credit-hour rate. KUMC student fees, book costs, parking fees, and uniform costs also apply.

Career Opportunities. Graduates are eligible to take the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers examinations in adult echocardiography. Employment for cardiac sonographers is expected to grow by about 26 percent through 2016 — faster than the average for all occupations, according to the U.S. Department of Labor’s Bureau of Labor Statistics. Procedures such as cardiac ultrasound are being performed more often as a replacement for more expensive and more invasive procedures.

Due to advances in medicine and greater public awareness, signs of vascular disease can be detected earlier, creating demand for cardiovascular technologists and technicians to perform various procedures.

Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Courses

CSON 050 Cardiac Anatomy. The basic principles of cardiovascular anatomy, with particular attention to the embryonic development. This course is designed to review cardiovascular anatomy. The course will include basic medical and cardiovascular terminology, embryologic development, and normal adult cardiovascular anatomy, including the great veins, arteries, coronary vessels and the conduction system. Normal cardiac anatomy is related to the echocardiographic exam will be discussed. Prerequisites: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 051 Introduction to EKG. The basic principles of electrocardiography, with particular attention to basic normal and abnormal patterns. This course is designed to present basic principles of EKG and the fundamentals of the ECG waveform. The student will be introduced to normal basic pattern and common abnormality recognition. Prerequisite: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 052 Introduction to Doppler Echocardiography and Instrumentation. Advanced principles of Doppler echocardiography, with particular attention to the practical application of same to the echo lab. This course is designed to introduce the students to the fundamental physical principles of Doppler Echocardiography and their application to the echocardiographic examination. The course will introduce students to the basic physics of Doppler ultrasound. The student will also be introduced to the fundamental principles of Pulse Wave, Continuous Wave and Color Flow Doppler and their application to diagnostic ultrasound. In addition, the student will be introduced to the objectives of the routine Doppler examination along with a definition of the normal Doppler exam. Prerequisite: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 053 Introductory Concepts. Provide the student with the basic care skills necessary to function in the hospital and clinical setting. This course will provide the student with an introduction to the profession and the role of the cardiac sonographer. Patient care skills will include patient education, proper ergonomics of scanning, measurement of vital signs, ankle brachial indices, hand hygiene, sterile technique, infection control, orientation to the hospital and clinical environment and effective communication skills. Prerequisite: Admission to the Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 054 Lab Practicum I. Provide the student skills necessary to perform basic two-dimensional and m-mode imaging. The purpose of this course is to provide meaningful, well-balanced sonographic experiences for the sonographers in training. The clinical competency evaluation system is a method of evaluating the progress of the student’s ability to perform two-dimensional echocardiograms. This method is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to progress at a rate consistent with his/her ability and knowledge. Clinical Practicum I will focus on the development of image recognition, anatomy identification and acquisition of two-dimensional imaging, measuring two-dimensional and m-mode of chamber size and calculation of ejection fraction. Prerequisite: Admission to the Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 060 Cardiac Physiology I. The basic principles of cardiovascular physiology, with particular attention to the control mechanism of the cardiovascular system. This course will provide students with an understanding of the general control and control mechanisms of the cardiovascular system. A broad overview of the system will be discussed initially followed by in-depth presentation of the component parts of the cardiovascular system. This course will lead into Cardiovascular Physiology II, where emphasis will be placed on how the entire system operates and how the individual and dual components are coordinated. Prerequisite: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 211 Introduction to Doppler Echocardiography and Instrumentation. Advanced principles of Doppler echocardiography, with particular attention to the practical application of same echo lab. This course is designed to enable the student to apply Doppler physics and instrumentation principles to the actual Doppler echocardiography.
phy examination. The student will learn how to derive hemodynamic data from pulse-wave, continuous wave and color Doppler echocardiography. The student will learn to effectively acquire accurate Doppler measurements and apply those data to the appropriate parameters and equations that are routinely used in the echocardiographic literature. 

CSON 062 Adult Echocardiography I (6). This course is designed to enable the student to understand the pathophysiology of acquired valvular heart disease. The etiology, physiology, cardiac auscultation, physical examination and symptoms and electrocardiographic findings associated with various disease states will be covered. The normal and abnormal findings associated with each disease state will be evaluated. The student will learn to obtain and effectively apply accurate two-dimensional and Doppler measurements as they relate to the diagnosis and treatment of disease. Prerequisite: Admission to the Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 063 Lab Practicum I (4). Provide the student skills necessary to perform basic two-dimensional, m-mode, spectral and color flow Doppler examination. The purpose of the clinical education of the program is designed to provide meaningful, well-balanced sonographic experiences for the sonographers in training. The experience is structured. The clinical competency evaluation system is a method of evaluating the echocardiograms and performance of students. This method is designed to permit the student to enter the ultrasound profession and review for board certification examinations. 

CEP 070 Adult Echocardiography II (3). This course is designed to enable the student to understand the echo imaging and Doppler principles and the fundamentals of diagnostic ultrasound instrumentation as they relate to ultrasound imaging and Doppler echocardiography. The course will cover basic ultrasound physics principles and the application of those principles to diagnostic ultrasound equipment. The student will be introduced to the basic components of the ultrasound machine that include the transducer, beam former, signal processor, image processor and display. The goal of the course is to show the students how an ultrasound machine works and how to use the controls optimally. The student will be introduced to the physical principles of Pulsed Wave Doppler, Continuous Wave Doppler and Color Flow Doppler and the application of these modalities to diagnostic ultrasound. Prerequisite: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 072 Cardiac Assessment and Special Procedures I (2). The basic principles of ancillary cardiovascular testing and interventional procedures, with particular attention to the relationship and applicability of same to cardiovascular ultrasound. This course will provide the student with a basic cardiac anatomy and physiology background and an understanding of the special procedures utilized in the echocardiography laboratory. The student will be introduced to the technical aspects of echocardiographic examination and interventional procedures will be reviewed. A specific goal of this course is to give the student the skills necessary to perform a complete cardiac patient history. This course will also cover the role of echocardiography in the emergency room, operating room and in the intensive care unit. A detailed description of a transesophageal echocardiogram will be covered. The clinical indications and role of the sonographer is performing the procedure in the echo lab or in the operating room will also be discussed. The role of contrast in evaluation of the heart will be discussed along with the utility and techniques of administering contrast. Prerequisite: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 073 Clinical Practicum III (4). Provide the students with skills necessary to perform basic Doppler echocardiography and accurately assess a cardiac heart disease. This course is designed to allow the students to advance the skills learned in clinical practicum I and II in the clinical environment. The focus of this course will be on valvular heart disease, prothestic valve surveillance and an introduction to stress echocardiography. The student will learn to evaluate the presence and severity of a pericardial effusion and differentiate between constrictive and restrictive physiology. The course will include a basic review of normal EKG interpretation and abnormal of EKG tracing recognition. Prerequisite: DCS 405. LEC

CSON 070 Advanced Doppler Flow Imaging (5). Provide the students with skills necessary to perform advanced Doppler flow imaging and provide interpretation. Advanced Doppler flow imaging can be applied in a wide variety of applications including the following: the study of valvular heart disease, congenital heart disease, cardiac tumors and masses and disease of the great vessels. Prerequisite: DCS 402. LEC

CSON 072 Cardiac Assessment and Special Procedures II (2). The basic principles of cardiology assessment and to familiarize the students with the special applications of Doppler echocardiography. The course will cover basic Doppler echocardiography techniques and their application to the diagnosis of heart disease. The course will cover Doppler color flow imaging and apply the knowledge learned in the laboratory experience to the diagnosis of the various disease states. The student will learn to effectively apply Doppler measurements as they relate to the diagnosis and treatment of disease. Prerequisite: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 070 Adult Echocardiography II (3). This course is designed to enable the student to understand the echo imaging and Doppler principles and the fundamentals of diagnostic ultrasound instrumentation as they relate to ultrasound imaging and Doppler echocardiography. The course will cover basic ultrasound physics principles and the application of those principles to diagnostic ultrasound equipment. The student will be introduced to the basic components of the ultrasound machine that include the transducer, beam former, signal processor, image processor and display. The goal of the course is to show the students how an ultrasound machine works and how to use the controls optimally. The student will be introduced to the physical principles of Pulsed Wave Doppler, Continuous Wave Doppler and Color Flow Doppler and the application of these modalities to diagnostic ultrasound. Prerequisite: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 072 Cardiac Assessment and Special Procedures I (2). The basic principles of ancillary cardiovascular testing and interventional procedures, with particular attention to the relationship and applicability of same to cardiovascular ultrasound. This course will provide the student with a basic cardiac anatomy and physiology background and an understanding of the special procedures utilized in the echocardiography laboratory. The student will be introduced to the technical aspects of echocardiographic examination and interventional procedures will be reviewed. A specific goal of this course is to give the student the skills necessary to perform a complete cardiac patient history. This course will also cover the role of echocardiography in the emergency room, operating room and in the intensive care unit. A detailed description of a transesophageal echocardiogram will be covered. The clinical indications and role of the sonographer is performing the procedure in the echo lab or in the operating room will also be discussed. The role of contrast in evaluation of the heart will be discussed along with the utility and techniques of administering contrast. Prerequisite: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 073 Clinical Practicum III (4). Provide the students with skills necessary to perform basic Doppler echocardiography and accurately assess a cardiac heart disease. This course is designed to allow the students to advance the skills learned in clinical practicum I and II in the clinical environment. The focus of this course will be on valvular heart disease, prothestic valve surveillance and an introduction to stress echocardiography. The student will learn to evaluate the presence and severity of a pericardial effusion and differentiate between constrictive and restrictive physiology. The course will include a basic review of normal EKG interpretation and abnormal of EKG tracing recognition. Prerequisite: DCS 405. LEC

CSON 090 Adult Echocardiography IV (5). The basic principles of entering the ultrasound profession and review for board certification examinations. This course is designed to prepare the sonographer in training to evaluate and prepare for echocardiographic career opportunities in the following ways: (1) How to research the various types of echocardiographic modalities and opportunities available to entry-level sonographer. (2) How to complete a resume and prepare for the interviewing process. (3) How to access the array of professional organizations and periodicals that will help maintain continuing education credits. (4) Summarize the disease states covered throughout the Adult Echo Series. The course will include a review of the adult echocardiography sections of certification examination. Prerequisite: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 091 Congenital Heart Disease (2). The basic principles congenital heart disease, with particular attention to the echocardiographic evaluation of the patient with known or suspected congenital heart disease. The student will learn to acquire and interpret Doppler and M-mode echocardiographic images of congenital heart disease using the segmental approach. The student will incorporate knowledge of normal cardiovascular and the anatomy. Technical consideration will be presented for echocardiographic evaluation of the patient with known or suspected congenital heart disease. Other diagnostic modalities will be explored when applicable. Prerequisite: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 092 Senior Seminar (1). The basic principles writing research papers and oral presentation, with particular attention to research techniques in collaboration with faculty. This course will serve as both mentor and a resource during the development of this presentation. The student will be responsible for the evaluation of disease by student presentation and participation in the interview process. (3) How to access the array of professional organizations and periodicals that will help maintain continuing education credits. (4) Summarize the disease states covered throughout the Adult Echo Series. The course will include a review of the adult echocardiography sections of certification examination. Prerequisite: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 093 Clinical Practicum V (6). During this clinical practicum V the student will focus on the primary role of obtaining high quality ultrasound images of the heart and related structures. Developing sufficient skills in the performance of the technique so as to produce complete anatomical and functional information for the development of the diagnostic procedure. The student will be allowed to scan in a semi-independent manner after successful completion of competencies in valvular heart disease, regurgitation and stenotic lesions, myocardial infarction, ventricular septal defects, mitral valve disease and valve disease. Prerequisite: DCS 492. LEC

CEP 081 Physics I (3). The advanced physics and Doppler instrumentation principles to enter the ultrasound profession and review for board certification examinations. The course will cover Doppler ultrasound instrumentation as they relate to ultrasound imaging and Doppler echocardiography. The course will cover advanced ultrasound physics principles and the application of those principles to diagnostic ultrasound equipment. The student will continue to develop an understanding of general knowledge of equipment used in the ultrasound machine that include transducer, beam former, signal processor, image processor and display. The course will include a review of the physics section of the certification examination. Prerequisite: Admission to Diagnostic Cardiac Sonography Program. LEC

CSON 082 Adult Echocardiography II (3). At the completion of this course the student will have the necessary knowledge to perform a complete echocardiographic assessment using the appropriate two-dimensional, m-mode, spectral and color flow Doppler examination. The student will learn the following disease states and their relationship to a cardiac evaluation: cardiac disease secondary to systemic illness, connective tissue disorders, neurological diseases, endocrine, hematological disorders, and infectious disease. The student will also be introduced to diagnostic, differential diagnosis of common cardiovascular conditions and diseases. The student will learn to acquire and interpret Doppler and M-mode echocardiographic images of congenital heart disease using the segmental approach. The students will demonstrate the ability to evaluate the presence and severity of a pericardial effusion and differentiate between constrictive and restrictive physiology. The course will include a basic review of normal EKG interpretation and abnormal of EKG tracing recognition. Prerequisite: DCS 405. LEC
Admission Procedure. For application and admission information, visit the school's website, www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu.

Admission Requirements. The applicant must be a Registered Radiologic Technologist with the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists (ARRT) or registry-eligible. Applicants must have completed or be enrolled in a radiologic technology program. A post-secondary cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5 on a 4.0 scale is required in the following prerequisite courses: English/communication studies, physics, anatomy, physiology, and algebra.

Tuition and Fees. Students pay a fixed tuition amount for the 18-month program, not a per-credit-hour rate. KUMC student fees, book costs, parking fees, and uniform costs also apply.

Career Opportunities. Graduates are candidates for the certification examinations of the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers. Success in passing these examinations certifies the individual as a Registered Diagnostic Medical Sonographer and Registered Vascular Technologist and permits use of the designation RDMS and RVT after the name.

Ultrasonography Technology Courses

UTEC 050 Introduction to Diagnostic Ultrasound and Medical Law and Ethics for the Imaging Professional (4.2). An introductory overview of the field of Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology which encompasses medical terminology for the sonographer, patient and nursing skills, departmental organization and function and computer safety modules. This course will also introduce to the imaging professional the legal aspects to patient care. The student will participate in group discussions analyzing practical incidents that may occur in the clinical didactic training. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology Program. LEC

UTEC 051 Introduction to Ultrasound Physics and Instrumentation (1.5). This course is designed to introduce the students to the basic terminology, the principles of propagation, beams and transducers and possible biological effects. The course will also cover the department’s ultrasound equipment with extensive review of functionality and design of each specific unit. Competency check-off required. Prerequisite: College Physics along with acceptance into the Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology Program. LEC

UTEC 052 Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology (0). The student completing the program is awarded a Certificate in Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology. This program is an 18 month program. LEC

UTEC 053 Abdominal I Sonography (1.6). This course is designed to introduce renal anatomy, physiology and pathology and the associated sonographic appearances. This includes clinical indications for ultrasound of the kidneys along with sonographic appearances of normal and diseased processes with instrumentation, technique and protocols. Prerequisite: College anatomy and physiology along with acceptance into the Diagnostic Ultrasound Technology Program. LEC

UTEC 054 Small parts Sonography I (2). This course is taught in modules corresponding to superficial structures of the body. The course provides instruction in gynecologic, obstetrical, small parts, and abdominal clinical and instrumentation including Color and Spectral Doppler evaluation. Prerequisite: Gynecologic Sonography, Small Parts I and II Sonography, Obstetrical I, 2nd & 3rd Trimester Sonography, Abdominal Sonography and Vascular Sonography. LEC

UTEC 080 Senior Seminar and Review I (5). This course is designed to prepare the student for national boards administered by the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers in the field of ultrasonic and vascular technology. The student will be responsible for in class review of ultrasonic clinical procedures, including anatomy, physiology, disease processes and sonographic appearances, ultrasound physics and instrumentation and vascular physics and instrumentation. In addition, the student will learn post graduate skills to enhance professional opportunities. Prerequisite: Gynecologic Sonography, Small Parts I and II Sonography, Obstetrical I, 2nd & 3rd Trimester Sonography, Abdominal Sonography and Vascular Sonography. LEC

UTEC 081 Clinical Internship IV (7.1). Through clinical supervised learning situations in a clinical ultrasound imaging department the student will gain knowledge and be required to demonstrate competence in noninvasive vascular imaging procedures and all aspects of instrumentation. Prerequisite: Gynecologic Sonography, Small Parts I and II Sonography, Obstetrical I, 2nd & 3rd Trimester Sonography, Abdominal Sonography and Vascular Sonography. LEC

UTEC 063 Obstetrical Sonography 2nd and 3rd Trimester (2.4). This course is designed to prepare the student for in class review of ultrasonic clinical procedures, including anatomy, physiology, disease processes and sonographic appearances, ultrasound physics and instrumentation, and protocols. Prerequisite: Abdominal Sonography I. LEC

UTEC 064 Small Parts Sonography II (3). This course is designed to prepare the student for in class review of ultrasonic clinical procedures, including anatomy, physiology, disease processes and sonographic appearances, ultrasound physics and instrumentation, and protocols. Prerequisite: Small Parts Sonography I. LEC

UTEC 065 Vascular Physics (1). This course is designed to educate the student in the principles and concepts of the Doppler Effect including detection, quantitation, and medical evaluation of tissue motion and blood flow utilizing Color Doppler, and Color Flow Doppler Instrumentation. Prerequisite: Introduction and Advanced Ultrasound Physics and Instrumentation. LEC

UTEC 066 Clinical Internship II (6.7). Through supervised clinical experience in the ultrasound imaging department and perinatology department the student will gain knowledge and be required to demonstrate competence in gynecologic, obstetrical, small parts and abdominal clinical and instrumentation including Color and Spectral Doppler evaluation. Prerequisite: Gynecologic Sonography, Small Parts I and II Sonography, Obstetrical I, 2nd & 3rd Trimester Sonography, and Abdominal Sonography I and II. LEC

UTEC 070 Abdominal Sonography III (1.3). This course is taught in modules corresponding to abdominal organs and compartments imaged in the abdomen. This course provides instruction in gynecologic, obstetrical, small parts and abdominal clinical imagine and instrumentation. Prerequisite: Abdominal Sonography I and II. LEC

UTEC 071 Vascular Sonography (3.75). This course is taught in modules corresponding to selected sites in the vascular system. Each module includes review of anatomy, physiology and pathology, clinical indications for sonography, sonographic appearances of normal and disease processes, along with instrumentation, technique and protocols. Prerequisite: Abdominal Sonography I and II. LEC

UTEC 072 Clinical Internship III (6.8). Through supervised clinical experience in the ultrasound imaging department and perinatology department the student will gain knowledge and be required to demonstrate competence in gynecologic, obstetrical, small parts, abdominal and vascular clinical and instrumentation including Color and Spectral Doppler evaluation. Prerequisite: Gynecologic Sonography, Small Parts I and II Sonography, Obstetrical I, 2nd & 3rd Trimester Sonography, Abdominal Sonography I, II, III and Vascular Technology. LEC

UTEC 081 Clinical Internship IV (7.1). Through clinical supervised learning situations in a clinical ultrasound imaging department the student will gain knowledge and be required to demonstrate competence in noninvasive vascular imaging procedures and all aspects of instrumentation. Prerequisite: Gynecologic Sonography, Small Parts I and II Sonography, Obstetrical I, 2nd & 3rd Trimester Sonography, Abdominal Sonography I, II, III and Vascular Technology. LEC

UTEC 090 Senior Seminar and Review II (3). This course is designed to prepare the student for national boards administered by the American Registry of Diagnostic Medical Sonographers in the field of ultrasonic and vascular technology. The student will be responsible for in class review of ultrasonic clinical procedures, including anatomy, physiology, disease processes and sonographic appearances, ultrasound physics and instrumentation and vascular physics and instrumentation. In addition, the student will learn post graduate skills to enhance professional opportunities. Prerequisite: Gynecologic Sonography, Small Parts I and II Sonography, Obstetrical I, 2nd & 3rd Trimester Sonography, Abdominal Sonography I, II, III and Clinical Internship I, II, III and IV and Ultrasound Physics and Instrumentation, Vascular Technology and Vascular Physics and Instrumentation. LEC

UTEC 091 Clinical Internship V (3.8). Through clinical supervised learning situations in a clinical ultrasound imaging department the student will gain knowledge and be required to demonstrate competence in noninvasive vascular imaging procedures and all aspects of instrumentation. Prerequisite: Gynecologic Sonography, Small Parts I and II Sonography, Obstetrical I, 2nd & 3rd Trimester Sonography, Abdominal Sonography I, II, III and Vascular Technology. LEC
Nuclear Medicine Technology

Program Director: Tina Crane, alliedhealth@kumc.edu
KU Medical Center, Mail Stop 4032
3901 Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, KS 66160
www.alliedhealth.kumc.edu,
(913) 588-6858, fax: (913) 588-5254, TDD: (913) 588-7963

Program. This is a 12-month certificate program that prepares technologists to inject radiopharmaceuticals and use high technical cameras and computers in a clinical setting. The student spends 40 hours a week in the Division of Nuclear Medicine dividing time between classroom courses and clinical instruction. The nuclear medicine technologist, after advanced training, uses radionuclides and high-technical cameras and computers for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes, under the direction of a nuclear medicine physician or radiologist.

Admission Procedure. For an application and admission information, contact the program through its website.

Admission Requirements. Admission is open to registered or registry-eligible radiologic technologists, registered nurses, certified medical technologists, and persons with bachelor’s degrees in allied health or medical science fields. A post-secondary cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5 on a 4.0 scale is required in the following prerequisite courses: human anatomy, human physiology, medical terminology, chemistry, physics, English, algebra, oral communication, and introduction to computers.

Tuition and Fees. Students pay a fixed tuition amount for the 12-month program, not a per-credit-hour rate. KUMC student fees, book costs, parking fees, and uniform costs also apply.

Career Opportunities. Graduates are eligible to take the American Registry of Radiologic Technologists and the Nuclear Medicine Technology Certification Board examinations.

Nuclear Medicine Technology Courses

NMED 046 Nuclear Medicine Technology (0). A one year program open to Registry or Registry eligible Radiologic Technologists, Registered Nurses, Certified Medical Technologists or persons with a Bachelor’s of a Health Related Field. The student is awarded with a Certificate in Nuclear Medicine Technology. LEC

NMED 070 Introduction to Nuclear Medicine and Medical Law and Ethics for the Imaging Professional (3.3). An introductory overview of the field of nuclear medicine technology with includes medical terminology for clinical nuclear medicine, patient and nursing skills including phlebotomy and vital signs, departmental organization and function, and a basic overview of applied mathematical and statistical analysis used in clinical nuclear medicine. This course will also introduce the imaging profession the legal aspects to patient care regarding patient rights, ethical theories, risk management, quality patient care. The student will participate in group discussion. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Nuclear Medicine Training Program. LEC

NMED 071 Nuclear Chemistry and Physics (2). This course is designed to present the theories of nuclear chemistry and physics including theory of Bohr’s atom, radiation production, decay, physical half life and interaction with matter, chemical reactions and equations, review of periodic chart of elements and trilinear chart of nuclides. Prerequisite: College Physics and College Chemistry along with acceptance into the Nuclear Medicine Training Program. LEC

NMED 072 Radiopharmacy I (3.4). This course is designed to present the aspects of radiopharmaceuticals including safety and handling, methods of localization, dose calculation and record keeping, methods of production, and quality control. The course will begin to identify the clinical uses of radiopharmaceuticals as this course will be a prerequisite for Radiopharmacy II. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Nuclear Medicine Training Program. LEC

NMED 073 Clinical Procedures I (2.4). This course is taught in modules corresponding to organ systems of the body. This course provides instruction in Skeletal, Liver and Spleen, Hepatobiliary and Respiratory systems. Each module includes: review of anatomy and physiology, clinical indications for nuclear imaging, nuclear imaging procedures including radiopharmaceuticals for current clinical practices, image interpretation and review. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Nuclear Medicine Training Program. LEC

NMED 074 Radiation Biology and Protection (1.5). This course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of the effects of radiation on the human body at the cellular, organ and whole body levels including late effects of radiation exposure and the risk to benefits ratio. This course will provide the students with current federal and state regulations in regards to safe handling, disposal, record keeping, and licensing for the clinical use of radiation. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Nuclear Medicine Training Program. LEC

NMED 075 Clinical Internship I (6). Through supervised learning situations in a clinical nuclear medicine imaging department the student will gain knowledge and be required to demonstrate competence in specific imaging of nuclear medicine procedures, radiopharmaceutical distribution, imaging instrumentation, patient safety, occupational safety, and quality control practices in the clinical setting. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Nuclear Medicine Training Program. CLN

NMED 080 Nuclear Instrumentation, Medical Informatics and Quality Assurance (2.5). This course is designed to familiarize the students with basic non-imaging and imaging with nuclear medicine equipment in the clinic. This course will include basic principles of operation, system configuration and performance characteristics of Scintillation cameras and PET systems, computers and quality control assurance as required by manufacturer and regulatory agencies. It will introduce the student to various types of medical information systems and their uses in the medical imaging. Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Nuclear Medicine Training Program. LEC

NMED 082 Radiopharmacy II (1). This course is the advanced course in Radiopharmacy I. The students will have an understanding of the radiopharmaceuticals that are used in the clinical nuclear medicine department. This course will also cover monoclonal, polyclonal, peptides, PET, therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals, as well as advancement in research that is current on radiopharmaceuticals to be used in the nuclear clinical setting. Prerequisite: Radiopharmacy I. LEC

NMED 083 Clinical Procedures II (8). This course is taught in modules corresponding to organ systems of the body. This course provides instruction in Genitourinary, Endocrine, EKG, Nuclear Cardiology, Infection/Tumor, Gastro-Intestinal, Neurology, PET, CT, Miscellaneous procedures, and Non-Imaging In Vivo. Each module includes: review of anatomy and physiology, clinical indications for nuclear imaging, nuclear imaging procedures including radiopharmaceuticals for current clinical practices, image interpretation and review. Prerequisite: Clinical Procedures I. LEC

NMED 084 Clinical Internship II (9). Through supervised learning situations in a clinical nuclear medicine imaging department the student will gain knowledge and be required to demonstrate competence in specific imaging of nuclear medicine procedures, radiopharmaceutical distribution, imaging instrumentation, patient safety, occupational safety, and quality control practices in the clinical setting. Prerequisite: Clinical Internship I. CLN

NMED 090 Seminar (2.5). This course is designed to prepare the student for national boards in the filed of nuclear medicine technology. The student will be responsible for in class review of nuclear clinical procedures, nuclear instrumenta tion and quality assurance, radiopharmacy, radiation protection and patient care. Students will be required to attend guest lectures and video conferences. Prerequisite: Clinical Procedures I and II, Radiopharmacy I and II, Nuclear Instrumentation and Quality Assurance, Radiation Biology and Protection and Introduction to Nuclear Medicine. LEC

NMED 091 Clinical Internship III (6). Through supervised learning situations in a clinical nuclear medicine imaging department the student will gain knowledge and be required to demonstrate competence in specific imaging of nuclear medicine procedures, radiopharmaceutical distribution, imaging instrumentation, patient safety, occupational safety, and quality control practices in the clinical setting. Prerequisite: Clinical Internship II. CLN
The School of Architecture, Design and Planning offers undergraduate and graduate programs for students interested in design-based disciplines through the Departments of Architecture, Design, and Urban Planning.

Visit the school’s website at www.sadp.ku.edu for current information about programs, facilities, services, resources, policies, and procedures.
The school has individual advisers for each student. Advisers are in addition to advising and academic assistance from KU offices, the school has individual advisers for each student. Advisers are available throughout the course of study by appointment, and students are expected to see their advisers at enrollment times. Students who plan to transfer into programs and need advising assistance should contact the Architecture Admissions Office at (785) 864-3167 or the Design Admissions Office at (785) 864-2073.

University Honors Program

The school encourages qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. Students should be aware that the course load for professional architecture and design degrees may make it difficult to participate in the Honors Program. See University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

Financial Aid, Awards, and Scholarships

The school administers a limited number of scholarships for entering first-year students. Additional awards and scholarships are available to students at all year levels.

All students who wish to be considered for KU financial aid or for the scholarships available within the school must complete applications with the Office of Admissions and Scholarships and the Office of Student Financial Aid.

Facilities

The School of Architecture, Design and Planning is at the western end of Jayhawk Boulevard on the Lawrence campus. It occupies several large adjacent buildings with additional facilities in Lawrence and Kansas City.

The school has been headquartered in Marvin Hall since its founding. The main administrative offices are located on the first floor of Marvin Hall along with 18 design studios, several classrooms, offices for architecture and planning faculty, woodworking and metal shops, three computer labs, and critique spaces on each floor. A covered building yard is situated on the south side of the building.

Snow Hall, directly across Jayhawk Boulevard from Marvin Hall, contains six architecture studios and a number of faculty and staff offices. An open-access computer lab and a well-equipped model-building shop are in Snow Hall, along with a large critique and display area for student work. Marvin Studios, formerly known as Broadcasting Hall when it housed the campus radio station, is just behind Marvin Hall. It includes four architectural design studios, an acoustics lab, a computer lab, an HVAC lab, a laser-cutter lab, display and critique areas, and several faculty offices.

The school’s west campus Building Technology Lab is in KU’s Facilities and Operations Warehouse. This large, open lab is used as an assembly area for design-build projects, as a building materials testing center, and as a research space for large-scale projects focused on building support systems.

The school’s Design-Build Center is in the East Hills Industrial Park on Highway K-10 in East Lawrence. This 63,000-square-foot, open-span building acquired in 2009 is the site of design-build studios, including the internationally acclaimed Studio 804. It includes studio design spaces, offices, conference areas, shop facilities, and large assembly areas for indoor construction of modular buildings.

Since 1987, the school has supported an urban design studio and a public education and community outreach center in Kansas City. The two programs operate together in the Kansas City Design Center at 1020 Baltimore Avenue in the heart of downtown Kansas City. This large street-front location includes working space for an entire architectural design studio as well as offices for instructors, exhibitions areas, and conference and meeting spaces for events that include community partners and sponsors.

The 130,000-square-foot Art and Design Building houses the main design department programs, including studios and offices. The building houses the 2,100-square-foot Art and Design Center and 22 design-build and design innovation studios.

Admission

Information on undergraduate admission standards and requirements, as well as application procedures and deadlines, is found in the architecture department and design department sections of this chapter of the catalog.

Visit Our Website

The School of Architecture, Design and Planning website, www.sadp.ku.edu, has current information about the school. Visit the website for information about Architecture, Design and Planning programs, facilities, services, resources, policies, and procedures.

Advising

In addition to advising and academic assistance from KU offices, the school has individual advisers for each student. Advisers are available throughout the course of study by appointment, and students are expected to see their advisers at enrollment times. Students who plan to transfer into programs and need advising assistance should contact the Architecture Admissions Office at (785) 864-3167 or the Design Admissions Office at (785) 864-2073.
Gallery, which features new exhibits every two weeks and is an important component of the teaching mission. Each major program offers all students spacious work areas and a range of equipment, from traditional to the newest digital technology. Students have access to multiplatform computer labs with the most commonly used current software for photography, animation, CAD, 3-D modeling, video production, desktop publishing, scanning, illustration, large- and medium-format plotters, and color and black-and-white laser printers. Unique satellite computer areas are dedicated to each major area. Students should purchase a computer to assist in their course work. This purchase can be factored into a student’s financial aid. (See http://dmc.sfa.ku.edu/DMC/REQUIRED.html). Students have access to a traditional film Photography Lab, which includes a dark room for black-and-white photography as well as a digital processing lab with dedicated spaces for video and digital image production and an equipment checkout facility. The 6,400-square-foot Common Shop includes a range of woodworking equipment, a plastic vacuum former, metal-working equipment, and classroom space. All computer and photo labs and the common shop have professionally trained technical support staff.

The historic Chamney Barn and Farmstead, a converted native limestone farmhouse and barn on the western edge of the Lawrence campus, houses the school’s Center for Design Research. Corporate-sponsored projects are supervised by design faculty and executed by graduate students and advanced undergraduates. This fully equipped facility has become a connection between the academic and professional worlds of design as well as a focus for collaborations among applied design areas and other KU units.

The Helen Foresman Spencer Museum of Art houses the only comprehensive art collection in Kansas. Collections are particularly noteworthy in medieval art, 17th- and 18th-century German and Austrian painting, sculpture, American painting, prints, American photography, Japanese art of the Edo period, textiles (especially quilts), and decorative arts. Spencer Museum sponsors exhibitions, lectures, films, workshops, and activities that support curricular instruction in the arts. Another important resource is the Murphy Art and Architecture Library, with 150,000 volumes and 600 current journals documenting design, and architecture from all cultures, from antiquity to the present.

Design Exhibitions

A number of exhibitions are sponsored by the Department of Design including the School of Architecture, Design and Planning faculty exhibit; design student scholarship exhibitions; and exhibits of professional artists and designers. These exhibits are shown in various locations including prestigious Kansas City galleries, the Kansas Student Union, and the Art and Design Gallery. Each year, there are exhibitions of work by students in the school, representing all design disciplines.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Architectural Engineering

Architectural engineering at KU is administered by the School of Engineering. For program requirements and course descriptions, see Civil, Environmental, and Architectural Engineering in the School of Engineering chapter of this catalog.

Architecture

Chair: Keith Diaz Moore
Marvin Hall, 1465 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 205
Lawrence, KS 66045-7614
www.sadp.ku.edu/architecture, (785) 864-4365

Architecture is inherently an interdisciplinary field of study, integrating knowledge from art, science, and the humanities. As a method of practice, it is a complex, collaborative, professional activity aimed at improving the quality of life for people and the planet. The discipline requires creative, critical, agile, and integrative thinking. Architecture deals with highly complex problems and aims to solve them not only competently, but in a way that ennobles society. The curriculum responds to these considerations by offering a series of overlapping sequences in professional and academic course work.

Mission

The Department of Architecture engages in progressive knowledge generation, dissemination, and application through its core activities of teaching, scholarship, and service to enhance the quality of life for people and the planet. The department further this mission by offering four degrees: the Master of Architecture (a NAAB-accredited professional degree); the Bachelor of Arts in Architectural Studies (a nonprofessional, liberal arts program); and two post-professional graduate degrees, the Master of Arts in Architecture and the Ph.D. in Architecture (see the KU Graduate Catalog, www.catalogs.ku.edu/graduate, for information).

Master of Architecture Program

“In the United States, most state registration boards require a degree from an accredited professional degree program as a prerequisite for licensure. The National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB), which is the sole agency authorized to accredit U.S. professional degree programs in architecture, recognizes three types of degrees: the Bachelor of Architecture, the Master of Architecture, and the Doctor of Architecture. A program may be granted a six-year, three-year, or two-year term of accreditation, depending on the extent of its conformance with established educational standards. Master’s degree programs may consist of a preprofessional undergraduate degree and a professional graduate degree that, when earned sequentially, constitute an accredited professional education. However, the preprofessional degree is not, by itself, recognized as an accredited degree.”

— National Architectural Accrediting Board

At KU, the accredited professional architecture degree is the Master of Architecture. This degree is fully accredited by NAAB and meets the professional education requirements of the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards. Graduates who complete the internship required by the state in which they practice (typically three years) and successfully complete the architecture registration examination may practice as licensed architects.

Prospective students who apply for admission to the accredited five-year degree program and are accepted through the undergraduate admissions process are admitted directly into the Master of Architecture program. These students pay undergraduate tuition through the first four years and are considered graduate students for the final year. Students holding a baccalaureate degree apply through graduate admissions and enter a three-plus-year program (those holding a preprofessional degree in architecture receive advanced standing and usually complete the degree in two years plus one summer).

Admission

First-year and transfer students may be admitted. The school admits up to 108 first-year students to the Master of Architecture degree program each fall semester. This number is based primarily
on space constraints and secondarily on staff resources. The school also admits first-year and transfer students to the B.A. in architectural studies. Contact the University of Kansas, Michael Swann, Associate Dean, School of Architecture, Design and Planning, Marvin Hall, 1465 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 206, Lawrence, KS 66045-7626, arch@ku.edu. For undergraduate applications, write to the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66045-7576, adm@ku.edu.

Applications. Applications for fall semester should be submitted during the student’s senior year in high school. The application deadline is February 1, but students should apply in the fall to ensure that their applications are complete and ready for review by February 1. Completed applications are reviewed, and applicants are notified of their admission status. A complete application includes sixth-semester transcript, rank in class, and ACT scores. Applications received after February 1 are considered but are less likely to be accepted due to space limitations.

Transfer students should apply by October 1 for the spring semester and by February 1 for summer and fall terms. Space limitations apply to transfer students. Transfer applications received after February 1 are likely to be denied for reasons not connected with the applicant’s academic qualifications. The School of Architecture, Design and Planning encourages applications from women and members of minority groups.

Kansas High School Students. Kansas high school students are encouraged to apply for admission if they rank in the upper 25 percent of their high school class and if they have met the following preparation thresholds: At the end of the sixth semester in high school, students should have completed three years of English, three years of mathematics including trigonometry, three years of a natural or physical science, two years of foreign language, and one year of history. Kansas high school students who cannot meet these minimum thresholds at the end of the sixth semester are encouraged to delay application to determine if they can meet the thresholds in the seventh or eighth semester. At the end of the seventh semester, students should have completed three and a half years of English, three and a half years of mathematics, two years of physical or natural science, two years of foreign language, and one year of history.

Although students who do not meet these minimum thresholds may apply to the School of Architecture, Design and Planning, they are encouraged to apply to the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences or the School of Engineering (as undecided majors) for a preliminary year of study.

During the first semester of this preliminary year, students should complete MATH 105, MATH 106, or MATH 115, ENGL 101 Composition, ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture, ARCH 152 Professional Practice I, and 6 hours of electives. Students should have grade-point averages of at least 3.5 in these 15 hours. At the end of the first semester, students may reapply to the school for admission to the following fall class.

Other U.S. High School Students. Other applicants from the United States must rank in the top 15 percent of their high school class and are expected to have college preparatory training in high school, as outlined above for Kansas students.

Transfer Students. Transfer students may be admitted, if space is available, if they have grades of C or higher in one 3-hour mathematics course (equivalent to MATH 105, MATH 106, or MATH 115) and one 4-hour physics course with laboratory (equivalent to PHSX 114) and have overall grade-point averages of 3.5.

International Students. The School of Architecture, Design and Planning admits only exceptional students from other countries. Standards for admission are set according to the traditions and grading policies of those countries. In some countries, for example, the grade of A is almost never given, while in other countries the A grade is more frequently seen. The number of students admitted depends on the space available on February 1.

Master of Architecture Degree Requirements

Overview. Credit hours in the five-year Master of Architecture curriculum are distributed as follows:

1. Design/Synthesis: 61 credit hours
2. Architecture Support Courses: 61 credit hours
3. Architecture Electives: 12 credit hours
4. General Education Courses: 46 credit hours

Students must maintain a 2.0 grade-point average to remain in good standing and to graduate.

The core of the curriculum is a sequence of design studios composing approximately one-third of the total degree requirements. Students complete sequences in graphics, structures, building construction, environmental technology, and architectural history and meet a study abroad requirement. Course work in site planning, urban design, and professional practice completes the professional content.

In addition to professional courses, students are expected to complete course work in a variety of academic disciplines, reflecting the interdisciplinary nature of architecture. These general education requirements include course work in mathematics, physics, English, communication, humanities and Western civilization, fine arts, and the natural and social sciences.

In the final year of the program, students participate in a chosen year-long professional option. Options are defined by faculty strengths and the emerging needs of the profession. They offer students the opportunity to focus in a particular area of interest that is one of the professional choices or specializations available after graduation. These currently include Design-Build, Health and Wellness, Globalized Practice, Urban Design, and Architectural Investigations. Students in the Design-Build option participate in our national award-winning Studio 804, where they collaboratively design and build a sustainable house for moderate-income families. Students in the Health and Wellness option are expected to complete a seven-month professional work experience in an architectural firm engaged in design for health followed by a service-learning studio. Globalized Practice introduces students to the increasingly multinational nature of architectural practice; students are placed in an internship abroad for a semester followed by a competition studio in the final semester. Those in the Urban Design option participate in the fifth year in the Kansas City Urban Design Studio in downtown Kansas City, Missouri, offered with Kansas State University. The Architectural Investigations option allows self- or group-directed advanced inquiry in an area of professional need.

Prescribed Curriculum. A total of 180 credit hours is required. Substitutions in the prescribed curriculum may be made only by petition to the department.

First Year, Fall Semester (17 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 109 Architectural Foundations I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 152 Professional Practice I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101 Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 115 Calculus I, MATH 105, or MATH 106</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General education course</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First Year, Spring Semester (19 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 104 Principles of Modern Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 109 Architectural Foundations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 114 College Physics I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General education course</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year, Fall Semester (18 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 205 Natural Forces</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 206 Architectural Design I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 560 Site Planning for Architects</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWC 204 Western Civilization I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General education course</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ways in which students may meet this requirement: the increasingly globalized architectural profession. There are several programs (including ARCH 692 Documentation) to total 9 hours. These programs, including summer programs, vary from 3 to 6 credit hours and may be combined (not necessarily in the same semester) to total 9 hours. Participation in any school-directed study abroad program, usually in the summer (but including any during regular semesters, such as the Neukloster Academy in Germany), meets the requirement. These programs vary from 3 to 6 credit hours, and several may be combined (not necessarily in the same semester) to total 9 hours.

5. International students, for whom enrollment in the school is already a study abroad requirement, automatically meet the requirement; however, to fulfill the total degree requirements, they may need to complete an additional 9 hours of electives. All students are encouraged to meet with their faculty advisors by the end of the second year to begin planning to fulfill the study abroad requirement.

This is an ambitious program of study, averaging 17 credit hours a semester, plus a summer of study abroad. Given the number of general education hours in the fourth and fifth years, it is highly recommended that students either (1) attempt to enter with advanced-placement credit for general education courses such as calculus, physics, environmental studies, or geography and/or (2) plan to take 6 hours of general education requirements during a summer (this may be completed at a local community college).

In addition to the five-year course of study outlined above, there is a 12-semester curriculum sequence that averages 15 credit hours a semester. It reserves students interested in semester or academic-year study abroad opportunities or students who want to take more time to complete the program.

**Portfolio Requirement.** All students must maintain a record of work as they proceed through the program. This must be in the form of an 8 1/2” x 11” portfolio (exceptions to the required format may be approved by the faculty) and must include examples of at least one major project from each semester of the design sequence, starting with the foundations studios in the first year. It is recommended that all major projects be included in the portfolio as well as selected examples of work from support and elective courses such as building technology, construction documents, and photography. The portfolio is a prerequisite for advancement in the studio course sequence and may be requested by the studio critic on the first day of class.

**Studio Grading Policy.** Work evaluated as “satisfactory” is graded C. Work evaluated as “more than satisfactory” is graded B. Work evaluated as “exceptional” is graded A. Work evaluated as “failing” is graded F. Information on the studio grade appeal procedure is available in the architecture program office.

If a student receives a grade of D in a design or graphics studio in any semester, he or she is placed on notice by the school, regardless of overall grade-point average. To be removed from this status, the student must perform satisfactory work in the next semester of design or graphics. If in any subsequent semester the student receives another grade of D, he or she must repeat that studio before advancing in the sequence. If the student receives a grade of D in two consecutive studios, he or she must repeat the entire design or graphics year in which the first D was given.

**Computer Requirement.** All third-year students and above in the Master of Architecture program must supply a computer for digitally based architectural studios. Students must follow a checklist of minimum hardware- and software-requirements when they purchase a computer. The specifications for architectural studio computing are on the school’s website, www.sadp.ku.edu.

**Maximum and Minimum Enrollment.** Approval of the program chair is required if a student wishes to enroll for more than 19 or fewer than 14 hours during fall or spring semesters or for more than 14 hours during the summer session. A student on probation may not enroll in more than 15 hours without approval from the program chair or the associate dean.

**Substitution of Courses.** A student who wishes to select certain courses not in the prescribed curriculum must petition through the chair and the program office. Petitions for substitution of courses are considered at any time except after the beginning of the student’s last semester.

**Credit for ROTC Courses.** Students may enter the Reserve Officers Training Corps to train for commissions as regular or reserve officers. An allowance of 6 hours of military science, aerospace
studies, or naval science may be substituted for free electives in the M.Arch. program. A student who enters one of the ROTC programs but discontinues military training and does not receive a commission may not apply credits for ROTC courses toward a degree in architecture. If a student does not receive a commission because of circumstances beyond his or her control (such as a medical discharge), he or she may use ROTC credits as part of the requirements for the degree as indicated above.

**Activity Courses.** The School of Architecture, Design and Planning does not accept physical education activity courses for fulfilling graduation requirements.

**Studio Enrollment/Selection Process.** KU’s online enrollment system allows students in each year level to enroll in an order based on the number of college credit hours completed (then by grade-point average, then by age). To eliminate the disadvantage that this imposes on some students in the selection of their studio instructor and to discourage students from repeating the same instructor for design studio, the architecture program has developed alternative processes for studio enrollment, which are used at the program’s discretion.

**Career Opportunities**

The M.Arch. is a professional degree after which the following options are open to students:

1. Graduates may seek to refine and augment their professional capabilities through experience in an office under a licensed architect. Such experience qualifies the graduate for admission to the appropriate examination for licensing and practice as an architect or may precede admission to graduate school. Increasingly, graduates are finding alternative career options, including work in urban design, design-build firms, interior design, historic preservation, and other fields.

2. Qualified students may pursue graduate study in Ph.D. in architecture programs or in areas related to architecture and environmental design, such as urban planning, law, psychology, social welfare, public administration, or business.

**Professional Registration and Licensing.** Although state laws vary, professional registration as an architect in Kansas involves completion of three aspects: receiving an accredited professional degree (such as the M.Arch.), completion of internship requirements (for information on the Intern Development Program, see [www.ncarb.org](http://www.ncarb.org)) and successful completion of all sections of the Architectural Registration Examination (ARE) (for information, see [www.ncarb.org](http://www.ncarb.org)). Upon successful completion of these three aspects, the applicant may use the title “architect” and may practice as an architect, either as an individual or as a licensed professional in an office performing professional services.

**Bachelor of Arts in Architectural Studies**

The Department of Architecture offers a Bachelor of Arts in Architectural Studies degree. This program combines a liberal arts education with the study of the historical and theoretical content of architecture. This four-year degree program requires a minimum of 124 credit hours. Students considering a B.A. degree in other areas as a double major with the B.A. in Architectural Studies should consult the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences for advising, because other B.A. degrees may have different elective requirements for graduation.

Students considering the B.A. in Architectural Studies must understand that this is not the professional degree for architecture practice. It is not designed to prepare the student either for architectural registration or for entry into the architecture profession. It is specifically designed for students seeking exposure to the conceptual content of architecture within a liberal arts framework. The curriculum is a powerful platform from which to pursue graduate education.

Graduates of the B.A. in Architectural Studies program who seek to practice architecture may wish, upon completion of the degree, to enter the graduate Professional M.Arch. program. Students who hold baccalaureate degrees and wish to pursue careers in architecture may apply to the 3.5-year track of the Professional Master of Architecture program. This program is open to students with previous design-related degrees as well as those with bachelor’s degrees in the humanities, sciences, or other academic disciplines. See the school’s website or the KU Graduate Catalog, [www.catalogs.ku.edu/graduate](http://www.catalogs.ku.edu/graduate), for a description of the 3.5-year track of the Professional M.Arch.

Other career trajectories for students in the B.A. in Architectural Studies program include seeking graduate degrees in urban planning, art history, law, and geography, as well as many other possibilities.

**Requirements for the B.A. in Architectural Studies.** A minimum of 124 hours is required, including 45 hours of courses numbered 300 or above.

**Core Requirements (17 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 105 B.A. Architectural Studies Seminar I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 104 Principles of Modern Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 106 B.A. Architectural Studies Seminar II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 340 History of Architecture I: Ancient and Medieval Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 341 History of Architecture II: Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 342 History of Architecture III: Modern</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Suggested Undergraduate Curriculum**

**First Year, Fall Semester (15-17 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101 Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 115 Calculus I, MATH 105, or MATH 106</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(MATH 104 is acceptable but is 5 credit hours)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First Year, Spring Semester (16 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 104 Principles of Modern Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 106 B.A. Architectural Studies Seminar II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101 Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 105, MATH 106, or MATH 115 Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 105 B.A. Architectural Studies Seminar I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 104 Principles of Modern Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year, Fall Semester (15 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 105 B.A. Architectural Studies Seminar I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101 Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 105, MATH 106, or MATH 115 Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral communication or logic course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 105 B.A. Architectural Studies Seminar I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101 Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 105, MATH 106, or MATH 115 Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral communication or logic course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year, Fall Semester (18 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 340 History of Architecture I: Ancient and Medieval Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 341 History of Architecture II: Renaissance to Enlightenment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 342 History of Architecture III: Modern</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective in School of Architecture, Design and Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural science elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year, Fall Semester (15 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elective in School of Architecture, Design and Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social sciences elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-Western culture course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective in School of Architecture, Design and Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social sciences elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARCH 100 Architectural Foundations I (4). An introductory design studio directed toward the development of spatial thinking and problem solving skills necessary, and critical thought. Prerequisites: successful completion of ARCH 103. The seminar provides a discussion of object and space. Students are introduced to different descriptive and analytical media and techniques of representation to aid in the development of critical thought. These include freehand drawing, orthographic projection, paraline drawing, basic computer skills, and basic materials investigation. Prerequisite: ARCH 106 or ARCH 107. LAB

ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture (3). An introduction to the study and practice of architecture. This course aims at orienting the student to the various disciplinary aspects which make up the total architectural curriculum as well as to the various professional roles which architects can be expected to perform. Architectural study is seen as both an art and a science, and architectural practice is seen as a complex, interdisciplinary professional activity. Presentations by guest lecturers are included. Discussions required for, and only open to, B.A. in Architectural Studies students. LEC

ARCH 104 Principles of Modern Architecture (3). A lecture course covering the emergence of technological, theoretical, and aesthetic principles of modern design beginning with the socio-cultural impact of industrialization and the crisis in architecture and technology. Emphasis is given to functional, mechanical analogies and the so-called machine aesthetic of 1910-1930 and to the precedents of important design principles of modern architecture, including modular, structural, material, and functional assumptions. Emphasis is on the computer as a conceptual construct, the computability of design, and computers as design tools. LEC

ARCH 105 B.A. Architectural Studies Seminar I (1). The seminar provides a discussion section that supplements the lectures presented in ARCH 103. The course must be taken concurrently with ARCH 103 and is open only to students in the B.A. in Architectural Studies Program, or with approval by the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. LEC

ARCH 106 B.A. Architectural Studies Seminar II (1). This seminar provides a discussion section that supplements the lectures presented in the lectures of ARCH 104. The course must be taken concurrently with ARCH 104 and is open only to students in the B.A. in Architectural Studies Program, or with consent of the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. LEC

ARCH 108 Architectural Foundations I (4). An introductory design studio directed toward the development of spatial thinking and the skills necessary for the analysis and design of architectural space and form. This course is based on a series of exercises that include direct observation: drawing, analysis and representation of the surrounding world, and full-scale studies in the making of objects and the representation of objects. Students are introduced to different descriptive and analytical media and techniques of representation to aid in the development of critical thought. These include freehand drawing, orthographic projection, paraline drawing, basic computer skills, and basic materials investigation. Prerequisite: Approval from the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. LAB

ARCH 109 Architectural Foundations II (6). A continuation of ARCH 100 with an emphasis on spatial thinking and the skills necessary for the analysis and design of architectural space and form. Students are introduced to different descriptive and analytical media and techniques of representation to aid in the development of critical thought. These include freehand drawing, orthographic projection, paraline drawing, basic computer skills, and basic materials investigation. Prerequisite: ARCH 108 or ARCH 109. LEC

ARCH 200 Architectural Foundations III (6). A continuation of ARCH 101 with major emphasis on the design relationships among people, architectural space, and the environment. The course is based on a series of exercises leading to the understanding of architectural enclosure as mediating between people and the outside world. Issues of scale, light, proportion, rhythm, sequence, threshold, and enclosure are introduced in relation to the human body, as well as in relation to architectural form, environment, and social and psychological factors. Students will engage in drawing, perspective projection, model building, and basic computer graphics. Prerequisite: ARCH 100 or ARCH 108. LAB

ARCH 122 Professional Practice I (1). This course will introduce students to the history and nature of the architecture profession and its relationship to education, internship, certification, and registration. The various roles which architects are expected to perform and the ethical standards they are expected to uphold are explored in the context of different models of practice. Prerequisite: Must be admitted to M.Arch 5-year program, Arch Studies Program or approval by the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. LEC

ARCH 200 Architectural Foundations III (6). A continuation of ARCH 101 with major emphasis on the design relationships among people, architectural space, and the environment. The course is based on a series of exercises leading to the understanding of architectural enclosure as mediating between people and the outside world. Issues of scale, light, proportion, rhythm, sequence, threshold, and enclosure are introduced in relation to the human body, as well as in relation to architectural form, environment, and social and psychological factors. Students will engage in drawing, perspective projection, model building, and basic computer graphics. Prerequisite: ARCH 100 or ARCH 108. LAB

ARCH 205 Natural Forces (3). This course advances empirical understanding of natural forces as they both shape and affect buildings, including gravity, wind, light, heat, sound, and fluids. Two class hours and one laboratory per week. This course emphasizes the development of conceptual thinking and problem solving skills through studio-based hands-on exercises, lectures, and site analysis. Prerequisite: ARCH 200. LAB

ARCH 208 Architectural Design I (6). The second year studios are responsible for introducing students to the basic form determinants of architecture—from limited scope exercises to complete building designs within the natural environment. Using diagrams and sketches, plans, sections, elevations and models, students explore the spatial ordering of human activity, the analysis of site, sound, light and air modulation, simple environmental controls and energy conservation, framing systems, volumetric organization and the materials of building skins and enclosures in the design of small buildings. Prerequisite: ARCH 108. LAB

ARCH 209 Architectural Design II (6). A continuation of ARCH 208 with an emphasis on the synthesis of basic form determinants, including the completion of a design project of a medium-sized, multi-storied public building in the urban environment containing a variety of spaces and spans. This project will enable students to demonstrate competence in basic architectural design, act as a summation of the variety of smaller design exercises undertaken through the year, and prepare students for the third year focus on the materials and methods of building construction. Prerequisite: ARCH 208. LAB

ARCH 301 Computer Applications (3). The course will immerse students in the execution of computer programming through desktop publishing, paint, and drafting tools. As resources become available this list will be augmented. LEC

ARCH 340 History of Architecture I: Ancient and Medieval Architecture (3). A survey of architecturally oriented through the history of ideas and the vehicles used for these investigations will be desktop publishing, paint, and drafting tools. Prerequisite: ARCH 340 or ARCH 640 or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCH 342 History of Architecture II: Modern (3). A continuation of ARCH 341, History of Architecture I, covering the period from 1800 to the present. Prerequisite: ARCH 341 or ARCH 642 or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCH 359 Special Problems (1-3). Special problems in architecture. The study of a particular problem in architecture involving individual research and presentation. Conferences and reports. (May be taken for Credit/No Credit.) Prerequisite: Student must submit to his or her adviser a written statement of the problem he or she wishes to pursue, the methodology he or she plans to use in the program, and the objectives of the special problems. He or she must also be in agreement with the faculty member he or she proposes as instructor for the course. IND

ARCH 360 Introduction to Landscape Architecture (3). This course situates landscape architecture in a broad cultural and social context with the intention of developing skills in critical thinking about the role of exterior place-making in the built environment. Lectures and assigned readings will explore central issues in the history and theory of landscape architecture and lost of key sites and their designers. Other topics will include environmental attitudes and perception, the human experience of place, and ideas of nature. LEC

ARCH 380 Architecture Workshop I (4). The purpose of this course is to introduce students to design and formal vocabulary. Students will explore building analysis through studio-type exercises. Both local and well known buildings will be examined. Open only to students admitted to B.A. in Architectural Studies. Prerequisite: ARCH 103. One history course (HIS or ARCH) as well. LEC

ARCH 381 Architecture Workshop II (4). This course will extend the concerns of ARCH 380. Students will analyze more complex architectural programs, city spaces, and larger buildings. They will make design proposals for small scale sites. Prerequisite: ARCH 380. LEC

ARCH 409 Architectural Design IV (6). A workshop based course with an emphasis on materiality and construction of building assemblies through hands-on activities. Development of craft, process, collaboration and technical documentation skills will be a primary objective of the course. Prerequisite: ARCH 209. LAB
ARCH 400 Senior Seminar (3). This seminar will expose students to normative and critical approaches in the professions of architecture. Through field trips, attendance at conferences, jury evaluations, and presentations by architects and designers, they are to develop an understanding of the preceding theories and practices of the profession. The capstone course for the B.A. in Architectural Studies. Prerequisite: ARCH 381. LEC.

ARCH 501 Environmental Systems I (6). This three credit accelerated design studio, this course emphasizes construction and technology as expressive mediators in the relationship between human dwelling and the natural environment. Students will consider natural forces as they both shape and affect buildings, including gravity, wind, light, heat, sound, and fluids. Prerequisite: ARCH 502 and/or permission of the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. Corequisite: ARCH 626. LAB.

ARCH 504 Accelerated Design III (6). The third of three accelerated design studios, this course focuses on the integration of material learned in previous studios with urban-based design problems of increasing scale and complexity within the framework of sustainability and universal design. Students will demonstrate an ability to use research and critical thinking skills, including the use of case precedents, and the ability to integrate various building systems in building design. Prerequisite: ARCH 503 (see studio grading policy) or permission of the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. Corequisite: ARCH 627. LAB.

ARCH 505 Accelerated Design IV (6). Graduate studio emphasizing urban context and design theories. Students will undertake specialized research projects. Prerequisite: ARCH 504 (see studio grading policy) or permission of the Dean of the School of Architecture and Urban Planning. Corequisite: ARCH 690. LAB.

ARCH 512 Environmental Systems II (3). This course will expose students to building information modeling: a digital representation of the building process that facilitates the exchange of information and knowledge. The focus is on the student’s ability to use the software’s potential for reducing the information loss that occurs during each handoff of the project during the delivery process. Possibilities for integrated practice including mixed delivery methods are discussed. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC.

ARCH 516 Portfolio Development (3). The aim of the course is to teach practical presentation skills using computer software, in addition to graphic design theories and strategies. This course will provide opportunities for students to design and produce a design portfolio appropriate for internship and/or graduate school applications. LEC.

ARCH 520 Architectural Acoustics (3). An introduction to the physics of sound. Objective and subjective evaluation and control of sound as applied to architectural spaces. Room shaping, mechanical and electrical system noise and vibration control, and electro-acoustic sound reinforcement. Prerequisite: PHSX 114 and ARCH 610 or equivalent. Consent of instructor. LEC.

ARCH 521 Electro-Acoustical Systems (3). A study of electro-acoustic sound reinforcement and reproduction systems for buildings. Prerequisite: PHXS 212, or consent of instructor. LEC.

ARCH 524 Structures I (4). The fundamental principles of structural behavior including support systems in structural design and the selection of materials and systems. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: PHXS 114. LEC.

ARCH 530 Environmental Systems I (3). This introductory course addresses human needs and comfort in relation to the natural and man-made environments. Specific topics include: climate and weather; environmental health; indoor air quality; thermal comfort; passive and active systems and design strategies for heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning; plumbing; noise control; building management systems; and life safety systems. Prerequisite: ARCH 105 and PHSX 114. LEC.

ARCH 531 Environmental Systems II (3). This course addresses human needs and comfort in relation to the natural and man-made environments. Specific topics include: daylighting, electrical lighting systems, building acoustics, electrical power distribution systems, alternative energy sources, communication systems, and transportation systems. Prerequisite: ARCH 530. LEC.

ARCH 540 History of Architecture I: Ancient and Medieval Architecture (3). A survey of architectural history from pre-history through the Middle Ages, primarily in Europe, Africa and the Near East, with additional lectures on the Far East and the Americas. Emphasis given to the formal and technological aspects of the buildings on the social and political functions of architecture. Weekly lectures and readings including original sources. Supplementary readings and/or assignments may be assigned. Prerequisite: ARCH 408 or consent of instructor. LEC.

ARCH 542 History of Architecture III: Modern (3). A continuation of ARCH 541. History of Architecture II, covers the period from around 1800 to the present. Present emphasis is placed on the major cultural shifts that have impacted architectural representation and architectural practice and its relationships to the built environment in Europe and South America but also with examples in India and Pakistan. Weekly lectures and readings including original sources. Supplementary readings and/or assignments may be assigned. Prerequisite: ARCH 541 or ARCH 641 or consent of instructor LEC.

ARCH 552 Ethics and Leadership in Professional Practice (3). This course takes the perspective that architectural design is inherently an ethical act. Through this lens, students will learn the essentials of professional practice, the many definitions of client and their roles in the design process, the legal responsibilities of the profession, the image and professional reputation, and the relationship between architecture and the built environment. LEC.

ARCH 560 Site Planning for Architects (3). This course addresses context and design variable along with performance criteria of site and environment. Natural, social, political, and cultural factors will be considered in helping define holism ones. Specific site analytic and design techniques are explained using tools that include GIS (Geographic Information Systems) and other appropriate computer applications programs. Application of these techniques is required. Enrollment is limited to those students pursuing the Masters of Architecture degree. Corequisite or Prerequisite: ARCH 105 or ARCH 504. LEC.

ARCH 570 Contemporary Issues Seminar I (1). A series of seminars on contemporary issues facing the profession. LEC.

ARCH 571 Design and Issues Seminar II (1). These seminars will consist of three to four guest lecturers each semester. All students enrolled in this course will attend the same lecture as ARCH 572. Topics will be selected to reflect both major issues covered in the course, or contemporary issues facing the profession. LEC.

ARCH 572 Contemporary Issues Seminar II (1). These seminars will consist of three to four guest lecturers each semester. All students enrolled in this course will attend the same lecture as ARCH 571. Topics will be selected to reflect both major issues covered in the course, or contemporary issues facing the profession. LEC.

ARCH 573 Financial and Economic Issues in Architecture Management (3). This course will focus on the fundamentals of accounting and bookkeeping, the construction industry, and concepts related to the development and implementation of a strategic business plan. LEC.

ARCH 574 Organizational Issues in Architecture Management (3). Topics that will be covered in this course include the development of a professional practice, personnel management, and the development of effective communication skills. LEC.

ARCH 575 Architecture Management: Managing a CAD System (3). This course covers various procedures involved in managing a CAD system within a design office. It also explores the workings and uses of current CAD technology. Topics to be addressed include: selecting a system; billing CAD services; support services and personnel; marketing CAD; customization, file management, menus and script files; AutoLisp Programming; and integrating CAD with other programs. Prerequisite: An introductory CAD class or permission of the instructor. LEC.

ARCH 576 Project Delivery in Architecture Management (3). Conventional methods for project delivery will be reviewed along with design/build, fast-track, and other techniques. The relationship of the architecture and development will also be explored, as will the role of the construction documents in the design process. LEC.

ARCH 577 Marketing Architectural Services (3). The emphasis of this course will be on the development and implementation of a marketing plan, techniques related to the marketing of specific projects, and the relationship of marketing to both the business and public relations components of a firm, LEC.

ARCH 578 Legal Issues in Architectural Management (3). A course designed to familiarize the student with legal considerations related to a professional practice. Case studies and selected readings will serve as the basis for discussion of register, intellectual property, business form, fees, design liability, copyright, and patent law. In addition, the course will focus on the knowledge and experience of members of the professional community. LEC.

ARCH 600 Special Topics in Architecture: ___ (1-3). This course is for the study of architectural topics on a one-time or experimental basis in response to changing needs and/or resources in the Program. It may be offered concurrently by different instructors under different subtitles as announced in the Schedule of Classes. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Variable. IND.

ARCH 601 Design Research (3). This course will examine issues in architectural research. It will provide an overview of graduate level studies with regard to definitions, methods, skills, and techniques. The course will consist of lectures, seminars, readings and guest presentations. The class will enable students to make informed judgments about matters of quality and quantity on architectural works. Students will be expected to formulate sensible systems of classification for their chosen material. Students will be expected to formulate sensible systems of classification for their chosen material. Students will be expected to produce papers and essays, make presentations and conduct research proposals, and other research based assignments. Limited to students in M. Arch Program with Undergraduate status. Prerequisite: ARCH 608. LEC.

ARCH 608 Architectural Design V (6). A continuation of previous studio course work with an emphasis on the programming and design of individual urban buildings. Students will be encouraged to pursue design opportunities as major projects. Clear development and integration of structural, mechanical, and life safety systems will be a focus of the course. The concepts of the integrated practice will be introduced and evaluated. Students will be expected to develop a project to be presented as part of the class. LEC.

ARCH 609 Comprehensive Studio (9). A culmination of all previous design studio work with emphasis given to the individual student’s demonstration of synthesis of all previously learned design skills. These include program analysis, site design, structure, form composition, materials and methods of construction, technical development of building fabric, environmental systems, code and zoning compliance, and principles.
ARCH 610 Computers and Project Development (3). A continuation of ARCH 524, with focus on applying the achievements and failures of architectural concepts that were influenced by modern technology. Examples will be drawn primarily from buildings and architects in Western Europe and North America. LEC

ARCH 637 Architecture and Cosmos (3). Ideas of symmetry, harmony, proportion, and ideal form have long been used by architectural theorists and practitioners as a way of translating a traditional knowledge of the world into architectural form. Such traditional knowledge is embedded in the mathematics of Pythagoras, the philosophy of Plato, and the theories that understand the designed environment as a cultural medium and its relation to other means of representation. Prerequisite: ARCH 626, History of Architecture II: Renaissance, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCH 638 Architecture, Art and Science (3). This course explores the relationship between the architectural arts and sciences through the principle of isotropic correspondence—a term from Gestalt psychology to describe similar shapes occurring in different media, and their connections to music and on aesthetic principles on the natural sciences. Prerequisite: Six hours of architectural history or consent of instructor for non-majors. LEC

ARCH 626 Building Technology I: Construction Systems and Assemblies (3). This course is an introduction to the materials, processes and craft of construction. Along with the understanding of these materials, an introduction to the design and construction details including, and the factors responsible for their design and installation. Includes discussion of building codes, mechanisms of failure, and materials selection. Lectures and discussions will be supplemented by seminars, student projects, lab quizzes and written examinations. A student should demonstrate an understanding of elementary systems of construction and be able to relate this understanding to the planning process. Prerequisite: ARCH 626. LEC

ARCH 628 Structure in Nature and Architecture (3). The course deals with the historical development of structure, first in nature and then in architecture, and will be bound by a contract approved by the practicum committee. LEC

ARCH 630 Theory and Context of Architecture (3). An examination of architectural theories that understand the designed environment as a cultural medium and its relation to other means of representation. Prerequisite: ARCH 626, History of Architecture II: Renaissance, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCH 632 Contemporary French Architecture (3). This course introduces the student to contemporary trends in French architecture. Social, technological, economic, and theoretical perspectives will be investigated, and the work of the major French architects of the latter half of the twentieth century will be studied in depth. This course supplements the Paris studio program. LEC

ARCH 636 Art of Architectural Machines (3). This course emphasizes architectural trends of the twentieth century, which have been influenced by significant technological and social advances. The student will be required to demonstrate knowledge of the achievements and failures of architectural concepts that were influenced by modern technology. Examples will be drawn primarily from buildings and architects in Western Europe and North America. LEC

ARCH 637 Architecture and Cosmos (3). Ideas of symmetry, harmony, proportion, and ideal form have long been used by architectural theorists and practitioners as a way of translating a traditional knowledge of the world into architectural form. Such traditional knowledge is embedded in the mathematics of Pythagoras, the philosophy of Plato, and the theories that understand the designed environment as a cultural medium and its relation to other means of representation. Prerequisite: ARCH 626, History of Architecture II: Renaissance, or consent of instructor. LEC

ARCH 638 Architecture, Art and Science (3). This course explores the relationship between the architectural arts and sciences through the principle of isotropic correspondence—a term from Gestalt psychology to describe similar shapes occurring in different media, and their connections to music and on aesthetic principles on the natural sciences. Prerequisite: Six hours of architectural history or consent of instructor for non-majors. LEC

ARCH 624 Structures II (3). A continuation of ARCH 524, with focus on applying learned principles to basic contemporary structural systems such as concrete, steel, and wood. Emphasis on understanding and solving architecture students only. Prerequisite: ARCH 524 or ARCH 620 and ARCH 621. LEC

ARCH 626 Analysis and Design of Structure for Architects (3). Analysis of statically indeterminate beams and frames. Fundamentals of structural design in concrete and steel. Open to architecture students only. Prerequisite: ARCH 624. LEC

ARCH 626 Building Technology I: Construction Systems and Assemblies (3). This course is an introduction to the materials, processes and craft of construction. Along with the understanding of these materials, an introduction to the design and construction details including, and the factors responsible for their design and installation. Includes discussion of building codes, mechanisms of failure, and materials selection. Lectures and discussions will be supplemented by seminars, student projects, lab quizzes and written examinations. A student should demonstrate an understanding of elementary systems of construction and be able to relate this understanding to the planning process. Prerequisite: ARCH 626. LEC

ARCH 622 Material Investigations (3). This course will provide opportunities for students to learn about research methods in the realm of architectural materials. The course will have two concurrent phases: the first phase will consist of a series of field trips to materials manufacturers, fabricators and distributors in the Lawrence, Topeka and Kansas City area. The purpose of these trips is to see, first-hand, how materials are developed and made, and to understand the research involved in their development. The second phase will consist of a self-directed research project based on the students' natural curiosity about a particular material or process. The project will have three components: 1) a research agenda, rigorously developed and executed; and 2) a "conference" component, which will allow the student to participate in a professional ethics conference, or make a presentation, or in particular areas will need to work closely with the practicum committee to develop a working list of goals and objectives. Students will elect to work individually or in teams, can work outside of the practicum, and can be granted special permission to work in one or more areas. The practicum committee will be responsible for selecting the students to be given opportunities to work on specific projects. Prerequisite: ARCH 620 or equivalent, submission of a brochure, and consent of instructor. LAB

ARCH 623 Building Practicum (3). The building technology practicum is a course that will afford students a "real world" experience outside of the academic setting. Students can bring their own project proposals to the practicum committee. Any faculty members on the committee can suggest local preservation efforts, including planning and administration, or actual physical implementation of such projects. It could also be in the interest of some students to develop a skills in specific building trades. A building student is responsible for conducting their own investigation of building, and the potential consultants, and are expected to be a part of this course. Prerequisite: ARCH 624 or ARCH 620 and ARCH 621. LEC

ARCH 619 Advanced Architectural Photography (3). An advanced course in photographically dealing with the skills and techniques of the professional architectural photographer. Students will study the elements of photography, manipulation of the exposure and development process, special developments, and processes; negative retouching, specialized film and their application, simulation, model photography, and photographic rendering. Brochure development, marketing and presentation, and professional ethics. Prerequisite: ARCH 615 or equivalent, submission of a brochure, and consent of instructor. LAB

ARCH 618 Architectural Photography (3). A basic course in black and white photography intended for students of architecture. The course will study the elements of photography, manipulation of the exposure and development process, special developments, and processes; negative retouching, specialized film and their application, simulation, model photography, and photographic rendering. Brochure development, marketing and presentation, and professional ethics. Prerequisite: ARCH 615 or equivalent, submission of a brochure, and consent of instructor. LAB

ARCH 613 Visual Thinking Studio I (3). An advanced course focusing on understanding and developing the conceptual framework for the studio. Prerequisite: Undergraduate degree in area other than architecture with three credits in calculus, four credits in physics, three semesters of English, and/or permission of the lab. LAB
ARCH 639 Current/Historical Directions in Architecture (2-3). A study of contemporary or historical trends in architecture which relate to the development of individual or broad philosophies of architecture. LEC

ARCH 648 Historic Preservation (3). The focus of this course is on the development of concepts and practices of preserving, retrieving, and curating the built environment from the eighteenth century to the present. After a series of introductory readings and discussions, students are encouraged to investigate particular environmental, technological, social, or ideological questions of their choice, focusing on structures that demonstrate persistence over great distances and, coexisting with this persistence, the ability to accommodate changes over time. LEC

ARCH 650 Architect-Led Design-Build (1). This is a 5-week course covering an introduction to the design-build method of project delivery, highlighting the role of architect as leader of the design-build team. The course covers team structure, ethical issues, forming a design-build firm, project management, licensing, corporate and insurance issues; public design-build laws and bridging, LEC

ARCH 651 Advanced Design-Build for Architects (2). This is a 10-week course covering a more advanced examination of the design-build method of project delivery, highlighting the role of architect as leader of the design-build team. The course covers team structure; ethical issues; forming a design-build firm; project management; licensing, corporate and insurance issues; public design-build laws and bridging; as well as history, architect-as-prime contractor, architect-as-subcontractor, business issues and marketing, bonding, design-build contracts, cost estimating and OSHA, risks and legal liabilities. LEC

ARCH 652 Architect-Client Relations (1). The intent of this five-week course is to provide a forum for the examination of varied aspects of the architect-client relationship. The focus is on the development of the relationship between the architect and owner or developer. LEC

ARCH 653 Nontraditional Careers in Architecture (1). The intent of this five-week course is to provide a forum for the examination of the wide range of career options that are available to the architect. The focus of this course is on both the development and society as a whole that architects in alternative roles are ideally suited to provide, will be explored. LEC

ARCH 654 Ethics in Architectural Practice (1). This course is designed to develop an understanding of ethical and ethical reasoning including the nature and vocabulary of moral argumentation; apply this knowledge to common ethical issues confounding contemporary architects, demonstrated through presentations and interaction with leading Kansas City architects, interactive analysis of case studies, participation in class discussions, reading comprehension and analytical writing. LEC

ARCH 658 Programming and Predesign Issues (3). This course will introduce the concepts, methods, techniques, and information used by the architect to establish the parameters of a project, prior to entering the formal design process. The content will introduce the various components of a design process in an environmental, site, and programmatic relationship. LEC

ARCH 670 Spreadsheet Applications (1). This course covers the use of software packages in the development of on-screen and hard-copy presentations. Topics include presentation design, importing graphics, output strategies, and communicative techniques. LEC

ARCH 674 Electronic Communication (1). This course focuses on the use of electronic data communications in operating a design organization. Topics include use of the Internet, electronic research, telecommunication technologies and remote access. LEC

ARCH 675 Graphics Packages (1). This course focuses on the development of graphics packages. Students are introduced to the generation and manipulation of bit-mapped images that can be incorporated into various software packages. LEC

ARCH 676 Facility Management: Tools and Techniques (3). The application of Information Technology to Facility Management has changed a formerly basement operation into a center of corporate support. In this course, we explore the use of Computer Aided Facility Management (CAFM) software and its application to real world facility management. LEC

ARCH 677 Construction Cost Estimating for Architects (1). The main objective of this course is to introduce and inform the student of the processes involved in construction estimating. This course will focus on commercial construction project management. This course will raise questions about how to design good workplaces. LEC

ARCH 680 Building with Intelligence (3). This course is intended to be a broad course introducing basic concepts of sustainable design. It will introduce broad outlines of many of the crucial paradigms and issues in new building studies. This course identifies how we can re-imagine the relationship between human beings and living systems. The order of the course will begin at a broad overview of our environmental dilemma, then focus upon community issues and end with a close look at green buildings and their systems. This course will include a series of lectures, required reading with written responses, visits to local examples of sustainable buildings and the development of research projects. LEC

ARCH 681 Defining Community (3). This course explores how a neighborhood is sustainable, or is not. Imbedded in our built landscape are constructs, which once revealed, offer us insight into a community's values and underlying intentions. We will engage neighborhoods in Lawrence, Kansas, and other community neighborhoods. This seminar course will provide a forum for discussion for department members. Required readings for the course, visits to a variety of neighborhoods and the development of research projects. LEC

ARCH 690 Architecture Study Abroad (3-6). May be repeated up to a maximum of 9 credits. Students participate in a study abroad program approved by the Architecture Chair. Students will be evaluated upon a submitted journal, sketchbook, or equivalent assignment. IND

ARCH 693 Workplaces (5). Based upon the student's approved proposal, each student will explore the process of creating the built environment by working in a setting that is intended to provide a new perspective for that student. The range of venues may include non-profit organizations, research settings, hands-on building experiences, and other professional settings as approved by the instructor. Students evaluation will include an assessment by the supervisor in the practicum settings as well as a final paper using appropriate graphics to illustrate key points. Graded on a satisfactory/fail basis. IND

ARCH 692 Documentation (3). Students will document their experience in ARCH 690 or another approved study abroad program. This is intended as a critical reflection upon the student's experience and is additional documentation produced beyond the work done for the study abroad credit. The final product will include a written paper; using appropriate graphics to illustrate key points. IND

ARCH 693 Workplaces (3). This course is about the design of places where people work. The workplace is important because the majority of our time is spent in a considerable amount of our waking life there, but our work often becomes one of the central features of our life. In some senses it can be considered to be a homelike activity; people often identify with their work and personalize their workplaces and make them reflective of their daily routines. Workplaces are also social places where people meet and interact. And, of course, they are also places of work, where they must respond to work needs and be conducive to efficient and productive work activity. LEC

ARCH 694 Homeplaces (3). Architects design buildings and spaces which they hope will contribute to making significant, enriching, and rewarding places. The quality of places, however, is not identical to the quality of buildings which contribute to them. This course will explore the ways in which the physical environment in which people live and work becomes and is experienced as an integrated spatially and with other aspects of the environment. LEC

ARCH 697 Project Management Software (1). This course uses software packages to manage a simulated design project. The topics in this section include creating tasks and linkages, assigning and managing resources, monitoring a project and creating reports. LEC
ARCH 697 The Making of Place in an Aging Society (3). This course explores both theoretical and applied perspectives as to how design at the scales of settlement, neighborhood, building and room enables enhanced quality of life for society’s elderly and their families. Discussion will center on readings, case studies and lecture material, with a focus on arriving at a critical understanding of how built fabric choreographs the aging experience. Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor LEC.

ARCH 700 Directed Readings in Architecture: (1-3).

ARCH 701 Introduction to Graduate Studies (3).

ARCH 706 Thesis or Project Definition (1).

ARCH 707 Furniture Design and Production (3).

ARCH 720 Architectural Acoustics (3).


ARCH 731 Architecture of Health (3).

ARCH 732 Environmental Pattern Languages (3).

ARCH 733 Analogous Thinking in Design (3).

ARCH 754 Design Ethics (3).

ARCH 762 Urban Design Studies (3).

ARCH 765 Theory of Urban Design (3).

ARCH 770 Contemporary Issues Seminar I (1).

ARCH 771 Contemporary Issues Seminar II (1).

ARCH 772 Contemporary Issues Seminar III (1).

ARCH 773 Financial and Economic Issues in Architecture Management (3).

ARCH 774 Organizational Issues in Architecture Management (3).

ARCH 775 Architecture Management: Managing a CAD System (3).

ARCH 776 Project Delivery in Architecture Management (3).

ARCH 777 Marketing Architectural Services (3).

ARCH 778 Legal Issues in Architecture Management (3).

ARCH 790 Architectural Study Abroad: _____ (1-3).

ARCH 799 Independent Study (1-3).

Design

Interim Chair: Lois Greene
Art and Design, 1467 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 300
Lawrence, KS 66045-7531
www.sadp.ku.edu/design, (785) 864-4401

Mission

The Department of Design advances the professional work of thoughtful, creative, and meaningful design to delight, inspire, and serve the needs of people. Design is the planning that lays the basis for creation and development of every object or system people use. Design programs train students to be problem solvers who consider the aesthetic, functional, and user-focused aspects of an object or a process. This requires considerable integrative research, thought, modeling, interactive adjustments, and redesign.

KU is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Art and Design. The entrance and graduation requirements in this catalog conform to the published guidelines of that organization. The department offers a professional B.F.A. degree program with concentrations in Industrial Design, Interior Design, Photo Media, and Visual Communication in Graphic Design or Illustration.

Courses for Nonmajors

Students in other KU schools may enroll in design courses for credit, subject to the availability of classroom space, with the permission of the instructor of the course.

Admission

First-year students interested in design should enter the department directly. Students may transfer to the school from other institutions or from other KU schools if they have 3.0 or B averages or higher and are eligible to return to the college or university last attended. Admission is highly competitive.

All design students must satisfactorily answer three essay questions and submit a successful portfolio of their work. The essay seeks to determine the applicant’s past experiences in art and design, future aspirations, and career goals, as well as expectations of the educational experience. The portfolio should contain 10 to 20 images with a contact/inventory sheet.

Send applications to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, www.admissions.ku.edu. See Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Restrictions on Admission. By permission of the Kansas Board of Regents, application for admission or transfer to the Department of Design may be refused if the available instructional space does not allow the addition of more students. It is recommended that students apply as early as possible.

Transfer Students. All transfer course grades must be C or higher in general academic elective course work to be accepted toward completion of the degree program. Grades must be B or higher for any studio-related course work to be accepted.

Advanced Standing in Design. Transfer students with fewer than 12 hours in studio courses equivalent to the Basic Design Studies courses must enroll in the Basic Design Studies courses. Students who wish to transfer 12 or more credit hours in art and design studio courses may be requested to submit examples of their work to the chair for evaluation before enrollment. Portfolios should represent all college-level studio experiences and contain original examples of drawings and designs. Paintings, sculpture, and other three-dimensional work should be submitted as PDFs or JPCGs. Applicants with a lapse of four or more years since their last full-time enrollment may not be able to apply studio credits toward advanced standing.

Advanced Placement in Design

Students who score 3, 4, or 5 on the CEEB Advanced Placement Examination may receive up to 3 credit hours in art or design studio electives. Advanced placement credit does not exempt students from the Basic Design Studies studio requirements.

Advising

Students admitted to work toward the B.F.A. degree are advised during the Basic Design Studies studios for their first two semesters by departmental academic advisers. After a student has completed the 10 hours of Basic Design Studies courses, he or she is advised and mentored by faculty members in the major field. Check sheets describing each program in detail are available from the main design office, 300 Art and Design, or online at www.sadp.ku.edu/design. Students are encouraged to seek advice from any faculty member in a specific area of interest.

Degrees

The Department of Design offers a B.F.A. in design with concentrations in Industrial Design, Interior Design, Photo Media, and Visual Communication in Graphic Design or Illustration. Specific program requirements range from 123 to 128 credit hours and normally can be completed in eight semesters (four years).

Requirements for Graduation.

Degrees from the Department of Design and the School of Architecture, Design and Planning are conferred on candidates who have satisfactorily completed the necessary course requirements. Forty-five credit hours must be in junior/senior-level courses, numbered 300 and above. A 2.0 grade-point average, both cumulative and in KU courses, is required for graduation. Art appreciation courses are not accepted toward art history requirements for students majoring in any field of design.

A student may not take more than 6 hours from any one faculty member in any one semester except with the consent of the chair.

English. At least 9 hours of English composition and literature, consisting of ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and one course from ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211, are required of all design students. Some areas may require additional course work in English. Students must enroll continuously in ENGL 101 or ENGL 102,
as appropriate, until completed. When the requirement is reduced, students must substitute these hours in liberal arts electives.

**Remedial Courses.** Remedial courses listed in the catalog and Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, are numbered below 100. Such courses include, but are not limited to, ENGL 050 and MATH 002. Such courses do not count toward graduation in design and may not be counted as distribution courses.

**First-Year Preparation: Basic Design Studies.** A minimum of 10 hours in Basic Design Studies courses is required before a student may enter a major program in the sophomore year. The 10 hours are composed of Design Thinking and Making I and II (BDS) studios. These specified prerequisites must be completed before enrollment in advanced design studio courses.

The typical first year enrollment below should be followed for two semesters, unless specific requirements are different for a degree program (15 hours each semester):

- **Basic Design Studies (BDS 101, BDS 102) ......................................................... 10**
- **Hallmark Symposium (ADS 520) ................................................................. 2**
- **English (ENGL 101, ENGL 102) ................................................................. 6**
- **History of art (HA 100), history of art elective ........................................... 6**
- **Liberal arts and/or mathematics courses (3 hours) ................................... 6**

**Liberal Arts and Sciences Requirements.** All design majors must take at least the following courses in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences:

- **ENGL 101, ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 (9 hours)**
- **Humanities course (3 hours)**
- **Social sciences courses (6 hours)**
- **Natural science and/or mathematics courses (3 hours)**
- **History of art: HA 100, ADS 540, and 6 additional hours of art history (12 hours total)**

Concentration-specific CLAS requirements are listed with the course work in more detail below.

**Industrial Design.** A total of 125 hours is required for the degree, including 71 hours in design, as follows:

- **Foundation (10 hours)**
  - BDS 101 Design Thinking and Making I ......................................................... 5
  - BDS 102 Design Thinking and Making II ......................................................... 5

- **Core (15 hours)**
  - BDS 212 Drawing for Design ........................................................................... 3
  - VISC 201 Visual Communication ...................................................................... 3
  - Three studio courses from core listing ............................................................ 9

- **Major Studies (59 hours)**
  - **Industrial Design**
    - INDO 201 Basic Industrial Design Studio .................................................... 3
    - INDO 302 Intermediate Industrial Design Studio ........................................... 3
    - INDO 378 Problems in Industrial Design: ENDD 306 (30 hours) .................. 9
    - INDO 446 Advanced Industrial Design Studio ................................................. 3
    - INDO 448 Professional Industrial Design Studio Practices ................................ 3
    - INDO 508 Materials and Processes ................................................................. 3
    - INDO 510 Human Factors in Design ............................................................... 3
    - INDO 512 Methods in Design ............................................................................ 3
    - INDO 555 Portfolio ............................................................................................. 3
    - INDO 580 Senior Industrial Design Studio ....................................................... 6
  - **College and Professional Courses** (54 hours)
    - English: Basic requirements plus ENGL 355, ENGL 359, or ENGL 362 (3 ... 12)
    - Humanities courses (H) ................................................................................... 3
    - Natural sciences and/or mathematics courses (N) ........................................... 3
    - Social sciences courses (S): Psychology .......................................................... 9
    - Sociology ............................................................................................................. 3
    - Anthropology ..................................................................................................... 3
    - HA 100/HA 300 Introduction to Western Art History ...................................... 3
    - ADS 540 History and Philosophy of Design ...................................................... 3
    - HA electives ....................................................................................................... 6
    - Academic concentration (9 hours at the 300+ level) ...................................... 9
    - General electives ............................................................................................... 6

- **Interior Design.** A total of 128 hours is required for the degree, including 68 hours in design as follows:

  **Foundation (10 hours)**
  - BDS 101 Design Thinking and Making I ......................................................... 5
  - BDS 102 Design Thinking and Making II ......................................................... 5

  **Core (12 hours)**
  - VISC 201 Visual Communication .................................................................... 3
  - VISC 425 Environmental Graphics ..................................................................... 3
  - BDS 212 Drawing for Design ............................................................................ 3
  - INDD 510 Human Factors in Design .................................................................. 3

- **Major Studies (50 hours)**
  - **Industrial Design**
    - ENVD 200 Fundamentals of Interior Design .................................................. 3
    - ENVD 201 Fiber Properties ............................................................................... 3
    - ENVD 202 Fundamentals of Interior Design II ............................................... 3
    - ENVD 203 Resources and Materials ................................................................. 1
    - ENVD 304 Interior Planning and Design ......................................................... 3
    - ENVD 305 3D Rendering ................................................................................. 3
    - ENVD 306 Advanced Interior Planning and Design ......................................... 3
    - ENVD 307 Interior Specifications ...................................................................... 3
    - ENVD 408 Senior Problems ............................................................................. 3
    - ENVD 409 Sustainable Design ......................................................................... 3
    - ENVD 411 Professional Practice ....................................................................... 1
    - ENVD 413 Portfolio ......................................................................................... 1

  **Concentration: Architecture or Industrial Design Track (6 hours)**
  - Architecture requires two of the following courses: ........................................ 6
    - ARCH 502 Architectural Acoustics (3)
    - ARCH 530 Environmental Systems (3)
    - ARCH 557 Introduction to Architecture (3)
    - ARCH 566 Lighting Systems (3)
    - ARCH 567 Lighting Systems (3)
  - Industrial Design requires two INDD studio courses: .................................... 6
    - INDD 378 Problems in Industrial Design: Architectural Technology (3)
    - INDD 508 Materials and Processes (3)
  - INDD 678 Advanced Problems in Industrial Design (3)
  - ADS 580 Special Problems in Design (3)

  **Professional Core (10 hours)**
  - BDS 520 Hallmark Symposium Series (1 credit, 4 times) .................................. 4
  - ADS 530 Intra Design Problems (3) or ENVD 410 Senior Problems II (3) .......... 3
  - ADS 531 Internship (3) or ADS 532 Studio Abroad (3) or
    - ARCH studio elective (3) .............................................................................. 3

- **College and Professional Courses** (60 hours)
  - **English:** Basic requirements plus ENGL 355, ENGL 359, or ENGL 362 (3 ... 12)
  - Humanities courses (H) ................................................................................... 3
  - Natural sciences and/or mathematics (N): MATH 101 ..................................... 3
  - Social science course (S): PSYC 104 ................................................................. 3

- **Architecture and Engineering:**
  - ARCH 103 Introduction to Architecture ............................................................ 3
  - ARCH 104 Principles of Modern Architecture .................................................. 3
  - ARCH 531 Environmental Systems ................................................................. 3
  - ARCH 626 Building Technology I: Construction Systems and Assemblies .......... 3
  - EEC 128 Foundations of Information Technology ............................................ 3

- **History of Art/Architecture:**
  - HA 100/HA 300 Introduction to Western Art History ...................................... 3
  - ADS 540 History and Philosophy of Design ...................................................... 3
  - ARCH 340 History of Architecture I: Ancient and Medieval Architecture ........ 3
  - ARCH 341 History of Architecture II: Renaissance to Enlightenment .............. 3
  - General electives ............................................................................................... 12

- **Photo Media.** A total of 125 hours is required for the degree, including 62 hours in design, as follows:

  **Foundation (10 hours)**
  - BDS 101 Design Thinking and Making I ......................................................... 5
  - BDS 102 Design Thinking and Making II ......................................................... 5

  **Core (18 hours)**
  - VISC 201 Visual Communication .................................................................... 3
  - BDS 212 Drawing for Design ............................................................................ 3
  - Four studio courses from core listing ............................................................. 12

  **Major Studies (27 hours)**
  - PHMD 202 Digital Photography ...................................................................... 3
  - PHMD 222 Photography and Communication ................................................ 3
  - PHMD 301 Studio Photography ........................................................................ 3
  - PHMD 302 Video I ............................................................................................. 3
  - PHMD 312 Lighting ............................................................................................ 3
  - PHMD 313 Video II ............................................................................................ 3
  - PHMD 402 Photo Media I .................................................................................. 3
  - PHMD 403 Photo Media II ................................................................................ 3
  - PHMD 500 Portfolio ........................................................................................... 3

  **Professional Core (7 hours)**
  - ADS 520 Hallmark Symposium Series (1 credit, 4 times) ............................... 4
  - ADS 530 Intra Design Problems (3) or ADS 531 Internship (3) or
    - ADS 532 Study Abroad: Architectural Technology (3) .............................. 3

  **College and Professional Courses** (63 hours)
  - **English:** Basic requirements plus ENGL 355, ENGL 359, or ENGL 362 (3 ... 12)
  - Humanities courses (H) ................................................................................... 6
  - Natural sciences and/or mathematics (N) ........................................................... 3
  - Social sciences courses (S) ................................................................................ 3
  - HA 100/HA 300 Introduction to Western Art History ...................................... 3
  - ADS 540 History and Philosophy of Design ...................................................... 3
  - HA 580 History of Photography ....................................................................... 3
  - HA elective ......................................................................................................... 3
  - Academic concentration (12 hours at the 300+ level, no design) .................... 12
  - General electives ............................................................................................... 12

THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2010-2011
Visual Communication in Graphic Design. The number of students admitted in the fall is based on resources (space and number of faculty members).

Transfer Students. The department encourages all transfer students to follow the full three-year plan. To be considered for admission at the sophomore or junior level, possible receipt of advanced-standing credit is decided by review of portfolio work representing all courses for which advanced standing is to be considered. A catalog description and syllabi for each course must accompany the portfolio. Consideration for advanced standing is based on the nature and quality of work in courses for which it is sought. Prospective transfer students must submit applications and portfolios before the spring semester before the fall for which they are seeking admission.

Admission to Junior/Senior Visual Communication Courses. To be considered for admission to upper-level courses, students must first be accepted into VISC 202 Typography and VISC 204 Visual Concepts and pass a mandatory portfolio review at the end of the fall semester in which they complete VISC 202 and VISC 204. Acceptance into VISC 202 and VISC 204 is based on the cumulative grade-point average.

The department believes that a qualified admission policy contributes naturally to the excellence of the program and the quality of its graduates. For this reason and because of space and staffing constraints, faculty members admit to 50 students in the fall semester. VISC 202 and VISC 204 are offered only in the fall. In addition to academic considerations (cumulative grade-point average thresholds must be met, and students must have grades of C in both VISC 202 and VISC 204 to continue in Visual Communication), admission is based on a portfolio review of all work produced in VISC 202 Typography and VISC 204 Visual Concepts.

Graphic Design Track: A total of 123 credit hours is required for the degree, including 69 hours in design courses, as follows:

- **Foundation (10 hours)**
  - BDS 101 Design Thinking and Making I ................................................. 3
  - BDS 102 Design Thinking and Making II .................................................. 5

- **Core (15 hours)**
  - PHMD 110 Film-Based Photography (3) or PHMD 202 Digital Photography (3) or PHMD 302 Video I (3) ......................... 3
  - BDS 212 Drawing for Design ..................................................................... 3
  - Three studio courses from core listing ...................................................... 9

- **Major Studies (37 hours)**
  - VISC 202 Elements of Typography ............................................................. 3
  - VISC 204 Principles of Visual Communication ........................................... 3
  - VISC 302 Typographic Systems .................................................................. 3
  - VISC 304 Designing Understanding ............................................................. 3
  - VISC 402 Designer as Author ..................................................................... 3
  - VISC 404 Designing for Social Interactions ............................................... 4
  - VISC 414 Publication and Editorial ............................................................. 4
  - VISC 425 Environmental Graphics (3) or VISC 435 Book Arts (3) or VISC 445 Moving Typography (3) or VISC 455 Designing Information (3) ... 3
  - VISC 520 Designing for Change ................................................................ 4
  - VISC 525 Senior Problems ......................................................................... 4
  - VISC 530 Portfolio ....................................................................................... 3

- **Professional Core (7 hours)**
  - BDS 520 Hallmark Symposium Series (1 credit, 4 times) ......................... 4
  - ADS 530 Intra Design Problems (3) or ADS 531 Internship (3) or ADS 532 Study Abroad: ____ (3) ....................................................... 3

- **College and Professional Courses (54 hours)**
  - English: Basic requirements plus ENGL 355, ENGL 359, or ENGL 362 (3) . 12
  - Humanities courses, co-requisites  ......................................................... 9
  - Natural sciences and/or mathematics courses (N) .................................... 6
  - Social sciences courses (S) ....................................................................... 6
  - HA 101/102/103 Introduction to Western Art History ............................... 6
  - ADS 540 History and Philosophy of Design ................................................. 3
  - HA electives ................................................................................................. 6
  - Academic concentration (9 hours at the 300+ level, no design) .................. 9
  - General electives ....................................................................................... 6

- **Visual Communication in Illustration.** The number of students admitted in the fall is based on resources (space and number of faculty members).

  A total of 123 credit hours is required for the degree, including 69 hours in art and design courses, as follows:

  - **Foundation (13 hours)**
    - BDS 101 Design Thinking and Making I ................................................. 3
    - BDS 102 Design Thinking and Making II .................................................. 5
    - AD/PHMD 101 Introduction to Drawing .................................................... 3

  - **Core (15 hours)**
    - VISC 201 Visual Communication ............................................................ 3
    - PHMD 110 Film-Based Photography (3) or PHMD 202 Digital Photography (3) or PHMD 302 Video I (3) ......................... 3
    - DRWG 213 Life Drawing I ....................................................................... 3
    - DRWG 314 Life Drawing II ..................................................................... 3
    - PNTG 263 Painting I ................................................................................. 3

  - **Major Studies (54 hours)**
    - ILLU 205 Drawing Media I ................................................................. 3
    - ILLU 305 Image Making ........................................................................ 3
    - ILLU 315 Introduction to Illustration ....................................................... 3
    - ILLU 405 Drawing Media II .................................................................... 3

**Design Courses**

- **Advanced Basic Design Studies Course**
  - BDS 204 Materials Workshop (3), Exploration of basic materials as media; the interrelationship of materials and methods. Prerequisite: AFND 102 and DFNQ 104. LAB 12

- **Advanced Design Studies Courses**
  - ADS 520 Hallmark Symposium Series (1). Visiting professionals discuss various aspects of Design based upon their own special areas of expertise. The series is mandatory for all Design majors for a minimum of one hour credit. May be repeated for a maximum of four credit hours. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. LAB 1
  - ADS 530 Intra Design Problems (3). A collaborative studio across all Design Departments and areas of study. Students of the different areas will be organized into work groups and conduct in-depth research, investigate new problem solving methodologies, develop new applications and working knowledge of specialized subjects. Prerequisite: Junior level or higher standing in Design Department. FLD 1
  - ADS 532 Study Abroad: ____ (3). Students will participate in a Design focused study abroad program. Students are evaluated based on their participation, notes and sketches, as well as their final project inspired from their destination. Prerequisite: Junior level or higher standing in Design Department or with permission of the instructor. LEC 1
  - ADS 540 History and Philosophy of Design (3). Survey of design history from 1800 to present with emphasis on graphics, architecture, interior and industrial design movements, individuals and their influences. Prerequisite: Junior standing in the department. LEC 1
  - ADS 560 Topics in Design: ____ (1-3). A study of different topics in different semesters in a special area of interest to a staff member and suitable qualified students. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Junior standing in department. LAB 1
  - ADS 570 Design Seminar (3). Comprehensive examination of a complex design problem from the point of view of the various specializations. Prerequisite: Junior standing in department. LEC 1
  - ADS 580 Special Problems in Design (1-6). A study of current problems in design or crafts with an emphasis on research. Special problems proposals must be discussed with and approved by the instructor and adviser prior to enrollment in the course. A student may not take more than six credit hours of special problems in any one semester. Prerequisite: Junior standing in department. IND 1
  - ADS 710 Advanced Human Factors in Interaction Design (3).
  - ADS 712 Design Strategies and Methods (3).
  - ADS 714 Designing Business Services and Consumer Experiences (3).
  - ADS 720 Graduate Seminar in Design (1).
  - ADS 722 Crafts Area Graduate Critique/Seminar (1).
  - ADS 730 Directed Reading in Design (1-3).
  - ADS 740 Special Problems in Design (1-6).
  - ADS 745 Branding and Design (3).
  - ADS 750 Design Management (3).
  - ADS 751 Creating Design Scenarios and Simulations (3).
  - ADS 760 Design and Strategic Innovation (3).
  - ADS 765 Interaction Design (3).
  - ADS 770 Design Cognition (3).

- **Basic Design Courses**
  - BDS 101 Design Thinking and Making I (5). This is a course for all Design Department majors, to introduce them to creative problem solving; and the fundamental of two, three and four-dimensional design. Drawing, photography, 2D and 3D models are used in this course as a means of design thinking to visually represent problems and
solutions. Two hours of lecture and six hours of studio-lab per week. Prerequisite: Must be admitted into the Design Department by permission. LEC

BDS 102 Design Thinking and Making II (5). This course is for all Design Department majors and serves as a continuation of BDS 101 with a greater emphasis on examining the relationships between design and other systems: environment, society, and culture, and technology. Two hours of lecture and six hours of studio-lab per week. Prerequisite: Must be admitted into the Design Department and have completed BDS 101 or equivalent course work, or receive instructor permission. LEC

BDS 212 Drawing for Design (3). This course will focus on drawing as a tool of communication through freehand exercises that explore observation and perception, form and proportion, dimensional illusion and expressive characteristics, using a variety of materials and media. Some identified sections of this course will also use two-and-three-dimensional modeling software. Prerequisite: Must be admitted into the Design Department and have completed BDS 101. LEC

Industrial Design Courses

INDD 284 Basic Industrial Design Studio (3). Course introduces tools, techniques and processes used in the professional practice of Industrial Design. Learning is through a series of short, focused projects. Techniques in drawing, computer modeling, physical modeling, and presentation are demonstrated and developed. Strategies to improve creativity are explored, while addressing market and production considerations. Prerequisite: INDD 284. LAB

INDD 302 Intermediate Industrial Design Studio (3). Course introduces tools, techniques and processes used in the professional practice of Industrial Design. Learning is through a series of short, focused projects. Techniques in drawing, computer modeling, physical modeling, and presentation are developed. Strategies to improve creativity are explored, while addressing market and production considerations. Prerequisite: INDD 284. LAB

INDD 313 Visual Presentation (3). Course combines the study of advanced drawing techniques with the study of computer-aided design and presentation. Techniques, and media relevant to the fields of industrial design and interior design. Prerequisite: ABDS 212. LAB

INDD 378 Problems in Industrial Design: (1-3). Individual and/or group research projects: One course credit is awarded for each semester of study. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Eligibility for INDD 302 (industrial design majors) or permission of instructor. LAB

INDD 446 Advanced Industrial Design Studio (3). Continuation of INDD 284 and 388 but encompassing design problems of greater complexity including group research and problem solving assignments in advanced product and service design. Advanced techniques in problem solving, concept communication, visualization, and overall design expression will be demonstrated and explored. Prerequisite: INDD 388. LAB

INDD 448 Professional Industrial Design Studio Practices (3). Continuation of Industrial Design Studio studies, projects are longer requiring a high level of demonstrated design ability for successful completion. Issues regarding professional ethics, accountability, and responsibility to public and client are discussed and implemented. Professional design, presentation, and visualization skills will be demonstrated and explored. Finished design will include full production technical specifications. Prerequisite: INDD 446. LAB

INDD 478 Internship (3-6). Experience in industrial design practice gained while working in an internship position within a professional industrial design firm (consulting office or corporate design department). Experience must be gained while working under the active and close cooperation of a qualified design professional. Details of each internship, e.g., name and location of firm, identity of cooperating professional, length of internship, hours worked each week, nature of work experience, etc. must be defined, arranged, and agreed upon jointly by the student, the firm offering the internship, the instructor under which the course is listed, and the industrial design area head prior to the student's enrollment in the course. Prerequisite: INDD 384, INDD 385, INDD 508, INDD 512, INDD 578, INDD 646, INDD 504, and consent as described in the course description. Course may be repeated for credit to earn a maximum total of six semester hours credit applicable toward a degree. FLD

INDD 508 Materials and Processes (3). A study of modern materials, manufacturing processes, and construction methods applicable to the fields of industrial design and interior design. Design analysis of existing products, furniture, building components, and storage systems. Design assignments in furniture, storage systems, and interior space arrangements with emphasis on materials and construction. Field trips to area manufacturing and design facilities. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

INDD 510 Human Factors in Design (3). Introduction to the field of human factors (ergonomics) appropriate to industrial, interior, and visual design. Human capabilities, human-machine interfaces and system properties, and the environment are considered, a micro-computer laboratory is integrated into the course. Offered to all university students. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor for non-art and non-design majors. Corequisites: AFND 102 and DFND 103 for art or design majors. LEC

INDD 512 Methods in Design (3). Introduction to the study of methods of designing common to industrial design. In addition to designing methods (graphical differential), creativity methods (scenario writing), and task-oriented method (PERT/CPI), will be considered in relation to design problems. Open to non-design students. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC/STUDY CENTER 384 or consent of interior design major respectively. Consent of instructor for all other students. LEC

INDD 555 Portfolio (1). Work directed toward maximizing the quality and effectiveness of the individual student's professional portfolio. Prerequisite: INDD 448. LEC

INDD 580 Senior Industrial Design Studio (3-6). Course requires the accomplishment of a comprehensive research, design, and development project appropriate to the field of industrial design, the depth and complexity of which are commensurate with expectations for entry-level professionals. The nature and scope of the project, as well as detailed as anticipated accomplishment must be outlined by the student and approved prior to the start of the first semester in which the student will be enrolled. This course requires completion of all research, basic problem solving, preliminary design phases of the project, final design development and refinement, detail technical specification and presentation, renderings, physical and computer model building, and a documented report of the project. Repeatable for credit. Prerequisite: INDD 448. THE

INDD 678 Advanced Problems in Industrial Design (3). Similar to INDD 578, Problems in Industrial Design, except as follows: design topic to be selected jointly by student and instructor with content, methodology, and anticipated accomplishment to be determined by the student in consultation with the instructor prior to enrollment in the course; design projects will normally be undertaken by each student on an individual rather than group basis and selected according to his or her needs, strengths, weaknesses, interests, and values; and interest and in interior design major. Involves 240-250 course hours (3-6 hours) during same semester. Prerequisite: Industrial design majors: completion of fourth-year requirements; or for non-majors, permission of instructor. LAB

Interior Design Courses

ENV 200 Fundamentals of Interior Design I (3). This first interior design studio will introduce the principles and elements of interior design, including design composition, space planning, furniture layout, color, and finish materials. It will also provide the direction and opportunity for the student to apply basic design and drawing skills developed in the Foundations courses to meet project program requirements in a series of projects of increasing complexity. Students will be expected to produce process diagrams, plans, elevations, models and finish boards. Prerequisite: BDS 101 and BDS 102. Corequisites: ARCH 103 and BDS 212. LAB

ENV 202 Fiber Properties (3). The study of the production, manufacturing, and character-istics of the important textile fibers. The construction and testing of fabrics. Demon-strations and studio work to accompany study. Prerequisite: BDS 101 and BDS 102. ENV

ENV 301 Resources and Materials (2-6). Must be admitted into the Design Department or receive instructor permission. LEC

ENV 304 Interior Planning and Design (3). Planning and design of small to medium size commercial interiors. Studying the organization and utilization of spaces as affected by the needs of the client and the architectural concepts of the structure. Project experiences focus on development of specialized spaces in retailing, health care, hospitality, businesses: selection of furniture and furnishings; the development of custom design casework and millwork. Prerequisite: ENV 200 and ENV 202. Corequisites: ENV 202, LEC

ENV 305 Interior Programming (3). Examining and analyzing essential information necessary to determine the clients' present and future operational requirements and the space, facilities, and services required for support. Establishing pre-planning concepts and guidelines for organization building and developing. Establishing the concept of developing a space into a functional, flexible, and aesthetic environment in which to work. Study in- cludes the use of questionnaires, organization charts, space study and standards, space projections, space allocations, and space distribution using interaction, blocking, and logical flow analyses. Prerequisite: ENV 302, ENV 202, ENVS 128 and MATH 101, LAB

ENV 306 Advanced Interior Planning and Design (3). Investigations and explo-rations of work space strategies of large scale corporate offices that include conven-tional, open office, alternative officeing or related strategies. Assignment is usually based on a typical floor of a high rise building that ranges between 15,000 to 20,000 square feet of interior space. Planning effort focuses on developing the most com- patible circulation flow within the building both internally and externally. Attent-ion will be placed on building feasibility study and achieve building and ADA codes compliances. Other experiences include research and selection of furniture systems based on understanding of furniture system types, hardware, assemblies, lighting, power and communication capabilities. Prerequisite: ENV 304. LAB

ENV 307 Interior Specifications (3). Research and specifications of interior materials and furnishings. Awareness of professional and product liabilities as well as federal, state, and local government regulations and standards. Emphasis on quality control using performance and system approach, fire performance testing and life cycle cast-ing as methods of evaluating materials and providing a basis for making responsible decisions. Prerequisite: ENV 304 and ENV 306. LAB

ENV 408 Senior Problems (3). This class provides individual students with the opportu-nity to develop a project of choice based on their interests, design philosophy and background, and the semester. Students are expected to conduct inde-pendent research that may include office planning, retail, sustainability, health care, accessibility, hospitality, exhibit, lighting applications, interior products and technologies. Focus will be on the investigation of a complex design or design problem. Includes a large proportion of individual assignments. Prerequisite: ENV 304 and ENV 306. THE
ENVD 409 Sustainable Design (3). This course covers sustainability issues for architecture and interior design. The class project is a design project utilizing the various agencies and organizations of sustainable issues, materials, resources, and building practices/processes/systems that support sustainable design. The course will include lectures, guest speakers, and presentations. Students will be required to produce research and presentation materials associated with small issues in some cases students may work in teams on specific projects. Prerequisite: Open to all University of Kansas students of junior level or higher with permission, but prior interest is helpful. Corequisites: PHMD 202, LAB VISC 455 Designing Information (3). Students will prepare visual narratives, structures of text and image, and prototypes. Examinations words, diagrams, type, and sequencing to restructure messages so they tell a story that evokes an emotional response. Open to all Design majors. Prerequisite: VISC 201 or VISC 304. LEC VISC 435 Book Arts (3). Combines wide range of traditional letterpress and digital processes for type and image for individually determined student book projects. Projects will culminate in a small printed and bound edition. Open to all majors. Prerequisite: BDS 102, VISC 201 or VISC 304, or permission of the instructor. LAB VISC 445 Moving Typography (3). Examines how information presented over time conveys a particular idea or emotion. Using words, type, diagrams, audio and sequencing to restructure messages so that they tell a story that evokes an emotional response. Open to all Design majors. Prerequisite: VISC 201 or VISC 304. LEC VISC 455 Designing Information (3). Making preliminary visualizations, models, and prototypes. Examines the use of structured stories and structure messages that they tell a story more effectively. Editing images to make messages clear, unambiguous and understandable by their intended audience(s). Designing the appearance of an information product so that users can find what they want and understand it as they get the information they need. Prerequisite: VISC 201 or VISC 304 or permission of the instructor. LAB VISC 520 Designing for Change (4). Exploration of visual identity problems utilizing a holistic, systems approach to design. Introduces business and design strategies associated with brand development. Emphasis on the methods of

Photo Media Courses

PHMD 110 Film-Based Photography (3). An introduction to the use of the lens-oriented learning are addressed. Emphasis is placed on storytelling, documentation, and creative expression. Students are encouraged to generate projects which may include digital and/or analog drawings, small objects and portraits. Digital camera using RAW and a 4½ film camera will be used. Prerequisite: PHMD 222, LAB.

PHMD 202 Digital Photography (3). Students will become familiar with digital image capture and the digital darkroom. Students will work extensively with color capabilities of Photoshop software and computer driven printing methodologies. Access to a camera connected with RAW processing applications is required. Prerequisite: BDS 102 or permission of the instructor. LAB

PHMD 222 Photography Communication (3). Students will examine concepts and methodologies of photographic image capture, management, and delivery using emerging electronic options offered by world wide web communication. Lectures and lab sessions will focus on image capture methodologies for analog-digital and digital-analog conversion of images. Access to any camera having adjustable aperture, shutter speeds, and focus. Prerequisite: Twelve hours of Art and/or Design and permission of instructor. LEC.

PHMD 312 Studio Lighting (3). A fundamental course in the handling of incandescent and strobe lighting in a controlled studio setting. Students are made on color temperature and how different light sources affect surfaces and outcomes. Subject matter will include two dimensional drawings, small objects and portraits. Digital camera using RAW and a 4½ film camera will be used. Prerequisite: PHMD 302, LAB.

PHMD 313 Video II (3). Students will broaden skills acquired in PHMD 302, Video I. Students will develop concepts for planning and production of narrative projects using digital video media and methodologies. Collaborative creative effort and sharing of production responsibilities will be emphasized. Prior basic skills in Final Cut Pro are required. Prerequisite: PHMD 303 and permission of instructor. LAB.

PHMD 402 Photo Media I (3). Emphasis is on training in the elements of visual language employed in the interrelated professional fields of editorial, journalistic, and illustrative photographic image production. Individual student projects will be generated, making use of high definition digital printing processes. Prior experience using capabilities of Photoshop and computer driven printing is required. Prerequisite: PHMD 301 and permission of instructor. Prerequisite or corequisite: PHMD 303. LEC

PHMD 403 Photo Media II (3). Exploration of digital/electronic methods using narrative, documentary, and editorial forms. Issues of public need and service-oriented learning are addressed. Emphasis is placed on storytelling, documentation, and creative expression. Students are encouraged to generate projects which may include digital and/or analog drawings, small objects and portraits. Digital camera using RAW and a 4½ film camera will be used. Prerequisite: PHMD 301 and permission of instructor. Prerequisite or corequisite: PHMD 303. LAB

PHMD 500 Portfolio (3). Diverse choices for preparation, distribution, and delivery of the graduating Photo Media student's portfolio will be emphasized in this course. Emphasis will be placed on a personal choice within the constraints of a personal and identified. Students will construct a comprehensive refinement and display of their creative experience to date. They will develop strategies for best presenting evidence of their capabilities and growth. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Prerequisite or corequisite: PHMD 403. LAB

Visual Communication in Graphic Design Courses

VISC 201 Visual Communication (3). Presentation of fundamental concepts of visual and verbal communication. Examines the use of type and image for individually determined student book projects. Projects will be composed of text and image and typographic “voice” while further refining typographic “voice” while further refining typographic proficiency. Prerequisite: VISC 302 and VISC 314. Corequisite: VISC 414 and ADS 540. LAB

VISC 404 Designing for Social Interactions (4). Introduces the discipline of designing on concept development and on the fundamental principles of information hierarchy, user experience, navigation strategies, site development and site architecture. Projects, lectures and tutorials will provide a working knowledge of current tools and techniques, while exploring the issues of narrative structure, rhythm, space, animation, sound, and video. Prerequisite: VISC 302 and VISC 304. Corequisite: VISC 402. LAB

VISC 414 Publication and Editorial (4). Exploration of topics dealing intensively with editorial concept and format organization. Projects stress advanced problem solving and the integration of text and image through narrative; development of critical thinking and writing skills. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of skills and vocabulary, notation, and creative use of structures and techniques. Prerequisite: VISC 201 and VISC 304. LAB.

VISC 425 Environmental Graphics (3). This course will examine core principles and practices of environmental graphic design. Many of these concepts will be considered with the visual aspects of wayfinding, communicating identity and information, while exploring the idea of place. Some of the topics discussed will include: signage, exhibit design, identity graphics, pictogram design, mapping, civic design and themed environments. Prerequisite: VISC 201 or VISC 304. LEC

VISC 435 Book Arts (3). Combines wide range of traditional letterpress and digital processes for type and image for individually determined student book projects. Projects will culminate in a small printed and bound edition. Open to all majors. Prerequisite: BDS 102, VISC 201 or VISC 304, or permission of the instructor. LAB

VISC 445 Moving Typography (3). Examines how information presented over time conveys a particular idea or emotion. Using words, type, diagrams, audio and sequencing to restructure messages so that they tell a story that evokes an emotional response. Open to all Design majors. Prerequisite: VISC 201 or VISC 304. LEC

VISC 455 Designing Information (3). Making preliminary visualizations, models, and prototypes. Examines the use of structured stories and structure messages that they tell a story more effectively. Editing images to make messages clear, unambiguous and understandable by their intended audience(s). Designing the appearance of an information product so that users can find what they want and understand it as they get the information they need. Prerequisite: VISC 201 or VISC 304 or permission of the instructor. LAB
thinking and research which precede the making of design as well as the importance of writing to the graphic design profession. Prerequisite: VISC 414. LAB

VISC 525 Senior Problems (4). Goal-oriented graphic design problem-solving with emphasis on research, analysis, and synthesis of complex visual problems. Will allow for in-depth study of professional design issues and topics; provides a forum for multi-disciplinary collaboration with related professional disciplines. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: VISC 520 or permission of instructor. Corequisite: VISC 530. LAB

VISC 530 Portfolio (3). Portfolio reviews and lectures by alumni and area professionals. Preparation of comprehensive online and offline portfolio, business system, and interview preparation. Prerequisite: VISC 520 or permission of instructor. Corequisite: VISC 525. LEC

VISC 560 Special Topics in Visual Communication: (3-6). A study of different topics in different semesters in a special area of visual communication. Entry by permission of instructor. May be repeated for credit. LAB

VISC 706 Graphics (3-6).

Urban Planning

Chair: James M. Mayo
Marvin Hall, 1465 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 317
Lawrence, KS 66045-7626
www.sadp.ku.edu/urban-planning, (785) 864-4184

No undergraduate program is offered in this area, but urban planning courses may be taken to count toward undergraduate degrees in other areas.

Urban Planning Courses

UBPL 300 Planning the American City (3). A broad introduction to the field of urban planning as a technical profession, a process of decision-making, and a governmental function. The multi-disciplinary nature of planning as an area for professional practice in the geographical, socio-economic and political contexts of the U.S. is stressed. The course is intended for both the student who is considering planning as a major field of study and the student with primary interest in a related field who would like a working knowledge of past and current planning in the U.S. LEC

UBPL 502 Special Topics in Urban Planning: (1-6). Intended for undergraduate individual or group projects/research in an urban planning topic. LEC

UBPL 522 History of the American City I (3). This course examines the evolution of American cities from their European antecedents through the late 20th Century, from the urban planning perspective. It focuses on the changing spatial forms and functions of American cities and how these changes relate to socioeconomic and political aspects of urbanization as well as changes in technology. Emphasis is placed on analyzing the relationships between historical development patterns and the current range of problems facing most U.S. cities. (Same as UBPL 722 but gives undergraduate credit.) LEC

UBPL 538 Environmental Planning Techniques (3). The course covers a variety of topics within environmental planning. Each topic is examined with respect to the scope of the issues, the methods of analyzing and/or measuring those issues, and the ways planners can address those issues in order to avoid or mitigate environmental problems. LEC

UBPL 566 Principles of Environmental Planning (3). This course introduces students to the issues that planners and decision makers face as they strive to protect environmental resources, especially within the context of land use planning. Emphasis will be placed on the theoretical and policy considerations that guide the work of environmental planners. LEC

UBPL 662 Twentieth-Century American Landscape (3). The purpose of this course is to investigate the relationships between the American culture and the resulting built and natural landscape. Issues of building types, public places, and land use arrangements will be studied from a socio-historical perspective. (Same as ARCH 662.) LEC

UBPL 701 Directed Readings (1-6).

UBPL 705 Economic Analysis for Planners (3).

UBPL 710 Introduction to Housing Policy (3).

UBPL 714 Local Economic Development Planning (3).

UBPL 715 Community* in Neighborhood Planning and Design** (3).

UBPL 716 Community and Neighborhood Revitalization (3).

UBPL 722 History of the American City II (3).

UBPL 730 Introduction to Land Use Planning (3).

UBPL 735 Site Planning (3).

UBPL 735 Planning Institutions (3).

UBPL 738 Environmental Planning Techniques (3).

UBPL 739 Issues in Growth Management (3).

UBPL 741 Quantitative Methods I (3).

UBPL 742 Quantitative Methods II (3).

UBPL 746 GIS Applications for Design and Planning (3).

UBPL 750 Introduction to Transportation Planning (3).

UBPL 756 Travel Demand Forecasting Methods (3).

UBPL 757 Transportation Planning Implementation (3).

UBPL 758 Urban Mass Transportation (3).

UBPL 760 Historic Preservation Planning (3).

UBPL 761 Historic Preservation Economics (3).

UBPL 763 Professional Practice (3).

UBPL 764 Real Estate Development I (3).

UBPL 765 Principles of Environmental Planning (3).

UBPL 766 Urban Design Implementation (3).

UBPL 768 Real Estate Development II (3).

UBPL 773 Environmental Planning Implementation (3).
Students may be admitted to the School of Business as juniors. Apply during the semester in which you will complete the minimum requirements for competitive admission.

The Student and Academic Services office, 206 Summerfield Hall, (785) 864-7500, www.business.ku.edu, has current lists of courses required for business majors.

Visit the School of Business online at www.business.ku.edu.
Admission

Admission is competitive. Students should apply during the semester in which they will complete the minimum requirements for competitive admission. Applicants satisfying these requirements are ranked by academic merit and their professional résumés, then considered for admission to the School of Business based on rank and available space.

Apply online through the school’s website. The deadline is September 15 for spring admission or February 15 for fall admission. All applicants must have taken the ACT or SAT examination and have official scores on record with KU. Current KU students may arrange to take the ACT through Testing Services, Level Two, Watkins Memorial Health Center, (785) 864-2768. Applicants who are not currently KU students must first apply to KU and submit official transcripts for all previous colleges and universities attended to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships along with the application.

Minimum Requirements

To satisfy minimum standards for admission to the School of Business, a student must

1. Complete 60 college credit hours including ACCT 200, ACCT 201, IST 301, DSCI 301, ECON 142, and ECON 144 (or their equivalents). It is strongly recommended that PSYC 104 and a Culture and Society (SC) course also be completed.

2. Achieve a minimum grade-point average of 2.5 in (a) all course work, (b) all professional course work (business and economics), (c) all KU course work, and (d) all KU professional course work.

3. File an ACT or SAT score with KU, including transfer and international students. Those who entered KU without this score should take the ACT examination at KU Testing Services, (785) 846-2768.

Because admission is competitive, students who meet the minimum admission standards may not be admitted.

Guaranteed admission to the School of Business is possible when the following requirements have been met at the time of application:

1. Completion of 60 college credit hours.
2. Completion of ACCT 200, ACCT 201, and DSCI 301 at KU.
3. Achievement of a minimum grade-point average of 2.5 in (a) all course work and (b) all KU course work.
4. Achievement of a grade-point average of 3.0 in all professional course work (business and economics).
5. ACT or SAT score on file with KU.

Transfer Students

Transfer students may find it to their advantage to enter KU before the junior year, because some required courses may be available only at KU. Students attending Kansas community colleges should consult their advisers and a KU School of Business adviser about course equivalents and articulation agreements to ensure progress toward the degree. A guide to how classes at your current or former school transfer to KU is online at www.admissions.ku.edu/~admiss/credit/transfer/index.shtml. You must submit official transcripts of course work completed to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships before a final determination can be made.

Readmission

Students must submit an application for readmission to KU if their lapse in attendance is one semester or more. See Undergraduate Admissions and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog. Students may be readmitted to the School of Business if they left the school in good standing and it has been less than five years since they last attended.

Five-Year Rule. If a student does not complete the business degree within five years of last attendance, the student must reapply through the competitive admission process. Students also must complete degree requirements in effect at the time of readmission to the business school regardless of the initial program.

Dismissal. Students who have been dismissed from the school must reapply through the competitive admission process.

Visit Our Website

The School of Business website, www.business.ku.edu, has current information about business programs, services, and facilities. Visit the website for information about the resources available in Help Rooms, the Richard S. Howey Room, the Wagnon Room, and Koch Commons, as well as current information about the school’s many active student organizations.
Student Services

Advising
The Student and Academic Services office, 206 Summerfield Hall, helps students meet their academic goals. Students should take primary responsibility for their academic careers by consulting SAS, becoming familiar with the undergraduate curriculum and graduation requirements, and cooperating with all guidelines. Advisers help students choose classes and make efficient progress towards graduation. For information, see the school’s website.

Mandatory Advising. Once a student is admitted to the School of Business, he or she must meet with a business adviser at least once a semester. A business advising hold is placed on admitted students’ enrollment each semester and released after the student meets with the adviser.

Business Career Services
The Business Career Services Center provides a variety of resources including recruiting (on-campus interviews) for full-time and internship positions facilitated through KU Career Connections/Symplicity, an online job and internship database; individual career advising; and a variety of workshops and events—to name a few.

Other BCSC services include
- Individual career advising with trained counselors.
- Business career fair.
- Résumé review.
- Mock interviews and interview preparation assistance.
- Workshops on various career-related topics.
- Online resource libraries.
- Salary information.

Contact the BCSC for more information at (785) 864-5591, fax: (785) 864-5078, bcsc@ku.edu, www.business.ku.edu/bcsc.

Resources and Opportunities

Study Abroad. The school encourages students to incorporate study abroad into their programs. Student and Academic Services can help students plan study to meet KU requirements while they are abroad. The school works with students and the KU Office of Study Abroad to select programs and courses appropriate to their interests and majors. Contact the Office of Study Abroad, 108 Lippincott Hall, 864-3742, www.studyabroad.ku.edu.

Center for International Business Education and Research. The KU CIBER, www.ciber.business.ku.edu, is one of 30 CIBERS designated by the U.S. Department of Education as national resources in international business. KU’s CIBER develops international programs, strengthens faculty expertise in international business, and provides information and education to the region’s business community. It provides education and promotes research on international aspects of trade and commerce such as foreign languages, cross-cultural management, political risk analysis, and foreign economic trends.

Scholarships. The school awards scholarships to current business students annually. The online application is available at www.business.ku.edu during spring semester. Scholarships generally are awarded in midsummer. To be considered for need-based scholarships, file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) at www.fafsa.gov by March 1. Contact the Office of Student Financial Aid, 50 Strong Hall, for information about federal- and state-funded financial aid programs. A few scholarships are available for incoming first-year students. High school students interested in majoring in business should contact the KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships.

Job Shadowing. One on One, Jayhawks on the Job, allows business students to shadow a business professional during the course of a workday. The program offers students a daylong experience that enhances their understanding of a particular field and the business world, allows an opportunity for students to learn more about themselves and refine their career goals, and provides an opportunity for students to network with business professionals.

Internship Program. Internships offer students the opportunity to build on, apply, and assess the concepts that are developed through the curriculum and to further professional growth through meaningful real-world job experiences. The internship experience provides many benefits, from enhancing your knowledge of an industry or business field to increasing your confidence in yourself and your abilities. Internships offer an opportunity to improve your professional skills, familiarize yourself with the business environment, network with business professionals, and refine your personal and career goals and aspirations. The school representative must approve the internship work experience. Not all positions qualify for internship credit.

Faculty
The school’s faculty consists of 59 professors drawn from first-rank universities throughout the nation. The faculty enjoys a national reputation for research productivity and teaching success.

Regulations
For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

School of Business Honor Code. Students taking any business course must sign a pledge of academic honesty at the end of all examinations. Upon application to the school, each student must electronically sign an honor code form. The pledge and honor code are on the school’s website.

Probation and Dismissal. For the complete School of Business probation and dismissal policy, see Probation in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Prebusiness Preparation
Students planning to enter the School of Business as juniors should work toward completing pre-admission requirements during the first two years. Every student contemplating a major in the school should enroll in a mathematics course during the first semester at KU. It is highly recommended that students complete a Culture and Society course (category SC) and PSYC 104. Students must take ACCT 200, ACCT 201, IST 301, DSCI 301, ECON 142, and ECON 144 before admission to the school. For details, see Admission Process in this chapter of the catalog.
Bachelor of Science in Business Degree Requirements

The School of Business offers a Bachelor of Science in Business (B.S.B.) with majors in accounting, business administration, finance, information systems, management, marketing, and supply chain management. Each major consists of the following components: general education courses, core business classes, international dimension requirement, major courses, and advanced business electives. Degree requirements are subject to change. It is the student's responsibility to stay informed of requirements. To receive the B.S. in business degree, a student must complete the degree requirements in effect at the time he or she is admitted to the school.

General Education Requirements

English. Two courses, ENGL 101/ENGL 105 Composition and ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing, are required. Students must enroll in English immediately and continuously until they have completed ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 or their equivalents. See the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

Communication Studies. One course, COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (or an English course numbered 210 or higher) is required. Students may be exempted (but will not earn credit) if they meet one of the following conditions:

1. Students who have completed ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 or their equivalents.
2. Students who do not meet exemption criteria but who wish to take any of the courses listed above may choose to take the oral communication examination, which consists of a written test over public speaking concepts and a public speaking performance evaluation. It is given in September in the fall semester and in February in the spring semester. No exemption examinations are scheduled during the summer session. A student wishing to take the oral communication exemption examination must register his or her name, address, and telephone number with the staff in the communication studies office, 102 Bailey Hall. This should be done early in the semester the examination is to be taken. A $50 nonrefundable deposit is required to register for the examination. Students may pick up a complete description of the examination procedures and judging criteria in 102 Bailey Hall. Students who pass the examination receive a letter verifying the exemption.

Mathematics. Three courses—MATH 101, MATH 115/MATH 121 Calculus I, and MATH 116/MATH 122 Calculus II—are required. See College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements for a placement test for initial enrollment in mathematics.

Humanities. Three courses from three categories are required:

1. HT (historical studies)
2. HL (literature and the arts)
3. HR (philosophy and religion)
4. Western Civilization I
5. Western Civilization II
See http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml for a list of principal courses.

Social Sciences. Two courses are required:

1. PSYC 104 General Psychology
2. One principal course designated SC (culture and society)

Note: These should be completed by the end of the sophomore year. See http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml for a list of principal courses.

Natural Sciences and Mathematics. Two courses from two different categories are required, including a 4- to 5-credit-hour laboratory science (a lecture course with an associated lab that constitutes 4 to 5 credit hours is accepted):

1. NB (biological sciences)
2. NE (earth sciences)
3. NP (physical science)
4. NM (mathematical sciences) does not satisfy the natural sciences requirement.

See http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml for a list of principal courses.

School of Business Undergraduate Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>Sophomore</th>
<th>Junior</th>
<th>Senior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English: ENGL 101/ENGL 105, &amp; ENGL 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Managerial Economics: BE 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies: COMS 130 or ENGL 200+ course</td>
<td></td>
<td>Legal Aspects of Business: BLAW 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities: 3 courses (see options in text)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing: MKTG 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences: PSYC 104, &amp; one principal course designated SC (culture &amp; society) (strongly recommended)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Management Science &amp; Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science: 2 courses incl. 1 lab science (see text)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Management: SCM 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics: Through calculus II</td>
<td></td>
<td>Business Policy &amp; Strategy:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT 498</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREADMISSION</td>
<td></td>
<td>Finance: FIN 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics: DSCI 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Organizational Behavior: MGMT 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems: IST 301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Accounting Major: ACCT 303, ACCT 320, ACCT 325, ACCT 330, ACCT 410, ACCT 543, ACCT 311, &amp; 6 hours of advanced business electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting: ACCT 200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Business Administration Major: 21 hours of advanced business courses numbered 320 or above distributed across three of the following prefixes, with a minimum of 3 hours in each: ACCT, BLAW, DSCI, ENTR, FIN, IBUS, IST, MGMT, MKTG, SCM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managerial Accounting: ACCT 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Finance Major: ACCT 321 or ACCT 410, FIN 410, FIN 415, &amp; 12 hours numbered FIN 400 and above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microeconomics: ECON 142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Information Systems Major: IST 320, IST 325, IST 326, IST 410, IST 330, &amp; 6 hours numbered IST 400 &amp; above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macroeconomics: ECON 144</td>
<td></td>
<td>Management &amp; Leadership Major: MGMT 410, MGMT 437, MGMT 455, IBUS 480, &amp; 9 hours numbered 400 or higher with MGMT, ENTR, or IBUS as a prefix, or BLAW 505</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Major: MKTG 411, MKTG 415, MKTG 435, &amp; 12 hours numbered MKTG 400 &amp; above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Supply Chain Management Major: SCM 401, SCM 402, SCM 403, &amp; 12 hours of SCM-related electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Residence Requirement: 30 hours of professional course work (BUS &amp; ECON) must be completed after admission to the School of Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Dimension Requirement: (see options under Requirements for All Majors)

This chart depicts the approximate order in which students complete the requirements for a B.S. in Business degree.
**Requirements for All Majors**

The **International Dimension Requirement** (IDR) is required of all students graduating from the KU School of Business. To complete the IDR, students must choose one of the following options:

**Option 1. Foreign Language.** Complete through the fourth level (intermediate II) of courses in a modern foreign language or earn equivalent proficiency as determined by the appropriate language department. International students who have completed the English proficiency requirement through the Applied English Center may use this to fulfill Option 1.

**Option 2. International Studies.** Six credit hours of courses completed in one or a combination of the following categories:

(a) **Study abroad** credit hours from any study abroad program approved by KU.
(b) **Contemporary regional/international studies/international business** courses must be selected from a list available online at www.business.ku.edu/IDR and may be double-counted to meet General Education requirements. Courses in this category may be double-counted toward the corresponding business major and/or concentration.

**Core Courses and Capstone Course.** After admission to the School of Business, all majors must complete the following courses:

**Core Courses** (18 hours)

- BE 301 Managerial Economics .......................................................... 3
- BLAW 301 Legal Aspects of Business ..................................................... 3
- FIN 310 Finance ................................................................................. 3
- MGMT 310 Organizational Behavior ..................................................... 3
- MKTG 310 Marketing ......................................................................... 3
- SCM 310 Management Science and Operations Management ............. 3

**Capstone Course** (3 hours)

- MGMT 498 Business Policy and Strategy ............................................. 3

**Majors**

Within the Bachelor of Science in Business degree, students may earn major(s) in accounting, business administration, finance, information systems, management, marketing, or supply chain management. In addition to the core courses and capstone course, students must complete the core courses for the major.

**Accounting Major.** The KU accounting program develops students with superior management and accounting skills and a well-rounded education in the liberal arts. This program produces qualified graduates who are responsive to the needs of the profession in academia, government, industry, and public accounting. The primary objectives are to produce entrepreneurs with a fundamental understanding of accounting, provide an adequate foundation for graduate study in accounting, and provide an adequate foundation for securing positions in private accounting and industry. Those seeking positions in public accounting may need 150 hours of college credit (state requirements vary) and should consider the Master of Accounting program.

All accounting majors must complete 6 hours of advanced business electives. ABE courses are numbered 320 and higher and have prerequisites.

The accounting major must complete the following core courses with a grade-point average of at least 2.5:

**Accounting** (25 hours)

- ACCT 303 Introduction to the Accounting Profession .......................... 1
- ACCT 311 Information Systems for Accountants ................................. 3
- ACCT 320 Financial Accounting II ................................................. 3
- ACCT 325 Managerial Accounting I ................................................... 3
- ACCT 330 Introduction to Taxation ..................................................... 3
- ACCT 410 Financial Accounting III (3) ............................................. 3
- ACCT 463 Introduction to Auditing .................................................... 3
- Advanced business electives ......................................................... 6

**Business Administration Major.** This major offers a broad interdisciplinary approach. Discovering solutions to complex problems in a globalized marketplace requires a multidisciplinary and integrated approach. The major prepares students for a variety of job markets and career paths. The program is flexible, allowing students to develop in-depth skills in such areas as accounting, business law, finance, information systems, management, marketing, and supply chain management.

This major changes the way students learn by shifting the emphasis from the traditional, discipline-based approach to a more comprehensive, integrative approach to business problems and opportunities. Students acquire the skills, attitudes, and flexibility needed to be competitive in a global marketplace. Students can expect to live in a dynamic world where a series of career changes over a lifetime is probable and where change and the unknown are inevitable. In such a world, proficiency in a number of related disciplines becomes a survival tool.

Creativity is enhanced by knowledge of related disciplines, and new insights are gained by applying the methods of one discipline to another. This program offers students the academic tools and interdisciplinary perspective that allow them to prosper in a business environment. Concentrations in entrepreneurship, human resource management, information systems, international business, and supply chain management are available.

The major requires 21 hours of advanced business credit from courses numbered 320 or above. The 21 hours must be distributed across at least three of the following prefixes, with a minimum of 3 hours in each of the three prefixes selected: ACCT, BE, BLAW, DSCI, ENTR, FIN, IBUS, IST, MGMT, MKTG, and SCM.

The student must satisfy all business graduation requirements for the B.S. and have a grade-point average of at least 2.2 in the 21 advanced business credit hours selected for the major.

**Finance Major.** Students with finance majors often pursue careers in commercial or investment banking or become internal financial managers for corporations or government entities. The program is concerned with such areas as (1) investments and asset pricing—the behavior and determinants of security prices, including stocks, bonds, options, and futures; (2) corporate finance—the financing and investment decisions of firms; (3) corporate governance—how best to govern corporations while enhancing both corporate accountability and the creation of wealth; (4) the management and regulation of financial institutions; and (5) international finance. Majors also take courses in accounting, economics, and the liberal arts.

The finance major must complete the following core courses with a grade-point average of at least 2.5:

**Finance** (21 hours)

- ACCT 321 Intermediate Accounting for Finance (3) or ACCT 410 Financial Accounting III (3) ................................................................. 3
- FIN 410 Investment Theory and Applications .................................... 3
- FIN 415 Corporate Finance ................................................................. 3
- FIN 400 or higher electives ................................................................. 12

**Information Systems Major.** The information systems major exposes students to a range of studies focused on the effective use of information technologies in settings typical of business, governmental, and not-for-profit organizations. Students gain a comprehensive understanding of specific technologies as well as an appreciation of the challenges involved with the application of such technologies in dynamic environments. The major equips graduates with both technical and managerial skill sets needed to begin careers in major business and governmental entities or with major information systems consulting firms.

The information systems major must complete the following core courses with a grade-point average of at least 2.5:

**Information Systems** (21 hours)

- IST 320 Fundamentals of Software Development ............................... 3
- IST 325 Systems Analysis and Design ............................................... 3
- IST 326 Database Management Systems .......................................... 3
- IST 330 Fundamentals of Computer Networking .............................. 3
- IST 410 IT Project Management .......................................................... 3
- IST 400 or higher electives ................................................................. 6
Management Major. The management major gives students the knowledge and skills to be successful leaders and managers of people and organizations. Students learn to design and modify organizational structure, strategy, and processes to enhance organization performance in a socially and ethically responsible manner. They learn how to influence and direct change through a better understanding of organization politics, vision, and values. Students learn to influence and lead others effectively through skill development in communication, motivation, and conflict resolution. They develop self-awareness and an appreciation for individual differences, leading to more successful work relations. They learn to lead and follow in team settings and to use team-based problem-solving skills. Students learn to create competent and committed teams and organizations through the use of effective systems for employee hiring, development, compensation, and performance management. They also learn about the challenges of competing globally, including how to adapt organizational structures, processes, and functions such as production, marketing, finance, and human resources so that they function more effectively cross-culturally. Student learning is enhanced through supporting activities such as clubs, consulting projects, case competitions, and study abroad opportunities.

The management major must complete the following core courses with a grade-point average of at least 2.5:

**Management (21 hours)**
- MGMT 410 Human Resources Management .............................................. 3
- MGMT 437 Personal Skills for Managing People ........................................... 3
- MGMT 455 General Management Processes and Change ............................ 3
- IBUS 481 International Management ...................................................... 3

Nine hours of courses at the 400 level or above

with ENTR, MGMT, or IBUS as a prefix, or BLAW 505 ................................. 9

Marketing Major. The marketing major gives students the concepts and tools needed to succeed as marketing managers skilled in the creation, evaluation, and refinement of marketing programs that lead to valuable exchanges between channel partners, firms, and customers. Core concepts and tools are primarily provided through four required foundation courses: Marketing Management, Consumer Behavior, Marketing Research, and Marketing Strategy. The major offers numerous electives to reflect the breadth of the marketing function and to allow students to tailor their programs to individual preferences and career goals. Such opportunities as the marketing club, consulting projects, case competitions, and study abroad further enhance the learning experience.

The marketing major must complete the following core courses with a grade-point average of at least 2.5:

**Marketing (21 hours)**
- MKTG 411 Introduction to Consumer Behavior ........................................... 3
- MKTG 415 Marketing Research for Managers .............................................. 3
- MKTG 433 Marketing Strategy ................................................................. 3
- MKTG 400 or higher electives .................................................................... 12

Supply Chain Management Major. Supply chain management professionals integrate the flow of materials, finances, and information from suppliers, manufacturers, wholesalers, distributors, and retailers to the final consumer and back again. The major gives students the basic skills to do this work. The demand for professionals in the field is rapidly growing as firms realize improved efficiency from good SCM practices. The field continues to evolve to become a proactive, strategic enterprise, often with global partners. Students typically have opportunities for internships and other experiential activities with businesses while they are in the program. The major offers a set of required core courses and electives.

The supply chain management major must complete the following core courses with a grade-point average of at least 2.5:

**Supply Chain Management (21 hours)**
- SCM 401 Introduction to Supply Chain Management .................................. 3
- SCM 402 Procurement and Supplier Management ........................................ 3
- SCM 403 Logistics, Transportation, and Warehouse Management ............... 3
- Twelve hours of SCM-related electives ......................................................... 12

Business Concentrations. Students may choose to complete a business concentration. Concentrations require a minimum of 12 hours and are available in entrepreneurship, human resource management, information systems, international business, and human resources. For specific concentration requirements, see the school’s website.

C.P.A. Certification. For more information on requirements to sit for the C.P.A. examination and to qualify for the certificate and permit to practice with reduced experience, see Master of Accounting and Information Systems in the KU Graduate Catalog, www.catalogs.ku.edu/graduate.

Honors Programs

University Honors Program. Prebusiness majors who meet admission requirements for the University Honors Program are strongly encouraged to participate in it. Its small, challenging classes provide an excellent opportunity for business majors to develop a strong base in liberal arts and sciences. Because its requirements fit well with the school’s distribution requirements, the program fits easily into the normal four-year program. For information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog or contact the program director.

Dean’s Certificate in International Business. This certificate is awarded to students who achieve a superior level of expertise in international business. Dean’s certificate forms may be obtained from Student and Academic Services. Requirements are:

- Advanced foreign language study through Intermediate II (as defined by the relevant department) and the business language course where available (prerequisites may apply).
- Standardized foreign language proficiency test with a score of Intermediate High or above.
- Two area studies courses (an approved list of courses is available on the school’s website) focusing on a single geographic area related to language competency completed with a B or higher in each course (cannot be double-counted with general education requirements).
- At least three advanced international business electives completed with a B or higher in each course.
- A study abroad experience or an internationally oriented internship specifically approved for this certificate in the geographic area corresponding to the language and area study courses.

Bachelor of Business Administration Degree Requirements

Offered exclusively at the KU Edwards Campus, this program responds to the needs and goals of nontraditional part-time students. In addition to the 39 credit hours listed below, School of Business graduation requirements apply. Contact Chris Claussen, (913) 897-8419, claussen@ku.edu, for information and advising.

Admission. Admission is competitive. Students should apply during the semester in which they will complete the minimum requirements for admission and after gaining admission to KU. The application is available on the Edwards Campus website. Deadlines are December 1 for spring, May 1 for summer, and July 1 for fall entry. Students who meet the minimum admission standards are not guaranteed admission.

The minimum requirements for competitive admission are as follows:

1. Complete 60 or more credit hours, which must include ENGL 101, ENGL 102, MATH 101, statistics (with prerequisite MATH 101), PSYC 104, one Culture and Society (SC) course, ACCT 200, ACCT 201, ECON 142, ECON 144, and IST 301 (or their equivalents).
2. Achieve a minimum grade-point average of 2.5 in (a) all course work; (b) all professional course work (business and economics); (c) all KU course work; and (d) all KU professional course work.

3. After admission to KU, submit the B.B.A. application and a professional résumé by the application deadline.

B.B.A. Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BBA 301</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 302</td>
<td>Legal Aspects of Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 303</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 304</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 305</td>
<td>Management Science and Operations Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 306</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 307</td>
<td>Introduction to International Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA 308</td>
<td>Business Policy and Strategy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduation Requirements

Hours Required for Graduation. A minimum of 124 credit hours is required for graduation. Of the 124 hours, a student must earn at least 45 junior/senior hours and 30 residency hours (business and economics completed at KU after admission to the school). At least 50 percent of all professional course work must be completed at KU for the student to be eligible for graduation.

The 124-hour minimum to graduate is increased by the following:

• Completion of MATH 002 or any developmental course numbered below 100.
• More than 4 hours in physical education courses (HSES 112 and below).
• More than 4 hours in music organization courses.
• Any repeated courses for which a student has already received credit.
• All subsequent credits earned at a community college or other two-year institution after a student has completed a total of 64 community college credit hours.

See Transfer Credit below. See also Maximum Community College Credit Allowed and Transfer Credit in the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Grade-Point Average Required for Graduation. To be eligible to graduate from the School of Business with any major, a student must earn a grade-point average of 2.2 (1) in total hours attempted from all schools (including Independent Study through KU Continuing Education), (2) in all professional (business and economics) courses attempted from all schools, (3) in total hours attempted at KU, and (4) in all professional hours attempted at KU. Accounting, finance, information systems, management, marketing, and supply chain management majors also must earn minimum grade-point averages of 2.5 in their respective core courses.

B.B.A. candidates must also achieve a 2.5 grade-point average in the 21 credit hours that include BBA 307, BBA 308, and the 5 BBA electives.

Transfer Credit. At least 30 hours of junior/senior professional course work must be completed at KU (courses in residence) for the student to be eligible for graduation. As of fall 2008, only transfer grades of C or higher apply toward graduation from the KU School of Business.

Sixty-Four-Hour Rule. A maximum of 64 hours of community college course work can be applied toward a KU business degree. All subsequent credit hours earned at a community college or other two-year institution add an equivalent number of hours to the 124-hour minimum required to graduate.

Tentative Evaluation of Credit. Before enrolling in a non-KU course, students must submit KU’s standard Request for Tentative Evaluation of Credit form to Student and Academic Services for approval.

Independent Study Through KU Continuing Education. After admission to the school, students may complete up to 30 hours of Independent Study through KU Continuing Education. Prior approval from the school is recommended.

Minor in Business

The business minor program complements nonbusiness majors by providing a general overview of accounting, information systems, finance, management, marketing and decision sciences. The minor requires completion of 18 hours (six courses) with a cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 or higher in these courses. All business minor courses must be taken for a grade; credit/no credit is not permitted. Students must declare the business minor by completing the online declaration of minor form on the School of Business website and are strongly encouraged to do so as early as possible.

*ACCT 205 Survey of Accounting (or ACCT 200) ........................................ 3
*IST 305 Survey of Information Systems (or IST 301) .................................. 3
MGT 305 Survey of Management (or MGMT 310) ....................................... 3
DSCT 305 Survey of Decision Making in Business .................................... 3
MKTG 305 Survey of Marketing (or MKTG 310) ........................................ 3
FIN 304 Survey of Financial Statements and Analysis ............................. 3

*Only the accounting and information systems courses can be completed at an institution other than KU for application to the business minor.

Business Courses

Accounting Courses

ACCT 200 Financial Accounting | 3. A study of concepts of materials, labor, and overhead control; budget administration; cost accounting; full costing and direct costing; income determination; differential costing; break-even analysis; accounting statement analysis; and use of return on investment as a basis for management decisions. Prerequisite: ACCT 200. LEC
ACCT 201 Managerial Accounting | 3. A study of concepts of materials, labor, and overhead control; budget administration; cost accounting; full costing and direct costing; income determination; differential costing; break-even analysis; accounting statement analysis; and use of return on investment as a basis for management decisions. Prerequisite: ACCT 200. LEC
ACCT 205 Survey of Accounting | 3. This course is an introduction to financial and managerial accounting. It will introduce the concepts of business and the measurement systems used to control and evaluate business activities. It will also explain product costing systems and the use of accounting data as a basis for management planning and decision making. (Not open to students with credit in ACCT 200.) Prerequisite: ENG 101 and MATH 101. LEC
ACCT 300 Special Topics in Accounting: __________________ (1-5). This is a variable-topic course designed to meet the prerequisites for the specific topic being offered. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of accounting topics not covered by established courses. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC
ACCT 303 Introduction to the Accounting Profession | 3. This course focuses on accounting as a profession. Prospective and current accounting students will be exposed to a variety of topics. These include, but are not limited to, career options in accounting, the CPA exam, ethics in the profession, current issues in accounting, professional standards, the Accounting major, and the five-year Accounting program. Prerequisite: ACCT 200 or coenrollment in ACCT 200. LEC
ACCT 311 Information Systems for Accountants | 3. This course provides an overview of how to understand, analyze, and control computerized information systems, and is designed to provide the computer tools and knowledge so that today’s business or accounting student will be tomorrow’s successful and complete manager, consultant, accountant, and/or auditor. The topics covered in this course will include computer technology, internal control in a computer environment, computer auditing, systems analysis and design, database systems, networking, electronic commerce, and specific systems applications. Hands-on experience will be obtained through various and various software packages. This course will count as an advanced business elective. Prerequisite: ACCT 201 and IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC
ACCT 320 Financial Accounting | 3. A study of generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) underlying the preparation and interpretation of general-purpose financial statements with emphasis on the principles of revenue recognition, matching revenues and related costs, and the determination of proper balance sheet valuations of assets and liabilities. The asset side of the balance sheet is the primary emphasis though the entire financial statements are used in examples throughout the course. Prerequisite: ACCT 201. Prerequisite or Corequisite: ACCT 303. LEC
ACCT 321 Intermediate Accounting for Finance | 3. An intermediate accounting course with emphasis on interpretation of general-purpose financial statements and the related disclosure notes. Includes understanding interrelationships among the various financial statements and analyzing the effects of transactions on the financial statements. Common and significant accounts/tractions will be analyzed, especially those relating to the financing and equity sections of the financial statements. Not open to accounting majors with credit in ACCT 320. Enrollment restricted. Prerequisite: FIN 310. LEC
ACCT 325 Managerial Accounting | 3. An analysis of cost systems and their application in the determination, analysis and control of manufacturing and distribution costs. Emphasis is on managerial planning and control. Prerequisite: ACCT 201. Enrollment restricted. LEC
ACCT 335 Introduction to Income Tax (3). An introduction to basic concepts of income tax and how the tax law is formed. While tax problems of an individual are considered, emphasis is placed on tax factors to consider when conducting a business either as a sole proprietor, partner or corporation, and personal status. Not open to students with credit in ACCT 330. This course is for non-accounting majors. Prerequisite: ACCT 320. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 400 Special Topics in Accounting: _____ (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of accounting topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 410 Financial Accounting III (3). A continuation of the study of generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) underlying the preparation and interpretation of general-purpose financial statements. The focus of this course is on the liability and equity sections of the balance sheet, including such topics as loans, bonds, leases, pensions, accounting for income taxes, equity transactions, employee stock options, earnings per share, and cash flows. Application of many of the authoritative accounting pronouncements is illustrated. Prerequisite: ACCT 320. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 500 Individual Research in Accounting: _____ (1-5). Individual study of subject matter not covered by the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the research and research. Prerequisite: SCM 310 (formerly DSCI 310), FIN 310, MGMT 310, and MKTG 310; approval of the Area Director. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 543 Introduction to Auditing (3). The fundamental concepts of audit risk, evidence accumulation and materiality are applied to financial statement audits using established accounting principles as the criterion for evaluating fair presentation. Audit objectives and procedures are studied in relation to the opinions which the auditor expresses on clients’ financial statements. Financial statement audits are compared with other types of engagements performed by public accountants, and with other types of audits, such as compliance and operational audits. Prerequisite: ACCT 311 and ACCT 410. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 545 Advanced Taxation (3). Introduction to taxation for corporations, partnerships, S corporations and limited liability companies. The course will also include coverage of property transactions, methods of taxation, tax-related investment decisions, and selected tax issues. Prerequisite: ACCT 330. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 599 Internship in Accounting (1-3). Internships provide opportunities for students to combine their academic education with a meaningful experience in the business world. Accounting internships allow students to explore career pathways in accounting, further their professional growth, expand professional networks, and increase the relevancy of their academic course work. The internship course combines job-related activities of the accounting internship position with a set of academic requirements. These requirements include academic assignments as well as a pre- and post-internship seminar held in the semester before and after the semester in which the internship occurs. Internships for credit must be approved by the Internship Program Director. Students may not use more than three hours of credit from ACCT 599. ACCT 599 may count as an elective for students majoring in Accounting. Prerequisite: Approval of the internship; two of the following: SCM 310 (formerly DSCI 310), FIN 310, MGMT 310, MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

ACCT 701 Financial Accounting (2).

ACCT 702 Managerial Accounting (2).

ACCT 704 Financial Statement Presentation and Analysis I (2).

ACCT 705 Financial Statement Presentation and Analysis II (2).

ACCT 706 Business Taxation (3).

ACCT 721 Advanced Accounting Problems (3).

ACCT 722 Current Issues in Financial Reporting (3).

ACCT 726 Advanced Managerial Accounting - Quantitative and Economic Topics (3).

ACCT 731 Tax Research (4).

ACCT 732 Taxation of Business Entities (4).

ACCT 733 Tax Planning (3).

ACCT 741 Fraud Examination and Forensic Accounting (3).

ACCT 742 Advanced Auditing (3).

ACCT 743 Assessing Inherent and Control Risks (3).

ACCT 745 Specialized Accounting Practices (3).

ACCT 799 Internship in Accounting (1-3).

■ Bachelor of Business Administration Courses

BBA 301 Managerial Economics (3). This course uses economic theory and methodology to understand and improve managerial decision making. The focus is on the role of markets in determining business and individual opportunities to create value, the behavior of individual markets reacting to supply and demand forces, and the consequences of alternative market structures and business policies. Course content includes demand, production, cost analysis, supply and demand analysis, price and non-price modes of competition, market structure, and economic efficiency. Prerequisite: Principles of Microeconomics and Principles of Macroeconomics. Enrollment restricted to students admitted to the Bachelor of Business Administration Major. LEC

BBA 302 Legal Aspects of Business (3). A course designed to acquaint the student with the basic principles of law that are applicable to business transactions in the modern business world and the legal systems. Prerequisite: Junior standing (60 hours completed). Enrollment restricted to students admitted to the Bachelor of Business Administration Major. LEC

BBA 303 Organizational Behavior (3). This course serves as an introduction to the study of individual and group behavior within the context of an organization. An objective of the course is to develop effective organization members and manager of people. Experiential learning methods are utilized to involve the student actively. A wide variety of topics and theories may be covered, generally including motivation, leadership, job design, group dynamics, and organizational structures and processes. Prerequisites: Principles of Microeconomics, Financial Accounting, General Psychology, and one course in the social science area of society and culture. Prior completion or co-enrollment of Managerial Accounting and the required statistics course. Enrollment restricted to students admitted to the Bachelor of Business Administration Major. LEC

BBA 304 Marketing (3). A study of marketing from the point of view of the business firm. Topics include the structure of the marketing system, the nature of marketing management, consumer behavior, marketing research, product policy, channels of distribution, promotion, pricing, and production and operations management. Prerequisite: Completion of Principles of Microeconomics, Financial Accounting, and General Psychology. Prior completion or co-enrollment in the required statistics course. Enrollment restricted to students admitted to the Bachelor of Business Administration Major. LEC

BBA 305 Management Science and Operations Management (3). Introduces some of the most widely used models from management science in business decision making. Focuses on the development of decisi
udents in this course will have the opportunity to engage in stimulating class discussions, participate in problem sets, and work on case studies and projects in their own future professional lives, and develop and present their solutions for typical ethical problems faced by managers in organizations. Enrollment restricted to students majoring in the School of Business Administration.

BBA 404 Entrepreneurship (3). This course introduces students to supply chain management. Students are presented the core concepts and subject matter. The course is taught by a team of eight professors from business concentrations. The course is intended to help students gain an understanding of what project management involves, how it relates to other functional management areas, and its role in an organization’s structure and leadership. This course is made up of topical lectures, article/video analysis, open discussion, in-class experiential exercises and a team-based outside class project. In order to foster good project management habits, topics will be covered in the order they appear in the project life cycle starting with project selection and bidding and ending with project acceptance and close out. Topics covered in this course include: the importance and role of project management, the contextual nature of projects, logistics issues in project management, and the E-business impact on project management. Prerequisite: BBA 305 and BBA 403. Enrollment restricted to student admitted to the Bachelor of Business Administration Major.

BBA 405 Introduction to Supply Chain Management (3). This course introduces students to supply chain management. Students are presented the key concepts of supply chain management, the application of these concepts and are provided with the managerial knowledge of supply chain management through class discussions and case studies. Students discover the impact of information technologies, strategic alliances and logistics on supply chain management and the performance implication of supply chain management. Prerequisite: BBA 304, BBA 305, and BBA 306. Enrollment restricted to students admitted to the Bachelor of Business Administration Major.

BBA 406 Finance Elective: (3). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of finance topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted to students admitted to the Bachelor of Business Administration Major.

BBA 407 Information Systems Technology Elective: (3). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of information systems topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted to students admitted to the Bachelor of Business Administration Major.

BBA 408 Accounting Elective: (3). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of accounting topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted to students admitted to the Bachelor of Business Administration Major.

BBA 410 Project Management (3). The purpose of this course is to examine business from a project management perspective, to develop a systems view of business rather than a functional view, and to provide a functional foundation for future leaders to more effectively integrate project management into their business strategy. Further, to establish a common language for and a common knowledge of project management concepts, principles and practices. This course is intended to help students gain an understanding of what project management involves, how it relates to other functional management areas, and its role in an organization’s structure and leadership. This course is made up of topical lectures, article/video analysis, open discussion, in-class experiential exercises and a team-based outside class project. In order to foster good project management habits, topics will be covered in the order they appear in the project life cycle starting with project selection and bidding and ending with project acceptance and close out. Topics covered in this course include: the importance and role of project management, the contextual nature of projects, logistics issues in project management, and the E-business impact on project management. Prerequisite: BBA 305 and BBA 403. Enrollment restricted to student admitted to the Bachelor of Business Administration Major.

BBA 301 Business Majors, Careers and Professional Skills (3). This course acquaints students to the fundamentals of organizing a personal employment search. With this knowledge, students can explore, engage and implement their academic and career interests within business. Students are introduced to the curricula requirements, expectations of business students, possible career paths, and the necessary professional skills in the business environment. Prerequisite: Open only to students with fewer than 60 hours. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor.

BBA 303 Career Planning and Job-Search Strategies (1). This course will introduce students to the fundamentals of organizing a personal employment search. The course is based on the assumption that individuals have both personal and job market characteristics and that these characteristics are important in job search strategies. The course will focus on your ability to develop critical thinking skills in researching your topic throughout the semester. LEC

BUS 330 Economic Introductions to Business Topics (1-3). Individual study of selected topics in business administration not otherwise available to non-business majors. Topics selected will be determined by special interest and objectives of the student in consultation with the faculty member who will supervise the directed study or research. Prerequisite: 3.0 grade-point average, major in a field other than business administration and/or accounting, and permission of instructor offering the directed study and of the School of Business.

BUS 399 Internship in Business (1). Internships provide opportunities for students to integrate their academic education with a meaningful experience in the business world. Internships allow students to further their professional growth, explore career possibilities, and professionals and students to actively engage in discussion of academic course work. The internship course combines job-related activities of the internships with a set of academic requirements. These requirements include academic assignments as well as a pre-and post-internship seminar held in the semester in which the internship occurs. Internships for credit must be approved by the coordinator of the internships prior to the internship experience. BUS 399 is limited to one (1) credit hour per offering, but students may count a maximum of two (2) cumulative credit hours of BUS 399 toward degree requirements. Internships must satisfy specific criteria in order to qualify for academic credit. Contact the Business Career Services Center in 125 Summerfield for information regarding the process of having an internship evaluated for academic credit. Prerequisite: Approval of the internship; two of the following: SCM 310 (formerly DSCI 310), FIN 310, MGMT 310, MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted.

BUS 400 Special Topics in Business: (1-5). A special variable-topic seminar open to seniors and graduate students meeting the requirements established by the faculty members offering the particular seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of management-related topics not adequately covered in any regular course available to students of the School of Business. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted.

BUS 498 Professional Leadership and Development (3). This course is designed to bridge internship experiences with a management training program. The management training program, a program developed by the Main Event Management Corporation, is designed to facilitate better management and professional development through the use of real-world scenarios. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

BUS 500 Individual Research in Business (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in business not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected by students to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member and advisor. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

BUS 795 Special Topics in Business: (2-5).
consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the reading and research. Prerequisite: BLAW 301; 3.0 professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 505 Legal Aspects of the Management Process** (3). A course designed to acquaint students with the basic principles of agency relationships, such as partnerships, limited liability corporations and joint ventures, with special emphasis on the responsibilities encountered by managers and directors in operating a corporation. The course should acquaint a student with how to create and operate a corporation in light of current federal and state enactments. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 510 Legal Aspects of Business Transactions** (3). This course will address legal matters of concern to property owners, real estate agents and brokers, developers, renters, property managers, contractors, architects, planners, and lenders regarding real estate transactions. Concentrating on the general subjects of (1) the nature of real estate, (2) transfer and financing of real estate, (3) land use and regulations, and (4) landlord and tenant relations, the course will address specific topics such as estates and interests in land, forms of ownership, agency and brokerage, and tax attributes of real estate investments, and will consider pertinent statutes and legal documents frequently used in real estate transactions. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 515 Commercial Law** (3). An advanced course in legal aspects of business with emphasis on the Uniform Commercial Code. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 525 Negotiations and Dispute Settlement** (3). This course involves the study of the theory and practice of dispute resolution and negotiation in business mediation (facilitated negotiation). Conflict resolution in the workplace, including grievance procedures and labor relations, is considered. Students are required to undertake case studies and role playing exercises. Prerequisite: MGMT 325. Prerequisite: MGMT 310 and BE 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 701 Introduction to the Legal Environment of Business** (2). This course introduces the legal aspects of business management and the legal responsibilities of management and employees. It emphasizes the importance of legal awareness and compliance with the law. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 702 Legal Aspects of Business Transactions: Contracts and Torts** (2). This course focuses on the legal aspects of commercial transactions, including contracts and torts. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 703 Legal Aspects of Business Organizations** (3). This course examines the legal aspects of business organizations, including partnerships, corporations, and limited liability companies. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 704 Commercial Law** (3). A course in legal aspects of business with emphasis on the Uniform Commercial Code and the general principles of commercial law. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**BLAW 748 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution** (3). A course in negotiation and dispute resolution, focusing on the application of negotiation theory and techniques to real-world business situations. Prerequisite: BLAW 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

---

### **Decision Sciences Courses**

**DSCI 300 Special Topics in Decision Science** (1-5). This is a variable-topic course up to 5 credits. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

**DSCI 330 Applied Decision Analysis** (3). An introduction to statistical inference techniques with emphasis on the application of these techniques to decision making in a firm. Topics include probability theory, random variables, probability distribution functions, estimation, test of hypothesis, regression, correlation, and introduction to statistical process control. Prerequisites: Calculus II and IST 301 (co-requisite). LEC

**DSCI 305 Survey of Decision Making in Business** (3). An introduction to decision making under the uncertainty encountered in business and in everyday life. Covers selected topics in probability, statistics, economics, and operations research, and their relation to complex problems in financial management, marketing, operations management, supply chain management, and quality management; as well as risks affecting everyday life, such as personal decisions in regard to career, marriage, and wealth management. Prerequisite: ENGL 101 and MATH 101. LEC

**DSCI 400 Special Topics in Decision Science** (3). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of decision science topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 405 Advanced Production and Operations Management** (4). A further study of problems encountered in production from a managerial perspective emphasizing the methodology of management science. Topics included in the course are location of facilities, design of product line, replacement of facilities, quality control, production planning, production and inventory control, and scheduling. This course is in the Management Science and Operations Management area. Prerequisite: SCM 310 (formerly DSCI 310). Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 410 Advanced Management Science** (3). Decision making under uncertainty and resource allocation models were introduced in DSCI 310. These topics will be covered in greater depth in this course. Applications of these models to complex problems in business will be emphasized. Cases illustrating the use of these models will also be covered. This course is in the Management Science and Operations Management area. Prerequisite: SCM 310 (formerly DSCI 310). Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 500 Individual Research in Decision Sciences** (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in decision sciences not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty advisor. The student will be required to use the reading and research. Prerequisite: SCM 310 (formerly DSCI 310), FIN 310, MGMT 310, and MKTG 310. 3.0 professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 701 Statistical Process Making** (2). This course introduces the student to the design of experiments and statistical process control. Prerequisite: DSCI 702. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 702 Operations Management** (2). This course introduces the student to the design of experiments and statistical process control. Prerequisite: DSCI 701. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 710 Business Forecasting Methods and Applications** (3-4). This course focuses on the development of new business ideas for new or established organizations, creating an environment conducive to innovation, recognizing business opportunities, assessing the industry, potential customers, market segment, barriers to entry and competitor set. The development of new business ideas for new or established organizations, creating an environment conducive to innovation, recognizing business opportunities, assessing the industry, potential customers, market segment, barriers to entry and competitor set. Prerequisite: DSCI 701. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 715 Managing for Quality Improvement** (3). This course focuses on the development of new business ideas for new or established organizations, creating an environment conducive to innovation, recognizing business opportunities, assessing the industry, potential customers, market segment, barriers to entry and competitor set. The development of new business ideas for new or established organizations, creating an environment conducive to innovation, recognizing business opportunities, assessing the industry, potential customers, market segment, barriers to entry and competitor set. Prerequisite: DSCI 701. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 730 Managing Customer Focused Enterprises** (2). This course focuses on the development of new business ideas for new or established organizations, creating an environment conducive to innovation, recognizing business opportunities, assessing the industry, potential customers, market segment, barriers to entry and competitor set. The development of new business ideas for new or established organizations, creating an environment conducive to innovation, recognizing business opportunities, assessing the industry, potential customers, market segment, barriers to entry and competitor set. Prerequisite: DSCI 701. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**DSCI 740 Seminar in Decision Sciences** (1-3). This course focuses on the development of new business ideas for new or established organizations, creating an environment conducive to innovation, recognizing business opportunities, assessing the industry, potential customers, market segment, barriers to entry and competitor set. The development of new business ideas for new or established organizations, creating an environment conducive to innovation, recognizing business opportunities, assessing the industry, potential customers, market segment, barriers to entry and competitor set. Prerequisite: DSCI 701. Enrollment restricted. LEC

---

### **Entrepreneurship Courses**

**ENTR 300 Special Topics in Entrepreneurship** (1-5). LEC

**ENTR 301 Starting Your Own Business** (3). This course in the student examines the disciplines which comprise the critical success factors in entrepreneurship and develops a fundamental understanding of the basic skill required to manage his/her own business. The course will emphasize the Entrepreneurial Process in which each of the following disciplines will be introduced so that the student understands mean ingful application and the utilization of the subject matter. The student will be introduced to the entrepreneurial process and the personal attributes which historically have produced successful entrepreneurs. Further, the student will learn how to evaluate business opportunities via Feasibility Analysis which encompasses industry analysis and market analysis. Upon successful completion of this course, the student will be able to evaluate a business concept and write a sound business plan. In the process of doing so, students will be able to assess the strengths and weaknesses of a business concept; collect, analyze and organize markets research data into a market analysis plan; and prepare the financial projections for their business concept. In addition, students will be able to identify and evaluate various resources available for funding small businesses. Marketing will be emphasized to maximize the likelihood of achieving requisite sales and profits for the new venture. Integral to the learning of this course, each student will prepare a summary business plan based on his/her idea for a new business opportunity. The completed plan will be automatically entered into the Mark L. Morris, Jr. New Venture Innovation Award competition which is designed to encourage students to compete for seed money awards to start the business described in the summary business plan. As a participant in this competition, the student will also acquire presentation and communication skills which can benefit the new venture. LEC

**ENTR 400 Special Topics in Entrepreneurship** (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of entrepreneurship topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**ENTR 410 Introduction to Entrepreneurship** (3). This course introduces the students to the basic principles of entrepreneurship and develops a fundamental understanding of the basic skill required to manage his/her own business. Learning will be achieved by both study and discussion of the entrepreneurial process. The student will prepare a summary business plan based on research and market analysis. The completed plan will be automatically entered into the Mark L. Morris, Jr. New Venture Innovation Award competition which is designed to encourage students to compete for seed money awards to start the business described in the summary business plan. As a participant in this competition, the student will also acquire presentation and communication skills which can benefit the new venture. LEC

**ENTR 450 New Venture Creation/Business Plan Development** (3). This course builds upon the foundations created by the Introduction to Entrepreneurship course. It will provide the student with two learning opportunities: first, it details the critical success factors of starting a new venture; growing it and finally harvesting it; secondly, this course will provide hands-on instruction regarding the development of a complete and compelling business plan. Students will work as teams on the development of a business plan for the purposes of commercializing an innovative business concept or KU lab-sourced technology. These student teams will present and defend their business plans at various venues including intercol legiate competitions for the purposes of improving their team interaction skills, their communication skills. Prerequisite: ENTR 301; and ENTR 302. LEC

**ENTR 480 Management of Small Business** (3). This course looks at the unique aspects of owning and managing a small business, family business or franchise, with the owners having close control over operations and management decisions. Students will examine the startup options of buying, starting, or franchising; operations and human re-
sources management, the unique factors of the family business; marketing, including setting prices, developing a long-term, development strategy; and promotion with limited resources; financial statements, accounting systems, financing, cash flow and the working-capital cycle; and exit through selling, bequeathing, or dissolving the business. Prerequisite: ENTR 410. LEC.

ENTR 490 Entrepreneurship in Practice (3). The purpose of this course is to help the student apply the models and theories learned in previous courses in practical application to actual entrepreneurial challenges. These challenges will be presented to the student in either a simulated online environment or via the development and solution delivery of an actual/actual business/entrepreneurial business challenge. The environment in which the student will operate will be determined by the inventory of projects with entrepreneurs which are available at the time of the course offering. In the simulated environment, teams of entrepreneurs will work with definitions of their business and responsibilities, will assess the continually changing business challenge, supervise the collection of appropriate revenue and cost data, obtain input from “direct reports/suppliers” (their teammates) and make the decisions which must consider all disciplines of the business. Each of the team’s decisions will be measured via its impact on the venture’s income statement, balance sheet and cash flow position. The student will be graded on his/her team’s ability to increase the venture’s net worth. In addition, the entrepreneurial team will be challenged with a live project the solution to which will provide both a meaningful experiential learning opportunity for the student and a demonstrable beneficial impact on the venture. Students in project teams will be assigned to entrepreneurs, intrapreneurs or given the tools to make the required decisions and how to use credit well, including credit cards. You will develop an understanding of the basics of mortgages, purchase (rent) versus lease (buy) decisions, savings, investments, and insurance. You will have an appreciation of the time value of money that provides a foundation for reasonable financial planning. Given the basic tools and terminology you’ll learn, the course will help you develop solutions to various practical financial problems that you will face. Not open to students who have taken FIN 401. LEC.

FIN 300 Special Topics in Finance (1-5). This course open to undergraduates meeting the prerequisites for the specific topic being offered. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of finance topics not covered by established courses. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined by the instructor. LEC.

FIN 301 Personal Finance (3). This course provides the tools to help you better understand and improve the financial decisions you’ll make throughout your life. You will learn how to analyze the financial effects of spending and investing decisions and how to use credit well, including credit cards. You will develop an understanding of the basics of mortgages, purchase (rent) versus lease (buy) decisions, savings, investments, and insurance. You will have an appreciation of the time value of money that provides a foundation for reasonable financial planning. Given the basic tools and terminology you’ll learn, the course will help you develop solutions to various practical financial problems that you will face. Not open to students who have taken FIN 101. LEC.

FIN 302 Finance Scholars I: Introduction to Financial Institutions (1). This course acquaints students with the financial institutions. Topics include a review of major international, national, regional money center institutions, investment management and other related institutions. The management and key revenue generators for these institutions will also be discussed. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

FIN 303 Finance Scholars II: Financial Careers and Institutions (1). This course acquaints students with the careers in financial institutions. Topics include: careers in financial institutions, international, national, regional money center institutions, ethical issues related to financial careers; a comparison of recruiting practices in investment banks, investment management, and corporate finance positions, Place- ment and recruiting practices in those institutions would be reviewed. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

FIN 305 Survey of Finance (3). The purpose of this course is to help the student develop a basic understanding of Finance. Topics covered include: (1) financial instruments and the markets in which they are traded, (2) financial planning and analysis, (3) the cost and time-value of money, and (4) the fundamentals of investment decision-making. (Not open to students with credit in FIN 310.) Prerequisite: MATH 100 and ACCT 101 and ACCT 201 and ACCT 202. LEC.

FIN 310 Finance (3). This course consists of the analysis of problems relating to estimating the financial needs of an enterprise and to evaluating the alternative means of providing and utilizing both temporary and permanent capital. The relation of financial management and corporate finance is analyzed from the viewpoint of management and the stockholder. Prerequisite: Prior completion of ACCT 200 prior completion or co-enrollment in DSCI 301. LEC.

FIN 400 Special Topics in Finance (2). This course provides a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of finance topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined by each topic. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

FIN 410 Investment Theory and Applications (3). This course emphasizes the theoretical and practical aspects of investments. Financial instruments such as common stocks, bonds, and options, futures, and forwards are studied within the technical context using efficient market theory, capital market theory, option pricing, and stock valuation models. Experience in practical applications is generally obtained through the use of case studies. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

FIN 415 Corporate Finance (3). Building on the concepts of present value, the focus of this course is on the theory and methods for corporate asset selection. The course includes coverage of important technical issues such as risk analysis, evaluation of mutually exclusive projects, capital rationing, and leasing. Some attention will also be devoted to the topic of project financing. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

FIN 417 Business Valuation (3). Apply finance principles to measure and manage the value of companies using a professional’s step-by-step approach. In this course, students will learn to value companies using a variety of capital models. They also forecast accounting statements, compare absolute and relative valuation techniques, and evaluate restructuring opportunities and potential flexibility options. Prerequisite: FIN 415. Enrollment limited. LEC.

FIN 420 International Finance (3). The economic determinants of exchange rates are discussed. This is followed by an in-depth examination of the financial problems faced by the multinational corporation and the international portfolio manager, arising from the international nature of their environment. Topics include spot, forward, futures, and options markets in foreign currency. International management, purchasing, parity, interest rate parity, covered interest arbitrage, and contemporary issues in international financial management. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment limited. LEC.

FIN 425 Futures and Options (3). This course examines the use of forwards, futures, SWAPs, and related financial derivatives for hedging, arbitrage, and speculation. This course covers both technical and fundamental aspects of these financial instruments. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined by the instructor. LEC.

FIN 430 Financial Markets and Intermediaries (3). Explores (a) the financial institutions that channel funds from savers to borrowers, (b) the financial instruments that facilitate those flows, and (c) the financial markets in which those instruments are traded. Equal attention is paid to money markets, bond markets, stock markets, mortgage markets, foreign exchange markets, and derivatives markets. Commercial banks receive special emphasis, but other financial institutions, such as insurance companies, finance companies, mutual funds, securities brokerages, and mortgage brokers are also studied, as well as fringe financial such as payday lenders and pawn shops. The course closes with an introduction to risk management at financial intermediaries. Prerequisite: FIN 415. Enrollment limited. LEC.

FIN 435 Commercial Bank Management (3). This is an in-depth study of commercial banking. The primary focus is the valuation of the banking conglomerate: investments, commercial banking, and private banking. This course emphasizes bank investment decisions (e.g., underwriting loans), financing decisions (e.g., generating deposits, capital adequacy), and risk-management decisions (hedging interest rate risk, credit risk, liquidity risk, and foreign exchange risk). Ongoing changes in financial markets, information technology, and government regulations, and the importance of these changes for banking business strategies, are stressed throughout the course. Prerequisite: FIN 430. Enrollment limited. LEC.

FIN 440 Insurance (3). The central focus of study is on the role of insurance in business and society. The approach is, in general, from the standpoint of the person confronted with problems of risk management and loss prevention in coping with insurable (pure) risk situations. The course is designed to further the ability of the student to analyze and evaluate programs undertaken to control the loss of income which results from the destruction of property values. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment limited. LEC.

FIN 450 Applied Portfolio Management (4). This course provides the student with practical portfolio experience. Students actually and collectively manage funds in an endowment account of the benefit of the University and the School of Business. Emphasis is placed on practical, hands-on, real-time decision making, and it give the class a hands-on real life experience in analyzing and managing securities. The student will be familiarized with many different applied valuation procedures and tools, as well as the broader implications of the valuation process. Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC.

FIN 460 Financial Modeling and Risk Analysis (3). An introduction to the concepts, methodologies, and applications of risk analysis and modeling. This course is primarily to develop the student’s understanding of financial software. To accomplish this, material from across the finance discipline will be covered as well as material from the supply chain management discipline. Examples from corporate finance, investments, financial derivatives, real estate, personal fi-
Business Courses (FIN, IST)

Fines, and supply chain management methods will be used to demonstrate modeling. (Same as SCM 410.) Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 462 Mergers and Acquisitions (3). This is a course about corporate “deals” - corporate transactions that change who owns a business or who controls it. Naturally, the course covers classical mergers and acquisitions, including the financial, strategic, and regulatory issues, as well as its connection to the business analysis process. The course introduces the student to the general structure of the financial analysis and regulatory issues. Finally, deals require deal-makers - the investment bankers. We’ll touch on aspects of investment banking, an industry that major in finance and MBA’s often work in on a part-time basis. Prerequisite: FIN 410. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 464 Security Analysis (3). A purpose of this course is to offer a well-rounded exposure to the theory and practice of security analysis. The course emphasizes the usefulness of sound investment theory as a backdrop for understanding asset pricing in dynamic financial markets. The course forms a bridge between a student’s initial exposure to investment theory and the practice of stock selection and active portfolio management. Prerequisite: FIN 410. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 466 Entrepreneurial Finance (3). The entrepreneurial finance course will focus on valuing financial distress in high-growth potential private companies (start-ups). The objective is for the students to learn how to make investment and financing decisions (and how to distinguish good from bad investments) in an environment characterized by very high degrees of uncertainty and information asymmetry. We will address the following issues from different perspectives: the perspective of users (entrepreneurs) and suppliers (venture capitalists and other primary equity investors) of capital. In the beginning of the semester we will first take the perspective of the individual entrepreneur (or manager). We will focus on identifying good ideas (evaluating projects using different valuation techniques), separating them from bad ideas, and placing a quantitative value on these opportunities. This part will review different valuation methods used to value start-up companies. We will also deal with issues such as how and when to raise capital from a start-up firm and ways to grow the firm using internal resources. Then we will turn our attention to the next step in the entrepreneurial process - raising capital to take advantage of good opportunities. Specifically we will address the following topics: independent venture capitalists, strategic investors, and corporate venture capitalists as a source of financing for start-ups. This part will provide overview of the venture capital industry (players, organizational forms, contracting) and introduce students to the challenges of structuring venture capital deals. In addition, we will cover other ways of raising capital to aid the growth of the entrepreneurial firm. The focus will be on the private debt market as well as other alternative sources of financing for start-up firms (SBA loans, SICCs, mezzanine financing, L/Cs, etc.). Finally, we will study the ways to harvest the value (IPOs, acquisitions, LBOs). Prerequisite: FIN 415. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 488 Corporate Financial Policy (3). The course will have three primary objectives. First, students will review basic valuation methods, including instruction on the use of relevant resources. Some advanced valuation techniques will be examin- ed, e.g., APV, multiples and capital cash flow. Finally, students will work to apply these techniques to particular corporate financial decisions. Prerequisite: FIN 415. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 500 Individual Research in Finance (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in finance with written approval to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the reading and research. Prerequisite: Approval of proposed study by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 600 Advanced Portfolio Management (3). This course is designed to give students increased practical portfolio experience. Students actually and collectively manage funds in an endowment account of the benefit of the University and the School of Business. Students will analyze the decisions and determine the risk/reward profile of the portfolio. The students will apply many different valuation models to current and potential equity holdings in the portfolio. Individual securities and stock options are analyzed on a continuing basis. Enrollment restricted. LEC

FIN 701 Financial Management (2).

FIN 702 Business Finance for Supply Chain Management (2).

FIN 705 Investment Theory (2).

FIN 706 Investment Analysis (3).

FIN 710 Analysis of Financial Intermediaries (2).

FIN 715 Real Estate Investment Analysis (2).

FIN 725 Business Valuation (3).

FIN 730 Applied Portfolio Management (4).

FIN 735 International Finance (2).

FIN 740 Forwards, Futures, and SWAPs (2).

FIN 741 Options (2).

FIN 745 Business Investment (2).

FIN 746 Business Financing (2).

FIN 750 Entrepreneurial Finance I (2).

FIN 751 Entrepreneurial Finance II (2).

FIN 760 Risk Analysis (2-3).

FIN 795 Special Topics in Finance (1-5).

Information Systems Courses

IST 205 Survey of Information Systems (3). This course focuses on the use of information systems by business organizations. It is designed to cover essential components of information systems, types of information systems, development of information systems, and uses and benefits of information systems. Relevant technology issues such as security, privacy and ethics will also be introduced. In addition to content on information systems, the course will cover the basic principles of Microsoft Office. (Not open to students with credit in IST 301.) Prerequisite: ENGL 101 and MATH 101. LEC

IST 301 Introduction to Information Systems (3). This course introduces essential components of information systems from an organizational perspective. The course covers the role of information systems in organizations, the technical foundation for information systems and the dangers and opportunities that exist in computer systems and the effect of information systems on organizations. The course also exposes students to software tools used to solve business problems. Prerequisite: ACCT 200 or coenrollment in ACCT 200. LEC

IST 302 Information Systems Management (3). This course provides an overview of how to understand, analyze, and design computerized information systems, and is designed to provide the computer tools and knowledge so that today’s business student will be tomorrow’s successful and complete manager and/or consultant. The course will consider the role of computers in the modern business environment, the use of computer programs and software, computer hardware systems and design, database systems, networking, and various software packages. The course will count as an advanced business elective. Not open to students with credit in ACCT 311. Prerequisite: ACCT 201 and IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IST 320 Fundamentals of Software Development (3). This course provides an introduction to software development concepts and techniques. Students will develop an understanding of the software development process through hands-on programming assignments and projects. The course emphasizes problem-solving initiative, and teamwork within an information systems framework. Prerequisite: IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IST 325 Systems Analysis and Design (3). This course will take students through the entire systems development life cycle of systems and the procedures for conducting systems analysis. This course will include the role of the systems analyst in the organization, concepts, philosophies and trends in systems analysis and design, and tools and techniques for such analysis. Prerequisite: IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IST 326 Database Management Systems (3). This course introduces the funda- mentals concepts and implementation of the database development process and related database systems. The student will be exposed to database development issues, SQL methodology, and entity-relationship models. Prerequisite: IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IST 330 Fundamentals of Business Computer Networking (3). This course introduces business students to the terms and concepts of networking in the business environment. This course balances practical application and network theory. It examines computer architecture models, transmission media, network topologies in both local area network (LAN) and wide area network (WAN) environments. The course also delves into the operating characteristics of the Internet and various applicable protocol suites. Conceptual learning is supported by team exercises and projects. Prerequisite: IST 301. Prerequisite or Consequence: IST 320. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IST 335 Information Security (3). This course provides an introduction to a wide range of topics associated with managing the security of information systems and related data in a business environment. Topics addressed include cryptography and secure data management systems, computer viruses, networks, both wired and wireless, and telecommunications systems. Security issues are examined related to application development and to the use of the Internet as a business medium. Other elements of security are also reviewed: physical security, computer equipment, and the protection of computer processes and data needs of different business functions; (2) understanding alternative infor- mation systems solutions and the challenges of dependent information systems and (3) selecting and implementing ERP systems. Prerequisite: Same as SCM 404. Prerequisite: SCM 401 or IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IST 405 Contemporary Information Technology Topics (3). This course examines a wide range of innovative information technologies (IT) which have both technical and strategic implications for businesses. These IT innovations affect all functions of the firm. Topics include Web 2.0, cloud computing, virtualization, service-oriented architecture, business processes, data mining, search technology and applications (Google), next generation Web search, virtualization (server, hardware), storage fabrics, open source, IT outsourcing, personal technology, healthcare IT, green IT, security and privacy, Internet policy, reg- ulation and control IT and their strategies. This course is available to all undergraduate and graduate students in the business school. Prerequisite: IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC
IBUS 450 Introduction to International Business (3). To conduct International Business, a manager must understand the prevailing international, economic, legal and socio-cultural institutions in the relevant countries. In addition, s/he must also understand the institutional arrangements that countries have negotiated to govern cross-border flows of trade and investment capital, such as the World Trade Organization. This course will examine the nature of projects and be better prepared to be an effective member of project teams encountered in many types of organizations. Prerequisite: IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IBUS 500 Individual Research in Information Systems Technology (1-5). Individual study of issues related to information technology not otherwise available to the student. Topics selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the reading and research project. Prerequisite: SCM 310 (formerly DSCI 310), FIN 310, MGMT 310, and MKTG 310; approval of the Area Director. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IST 701 Managerial Information Systems (2).

IST 702 Systems Development (3).

IST 704 Database Management (3).

IST 706 Systems Analysis and Design (3).

IST 708 Strategic Information Systems Planning (3).

IST 709 Business Computer Networking (3).

IST 712 Information Security (3).

IST 715 E-Commerce: An Integrative Perspective (3).

IST 720 Developments in Software Technology (3).

IST 725 Contemporary Information Technology Topics (3).

IST 730 IT Project Management (3).

IST 799 Internship in Information Systems (1-3).

International Business Courses

IBUS 300 Special Topics in International Business: (1-5). This is a variable-topic course open to undergraduates meeting the prerequisites for the specific topic being offered. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of international business topics not covered by established courses. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

IBUS 303 Business, Culture, and Society: Africa (3). This is an interdisciplinary course which will focus on the social, cultural, and political environment for business in the countries of sub-Saharan Africa. The emphasis will be on the factors influencing current events and rapidly-changing political and economic conditions of African countries. The course is open to both business and nonbusiness students, and is designed to explore the relationships between language and area-studies topics and the practice of business in Africa. The course will be organized around modules covering geography, language, culture and society, history, politics, and economics. Most of these modules will be covered by visiting faculty with specialization in those areas. There will also be guest lectures by government officials involved in managing and promoting business ties between the U.S. and Africa, as well as from practicing business people in the area who have had experience in African markets. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing (30 hours). LEC

IBUS 302 Business, Culture, and Society: East Asia (3). This course will be a techinal, interdisciplinary overview of business in East Asia. Directed primarily at sophomores and juniors, the course will be open to both business and nonbusiness majors. This course may be taken concurrently with language or area studies courses and is designed to redesign the linkages between language and area studies topics and the practice of business in East Asia. Faculty teaching the course will be drawn from the School of Business and the Department of East Asian Languages and Cultures. Prerequisite: Sophomore status (30 hours). LEC

IBUS 303 Business, Culture, and Society: Latin America (3). This course will be a team-taught interdisciplinary overview of issues related to business in Latin America. Directed primarily at sophomores and juniors, the course will be open to both business and nonbusiness majors. This course may be taken concurrently with language or area studies courses and is designed to redesign the linkages between language, area studies, and international business. Faculty teaching the course will be drawn from the Business School, the Center of Latin American Studies, and the Department of Spanish and Portuguese. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing (30 hours). LEC

IBUS 304 Business, Culture, and Society: Russia and Eastern Europe (3). This course will be a team-taught interdisciplinary overview of issues related to business in the “transition economies” of the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe. Directed primarily at sophomores and juniors, the course will be open to both business and nonbusiness majors. This course may be taken concurrently with language or area studies courses and is designed to redesign the linkages between language, area studies, and international business. Faculty teaching the course will be drawn from the Business School and college departments associated with the Center for Russian and East European Studies (e.g., Political Science, History, Sociology, Geography, etc.). Prerequisite: Sophomore status (30 hours). LEC

IBUS 305 Business, Culture, and Society: Western Europe (3). This course will be a team-taught interdisciplinary overview of issues related to business in Western Europe. Directed primarily at sophomores and juniors, the course will be open to both business and nonbusiness majors. This course may be taken concurrently with language or area studies courses and is designed to redesign the linkages between language, area studies, and international business. (Same as EURS 401.) Prerequisite: Sophomore standing (30 hours). LEC

IBUS 400 Special Topics in International Business: (1-5). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of international business topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IBUS 430 Business in Russia and Eastern Europe (3). This course examines Japanese business in the context of both Japanese society and the global economic environment. An overview of the Japanese economy, with special emphasis on employment patterns and trends, will be combined with an examination of business-government relations and the role of Japanese culture on organizational behavior. Prerequisite: MGMT 310 or consent of instructor and junior status. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IBUS 460 Business in China (3). This course examines Japanese business in the context of both Japanese society and the global economic environment. An overview of the Japanese economy, with special emphasis on employment patterns and trends, will be combined with an examination of business-government relations and the role of Japanese culture on organizational behavior. Prerequisite: MGMT 310 or consent of instructor and junior status. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IBUS 462 Comparative and Cross-Cultural Management (3). This course explores how culture, in all of its aspects, is a major determinant of organizational practices and performance. We analyze how and why organizational communication and practices vary from one culture to another, as well as why certain values and cultural contexts might make particular management styles more successful than others. Finally, we will investigate the possibilities for transferring certain practices between cultures. A primary goal is to provide an understanding of the complex linkage among the cultural, social, economic, and political variables that influence organizations and drive the differences and similarities in organizational behavior and business strategy, as well as the values and expectations of organizational members. This is a team-taught course in which the primary instructor is the instructor of record. IBUS 480 International Management (3). In the global economy, managers need to expand their repertoires of knowledge and skills in order to be effective. This course examines the important managerial issues arising from a firm’s expansion into the international arena and introduces an array of analytical frameworks and management techniques that can be useful to an international manager. Specific topics covered include foreign market entry decisions, strategies and organizational structures for managing a multinational corporation, and management of various functional areas (such as production, marketing, finance and human resources) in an international setting. Prerequisite: FIN 310, MGMT 310, and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IBUS 500 Individual Research in International Business (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in international business not otherwise available to the student. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing (30 hours). LEC

IBUS 501 Managing in a Global Environment (1). This course will focus on the business and market practices that correspond to major characteristics of Latin American business environment. A survey of Latin American economic conditions (including inflation, stabilization, regional integration, and privatization) will set the stage for the examination of management practices that have developed in response to these conditions. Prerequisite: Completion of an interdisciplinary macroeconomics course is strongly recommended or consent of instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IBUS 510 Managing in Asia (3). This course introduces Japanese business in the context of both Japanese society and the global economic environment. An overview of the Japanese economy, with special emphasis on employment patterns and trends, will be combined with an examination of business-government relations and the role of Japanese culture on organizational behavior. Prerequisite: MGMT 310 or consent of instructor and junior status. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IBUS 530 Business in China (3). This course examines Japanese business in the context of both Japanese society and the global economic environment. An overview of the Japanese economy, with special emphasis on employment patterns and trends, will be combined with an examination of business-government relations and the role of Japanese culture on organizational behavior. Prerequisite: MGMT 310 or consent of instructor and junior status. Enrollment restricted. LEC

IBUS 540 Introduction to International Business (3). To conduct International Business, a manager must understand the prevailing international, economic, legal and socio-cultural institutions in the relevant countries. In addition, s/he must also understand the institutional arrangements that countries have negotiated to govern cross-border flows of trade and investment capital, such as the World Trade Organization. This course will examine the nature of projects and be better prepared to be an effective member of project teams encountered in many types of organizations. Prerequisite: IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC
Business Courses (MGMT)

**Management and Leadership Courses**

**MGMT 300 Special Topics in Management** (1-5). This is a variable-topic course open to undergraduate students (the prerequisites for the specific topic being offered. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of management topics not covered by established courses. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

**MGMT 310 Organizational Behavior** (3). This course is designed to provide students with (a) a grounding in the psychological and philosophical foundations of business and society and (b) the ability to recognize ethical problems; (c) an exposure to many of the ethically sensitive issues facing corporations and managers in business today (e.g., layoffs, outsourcing, employee whistle-blowing, employee privacy, employee health and safety, marketing and advertising, environmental impact, and the ethical responsibilities of business); and (d) the tools for analyzing and reaching closure on ethical problems. Students will study the role of ethics in the relationship of business to consumers, employees, and society. Students will have the opportunity to engage in stimulating class discussions, justify ethical positions in case study analyses, investigate ethical issues in their own future professional lives, and develop and present their solutions for typical ethical problems faced by managers in organizations. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 410 Human Resources Management** (3). The major focus is on the management concerns of staffing, training, development, compensation, and labor-management relations. Constraints on management discretion, including legislation, court decisions, labor unions, and labor markets are reviewed. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Sports Management majors may petition for entry to the course with completion of the following prerequisite: MGMT 305, ECON 142, and an introductory statistics course (DSCI 310, HES 310, or PSYC 300). Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 413 Recruiting and Selecting Effective Employees** (3). This course covers various aspects of employee staffing and personnel selection in organizations—the nature of individual differences, the measurement of individual differences, relia-

**MGMT 416 Training, Development, and Management Careers** (3). This course develops (1) competency in training and development skills and (2) understanding of career management issues in organizations. Individual and organizational perspectives are adopted. Topics include assessing training needs, developing and delivering training, evaluating outcomes, career planning, strategies for managing careers, and work/life balance. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 419 Managing Performance and Compensation** (3). This course focuses on principles and practices of designing and implementing performance management and reward systems. The measurement of employee performance at both the individual and group levels is reviewed. The use of performance measurement information for administrative decision-making and employee development is discussed. The impact of reward systems on employee recruitment, satisfaction and individual and firm-level performance is examined, including approaches to established pay structures, individual and group-based pay-for-performance plans, executive compensation, performance appraisals, and the influence of reward systems on employee behavior. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 422 Labor Relations** (3). Coverage in the course focuses on the development, legal environment, and current problems in the industrial labor relations system. Emphasis is placed upon the historical evolution of the labor movement, the role of labor relations in the economic constraints which affect labor rela-

**MGMT 428 Human Resources Management and Labor Markets** (3). This course is an investigation of human resource development and utilization, focusing upon current employment and training problems and public and private solutions to these problems. Prerequisite: BE 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 431 Legal Environment for Managing Employees** (3). The focus of this course is how the legal environment affects the management of employees. The topics covered include laws on employment discrimination, employment-at-will, and negligent hiring, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the National Labor Relations Act, the Fair Labor Standards Act, and the Family and Medical Leave Act. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 434 International Human Resource Management** (3). The primary objective of this course is to increase student’s understanding of core HRM activities as they are conducted in global contexts. These activities include staffing, perform-

**MGMT 437 Personal Skills for Managing People** (3). The goal of this course is to increase the capacity of the student to manage others effectively. It begins by focusing on the processes and practices that contribute to increases in the individual and organizational effectiveness of people. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 455 General Management Processes and Change** (3). The course focuses on the principles and methods that general managers use to implement strategies, both on the unit level and organization-wide. The course is how the legal environment affects the management of employees. The topics covered include laws on employment discrimination, employment-at-will, and negligent hiring, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the National Labor Relations Act, the Fair Labor Standards Act, and the Family and Medical Leave Act. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 470 Leadership in Business Organizations** (3). This course provides the opportunity to learn and practice the behaviors common to business leaders; these include understanding and applying theories behind the behaviors that are engaging and inspiring, and generally promoting organizational change and transformation. Experiential learning will be used to develop skills by having students lead teams through a variety of challenges creating one service learning project of their choosing. Creation of a personal leadership development plan will be a major component of a portfolio of assessments, analyses, and reflections that the student will build throughout the course. A key goal will be establishing a leader-

**MGMT 485 Business Consulting** (4). Business Consulting teaches the skills necessary to become consummate consultants and presents students with live projects incorporating real business challenges requiring real time analysis, consideration of alternative strategies, exploration of sales and profit implications of the selected strategy and delivery of a full rationalized recommendation to real clients. Prerequisite: MGMT 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 498 Business Policy and Strategy** (3). The course exposes the student to the role of general management in complex organizations. The cases, conceptual material, and projects are designed to provide the student with a broad view of marketing, opportunity in major areas of managerial concern: environmental opportunities and constraints, formulation of business policy, and policy implementation mechanisms. The course provides the student with a working knowledge of strategies, current and emerging, and the contextual nature of projects, logistics issues in project management, and the E-business impact on project management. Prerequisite: SCM 310 (formerly DSCI 310); FIN 310; MGMT 310; and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 500 Individual Research in Management** (1-5). Individual study of selected topics in the area of management. Special topics in management are selected to be determined by the special interests and objectives of the student in consultation with a faculty member who will supervise the research and project. Prerequisites: SCM 310 (formerly DSCI 310); FIN 310; MGMT 310; and MKTG 310. Students must achieve a 3.0 professional grade point average and approval of proposed plan of study by the instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

**MGMT 525 Negotiations and Dispute Settlement** (3). This course involves the study and practice of resolving conflicts in business situations and in the workplace, including grievances procedures, will be considered. Students are required to apply concepts studied through role playing simulations. (Same as BLAW 525.) Prerequisite: MGMT 310 and BE 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC
MKTG 420 Promotional Strategy (2). The course is designed to integrate sales force planning into the marketing planning process. It is important to present the necessary tools and skills needed for developing and evaluating promotional strategies to help companies manage change that can impact the survival of their business. Specifically, topics include strategic sales planning, forecasting, quotas and compensation plans, selection and training, time and territory management, motivational systems, and evaluation methods. The course includes: lecture, case study, role-playing, microcomputer simulations, and spreadsheet analyses. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 430 New Product Management (3). This course deals with the strategies, techniques, and methods used to develop and market a new product. An important aspect of the course is the development of strategies to manage change that can affect a firm's marketing opportunities and response. Also emphasized is the need for a disciplined process of development. Topics covered may include innovative thinking, identification and development of opportunities, marketing opportunities, and implementation. Prerequisite: MKTG 310 or consent of instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 435 Marketing Strategy (3). The emphasis of this course is strategic marketing planning and analysis. Concepts and methods for the strategic analysis of product-market definitions, segmentation, product positioning, and new product planning are examples of individual subjects that are covered. However, the primary objective is to integrate various topics into a strategic planning framework. An important component of the course is the application of concepts to realistic marketing problems through the use of comprehensive marketing simulations or in-depth cases that capture the dynamics of the marketing environment. Students will learn how to identify markets, assess company strengths and weaknesses, target market segments, analyze competition, and develop specific functional strategies in such areas as product development, pricing, distribution, and promotion. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 440 Global Marketing (3). Today businesses compete in a global environment. As such, marketing managers must recognize the global nature of their market and use knowledge of foreign cultures, sensitivity to cultural differences, and skills required to successfully operate in this dynamic setting. This course examines the array of activities required to select, gain entry, and compete in a location other than the home country. The course is designed for the marketing manager, who wants to understand how cultural, government, and economic systems can have upon marketing mix decisions (product, price, promotion, distribution) related to localization, standardization, and local adaptation. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 445 Services Marketing (3). This course prepares students for careers, which will entail managing businesses in the service sector. This sector includes accounting management consulting, engineering services, environmental services, health care, research, architectural, hotel and restaurant, charitable, and many others. It provides the foundation for student needs so that he or she can move through the technical support to the client and towards managing and developing the business. For a marketing or management student, it provides the foundation they need to be able to find a job in a new environment and advance within the relationship with companies in the service sector. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 450 Internet Marketing (3). This course examines how the power of today's digital technologies can be harnessed to enhance and deploy the marketing function. The course begins with an overview of the key forces shaping the digital environment. It then examines several topics that define and characterize marketing in this new environment. Illustrative topics include web business models, traffic driving strategies, one-to-one marketing, personalization, closed-loop marketing, online promotion support, distributed media pricing, channel redesign, and online commerce. Throughout, emphasis is placed on linking key concepts to best practices in the field. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 455 Pricing (3). The primary objective of this course is to examine the consequences of consumer behavior to the overall pricing function. The course will deal with the use of advertising, personal selling, sales promotion, and public relations as elements in a promotional program. The perspective of the course will be distinctively managerial. Therefore, the emphasis will be upon the efficient use of an organization’s resources to achieve company goals through effective promotional strategies. A good part of the course will be spent examining the communication process; the nature of the receiver and how information is processed; determination of promotional objectives; promotional budget; media decisions, and measuring the effectiveness of the promotional campaign. The goal of the course is to enable the students to better evaluate and devise a marketing communications program for any given product, service, or idea. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 460 Practicum in Promotional Plan Development (3). This course is an experiential approach to promotional campaign development with an emphasis on promotional strategy as a single component of the total marketing strategy. Students will work with actual businesses to address the business’ individual marketing needs. Students conduct environmental and industry analysis and primary and secondary market research to identify target markets, develop a marketing strategy, promotional objectives, product positioning, and new product planning. The emphasis of this course is strategic marketing planning and analysis. Concepts and methods for the strategic analysis of product-market definitions, segmentation, product positioning, and new product planning are examples of individual subjects that are covered. However, the primary objective is to integrate various topics into a strategic planning framework. An important component of the course is the application of concepts to realistic marketing problems through the use of comprehensive marketing simulations or in-depth cases that capture the dynamics of the marketing environment. Students will learn how to identify markets, assess company strengths and weaknesses, target market segments, analyze competition, and develop specific functional strategies in such areas as product development, pricing, distribution, and promotion. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 465 Customer Relationship Management (3). This course offers a comprehensive introduction to the strategy and tactics of customer relationship management (CRM). The course will examine the role of CRM in the marketplace. Topics covered include fundamentals of CRM strategy, marketing metrics, customer profitability analysis, choice modeling, techniques for evaluating model performance and applications of CRM to marketing campaign management. Prerequisite: MKTG 411, MKTG 415, or MKTG 435. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 500 Individual Research in Marketing (3). The course is designed to allow the occasional offering of marketing topics not covered by established classes. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

MKTG 505 Survey of Marketing (3). This course introduces the student to marketing from the perspective of the business firm. Topics included are the marketing system, concept and strategy, market segmentation and positioning, product policy, channels of distribution, pricing strategy, sales management, and marketing communications. Prerequisite: MKTG 310 or consent of instructor. LEC

MKTG 510 Marketing (3). A study of marketing from the point of view of the business firm. Topics include the structure of the marketing system, the nature of marketing management, consumer behavior, marketing research, product policy, channels of distribution, pricing strategy, and analytical techniques useful to marketing management. Prerequisite: Completion of ECON 142, ACCT 200, and PSYC 104. Prior completion or co-enrollment in DSCI 301. LEC

MKTG 530 Special Topics in Marketing (1-5). This is a variable-topic course open to undergraduates meeting the prerequisites for the specific topic being offered. It is intended to allow the occasional offering of marketing topics not covered by established courses. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

MKTG 535 Practicum in Promotional Plan Development (2). This course is an experiential approach to promotional campaign development with an emphasis on promotional strategy as a single component of the total marketing strategy. Students will work with actual businesses to address the business’ individual marketing needs. Students conduct environmental and industry analysis and primary and secondary market research to identify target markets, develop a marketing strategy, promotional objectives, product positioning, and new product planning. The course is designed to integrate sales force planning into the marketing planning process. It is important to present the necessary tools and skills needed for developing and evaluating promotional strategies to help companies manage change that can impact the survival of their business. Specifically, topics include strategic sales planning, forecasting, quotas and compensation plans, selection and training, time and territory management, motivational systems, and evaluation methods. The course includes: lecture, case study, role-playing, microcomputer simulations, and spreadsheet analyses. Prerequisite: MKTG 310; enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 540 Applied Strategic Management (2). This course, as an advanced marketing elective, is designed to integrate sales force planning into the marketing planning process, to present the necessary tools and skills needed for developing and evaluating promotional strategies to help companies manage change that can impact the survival of their business. Specifically, topics include strategic sales planning, forecasting, quotas and compensation plans, selection and training, time and territory management, motivational systems, and evaluation methods. The course includes: lecture, case study, role-playing, microcomputer simulations, and spreadsheet analyses. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 545 Customer Relationship Management (3). This course offers a comprehensive introduction to the strategy and tactics of customer relationship management (CRM). The course will examine the role of CRM in the marketplace. Topics covered include fundamentals of CRM strategy, marketing metrics, customer profitability analysis, choice modeling, techniques for evaluating model performance and applications of CRM to marketing campaign management. Prerequisite: MKTG 411, MKTG 415, or MKTG 435. Enrollment restricted. LEC

MKTG 550 Special Topics in Management: Marketing (1-5). This is a variable topic course open to undergraduates meeting the prerequisites for the specific topic being offered. It is intended to allow the occasional offering of marketing topics not covered by established courses. Enrollment is not limited to School of Business students. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. LEC

MKTG 555 Sales Force Management (2). This course, as an advanced marketing elective, is designed to integrate sales force planning into the marketing planning process, to present the necessary tools and skills needed for developing and evaluating promotional strategies to help companies manage change that can impact the survival of their business. Specifically, topics include strategic sales planning, forecasting, quotas and compensation plans, selection and training, time and territory management, motivational systems, and evaluation methods. The course includes: lecture, case study, role-playing, microcomputer simulations, and spreadsheet analyses. Prerequisite: MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC
SCM 310 Management Science and Operations Management (3). Introduces some of the most widely used models from management science in business decision making. Topics include decision making under uncertainty, resource allocation models, and production and operations management. (Formerly DSCI 310). Prerequisite: Prior completion or co-enrollment in DSCI 301 and IST 301.LEC

SCM 400 Special Topics in Supply Chain Management: ... (3). This is a variable-topic seminar. Its purpose is to allow the occasional offering of supply chain management topics not covered by established courses. Prerequisite: Determined for each topic by instructor. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 402 Introduction to Supply Chain Management (3). This course introduces the student to supply chain management. Students are presented the key concepts of supply chain management, the application of these concepts and are provided with the managerial knowledge of supply chain management through class discussions and case studies. Students discover the impact of information technologies, strategic alliances and logistics on supply chain management and the performance implication of supply chain management. Prerequisite: SCM 310 (formerly DSCI 310), FIN 310, and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 402 Procurement and Supplier Management (3). This course involves the study of supply management. Topics covered include the purchasing process, the role of the procurement function within the company, and the evaluation, selection and development of suppliers. The course is also designed to emphasize the importance of negotiations and managing contracts. Prerequisite: SCM 401. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 403 Logistics, Transportation, and Warehouse Management (3). This course discusses the area of physical distribution management of supply chains. Attention is given to managerial responsibilities such as network design, transportation methods, inventory management, warehousing, packaging, and materials handling. Prerequisite: SCM 401. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 404 Management of Integrated Information System/ERP (3). This course provides an introduction to Enterprise resource planning (ERP) systems. We will evaluate the functions, processes and data requirements of business functions in an integrated framework. The objectives of the course include (1) understanding data needs of different business functions; (2) understanding alternative information systems solutions and the problems in independent information systems and; (3) understanding ERP systems as solutions to integration. (Same as IST 401.) Prerequisite: SCM 401 and IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 410 Capstone in Supply Chain Management (3). Integrating and applying theories, concepts, and methods taken in previous supply chain management courses through the use of readings, case studies, projects, and industry speakers. Prerequisite: SCM 401 and IST 301. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 415 Data Analysis and Forecasting (3). This course is concerned with the analysis and interpretation of data encountered in business and economics. One goal of the course is to develop skills in the analysis of data that can be used to solve problems students are likely to encounter on the job. The course attempts to develop an attitude toward data analysis that can be usefully applied in a wide variety of real-life situations. A variety of statistical tools are covered. In particular, the multiple regression model is covered with emphasis on how the model can be used in situations involving economic data. Data analysis techniques are illustrated with examples and case studies using computers. This course is in the management sciences and operations management area. Prerequisite: SCM 310 (formerly DSCI 310). Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 416 Supply Chain Modeling and Optimization (3). Design, develop, and use computer decision models for analysis of supply chain operations; computer intensive course work emphasizing spreadsheet applications. Prerequisite: SCM 401. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 418 Modeling and Risk Analysis (3). An introduction to the concepts, methodologies, and applications of risk analysis and modeling. This course is designed primarily to develop practical modeling skills with spreadsheet software. To accomplish this, material across the finance discipline will be covered as well as material from the supply chain management discipline. Examples from corporate finance, investments, financial derivatives, real estate, personal finance, and supply chain management methods will be used to demonstrate modeling. (Same as FIN 460.) Prerequisite: FIN 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 420 Customer Focused Operations Service Management (3). The purpose of this course is to build the conceptual framework which drives an organization striving to operate in a customer-focused mode. This requires an integration of basic principles of marketing and operations in order to define the value-added in each of an organization’s products and/or services, to use this information to define the value-added in work, and to use this definition to improve the actual work. To do this effectively, requires leadership, empowerment, focused data, and a system view. The basic principles of each requirement will be discussed as well as their integration into a unified whole. Prerequisite: SCM 310 (formerly DSCI 310) and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

SCM 425 Customer Relationship Management (3). This course introduces the theory and practical implementation of customer relationship management (CRM) strategies using marketing databases. Topics include: fundamentals of CRM strategy, RFM analysis, LTV metrics, logit models, decision trees, hazard models, techniques for evaluating model performance (e.g., lift charts, ROC) and applications to campaign management. In keeping with the hands-on nature of the course, students will be instructed on how to implement the CRM techniques using various software tools. (Same as MKTG 465.) Prerequisite: DSCI 301 and MKTG 310. Enrollment restricted. LEC

Students intending to transfer to the school as juniors must work closely with education advisers.

Academic program requirements are subject to change. Students are strongly encouraged to check the school's website, www.soe.ku.edu, and the department in which the academic program is offered for current information.

The information in this catalog is in effect for students admitted to the School of Education for the years 2010-11.
Rick Ginsberg, Dean
Joseph R. Pearson Hall, 1122 West Campus Road
Lawrence, KS 66045-3101, (785) 864-4297
Sally L. Roberts, Associate Dean, Teacher Education and Undergraduate Programs, 214J J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-0553
Jim Lichtenberg, Associate Dean, Graduate Programs and Research, 214C J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-9656
Michael Neal, Assistant Dean, Academic Services, 214B J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-9603
www.soe.ku.edu, Phone: (785) 864-3726, Fax: (785) 864-5076 or (785) 864-7030

Degrees offered: Bachelor of Science in Education (B.S.E.), Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in Athletic Training, Master of Arts (M.A.), Master of Science (M.S.), Master of Science in Education (M.S.Ed.), Specialist in Education (Ed.S.), Doctor of Education (Ed.D.), Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

The primary mission of the School of Education is to prepare educators as leaders. Within the university, the School of Education serves Kansas, the nation, and the world by (1) preparing individuals to be leaders and practitioners in education and related human-service fields, (2) expanding and deepening understanding of education as a fundamental human endeavor, and (3) helping society define and respond to its educational responsibilities and challenges. To accomplish this mission, the School of Education (1) offers an extensive curriculum leading to academic degrees and professional licensure, (2) requires faculty and students to engage in scholarship, and (3) provides a range of professional services to schools, other institutions, and individuals.

The components of preparing educators as leaders that frame this mission for our initial programs are (1) research and best practice, (2) content and pedagogical knowledge, and (3) professionalism. These three themes build our conceptual framework.

Mission
The mission statement of KU’s School of Education is online at http://soe.ku.edu/our-mission.

Programs
The School of Education offers programs that lead to teacher licensure in unified early childhood and at the elementary, middle, and secondary levels, as well as nonlicensure options in athletic training, community health, or sport science with emphases in sport management and exercise science (pre-physical therapy, cardiac rehabilitation, and strength and conditioning). Students planning to teach must complete programs composed of three major parts: General Education (requirements completed primarily in the first two years), Major (content areas in which students are specializing), and Professional Education (course work that helps them to understand students as learners and to communicate knowledge effectively).

On admission, students who plan to major in health and physical education report to the Department of Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences. Students who plan to teach all other subjects and in elementary education and unified early childhood are in the Department of Curriculum and Teaching. Course requirements for each of the three parts of the Teacher Education Programs are listed under departmental headings.

Students interested in preparing to teach music or art should see Music Education and Music Therapy in the School of Music chapter of this catalog and Visual Art Education in the CLAS: School of the Arts chapter.

First- and Second-Year Preparation
Prospective students should contact the School of Education Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-3726, or the Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences undergraduate office, 161 Robinson Center, (785) 864-5552.

During the first year and a half to two years, all students are enrolled in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, where they meet a portion of the general education requirements. Teacher education students begin work in teaching fields. The education courses in the first two years (C&T 100 and ELPS 200) provide a basis for a career decision and a foundation for professional courses in the later years. Students who do not plan to become classroom teachers are not required to take these courses.

In the first year, students planning to enter the school as second-semester sophomores should enroll in C&T 100 Introduction to the Education Profession. During the second semester of the first year or the first semester of the sophomore year, students should enroll in ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community. Students who plan to teach should complete the reading, writing, and mathematics portions of the Pre-Professional Skills Test by the first semester of the sophomore year. This test is not required of nonlicensure students.

Admission
Students intending to transfer to the school must work closely with education advisers. Pre-education students must take specified courses in their first year and a half. Students are admitted to C&T teaching programs once a year; online applications are due September 24 for the next spring semester. Students admitted to the HSES teaching programs once a year; online applications are due May 1 for the next fall semester. Students are admitted to the HSES athletic training program once a year; applications are due February 1 for the next fall semester. Students are admitted to HSES sport science and community health programs twice a year; applications are due February 1 for fall and September 24 for spring semester.

Visit Our Website
The School of Education website, www.soe.ku.edu, has current information about the school. Visit the website for information about School of Education programs, facilities, services, resources, student organizations, research, laboratories, clinics, policies, and procedures.

Advising
Early in the first year, prospective students in all areas should make appointments with a pre-education adviser at the Advising Center in 208 J.R. Pearson Hall (Welcome Center) to ensure fulfillment of admission requirements and to plan efficient programs of study. Education staff members advise pre-education students individually and in group sessions. Walk-in appointments are available through the Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall. Call (785) 864-9616 to make an appointment to meet with an adviser.

Special Services
The Learning Resource Center and Gale Sayers Microcomputer Laboratory facilitate and support teaching, research, and service. The Gale Sayers Microcomputer Laboratory is in 104 J.R. Pearson Hall; the Learning Resource Center is in 110 J.R. Pearson Hall.
School of Education Student Organization. SESO is open to all students interested in careers in education. Information is available in the Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall.
University Honors Program

All qualified students are encouraged to participate in the University Honors Program. For information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter.

Financial Aid

In addition to scholarships and financial aid administered by Admissions and Scholarships and Student Financial Aid (see Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships and Financial Aid under General Information), the school administers a number of special scholarships. Online applications are available in mid-November each year. The deadline is the last week of February; contact the school at www.soe.ku.edu for the specific date.

Study Abroad

Licensure-year students in the Teacher Education Program may apply for teaching internships at any Department of Defense Dependents School, most of which are in Western Europe. Consult the School of Education, J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-3726, for further information.

Career Services

The University Career Center, 110 Burge Union, (785) 864-3624, www.kucareerhawk.ku.edu, provides career counseling and services for all KU students, including students in the School of Education.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Ninety-nine percent of KU teacher education students passed the required state licensure examinations.

HEA — Title II 2007-08 Academic Year Quartile Ranking (Educational Testing Service)

This table provides information about the performance of KU School of Education teacher education program students on required state examinations. This data is part of the Title II report required by the federal government. See the School of Education’s website, www.soe.ku.edu, for updated information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aggregate and Summary Institution-Level Pass Rate Data: Regular Teacher Preparation Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1Number of program completers found, matched, and used in passing rate calculations: 151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Assessment</th>
<th>Number Taking Assessment</th>
<th>Number Passing Assessment</th>
<th>Institutional Pass Rate</th>
<th>Institutional Quartile Rank</th>
<th>Statewide Pass Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate: Basic Skills</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>99 percent</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>97 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate: Professional Knowledge</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>99 percent</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>95 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate: Academic Content Areas (Math, English, Biology, etc.)</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>93 percent</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>94 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate: Other Content Areas (Career/Technical Ed., Health Ed., etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate: Performance Assessments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate: Special Populations (Special Ed., ELS, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggregate: Summary Totals and Pass Rates</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>99 percent</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>94 percent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The number of program completers found, matched, and used in the passing rate calculation will not equal the sum of the column labeled “Number Taking Assessment” since a completer can take more than one assessment.
2 Institutions and/or states did not require the assessments within an aggregate where data cells are blank.
3 Number of completers who took one or more tests in a category and within their areas of specialization.
4 Number who passed all tests they took in a category and within their areas of specialization.
5 Summary Totals and Pass Rate: Number of completers who successfully completed one or more tests across all categories used by the state for licensure and the total pass rate.
Students who complete the professional year and pass the state’s licensure examinations and PRAXIS II subject examination meet Kansas requirements. Upon application through the Licensure Office, students are recommended to the Kansas State Board of Education for licensure. A handbook issued by the state board contains a summary of rules and regulations governing teachers’ licenses in Kansas. Each state has different requirements. Students planning to teach in other states should check with those states. Information about teaching requirements may be obtained from the Licensure Office. Information about the Kansas licensure examinations is available at Testing Services, 2150 Watkins Memorial Health Center, (785) 864-2768.

The Professional Year

Students in the professional year complete student teaching and internship experiences in their teaching fields and at the levels in which they are seeking licensure. These field experiences are combined with graduate course work. During the professional year, students earn 15 graduate credit hours toward a master’s degree in Curriculum and Instruction. It is essential that students interested in the advanced degree plan carefully with their advisers.

For teacher education students, the professional year begins in the fall semester only. It is not possible to begin in the spring semester or summer session. A student in the professional year of the Teacher Education Program completes that year in either the metropolitan Kansas City area (KU Edwards Campus) or in the Lawrence area (Lawrence campus).

Professional Development Schools. Before the professional year, teacher candidates may apply to complete their experiences in one of the Professional Development Schools. PDS schools are in four different districts, which may include elementary, middle, or secondary sites. The PDS experience is based on a collaborative team-teaching model, on-site application of content and teaching, and specific research designed around school improvement plans of the assigned sites. For more information, visit the School of Education website, www.soe.ku.edu.

Degree Requirements for Students in Nonlicensure Areas

Students in the non-teacher-licensure areas of athletic training, sport science, and community health usually complete the bachelor’s degree program in four years. Students seeking admission to undergraduate sport science and community health programs must have minimum cumulative grade-point averages of 2.75. Achieving the minimum grade-point average is not a guarantee of admission. Admission also is based on performance in core courses, academic preparation for the major, and the number of students each program can admit.

Course Substitutions

Course substitutions in any program may require approval of the adviser, department, and associate dean. In addition, some requests must be approved by the school curriculum committee. Approval requires submission of a written petition initiated by the student and approved by the adviser. The associate dean communicates the action taken to the adviser and the student. A copy is placed in the student’s file.

Curriculum and Teaching

Chair: Steve White
J.R. Pearson Hall, 1122 West Campus Road, Room 421
Lawrence, KS 66045-3101, www.soe.ku.edu, (785) 864-4435
Degrees offered: B.S.E., M.A., M.S.Ed., Ed.D., Ph.D.
The Undergraduate Catalog is a guideline for policies and procedures in the School of Education. However, academic program requirements change. Students are strongly encouraged to check the school’s website and the department for the most current information. This catalog is in effect for students admitted to the School of Education for 2010-11.

Admission

Students are admitted to the Teacher Education Program once a year for the following academic year. Complete an online application by September 24. Students are notified of decisions in writing on or before October 15. Kansas Board of Regents policy determines some admission requirements.

Competitive Programs. The number of admissions is limited in the following majors: unified early childhood, elementary, secondary history/government, middle-level English, and secondary English.

Open Programs. Admission is noncompetitive in middle-level science, middle-level mathematics, and K-12 foreign language.

For all programs, not all students who meet the minimum requirements are admitted. Transfer students are also subject to these enrollment policies.

Minimum Requirements. All students who apply for admission must meet the following minimum requirements:

1. An applicant must have completed at least 30 hours by the time of application and at least 45 hours by the time of admission. The cumulative grade-point average must be at least 2.75.
2. Applicants must have cumulative grade-point averages of at least 2.75 in the core admission courses to qualify for the pool from which students are selected. No grade lower than a C is acceptable in English, communication studies, or mathematics.
3. A student must pass all three sections of the Pre-Professional Skills Test before submitting application materials. Passing scores are 173 in reading, 172 in mathematics, and 172 in writing.
4. Applicants must also submit personal essays and letters of support through the online application system.

Because enrollment in competitive programs is limited to prescribed numbers, students who meet minimum admission standards may not be accepted. Prospective teacher education students should consult an adviser early in the first year to ensure fulfillment of admission requirements and to plan efficient programs of study.

Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST). Passing scores on all three portions of the PPST are required at the time of application. Students usually take the PPST in spring of the first year or fall of the second year. Students who do not receive passing scores may retake portions of the PPST. The paper/pencil version of the PPST normally is administered six times a year; applications to register for the test are due at least a month in advance. The computerized version is taken by appointment; contact Testing Services, (785) 864-2768. The test administrator discards PPST scores periodically. Request that test scores be reported to KU, and check to make sure scores are on file.

PPST applications and information are available from Testing Services, 2150 Watkins Memorial Health Center. The Learning Resource Center, 110 J.R. Pearson Hall, has additional PPST information and sample questions.

Non-Western Culture Requirement

The Kansas State Board of Education requires students seeking licensure to study both Western and non-Western cultures. To meet the non-Western culture requirement, students must complete at least one course classified as NW. This requirement also may count in the appropriate category (behavioral science, social sciences, or arts/humanities) of the general education requirements.
Advising

After admission, advisers are assigned according to students’ intended licensure levels and teaching fields. The adviser’s name appears in each student’s letter of acceptance or is available from the SOE Advising Center.

Requirements for Program Completion

Completion of the Teacher Education program requires:

1. Successful completion of the B.S.E. degree. To complete this degree, the student must finish
   • An approved program of at least 124 hours with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5.
   • Other general regulations of the school and university as specified in other sections of this catalog.
2. Successful completion of the professional year: the student must
   • Complete the B.S.E. degree and be accepted to the School of Education Graduate Division. The minimum grade-point average for regular admission is 3.0. The minimum for probationary admission is 2.75.
   • Apply, be accepted for, and successfully complete a student teaching assignment. Admission to student teaching requires a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 in the teaching field, a minimum overall grade-point average of 2.75, no grade lower than a C in any course in professional education. Students must complete student teaching with a grade of C or higher to continue with their internships.
   • Successfully complete the academic requirements in courses taken in the second half of the first semester of the professional year.
   • Complete the internship with a grade of C or higher and successfully complete the course work and research requirements taken in concert with the internship. Students seeking elementary licensure complete field experiences at both primary (K-3) and intermediate (4-6) levels. Students seeking secondary licensure may not complete student teaching and internship in the same school except with advance permission.
   • To be licensed as a teacher in Kansas, a student must fill out an application, pay a fee, pass the Principles of Learning and Teaching Examination and content examination(s), and complete the academic requirements in items 1 and 2 of this section. Information about licensure is available in the Licensure Office in J.R. Pearson Hall.

Note: Each state has its own licensure requirements. Being eligible for a license in Kansas does not ensure that the applicant is eligible for licensure in other states.

Students who do not complete the professional year during the academic year immediately following completion of the B.S.E. may be required to complete additional course work before beginning the professional year. These students must visit with their academic advisers.

Professional Year Requirements

Unified Early Childhood Program

Fall Semester (15 hours)

C&T 500 Student Teaching (eight weeks) ....................................................3
ELPS 737 The Governance and Organization of Schools ..............................3
PRE 720 Educational Measurement in the Classroom ................................3
SPED 706 Advanced Practices for Children with Disabilities in the Elementary General Education Classroom .................................3
SPED 741 Methods and Assessment: Academic Instruction for Students with Disabilities in General Education and Learning Center Settings ........................................3

Spring Semester (7-10 hours)

SPED 738 Unified Early Childhood Applied Research .................................1
SPED 739 Unified Early Childhood Student Teaching (two 7-week periods) ........................................6
Recommended graduate program area course ........................................3

Elementary Program

Fall Semester (15 hours)

C&T 500 Student Teaching (eight weeks) ....................................................3
C&T 701 Alignment of Curriculum, Instruction, and Assessment at the Early Childhood and Elementary School Levels .................................3
ELPS 737 The Governance and Organization of Schools ..............................3
PRE 720 Educational Measurement in the Classroom ................................3
SPED 706 Advanced Practices for Children with Disabilities in the General Education Classroom ..................................................3

Spring Semester (9 hours)

C&T 738 Applied Research in the Classroom ..............................................3
C&T 739 Internship in Teaching: Elementary School (12 weeks) ................3

Middle, Secondary, and K-12 Programs

Fall Semester (15 hours)

C&T 500 Student Teaching (eight weeks) ....................................................3
C&T 702 Alignment of Curriculum, Instruction, and Assessment at the Middle and Secondary School Levels .................................3
ELPS 737 The Governance and Organization of Schools ..............................3
PRE 720 Educational Measurement in the Classroom ................................3
SPED 707 Advanced Practices for Adolescents with Disabilities in the Middle/Secondary General Classroom ........................................3

Spring Semester (9 hours)

C&T 738 Applied Research in the Classroom ..............................................3
C&T 739 Internship in Teaching: (12 weeks) ..............................................6

Program Requirements

Unified Early Childhood (Birth–Grade 3) Major

General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

* ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (5) or 
SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3) or 
SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) ................................. 3-4
* BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab ...................... 4
* COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ................................ 3
* ENGL 101 Composition ...................................................................... 3
* ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ......................................... 3
* GEOG 100 World Regional Geography ............................................. 3
* HIS 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War ............... 3
* History of Ideas course (see pre-education adviser for list of options) .... 3-5
* MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) 3-5
* MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher ........................................3
* PSY 104 General Psychology .............................................................. 3
* SPED 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development ............... 3
ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ................................ 3
GEOG 101 Principles of Physical Geography (3) and 
GEOG 105 Introductory Physical Geography (2) ................................. 5
HA or MUSC course (see pre-education adviser for list of options) ........ 5
HIST 348 History of the Peoples of Kansas .......................................... 3
HRES 260 Personal and Community Health ........................................3
SPLH 464 Undergraduate Seminar in Language Development for Elementary Teachers ................................. 3
*C&T 101 Introduction to the Education Profession ................................3
SPED 561 Policies and Professional Partnerships ................................. 3
SPED 362 Introduction to the Discipline of Early Education .................. 3

Professional Education Courses: Introductory Teacher Education Courses

ELPS 301 Educational Technology in Elementary/Middle Education .......... 3
C&T 322 Curriculum and the Learner in the Elementary School ................. 3
C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society ........................................3
C&T 344 Children’s Literature in the Elementary School ..........................3
C&T 347 Social Studies in the Elementary Classroom ............................. 3
C&T 349 Science in the Elementary Classroom ..................................... 3
C&T 351 Mathematics for the Elementary Classroom .............................. 3
C&T 352 Literacy Instruction in the Primary Grades (K-3) ....................... 3
C&T 353 Literacy Practicum in the Primary Grades ..................................3
ELPS 450 Foundations of Education ..................................................... 3
HRES 341 Instructional Strategies in Physical Education for Elementary Classroom Teachers .................................................. 1
MATH 109 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers I .....................3
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education .. 3
SPED 650 Curriculum and Methods of Instruction in Early Education .......3
SPED 661 Supporting Children with Significant Learning and Behavioral Challenges .................................................................3
SPED 663 Assessment Strategies in Early Education ...............................3
SPED 664 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Infants and Toddlers .... 3
SPED 665 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Preschoolers ...............3
SPED 667 Field Experience in Preschool ................................................1
SPED 668 Field Experience Infant/Toddler ..............................................1
Two of the following courses: ....................................................3
MNT 341 Instructional Strategies in Music for Elementary Classroom Teachers (2) 
THR 404 Children and Drama (3) 
VAE 341 Instructional Strategies in Art for Elementary Classroom Teachers (2)

Recommended, but NOT required:

PRE 455 Managing and Motivating Learners in the PreK-6th Grade Classroom (3)

Elementary (K–6) Major

General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

* ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (5) or 
* COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ................................ 3
* ENGL 101 Composition ...................................................................... 3
* ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ......................................... 3
* BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab ...................... 4
* GEOG 100 World Regional Geography ............................................. 3
* HIS 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War ............... 3
* History of Ideas course (see pre-education adviser for list of options) .... 3-5
* MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) 3-5
* MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher ........................................3
* MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher ........................................3
* MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher ........................................3
* PSYC 104 General Psychology .............................................................. 3
* ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ................................ 3
* ENGL 360 Advanced Composition: (3) or ENGL 351 Fiction Writing (3) 3
* GEOG 101 Principles of Physical Geography (3) and 
* GEOG 105 Introductory Physical Geography (2) ................................. 5
* HA or MUSC course (see pre-education adviser for list of options) ........ 5
* HIST 348 History of the Peoples of Kansas .......................................... 3

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Curriculum & Teaching: Program Requirements (Elementary, English, Mathematics)
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ........................................................ 3
PHSX 111 Introductory Physics ............................................................................. 3
PHSX 116 Introductory Physics Laboratory ........................................................ 1
POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics ................................................................. 3
1SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) ... 3
SPLH 464 Undergraduate Seminar in Foundations of Language
and Language Development ........................................................................... 3
*C&T 100 Introduction to the Education Profession .......................................... 3
ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community ................. 3
1(Acceptable combinations include ANTH 108/SOC 130, ANTH 160/SOC 104,
and ANTH 160/SOC 130.)
Teacher Education Courses
ELPS 301 Educational Technology in Elementary/Middle Education ............ 3
C&T 322 Curriculum and the Learner in the Elementary School ..................... 3
C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society .................................................... 3
C&T 344 Children’s Literature in the Elementary School ................................. 3
C&T 347 Social Studies in the Elementary Classroom ....................................... 3
C&T 349 Science in the Elementary Classroom .................................................. 3
C&T 351 Mathematics for the Elementary Classroom ....................................... 3
C&T 352 Literacy Instruction in the Primary Grades (K-3) ............................... 3
C&T 353 Literacy Practicum in the Primary Grades .......................................... 1
C&T 354 Literacy Instruction in the Intermediate Grades (4-6) ....................... 3
C&T 355 Literacy Practicum in the Intermediate Grades .................................. 1
C&T 421 Economics for Elementary Teachers ..................................................... 3
ELPS 450 Foundations of Education ..................................................................... 3
HSES 341 Instructional Strategies in Physical Education for Elementary
Classroom Teachers .......................................................................................... 1
MATH 109 and MATH 110 Mathematics for Elementary Teachers I and II ... 6
PRE 305 Development and Learning of the Young Child ................................. 3
PRE 455 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Pre K-6th Grade Classroom .. 3
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education .. 3
Choose two of the following: ..................................................................................5
MEMT 341 Instructional Strategies in Music for Elementary Classroom
Teachers (2)
THR 404 Children and Drama (3)
VAE 341 Instructional Strategies in Art for Elementary Classroom Teachers (2)

Middle (5-8) English Major
General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are
required for admission.
*1ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or
ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3) ................................. 3-4
*BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab .................................... 4
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ................................................ 3
*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of
options) ............................................................................................................... 3
*ENGL 101 Composition ........................................................................................ 3
*ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ............................................................ 3
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography .............................................................. 3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3) or
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War (3) ................... 3
*MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) ............ 3-5
*MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher ................................................... 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ............................................................................. 3
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ........................................................ 3
A physical science course with laboratory ....................................................... 4-5
(GEOG 104/GEOG 105, GEOL 101/GEOL 103, PHSX 111/PHSX 116,
CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, ATMO 105, ASTR 191/ASTR 196)
1SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) ... 3
*C&T 100 Introduction to the Education Profession .......................................... 3
ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community ................. 3
1(Acceptable combinations include ANTH 108/SOC 130, ANTH 160/SOC 104,
and ANTH 160/SOC 130.)
Major Requirements
ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ................................................. 3
ENGL 312 Major British Writers to 1800 (3) and
ENGL 322 American Literature II (3) or
ENGL 314 Major British Writers After 1800 (3) and
ENGL 320 American Literature I (3) .............................................................. 6
ENGL 337 Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (3) or
ENGL 338 Introduction to African-American Literature (3) or
ENGL 571 American Indian Literature: _____ (3) or
ENGL 573 U.S. Latino/a Literature: _____ (3) or
ENGL 574 African-American Literature: _____ (3) ....................................... 3
ENGL 351 Fiction Writing I (3) or
ENGL 355 Nonfiction Writing I (3) or
ENGL 360 Advanced Composition: _____ (3) or
ENGL 555 Nonfiction Writing II (3) ............................................................... 3
ENGL 385 The Development of Modern English (3) or
ENGL 387 Introduction to the English Language (3) .................................. 3
ENGL 580 Rhetoric and Writing: _____ ................................................................ 3
HWC 304, HWC 308, or HWC 312 Masterpieces of World Literature I, II, or III ... 3
C&T 430 Teaching Literature for Young Adults .................................................. 3
Teacher Education Courses
ELPS 302 Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education .............. 3
C&T 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School ... 3
C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society .................................................... 3
C&T 344 Children’s Literature in the Elementary School ................................. 3

272

C&T 440 Teaching English in the Middle/Secondary Schools ......................... 3
C&T 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ..................................... 3
ELPS 450 Foundations of Education ..................................................................... 3
PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent .................................... 3
PRE 456 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary
Classroom .......................................................................................................... 3
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education .. 3

Secondary (6-12) English Major
General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are
required for admission.
*1ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or
ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3) ................................. 3-4
*BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab .................................... 4
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ................................................ 3
*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of
options) ............................................................................................................... 3
*ENGL 101 Composition ........................................................................................ 3
*ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ............................................................ 3
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography .............................................................. 3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War(3) or
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War (3) ................... 3
*MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) ............ 3-5
*MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher ................................................... 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ............................................................................. 3
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ........................................................ 3
A physical science course with laboratory ....................................................... 4-5
(GEOG 104/GEOG 105, GEOL 101/GEOL 103, PHSX 111/PHSX 116,
CHEM 125 or CHEM 184, ATMO 105, ASTR 191/ASTR 196)
1SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) ... 3
*C&T 100 Introduction to the Education Profession .......................................... 3
ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community ................. 3
1(Acceptable combinations include ANTH 108/SOC 130, ANTH 160/SOC 104,
and ANTH 160/SOC 130.)
Major Requirements
ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ................................................. 3
ENGL 312 Major British Writers to 1800 (3) and
ENGL 322 American Literature II (3) or
ENGL 314 Major British Writers After 1800 (3) and
ENGL 320 American Literature I (3) .............................................................. 6
ENGL 332 Shakespeare ........................................................................................... 3
ENGL 337 Introduction to U.S. Latino/a Literature (3) or
ENGL 338 Introduction to African-American Literature (3) or
ENGL 571 American Indian Literature: _____ (3) or
ENGL 573 U.S. Latino/a Literature: _____ (3) or
ENGL 574 African-American Literature: _____ (3) ...................................... 3
ENGL 351 Fiction Writing I (3) or
ENGL 355 Nonfiction Writing I (3) or
ENGL 360 Advanced Composition: _____ (3) or
ENGL 555 Nonfiction Writing II (3) ............................................................... 3
ENGL 385 The Development of Modern English (3) or
ENGL 387 Introduction to the English Language (3) .................................. 3
ENGL 580 Rhetoric and Writing: _____ ................................................................ 3
ENGL elective (500 level or higher) ...................................................................... 3
HWC 304, HWC 308, or HWC 312 Masterpieces of World Literature I, II, or III ... 3
C&T 430 Teaching Literature for Young Adults .................................................. 3
Teacher Education Courses
ELPS 302 Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education .............. 3
C&T 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School .. 3
C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society .................................................... 3
C&T 440 Teaching English in the Middle/Secondary Schools ......................... 3
C&T 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ..................................... 3
ELPS 450 Foundations of Education ..................................................................... 3
PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent .................................... 3
PRE 456 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary
Classroom .......................................................................................................... 3
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education .. 3

Middle (5-8) Mathematics Major
General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are
required for admission.
*1ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or
ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3) ................................. 3-4
*BIOL 100 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab .................................... 4
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ................................................ 3
*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of
options) ............................................................................................................... 3
*ENGL 101 Composition ........................................................................................ 3
*ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ............................................................ 3
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography .............................................................. 3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War(3) or
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War (3) ................... 3
*MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) ............ 3-5
*MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher ................................................... 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology ............................................................................. 3
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ........................................................ 3

The University of Kansas

2010-2011


A physical science course with laboratory ................................................. 4-5
(GEOG 104/GEOS 105, GEOG 105/GEOS 106, PHYS 101/PHYS 102, CHEM 125 or CHEM 126, ATMO 105, ASTR 191/ASTR 196)
SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) ... 3
*C &T 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School ... 3
ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community .................. 3
(Acceptable combinations include ANTH 108/SOC 130, ANTH 160/SOC 104, and ANTH 160/SOC 130)

Major Requirements
MATH 105 Introduction to Topics in Mathematics ........................................ 3
MATH 109 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers I ............................ 3
MATH 110 Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers II .......................... 3
MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations (3)

Teacher Education Courses
ELPS 302 Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education ............ 3
C&T 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School ... 3
C&T 430 Teaching Literature for Young Adults .................................................. 3
C&T 443 Teaching Math in the Middle/Secondary Schools .......................... 3
C&T 446 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum .................................. 3
ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community ............... 3
PRE 367 Development and Learning of the Adolescent ................................. 3
PRE 456 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary... 3
Classroom
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education .... 3

Secondary (6-12) Mathematics Major
General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.
*ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or
*ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (5) ................................. 3-4
*BIOL 101 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab .............................. 3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ........................................ 3
*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options)
*ENGL 101 Composition ............................................................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ..................................................... 3
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography ..................................................... 3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3) or
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War .......................... 3
*MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) ... 3-5
*MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher ............................................... 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology .................................................................... 3
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ................................................ 3
A physical science course with laboratory (GEOG 104/GEOS 105, GEOG 105/GEOS 106, PHYS 101/PHYS 102, CHEM 125 or CHEM 126, ATMO 105, ASTR 191/ASTR 196)
*ANTH 108/SOC 130, ANTH 160/SOC 104, and ANTH 160/SOC 130

Major Requirements
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II .................................................. 10
MATH 223 Vector Calculus ............................................................................ 3
MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra ......................................................... 3
MATH 300 Intermediate Analysis .................................................................... 3
MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations (3) or
PHYS 211 General Physics I (4) .................................................................... 3
MATH 410 Topics in Geometry for Secondary and Middle School Teachers ........ 3
MATH 410 Topics in History of Mathematics for Secondary and Middle School Teachers .................................................. 3
MATH 500 Intermediate Analysis .................................................................... 3
MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I ................................................. 3
MATH 530 Mathematical Models I (3) or EECS 210 Discrete Structures (4) ... 3-4
MATH 538 Introductory Modern Algebra ..................................................... 3
MATH 599 Modern Geometries ..................................................................... 3
MATH 596 Special Topics in Mathematics for Education Majors ................ 3
EECS 138 Introduction to Computing ........................................................... 3

Teacher Education Courses
ELPS 302 Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education ............ 3
C&T 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School ... 3
C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society ................................................. 3
C&T 443 Teaching Mathematics in the Middle/Secondary Schools ............ 3
C&T 446 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum .................................. 3
ELPS 450 Foundations of Education ............................................................ 3
PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent ................................. 3
PRE 456 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary... 3
Classroom
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education .... 3

Secondary (6-12) History and Government Major
General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.
*ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or
*ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (5) ................................. 3-4
*BIOL 101 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab .............................. 3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ........................................ 3
*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options)
*ENGL 101 Composition ............................................................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ..................................................... 3
*GEOG 101 World Regional Geography ..................................................... 3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3) or
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War .......................... 3
*MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) ... 3-5
*MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher ............................................... 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology .................................................................... 3
GEOG 101 World Regional Geography ..................................................... 3
GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3) and
GEOG 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography (2) ............... 5
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ................................................ 3
SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) ... 3
*C&T 100 Introduction to the Education Profession ....................................... 3
ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community ............ 3
(Acceptable combinations include ANTH 108/SOC 130, ANTH 160/SOC 104, and ANTH 160/SOC 130)

Major Requirements
ECON 104 Introductory Economics ............................................................ 4
GEOG 100 World Regional Geography (3) or
GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography .............................................. 3
GEOG 111 Maps and Mapping (4) or
GEOG 210 Computers, Maps and Geographical Analysis (3) or
GEOG 311 Map Conception and Development (4) .................................. 3-4
GEOG 353 Africa’s Human Geographies (3) or
GEOG 396 China’s Geographies (3) or
GEOG 553 Geography of African Development (3) or
GEOG 570 Geography of American Indians (3) ........................................ 3
A course in the integrated study of history (see adviser) ................................ 3
A course in Latin American area studies .................................................... 3
An Asian or African history course *HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3) or
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War .......................... 3
HIST 300 level or higher American history elective ..................................... 3
HIST 300 level or higher A course in European history ......................... 3
HIST 348 History of the Peoples of Kansas ................................................. 3
POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics ......................................................... 3
POLS 150 Introduction to Comparative Politics .......................................... 3
POLS 300 level or higher) Political science elective ...................................... 3
C&T 420 Teaching Kansas Government and Contemporary Public Policy ... 3
C&T 422 Teaching Economics and Secondary Social Studies ................. 2

Teacher Education Courses
ELPS 302 Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education ............ 3
C&T 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School ... 3
C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society ................................................. 3
C&T 441 Teaching Social Studies in the Middle/Secondary Schools ............ 3
C&T 446 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum .................................. 3
ELPS 450 Foundations of Education ............................................................ 3
PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent ................................. 3
PRE 456 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary... 3
Classroom
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education .... 3

Middle (5-8) Science Major
General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.
*ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or
*ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (5) ................................. 3-4
*BIOL 101 and BIOL 102 Principles of Biology and Lab .............................. 3
*COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication ........................................ 3
*Cultural achievement course (see a pre-education adviser for a list of options)
*ENGL 101 Composition ............................................................................. 3
*ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ..................................................... 3
*GEOG 100 World Regional Geography ..................................................... 3
*HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3) or
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War .......................... 3
*MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) ... 3-5
*MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 115 or higher ............................................... 3
*PSYC 104 General Psychology .................................................................... 3
GEOG 101 World Regional Geography ..................................................... 3
GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3) and
GEOG 105 Introductory Laboratory in Physical Geography (2) ............... 5
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ................................................ 3
A physical science course with laboratory .................................................. 4-5
(Physics, CHEM 112/PHYS 112, CHEM 125/126, PHYS 111/112, PHYS 116, CHEM 125 or CHEM 126, ATMO 105, ASTR 191/196)
SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) ... 3
*C&T 100 Introduction to the Education Profession ....................................... 3
ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community ............ 3
(Acceptable combinations include ANTH 108/SOC 130, ANTH 160/SOC 104, and ANTH 160/SOC 130)

Graduate Education
Undergraduate Catalog
273
## Major Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 191 Contemporary Astronomy (3) and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATM 105 Introductory Astronomy Laboratory (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 304 Historical Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 420 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) or MATH 121 Calculus I (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 114 and PHYS 115 College Physics I and II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 116 Introductory Physics Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Education Requirements

- **Required for admission:**
  - MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) .... 3-5
  - MATH 115 Calculus I                                              | 3
  - *PSYC 104 General Psychology                                     | 3
  - *ENGL 101 Composition                                           | 3
  - English (level 3 or higher)                                     | 3
  - Undergraduate research course (300 level or higher)             | 3

## Teacher Education Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 302 Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 430 Teaching Literature for Young Adults</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 442 Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 450 Foundations of Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 456 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Secondary (6-12) Biology Major

### General Education Requirements

Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are 
required for admission.

- **Required for admission:**
  - *ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I or PSYC 104 General Psychology or ENGL 101 Composition or English (level 3 or higher) or Undergraduate research course (300 level or higher).

### Major Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology (3) or BIOL 408 Physiology of Organisms (5) or BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology Laboratory (2) or BIOL 405 Laboratory in Genetics (2) or BIOL 409 Physiology of Organisms, Laboratory (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 412 Evolutionary Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 413 History and Diversity of Organisms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 414 Principles of Ecology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 415 Genetics and Methods in Ecology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 424 Independent Study: Undergraduate Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 200 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3) or HIST 128 History of the United States After the Civil War (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I or PSYC 104 General Psychology or ENGL 101 Composition or English (level 3 or higher) or Undergraduate research course (300 level or higher).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Teacher Education Courses

ELPS 302 Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education.

## Secondary (6-12) Earth and Space Science Major

### General Education Requirements

Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

- **Required for admission:**
  - *ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I or PSYC 104 General Psychology or ENGL 101 Composition or English (level 3 or higher) or Undergraduate research course (300 level or higher).

### Major Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 641 Biological Physical Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 696 Junior/Senior Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3) or HIST 128 History of the United States After the Civil War (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I or PSYC 104 General Psychology or ENGL 101 Composition or English (level 3 or higher) or Undergraduate research course (300 level or higher).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Teacher Education Courses

ELPS 302 Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education.

## Other Major Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 191 Contemporary Astronomy (3) and ASTR 196 Introductory Astronomy Laboratory (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATM 105 Introductory Meteorology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 304 Historical Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 420 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) or MATH 121 Calculus I (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 114 and PHYS 115 College Physics I and II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 116 Introductory Physics Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 456 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Secondary (6-12) Earth and Space Science Major

### General Education Requirements

Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

- **Required for admission:**
  - *ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4) or MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I or PSYC 104 General Psychology or ENGL 101 Composition or English (level 3 or higher) or Undergraduate research course (300 level or higher).

### Major Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 517 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3) or CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 640 Biological Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 641 Biological Physical Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 696 Junior/Senior Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3) or HIST 128 History of the United States After the Civil War (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) or MATH 115 Calculus I or PSYC 104 General Psychology or ENGL 101 Composition or English (level 3 or higher) or Undergraduate research course (300 level or higher).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Teacher Education Courses

ELPS 302 Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education.

## Other Major Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 191 Contemporary Astronomy (3) and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 196 Introductory Astronomy Laboratory (1)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATM 105 Introductory Meteorology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 College Chemistry (5) or CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Education Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

**General Education Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 108</td>
<td>Introduction to Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 106</td>
<td>The Varieties of Human Experience</td>
<td>3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 101 and BIOL 102</td>
<td>Principles of Biology I and Lab</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 101</td>
<td>Principles of Biology I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 104</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 125</td>
<td>History of the United States Before the Civil War</td>
<td>3/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 115</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 184 and CHEM 188</td>
<td>Foundations of Chemistry I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHEM 125 or CHEM 184</td>
<td>College Chemistry I</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*MATH 105</td>
<td>Precalculus Mathematics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*PSYC 104</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 110</td>
<td>Geology and Earth History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*HIST 129</td>
<td>History of the United States After the Civil War</td>
<td>3/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*HIST 129</td>
<td>History of the United States After the Civil War</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Foreign Language Majors (PK-12)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JPN 104 and JPN 108</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN 204 and JPN 208</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN 209 and JPN 211</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Conversation I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN 502 and JPN 508</td>
<td>Advanced Modern Japanese I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN 509 and JPN 512</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Conversation I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN 562, EALC 312, or EALC 316</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN 568, JPN 590, or JPN 620</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIN 204 and CHIN 208</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 304 and CHIN 308</td>
<td>Intermediate Chinese I and II</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 504 and CHIN 508</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 509 and CHIN 512</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese Conversation I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 562, EALC 310, EALC 314, or EALC 318</td>
<td>Chinese Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN 304 and JPN 308</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Language</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teacher Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 302</td>
<td>Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 324</td>
<td>Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 325</td>
<td>Education in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 442</td>
<td>Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 448</td>
<td>Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 450</td>
<td>Foundations of Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 306</td>
<td>Special Problems in Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 456</td>
<td>Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 326</td>
<td>Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teacher Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 302</td>
<td>Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 324</td>
<td>Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 325</td>
<td>Education in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 442</td>
<td>Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 448</td>
<td>Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 450</td>
<td>Foundations of Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 306</td>
<td>Special Problems in Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 456</td>
<td>Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 326</td>
<td>Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teacher Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 302</td>
<td>Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 324</td>
<td>Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 325</td>
<td>Education in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 442</td>
<td>Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 448</td>
<td>Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 450</td>
<td>Foundations of Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 306</td>
<td>Special Problems in Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 456</td>
<td>Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 326</td>
<td>Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teacher Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 302</td>
<td>Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 324</td>
<td>Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 325</td>
<td>Education in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 442</td>
<td>Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 448</td>
<td>Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 450</td>
<td>Foundations of Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 306</td>
<td>Special Problems in Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 456</td>
<td>Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 326</td>
<td>Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teacher Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 302</td>
<td>Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 324</td>
<td>Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 325</td>
<td>Education in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 442</td>
<td>Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 448</td>
<td>Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 450</td>
<td>Foundations of Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 306</td>
<td>Special Problems in Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 456</td>
<td>Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 326</td>
<td>Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teacher Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 302</td>
<td>Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 324</td>
<td>Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 325</td>
<td>Education in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 442</td>
<td>Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 448</td>
<td>Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 450</td>
<td>Foundations of Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 306</td>
<td>Special Problems in Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 456</td>
<td>Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 326</td>
<td>Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teacher Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 302</td>
<td>Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 324</td>
<td>Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 325</td>
<td>Education in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 442</td>
<td>Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 448</td>
<td>Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 450</td>
<td>Foundations of Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 306</td>
<td>Special Problems in Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 456</td>
<td>Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 326</td>
<td>Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teacher Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 302</td>
<td>Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 324</td>
<td>Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 325</td>
<td>Education in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 442</td>
<td>Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 448</td>
<td>Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 450</td>
<td>Foundations of Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 306</td>
<td>Special Problems in Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 456</td>
<td>Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 326</td>
<td>Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teacher Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 302</td>
<td>Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 324</td>
<td>Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 325</td>
<td>Education in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 442</td>
<td>Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 448</td>
<td>Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 450</td>
<td>Foundations of Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 306</td>
<td>Special Problems in Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 456</td>
<td>Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 326</td>
<td>Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teacher Education Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 302</td>
<td>Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 324</td>
<td>Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 325</td>
<td>Education in a Multicultural Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 442</td>
<td>Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;T 448</td>
<td>Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELPS 450</td>
<td>Foundations of Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 306</td>
<td>Special Problems in Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE 456</td>
<td>Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPED 326</td>
<td>Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Spanish Major Requirements

SPAN 104 or SPAN 105 Elementary Spanish I ......................................................... 3-5
SPAN 108 or SPAN 109 Elementary Spanish II .................................................... 3-5
SPAN 212 or SPAN 213 Intermediate Spanish I ................................................... 3-5
SPAN 218 or SPAN 217 Intermediate Spanish II ................................................ 3-5
SPAN 324 Grammar and Composition ................................................................. 3
SPAN 328 and SPAN 329 Intermediate Spanish Conversation I and II .............. 3
SPAN 340 Textual Analysis and Critical Reading ................................................ 3
SPAN 424 Advanced Composition and Grammar .............................................. 2
SPAN 428 Advanced Spanish Conversation ...................................................... 2
SPAN 429 Spanish Phonetics ................................................................................ 3
SPAN 446 Spanish Culture (3) or SPAN 447 Latin American Cultures:........... (3) .

Choose two of the following: ................................................................................ 6
SPAN 451 Early Modern Spanish Studies: ............................................................. (3)
SPAN 453 Twentieth-Century Spanish Studies: (recommended) (3)
SPAN 462 Twentieth-Century Spanish-American Studies: (3)
SPAN 463 National Traditions in Spanish America: (recommended) (3)

Teacher Education Courses

ELPS 301 Educational Technology in Elementary/Middle Education (3) or
ELPS 302 Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education (3) ........ 3
C&T 322 Curriculum and the Learner in the Elementary School....................... 3
C&T 324 Curriculum and the Learner in the Middle School and High School..... 3
C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society .................................................. 3
C&T 444 Teaching Foreign Language in the Middle/Secondary Schools ...... 3
C&T 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum ................................... 3
ELPS 450 Foundations of Education ................................................................. 3
PRE 406 Development and Learning of the Adolescent in the Middle School ... 3
PRE 456 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle School and
Classroom ........................................................................................................... 3

SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education ... 3

Endorsements

Journalism Endorsement. This endorsement is only available for secondary (6-12)
JOUR 101 Media and Society ............................................................................... 3
JOUR 301 Research and Writing ......................................................................... 3
JOUR 308 First Amendment and Society ............................................................ 3
JOUR 600 School Journalism and Publications ............................................... 3
JOUR 415 Multimedia Reporting ........................................................................ 3
JOUR 419 Multimedia Editing ............................................................................ 3
JOUR 510 Visual Communications (3) or JOUR 552 Print and Online Design .. 3
JOUR 553 Marketing Communication Production and Design (3) ................. 3

Teaching English as a Second Language Endorsement (TESL)

Choose one of the following: ................................................................................ 3
LING 106 Introductory Linguistics (3)

ENGL 387 Introduction to the English Language (3)
LING 700 Introduction to Linguistic Science (3)
ENGL 787 Modern English Grammar (3)

Choose one of the following: ................................................................................ 3
ANTH 320 Language in Culture and Society (3)
C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society (3)
C&T 823 Developing Intercultural Awareness in the Second Language Classroom (3)
C&T 807 Multicultural Education (3)

Choose one of the following: ................................................................................ 3
C&T 620 Teaching English as a Second Language/Bilingual Education (3)
C&T 820 Teaching English as a Second Language/Bilingual Education (3)

Choose one of the following: ................................................................................ 3
C&T 622 Second Language Acquisition (3)
C&T 822 Second Language Acquisition (3)

Choose one of the following: ................................................................................ 3
C&T 621 Diagnosis and Remediation in Second Language Education (3)
C&T 831 Diagnosis and Remediation in Second Language Education (3)
Practicum: C&T 825 Practicum in Teaching English as a Second Language/
Bilingual Education ............................................................................................ 3

Gifted Provisional Endorsement

SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education ... 3
C&T 630/C&T 730 Understanding the Nature of Talent in Children
and Youth ........................................................................................................... 3
C&T 631/C&T 731 Teaching for Talent Development ........................................ 3
C&T 733 Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education ....................................... 3

Special Education Endorsement

Functional Provisional Sequence

SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education ... 3
SPED 633/SPED 733 Characteristics of Students Needing a Functional Curriculum 3
SPED 742 Methods and Assessment: Life Skills and Community-Based
Instruction, in selected area ................................................................................ 3
SPED 775 Practicum with Children and Youth with Disabilities: .................. 3

Deaf Provisional Education

SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education ... 3
SPED 633/SPED 733 Characteristics of Learners with Hearing Loss—
Deaf Studies ......................................................................................................... 3
SPED 644/SPED 744 Assessment and Instructional Methods I:
Learners with Hearing Loss .............................................................................. 3
SPED 775 Practicum with Children and Youth with Disabilities: in
deaf education (taken in spring semester, fifth year) ...................................... 3

Adaptive Provisional Sequence

SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education ... 3
SPED 633 Characteristics of Students Needing an Adaptive Curriculum ....... 3
SPED 641/SPED 741 Methods and Assessment: Academic Instruction for
Students with Disabilities in General Education and Learning Center
Settings, in selected area ................................................................................... 3
SPED 775 Practicum with Children and Youth with Disabilities: in
adaptive area .................................................................................................... 3

Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences

Chair: Andrew Fry
Robinson Center, 1301 Sunnyside Ave., Room 104
Lawrence, KS 66045-7520, www.soe.ku.edu/hses, (785) 864-3371
Degrees offered: B.S.E., B.S. in Athletic Training, M.S.Ed., Ph.D.
The Undergraduate Catalog is a guideline for policies and procedures in the School of Education. However, academic program requirements change. Students are strongly encouraged to check the school's website and the department for the most current information. This catalog is in effect for students admitted to the School of Education for 2010-11.
Undergraduates may enroll in the Professional Teacher Preparation Program in health and physical education. They also may enroll in nonlicensure B.S.E. options in sport science, community health, and the Bachelor of Science in athletic training. Students in sport science select one of two emphases—exercise science or sport management—that prepare them for work in physical therapy, health, fitness, or sport settings outside the schools. Students in community health prepare to work with public health agencies. Students in all nonlicensure programs must complete an internship.

The department provides physical activity courses for all students and serves the community through clinics and laboratories. All undergraduate programs include a strong general education component with a focus on the biological sciences.

Students may enter the School of Education by meeting the admission requirements. Students seeking admission to the athletic training and health and physical education teacher licensure programs must have a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5; all other programs require a 2.75 minimum cumulative grade-point average. However, achieving the minimum grade-point average is not a guarantee of admission. In addition to the minimum cumulative grade-point average, program admission is based on performance in core courses, academic preparation for the major, and the number of students that each program can admit. Consult the School of Education Welcome Center, 208 J.R. Pearson Hall, or the HSES Undergraduate Office, 161 Robinson Center.

Laboratories and Clinics

HSES programs at all levels are supported by experiential education opportunities. All undergraduates are exposed to the laboratories and clinics, which serve KU and the community. For more information about the Athletic Training Laboratory, the Biomechanics Laboratory, the Applied Physiology Laboratory, and the Perceptual and Sensory-Motor Clinic, visit the School of Education’s website, www.soe.ku.edu.

Non-Western Culture Requirement

The Kansas State Department of Education requires students seeking teacher licensure to study both Western and non-Western cultures. To meet the non-Western culture requirement, students must complete at least one course classified as NW. This requirement also may count in the appropriate category (behavioral science, social sciences, or arts/humanities) of the general education requirements.

276  THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2010-2011
Advising
Information about assigned advisers is given in the letter of admission. Education staff members advise pre-education students individually and in group sessions.

Health and Physical Education Teacher Licensure Program (PK-12)
Admission. Students are selected once a year in the spring for fall semester admission. Submit an application at http://soe.ku.edu/prospective-students/admissions.php. All materials are due on February 1. Students are notified of decisions in writing or on before April 1. Students who plan to teach health and physical education must meet the following requirements:
1. Applicants must have completed at least 50 hours by the time of application. The cumulative grade-point average must be at least 2.5.
2. The following courses (50 credit hours), or KU equivalents for transfer students, must be completed before the application deadline:

- ENGL 101 (or exemption) and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 (must be a total of 6 hours of composition) ................................................................. 6
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology ............................................................... 3
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy ................................................. 3
- PSYC 104 General Psychology ................................................................. 3

One social sciences course and one humanities course from the principal course list online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/prnc/index.shtml. (Students are advised to take a non-Western culture course that will also count in Social Science or Humanities.)

HSES 201 Team Sports ................................................................................... 1
HSES 202 Individual and Dual Sports .............................................................. 2
HSES 214 Physical Education Activities for Elementary School Children ....... 3
HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education ....................... 3
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .................................................. 3
HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health .................................................. 3
HSES 358 Introduction to School and Community Health ......................... 3
HSES 498 Health and Human Sexuality ......................................................... 3

3. Applicants must have a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.75 in the courses above to qualify for admission. No grade lower than C is acceptable in

- Mathematics (two courses, usually 6 hours, depending on placement) The second course should have MATH 101 as a prerequisite and may be MATH 106, MATH 108, MATH 115, MATH 117, or a higher-level mathematics course, but may not be MATH 103, MATH 104, MATH 109, or MATH 110 ....... 6
- MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, or a higher-level mathematics course, but may not be MATH 103, MATH 104, MATH 109, or MATH 110 ....... 6

Physical Education and Health Content Courses (27 credit hours)
HSES 201 Team Sports ................................................................................... 2
HSES 202 Individual and Dual Sports .............................................................. 2
HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education ....................... 3
HSES 248 First Aid ......................................................................................... 2
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .................................................. 3
HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health .................................................. 3
HSES 453 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases .................................... 3
HSES 482 Drugs in Society ............................................................................ 3
HSES 498 Health and Human Sexuality ......................................................... 3

Block 1: Fall Semester, Junior Year (15 credit hours)
HSES 202 Individual and Dual Sports .............................................................. 2
HSES 214 Physical Education Activities for Elementary School Children ....... 3
HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education ....................... 3
HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health .................................................. 3
HSES 453 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases .................................... 3
HSES 482 Drugs in Society ............................................................................ 3
HSES 498 Health and Human Sexuality ......................................................... 3

Block 2: Spring Semester, Senior Year (15 credit hours)
HSES 202 Individual and Dual Sports .............................................................. 2
HSES 214 Physical Education Activities for Elementary School Children ....... 3
HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education ....................... 3
HSES 248 First Aid ......................................................................................... 2
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health .................................................. 3
HSES 453 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases .................................... 3
HSES 498 Health and Human Sexuality ......................................................... 3

Block 3: Fall Semester, Senior Year (15 credit hours)
C&T 359 Basic Processes of Reading .......................................................... 1
HSES 315 Health and Fitness Technology ...................................................... 2
HSES 340 Instructional Strategies in Motor Learning ...................................... 2
HSES 573 Introduction to School and Community Health ......................... 3
HSES 369 Kinesiology .................................................................................. 3
SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education .... 3
Block 2 Field Experience: Health Teaching Practicum (30 clock hours). Serve as a teaching aide in a middle, junior high, or high school health classroom.

Block 4: Field Experience, Spring Semester, Senior Year (16 credit hours)
HSES 500 Student Teaching .......................................................................... 14
HSES 501 Seminar in Teaching Health and Physical Education ................. 2

Athletic Training
Selective/Limited Admission Policies. Students apply to the School of Education and the Athletic Training Program concurrently. Students are selected for admission once a year. Submit an application by May 1 for fall semester admission. Students may be admitted on a provisional basis pending completion of any remaining prerequisite course work. The number of openings depends on the ratio of students to clinical instructors and may vary depending on current enrollment. If the number of applicants exceeds available openings, applicants are ranked by cumulative grade-point average (2.5 minimum), final grades in HSES 250 (exception for transfers), supervisor evaluations from HSES 251 (exception for transfers), recommendations from three former supervisors/mentors/teachers, and outcome of on-campus staff interview. Selection begins with the highest ranking until all positions are filled.
Technical Standards for Admission. Athletic training is a rigorous and intense program that prepares graduates to enter a variety of employment settings and to render care to a wide spectrum of individuals. The program’s technical standards establish the qualities necessary for students to achieve the knowledge, skills, and competencies of entry-level athletic trainers. Students who cannot meet these standards, with or without reasonable accommodation, are not admitted. Students must comply with these standards to complete the program. Compliance with the technical standards and completion of this degree do not guarantee eligibility for the Board of Certification examination. Candidates must demonstrate

1. The mental capacity to assimilate, analyze, synthesize, integrate concepts, solve problems, formulate assessments and therapeutic judgments, and distinguish deviations from the norm.
2. Sufficient ability to perform appropriate accepted techniques of psychomotor skills and clinical proficiencies in athletic training.
3. Sufficient ability to use equipment and materials accurately, safely, and efficiently during treatment activities.
4. The ability to communicate effectively and sensitively with patients and colleagues including those from different cultural and social backgrounds.
5. The capacity to maintain composure and continue to function well during periods of high stress.
6. The perseverance, diligence, and commitment to complete the program.
7. Flexibility and ability to adjust to changing situations and uncertainty in clinical situations.
8. Affective skills and appropriate demeanor and rapport that relate to professional education and good patient care.
9. The ability to record physical examination results and a treatment plan clearly and accurately.
10. Physical and mental health that permits meeting established technical standards (determined by physical examination).

Candidates must verify that they understand and meet these standards or that they can meet them with certain accommodations.

Transfer Student Policy. KU welcomes transfer students to the athletic training program if the following criteria are met:

- Follow the university’s policy on transfer of credit.
- Meet School of Education admission requirements and be accepted into the school.
- Meet athletic training program admission requirements.
- Be available for an on-campus interview in May.
- Have previous experience of at least one semester working under the direct supervision of a Certified Athletic Trainer, who serves as one of the three references for the application.
- Complete HSES 251 during the first spring semester on campus.
- Space must be available for additional students due to the program’s limited and selective admissions policy (if space is not available, the transfer student must apply during the next enrollment period).
- Complete 800 hours of clinical experience while at KU to meet state of Kansas athletic training registration requirements.

Due to the structure and sequence of the athletic training program, transfer students who meet these requirements are admitted and placed in the sophomore (Level 1) class. The only core AT course that may be transferred is HSES 250 or its equivalent. Program authorities reserve the right to accept or deny transfer of credit for athletic training courses.

Prerequisites for Admission. In addition to School of Education admission requirements, prospective students also must complete the following prerequisites for admission:

1. Complete the following course work before admission, with no grade lower than a C in HSES, ENGL, MATH, and social science or arts/humanities elective, and a grade no lower than (80 percent) in HSES 250 and HSES 251: ENGL 101 Composition (3) ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing (3) Social sciences or arts/humanities elective (MAT) MATH 101 Algebra (3) BIOL 100 Principles of Biology (3) BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory (1) BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy (3) BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2) HSES 248 First Aid (2) HSES 250 Introduction to Athletic Training (3) HSES 251 Introduction to Athletic Training Practicum (1) (transfer students complete this course in their first spring semester) HSES 260 Personal and Community Health (3) HSES 269 Introduction to Exercise Science (3)

2. Admission to the School of Education must be granted. Conditional admission to the AT program pending admission to School of Education is possible. Contact the AT faculty to discuss specifics and options.
3. Complete an application form for the athletic training education program.
4. Submit copies of transcripts from all colleges and universities attended (or KU ARTS forms).
5. Submit a letter of intent describing career goals and why the prospective student wishes to become a Certified Athletic Trainer (answer questions provided in the application packet).
6. Submit completed recommendation forms from three professional references (past instructor, athletic trainer, physical therapist, doctor, etc.).
7. Complete an on-campus interview.
8. Provide proof of physical examination by a licensed physician (Use the form provided in the application packet; see Technical Standards for Admission and the Communicable Disease Policy in the Athletic Training Student Handbook).
9. Provide verification of immunization history including Hepatitis B vaccination series (first vaccination required), measles, mumps, rubella, tetanus, and diphtheria. Immunizations are available at Watkins Memorial Health Center.
11. Provide proof of current American Red Cross CPR and First Aid certification.
12. Adhere to technical standards for admission and complete the agreement form. Information on technical standards can be found in the Athletic Training Student Handbook.

Upon formal admission to the program, all students must provide proof of student membership in the National Athletic Trainers’ Association (NATA) and proof of student malpractice liability insurance. Proof of malpractice liability insurance is required before students begin the first clinical rotation.

Application packets for the athletic training program can be found in the Athletic Training Student Handbook or obtained in 161 Robinson. Applications are due no later than May 1.

The athletic training education program is nondiscriminatory with respect to race, religion, color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, age, disability, creed, and veteran status.

Program. The athletic training program prepares students for careers as allied-health professionals and for the Board of Certification examination, which leads to certification and the credential of a certified athletic trainer. Students learn the concepts and skills to manage health care problems associated with physical activity. In cooperation with physicians and other health care personnel, the athletic trainer is an integral member of the health care team in secondary schools, colleges and universities, professional sports, sports medicine clinics, and health care settings. The professional preparation develops competencies in injury prevention and risk management, pathology of injuries and illnesses, assessment and evaluation, acute care of injury and illness, pharmacology, therapeutic modalities, therapeutic exercise, general medical conditions, nutritional aspects of injury and illness, psychosocial intervention and referral, professional development and responsibilities, and health care administration.

All students complete 49 hours of general education requirements and a 9-hour sport foundation core. Students complete a 68-hour core curriculum including six 2-hour practicum courses in which they participate in clinical education. Clinical education is the formal acquisition, practice, application, and evaluation of the entry-level athletic training clinical proficiencies. This is accomplished through classroom, laboratory, clinical, and field experiences under the supervision of a clinical instructor. Each practicum’s proficiencies provide a logical progression of learning. Students are assigned to a clinical instructor each semester for related clinical and field experience. The clinical and field experiences allow students to apply related skills in direct patient care at clinical affiliate sites, including area high schools, sports medicine/physical therapy clinics, and college settings. Field experiences include exposure to upper- and lower-extremity injuries, general medical conditions, experiences with protective equipment, experiences with team and individual sports, and gender-specific opportunities. The clinical portion of the curriculum is a vital part of professional prepara-
tion. Students are expected to demonstrate mastery of clinical skills related to didactic course work. Students must complete requirements with a grade no lower than B in the practicum sequence. The passing mark for all competencies is 80 percent. A minimum of 126 credit hours with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.5 is required for graduation.

Students must demonstrate mastery of each competency skill to their approved clinical instructors and pass final evaluations with 80 percent proficiency. Students who do not meet these criteria do not progress to the next course in the program sequence.

**General Education Requirements (48-50 hours)**

**Language Arts and Communication** (12 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption) .................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................................. 3
- ENGL elective .......................................................................................... 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or
  COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) or
  COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate (3) ................................................. 3

**Biological Science** (12 hours)
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology ............................................................... 3
- BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory ............................................ 1
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy ........................................ 3
- BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory ............................ 2
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology ............................................. 3

**Mathematics** (3-5 hours)
- MATH 101 Algebra (3) or MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) or
  MATH 115 Calculus I (3) (or exemption) ............................................. 3-5

**Physical Science** (9 hours)
- PHYS 114 College Physics I .................................................................. 4
- CHEM 125 College Chemistry (5) or CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry (5) .... 3

**Behavioral Science** (3 hours)
- PSYC 101 General Psychology ................................................................ 3

**Social Sciences/Arts/Humanities** (9 hours)
- Two courses from the social sciences and humanities principal course list online at [http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml](http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml)
- A student may not take more than two courses (6 hours) from any one content area ...... 6
- PHIL 370 Moral Issues in Medicine (3) for Physical Fitness Training ..... 3
- PHIL 677 Medical Ethics: Professional Responsibilities (3) .................. 3

**Sport Foundation Core (9 hours)**
- HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education .......... 3
- HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ......................................... 3
- HSES 269 Introduction to Exercise Science ........................................... 3

**Specialized Core in Athletic Training**
- HSES 245 First Aid ........................................................................... 2
- HSES 250 Introduction to Athletic Training ........................................... 3
- HSES 251 Introduction to Athletic Training Practicum ......................... 1
- HSES 308 Procedures and Techniques for Physical Fitness Training .... 3
- HSES 310 Research and Data Analysis in Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences .. 3
- HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health ...................................... 3
- HSES 352 Therapeutic Modalities ......................................................... 3
- HSES 353 Athletic Training Practicum I .................................................. 3
- HSES 354 Lower Extremity Evaluation ................................................. 3
- HSES 355 Athletic Training Practicum II ............................................... 3
- HSES 369 Kinesiology ....................................................................... 3
- HSES 440 Applied Sport and Performance Psychology ........................ 3
- HSES 453 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases ......................... 3
- HSES 456 Upper Extremity Evaluation ................................................... 3
- HSES 457 Athletic Training Practicum I .................................................. 3
- HSES 458 General Medical/Pharmacology ............................................ 3
- HSES 459 Rehabilitation ................................................................... 3
- HSES 460 Athletic Training Practicum IV ............................................. 2
- HSES 480 Physical Activity and Exercise Management: Individuals with Disabilities ................................................................. 3
- HSES 482 Drugs in Society ............................................................... 3
- HSES 561 Organization and Administration of Athletic Training ............ 2
- HSES 562 Athletic Training Practicum V .............................................. 2
- HSES 563 Senior Capstone in Athletic Training ..................................... 2
- HSES 654 Athletic Training Practicum VI ............................................... 2
- HSES 670 Introduction to Biomechanics ............................................... 3
- HSES 672 Exercise Physiology ............................................................ 3
- HSES 673 Clinical Fitness Evaluation Techniques ................................. 3

**Sport Science**

**Admission.** Students may apply for admission twice a year. Submit an application at [http://soc.ku.edu/prospective-students/admissions.php](http://soc.ku.edu/prospective-students/admissions.php) by February 1 for fall semester admission or September 15 for spring semester admission.

**Program.** The sport science option prepares students for careers in therapeutic sport- and fitness-related settings. Graduates are prepared to work in fitness, wellness, or rehabilitation programs, as sport and fitness management professionals, or to enter graduate study in physical therapy and exercise physiology.

In addition to general education requirements, students complete major requirements in one of two emphases: exercise science or sport management. The exercise science emphasis includes all prerequisites for admission to the physical therapy program at KU Medical Center. It also provides a strong scientific core necessary for careers in cardiac rehabilitation and strength and conditioning. The sport management emphasis includes HSES courses and an 18-hour business minor. During the last semester, exercise science students must complete 12 hours of internship (30 hours per week for 16 weeks), and sport management students must complete 15 hours of internship (40 hours per week for 16 weeks). Internships must be completed at approved sites within a 50-mile radius of Lawrence. Students who have a 3.0 or higher cumulative grade-point average may petition to intern at an approved site beyond the 50-mile radius. All course work must be completed before the internship can be approved. A 2.75 cumulative grade-point average is required to apply for the internship and to graduate. General regulations of the school and university must be met.

**Program Requirements.** Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

**Exercise Science Emphasis**

**Language Arts and Communication** (12 hours)
- *ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption) ................................................. 3
- *ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................................. 3
- ENGL elective .......................................................................................... 3
- *COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or
  COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) or
  COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate (3) ................................................. 3

**Behavioral Science** (3 hours)
- *PSYC 101 General Psychology ............................................................ 3

**Social Sciences/Arts/Humanities** (9 hours)
- Two courses from the social sciences and humanities principal course list online at [http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml](http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml)
- One course from the humanities and social sciences principal course list online at [http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml](http://collegesas.ku.edu/pnwc/index.shtml)

**Science and Mathematics** (42-43 hours)
- *BIOL 100 Principles of Biology (3) and
  *BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory (1) or
  *BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4) .................... 4
- *BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy ......................................... 3
- *BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory ............................ 2
- *BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology .......................................... 3
- *BIOL 247 Principles of Human Physiology Laboratory ......................... 2
- CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ................................................. 5
- PHEX 114 College Physics I .................................................................. 4
- *MATH 101 Algebra (3) and MATH 103 Trigonometry (2) or
  MATH 104 Precalculus Mathematics (5) ............................................. 5

**Sport Science General Core** (6 hours)
- *HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education ............ 3
- *HSES 269 Introduction to Exercise Science ......................................... 3

**Major Requirements and Internship** (49 hours)
- HSES 305 Procedures and Techniques for Physical Fitness Training ........ 3
- HSES 310 Research and Data Analysis in Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences .. 3
- HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health ...................................... 3
- HSES 350 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries ................................. 3
- HSES 369 Kinesiology ....................................................................... 3
- HSES 480 Physical Activity and Exercise Management: Individuals with Disabilities ................................................................. 3
- HSES 482 Drugs in Society ............................................................... 3
- HSES 561 Organization and Administration of Athletic Training ............ 2
- HSES 562 Athletic Training Practicum V .............................................. 2
- HSES 563 Senior Capstone in Athletic Training ..................................... 2
- HSES 654 Athletic Training Practicum VI ............................................... 2
- HSES 670 Introduction to Biomechanics ............................................... 3
- HSES 672 Exercise Physiology ............................................................ 3
- HSES 673 Clinical Fitness Evaluation Techniques ................................. 3
- HSES 674 Exercise Biochemistry .......................................................... 3
- HSES 688 Pre-Internship Seminar .......................................................... 1
- HSES 670 Introduction to Biomechanics ............................................... 3
- HSES 672 Exercise Physiology ............................................................ 3
- HSES 673 Clinical Fitness Evaluation Techniques ................................. 3
- HSES 674 Exercise Biochemistry .......................................................... 3
- Two electives: HSES (numbered 300 or above) or adviser-approved substitutes .... 6
- **BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology (3) or BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3) .... 3
- **BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory (2) or
  **BIOL 426 Laboratory in Cell Biology (3) or
  **BIOL 430 Laboratory in Molecular Biology (3) .................................. 2-3
- **CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II ............................................ 3
- **PHYS 115 College Physics II .............................................................. 3
- HSES 580 Internship in Exercise Science .............................................. 12
Health, Sport, & Exercise Sciences: Sport Science, Community Health | Education Courses (C&T)

Sport Management Emphasis

Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition or exemption ........................................................................ 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................................................. 3
- ENGL 105 Freshman Honors English ...................................................................... 3
- ENGL elective (ENGL 201, ENGL 205, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211) .......... 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) or COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate (3) .................................................. 3

Behavioral Science (3 hours). *One course required for admission: PSYC 104 General Psychology (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) ................. 3

Social Sciences and Humanities (9-10 hours)
- ECON 101 Introductory Microeconomics (4) or ECON 124 Principles of Microeconomics (4) or ENGL 144 Principles of Macroeconomics (3) ......... 3-4
- PHIL 160 Introduction to Ethics ............................................................................... 3
- Elective from the humanities and social sciences principal course list online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/princ/index.shtml ........................................................................... 3

Science and Mathematics (17-18 hours)
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology ............................................................................. 3
- BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory .............................................................. 1
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy ........................................................ 3
- One course with lab from the natural sciences (earth or physical science) principal course list online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/princ/index.shtml ............. 4-5
- *MATH 101 Algebra or a MATH course higher than MATH 101 (excluding MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 110) ......................................................... 3
- *PHIL 160 Introduction to Ethics ............................................................................... 3

Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences (9 hours)
- HSES 222 Health and Foundations of Physical Education .................................. 3
- HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ........................................................... 3
- HSES 289 Introduction to Sport Management .......................................................... 3

General Education Electives (9-10 hours) .................................................................. 9-10

Business Minor (18-19 hours)
- ACCT 200 Survey of Accounting (3) or ACCT 200 Financial Accounting (4) ........ 3-4
- DSCI 305 Survey of Decision Making in Business .................................................. 3
- FIN 305 Survey of Finance (3) or FIN 310 Finance (3) ........................................... 3
- MGMT 305 Survey of Information Systems (3) or MGMT 310 Organizational Behavior (3) .................................................................................................................. 3
- MKTG 305 Survey of Marketing (3) or MKTG 310 Marketing (3) ......................... 3

Major Requirements and Internship (46 hours)
- HSES 380 Sociology of Sport .................................................................................. 3
- HSES 381 Sport Ethics ............................................................................................ 3
- HSES 382 Sport Facilities and Event Management ............................................... 3
- HSES 384 Sport Law ................................................................................................ 3
- HSES 482 Drugs in Society ..................................................................................... 3
- HSES 483 Sport Finance and Economics ................................................................ 3
- HSES 486 Sport Marketing ...................................................................................... 3
- HSES 487 Personnel Management in Sport ............................................................. 3
- HSES 488 Pre-Internship Seminar ......................................................................... 1
- Two upper-division electives ................................................................................... 12
- HSES 499 Internship in Sport Management ........................................................... 15

Community Health

Admission. Students may apply for admission twice a year. Submit an application at http://soe.ku.edu/prospective-students/admissions.php by February 1 or fall semester admission or September 15 for spring semester admission.

Program. This option prepares students for health-related careers in public agencies. In addition to general education requirements, the program includes major requirements, electives from courses complementary to the program, and a 12-hour internship (30 hours per week for 16 weeks). A 2.75 cumulative grade-point average is required to apply for the internship and to graduate. Students must complete all KU requirements to graduate.

Program Requirements. Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are required for admission.

Language Arts and Communication (12 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition (or exemption) ................................................................. 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ................................................................. 3
- ENGL elective ......................................................................................................... 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3) or COMS 150 Personal Communication (3) or COMS 230 Fundamentals of Debate (3) ................. 3

Behavioral Science (6 hours). *One course required for admission: PSYC 104 General Psychology (3) or SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) ................. 3

Social Sciences/Arts/Humanities (9 hours)
- *Any two required for admission: Three courses from the humanities and social sciences principal course list online at http://collegesas.ku.edu/princ/index.shtml. A student must not take more than two courses (3 or 6 hours) from any one area. ................................................................. 9

Science and Mathematics (21 hours)
- *BIO 100 Principles of Biology ............................................................................... 3
- *BIO 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory ............................................................. 1
- BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology ................................................................................ 3
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy ....................................................... 3
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology ............................................................ 3
- CHEM 125 College Chemistry .............................................................................. 5
- *MATH 101 Algebra or a MATH course higher than MATH 101 (excluding MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 110) ......................................................... 3
- (This credit-hour requirement varies due to placement in math.)

Physical and Mental Health (8 hours)
- *HSES 248 First Aid (or current certification) ...................................................................... 2
- HSES 260 Personal and Community Health ........................................................... 3
- *HSES 269 Introduction to Exercise Science ........................................................... 3

Major Requirements (40 hours)
- HSES 310 Research and Data Analysis in Health, Sport, and Exercise Sciences .... 3
- HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health ........................................................... 3
- HSES 365 Peer Health Education ............................................................................ 3
- HSES 434 Consumer and Environmental Health .................................................. 3
- HSES 453 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases ........................................... 3
- HSES 482 Drugs in Society ..................................................................................... 3
- HSES 488 Pre-Internship Seminar ......................................................................... 1
- HSES 499 Health and Human Sexuality .................................................................. 3
- HSES 565 Methods and Materials in Health Education ........................................... 3
- HSES 573 Introduction to School and Community Health ....................................... 3
- HSES 605 Administering Health-Related Programs ............................................... 3
- HSES 618 Health Aspects of Aging ......................................................................... 3
- PSYC 333 Child Development (3) or PSYC 430 Cognitive Development (3) or PSYC 626 Psychology of Adolescence (3) ......................................................... 3
- JOUR 433 Strategic Communication .................................................................... 3

Electives (16-18 hours). Students who substitute First Aid certification for HSES 248 must take 18 hours of electives. All other students must take 16 hours of electives. Of the required elective hours, 6 hours must be selected from the following program areas and approved by your community health adviser before taking the course: Spanish (any class level); upper-division (300 or higher) psychology; sociology; anthropology; applied behavioral sciences; and women, gender, and sexuality studies. Elective classes cannot be used to satisfy major electives and social science/humanities pre-admission requirements.

Internship (12 hours)
- HSES 580 Internship in Community Health ......................................................... 12

Music Education and Music Therapy

For degree requirements and course descriptions of music education and music therapy programs at KU, see the School of Music chapter of this catalog.

Visual Art Education

For degree requirements and course descriptions of visual art education programs at KU, see the CLAS: School of the Arts chapter of this catalog.

Education Courses

Curriculum and Teaching Courses

C&T 100 Introduction to the Education Profession (3). This course is designed to acquaint students with the profession of education by helping to increase an awareness of the role and characteristics of an effective teacher. Large and small group activities and assignments are dispersed throughout the semester to facilitate these outcomes. Students will be involved in observation of and participation with teachers and pupils in public school classrooms, which complement course materials and assignments. Students will work with a mentor pre-service teacher from the KU School of Education to provide discussions about each of the course objectives. C&T 100 is a pre-professional course. Successful completion of the course does not guarantee entrance to the School of Education’s Teacher Education Program, LEC.

C&T 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community (3). This course is designed to increase the students’ awareness of learning in the classroom and to familiarize them with the role of the school and the community. Institutions and resources that support children and families will be addressed through large and small group sessions and field experiences. Emphasis is given to the diverse nature of schools, communities, and their populations. In addition, the course will acclimate students with the School of Education programs, admissions procedures, and curriculum offerings. Successful completion of the course does not guarantee entrance to the School of Education’s Teacher Education Program. Prerequisite: Successful completion of C&T 100. LEC.

C&T 322 Curriculum and the Learner in the Elementary School (3). Building on the experiences in C&T 100 and C&T 200, this course will focus on the learner in the el-
elementary setting. Learning occurs as a result of interaction among learners, teacher and subject matter. Emphasis is placed on the nature of classroom settings, especially in a school classroom, and on the interactions of these students learning of young children is studied in this course. Emphasis is given to the factors that influence curriculum decision-making, and methods of considering in elementary and secondary classroom settings. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 324 Curriculum Learner in the Middle School and High School (3). Building on experiences in C&T 100 and C&T 200, this course will focus on the learner within the high school setting. Learning occurs in a classroom within a school in a community, and the nature and processes of learning are studied as well. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 325 Education in a Multicultural Society (3). The course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of the concept of multicultural education. Topics related to the rationale for and processes of providing a multicultural perspective in the classroom are studied. Emphasis is placed on the implementation of social studies programs in the elementary school setting. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 344 Children's Literature in the Elementary School (3). A study of literature (poetry, folk literature, fiction, and nonfiction) appropriate for elementary school children with a focus on contemporary children's books. Emphasis will be on select literature based on child development, literature quality, curriculum, and pluralism and the engagement of children in literature experiences from the interactive, reader response, and critical perspectives. Prerequisite: Admittance into the School of Education. LEC

C&T 347 Social Studies in the Elementary Classroom (3). A study of curricula, instructional strategies, and classroom organization for social studies education K-6. Emphasis is placed on the effective implementation of social studies programs in classroom settings. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education in elementary, middle, and/or secondary specializations. LEC

C&T 349 Science in the Elementary Classroom (3). In this course, you will develop an understanding of how children learn science and why science education is important. You will examine effective approaches to teaching, instructional materials, and student assessment and will learn how to plan and implement a science unit. The course will emphasize a guided-inquiry approach to science instruction appropriate for the abilities and interests of children in grades K-6. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

C&T 351 Mathematics for the Elementary Classroom (3). This course is a study of the curriculum, instructional strategies, and classroom organization for mathematics in grades K-6. Emphasis is placed on the effective implementation of mathematics programs in classroom settings. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

C&T 352 Literacy Instruction in the Primary Grades (K-3) (3). This course is intended to develop attitudes, knowledge, and skills necessary to effectively teach the primary grades (K-3) children through the development of literacy skills: reading, writing, listening, speaking, spelling, and handwriting. The major goals of this course are for the prospective teacher to develop an understanding of literacy development of the primary-grade child, current literacy theories, and the ability to work with a number of approaches to promote literacy learning and a positive attitude toward literacy in all primary-grade students who may have different needs due to language, culture, learning challenges, and/or differing stages of development. This course is to be taken concurrently with C&T 353, Literacy Practicum in the Primary Grades. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 353 Literacy Practicum in the Primary Grades (1). This supervised practicum experience will allow the pre-service teacher to apply the knowledge gained in C&T 352, Literacy Instruction in the primary grades (K-3), by teaching children in the primary grades. To be taken concurrently with C&T 352 Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 354 Teaching Mathematics in the Intermediate Grades (4-6) (3). This course is intended to develop the attitudes, knowledge, and skills necessary to effectively instruct intermediate-grades children (4-6) through the development of literacy skills: reading, writing, listening, speaking, spelling, and handwriting. The major goals of this course are for the prospective teacher to develop an understanding of literacy development of the intermediate-grades child, current literacy theories, and the ability to work with a number of approaches to promote literacy learning and a positive attitude toward literacy in all intermediate-grades students who may have different needs due to language, culture, learning challenges, and/or differing stages of development. This course is to be taken concurrently with C&T 355, Literacy Practicum in the Intermediate Grades. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 355 Literacy Practicum in the Intermediate Grades (4-6) (1). This supervised practicum experience is intended to allow the pre-service teacher to apply the knowledge gained in C&T 354, Literacy Instruction in the intermediate grades (4-6), by teaching children in the intermediate grades. To be taken concurrently with C&T 354 Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 359 Basic Processes of Reading (1). An introduction to reading in relation to specific areas of, art, music and health and physical education. Focus on specialized vocabulary and literature related to each area. Introduction of specific strategies to teaching vocabulary and comprehension of integrated units of study. Prerequisite: Admission to certification program in music, art, health, or physical education. LEC

C&T 360 Knowing and Learning in Mathematics and Science (3). This course focuses on issues of what it means to learn and know science and mathematics. What are the standards for what is considered knowing? How is knowledge to be assessed? What does it mean to know that we change and develop? For the science and mathematics educator, what are the tensions between general, cross-disciplinary characterizations of knowing (e.g., intelligence) and the specifics of knowing and understanding? Theory and practice. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 366 Classroom Interactions in Mathematics and Science (3). This course will be for prospective teachers aware of multiple models of teaching (including direct instruction, inquiry teaching and use of small groups); the advantages, disadvantages, and reasons for the use of each; and will allow the pre-service teacher to apply knowledge gained in previous education courses to an environment teaching English at the middle/secondary levels. A field experience is a required component of this course. Prerequisite: C&T 323 or C&T 324 or permission of instructor. LEC

C&T 422 Teaching Economics and Secondary Social Studies (3). The purpose of the course is to prepare secondary educators to teach social studies as an introduction to the major economic concepts, issues and systems in the United States and other nations in preparation for teacher licensure in the State of Kansas. Prerequisite: Admission to the Secondary History and Government teacher education licensure program. LEC

C&T 430 Teaching Literature for Young Adults (3). A study of novel, short story, poetry, drama, and nonfiction) suitable for students in the middle school, junior high school, and the senior high school. Ethnic literature, censorship, bibliographies, and other relevant sources of information about books for young adults are studied. Prerequisite: C&T 323 or C&T 324. LEC

C&T 440 Teaching English in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). A study of philosophy, objectives, methods, procedures of instruction and evaluation in teaching English at the middle/secondary levels. Included will be a study of the methods of teaching literature, language and oral and written composition in English classes. A field experience may be a part of this course. Prerequisite: C&T 323 or C&T 324 or permission of instructor. LEC

C&T 441 Teaching Social Studies in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). Study of curricula, instructional strategies appropriate for teaching social studies at the middle/secondary levels. A field experience is a required component of this course. Prerequisite: C&T 323 or C&T 324 or permission of instructor. LEC

C&T 442 Teaching Science in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). Study of the science content and process skills that should be taught in the middle/secondary school. The course will also include the selection, development and evaluation of instructional materials, and the implementation of instructional strategies. Prerequisites: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

C&T 443 Teaching Literacy in the Intermediate Grades (4-6) (3). This course will include an overview of the state and national reading and writing standards and goals. In addition, the course will focus on the importance of teaching reading and writing in the context of teaching new information. Additionally, the course emphasizes how teachers can use the best instructional practices to ensure that the students are able to comprehend content material. Practicum experience is a required component of the course. Prerequisites: C&T 323 or C&T 324 or permission of instructor. LEC

C&T 444 Teaching Mathematical Literacy in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). A study of philosophy, objectives, methods, procedures of instruction and evaluation in teaching mathematics at the middle/secondary levels. A field experience is a required component of this course. Prerequisite: C&T 323 or C&T 324 or permission of instructor. LEC

C&T 445 Teaching Foreign Language in the Middle/Secondary Schools (3). A study of the language knowledge, cultural understanding, and the teaching methodologies that are essential for teaching foreign languages at the middle/secondary levels. A field experience is a required component of this course. Prerequisite: C&T 323 or C&T 324 or permission of instructor. LEC

C&T 446 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum (3). Content area teachers do far more than impart information to students. They play an important role in guiding middle/secondary students as they use reading and writing as tools for learning. This course includes an overview of the state and national reading and writing standards for adolescents. Students will then be introduced to the basic processes or ways in which individuals may learn to read and write. The course continues with a focus on the instructional strategies and materials that promote the development of reading and writing in the context of teaching new information. Additionally, the course emphasizes how teachers can use the best instructional practices to ensure that the students are able to comprehend content material. Practicum experience is a required component of the course. LEC

C&T 460 Project-Based Instruction in Mathematics and Science (3). This course will have three essential components. The first will be a theory driven perspective accounting for what we know of how people learn and how project-based instruction may be our best choice for bridging the gap between theory and practice. The second component will be the development of project-based instruction. How is knowledge to be constructed in the classroom? The third component will be for prospective teachers to develop their own project-based unit. The third component will be a field component consisting of two parts: 1) observation of well-implemented project-based instruction in local schools and 2) implementation of project-based instruction with a community partner. Prerequisite: C&T 323 or C&T 360 LEC
C&T 497 Independent Study in: Adult and Continuing Education (1-2). Only one enrollment permitted each semester. A maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. IND

C&T 499 Bachelor’s Project (4-6). A formal report of some aspect of the field experience that relates formal learning and in situ experience to program planning, implementation, and evaluation. A research paper will be submitted with consultation with an adviser. Prerequisite: C&T 490 and C&T 491. C&T 491 may be taken concurrently. IND

C&T 500 Student Teaching in: _____ (1-6). A supervised classroom teaching experience in an approved school setting, with level and subject area to be selected according to the teaching field. Prerequisite: Admission to the Student Teaching program. FLD

C&T 501 Student Teaching Practicum in: _____ (1-6). A supervised classroom teaching experience under the direction of an experienced teacher and in close relation-ship with a university supervisor. Prerequisite: Admission to the Graduate Certification Program and approval of adviser. FLD

C&T 598 Special Course: _____ (1-5). A special course of study to meet current needs of education students, primarily for undergraduates. LEC

C&T 620 Teaching English as a Second Language/Bilingual Education (3). The purpose of this course is to study the objectives and methods of ESL/Bilingual education. Students will examine methods and techniques of teaching; listening, speaking, reading, and writing in the ESL/Bilingual Education settings. The course will also emphasize the importance of culture in second language teaching, and self-evaluation of teaching and instructional materials. Undergraduate course that will meet with C&T 820 Teaching English as a Second Language/Bilingual Education. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

C&T 621 Diagnosis and Remediation in Second Language Education (3). This course provides an overview of diagnostic techniques and instruments used to identify and remediate specific learning difficulties associated with normal second language development in the area of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. The course in-cludes a review of research concerning assessment as it relates to error analysis in the second language context. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

C&T 622 Acquisition of Second Language (3). This course provides an intensive re-view of the theory and research base of second language acquisition. Particular at-tention is given to the influence of research trends in linguistics and psychology on second language education theory and practice. Current trends in second lan-guage education and research are considered in light of the historical theory base. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

C&T 630 Understanding the Nature of Talent in Children and Youth (3). This course addresses the social, cognitive, affective, and other developmental aspects of talent as manifested in children and youth with high potential. Emphasis is given to the diverse range of abilities associated with exceptional talent. The course provides an op-portunity to examine characteristics, strengths, and needs of children and their fami-lies. The course focuses on the foundational aspects of gifted/talented education: educational and political history of the field, etiology of extraordinary potential, and identification and assessment techniques, instruments, and systems. Included in the course are relevant research, policies and regulations, services, and information re-sources. Prerequisite: SPED 325, SPED 425, SPED 431, SPED 725 or equivalent. LEC

C&T 631 Teaching for Talent Development (3). The course introduces key theories and basic principles of curriculum development and introduction for students with high potential and/or high achievement. Frameworks and models for modifying general education content, cognitive processes, and learning outcomes are applied to enhance talent development. The course addresses affective considerations, peer relations, and working with families. Prerequisite: C&T 630 or C&T 730. LEC

C&T 649 An International Teaching Experience (3). This study abroad focuses on professional growth in teaching and understanding education based on an international experience. Students learn about curriculum and teaching from an international perspective. This experience may involve professional discussions with Italian teachers and administrators. Students engage in culturally responsive teaching in pre-school-secondary settings, they participate in family and community activities/events, and they visit renowned museums and cities. Prerequisite: Application through the Office of Study Abroad and interview with the director. LEC

C&T 701 Alignment of Curriculum, Instruction, and Assessment at the Early Childhood and Elementary School Levels (3).

C&T 702 Alignment of Curriculum, Instruction, and Assessment at the Middle and Secondary School Levels (3).

C&T 706 Social Studies in the Middle School (3).

C&T 708 Understanding Research in Education (3).

C&T 709 Foundations of Curriculum and Instruction (3).

C&T 710 Writing, Language, and Learning (3).

C&T 711 Teaching Young Adult Literature (Grades 7-12) (3).

C&T 730 Understanding Talent (3).

C&T 731 Teaching for Talent Development (3).

C&T 732 Teaching for Talent in General Education Settings (3).

C&T 733 Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education (1-10).

C&T 734 Integration of Instruction in the Elementary School (2).

C&T 738 Applied Research in the Classroom (3).

C&T 739 Internship in Teaching:_____ (1-15).

C&T 740 Foundations of Reading: Process, Theory, and Instruction (3).

C&T 741 Comprehension and Study Strategies for Use with Multiple Texts (3).

C&T 742 Language and Literature in the Reading Program (3).

C&T 743 Writing and Spelling Development and Instruction (3).

C&T 744 Teaching Literature to Children (3).

C&T 745 Reading and the English Language Learner (3).

C&T 747 Reading Strategies for Expository Text (3).

C&T 748 Reading and Writing in Content Areas (3).

C&T 749 An International Teaching Experience (3).

C&T 750 Connecting Research to Classroom Practice in Elementary Mathematics and Science (3).

C&T 752 Teaching Mathematics in the Urban Middle/Secondary School (3).

C&T 753 Teaching Science in the Urban Middle/Secondary School (3).

C&T 760 Modern Approaches to Elementary Social Studies (3).

C&T 762 Modern Approaches to Middle/Secondary Social Studies (3).

C&T 763 Economic Education (2-3).

C&T 764 Teaching Economics (2).

C&T 765 Teaching with Community, Contemporary, and Primary Resources (3).

C&T 797 Special Project in: _____ (2).

C&T 798 Special Course: _____ (1-5).

### Educational Leadership and Policy Studies Courses

ELPS 200 Making Connections Between Schools and Community (3). This course is designed to increase the students’ awareness of learning in the classroom and to familiarize them with the role of the school and the community. Institutions and resources that support children and families will be addressed through large and small group sessions and field experiences. This course is recommended for all residence and scholarship hall staff and open to upper-class or graduate students interested in student personnel work. LEC

ELPS 301 Educational Technology in Elementary/Middle School (3). This course is on developing integration strategies and acquiring computer skills for using instructional technology and educational software, digital media, and information technologies appropriate to elementary and middle school teaching environments. Prerequisites: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

ELPS 302 Educational Technology in Middle/Secondary Education (3). This course is on developing integration strategies and acquiring computer skills for using instructional technology and educational software, digital media, and information technologies appropriate to middle and high school teaching environments. Prerequisites: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

ELPS 490 Senior Internship I (4). Supervised field experience in an on-site educational setting that provides the student an opportunity to study and participate in the professional activities of a designated educational setting with emphasis on the planning, implementation, and evaluation of such activities. Regular confer-ences with faculty to evaluate student progress will be scheduled. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-certificate baccalaureate program. LEC

ELPS 491 Senior Internship II (4). Supervised field experience in an on-site educational setting with increasing emphasis placed on an integration of formal learn-ing with the school site. Regular conferences with faculty to evaluate student progress will be scheduled. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-certificate baccalaureate program. FLD

ELPS 497 Independent Study in: (1-2). Only one enrollment permitted each semester. A maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. IND

ELPS 550 Childhood and Youth in America (3). A study of the changing role and character of childhood and youth as stages of life in the context of American educational and cultural history. LEC

ELPS 598 Special Course:_____ (1-5). A special course of study to meet current needs of educational leaders, primarily for graduate students. Emphasis is given to the diverse range of abilities associated with exceptional talent. Prerequisites: Successful completion of C&T 100. LEC

ELPS 652 Residential Staff Skill Enhancement and Administration (2-3). This special course of study in residential staff skill enhancement and administration is an exploration of concepts and skills necessary for becoming an effective paraprofessional staff member in a residential living unit. Each class session will involve presentations and experiential learning on topics to develop or improve interpersonal skills and skill in dealing with special concerns. The course is required or recom-mended for all residence and scholarship hall staff and open to upper-class or graduate students interested in student personnel work. LEC

ELPS 715 Understanding Research in Education (3).

ELPS 737 The Governance and Organization of Schools (3).

ELPS 743 Foundations of Multicultural Education (3).

ELPS 745 Sociology of Education (3).

ELPS 750 Principalship (3).

ELPS 751 Educational Finance (3).

ELPS 752 Education Law (3).

ELPS 753 Introduction to Personnel Administration in Education (3).

ELPS 754 Analysis of Administrative Problems (3).
HSES 104 Physical Activity in Education (3). (0.5-1). An accurate description of the activity or activities will be given in the Timetable. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. ACT

HSES 108 Basic Skill Instruction in: _____ (0.5-2). An accurate description of the activity or activities will be given in the Timetable. ACT

HSES 110 Intermediate Skill Instruction in: _____ (0.5-2). An accurate description of the activity or activities will be given in the Timetable. ACT

HSES 112 Advanced Skill Instruction in: _____ (0.5-2). An accurate description of the activity or activities will be given in the Timetable. ACT

HSES 200 Coaching Certification for Youth Sports (2). This course will examine theories, practices, methods and techniques used to coach youth sports. Emphasis will be upon training, conditioning, sports psychology, nutrition, organization and management as prescribed by the National Federation of Interscholastic Coaches Education Program. Students will have opportunity to receive coaching certification. Prerequisite: Open to physical education majors, or by consent of instructor. Students must pass the National Federation of Interscholastic Coaches’ Education Program (NFICEP) examination before exiting the course. LEC

HSES 201 Team Sports (2). This course will deal with Soccer, Touch Football, Basketball, Softball, and Volleyball. Prerequisite: Basic instruction of lesson plans and unit plans, skill performance and peer teaching practicum are emphasized in each of the areas of team sports. Class meets three days per week with one hour being a laboratory session. Prerequisite: Basic fitness and knowledge of the activities. Open to HSES majors and minors, or by consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 202 Individual and Dual Sports (2). Instruction and analysis in individual sports such as track and field, bowling or archery, and dual sports such as tennis, badminton or handball. Development of sport skills and rule knowledge are emphasized. Prerequisite: Basic fitness and knowledge of the activities. Prerequisite: Open to pre-HSES and HSES majors, or by consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 204 Gymnastics (2). Instruction and analysis in the eleven gymnastics events for men and women. Skill performance, spotting and teaching techniques, lesson plans and unit plans are emphasized. Prerequisite: Basic gymnastics concepts will be the focus of this course. Class meets three days per week with one hour being a laboratory session. Prerequisite: Basic fitness and gymnastics/tumbling experience. Open to HSES majors and minors, or by consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 210 Instruction and Analysis in: _____ (1-16). Study of the skills to be included in the instruction of the indicated activities and the analysis of skill performance involved. Presentation of instructional techniques and practice in construction of lesson and unit plans are included for each activity. Open to majors in physical education only. The activities included in the major program are as follows: (a) Swimming (b) Folk and Square Dance (c) Modern Dance and Women’s Gymnastics (d) Weight-Training and Men’s Gymnastics (e) Soccer-Speedball, Volleyball, Wrestling (f) Field Hockey, Soccer-Speedball, Volleyball (g) Golf, Tennis, Badminton, Archery (h) Basketball, Softball, Flag Football, Team Handball (i) Track and Field, Handball-Paddleball, Fencing. Prerequisite: Basic fitness and basic skill in the course activities shown through completion of instructional techniques and/or in credit in basic skill courses in the appropriate activity. LAB

HSES 214 Physical Education Activities for Elementary School Children (3). This course will introduce students to the variety of physical education activities that are appropriate for children in grades K-6. Age appropriate activities demonstrated in this course include: individual and group games, self testing games, stunts and tumbling experiences, physical fitness, modified sports, and movement exploration. Class participation will be expected for all students. Prerequisite: Open to pre-HPE and HPE majors. LEC

HSES 218 Lifeguard Training (2). The course involves American Red Cross certification in lifeguarding which includes rescue techniques and safety procedures. It also includes first aid and emergency care. Each student will be asked to identify common hazards associated with various types of aquatic facilities and develop skills necessary to recognize a person in a distress or drowning situation and to effectively rescue that person. This course will help each student to understand the lifeguard/emp- loyer relationship and the responsibilities, laws and principles that relate to being a lifeguard and an instructor. Immediate care and treatment of athletic injuries and illnesses. Prerequisite: HSES 112 Advanced Skill Instruction in Swimming or consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 220 Officiating courses: _____ (1). A study of the rules and techniques of officiating. Students will officiate during laboratory sessions. The activities offered in officiating are: basketball, football, gymnastics, softball, swimming, track and field, and volleyball. Prerequisite: Open to pre-HPE and HPE majors, or by consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 222 Water Safety Instruction (2). This course is designed to train instructor candidates to teach American Red Cross Water Safety courses. Through practice teaching sessions, students will plan and organize skill development activities utilizing the various equipment and approaches used in teaching swimming and water safety instruction. Students will also learn the correct swimming styles taught by the Red Cross. Prerequisite: HSES 112 Advanced Skill Instruction in Swimming or consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 224 Lifeguard Training Instructor (2). This course is designed as a lecture/laboratory course, meeting for one hour three days per week. Each instructor candidate (student) will have an opportunity for skill development necessary to instruct American Red Cross Lifeguard Training courses. Through practice teaching sessions, emphasis will be placed on enforcing safety procedures, identifying participants with special needs, effective instruction, and skills correction. After successful completion of this course, the student will be certified to instruct the following American Red Cross Aquatic courses: (1) lifeguard training, (2) waterfront lifeguarding, (3) CPR for professional rescue, and (4) community first aid. Prerequisite: HSES 218 or lifeguard training. LEC

HSES 236 Practicum in: _____ (1-3). A description of the activities offered will be provided in the Timetable. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 240 The Coaching of Football (2). A complete study of the theoretical aspects of the fundamentals of football. Strategies and offensive tactics for each position. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. LEC

HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education (3). The history and development of modern physical education and the scientific foundations and principles underlying school and college physical education. LEC

HSES 248 First Aid (2) This course is designed to teach emergency treatment of injuries, wounds, hemorrhage, burns, and poisoning. Emphasis is placed on the techniques of rescue breathing, CPR, and emergency bandaging. American Red Cross certification in this course is optional. LEC

HSES 250 Introduction to Athletic Training (3). The introductory study of the prevention, immediate care, and treatment of athletic related injuries and illnesses. This course is designed for Athletic Training majors to cover the basic competencies of injury/injury recognition as well as discuss the various strategies for the prevention, evaluation and care of injuries to the physically active. Prerequisite: Instructor consent and concurrent enrollment in HSES 251. LEC

HSES 251 Introduction to Athletic Training Practicum (1). This course is designed to introduce the practical skills and psychomotor clinical competencies of the beginning strength and conditioning trainer. Emphasis will be placed on basic Athlete’s Training Procedures, including but not limited to preventative taping, bracing, and padding techniques as well as various other procedures and techniques related to the prevention, care, and management of athletic related injuries/illnesses. Prerequisite: Completed or enrolled in Human Anatomy, First Aid/CPR (or proof of current certification). Concurrent enrollment in HSES 250 or transfer credit. Open to Athletic Training majors only. LEC

HSES 252 The Coaching of Basketball (2). Theory of basketball, including methods of teaching fundamentals; individual and team offense and defense; various styles of play and methods of coaching. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. LEC

HSES 260 Personal and Community Health (3). Emphasis on healthful and intelligent living and the application of the fundamental principles of health. LEC

HSES 262 Life Skills Training for Intercollegiate Athletics (2). This course will focus on issues surrounding drug use, testing, and prevention in sports and will introduce the skills training care of career transition, stress and time management, performance enhancement, strategic learning skills, and the dynamics of communication and leadership. LEC

HSES 264 The Coaching of Individual Sports (2). An analysis of coaching technical and tactical study and study of materials for the coaching of gymnastics, swimming, golf, tennis, and wrestling. LEC

HSES 269 Introduction to Exercise Science (3). A study of the various components of physical fitness and the wellness and the implications for developing programs to promote good health and fitness. Lectures and laboratory sessions will be centered on practical knowledge and experiences designed to help individuals enhance their own health, as well as develop sound programs for others. The topics discussed include cardiovascular fitness, body composition, muscular strength, flexibility, evaluation of fitness components, training program design, nutrition, weight management, and facts and fallacies of nutrition and fitness. LEC

HSES 289 Introduction to Sport Management (3). This course provides an overview of the field of sport management including the principles of leadership and management, the fundamentals of finance and accounting, marketing, strategic planning, sport ethics, sport law, time management, stress management, facility management, and event management applied to sport settings. LEC

HSES 290 Safety Education (3). A survey of safety problems as they exist in society today, with emphasis on preventive, corrective, and compensatory procedures. LEC

HSES 302 Practicum in Adaptive Health and Physical Education for Elementary and Secondary Students (2). Emphasis will be on instructional techniques that are used for the inclusion of all students in health and physical education learning experiences, and the development of the fundamental skills and basic skills of physical education activities that may be part of an individual education program. As a part of this course, a practicum experience of 30 hours in a public school adaptive physical education setting will be required. LEC

HSES 303 Procedures and Techniques for Physical Fitness Training (3). This course will provide the students with the basic skills and techniques used in basic resistance and fitness programs, physical fitness and flexibility training, rehabilitation measures, and aerobics/cardiovascular endurance programs covering the life-span of our population. Prerequisite: Entry to the School of Education or instructor permission. LEC
Education Courses (HSES)

HSES 330 Research and Data Analysis in Health, Sport, and Exercise Science (3). This course provides formal instruction in the areas of test administration, general statistics, and basic research design. Emphasis will be placed upon the interpretation of statistical data, evaluation of data, and basic methodologies utilized in health, sport, and exercise science research. Data collection, analysis, and evaluation will be an integral part of the course. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

HSES 315 Health and Fitness Technology (2). This course will prepare health and physical education majors to use technology effectively to enhance teaching and learning. Students will explore the use of technology appropriate for communication, organization, instruction, and assessment in health and physical education classrooms. Prerequisite: Admission to the HPE Teacher Licensure Program. LEC

HSES 320 Methods of Teaching Physical Education (3). This course provides a systematic approach to the development of effective teaching skills in physical education. Emphasis will be placed on the development of the professional skills necessary to observe and practice managerial, instructional, and interpersonal skills necessary to produce student learning in K-12 physical education classrooms. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Certification Program. LEC

HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health (3). This course will provide an introduction to the basic principles of nutrition, with an emphasis on application of these principles to improve overall health. Topics include: guidelines for a balanced diet, index of nutritional quality, energy requirements and balance, weight management and obesity, nutritional quackery, sports nutrition, nutrition for children and elderly, and eating disorders. LEC

HSES 340 Instructional Strategies in Motor Learning (2). This course will provide an in-depth study of motor skill acquisition among children, adolescents, and adults. Emphasis will be placed on the development of learning management and management of aspects of the learning process. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Certification Program. LEC

HSES 341 Instructional Strategies in Physical Education for Elementary Class- room Teachers (1). The application of child growth and development principles to physical education. The use of materials as related to a sequential physical education curriculum in the elementary school will also be included. Prerequisite: Prior or concurrent enrollment in C&T 322 or equivalent. LEC

HSES 350 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries (3). The introductory study of the prevention, immediate care, and treatment of athletic related injuries and illnesses. This course is designed to cover the basic fundamentals of injury/illness recognition as well as discuss the various strategies for the prevention and care of injuries to the physically active. Prerequisite: Courses in Human Anatomy and First Aid. LEC

HSES 351 Foundations of Athletic Training (1). This course is designed to introduce the basic principles and techniques of the athletic trainer. Emphasis will be placed on basic athletic training procedures including but not limited to preventative taping, bracing, and padding techniques as well as various other procedures and techniques related to the prevention, care, and management of athletic related injuries/illnesses. Prerequisite: Human Anatomy, First Aid, concurrent enrollment in HSES 350. Open to Athletic Training majors only. LEC

HSES 352 Therapeutic Modalities (3). This course presents the theoretical and physiological foundations of pain and inflammation. Discussion of therapeutic agents to pain (pain recognition and management) will be covered. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Certification Program. LEC

HSES 353 Athletic Training Practicum I (2). This course provides a practical experience for the student-athlete trainer. Students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to gain knowledge and skills in injury/illness evaluation during their clinical and field experience. Specific skills addressed in HSES 352 will be practiced, applied, and mastered during this experience. Prerequisite: Admission to Athletic Training Education program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 352. FLD

HSES 354 Lower Extremity Evaluation (3). This course provides a comprehensive study of the techniques used by the Athletic Trainer in regard to the assessment and evaluation of athletic injuries/illnesses of the lower extremity. Procedures for reporting and evaluating injuries/illnesses will be discussed so that appropriate injury management and referral may take place. The etiological factors common to athletic injuries, as well as specific signs and symptoms of various related pathological conditions will be discussed. Prerequisite: Admission to the Athletic Training Program. LEC

HSES 355 Athletic Training Practicum II (2). This course provides a practical experience for the student-athlete trainer. Students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills of injury/illness evaluation during their clinical and field experience. Specific skills addressed in HSES 353 will be practiced, applied, and mastered during this experience. Prerequisite: Admission to Athletic Training Education program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 354. FLD

HSES 356 Peer Health Education (3). The course is designed to train students in peer health education, as peer health educators in college settings, and as trainers, teaching adolescents in community health settings for grades 6-12 peer health education. Subject matter includes: health education methodologies, theories, basic knowledge of health, and an overview of health with special emphasis on alcohol, drugs, tobacco, stress reduction, mental health and human sexuality. Prerequisite: HSES 260 or instructor consent. LEC

HSES 369 Kinesiology (3). This course is designed primarily for students in the field of exercise science who already have taken an introductory course in human anatomy and who need a more detailed exposure to concepts of functional movement. This course will provide a detailed study of the skeletal and muscular systems to include identification of the origin, insertion, and action of the major muscles of the human body. Students will become proficient in the use of directional terminology and related physiological concepts to identify the plane/axis as well as the agonist and antagonist muscles involved in a movement. Prerequisite: A course in human anatomy, admission to School of Education. LEC

HSES 378 The Coaching of Volleyball (2). Theory of volleyball, including methods of teaching fundamentals, individual and team offense and defense. Various styles of play and methods of coaching. Efficient performance of the skills during game conditions will be emphasized. LEC

HSES 379 The Coaching of Softball (2). Theory and fundamentals of coaching softball. Methods of coaching, as well as team offense, defense, and strategies will be presented. Emphasis will be placed on the development of the skills that skills during game conditions will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 380 Sociology of Sport (3). A survey of the current literature concerning the scope of sociology in sport, the interaction of people in sport, the social systems controlling sport, and the small group dynamics in sport. Prerequisite: Admission to Sport Management program or permission of instructor. LEC

HSES 381 Sport Ethics (3). This course will help students develop their abilities to reason morally through an examination within competitive sports of ethical theoretics, moral values, intimidation, gamesmanship, and violence, eligibility, elimination, winning, commercialization, racial equity, performance-enhancing drugs, and technology. Students will develop a personal philosophy of sport and learn how to apply a principled decision-making process to issues in sport. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Certification Program. LEC

HSES 382 Sport Facilities and Event Management (3). This course will provide students with a solid grasp of the fundamental skills in sport facility and event management and the knowledge base to apply these skills in a real world environment. Students will learn how to design and construct new sport facilities, sport facility management of regular and special events, sport event planning and game day operations. Prerequisite: Admission to the Sport Management program or permission of instructor. LEC

HSES 384 Sport Law (3). This course will familiarize students to the major legal issues in amateur and professional sports including dispute resolution, tort law, contract law, constitutional law, statutory law, labor and antitrust law and intellectual law. Students will also learn about risk management, gender equity, the American with Disabilities Act and agency law and sports agencies. Prerequisite: Admission to Sport Management program or permission of instructor. LEC

HSES 390 The Coaching of Track and Field (2). Designed to acquaint the student with the fundamentals of track and field athletics. LEC

HSES 395 Concepts in Health and Wellness (3). This is designed as an introductory course into the profession of Sport and Exercise Science. Students will learn the psychological principles and techniques that are applied to improve sport performance and other fields of achievement (e.g., exercise and wellness, music, and academics). Special attention will be given to psychological aspects of injury and rehabilitation, which affects all conditioning and performance areas. Prerequisites: HSES 260. LEC

HSES 450 Program Design (3). This course provides an overview of the design and implementation of college and university athletics programs. Prerequisite: HSES 332 and HSES 250 or the equivalent. LEC

HSES 452 Upper Extremity Evaluation (3). This course will familiarize the student with the basic principles and techniques that are applied to improve sport performance and other fields of achievement (e.g., exercise and wellness, music, and academics). Special attention will be given to psychological aspects of injury and rehabilitation, which affects all conditioning and performance areas. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Certification Program. LEC

HSES 434 Consumer and Environmental Health (3). The course is divided into two, eight-week sections. The first section, Environmental Health, consists of an in-depth overview of the interrelationship between environmental systems and humans and the impact of the ecosystem (air, water, noise, chemical, and nuclear and industrial pollutants) on the health of individual communities. The second section, Consumer Health, consists of comprehensive examination of the factors involved in the selection and evaluation of health products and services including protection laws and services, fraudulent practices/products, consumerism, and traditional and alternative health care. Prerequisite: Admittance into the Community Health program or consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 440 Applied Sport and Performance Psychology (5). This course will examine the psychological principles and techniques that are applied to improve sport performance and other fields of achievement (e.g., exercise and wellness, music, and academics). Special attention will be given to psychological aspects of injury and rehabilitation, which affects all conditioning and performance areas. Prerequisites: HSES 260. LEC

HSES 453 Communicable and Degenerative Diseases (3). This course is designed to introduce the student to the study of the basic concepts/principles of disease process. Special emphasis will be placed on the etiology, origin, symptoms, treatment, body defense mechanisms, and prevention, here and abroad. Prerequisite: Admission to the HSES Teacher Certification Program. LEC

HSES 456 Upper Extremity Evaluation (3). The comprehensive study of the techniques used by the Athletic Trainer in regard to the evaluation of athletic injuries/illnesses of the upper extremity, head, and spine. Procedures for evaluating and reporting injuries/illnesses will be discussed as well as etiological factors and common signs/symptoms of various related pathological conditions. The purpose of this course is to prepare students with the skills necessary to accu-
rately recognize the signs/symptoms of injuries and conditions in order to determine the nature and severity of the problem as well as establish a management plan and medical referral when appropriate. Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Education program, HSES 354, and HSES 355. LEC

HSES 457 Athletic Training Practicum III (2). This course provides a practical experience for the student athlete, focusing on the diagnosis and management of athletic injuries, including the management and medical treatment of injuries. Prerequisites: Admission into the Athletic Training Education program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 456 and concurrent registration in FIN 305 or FIN 310. LEC

HSES 459 Internship in Sport Management (2-16). A full-time work experience in the sport industry (40 hours per week). This experience is aimed at developing the student's understanding of the procedures and systems involved in management. Prerequisites: Admission into the Sport Management Internship program. LEC

HSES 500 Student Teaching in: _____ (14). A supervised teaching experience in an approved school setting. This experience is designed to provide students with an opportunity to apply course knowledge and skills in the classroom setting. Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training Education program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 456 and concurrent registration in FIN 305 or FIN 310. LEC

HSES 502 Camp Leadership and Counseling (2). Involves a complete study of the components of leadership and counseling in the sport setting. Topics include leadership and communication skills, crisis intervention, and team building. Prerequisite: Admission to the Athletic Training Education program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 456. FLD

HSES 505 Clinical Supervision and Safeguarding (2). Provides a comprehensive study of the techniques used by the Athletic Trainer in regard to the assessment and evaluation of athletic injuries/illnesses. Prerequisites: Admission into the Athletic Training Education program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 456 and concurrent registration in FIN 305 or FIN 310. LEC

HSES 515 Assessment of Motor Development and Motor Control of Exceptional Children (3). Standardized motor assessment tools appropriate for use with exceptional children with motor difficulty will be critiqued and practiced. A battery of tests to assess developmental levels and fine motor skills will be administered and used to determine the motor control of exceptional children and the results will be interpreted. Prerequisite: Six hours of physical education course work. LEC

HSES 519 Techniques of Athletic Training - I Lower Extremity (3). This course provides an in-depth study of the lower extremity, including the assessment and treatment of injuries/illnesses. Prerequisites: Admission to the Athletic Training Education program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 456. FLD

HSES 529 Techniques of Athletic Training - II Upper Extremity (3). Comprehensive study of the techniques used by the Athletic Trainer in regard to the assessment and evaluation of injuries/illnesses of the upper extremity, abdomen, and thorax, as well as the study of common illnesses/diseases that affect the physically active. Prerequisites: Admission into the Athletic Training Education program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 456. FLD

HSES 560 Athletic Training Practicum V (2). This course provides a practical hands-on experience for the athletic training students enrolled in HSES 561. Prerequisites: Admission into the Athletic Training Education program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 456 and concurrent registration in FIN 305 or FIN 310. LEC

HSES 563 Senior Capstone in Athletic Training (2). This course is designed to allow senior Athletic Training Students to review previous content and prepare for the BOC certification exam. Students will complete a culminating project. Prerequisite: Admission into the Athletic Training program, HSES 561, and HSES 562. LEC

HSES 564 Athletic Training Practicum VI (2). This course will provide a culminating practical experience for the athletic training students enrolled in HSES 563. Prerequisites: Admission into the Athletic Training Education program and concurrent enrollment in HSES 563. LEC

HSES 575 Creative Movement and Dance Appreciation (3). Methods and techniques for teaching creative movement and dance composition to students in grades K-12 will be examined and practical application applied. An appreciation for dance and movement will be developed. Students will be exposed to the critique of local dance performances. Prerequisites: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

HSES 576 Organization and Administration of Athletic Training (2). This course discusses the planning, coordinating, and supervising of all administrative components of an athletic training program. Includes public relations, athletic health counseling, and coach advisement about athletes' health matters. Prerequisite: Admission to the Athletic Training Education program, HSES 456 and HSES 459. LEC

HSES 585 Creative Movement and Dance Appreciation (3). Methods and techniques for teaching creative movement and dance composition to students in grades K-12 will be examined and practical application applied. An appreciation for dance and movement will be developed. Students will be exposed to the critique of local dance performances. Prerequisites: Admission to the School of Education. LEC

HSES 595 Internship in Sport Management (2-16). A full-time work experience in the sport industry (40 hours per week). This experience is aimed at developing the student's understanding of the procedures and systems involved in management. Prerequisites: Admission into the Sport Management Internship program. LEC

HSES 597 Independent Study (1-3). Only one enrollment permitted each semester; a maximum of six hours will apply toward the bachelor's degree. This course cannot be taken as a substitute for a required course. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor and department chairperson. IND
Education Courses (HSES, PRE)

HSES 573 Introduction to School and Community Health (3). This course will provide an overview of school and community health professions. Areas of emphasis are: the nature of health education, responsibilities, needs, services, planning for teaching materials and evaluation of a school health program; the programs and services of voluntary and official health and welfare organizations. Prerequisite: A course in general community health. LEC

HSES 580 Internship in: (2-16). A supervised internship experience in an approved setting. The specific type of internship experience and the credits for that particular experience will be outlined in the appropriate program of the student. Prerequisite: Permission to student to a HSES or an appropriate setting. LEC

HSES 581 Athletic Training Practicum I: Recognition and Evaluation (4). This course provides a practical experience for the student-athlete trainer. Students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills of injury/illness recognition and evaluation during their clinical and field experience. Specific skills addressed in HSES 528 will be practiced, applied, and mastered during this experience. Prerequisite: HSES 528 and concurrent enrollment in HSES 528. LEC

HSES 582 Athletic Training Practicum II: Management and Treatment (4). This course provides a practical experience for the student-athlete trainer. Students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills of injury/illness evaluation, and the management and treatment of athletic injuries through a variety of therapeutic modalities. Students will practice these skills and field experience. HSES 529 and HSES 654 will be practiced, applied, and mastered during this experience. Prerequisite: HSES 581 and concurrent enrollment in HSES 529 and HSES 654. LEC

HSES 583 Athletic Training Practicum III: Rehabilitation (4). This course provides a practical experience for the student-athlete trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills of injury rehabilitation/reconditioning through a variety of therapeutic techniques during their clinical and field experiences. Specific skills addressed in HSES 656 will be practiced, applied, and mastered during this experience. Prerequisite: HSES 582, concurrent enrollment in HSES 636. LEC

HSES 584 Athletic Training Practicum IV: Senior Sport Experience (4). This course provides a culminating practical experience for the student-athlete trainer. Students gain experience through a hands-on approach via clinical settings and field experiences. Practical experiences are supervised by a Certified Athletic Trainer and provide opportunities for students to apply the knowledge and skills of injury rehabilitation/reconditioning through a variety of therapeutic techniques during their clinical and field experiences. Specific skills obtained in HSES 658. This course is intended to allow the Senior student more freedom and responsibility in decision making regarding the health care of an athletic team. Prerequisite: HSES 583, concurrent enrollment in HSES 658. LEC

HSES 598 Special Course: (1-5). A special course of study to explore current trends and issues in health and physical education - primarily for undergraduates. LEC

HSES 605 Administering Health-Related Programs (3). This course will consist of an analysis of administration as it relates to both school and community health programs. Emphasis will be placed on the planning, establishing and maintaining health programs in school and community settings. Prerequisite: Six hours of health education or consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 606 Pool and Spa Management (3). This course will consist of administrative, supervisory, and management techniques necessary to operate a pool or Spa Operator’s certification. Students will be required to acquire practical experience in pool management by observing and taking part in the management of the Robinson Center pools. Prerequisite: HSES 222 or HSES 438 or consent of instructor. LEC

HSES 618 Health Aspects of Aging (3). This course will consist of a Holistic Health approach to the various components of the aging process. Special emphasis will be placed on the demographic aspects of aging; normal aging changes and deviations in the aging process (pathophysiology); the relationship between mental and physical health, and the implications for the promotion of risk reduction and prevention principles that can effectively improve the quality of life for older individuals. Prerequisite: A course in personal and community health. LEC

HSES 654 Management and Treatment Techniques of Athletic Training (3). This course discusses initial emergency care along with the progressive planning and implementation of a comprehensive treatment for injuries/illnesses sustained by the competitive athlete. Prerequisite: A course in recognition and evaluation techniques of athletic training. LEC

HSES 655 Rehabilitation Techniques of Athletic Training (3). This course discusses the planning involved and the implementation of a comprehensive rehabilitation program for injuries/illnesses sustained by the competitive athlete. Prerequisite: A course in management and treatment techniques of athletic training. LEC

HSES 656 Organization and Administration Techniques of Athletic Training (3). This course is designed to teach the student, coaching, and supervisory administrative components of an athletic training program. This includes public relations, athlete health counseling, and coach advisement about athletes’ health matters. Prerequisite: HSES 583, concurrent enrollment in HSES 658. LEC

HSES 670 Introduction to Biomechanics (3). The course is designed to cover a basic understanding of the anatomical and mechanical principles of human movement. Areas covered will be joint and segmental movement, muscle actions, time displacement, momentum, power, velocity, inertia and motion units. Special attention will be given to the application of the theoretical concepts in movement activities. Prerequisite: A course in human anatomy. LEC

HSES 671 Applied Biomechanics (3). This course will examine the qualitative biomechanical analysis of human movement directed towards the goals of perform-
PRE 450 Introduction to Counseling Psychology (3). An historical and contemporary overview of the science and practice of counseling psychology, including the roles and functions of counseling psychology practitioners, the research and scientific foundations of counseling practice, the psychological theories of counseling and psychotherapy that guide professional practice, and the ethical and professional issues confronting counseling psychology practitioners. Prerequisite: PSYC 104, LEC.

PRE 455 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Pre K-6th Grade Classroom (3). This course is designed to help elementary preservice teachers organize an enriched learning environment and develop strategies for managing and motivating students so that they will become better and more responsible learners. Prerequisite: C&T 322, PRE 305 or equivalent. LEC

PRE 456 Managing and Motivating Learners in the Middle and Secondary Classroom (3). This course is designed to help middle and secondary preservice teachers organize an enriched learning environment and develop strategies for managing and motivating students so that they will become better and more responsible learners. Prerequisite: C&T 324, PRE 306 or equivalent. LEC

PRE 497 Independent Study (1-2). Only one enrollment permitted each semester, a maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. IND

PRE 575 Internship Exploration (1-5). This course provides academic credit for a supervised practical experience in an occupational area of interest. In addition to the work-related activity, students will complete reading and writing assignments, participate in on-line discussion and create a final portfolio of internship accomplishments. Credit hours (1-5) are based on number of hours at internship site in agreement with instructor; a minimum of two credits per week or per semester in which student will be enrolled in the course; permission from instructor. FLD

PRE 580 Positive Psychology (3). An introduction to the core assumptions and research findings associated with human strengths and positive emotions. Also an exploration of environments and applications intended to foster positive psychology in counseling and psychotherapy, and its application to school, work, family and other close relationships. (Same as PRE 580) Prerequisite: PSYC 104 or consent of instructor. LEC

PRE 598 Special Course: Needs of Students with Giftedness/Exceptionalities—primarily for undergraduates. LEC

PRE 700 Advanced Educational Psychology: Development and Education of the Adolescent (2-3).

PRE 702 Advanced Educational Psychology: The Development and Education of the Child (3).

PRE 703 Constructive Classroom Discipline (3).

PRE 704 Advanced Educational Psychology: Learning Processes in Education (3).

PRE 705 Human Development throughout Human Life (3).

PRE 710 Introduction to Statistical Analysis (3).

PRE 711 Lab for Introduction to Statistical Analysis (1).

PRE 715 Understanding Research in Education (3).

PRE 720 Educational Measurement in the Classroom (3).

PRE 725 Educational Measurement (3).

PRE 740 Counseling and Interviewing Skills (3).

PRE 742 Counseling Theory and Techniques (3).

PRE 760 Ethics, Law, and Professional Issues in School Psychology (3).

PRE 770 Developmental Psychopathology: Diagnosis, Intervention, and Prevention (3).

PRE 790 Research and Evaluation Proposal Development (3).

PRE 797 Independent Readings and Research in: _____ (1-3).

PRE 798 Special Course: _____ (1-5).

Special Education Courses

SPED 261 Families and Professional Partnerships (3). This course provides information on issues and practices related to working together in partnership with families of young children including those who have a young child with special needs. Emphasis will be placed on taking a family systems perspective and a family-centered approach to family support. Strategies for effective communication for the purpose of information sharing and collaboration with families are provided. Relevant current scientifically based evidence will be reviewed and discussed pertaining to these topics. LEC

SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education (3). This course is designed for general education teacher trainees. It will provide them information about the learning disabilities that they will have in their future special education classroom and the roles and functions of special education practitioners. Students will learn about individualized educational programs that are developed for students with disabilities and how general educators contribute to these plans. Students will learn about various plans and programs of instruction that the learning needs, universal design principles and instructional tools, providing meaningful access to general education classrooms and curriculum for students with disabilities and appropriate delivery of instruction and modifications to assist student learning. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

SPED 362 Introduction to the Discipline of Early Education (3). The course serves as an introduction to the profession including historical, philosophical, social and psychological foundations, awareness of value, ethical and legal issues, staff relations and the importance of becoming an advocate for children and families. Students will analyze/interpret trends in early education, including diversity, early childhood special education, family centered practices, legislation, public policy, and developmentally appropriate practice. The two key professional organizations, National Association for the Education of Young Children (NAEYC) and Division of Early Childhood for the Council for Exceptional Children (CEC), recommended practices serve as the foundation for understanding the roles, knowledge and competencies of the early childhood educator. LEC

SPED 425 Introduction to Exceptional Children and Youth (3). Designed for regular education teacher trainees, those in training for support roles in public schools and/or residential facilities (music educators/therapists, speech clinicians, etc.), and those who work with and for people with disabilities. Emphasis is placed on the learning and adjustment problems of exceptional children and youth. Includes fieldwork experiences in residential and/or public school settings. LEC

SPED 431 Introduction to the Exceptional Child/Adolescent (1). The course is designed to provide the student with and define instructional settings that include one or more exceptional children. Structured experiences will be provided to (a) ensure mastery of skills in differentiating normal from atypical patterns of behavior in children or adolescents, (b) promote acquisition of skills in developing environment for the education of the procedures used to identify and provide instruction for them, (c) ensure the generalization of communication skills to the unique needs of exceptional learners in instructional settings; and (d) promote a positive attitude toward atypical students. LEC

SPED 497 Independent Study (1-2). Only one enrollment permitted each semester, a maximum of four hours will apply toward a bachelor’s degree. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. IND

SPED 500 Introduction to Sign Language (3). This is an introductory course in Sign Language and includes ASL and English sign vocabulary, a description of all manual signs systems, medical aspects of hearing loss, communication and language, and Deaf culture and community. LEC

SPED 501 American Sign Language I (ASL I) (3). This course will cover the development of the American Sign Language within Deaf society. It is based on the functional-notational approach to learning sign language. This approach organizes language around communicative purposes of everyday interaction. LEC

SPED 502 American Sign Language II (ASL II) (3). This is the second level course in American Sign Language and its application within the Deaf Community. It is based on the functional-notational approach to learning sign language. This approach organizes language around communicative purposes of everyday interaction. Prerequisite: SPED 501. LEC

SPED 503 American Sign Language III (ASL III) (3). This is the third level course in American Sign Language. The primary objective of the American Sign Language III “Signing Naturally” Level 2 curriculum is for students to continue using the two basic language skills: visual listening and signing. Prerequisite: SPED 502. LEC

SPED 504 American Sign Language IV (ASL IV) (3). This is the fourth level course in American Sign Language. The primary objective of the American Sign Language IV “Signing Naturally” Level 3 curriculum is for students to continue using the two basic language skills—visual listening and signing. Prerequisite: SPED 503. LEC

SPED 598 Special Course: _____ (1-5). A special course of study designed to meet current needs of education for students desiring to do graduate study. LEC

SPED 631 Characteristics of Students Needing an Adaptive Curriculum (3). This course is designed as an introduction to the definition, characteristics, causes, assessment, and specific remedial techniques for students needing an adaptive curriculum. The needs for specialized services to meet specific learning and/or behavioral needs will be presented. Students will learn about the serving children and youth with high incidence disabilities associated with specific learning, emotional/behavioral, mild mental retardation and a range of physical and health impairments. Key concepts include individualized education programs developed with these needs and how they helped expand our understanding of who these individuals are and how to address specific needs, will also be addressed. Learning characteristics will be addressed in relation to why and how specialized interventions can meet the learning and behavioral needs of individuals, specifically in the areas of instructional and assistive technology. LEC

SPED 632 Characteristics of Students Needing a Functional Curriculum (3). This introductory course provides an overview of the characteristics of learners with significant support needs. Students will learn to define and understand various classification systems and the implications of: low-incidence disabilities, significant cognitive disability, various vision and/or hearing impairments, including deafblindness motor disabilities, and health impairments. Students will be introduced to various etiologies: pre-, peri-, and post-natal causes, syndromes and chromosomal disorders, and biomedical causes of severe disability. Additional content includes anatomy of sensory organs, interpretation of pertinent medical reports, assessment procedures, and individualized education programs developed with these needs and how they helped expand our understanding of who these individuals are and how to address specific needs, will also be addressed. Learning characteristics will be addressed in relation to why and how specialized interventions can meet the learning and behavioral needs of individuals, specifically in the areas of instructional and assistive technology. LEC

SPED 633 Characteristics of Learners with Hearing Loss—Deaf Studies (3). Deaf Studies is the basic characteristics course for both the Master’s degree in Deaf Education and for Kansas and Missouri endorsement in Deaf/HOH. The course includes medical aspects/etiology of hearing loss, history, pertinent laws, Deaf culture and community, issues in assessment and psychology, language and sign systems, multicultural education and delivery of services for deaf and hard of hearing individuals. LEC

SPED 635 Characteristics of Children and Youth with Disabilities: (3). Social, cognitive, emotional, and other developmental aspects associated with children and youth identified with learning disabilities, behavior disorders, and mental retardation are covered by this course. Characteristics, specific delivery approaches are compared and contrasted. Prerequisite: SPED 425 or SPED 725. LEC

SPED 641 Methods: Academic Instruction for Children and Youth with Disabilities in General Education and Learning Center Settings (3). This course is an initial method course for individuals seeking an endorsement in Special Education. The course addresses how to develop and write Individualized Educational Plans. Students learn about instructional planning to differentiate various learner needs, universal design principles, and developing appropriate accommo-
dations and modifications to facilitate student learning. Particular attention is given to instructional strategies and methods that support the development of literacy in reading and math. Prerequisite: SPED 631 or SPED 731, and SPED 632 or SPED 732. LEC

SPED 644 Assessment and Instructional Methods I: Learners with Hearing Loss (3). This course will provide an introduction to appropriate instructional methodology for learners with hearing loss and for young children who are deaf or hard of hearing in the early childhood, elementary, and secondary levels. Upon completion students will be familiar with legal issues, teaming, assessment, IEP development, curriculum planning, instructional methods, and transition. LEC

SPED 655 Methods of Instruction in Early Education (3). Students in this course will learn to design, implement, and evaluate developmentally appropriate curricula and programs for children from birth to four years of age. Examination of historical, legal, philosophical and theoretical foundations of early childhood education and the role of parents and young children and their families will be addressed. Issues of curriculum design and assessment are introduced as interrelated processes that include structuring learning environments and experience that are developmentally appropriate, effective and inclusive. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

SPED 660 Education of Children and Youth with Disabilities I: _____ (3). This is a methods course that covers instructional approaches and procedures that offer developmentally appropriate, effective and inclusive early intervention for preschool and kindergarten age children who experience developmental delays, disabilities, or who are at-risk for developmental problems and disabilities. It is directed toward the "facilitator" role of developmentally-appropriate teaching and indicating effective instruction that provide access to the general early childhood curriculum within recognized approaches to early childhood education for young children, and (b) the selection of developmental and individually appropriate child objectives as well as specific materials and specialized instructional approaches. The relationship of instructional planning to state and federal mandates will also be considered. The course is primarily intended for persons who are currently working toward certification in the ECSE program area. LEC

SPED 661 Supporting Children with Significant Learning and Behavioral Challenges (3). Students in this course will gain knowledge of the causes, and intervention and support approaches for young children with multiple and significant disabilities including neurological impairments, physical disabilities, sensory impairments, significant developmental disabilities and challenging behavior. Emphasis is placed on environmental adaptations and direct instruction techniques to maximize independence as determined through systematic ecological inventories tailored to the individual child's strengths and needs. Information is also provided on assistive technology designed to provide appropriate supports. Functional Behavioral assessment processes, procedures, for children with multiple and significant disabilities will be studied. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

SPED 663 Assessment Strategies in Early Education (3). Examines the practice of gathering information for the purpose of making individual referral and instructional decisions about infants, toddlers, and young children with special needs. Emphasis is placed on environmental adaptations and direct instruction techniques to maximize independence as determined through systematic ecological inventories tailored to the individual child's strengths and needs. Information is also provided on assistive technology designed to offer appropriate supports. Functional Behavioral assessment processes, procedures for children with multiple and significant disabilities will be studied. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

SPED 664 Assessment Strategies and Intervention for Infants and Toddlers (3). Emphasizes curriculum development and early intervention provision for infants and toddlers through the planning of appropriate learning experiences, the design of learning environments, developing individual Family Service Plans (IFSP), promoting collaboration among families and the use of various methods of enhancing the child's development across the five (social/emotional, adaptive, cognitive, physical/movement, communication) development domains. The role of the educator/early interventionist in relation to the family and the child is examined. Curriculum resources and intervention strategies for infants and toddlers with special needs are reviewed with emphasis on interdisciplinary planning and implementation. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

SPED 665 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Preschoolers (3). Provides the opportunity for students to develop and evaluate inclusive environments for young children. This course emphasizes meeting the needs of all young children through an integrated approach to planning, implementing and assessing instruction in all areas; linking assessment information to individualized instruction; developing Individual Education Plans (IEPs) and promoting collaboration among families, schools and communities. Service delivery systems and transitions between early childhood programs are reviewed in relation to curriculum. Curriculum development for early childhood content areas (literacy and language, numeracy, science, social studies, physical education and the arts) and domains (language, social/emotional, physical, and cognitive) will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

SPED 667 Field Experience in Preschool (1). This supervised field experience is intended to allow the pre-service teacher to apply the knowledge gained in SPED 665 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Preschoolers, by working with infants and toddlers in early intervention settings/programs. To be taken concurrently SPED 665. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

SPED 668 Field Experience Infant/Toddler (1). This supervised field experience is intended to allow the pre-service teacher to apply the knowledge gained in SPED 664 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Infants and Toddlers, by working with infants and toddlers in early intervention settings/programs. To be taken concurrently SPED 664. Prerequisite: Admission to the Teacher Education Program. LEC

SPED 700 Introduction to Sign Language (3).

SPED 701 American Sign Language I (ASL I) (3).

SPED 702 American Sign Language II (ASL II) (3).

SPED 703 American Sign Language III (ASL III) (3).

SPED 704 American Sign Language IV (ASL IV) (3).


SPED 707 Advanced Practices for Adolescents with Disabilities in the Middle/Secondary General Classroom (3).

SPED 708 Introduction to Hearing Impaired (2).

SPED 710 Methods of Teaching Language to the Deaf I (3).

SPED 715 Understanding Research in Education (3).

SPED 717 Exceptional Children in Regular Classrooms (3).

SPED 718 Instructional Planning for Children and Youth with Disabilities: _____ (1-3).

SPED 719 Learning and Technology (1).

SPED 724 Data-Driven Instructional Decision Making (1).

SPED 725 Introduction to the Psychology and Education of Children and Youth with Disabilities (3).

SPED 726 Exceptionality and Technology (1).

SPED 727 Designing Instruction for Diverse Learners (3).

SPED 729 Introduction to Computing in Special Education (3).

SPED 730 Characteristics of Students in the Adaptive and Functional Curriculum (3).

SPED 731 Supporting Children with Significant Learning and Behavioral Concerns (3).

SPED 733 Characteristics of Learners with Hearing Loss—Deaf Studies (3).

SPED 734 Inclusive Strategies and Intervention for Infants and Toddlers: _____ (3).

SPED 735 Characteristics of Children and Youth with Disabilities: _____ (3).

SPED 738 Unified Early Childhood Applied Research (1).

SPED 739 Unified Early Childhood Student Teaching (1-6).

SPED 740 Managing Classroom Behavior of Exceptional Children and Youth (3).

SPED 741 Methods and Assessment: Academic Instruction for Students with Disabilities in General Education and Learning Center Settings (3).

SPED 742 Methods and Assessment: Life Skills and Group-Based Instruction (3).

SPED 743 Methods: Functional Behavioral Assessment, Positive Behavioral Support, and Classroom Management (3).

SPED 744 Assessment and Instructional Methods I: Learners with Hearing Loss (3).

SPED 745 Audiology and Aural Rehabilitation (3).

SPED 750 Curriculum and Methods in Early Childhood (3).

SPED 751 Application of Assessment Information in Planning Instruction for Students with High-Incidence Disabilities (Adaptive) (3).

SPED 752 Introduction to the Discipline of Early Education: _____ (3).

SPED 753 Assessment in Early Education (3).

SPED 755 Inclusive Strategies and Interventions for Preschoolers: _____ (3).

SPED 760 Introduction to Autism Spectrum Disorders (3).

SPED 761 Foundations of Positive Behavioral Support (PBS) (1).

SPED 762 Functional Assessment Methods for Positive Behavioral Support (PBS) (1).

SPED 763 Development and Implementation of PBS Plans (1).

SPED 764 Intervention Strategies for PBS (1).

SPED 765 Intervention Strategies for PBS-II (1).

SPED 766 Redesigning Environmental Systems (1).

SPED 767 Creating Positive Learning Environments Through PBS (1).

SPED 772 Participation with Children and Youth with Disabilities: _____ (3).

SPED 774 Education of Secondary and Post-Secondary Level Exceptional Students: _____ (1-3).

SPED 775 Practicum with Children and Youth with Disabilities: _____ (1-10).

SPED 785 Application of Assessment Information for Exceptional Children and Youth (3).

SPED 793 Psychology of Deafness (2).

SPED 798 Special Course: _____ (1-5).
Preparation for an engineering career begins in high school with basic mathematics and science courses.

First-year students may enter the School of Engineering. Admission is selective.
Visit the School of Engineering website at www.engr.ku.edu.

Career opportunities for engineers include a range of positions with business, industry, and government.
The School of Engineering website, www.engr.ku.edu, has current information about the school. Visit the website for information about School of Engineering programs, facilities, services, resources, research, laboratories, policies, and procedures, as well as current information about the school’s many active student organizations.

Advising

Engineering students are advised by engineering faculty members. Students are assigned an adviser by their engineering departments. Each entering first-year student is encouraged to attend KU’s summer New Student Orientation. At the summer orientation program, students are advised on course selection for the fall semester and given the opportunity to enroll. Students who cannot attend the orientation program confer with their advisers a day or two before classes start.

Each semester before enrollment, students see their faculty advisers to plan schedules and discuss academic and career interests. Advising holds are placed for all students each semester; once a student has met with an adviser, the hold is released. Students are encouraged to call on their advisers any time during the school year if they wish to change their schedules or discuss other matters. Consultation with an adviser is recommended before making schedule changes. Undecided engineering majors are advised in the Office of the Dean, 1 Eaton Hall, (785) 864-3881.

Honors Programs

The school encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. Students in engineering must meet with an engineering adviser every semester and may also meet with an honors program adviser. See University Honors Program under College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Information. Some engineering departments offer an option to graduate with departmental honors. Departments set these requirements.

Financial Aid

The school has a scholarship program for entering first-year and transfer students. Engineering scholarships are awarded competitively according to academic ability and leadership potential and without regard to financial need. Awards range from $1,000 to $6,000 per year, and scholarships are renewable for a total of four years of undergraduate study. All students who apply for admission are considered for scholarships.

Students with financial need should file the standard application with the Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall,
Entry to the Profession

Licensing

Formal study in an accredited engineering program is the principal means of becoming licensed to practice engineering in Kansas and other states. During the junior or senior year, a student may take the national Fundamentals of Engineering examination. After four or more years (licensing regulations vary among states) of practice satisfactory to the board, the student may take the examination to become a registered professional engineer.

Job Search Assistance

The Engineering Career Center offers a comprehensive array of services to students seeking permanent employment and career-related summer or co-op employment. These include on-campus interviewing; two career fairs each year; individual advising and group workshops on résumés; interviewing, and job search strategies; online interviewing sign-up; online job postings from many employers not interviewing on campus; a library of employer and career literature; and a Web résumé book searchable by employers. Students are encouraged to visit the Engineering Career Center early in their undergraduate studies. Many employers actively seek KU engineering and computer science students. Some prefer to hire students as early as the first-year level for internships. The Career Center is at 1001 Eaton Hall; additional information is available from (785) 864-3891.

Regulations

For information about KU regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog. The rules and regulations of the School of Engineering are available at www.engrku.edu.

Bachelor of Science in Engineering Degree Requirements

The B.S. degree is offered with majors in aerospace engineering, civil engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, engineering physics, mechanical engineering, and petroleum engineering. The school also offers the B.S. degree in computer science.

First- and Second-Year Preparation

Students usually enroll in engineering in their first year. The first few semesters of all the curricula contain a large proportion of common courses. Through proper planning with advisers, students may delay choosing specific fields for one or two semesters. Selecting the major by the beginning of the third semester is strongly encouraged so that the recommended schedule of classes can be followed.

Each engineering degree program includes courses in six general areas of study: basic sciences, communication, humanities and social sciences, basic engineering sciences, specialized engineering sciences, and engineering design. The computer science degree program has a similar structure, but computer science courses replace some engineering courses. Courses taken during the first two years are largely from the first three areas, with a few courses in the basic engineering sciences or computer science. The basic sciences include mathematics, chemistry, and physics and further course work in the earth and life sciences in some of the curricula. Courses in English composition and literature are required in all programs. Appropriate laboratory experience that combines elements of theory and practice is included in each student’s program, together with extensive computer-based experience. In addition to the six general areas of study, architectural engineering requires four semesters of architectural design.

Minors

Engineering students may minor in many liberal arts areas or in the Schools of Business or Journalism and Mass Communications. To earn a minor, a student must take at least 18 credit hours, 12 of which must be 300-level courses or above. If the department or program has additional requirements for the minor, students must meet those requirements also. Interested students should see an adviser in the department offering the minor and complete a minor declaration form.

Dual Enrollment

KU permits dual enrollment in two academic divisions. The student must plan carefully with special advisers in each area. The minimum time required for two degrees is at least one year longer than the minimum for one degree. The academically well-qualified student who is seriously considering dual enrollment might consider studying for the second degree at the graduate level. If the program is properly planned, it may be possible to earn one B.S. and one M.S. degree in about the same time required for two undergraduate degrees.

Preparation for Graduate Study

Undergraduates in the School of Engineering receive excellent preparation for pursuing graduate degrees. The school offers M.S. degrees as well as professional degrees. Students may apply for admission to graduate school during the senior year and may be co-enrolled during the final undergraduate semester. Admission to graduate school requires a minimum 3.0 grade-point average and completion of an ABET-accredited undergraduate degree. See the University of Kansas Graduate Catalog, www.catalogs.ku.edu/graduate.

Requirements for Graduation

In addition to completing each of the required and elective courses listed in the curriculum,

1. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in the courses applied toward the degree. A student must also have a KU cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 whether or not all courses are being applied to the degree.
2. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in all courses taken in the school, including courses not applied toward a degree.
3. A student entering with advanced standing must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in the resident courses applied toward the degree and at least a 2.0 in all courses taken in the school.
4. A student must take the last 30 hours of credit toward the degree at KU and be officially enrolled in the School of Engineering during this time.

General Education Component

Students in all engineering curricula must take courses that complement the technical content. These must include courses in humanities and social sciences and course work that

• Fosters an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
• Promotes the ability to communicate effectively.
• Develops an understanding of the impact of engineering solutions.
• Advances the student’s knowledge of contemporary issues.

Each engineering department specifies courses that fulfill this requirement.
Credit for ROTC Courses
A few credit hours from courses in aerospace studies, military science, or naval science may be applied toward graduation in lieu of certain required or elective courses. A student normally must complete the ROTC curriculum, whether or not it leads to a commission, to receive ROTC hours toward a bachelor’s degree in engineering. The student should submit a petition for substitution of courses to the department. The ROTC policy for each engineering degree program is listed with the information on each program.

Credit for Foreign Language Courses
Some foreign language courses may be applied toward graduation in engineering programs. A foreign language that is similar to the native language is not acceptable. Information on use of foreign language courses is available in each engineering program listing.

Petitions for Exceptions
A student seeking an exception to the rules and practices of the school should first consult an adviser and then petition the school to consider the exception.

Limitation on Enrollment in Engineering Courses
After the fifth day of classes, enrollment in a course offered by the school is permissible only with approval of the instructor and permission of the dean. The school reserves the right to deny admission to courses offered by the school to any student who is officially enrolled in another division of the university and does not meet the school’s standards for admission or readmission.

Aerospace Engineering
Chair: Mark S. Ewing
Learned Hall, 1530 West 15th St., Room 2120
Lawrence, KS 66045-7618, www.ae.engr.ku.edu, (785) 864-4267
The aerospace engineer is concerned with the design, production, operation, and support of aircraft and spacecraft. Aerospace engineers conduct research to solve problems and improve processes for the aerospace industry. The curriculum includes traditional courses in aerodynamics, flight dynamics and control, propulsion, structures, manufacturing, instrumentation, and spacecraft systems. Capstone design courses are offered in aircraft, propulsion, and spacecraft design.

Mission
KU aerospace engineering is an international leader in aerospace education committed to developing a global community of choice for students, educators, and researchers by strategically aligning teaching, research, and service missions. A world-class graduate and undergraduate education focused on designing, simulating, building, testing, and flying aerospace vehicles is provided. The department invests in research infrastructure and chooses outstanding students, faculty, and staff to conduct basic and applied research of relevance to aerospace vehicles and systems. The department supports the aerospace profession by educating the public, by maintaining the KU aerospace short-course program, and by advising policy-makers in government, industry, and disciplinary professional organizations.

Educational Objectives. Aerospace engineering prepares graduates for professional practice in the aerospace industry and graduate study in aerospace engineering. Achievement is measured through assessment of the performance of graduates three to six years after graduation. Graduates must demonstrate the following measurable learning outcomes:
1. Competence in the analysis, test, and design of aerospace systems and components using contemporary techniques, equipment, and software.
2. An understanding of the professional responsibilities associated with the special public safety and economic aspects of the aerospace industry.
3. The ability to communicate analysis, test, and design results to engineers and nonengineers.
4. The ability to work effectively in interdisciplinary teams.
5. An understanding of the need for lifelong learning.

Departmental Honors Program
To complete the departmental honors program, an aerospace engineering student must
- Graduate with a KU grade-point average of 3.5.
- Take at least one departmental honors course. The departmental honors courses are AE 546 Honors Aerodynamics, AE 573 Honors Propulsion, AE 509 Honors Aerospace Structures, AE 552 Honors Flight Dynamics and Control, and AE 593 Honors Research.

Students who intend to use departmental honors courses to meet the requirements of the University Honors Program or the departmental honors program must meet with the departmental honors adviser for permission to enroll.

First- and Second-Year Preparation
The following are recommended enrollments:

First semester (16.3 hrs.): MATH 121, ENGL 101, CHEM 150, AE 245, AE 290.
Second semester (18.3 hrs.): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHSX 211, AE 211 or C&PE 121 or ECE 138, AE 291, humanities or social sciences elective.

Third semester (16.2 hrs.): MATH 220, MATH 290, PHSX 212, CE 301, AE 345, AE 290.
Fourth semester (16.3 hrs.): ECE 316/ECE 318, AE 360, AE 445, CE 310, ME 312, AE 291.

Requirements for Enrollment in Junior-Level Aerospace Courses
Enrollment in junior-level aerospace courses is limited to students who have received grades of C or higher in all first- and second-year courses in mathematics, physics, ME 312, CE 301, CE 310, AE 245, AE 345, and AE 445.

Bachelor of Science in Aerospace Engineering Degree Requirements
A minimum of 137 credit hours is required for the B.S. in aerospace engineering, distributed as follows:

Aerospace Engineering Courses (58 hours)
AE 245 Introduction to Aerospace Engineering .................................................. 3
AE 290 and AE 291 Aerospace Propulsion I .................................................... 2
AE 345 Fluid Mechanics ....................................................................................... 3
AE 360 Introduction to Aeronautics .................................................................... 3
AE 421 Aerospace Computer Graphics ............................................................... 4
AE 430 Aerospace Instrumentation Laboratory .................................................. 3
AE 445 Aircraft Aerodynamics and Performance ............................................. 3
AE 507 and AE 508 Aerospace Structures I and II ........................................... 6
AE 510 Aerospace Materials and Processes ..................................................... 4
AE 521 Aerospace Structures Design I ............................................................... 4
AE 522 Aerospace Systems Design II (4) or AE 523 Space Systems Design I (4) or AE 524 Propulsion Systems Design I (4) or AE 545 Fundamentals of Aerodynamics .................................................. 5
AE 550 and AE 551 Dynamics of Flight I and II ............................................... 7
AE 571 Fundamentals of Aircraft Propulsion .................................................... 3
AE 572 Fundamentals of Jet Propulsion ............................................................. 3
AE 590 Aerospace Seminar .............................................................................. 1

Engineering Science Courses (19 hours)
AE 211 Basic MATLAB, Simulink, and Stateflow (3) or C&PE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering (3) or ECE 138 Introduction to Computing: Programming (3) .................................................. 3
CE 301 Statics and Strength of Materials ........................................................... 5
CE 310 Strength of Materials ............................................................................ 4
ME 312 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics .................................................. 3
ECE 316 Circuits, Electronics, and Instrumentation .......................................... 3
ECE 318 Circuits and Electronics Lab ............................................................... 1

Science Courses (13 hours)
CHEM 150 Chemistry for Engineers ............................................................... 5
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ......................................... 8

Mathematics Courses (18 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II .................................................... 10
MATH 223 Vector Calculus ........................................................................... 3
Aerospace Engineering

MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations ........................................................................ 3
MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra ........................................................................... 2

English Courses (6 hours)
ENGL 101 Composition .................................................................................................. 3
ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .......................................................................... 3

General Education Component (14 hours)
Economics electives ....................................................................................................... 3
Humanities and social sciences electives ....................................................................... 11

Technical Electives (9 hours)
Credit for ROTC Courses. A maximum of 5 credit hours of ROTC may be used in lieu of technical electives.

Credit for Foreign Language. Up to 6 hours of foreign language may count as general education component course work.

Professional Opportunities
Aerospace engineers design, develop, and test aircraft, spacecraft, and missiles and supervise manufacture of these products. They explore advances in air flight and space exploration. Aerospace engineers typically work for aircraft, guided missile and space vehicle industries, national research laboratories, commercial airlines, and federal government agencies.

Aerospace Engineering Courses
AE 211 Basic MATLAB, Simulink, and Stateflow (3). Programming in MATLAB and modeling in Simulink transfer to aerospace and other engineering applications. Course is offered within a computer laboratory environment. Contents include: Plotting and Graphics, Toolboxes, Cells, Structures, and M-Files, Handle Graphics and User interfaces, MEX-files, LTI Viewer and SDO Design Tool, S-Function and Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations using MATLAB.

AE 241 Private Flight Exercise (1). One hour of academic credit is given upon the awarding of the private pilot’s license by the Federal Aviation Administration. Required documentation includes a letter from the FAA designated examiner giving the check ride and a copy of the private license. The Department of Aerospace Engineering provides no ground or flight instruction. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Aerospace Engineering students only, with consent of instructor. IND

AE 242 Private Flight Aeronautics (3). Three hours of academic credit is given for the successful completion of the FAA private pilot’s written examination. Required documentation is a copy of the written score. Available only to Aerospace Engineering transfer students as a course substitute for AE 245. IND

AE 245 Introduction to Aerospace Engineering (3). Basic systems of an aerospace vehicle, meteorology, weather, performance, navigation and safety. Specific examples emphasize general aviation. Open enrollment. Corequisite: MATH 121. LEC

AE 265 Gateway to Space (2-3). Introduction to space engineering and atmospheric sciences. Fundamentals of space history, rocketry and spacecraft design. Construction and launch of nanosatellite using a high-altitude balloon. Participation of industry speakers to address the future of the aerospace industry and academic research possibilities. Prerequisite: Math 121. LEC

AE 290 Aerospace Colloquium (0.2). This is a required course for all aerospace engineering majors each academic semester. Topics of current interest and new developments are discussed by aerospace industry representatives and representatives of F.A.A., D.O.T., D.O.D., N.A.S.A., related sciences, and engineering disciplines. A forum for student activities at all levels. Technical films. Open enrollment. LEC

AE 291 Aerospace Colloquium (0.5). A spring term continuation of AE 290. Open enrollment. LEC

AE 292 Aerospace Industrial Internship (1). Engineering internship in an approved company. Internship hours do not satisfy any course requirements for the bachelors degree in Aerospace Engineering but will appear on the official transcript. Credit assigned after review of report on internship experience. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Completion of freshman year. FLD

AE 345 Fluid Mechanics (3). Study of fundamental aspects of fluid motions and basic principles of gas dynamics with application to the design and analysis of aircraft. Open enrollment. Corequisite: CE 201 or CE 301. LEC

AE 360 Introduction to Astronautics (3). Introduction to astronautical engineering. The history of astronautics, including rocketry and space flight. Fundamentals of astronautics, including space environment, astrodynamics and the analysis and design of trajectories. Design, construction, utilization and recovery of a prototype earth-satellite using a high-altitude balloon. Prerequisite: MATH 220. LEC

AE 390 Aerospace Industrial Internship (1). Engineering internship in an approved company. Internship hours do not satisfy any course requirements for the bachelors degree in Aerospace Engineering but will appear on the official transcript. Credit assigned after review of report on internship experience. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Completion of Sophomore year. FLD

AE 421 Aerospace Computer Graphics (4). Development of skills in depicting aerospace vehicles and their components and subsystems for the purpose of illustration, design, and analysis using traditional and modern (Computer Aided Design) drafting tools. LEC

AE 430 Aerospace Instrumentation Laboratory (3). Review and hands-on laboratory experiments with basic electronic elements (resistors, capacitors, transistors, linear circuits, logic devices, and integrated circuits). Overview and hands-on laboratory experiments using various experimental techniques available to the aerospace engineers (pressure probes, thermocouples, strain gauges, hot-wire anemometer, laser Doppler velocimeter, and flow visualization techniques). Prerequisite: AE 445 and EECS 318. LAB

AE 441 Advanced Flight Training (1-3). Academic credit is given for the successful completion of advanced flight training beyond the private pilot rating. One hour is given for each flight following: Instrument, Instrument-Commercial, Instrument-Clinical. The Aerospace Engineering Department provides no ground or flight instruction. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Open enrollment. Prerequisite: AE 241. IND

AE 445 Aircraft Aerodynamics and Performance (3). Study of airflow and wing aerodynamics, component drag, static and special performance, and maneuvers of aircraft. Open enrollment. Prerequisite: AE 345, CE 301. LEC

AE 490 Aerospace Industrial Internship (1). Engineering internship in an approved company. Internship hours do not satisfy any course requirements for the bachelors degree in Aerospace Engineering but will appear on the official transcript. Credit assigned after review of report on internship experience. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Completion of junior year. FLD

AE 507 Aerospace Structures I (3). Analysis and design of aerospace structures from the standpoint of preliminary design. Deflection and stress analysis of structural components, including thin-walled beams and built-up (semimomocoque) structures. Material failure of highly stressed components, including connections. Buckling of thin-walled beams and semimonocoque structures. Durability and damage tolerance strategies for aerospace structures to avoid corrosion, fatigue, and fracture. Prerequisite: CE 310. LEC

AE 508 Aerospace Structures II (3). Stress and deflection analysis of aerospace structures using the finite element method. Introduction to work-energy principles, including Castigliano’s Theorem, for analysis of statically indeterminate structures. Theory of airplane design, which covers airplane material selection, proof of weight and balance, and two dimensional supersonic flow, boundary layers, heat transfer, and laboratory experiments. Prerequisite: AE 445, ME 312, and MATH 220. LEC

AE 510 Aerospace Materials and Processes (4). Properties and applications of aircraft materials, forming methods, and manufacturing processes. Prerequisite: AE 507 and CHEM 184 or CHEM 150. LEC


AE 522 Aerospace Systems Design II (4). Preliminary design project of a complete spacecraft system. Prerequisite: AE 521. LEC

AE 523 Space Systems Design (4). Preliminary design project of a complete space system. Prerequisites: AE 521 and AE 560. LEC

AE 524 Propulsion Systems Design I (4). Preliminary design project of a complete propulsion system, including the airplane. Prerequisite: AE 521. LEC

AE 545 Fundamentals of Aerodynamics (5). Basic gas dynamic equations, potential flow for airfoils and bodies, thin airfoil theory, finite wing, subsonic similarity rules, one and two dimensional supersonic flow, boundary layers, heat transfer, and laboratory experiments. Prerequisite: AE 445, ME 312, and MATH 220. LEC

AE 546 Aircraft Aerodynamics (5). Basic gas dynamic equations, potential flow for airfoils and bodies, thin airfoil theory, finite wing, subsonic similarity rules, one and two dimensional supersonic flow, boundary layers and viscous flow, heat transfer, and laboratory experiments. A special project in aerodynamics for AE 546 students. Prerequisite: AE 445. LEC


AE 551 Dynamics of Flight II (4). General equations of motion of rigid airplanes and reduction to perturbed state flight situations. Perturbed state forces and moments. Stability derivatives. Dynamic stability, phugoid, short period, dutch roll, roll, spiral, and other important modes. Transfer functions and their application with handling quality requirements. Fundamentals of classical control theory and applications to automatic flight controls. Implications to airplane design. Prerequisite: AE 550 and a course in differential equations (MATH 250 or MATH 320). LEC

AE 552 Honors Dynamics of Flight II (4). General equations of motion of rigid airplanes and reduction to perturbed state flight situations. Perturbed state forces and moments, stability derivatives, dynamic stability, phugoid, short period, dutch roll, roll, spiral, and other important modes. Transfer functions and their application with handling quality requirements. Fundamentals of classical control theory and applications to automatic flight controls. Implications to airplane design. Prerequisite: AE 550 and a course in differential equations (MATH 250 or MATH 320). LEC

AE 560 Spacecraft Systems (3). Fundamentals of spacecraft systems and subsystems. Spacecraft systems engineering, space environment, basic astrodynamics and the following spacecraft subsystems: attitude determination and control; electric power; thermal; propulsion; life support; navigation; and data handling; and communications. Prerequisite: AE 507, EECS 318, MATH 124, and ME 312. LEC

AE 571 Fundamentals of Airplane Propulsion Recycling Propulsion Systems (3). Study of the basic principles of operation and performance of rocket, ramjet, and scramjet engines with emphasis on airplane reciprocating engines. Cycle analysis, propeller theory, propeller selection and performance analysis. Prerequisite: AE 445 and ME 312. LEC
Aerospace Engineering | Chemical & Petroleum Engineering

AE 572 Fundamentals of Jet Propulsion (3). Lecture and laboratory, study of basic principles of propulsion systems with emphasis on jets and jet systems. Study of inlets, compressors, burners, fuels, turbines, jets, methods of analysis, testing, performance; environmental considerations. Prerequisite: AE 545 and AE 571. LEC

AE 573 Honors Propulsion (3). Lecture and laboratory, study of basic principles of propulsion systems with emphasis on jets and jet systems. Study of inlets, compressors, burners, fuels, turbines, jets, methods of analysis, testing, performance; environmental considerations. Prerequisite: AE 545 and AE 571. LEC

AE 590 Aerospace Seminar (1). Presentation and discussion of technical and professional papers reports. Methods for improving oral communication. Discussion of topics such as ethics, registration, interviewing, professional societies, personal planning. Prerequisite: Senior standing. LEC

AE 592 Special Projects in Aerospace Engineering (1-5). Directed design and research projects in aerospace engineering. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

AE 621 Advanced Aircraft Design Techniques I (3). The purpose of this course is to provide aerospace engineering students with an opportunity to gain more in-depth airplane design education through design work. This design work will involve detailed design of efforts in such areas as: landing gear design, systems design, propulsion system integration, structures design and aerodynamic design. Prerequisite: AE 507, AE 521, AE 545, AE 551, and AE 571. AE 521 may be taken concurrently. LEC

AE 670 Aerospace Propulsion III (3). Advanced theory of turbojet, fanjet (multi-spool), variable cycle engines, ramjet and bypass airbreathing propulsion systems. Theory and design of inlets, compressors, burners and turbines. Component matching, cooling, regenerative systems, test methods and corrections. Prerequisite: AE 572. LEC

AE 701 Structural Design (3).

AE 704 Dynamics and Vibrations (3).

AE 705 Structural Vibrations and Modal Testing (4).

AE 707 Aerospace Structural Loads (3).

AE 708 Aerospace Structures III (3).

AE 709 Structural Composites (3).

AE 710 Advanced Structural Composites (3).

AE 712 Techniques of Engineering Evaluation (3).

AE 721 Aircraft Design Laboratory I (4).

AE 722 Aircraft Design Laboratory II (4).

AE 724 Propulsion System Design and Integration (3).

AE 725 Numerical Optimization and Structural Design (3).

AE 730 Advanced Experimental Fluid Dynamics (3).

AE 731 Supersonic Aerodynamics Laboratory (1).

AE 732 Introduction to Flight Test Engineering (3).

AE 743 Compressible Aerodynamics (3).

AE 745 Applied Wing and Airfoil Theory (3).

AE 746 Computational Fluid Dynamics (3).

AE 748 Helicopter Aerodynamics (3).

AE 750 Applied Optimal Control (3).

AE 751 Advanced Airplane Dynamics (2).

AE 753 Digital Flight Controls (3).

AE 754 Missile Dynamics (3).

AE 755 Robust Control of Nonlinear Systems (3).

AE 760 Spacecraft Systems (3).

AE 765 Orbital Mechanics (3).

AE 766 Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics and Control (3).

AE 767 Spacecraft Environments (3).

AE 768 Orbit Determination (3).

AE 771 Rocket Propulsion (3).

AE 772 Fluid Mechanics of Turbomachinery (3).

AE 781 Introduction to Adaptive Aerostatics (3).

AE 790 Special Problems in Aerospace Engineering (1-5).

Chemical and Petroleum Engineering

Chair: Laurence R. Weatherley
Learned Hall, 1530 West 15th St., Room 4132
Lawrence, KS 66045-7618, www.ingr.ku.edu/cpe, (785) 864-4965

Mission

The overall mission of the B.S. degree program is to provide a modern chemical or petroleum engineering education with proper balance between theory and practice. Graduates are prepared for professional practice in industry or government and for post-undergraduate training in chemical or petroleum engineering, medicine, etc. In addition to scientific and engineering training, students receive training in communication skills and in the humanities and social sciences.

Departmental Honors Program

A student may receive departmental honors by completing the B.S. with an overall grade-point average of 3.5 in courses taken at KU and 3.5 in KU engineering courses and by completing C&PE 661 Undergraduate Honors Research for a minimum of 3 credit hours with a grade of A or B. Students with overall grade-point averages of 3.5 in courses taken at KU and 3.5 in KU engineering courses are allowed to enroll in C&PE 661 in the second semester of the junior year. Enrollment in C&PE 661 constitutes acceptance into the honors program. The departmental honors designation appears in the commencement program and on the transcript.

Chemical Engineering Program

Chemical engineering has grown out of a combination of chemistry and engineering associated with industrial processes.

Today, it possesses a body of knowledge used in the synthesis, design testing, scale-up, operation, control, and optimization of processes that change the physical state or composition of materials. Chemical engineers have played central roles in the industrial development of materials that have had major social influence, such as the production of fuels and lubricants, fertilizer, synthetic fibers, and plastics. They will be centrally involved in reducing the polluting effects of certain byproducts and cleaning up unwanted residues from previous processes.

The first part of the program offers courses on the fundamental principles underlying the conversion of raw materials into a desired product by chemical and physical processes. Development of the concepts of engineering design begins with the application of fundamental principles to solve engineering problems in these courses and culminates in a series of senior-level design courses that require comprehensive integration of technical knowledge as well as consideration of economic, environmental, safety, and societal concerns. This experience is essential in preparing graduates for entry-level positions.

Educational Objective.

The objective of the program is to prepare graduates for professional practice in industry, government, or post-undergraduate training in chemical engineering, medicine, and other related disciplines.

First- and Second-Year Preparation.

Recommended enrollments for the first two years are as follows:

First semester (15 hrs.): C&PE 111, MATH 121, CHEM 184, ENGL 101.
Second semester (16 hrs.): C&PE 121, MATH 122, CHEM 188, ENGL 102.

Second semester (16 hrs.): C&PE 211, PHSX 211, MATH 220, CHEM 624, CHEM 625.

Fourth semester (16 hrs.): MATH 320 or elective (see MATH courses below), chemistry elective, PHSX 212, advanced English, C&PE 221.

Bachelor of Science in Chemical Engineering Degree Requirements

Following are descriptions of the General Program, the Biomedical concentration, the Petroleum concentration, the Premedical concentration, and the Environmental concentration, as well as the Co-Op program.

1. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in required C&PE courses taken at KU prior to the junior year before being admitted to senior-level courses.

2. A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in C&PE courses taken at KU for graduation with a B.S. degree in chemical or petroleum engineering.

General Program. A total of 131 hours is required:

Chemical Engineering Science (17 hours)

C&PE 111 Introduction to the Chemical Engineering Profession 2
C&PE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering 3
C&PE 211 Material and Energy Balances 3
C&PE 221 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics 3
C&PE 511 Momentum Transfer 3
C&PE 521 Heat Transfer 3
Chemical & Petroleum Engineering

Chemical Engineering Sciences and Design (13 hours)
- C&PE 512 Process Engineering Thermodynamics ............................................ 3
- C&PE 523 Mass Transfer .................................................................................... 4
- C&PE 524 Chemical Engineering Kinetics and Reactor Design ....................... 3
- C&PE 561 Petrochemical Plant Operations and Control .................................. 2

Chemical and Petroleum Engineering Design and Integrating Courses (17 hours)
- C&PE 522 Economic Appraisal of Chemical and Petroleum Projects .......... 2
- C&PE 613 Chemical Engineering Design I ....................................................... 4
- C&PE 616 Chemical Engineering Laboratory I ................................................ 3
- C&PE 624 Process Dynamic and Control ........................................................ 3
- C&PE 624 Plant and Environmental Safety ...................................................... 3
- C&PE 626 Chemical Engineering Laboratory II ............................................... 3

Engineering Science/Design Electives (12 hours). Seven hours of engineering sci-
cence are required from any field of engineering. The remaining 5 hours may be en-
gineering science or design. At least 5 elective hours must be in engineering areas
outside the department, and 3 hours must be in chemical and petroleum engineer-
ing. A maximum of 6 hours may be taken in chemical engineering. All electives
must be selected from an approved list available in the department.

Basic Sciences (18 hours)
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ....................... 10
- PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 General Physics I and II ........................................ 8

Advanced Chemistry (15 hours)
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I ..................................................................... 3
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .................................................. 2
- CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I ..................................................................... 3
- CHEM 648 Physical Chemistry I Laboratory .................................................. 3
- CHEM 651 Engineering Design II .................................................................... 2
- Chemistry or biochemistry electives, selected from courses numbered 300
  and above or approved natural science courses ............................................. 3

Mathematics (15-18 hours)

MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ......................................................... 10

One of the following options: ............................................................................ 5-8

Option A (8 hours): MATH 223 Vector Calculus (3)
- MATH 230 Elementary Linear Algebra ............................................................ 2
- MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations (3)

Option B (5-8 hours): MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations (3)
- MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra (2)
- Elective: Mathematics (selected from courses numbered above MATH 124, except
  MATH 320), science, engineering, humanities, or social sciences
elective (3)

General Education Component (15 hours)

Advanced English
- ENG 103 Composition ...................................................................................... 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .......................................................... 3

Biomedical Concentration. The student in the biomedical concentration takes the same courses specified for the General Program, with the following substitutions:

Mathematics (15 hours, Option B—see General Program)

Advanced Chemistry (16 hours including):
- CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ..................................................................... 3
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .................................................. 2
- CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I ..................................................................... 2
- CHEM 648 Physical Chemistry I ..................................................................... 4
- BIOL 600 Introductory Biochemistry, Lectures ............................................. 4

Basic Sciences (Add 6 hours in restricted electives)
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology ....................................................................... 3
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology ..................................................... 3

Engineering Science/Design Electives (11 hours). Seven hours of engineering sci-
cence are required from any engineering field. The remaining 4 hours may be engi-
nineering science or design. At least 5 elective hours must be taken from engineer-
ing areas outside the department, and 3 hours must be taken in chemical and pe-
troleum engineering. A maximum of 6 hours may be taken from chemical and pe-
troleum engineering. Electives, in all cases, must be selected from an approved list
available in the department.
- C&PE 651 Undergraduate Problems (recommended, not required) ................ 3
- C&PE 656 Introduction to Biomedical Engineering ......................................... 3
- Five hours of engineering science/design electives subject to requirements
  above ................................................................................................................... 5

Petroleum Engineering Concentration. The petroleum engineering
concentration in chemical engineering is distinct from the B.S. in petroleum engineering degree (see below). A total of 131
credit hours is required for this concentration. The student takes
the same courses specified for the General Program, with the following modifications:

Mathematics (15 hours, Option B—see General Program)

Advanced Chemistry (12 hours)
- CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ..................................................................... 3
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .................................................. 2
- CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I ..................................................................... 3

Geology (5 hours)
- GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and
- GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2) ........................................ 5

Engineering Science/Design Electives (14 hours) including:
- C&PE 517 Reservoir Engineering I .................................................................. 4
- C&PE 527 Reservoir Engineering I ................................................................. 3
- Petroleum engineering elective ...................................................................... 3
- Engineering elective ....................................................................................... 3

Premedical Concentration. A total of 137 credit hours is re-
quired for a B.S. in chemical engineering for students who plan to
apply for admission to medical school. Additional hours are
recommended (see Biological Science below). Premedical
students take the same courses specified for the general program
with the following substitutions:

Engineering Science/Design Electives (11 hours—see General Program)

Basic Sciences (18 hours—see General Program)

Mathematics (15 hours, Option B—see General Program)

In addition, the following are required:

Advanced Chemistry (17 hours)
- CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ..................................................................... 3
- CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .................................................. 2
- CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry I ..................................................................... 3
- CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory .................................................. 2
- CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry I ..................................................................... 3
- CHEM 648 Physical Chemistry II .................................................................... 4

Biological Science (8 hours minimum)
- BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ................................. 4
- BIOL 152 Principles of Organismal Biology ..................................................... 4

The following courses are recommended but not required:
- BIOL 350 Principles of Genetics (3)
- BIOL 416 Cell Structure and Function (3)
- BIOL 646 Mammalian Physiology (4) and BIOL 647 Mammalian Physiology
  Laboratory (2) or
- BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3)

Environmental Concentration. The student in the environmental
concentration takes the same courses specified for the General
Program, with the following restricted electives:

Mathematics (15-18 hours—see General Program)

Engineering Science/Design Electives (12 hours)
- CE 477 Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science ................. 3

Six hours from the following principles courses:
- CE 570/CE 770 Concepts of Environmental Chemistry (2) ......................... 3
- CE 571/CE 771 Environmental Chemical Analysis (1) ................................... 3
- CE 772 Physical Principles of Environmental Engineering Processes (3)
- CE 773/CE 773 Biological Principles of Environmental Engineering (3)

Three hours from other environmental elective courses such as CE 550 or any
chosen course in consultation with the adviser ......................................... 3

The Co-Op Program is essentially the same as the General Pro-
gram with the timing modified to include Co-Op employment.

Credit for ROTC Courses. Only ROTC courses qualifying as engineering electives
and humanities/social sciences may be used.

Credit for Foreign Language. Foreign language courses listed as H or WH count to-
ward the humanities requirement. Courses listed as S or WS count toward the so-
cial science requirement. A maximum of 6 hours listed as U count toward the hu-
mans requirement if the student is not a native speaker of that language.

Professional Opportunities. Chemical engineers are concerned
with the chemical processes that turn raw materials into valu-
able products. They serve industrial and other activities where
processes occur in which materials undergo a chemical or phys-
ical change. Chemical engineers build a bridge between science and manufactur-
ing, applying the principles of chemistry, biol-
y and engineering to solve problems involving the produc-
tion or use of chemicals. Chemical engineers typically work for
manufacturing companies, environmental companies, health
care and pharmaceuticals, petroleum industry, biotechnology,
or consulting firms.

Petroleum Engineering Program

Petroleum engineering is the branch of engineering concerned
with the drilling, recovery, production, and distribution of pe-
troleum and natural gas. It includes knowledge of the proper-
ties of fluids and rocks in surface and subsurface environments
as well as methods of exploiting the economic production of oil and gas from petroleum reservoirs. A major subdivision at KU is reservoir engineering, or the development of processes to improve production from oil and gas reservoirs. Reservoir engineers use sophisticated mathematical techniques and computer technology to obtain optimum production. Through such techniques, petroleum engineers continue to extract oil and gas from reservoirs that only a few years ago would have been considered uneconomical. This branch of engineering is somewhat different from the other in that production is far removed from physical observation.

The curriculum develops fundamental concepts that describe the properties of fluids and rocks in surface and subsurface environments. These are integrated with courses covering fluid flow in reservoirs along with drilling and production equipment to develop a broad understanding of how fundamental concepts are used to solve technical problems. The development of engineering design concepts begins with the application of fundamental principles and concepts to solve engineering problems in these courses and culminates in a series of senior-level design courses that require comprehensive integration of technical knowledge as well as consideration of economic, environmental, safety, and societal concerns. This experience is essential in the preparation of graduates for entry-level positions.

Educational Objective. The objective of the program is to prepare graduates for professional practice in industry, government, or post-undergraduate training in petroleum engineering and other related disciplines.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. Recommended enrollments for the first two years are as follows:

- **First semester (14 hrs.):** C&PE 111, MATH 121, CHEM 184, ENGL 101.
- **Second semester (17 hrs.):** C&PE 121, C&PE 127, MATH 122, CHEM 188, ENGL 102.
- **Third semester (18 hrs.):** C&PE 217, ME 312, CHEM 622, PHSX 211, MATH 220, MATH 290.
- **Fourth semester (18 hrs.):** C&PE 517, MATH 526, GEOL 101, GEOL 103, CE 201, PHSX 212.

**Bachelor of Science in Petroleum Engineering Degree Requirements**

A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in required C&PE courses taken at KU through the junior year before being admitted to senior-level courses.

A student must attain a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0 in C&PE courses taken at KU for graduation with a B.S. degree in chemical or petroleum engineering.

A total of 132 hours is required, as follows:

**Petroleum Engineering Science (23 hours)**
- C&PE 111 Introduction to the Chemical Engineering Profession ............... 2
- C&PE 127 Introduction to Petroleum Engineering Profession .................... 1
- C&PE 128 Introduction to Computers in Engineering ............................... 3
- CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I .................................................. 5
- CHEM 185 Foundations of Chemistry II .................................................. 5
- ME 312 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics ......................................... 3
- C&PE 511 Momentum Transfer ................................................................. 3
- C&PE 517 Reservoir Engineering I ............................................................. 4
- C&PE 521 Heat Transfer ............................................................................ 3
- C&PE 527 Reservoir Engineering II ........................................................... 4

**Design and Integrating Courses (22 hours)**
- C&PE 522 Economic Appraisal of Chemical and Petroleum Projects .......... 2
- C&PE 526 Well Logging ............................................................................ 3
- C&PE 617 Drilling and Well Completion .................................................. 3
- C&PE 618 Secondary Recovery ................................................................. 4
- C&PE 619 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory I ....................................... 2
- C&PE 627 Petroleum Production .............................................................. 3
- C&PE 628 Petroleum Engineering Design ................................................ 3
- C&PE 629 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory II ....................................... 2

**Engineering Science Electives (9 hours)**
- CHEM 184 and CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry I and II ............... 10
- CHEM 622 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry ....................................... 3
- PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II .................................. 8
- Basic science or engineering science elective .......................................... 3

**GEOL 101 Introduction to Geology (3) and**
- GEOL 103 Geology Fundamentals Laboratory (2) .................................. 5
- GEOL 331 Sedimentology and Surface Processes .................................... 4
- GEOL 355 Petroleum and Subsurface Geology ......................................... 4

(If GEOL 331 or GEOL 355 is not offered, GEOL 562 Structural Geology may be substituted for one of these courses.)

**Mathematics Courses (18 hours)**
- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ............................................. 10
- MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra .................................................... 2
- MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations .............................................. 3
- MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I .......................................... 3

**General Education Component (15 hours)**
- Advanced English .................................................................................. 3
- Humanities and social sciences courses ................................................. 12

**English (6 hours)**
- ENGL 101 Composition ........................................................................ 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................................. 3

**Credit for ROTC Courses.** Only ROTC courses qualifying as engineering electives and humanities/social sciences may be used.

**Credit for Foreign Language.** Foreign language courses listed as H or WH count toward the humanities requirement. Courses listed as S or WS count toward the social science requirement. A maximum of 6 hours listed as U count toward the humanities requirement if the student is not a native speaker of that language.

**Professional Opportunities.** Petroleum engineers search the world for reservoirs containing oil and natural gas. Once these resources are discovered, petroleum engineers work to understand the geologic formation and properties of the rock containing the reservoir, determine the drilling methods to be used, and monitor drilling and production operations. They design equipment and processes to achieve the maximum profitable recovery of oil and gas. Petroleum engineers typically work for major oil companies, independent oil exploration, and production and service companies.

**Chemical and Petroleum Engineering Courses**
- **C&PE 111 Introduction to the Chemical Engineering Profession (2).** An introduction to the University of Kansas and work done by professional engineers. Students are introduced to the resources available at KU, in the School of Engineering, and in the Chemical and Petroleum Engineering Department. They are introduced to the curriculum requirements and expectations of chemical engineering students. The career opportunities for chemical engineers are described. Students are introduced to engineering ethics, basic safety considerations, teamwork, and technical writing. The course includes fundamental calculations of material and energy balances and fluid flow. LEC
- **C&PE 117 Energy in the Modern World (1).** A survey course on global energy supply and demand, production methods and energy economics. Course begins with the topics of energy supply and demand focusing on fossil fuels and nuclear energy and includes transportation/ distribution patterns and issues and current production technologies. We then analyze alternate energy realities and potentials such as solar energy, wind energy, biomass utilization, hydrogen, fuel cells, hydroelectric, geothermal, wave/tidal, and others based on the physics and principles of energy and economics. Course is also open to non-engineering students. LEC
- **C&PE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering (3).** Formulation of engineering problems for machine computation with emphasis on good programming practices and the integration of appropriate computational and related tools. Solutions are computed using Excel, Visual Basic, and general purpose languages such as MATLAB and/or MATLAB. Computing methods are introduced as tools for developing solutions using elementary numerical techniques including linear interpolation, linear regression, numerical integration, and root finding. Microsoft Office is used with the computational tools to provide integrated report generation capability. Two lectures and weekly laboratory instruction. Prerequisite: MATH 121. LEC
- **C&PE 127 Introduction to Petroleum Engineering Profession (1).** An introduction to principles of reservoir engineering and an application of economic principles will be introduced along with the use of computer spreadsheets. A mini petroleum engineering design project will be assigned to illustrate the integration of petroleum engineering principles and the use of computers. C&PE 127 is required of all Petroleum Engineering freshmen but is optional for others. Transfer students who don’t take the course must substitute C&PE 127 with one hour of engineering science. LEC
- **C&PE 211 Material and Energy Balances (3).** The application of the laws of chemistry, physics, and mathematics to the solution of material and energy balance problems occurring in the process industries. Prerequisite: C&PE 121 or consent of instructor and CHEM 188. LEC
- **C&PE 217 Introduction to Petroleum Drilling Engineering (2).** An introduction to modern rotary drilling. Topics covered include: rig systems/hardware, management practices, drilling fluid, fluid formulation and testing, well control systems, cement formulation and placement, drilling bits. LEC
- **C&PE 221 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics (3).** An introduction to the concepts of heat, work, the first law and second law of thermodynamics, and equilibrium state. These concepts are applied to flow and non-flow systems including power, heat pump and refrigeration cycles. Prerequisite: MATH 122 or permission of instructor. Prerequisite or Corequisite: C&PE 121 and PHSX 211. LEC
Prerequisite: C&PE 211, C&PE 511, and C&PE 512. Corequisite: C&PE 521. LEC

C&PE 512 Process Engineering Thermodynamics (3). Further development of the laws of thermodynamics to treat chemical and petroleum processes. Analysis and application of Gibbs and Maxwell relations. Development and use of partial molar properties and fugacities. Development, analysis and application of excess free energy relations, including equations of state and solution models, to analyze and describe phase equilibria. Prerequisite: C&PE 221. Prerequisite or Corequisite: C&PE 211. LEC

C&PE 517 Reservoir Engineering I (4). Properties of porous rocks, reservoir fluids, and fluid flow in porous media. Introduction to multiphase flow in porous media, including concepts of wettability, capillary pressure and relative permeability. Prerequisite: CHEN 188. Corequisite: C&PE 211. LEC

C&PE 521 Heat Transfer (3). An applied study of the various (conductive, convective, and radiative) heat transfer mechanisms in solid and fluid systems. Engineering applications include: conduction in solids and fluids, free and forced convection in fluids, simple and solar radiation, boiling and condensing fluids, and design of heat exchangers, evaporators, and furnaces. Prerequisite: C&PE 221 and a calculus course.

C&PE 522 Economic Appraisal of Chemical and Petroleum Projects (2). Consideration of the economic factors important in the development of the chemical or petroleum enterprise. Applications of economic evaluation methods to engineering project development, design, analysis of risk and uncertainty to levels of project planning.

Prerequisite: MATH 122, C&PE 121, PHYSX 211, and C&PE 221 or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 523 Mass Transfer (4). Includes one credit hour of calculations laboratory. Treatment of mass transfer phenomena with application to analysis and design of unit operations equipment, such as distillation, absorption, filtration, crystallization, and mass extraction. Prerequisite: C&PE 221, C&PE 511, and C&PE 512. Corequisite: C&PE 521. LEC

C&PE 524 Chemical Engineering Kinetics and Reactor Design (3). Development and solution of the material and energy balance equations for continuous and batch reactors. Topics are applied in (a) the determination of intrinsic kinetics, (b) the design of reactors and (c) the analysis of reactor behavior. Both homogeneous and heterogeneous reaction systems are considered. Prerequisite: C&PE 511, C&PE 512, and a course in differential equations. Corequisite: C&PE 521. LEC

C&PE 527 Reservoir Engineering II (4). Lectures on single phase flow and pressure distribution in reservoirs. Calculations in drawdown, buildup, multiple rate, fractured systems, gas and injection well testing. Material balance calculations for gas, gas-condensate, undersaturated, and saturated reservoirs. Prerequisite: C&PE 517 or consent of instructor, a course in differential equations. LEC

C&PE 528 Well Logging (3). Analysis of well logs to determine properties of reservoir rocks, fluid saturations and lithology, and production logging. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing in Petroleum Engineering or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 601 Undergraduate Topics in Chemical and Petroleum Engineering (1-4). Undergraduate study in various branches of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering on topics that may vary from year to year. Prerequisite: Varies. LEC

C&PE 612 Environmental Assessment of Chemical Processes (3). A discussion and project-based survey of environmental issues in chemical engineering, including environmental and safety design, environmental legislation, life cycle assessment and environmental policy, and the relation of environmental policy to chemical engineering, and life cycle analysis. Focus will be on the design, implementation and management of comprehensive environmental assessments for existing and new industrial facilities with an emphasis on the technical and economic impacts of catalytic systems on the environment. Prerequisite: C&PE 613, C&PE 615. LEC

C&PE 613 Chemical Engineering Design I (4). Synthesis, design and economic analysis of petrochemical, and chemical plants. Applications in computer aided engineering applied to these topics. Prerequisite: C&PE 521, C&PE 522, C&PE 523, and C&PE 524. Corequisite: C&PE 615. LEC

C&PE 614 Reaction Engineering for Environmentally Benign Processes (3). Principles of reaction engineering and green chemistry applied to processes of the future. With a case-based introduction to the design and optimization of catalytic processes and reaction systems, focus will be on key reaction engineering concepts, including catalysis, mechanisms, reaction kinetics, heterogeneous reactions, reactor types and economic evaluation. Students will develop a multidisciplinary understanding of chemical, biological and molecular concepts and of the multiscale character of de- vice and design engineering processes from the micro level to the macro level. Prerequisite: Senior standing in engineering or physical/biological sciences. LEC

C&PE 615 Introduction to Process Dynamics and Control (3). The behavior of chemical processing equipment in the presence of disturbances in operating conditions is analyzed. Control systems are designed based on the criteria of system stability and optimal system performance. Prerequisite: C&PE 523 and C&PE 524. LEC

C&PE 616 Chemical Engineering Laboratory I (3). Laboratory study of chemical engineering concepts of thermodynamics, fluid flow, heat transfer, mass transfer, and reaction kinetics emphasizes hands-on experience and communication skills. Prerequisite: C&PE 523, C&PE 524, and ENGL 102. LAB

C&PE 617 Drilling and Well Completion (3). Design and analysis of rotary drilling and well completion systems; casing design, cementing, and perforating. Prerequisite: C&PE 527 and C&PE 528 or ME 640. LEC

C&PE 618 Secondary Recovery (4). Study of waterflooding based upon linear displacement theory. Extension to two and three dimensions through correlations and stream tube models. Design of waterfloods including preparation of a reservoir description for waterflood evaluation. Prerequisite: C&PE 527. LEC

C&PE 619 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory I (1-2). Laboratory study of methods to determine rock and fluid properties related to petroleum engineering, including phase behavior, viscosity, permeability, porosity, capillary pressure, and drilling fluid properties. Analysis of experimental uncertainty. Oral and written presentations. Prerequisite: ENGL 102 and C&PE 521. LEC

C&PE 622 Chemical Engineering Design II (2). A continuation of C&PE 613 with emphasis on individual student process design development and analysis. Prerequisite: C&PE 613, C&PE 615. LEC

C&PE 624 Plant and Environmental Safety (3). An introductory course designed to acquaint the student with the principles of incident accident analysis; review of hazard evaluation procedures including fault tree, hazard and operability studies and human error analysis; safety equipment design; EPA and TOSCA criteria and ethical considerations. Prerequisite: C&PE 613 and C&PE 615. LEC

C&PE 626 Chemical Engineering Laboratory II (3). Laboratory study of chemical engineering topics of thermal, mass transfer, reaction kinetics, and process control. Includes emphasis on technical communication skills. Prerequisite: ENGL 102, C&PE 523, C&PE 524, C&PE 615. LAB

C&PE 627 Petroleum Production (3). Design and analysis of natural production and artificial lift systems, including beam pumping, gas lift, and submersible pumps. Vertical and horizontal two phase flow, compression, metering, acidizing, fracturing, and pipe line flow systems. Prerequisite: C&PE 617. LEC

C&PE 628 Petroleum Engineering Design (3). Design problems related to petroleum reservoir development such as selection of optimum well spacing for a specified reservoir, evaluation of a producing property or installation of a wellfield. Designs consider economic, uncertainty analysis, as well as conservation, environmental, and regulatory concerns.

Prerequisite: C&PE 613, C&PE 615. LEC

C&PE 629 Petroleum Engineering Laboratory II (2). Continuation of C&PE 619 emphasizing surface and subsurface operations such as laboratory experiments related to compressible and incompressible fluid flow through the pipe and measurement of the heat transfer coefficients, properties of drilling fluids and strength of well casings. Theoretical topics include: thermal and chemical reaction mechanisms, vapor-liquid equilibrium and dissolving power of HCl acid, application of statistics to reservoir data, oral and written presentation. Prerequisite: C&PE 619. LAB

C&PE 651 Undergraduate Problems (1-6). Investigation of a particular problem in the field of chemical or petroleum engineering. Independent study.

C&PE 654 Biocatalysis (3). Introductory and advanced topics in biocatalysis with focus on enzymatic reactions. Enzymology will provide the fundamental basis for discussion of kinetics and bio-process development. Advanced topics include: en- zyme immobilization, enzyme kinetics, immobilization techniques, whole-cell transformations, bio-reactors. LEC

C&PE 655 Introduction to Semiconductor Processing (3). An overview of various processes to fabricate semiconductor devices and integrated circuits. Topics covered include crystal growth, oxidation, solid-state diffusion, ion implantation, photolithography, chemical vapor deposition, epitaxial growth, metalization, and plasma etching of thin films. (Same as EECS 670.) Prerequisite: Senior standing in C&PE or EE or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 656 Introduction to Biomedical Engineering (3). An interdisciplinary introduction to the field of biomedical engineering. This course covers a breadth of topics including biotransport, biomechanics, biomaterials, tissue engineering, drug delivery, biomedical imaging, computational biology, and biotechnology. Students are assessed on proficiency and their understanding and the ability to go further in depth in a topic of their choice with the semester project. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior-level standing in Engineering or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 657 Polymer Science and Technology (3). Polymer Science and Technology is an introductory course in polymer chemistry, science, and process engineering. The course targets junior, senior, and graduate chemical engineers and chemistry majors and is intended to provide a background which would allow young professionals to understand polymer chemistry and processes to which they would be exposed to in industry and literature. The course would also assist them in choosing polymers and polymer specifications. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate student standing in chemical or petroleum engineering, or consent of instructor. LEC

C&PE 661 Undergraduate Honors Research (3). This course involves the investigation of a particular problem in the field of chemical or petroleum engineering. C&PE 661 should be taken, rather than C&PE 651, for students seeking Departmental Honors in Chemical Petroleum Engineering. C&PE 661 may also be used by students in the Honors Program to help satisfy the course requirement of this program. This design or engineering project is identified jointly by the student and faculty research supervisor. Prerequisite: Completion of C&PE 121, C&PE 211, C&PE 511, C&PE 512, C&PE 522, overall GPA >3.5, and engineering GPA >3.5, or permission of the department.

C&PE 678 Applied Optimization Methods (3). Study of methods for solving optimization problems encountered in engineering and the natural sciences, with specific applications illustrating analytical and numerical techniques. Topics covered include linear, nonlinear, penalty functions, linear programming, stochastic optimization techniques, and treatment of constrained problems. A semester project is required. Prerequisite: Senior standing. LEC

C&PE 701 Methods of Chemical and Petroleum Calculations (3).

C&PE 710 Subsurface Methods in Formation Evaluation (3).

C&PE 712 Environmental Assessment of Chemical Processes (3).

C&PE 714 Reaction Engineering for Environmentally Benign Processes (3).

C&PE 715 Topics in Chemical and Petroleum Engineering (1-4).

C&PE 721 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (3).

C&PE 722 Kinetics and Catalysis (3).
Civil, Environmental, and Architectural Engineering

Chair: Craig Adams
Learned Hall, 1530 West 15th St., Room 2150
Lawrence, KS 66045-7618, www.ceae.ku.edu, (785) 864-3766
Civil, environmental, and architectural engineering offers undergraduate programs in both civil engineering and architectural engineering.

Civil engineering is the oldest engineering program at KU. The first graduating class in 1873 included a civil engineer. Civil engineers design roads, water systems, bridges, dams, and buildings, providing nearly all the infrastructure needed by modern society. Civil engineers were the first engineers to address environmental issues and are the lead engineering discipline in treating water supplies to protect public health. In recognition of the significant issues concerning the environment, the department name was changed in 1992 to include environmental engineering.

Architectural engineering combines study in architecture with engineering courses in electrical, mechanical, and structural engineering to prepare students to be involved in building projects of all kinds. Architectural engineering dates to 1913 at KU.

Students in civil, environmental, and architectural engineering may pursue undergraduate degrees in civil engineering or architectural engineering. Each program is fully ABET-accredited. The B.S. in civil engineering is a four-year, 132-hour degree. The B.S. in architectural engineering is a five-year, 165-hour program. Students in civil engineering can identify civil or environmental engineering as a concentration. Students in architectural engineering can specialize in one of four concentrations. Both degree programs require a student to take the Fundamentals of Engineering examination to graduate.

Mission
CEAE’s mission is to provide students with an outstanding engineering education and be a leader in research and service. This mission is supported by the following three goals:
1. Prepare students for productive engineering careers.
2. Maintain and grow strong research programs.
3. Serve the profession.

Architectural Engineering Program
The B.S. in Architectural Engineering is an ABET (Engineering) accredited program. Students must fulfill the graduation requirements of the School of Engineering.

Students learn to analyze and design the engineered systems of buildings. They may choose a concentration in (1) structural design and analysis, (2) illumination and power systems, (3) building mechanical systems and acoustics, or (4) construction management. To use this knowledge, the graduate must have a foundation in engineering science and design as they relate to building systems as well as an appreciation for architectural design.

Educational Objective. The objective of the program is to prepare students for professional engineering practice or graduate study in the analysis, design, construction, and operation of building systems.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments:
First semester (17 hrs.): ARCE 103, ARCH 100, MATH 121, ENGL 101, humanities or social science elective.
Second semester (18 hrs.): ARCE 101, ENGL 102, MATH 122, PHYS 211. Third semester (18 hrs.): ARCH 200, ENGS 138, MATH 220, MATH 290, PHYS 212. Fourth semester (16 hrs.): ARCE 217, CE 301, MATH 526, CHEM 184.

Bachelor of Science in Architectural Engineering

Degree Requirements
A total of 165 hours is required for the degree. Substitutions may be made only by submitting a petition to the academic adviser for the school’s consideration. The design experience is developed throughout all five years of the undergraduate curriculum, beginning with the introductory course and continuing with required architectural, structural, illumination, power, HVAC, and construction management courses. Each student also takes elective design courses in the selected concentration. In the fifth year, two capstone design courses are required. These integrate the overall design experience for the student. In the first course, the student designs the structural, mechanical, illumination, and power distribution systems for a building. In the second, the student focuses on design projects in the declared concentration. Students in good standing who want to earn a professional Master of Architecture degree in addition to the B.S. in architectural engineering should notify the School of Architecture, Design and Planning of their intention to pursue both degrees before the third year.

Mathematics (18 hours)
MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II .............................................................................. 10
MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations ........................................................................... 3
MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra .................................................................................. 2
CE 625 Applied Probability and Statistics ........................................................................... 3

Basic Sciences (16 hours)
PHSX 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ............................................................. 8
CHEM 150 Chemistry for Engineers (5) or CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry (5) ........... 5
Basic science elective .............................................................................................................. 3

English (6 hours)
ENGL 101 Composition ........................................................................................................ 3
ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................................................................. 3

Humanities/Social Science (15 hours)
ARCH 340 History of Architecture I: Ancient and Medieval Architecture ....................... 3
ARCH 341 History of Architecture II: Renaissance to Enlightenment ........................................ 3
ARCH 342 History of Architecture III: Modern ........................................................................ 3
Humanities elective ............................................ 3
Social science elective ........................................ 3

Engineering Science (57 hours)
ARCE 217 Computer-Assisted Building Design ................................................................... 3
CE 301 Statics and Dynamics ................................................................................................ 5
CE 310 Strength of Materials ................................................................................................. 4
ME 312 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics ...................................................................... 3
CE 461 Structural Analysis ................................. 4
ECECS 315 Electric Circuits and Machines .............................................................. 3
ARCE 350 Building Materials Science .................................................................................. 3
CMGT 357 Engineering Economics ....................................................................................... 3
ME 510 Fluid Mechanics ....................................................................................................... 3
ARCE 660 Building Thermal Science .................................................................................... 3
Engineering science elective ................................................................................................. 3

Engineering Design (45 hours)
ARCE 103 Introduction to Architectural Engineering .......................................................... 3
CMGT 300 Construction Engineering ..................................................................................... 3
ARCE 640 Power Systems Engineering I ............................................................................... 3
ARCE 650 Illumination Engineering I .................................................................................... 3
ARCE 661 HVAC&R Systems Design .................................................................................. 3
ARCE 680 Architectural Engineering Design I ....................................................................... 6
ARCH 681 Architectural Engineering Design II ...................................................................... 6
CE 562 Design of Steel Structures .......................................................................................... 3
CE 563 Design of Reinforced Concrete Structures .............................................................. 3
Engineering design electives ................................................................................................. 6
Architecture or engineering design electives ......................................................................... 6
Civil, Environmental, & Architectural Engineering

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering Degree Requirements

Students take required courses and select electives that best fulfill their personal goals from the following general areas of study. A total of 132 credit hours is required for graduation.

Mathematics (18 hours)
- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II .......................... 10
- MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations .......................... 3
- MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra ............................... 2
- CS 625 Applied Probability and Statistics ....................... 3

Basic Sciences (16 hours)
- PHYS 211 and PHSX 212 General Physics I and II ............ 8
- CHEM 150 Chemistry for Engineers ............................... 5

Science elective (minimum of 3 hours)
One course chosen from the following list:
- General Civil Engineering: GEOL 101, GEOL 105, GEOL 351, GEOL 551, or an approved physics or chemistry elective
- Environmental Engineering: ATMO 105, ATMO 521, BIOL 104, BIOL 400, BIOL 414, BIOL 660, CHEM 622, CHEM 646, GEOG 358, GEOG 521, GEOL 101, GEOL 302, GEOL 351, GEOL 551

General Education Component (21-22 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition .................................................... 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ............................... 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication .................. 3
- ECON 104 Introductory Economics (4) or
  ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics (3) or
  ECON 144 Principles of Macroeconomics (3) ........................ 3-4
- Humanities ........................................................................ 3
- Social sciences .................................................................... 3
- An additional 3 hours in humanities or social sciences .......... 3

Civil Engineering Program

Civil engineering, the oldest and broadest of the divisions of engineering, implements a range of public and private projects for improving society’s physical infrastructure and the environment. The civil engineer integrates scientific principles with engineering experience to plan, design, and construct networks of highways and railroads, airports, bridges and dams, environmental pollution control systems, industrial structures, water purification and distribution systems, and urban transportation systems that maintain, protect, and enhance the quality of life. Civil engineers are trained to consider the social effects as well as the physical and environmental factors that constrain the planning, design, construction, and operation of their projects. Environmental engineering, a technical specialization with its origins in civil engineering, is a growing discipline dedicated to the protection of the environment.

The undergraduate program gives students the theoretical background, instruction in engineering application of scientific principles, and professional attitude to serve the public. It typically leads to entry-level positions or to graduate work in technical specialties (e.g., environmental, geotechnical, structural, and transportation), business administration, or other professions.

Courses that address the behavior and design of steel and reinforced concrete structures, environmental pollution, control systems, water resources systems, foundations, and surface transportation systems are integrated into the curriculum, culminating in a series of senior-level professional design courses. These simulate the design processes used in the major areas of civil engineering and prepare students for entry-level positions. Most faculty members are licensed professional engineers. KU graduates have successful records in professional practice, research in academic institutions, government and private laboratories, and in managing firms and corporations of all sizes.

Educational Objective. The objective of the program is to prepare students for professional engineering practice or graduate studies in the analysis, design, construction, and operation of public and private infrastructure systems.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments:

First semester (15 hrs.): MATH 121, ENGL 101, CHEM 150, CE 191.
Second semester (16 hrs.): MATH 122, ENGL 102, CE 192, PHYS 211, social science elective.
Third semester (17 hrs.): MATH 220, MATH 290, PHYS 212, COMS 130, CE 301.
Fourth semester (18 hrs.): CE 310, EECS 130, ECON 104, ECON 142, or ECON 144; CE 240; basic science elective.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 299
Structural Design Elective (3 hours)
CE 562 Design of Steel Structures (3) or
CE 563 Design of Reinforced Concrete Structures (3) ................. 3
Civil Engineering Design Elective (3 hours)
CMGT 500 Construction Engineering (3) or
CE 582 Highway Engineering (3) or
CE 588 Foundation Engineering (3) .............................................. 3
Environmental Engineering Principles Elective (3 hours)
CE 570 Concepts of Environmental Chemistry (2) and
CE 571 Environmental Chemical Analysis (1) or
CE 573 Biological Principles of Environmental Engineering (3) ............... 3
Environmental Design Elective (3 hours)
CE 574 Design of Air Pollution Control Systems (3) or
CE 755 Free Surface Flow I (3) or
CE 757 Pipe-Flow Systems (3) or
CE 761 Sanitary Engineering Design (3) ............................................. 3

Electives in Selected Areas of Emphasis (0-10 hours). To bring the total number of hours to 132, students may take the following courses; additional courses in the areas above; up to 3 additional hours of ROTC courses related to physical sciences, engineering, social sciences, or humanities in excess of the 21 hours required (for those completing the ROTC program); or appropriate technical courses. Students following the general civil program need 0-5 hours, and students following the environmental program need 0-4 hours.

CE 191 Introduction to Civil Engineering (2)
ENGL 362 Foundations of Technical Writing (3)

Professional Practice (1 hour)
CE 499 Seminar ................................................................. 1

Undergraduate Concentrations. Students may identify broad concentrations in either civil engineering or environmental engineering. Within these, students may choose elective courses to permit additional exposure to selected areas of civil or environmental engineering such as transportation, structural, geotechnical, environmental, process, water resources, and energy systems. Electives may be selected to focus on water quality and treatment, bioremediation, solid and hazardous wastes, air quality, and air pollution control.

Credit for ROTC Courses. A maximum of 6 credit hours of ROTC may be used:
1. Three hours of ROTC may be substituted for COMS 130.
2. If the ROTC course is related to the physical sciences or engineering, 3 credit hours may be used as electives in engineering technology and design.

Credit for Foreign Language
1. In civil engineering, up to 15 hours of foreign language with proper planning (usually 6 hours).
2. In the environmental concentration, up to 11 hours of foreign language with proper planning (usually 6 hours).

Combined Civil Engineering and Business. A student who wants to combine business with engineering may enroll in a program leading to a B.S. degree in both fields. Full-time enrollment enables the student to earn the two degrees in five years. During the first two years, the student enrolls in the School of Engineering. After that, the student enrolls simultaneously in the Schools of Business and of Engineering.

Professional Opportunities. Civil engineers plan, design, construct, and oversee public and private infrastructure systems as well as maintain essential structures such as bridges, buildings, tunnels, roads, and water supply and sewage systems. Civil engineers typically work for major industrial and commercial centers, construction industry, state departments of transportation, manufacturing companies, oil or electrical companies, aerospace industries, or consulting firms.

Professional Registration and Licensing
Engineers are involved in projects that directly affect the health and safety of the public. Graduates are strongly encouraged to become registered Professional Engineers. This involves completing a B.S. degree in civil or architectural engineering, completing the Fundamentals of Engineering and Professional Engineering examinations, and obtaining four years of satisfactory engineering experience. Students in both civil and architectural engineering must take the FE examination before graduation. Some architectural engineers also practice as architects after completing an accredited professional undergraduate or graduate architecture degree program and becoming Registered Architects.

Architectural Engineering Courses
ARCE 103 Introduction to Architectural Engineering (3). An introduction to the study and practice of architectural engineering. Topics covered include the building process; design document preparation; library and Internet research; engineering practice issues such as licensing, ethics, and team work; and oral, written, and graphic presentation skills. This course is built around design projects assigned throughout the semester. Prerequisite: Admission to the Architectural Engineering program or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCE 217 Computer-Assisted Building Design (3). Introduction to computers as design tools in architectural engineering. The course covers computer aided design, surface animation, and solid modeling. In-depth technical knowledge of computer-aided design and computer-aided manufacturing, and the National Building Information Modeling (BIM) environment, including the use of the program, 3D modeling, and the National Electrical Code. Prerequisite: EECS 315 or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCE 350 Building Materials Science (3). An introduction to the structural, thermal, electrical, and optical properties of building materials. Manufacturing, testing, integration, and specification of materials with emphasis on commercial, institutional, and industrial buildings. Prerequisite: PHSX 212 and CHEM 184 or CHEM 150, or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCE 390 Special Problems (1-3). Special problems in architectural engineering. The study of a particular problem involving individual research and report. Prerequisite: Students must submit, in writing, a proposal including a statement of the problem the student wishes to pursue, the methodology the student plans to use in the program, and objectives of the special problems. The student must also have a signed agreement with the faculty member proposed as instructor for the course. Consent of the instructor. IND
ARCE 561 Building Mechanical Systems for Architects (3). A study of the indoor thermal environment, water supply, sanitary sewage disposal, storm drainage, and codes for building mechanical systems. This course is open to students in the School of Engineering. Prerequisite: ARCH 626 and PHSX 114. LEC
ARCE 640 Power Systems Engineering I (3). This course introduces the design of commercial and industrial power systems. Emphasis is placed on the proper selection, specification, and installation of materials and equipment that comprise commercial and industrial power systems. This course covers the application of materials and equipment in accordance with industry standards, independent laboratory testing, and the National Electrical Code. Prerequisite: EEC 315 or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCE 641 Power Systems Engineering II (3). A continuation of ARCE 640 that integrates computer tools components into the design of electrical and related systems for commercial, industrial, and institutional (CII) facilities. Service entrance design, distribution system layout and reliability, emergency and standby power system development, and the unique challenges of high voltage distribution systems and special equipment and occupancies. Prerequisite: ARCE 640 or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCE 650 Illumination Engineering I (3). Students are introduced to lighting fundamentals, measurement, and technology and to their application in the analysis and design of architectural lighting systems. Prerequisite: PHSX 212 or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCE 651 Illumination Engineering II (3). Advanced analysis, design, and modeling of luminous environments. Impact of lighting on human perception and interaction with space, advanced computational techniques, effective and efficient integration of natural and artificial lighting, modeling and analysis of light sources and fixtures, simulation of lighting systems, and design of lighting control systems. Prerequisite: ARCE 217 and ARCE 650 or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCE 660 Building Thermal Science (3). The fundamentals of moist air processes, air and moisture exchange, and building heat transfer. Determination of heating, cooling, and ventilation requirements. Prerequisites: ARCE 217, ME 312, and either ME 510 or CE 330, or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCE 661 HVAC&R Systems Design (3). Analysis and design of heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, and refrigeration equipment systems. Prerequisite: ARCE 660 or consent of the instructor. LEC
ARCE 663 Energy Management (3). Energy usage in commercial buildings and industries, energy auditing methodology, utility analysis, management measures, and economic evaluation are covered. Includes fieldwork. Prerequisite: CMGT 357, ARCE 642, ARCE 645, or ARCE 660, and instructor for ARCE (ARCH 526, ARCH 527, and ARCE 561) or consent of instructor for Architectural students. LEC
ARCE 664 Fire Protection Engineering (3). An introduction to human response, fire science, combustion calculations, compartment fires, piping and sprinkler design, and smoke management. Analytical methods, experimental data, codes, case-studies, and videos are presented in this engineering design course. Prerequisite: ME 312 or C&PE 221 and ME 510, CE 330, or C&PE 511, or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCE 665 Solar Energy Systems Design (3). A quantitative and qualitative study of active, passive, wind, and photovoltaic energy conversion systems for buildings, solar radiation and system performance prediction. Prerequisite: ME 312, C&PE 221, or ARCE 561, or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCE 675 Sound and Vibration Control (3). An introduction to the physics and measurement of sound, wave phenomena, acoustics, and methods of noise and excessive vibration control for building applications. Prerequisite: PHYS 115, PHYS 212, ECECS 220, or consent of instructor. LEC
ARCE 680 Architectural Engineering Design I (3). A course in design for the initial stages of architectural engineering. Prerequisite: CMGT 400, ARCE 642, ARCE 645, ARCE 661, CE 562, and CE 563, or consent of instructor. Fifth year senior standing in architectural engineering. LAB
ARCE 681 Architectural Engineering Design II (3). Comprehensive architectural engineering design project in a specific area of professional practice. Prerequisite: ARCE 680 or consent of instructor. Fifth year senior standing in architectural engineering. LAB
ARCE 690 Special Problems (1-3). The study of a particular problem in architectural engineering involving individual research and presentation. Prerequisite: Student must submit, in writing, a proposal including a statement of the problem the student wishes to pursue, the methodology the student plans to use in the program, and objectives of the special problems. The student must also have a signed agreement with the faculty member proposed as instructor for the course. Consent of instructor. IND
ARCE 691 Honors Research (3). Research a particular architectural engineering problem. Research will involve defining the problem, developing a research methodology, applying the research methodology and gathering, analyzing and interpreting the data, and presenting the results of the research. The student must have a faculty sponsor and submit a proposal in writing stating the objective of the research, the plan for the research methodology, and the method of reporting the results. Prerequisite: Participation in the University Honors Program, consent of instructor, and approval of the chair are required. LEC

ARCE 700 Directed Readings in Architectural Engineering (1-3).

ARCE 760 Automatic Controls for Building Mechanical Systems (3).

ARCE 764 Advanced Thermal Analysis of Buildings (3).

■ Civil Engineering Courses

CE 191 Introduction to Civil Engineering (2). A discussion of engineering logic through examination of current concepts in engineering education, practice and professional development. Not open to juniors and seniors. LEC

CE 192 Civil Engineering Graphics (3). Principles of graphic communications and geographic analysis required for the practice of Civil and Environmental Engineering are presented. Topics include: computer-aided design and drafting (CADD), three-dimensional solids modeling, and an introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) applications in engineering. Prerequisite: MATH 104. LEC

CE 201 Statics (2). The principles of statics, with particular attention to engineering applications. Prerequisite: PHYS 211 and MATH 122. LEC

CE 240 Surveying (3). A course for all students in the use of surveying instruments. Includes field work, problems involving land measurements, construction, layouts, stadia methods, areas, and U.S. Public Land Surveys. Two lecture periods and one field period per week. Prerequisite: MATH 121, CE 192 or ARCE 217 or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 300 Dynamics (3). The principles of kinematics and kinetics, with particular attention to engineering applications. Prerequisite: CE 201 and MATH 122. LEC

CE 301 Statics and Dynamics (5). A combination of statics and dynamics covered in CE 201 and CE 300. This course must be taken as a five-hour unit. Prerequisite: PHYS 211 and MATH 122. LEC

CE 310 Strength of Materials (4). Three one-hour lectures and one two-hour laboratory. Principles of stress and deformation in structures and machines. Prerequisite: CE 201, MATH 220 and MATH 290 or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 311 Strength of Materials (3). A course that includes a basic treatment of stress and deformation in statical bodies. Prerequisite: CE 201, MATH 220 and MATH 290 or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 330 Fluid Mechanics (4). Three one-hour lectures and one two-hour laboratory. A study of the basic principles of the mechanics of fluids and their application. The lecture material will be supplemented by demonstrations, experiments, and individual projects. Prerequisite: ENGL 101, ENGL 102, CE 300 or CE 301. LEC

CE 412 Structural Engineering Materials (3). Study of the engineering properties of structural materials and their control with emphasis on timber, concrete, and steel. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: CE 310 or CE 311 or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 450 Sustainability: Population, Energy and Water (3). The concepts regarding the continued advancement of humankind while maintaining the environment. Prerequisite: CE 310. Corequisite: CE 390 or senior standing. LEC

CE 455 Hydrology (4). Three one-hour lectures and one two-hour laboratory. Study of the field of civil engineering or allied fields, for upper-division undergraduate students. IND

CE 495 Special Topics: ______ (1-3). A course or colloquium to present topics of special interest. Prerequisite: Varies by topic. LEC

CE 499 Engineering Honors Seminar (3). Prerequisite: Participation in or eligibility for the University Honors Program, Sophomore or higher standing. LEC

CE 499 Seminar (1). Concepts of professional development. LEC

CE 552 Water Resources Engineering Design (4). Three one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Study of water resources structures and systems with design emphasis on the hydraulic features: dams, drainage, river engineering, pipelines, channels and hydraulic machinery. Prerequisite: CE 350 and CE 455. LEC

CE 562 Design of Steel Structures (3). Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Fundamentals of structural design with steel. Prerequisite: CE 461. LEC

CE 563 Design of Reinforced Concrete Structures (3). Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory. Fundamentals of structural design with reinforced concrete. Prerequisite: CE 461; CE 412 or CE 484 (or concurrent). LEC

CE 570 Concepts of Environmental Chemistry (2). The fundamentals of aquatic chemistry, with emphasis on application to water purification and wastewater treatment. Prerequisite: Undergraduate standing, CE 477, and MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

CE 571 Environmental Chemical Analysis (1). A laboratory introducing the basic chemical tests used in the water and wastewater fields of environmental engineering and science. Prerequisite: Undergraduate standing, and credit or co-enrollment in CE 570. LAB

CE 573 Biological Principles of Environmental Engineering (3). A basic study of the microorganisms of importance in environmental engineering. Emphasis is placed on the microbiology of dilute nutrient solutions. Microbial physiology, microbial ecology, and biochemistry will be discussed as they pertain to environmental engineering and science. Both biodegradation and public health aspects are included. (Two one-hour lectures and one two-hour laboratory per week.) Prerequisite: Undergraduate standing, CE 477 or equivalent, and MATH 115 or MATH 121. LEC

CE 574 Design of Air Pollution Control Systems (3). This course emphasizes understanding of air pollution problems and their solution through engineering design. Topics covered include types of air pollutants; monitoring of air pollutants; transport of air pollutants in the atmosphere; and control of air pollution emissions from both stationary and mobile sources. Prerequisite: CE 330, CE 477, MATH 212, PHYS 212, or consent of instructor. LEC

CE 576 Municipal Water Supply and Wastewater Treatment (4). The principles of public water supply and municipal wastewater treatment. Prerequisite: CE 455, and CE 477. LEC

CE 577 Industrial Water and Wastes (3). A review of the methods of industrial water treatment and the fundamentals of industrial water pollution control. Topics include: water budgets, cooling tower and boiler treatment, corrosion control, government regulations, wastewater characterization, waste minimization, pilot plants, pretreatment, final treatment, and site selection. Prerequisite: Undergraduate standing, and CE 477 or equivalent. LEC

CE 580 Transportation Planning and Management (3). The course covers the major technical aspects of traditional transportation planning methods, computer applications in transportation and the impact of technology on the management and planning processes. Topics discussed will include origin-destination surveys, demand analysis models, supply analysis, traffic impact studies, computer simulation and modeling, economics, management systems, intelligent transportation systems (ITS), and geographic information systems (GIS). Prerequisite: CE 390 and senior standing. LEC

CE 582 Highway Engineering (3). A comprehensive study of the planning, design, construction, operations, and maintenance of highway systems with emphasis on the design aspects of a highway. Prerequisite: CE 240, CE 455, and CE 487. LEC

CE 588 Foundation Engineering (3). A study of the interaction of the characteristics of soils and structural design and bearing capacity of foundation elements. Principles governing the choice and design of footings, piers, piles, and shafts. Prerequisite: CE 487. LEC

CE 625 Applied Probability and Statistics (3). Course topics include data description, measures of central tendency and dispersion, sampling and sampling distribution, quality control, process stability, correlation, regression, hypothesis testing, ANOVA, correlation, linear regression, multiple correlation, and multiple regression. Applications and real world problems are stressed. Prerequisite: MATH 121 or MATH 115 and MATH 116. LEC

CE 684 Materials for Transportation Facilities (3). Principles involved in the testing, behavior, and selection of materials for use in the transportation field. Emphasis is on bituminous materials, aggregate, and soil stabilization. Prerequisites: CE 310. LEC

CE 687 Soils Mechanics (4). Three lecture periods and one laboratory period. Fundamental theories of soil mechanics and their applications in engineering. Prerequisite: CE 240. LEC

CE 684 Material for Transportation Facilities (3). Principles involved in the testing, behavior, and selection of materials for use in the transportation field. Emphasis is on bituminous materials, aggregate, and soil stabilization. Prerequisites: CE 310. LEC

CE 704 Dynamics and Vibrations (3).

CE 710 Structural Mechanics (3).

CE 712 Experimental Stress Analysis (3).

CE 725 Multivariate Statistical Methods (3).

CE 730 Intermediate Fluid Mechanics (3).

CE 746 Pavement Construction (3).

CE 748 Asphalt Technology (3).

CE 751 Watershed Hydrology (3).

CE 753 Chemical and Microbial Hydrogeology (4).

CE 754 Physical and Transport Hydrogeology (4).

CE 757 Free Surface Flow I (3).

CE 756 Wetlands Hydrology and Introduction to Management (3).

CE 757 Pipe-Flow Systems (3).

CE 758 Water Resource Policy and Planning (3).

CE 759 Water Quality Modeling (3).

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
CMGT 357 Engineering Economics (3). Analysis of design alternatives and investment opportunities based on the time value of money. Topics include financial statements and accounting concepts related to economic analysis, time value of money and cash flow equivalence, cost of capital and minimum attractive rate of return (MARR), defining mutually exclusive alternatives, developing alternative after-tax cash flows, performing investment and replacement studies, and methods for addressing uncertainty and risk. Prerequisite: Junior and senior standing in the School of Engineering or the School of Architecture and Urban Design. LEC

CMGT 500 Construction Engineering (3). An introduction to the construction industry, construction project management, and construction operations. Topics include project participant roles and responsibilities; project delivery systems; procurement of construction services; sustainable construction; contracts, bonds, and insurance; equipment selection and use; constructability and value engineering; estimating and bidding; planning and scheduling; operations management; safety; and project commissioning and closeout. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing in the School of Engineering or the School of Architecture and Urban Design. LEC

CMGT 609 International Construction Management (3). An introduction to the management of international construction projects. This course focuses on areas where international construction project management differs from the management of domestic construction projects. Topics include project delivery systems including build-operate-transfer (BOT) and other systems unique to international construction contracts; the impact of the host country’s language, demographics, laws, political structure, geography, economics, culture, and customs on project delivery; currency transfer and risk; procurement and expediting; designing construction means and methods that optimize available labor, material, and equipment; participant roles and responsibilities; among other topics. Prerequisite: CMGT 400 or consent of instructor. LEC

CMGT 700 Construction Project Management (3).
CMGT 701 Construction Planning and Scheduling (3).
CMGT 702 Construction Equipment and Methods (3).
CMGT 703 Construction Quality, Productivity, and Safety (3).
CMGT 704 Construction Estimating and Bidding (3).
CMGT 705 Construction Contracts, Bonds, and Insurance (3).
CMGT 708 Introduction to Sustainable Design and Construction (3).
CMGT 790 Construction Seminar (3).

Electrical Engineering and Computer Science

Chair: Glenn Prescott
Eaton Hall, 1520 West 15th St., Room 2001
Lawrence, KS 66045-7605
www.eecs.ku.edu, (785) 864-4620, fax: (785) 864-3226

The technological advances that have made our society what it is today are due largely to the efforts of electrical engineers, computer engineers, and computer scientists. Among these advances are radio, television, telephones, wireless and mobile communications, personal computers, workstations, mainframe computers, aircraft avionics, satellite electronics, automobile electronics, office machinery, medical electronic equipment, video games, electric power generation and distribution systems, telecommunications, computer networks (including the Internet), personal entertainment products, radar, defense electronics, artificial intelligence, and a variety of computer software.

The department offers three Bachelor of Science degrees: Electrical Engineering (B.S.E.E.), Computer Engineering (B.S.Co.E.), and Computer Science (B.S.C.S.). Each features a firm grounding in mathematics, basic science, computer and engineering science, and advanced studies in the theory and design of various systems as well as hands-on experience. All degree programs are accredited.

Vision and Mission

The vision of the EECS department is to provide a stimulating and challenging intellectual environment.

• To have classes populated by outstanding students.
• To be world class in an increasing number of selected areas of research.
• To have faculty members with high visibility among their peers.

The mission of the EECS department is

• To educate the next generation of electrical engineers, computer engineers, and computer scientists.
• To discover, apply, and disseminate knowledge.
• To be an asset to the community and to society.

Departmental Honors Program

A student may graduate with departmental honors in electrical engineering, computer engineering, or computer science by graduating with a minimum grade-point average requirement while maintaining full-time status. In addition, students must enroll in EECS 498 Honors Research for their last two semesters and must complete an independent research project paper and oral presentation to a panel of three judges.

Electrical Engineering Program

Electrical engineers work with a broad range of electrical and electronic devices and systems. While computers are involved in many of these areas, either as components or as design/analysis tools, an electrical engineer’s work often extends beyond the computing aspects of a problem or system.

Educational Objectives. As electrical engineers, B.S.E.E. graduates of KU

1. Will have demonstrated success in the practice of electrical engineering based on the ability to use fundamental scientific and engineering principles, use modern laboratory and computing tools, and design electrical components and complex systems.

2. Will have demonstrated team skills to function in multidisciplinary environments, made technical contributions to and/or provided technical leadership in a diverse and changing global society, demonstrated proficiency in technical communications, and utilized ethical and professional principles in all career decisions.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments for the first two years:

First semester (15 hrs.): MATH 121, ENGL 101, EECES 140, humanities/social sciences elective.
Second semester (16 hrs.): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHYS 211, EECES 168.
Third semester (16 hrs.): EECES 211, MATH 220, MATH 290, CHEM 150, humanities/social science elective.
Fourth semester (15 hrs.): EECES 212, EECES 220, EECES 388, humanities/social sciences elective.
Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering Degree Requirements

A total of 128 credit hours is required for the B.S.E.E. degree, as follows:

Electrical Engineering (63 hours)
- EECS 211 and EECS 212 Circuits I and II 7
- EECS 168 Programming I 4
- EECS 312 Electronic Circuits I 3
- EECS 360 Signal and System Analysis 4
- EECS 388 Computer Systems and Assembly Language 4
- EECS 412 Electronic Circuits II 4
- EECS 420 Electromagnetics II 4
- EECS 140 Introduction to Digital Logic Design 4
- EECS 444 Control Systems 3
- EECS 470 Electronic Devices and Properties of Materials 3
- EECS 501 and EECS 502 Senior Design Laboratory I and II 6
- EECS 562 Introduction to Communication Systems 4

Senior electives

(Any EECS course numbered 400 or above. Under unusual circumstances other courses can be considered but only with an accompanying petition.)

Requirements for EECS Honors (2 hours)
- EECS 498 Honors Research 2

(Refer to the EECS Undergraduate Handbook for full requirements for graduation with departmental honors.)

Mathematics (18 hours)
- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II 10
- MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations 3
- MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra 2
- EECS 461 Probability and Statistics 3

Basic Science (17 hours)
- CHEM 150 Chemistry for Engineers 3
- PHYS 211 General Physics I 4
- PHYS 220 Electromagnetics I 4
- PHYS 313 General Physics III 3
- PHYS 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory I 1

Professional Electives (6 hours)
-Two courses from the following list of approved technical, scientific, and professional courses:
- EECS: Any course except EECS 128, EECS 138, EECS 315, EECS 316, EECS 317, EECS 318, EECS 498. Only one of EECS 643 or EECS 645 may be used.
- Engineering: Any course from any engineering department numbered 200 or above, except ENGR 300, ENGR 504, ME 208, ME 228, and CE 390.
- Natural science: Any course designated NB, NE, or NP by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, except PHYS 111, PHYS 112, PHYS 114, PHYS 115, PHYS 212, CHEM 125 (if CHEM 184 or the equivalent was taken to meet Basic Science requirements). If a science course used for the science elective exceeds the required science elective hours, the excess hours will be considered professional elective hours.
- Mathematics: Any MATH course numbered 500 or above, except MATH 701.
- Business: Any course from the School of Business numbered 200 or above except statistics or computing.

English (6 hours)
- ENGL 101 Composition 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing 3

Communication (3 hours)
-One of the following courses:
- ENGL 362 Foundations of Technical Writing (3)
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication (3)

General Education Component (15 hours)
-Economics elective 3
- ECON 142 Principles of Microeconomics (3) (preferred) or ECON 144 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)

Humanities /social sciences electives 12

Selected from the list of Principal Courses or Honors Principal Courses in humanities and social sciences. See http://collegesas.ku.edu/prns/index.shtml. Any course designated H or S with a principal course as a prerequisite is also acceptable. Western civilization (HWC) and non-Western culture courses also count as humanities courses.

Credit for ROTC Courses. Up to 6 hours of ROTC may be petitioned to count toward the professional elective requirement.

Credit for Foreign Language. Foreign language courses (other than English or a student’s native language) may be used for up to 6 credit hours of humanities/social sciences electives.

Professional Opportunities. Electrical engineers may work in circuit design, electronic devices, electrical and optical communications, control and automation, electromagnetics, instrumentation, energy and power, or signal processing. Electrical engineers typically work in telecommunications, consumer electronics, utilities firms, government, and defense or consulting firms.

Computer Engineering Program

Computer engineers focus on all aspects of computational devices and systems, including both hardware and software. Wherever computers are found, computer engineers are needed.

Educational Objectives. As computer engineers, B.S.Co.E. graduates of KU

1. Will have demonstrated success in the practice of computer engineering based on the ability to use fundamental scientific and engineering principles, use modern laboratory and computing tools, and design computer components and complex software systems.

2. Will have demonstrated team skills to function in multidisciplinary environments, make technical contributions to and/or provided technical leadership in a diverse and changing global society, demonstrated proficiency in technical communications, and utilized ethical and professional principles in all career decisions.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments for the first two years:

First semester (15 hrs.): MATH 121, ENGL 101, EECS 140, humanities/social sciences elective.

Second semester (16 hrs.): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHSX 211, EECS 168.

Third semester (16 hrs.): EECS 210, EECS 211, EECS 268, MATH 220, MATH 290.

Fourth semester (17 hrs.): EECS 212, EECS 220, EECS 368, COMS 130 or ENGL 362, humanities or social science elective.

Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering Degree Requirements

A total of 127 credit hours is required for the B.S.Co.E. degree, as follows:

Computer Engineering (66 hours)
- EECS 211 and EECS 212 Circuits I and II 7
- EECS 140 Introduction to Digital Logic Design 4
- EECS 168 and EECS 268 Programming I and II 8
- EECS 312 Electronic Circuits I 3
- EECS 360 Signal and System Analysis 4
- EECS 368 Programming Language Paradigms 3
- EECS 388 Computer Systems and Assembly Language 4
- EECS 443 Digital Systems Design 4
- EECS 448 Software Engineering I 4
- EECS 541 and EECS 542 Computer Systems Design Laboratory I and II 6
- EECS 563 Introduction to Communication Networks 3
- EECS 643 Advanced Computer Organization 3
- EECS 678 Introduction to Operating Systems 4

Senior electives

(Any EECS course numbered 400 or above except EECS 645. Under unusual circumstances other courses can be considered but only with an accompanying petition.)

Requirements for EECS Honors (2 hours)
- EECS 498 Honors Research 2

(Refer to the EECS Undergraduate Handbook for full requirements for graduation with departmental honors.)

Mathematics (22 hours)
- MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II 10
- MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations 3
- MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra 2
- EECS 210 Discrete Structures 4
- EECS 461 Probability and Statistics 3

Basic Science (12 hours)
- PHYS 211 General Physics I 4
- PHYS 220 Electromagnetics I 4
- PHYS 313 General Physics III 3
- PHYS 316 Intermediate Physics Laboratory I 1

Professional Elective (3 hours)
-To be taken from the list of approved technical, scientific, and professional courses (same as for electrical engineering) 3

English (6 hours)—same as electrical engineering

Communication (3 hours)—same as electrical engineering

General Education Component (15 hours)—same as electrical engineering

Credit for ROTC Courses. Up to 6 hours of ROTC may be petitioned to count toward the professional elective requirement.

Credit for Foreign Language. Foreign language courses (other than English or a student’s native language) may be used for up to 6 credit hours of humanities/social sciences electives.

Professional Opportunities. Computer engineers may work in computer elements and architectures, very large-scale integrated circuits for data processing and storage, embedded and real-time computer systems, or computer networking. Computer engineers work in the computer industry, telecommunications, government and defense, software companies or consulting firms.
Computer Science Program

Computer scientists focus on the theory and practice of computing.

Educational Objectives. The program prepares the student for a successful career or entry into a graduate degree program. It provides the student with

1. An understanding of the fundamental concepts in basic sciences and mathematics and how these concepts can be applied to the solution of science and engineering problems.
2. Meaningful studies in the humanities and social sciences, including an appreciation of ethical issues in the use of technology.
3. A solid foundation in oral and written communication.
4. Experience with the design, maintenance and implementation of software systems.
5. An understanding of computer hardware and software architectures and the ability to design software systems that run efficiently on conventional computing systems.

First- and Second-Year Preparation. The following are recommended enrollments for the first two years:

First semester (15 hrs.): MATH 121, ENGL 101, EEECS 140, humanities/social sciences elective.
Second semester (16 hrs.): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHYS 211, EEECS 168.
Third semester (17 hrs.): EEECS 210, EEECS 268, PHYS 212, MATH 223, MATH 290.
Fourth semester (16 hrs.): EEECS 368, EEECS 388, ENGL 62, humanities/social sciences elective, natural science elective.

Bachelor of Science in Computer Science Degree Requirements

A total of 128 credit hours is required for the B.S.C.S. degree, as follows:

Computer Science (59 hours)

EEECS 140 Introduction to Digital Logic Design .................................................... 4
EEECS 168 and EEECS 268 Programming I and II ........................................... 8
EEECS 506 Programming Language Paradigms .................................................. 3
EEECS 388 Computer Systems and Assembly Language .................................... 4
EEECS 448 Software Engineering I ................................................................. 4
EEECS 510 Introduction to the Theory of Computing ......................................... 3
EEECS 560 Data Structures .............................................................................. 4
EEECS 645 Computer Architecture .................................................................. 3
EEECS 660 Fundamentals of Computer Algorithms ......................................... 3
EEECS 662 Programming Languages .................................................................. 3
EEECS 665 Compiler Construction .................................................................... 4
EEECS 678 Introduction to Operating Systems .................................................. 4
Senior electives 

(EECS 563, EEECS 638, EEECS 647, EEECS 649, EEECS 672, EEECS 690, and any EEECS course numbered 700 or above. Under unusual circumstances other courses can be considered but only with an accompanying petition.)

Requirements for EEECS Honors (2 hours)

EEECS 498 Honors Research .......................................................................................... 2

(Refer to the EEECS Undergraduate Handbook for full requirements for graduation with departmental honors.)

Mathematics (22 hours)

MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II ....................................................... 8
MATH 223 Vector Calculus .................................................................................... 3
MATH 290 Elementary Linear Algebra ............................................................... 3
EEECS 210 Discrete Structures ............................................................................ 4
MATH 526 Applied Mathematical Statistics I ................................................... 3

Basic Science (11 hours)

PHYS 211 and PHYS 212 General Physics I and II ............................................. 8
Science electives (one course, minimum of 3 hours) chosen from the following list:

ASTR 391, BIOL 150, BIOL 152, CHEM 150, CHEM 184, CHEM 188, GEOG 105 (together count as one course), GEOG 304, GEOL 101

Engin./ES Electives (5 hours)

EEECS 101 Composition ...................................................................................... 3
EEECS 102 Critical Reading and Writing ............................................................ 3
EEECS 362 Foundations of Technical Writing (3) or

A 200-level English course (3) .............................................................................. 3

(ENGL 362 is strongly recommended as the third course when enrollment is possible.)

Communication (3 hours)

PHIL 375 Oral Issues in Computer Technology .................................................. 3

Ethics (3 hours)

PHIL 375 Oral Issues in Computer Technology .................................................. 3

Humanities/Social Science Electives (18 hours)

Three humanities courses selected from at least two different departments. . 9
Three social science courses selected from at least two different departments. . 9
Selection options are the same as for electrical engineering.

Professional Electives (3 hours)

To be taken from the list of approved technical, scientific, and professional courses (same as for electrical engineering) ........................................ 3

Credit for ROTC Courses. Up to 6 hours of ROTC may be petitioned to count toward the professional elective requirement.

Credit for Foreign Language. Foreign language courses (other than English or a student’s native language) may be used for up to 6 credit hours of humanities/social sciences electives.

Professional Opportunities. Computer scientists may pursue the design, analysis, and implementation of computer algorithms; study the theory of programming methods and languages; or design and develop software systems. They also may work in artificial intelligence, database systems, parallel and distributed computation, human-computer interaction, computer graphics, operating systems, or computer systems analysis and administration. Computer scientists work for software companies, computer systems analysis, government and defense, telecommunications, or consulting firms.

Electrical Engineering and Computer Science Courses

EEECS 128 Foundations of Information Technology: Introduction to information technology and the computer as a general tool for processing information. Topics include internet tools (including browsers, search engines, and web page construction), networking, computer organization, algorithms, programming languages, data representation and manipulation, binary numbers and Boolean logic, system and software design (including object-oriented software), operating systems, databases, artificial intelligence, social and ethical issues in computing, information security, and mobile computing. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104 or eligibility to enroll in MATH 115 or MATH 121.

EEECS 138 Introduction to Computing: NM Algorithm development, basic computer organization, syntax and semantics of a high-level programming language, including testing and debugging. Concept of structure in data and programs, arrays, top-down design, subroutines and library programs. Applying systems concepts such as compilation and files. Nature and scope of computer science. Open only to students who have taken EECs 805. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or MATH 104, or meeting the requirements to enroll in MATH 115 or MATH 121.

EEECS 140 Introduction to Digital Logic Design: An introductory course in digital logic circuits covering number representation, digital codes, Boolean algebra, combinatorial logic design, sequential logic design, and programmable logic devices. Corequisite: MATH 104.

EEECS 141 Introduction to Digital Logic: Honors: An introductory course in digital logic circuits covering number representation, digital codes, Boolean algebra, combinatorial logic design, sequential logic design, and programmable logic devices. This course is intended for highly motivated students and includes honors-level assignments. Corequisite: MATH 101, plus either acceptance into the KU Honors Program or consent of instructor.

EEECS 168 Programming I: Problem solving using a high-level programming language and object-oriented software design. Fundamental stages of software development are discussed: problem specification, program design, implementation, testing, and documentation. Introduction to programming using an object-oriented programming language: using classes, defining classes, and extending classes. Introduction to algorithms and data structures useful for problem solving: arrays, lists, files, searching, and sorting. Students will be responsible for designing, implementing, testing, and documenting independent programming projects. Professional ethics are defined and discussed in particular with respect to computer rights and responsibilities. Corequisite: MATH 104.

EEECS 169 Programming I: Honors: Problem solving using a high level programming language and object-oriented software design. Fundamental stages of software development are discussed: problem specification, program design, implementation, testing, and documentation. Introduction to programming using an object-oriented language: using classes, defining classes, extending classes, introducing algorithms and data structures useful for problem solving: arrays, lists, files, searching, and sorting. Students will be responsible for designing, implementing, testing, and documenting independent programming projects. Professional ethics are defined and discussed in particular with respect to computer rights and responsibilities. This course is intended for highly motivated students and includes honors-level assignments. Corequisite: MATH 121, plus either acceptance into the KU Honors Program or consent of instructor.

EEECS 180 Discrete Mathematics: Mathematical foundations: logic, sets and functions, general proof techniques, mathematical induction, sequences and summations, number theory, basic and advanced counting techniques, solution of recurrence relations, equivalence relations, partial order relations, lattices, graphs and trees, algorithmic complexity, and algorithm design and analysis. Throughout the course, there will be an emphasis on the development of general problem solving skills including algorithmic specification of solutions and the use of discrete structures in a variety of applications. Prerequisite: EEECS 168 or 169 (or equivalent) and MATH 122.

EEECS 210 Discrete Structures I (4). Mathematical foundations: logic, set theory, sets and functions, general proof techniques, mathematical induction, sequences and summations, number theory, basic and advanced counting techniques, solution of recurrence relations, equivalence relations, partial order relations, lattices, graphs and trees, algorithmic complexity, and algorithm design and analysis. Throughout the course, there will be an emphasis on the development of general problem solving skills including algorithmic specification of solutions and the use of discrete structures in a variety of applications. Prerequisite: EEECS 168 or 169 (or equivalent) and MATH 122.

EEECS 211 Discrete Structures II (4). Continued study of discrete structures. Kirchhoff’s laws, source, resistor, capacitor and inductor models; nodal and mesh analysis; network theorems; transient analysis; Laplace transform analysis; steady-state sinusoidal analysis; computer-aided analysis. Prerequisite or Corequisite: EEECS 220 and MATH 290.

EEECS 212 Circuits I (4). Analysis of linear electrical circuits: Kirchoff’s laws, source, resistor, capacitor and inductor models; nodal and mesh analysis; network theorems; transient analysis; Laplace transform analysis; steady-state sinusoidal analysis; computer-aided analysis. Prerequisite or Corequisite: EEECS 220 and MATH 290.

EEECS 220 Electrical Engineering

EEECS 220 Electromagnetics (4). Vector analysis. Electrostatic and magnetostatic fields in a vacuum and material media. Electromagnetic fields, Faraday and Maxwell’s equations for time-dependent sources. The relationship between field and circuit the-
EECS 470 Electronic Devices and Properties of Materials (3). An introduction to crystal structures, and metal, insulator, and semiconductor properties. Topics include the thermal, electric, dielectric, and optical properties of these materials. A significant portion of this course is devoted to the properties of semiconductors and semiconductor devices. Prerequisite: PHYS 315 and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC

EECS 501 Senior Design Laboratory I (3). An introduction to the design of electronic and computer type products and systems. The project requirements include consideration of ethics, economics, manufacturing, and safety. Prerequisite: EECS 412 and EECS 562. LEC

EECS 502 Senior Design Laboratory II (3). A lecture/laboratory course involving the specification, design, implementation, analysis, and documentation of a significant hardware and software computer system. Laboratory work involves software, hardware, and hardware/software trade-offs. Project requirements include consideration of ethics, economics, manufacturing, safety, and health aspects of product development. Can be taken only during the senior year. Prerequisite: EECS 443 and EECS 448. LEC

EECS 512 Electronic Circuits III (3). Feedback amplifier circuit analysis, power amplifiers, analog IC op-amp techniques and analysis, filter approximation and realization, oscillators, wave generators and shapers. Prerequisite: EECS 412. LEC

EECS 514 Computer Systems Design Laboratory I (3). A two semester laboratory course involving the specification, design, implementation, analysis, and documentation of significant computer type products and systems. The laboratory work involves software, hardware, and hardware/software trade-offs. Project requirements include consideration of ethics, economics, manufacturing, safety, and health aspects of product development. Can be taken only during the senior year. Prerequisite: EECS 443 and 448. LEC

EECS 542 Computer Systems Design Laboratory II (3). A two semester laboratory course involving the specification, design, implementation, analysis, and documentation of significant computer type products and systems. The laboratory work involves software, hardware, and hardware/software trade-offs. Project requirements include consideration of ethics, economics, manufacturing, safety, and health aspects of product development. Can be taken only during the senior year. Prerequisite: EECS 443 and 448. LEC

EECS 560 Data Structures (4). Data abstraction and abstract data types. Topics include the design and implementation of dictionary, priority queues, concatenated queue, disjoint set structures, graphs, and other advanced data structures based on balanced and unbalanced tree structures. Special emphasis will be placed on the implementations of these structures and their performance trade-offs. Both asymptotic complexity analysis and experimental profiling techniques will be introduced. Perspective will be used to provide students with hands-on experience in the implementation of various abstract data types and to perform experimental performance analysis. Prerequisite: EECS 210 and EECS 448. LEC

EECS 562 Introduction to Communication Systems (4). A first course in communications, including lectures and laboratory experiments. After a review of probability and statistical analysis, analysis and design of communication systems are studied. Topics include: sampling, pulse amplitude modulation, and pulse code modulation; analog and digital amplitude, frequency, and phase modulation; frequency and time division multiplexing; and noise performance of analog modulation techniques. Prerequisite: EECS 212 and EECS 360. LEC

EECS 563 Introduction to Communication Networks (3). An introduction to the principles used in communication networks is given in this course. Topics include a discussion of the uses of communications networks, network traffic, network impairments, standards, layered reference models for organizing network functions, Local Area Network technology and protocols are discussed. Link, network, transport layer protocols, and security are introduced. TCP/IP networks are stressed. Various network architectures are described. Basic concepts of network performance evaluation are studied, both analytical and simulation techniques are considered. Prerequisite: EECS 168 and either EECS 461 or MATH 526. LEC

EECS 580 Electrical Power Systems (3). An introductory course on electric power generation, transmission, distribution, potential components; environmental impact; renewable energy sources; power systems and flow; synchronous generators; transformers; high voltage transmission systems; reliability; quality; stability; blackouts. Prerequisite: EECS 212 or EECS 315 and EECS 220 or PHYS 212. LEC

EECS 611 Electromagnetic Compatibility (3). A study of unwanted generation and reception of radio-frequency radiation from analog and digital electronic systems and how these emissions/receptions can be reduced. Topics covered include source identification, grounding, distributed coupling, electromagnetic interference, simulation, and practical design and layout schemes for reducing unwanted radiation and reception. Also covered are the major governmental electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) standards and standards for commercial electronic devices and systems. Prerequisite: EECS 220 and EECS 312. LEC

EECS 622 Microwave and Radio Transmission Systems (3). Introduction to radio transmission systems. Topics include radio transmitter and receiver design, radiowave propagation phenomenology, antenna performance and basic design, and
signal detection in the presence of noise. Students will design radio systems to meet specified performance measures. Corequisite: EECS 461. LEC

EECS 628 Fiber Optic Communication Systems (3). Description and analysis of the key components in optical communication systems. Topics covered include quantum sources, fiber cable propagation and dispersion characteristics, receiver characteristics, and system gain considerations. Prerequisite: EECS 220 and PHYS 313 or equivalent and upper-level EECS eligibility. LEC

EECS 638 Fundamentals of Expert Systems (3). Basic information about expert systems: architecture of an expert system, building expert systems, uncertainty in expert systems, knowledge engineering, and expert systems. Knowledge representation, first order logic, production systems, semantic nets, frames. Uncertainty in expert systems, one-valued approaches: probability theory, systems using Bayes’ rule, and systems using certainty theory; two-valued approaches: systems using Dempster-Shafer theory and system Inference, and set-valued approaches by systems using rough set theory. Prerequisite: EECS 560 or consent of instructor. LEC

EECS 643 Advanced Computer Organization (3). Principles and techniques of instruction level parallelism, Tomasulo’s algorithm, branch prediction, reservation stations, record queues, memory hierarchies. Parallel and scalable architectures, global directory caches, synchronization primitives, memory consistency, multi-threading. Only one of EECS 643 and EECS 645 may be used to satisfy EECS degree requirements. Prerequisite: EECS 443. LEC

EECS 644 Introduction to Digital Signal Processing (3). Discrete time signal and systems theory, sampling theorem, z-transforms, digital filter design, discrete Fourier transform, FFT, and hardware considerations. Prerequisite: EECS 360. LEC

EECS 645 Computer Architecture (3). The structure and design of computing systems. Examination and analysis of instruction set architectures, pipelined control and arithmetic units, vector processors, memory hierarchies, and performance evaluation. Prerequisite: EECS 388. LEC

EECS 647 Introduction to Database Systems (3). Introduction to the concept of databases and their operations. Basic concepts, database architectures, storage structures and indexes, data migration, archival, network, and relational databases. Emphasis on relational databases and retrieval languages SQL, QBE, and ones based on relational algebra and relational calculus; brief description of predicate calculus. Normal forms, normalization, candidate keys, decomposition, functional dependencies, multi-valued dependencies. Introduction to the design of a simple database structure and a data retrieval language. Student cannot receive credit for both EECS 647 and EECS 746. Prerequisite: EECS 448. LEC

EECS 648 Software Tools (3). This course focuses on the software engineering tools and practices currently in use in the industry, supporting the complete software development life cycle. The course provides hands-on experience with current software development tools. Topics include software engineering artifacts, program requirements, program structure and roles, requirements elicitation and analysis, specifications, supplementary specifications, use-case models, activity diagrams, use-case specifications, traceability, technical design, design review meetings, coding standards, data quality, code reviews, and modern software engineering tools. Prerequisite: EECS 448. LEC

EECS 649 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence (3). General concepts, search procedures, two-person games, predicate calculus and automated theorem proving, nonmonotonic logic, probabilistic reasoning, rule based systems, semantic networks, frames, dynamic memory, planning, machine learning, natural language understanding, neural networks. Corequisite: EECS 368. LEC

EECS 660 Fundamentals of Computer Algorithms (3). Basic concepts and techniques in the design and analysis of computer algorithms. Models of computations, time and space complexity, bounds on time and space efficiency, and optimality of algorithms. Complexity classes, reductions, and hard problems and the theory of NP-Completeness. Introduction to parallel algorithms. Prerequisite: EECS 560 and either EECS 441 or MATH 526. LEC

EECS 682 Programming Languages (3). Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Simple statements including precedence, infix, prefix, and postfix notation. Global properties of algorithmic languages including scope of declaration, storage allocation, grouping of statements, binding time of constituents, subroutines, coroutines, and tasks. Run-time representation of program and data structures. Prerequisite: EECS 356 and EECS 388 and EECS 560. LEC

EECS 665 Compiler Construction (4). Compilation of simple expressions and statements. Organization of a compiler including symbol tables, lexical analysis, syntax analysis, intermediate and object code generation, error diagnostics, code optimization techniques and run-time structures in a block-structured language such as PASCAL or C. Programming assignments include using tools for lexer and parser generator, and intermediate and object code generation techniques. Laboratory exercises will give the student hands-on experience with tools and concepts required for the programming assignments. Prerequisite: EECS 368, EECS 448, and EECS 510. LEC

EECS 670 Introduction to Semiconductor Processing (3). An overview of various processes to fabricate semiconductor devices and integrated circuits. Topics covered include crystal growth, oxidation, solid-state diffusion, ion implantation, photolithography, deposition, epitaxial growth, metalization, etching of thin films. (Same as C&PE 655.) Prerequisite: Senior standing in C&PE or EECS, or consent of instructor. LEC

EECS 672 Introduction to Computer Graphics (3). Foundations of 2D and 3D computer graphics. Structured graphics application programming. Basic 2D and 3D graphics algorithms (modeling and viewing transformations, clippings, projects, visible line/surface determination, basic empirical lighting, and shading models), and aliasing. Prerequisite: EECS 448. LEC

EECS 678 Introduction to Operating Systems (4). The objective of this course is to provide the students with the concepts necessary to enable them to: a) identify the abstract services common to all operating system, b) define the basic system components that support the operating system’s machine independent abstractions on particular target architectures, c) consider how the design and implementation of different systems interact and constrain one another, not merely how one or two important parts work in isolation, and d) understand the means by which fundamental problems in operating systems can be analyzed and addressed. Programming assignments address topics including process creation, inter-process communication, system call implementation, process scheduling and virtual memory. Laboratory exercises primarily focus on use of tools and concepts required for the programming assignments but include a small number of independently evaluated exercises. Prerequisite: EECS 448 and EECS 449. LEC

EECS 690 Special Topics: ______ (1-3). Arranged as needed to present appropriate material to groups of students. May be repeated for additional credit. Prerequisite: Upper-level EECS eligibility and consent of instructor. LEC

EECS 692 Directed Reading (1-3). Reading under the supervision of an instructor on topics chosen by the student and approved by the instructor. May be repeated for additional credit. Consent of the department required for enrollment. Prerequisite: Upper-level EECS eligibility and consent of instructor. IND

EECS 700 Special Topics: ______ (1-5).
School commitment to diversity and multiculturalism, and information about University and School resources and procedures. Prerequisite: Eligible students must have fewer than thirty credit hours from the University of Kansas. LEC

ENGR 108 Introduction to Engineering (2). An introductory level course with emphasis on engineering problem definition, methods simulation, and solution, including theory, design, engineering units and terminology; engineering disciplines and career areas, and engineering code of ethics. LEC

ENGR 180 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems I (3). The concept of weapons systems and the systems approach are explored. The techniques of linear analysis of ballistics and weapon systems are introduced. The dynamics of the basic components of weapons control systems are investigated and stated as transfer functions. This course provides the tools for the future development in the student’s understanding of the basic principles that underlie all modern naval weapons systems. Approved for use as elective credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective Fall 1971. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as NAVY 180.) Prerequisite: MATH 102. LEC

ENGR 184 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems II (5). The concept of weapons systems and the systems approach are explored. The techniques of linear analysis of ballistics and weapons are introduced. The dynamics of the basic components of weapons control systems are investigated and stated as transfer functions. This course provides the tools for the future development in the student’s understanding of the basic principles that underlie all modern naval weapons systems. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective Fall 1971. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as NAVY 184.) LEC

ENGR 300 Cooperative Engineering Education Experience (1). Engineering work experience with a recognized engineering organization. The work must be professional in nature and not merely routine. A final summary report must be submitted to the student’s major department at the conclusion of each continuous period of employment and may cover more than one sequential semester or summer session. Credit for this course cannot be used toward graduation requirements. Prerequisite: Permission of major department. FLD

ENGR 301 Navigation and Operations I (3). First semester juniors. Three hours classroom and two and one-half hours laboratory per week. A comprehensive study of the theory, principles, and procedures of navigation in coastal and open ocean environment. Includes piloting, triangulation, ocean and tidal currents, navigational astronomy, spherical trigonometry, sight reduction, publications and logs; an introduction to electronic navigation, including theory of wave propagation, hyperbolic and azimuthal systems, doppler, inertial, and satellite systems. (Same as NAVY 300.) LEC

ENGR 304 Technology: Its Past and Its Future (3). An examination of the role of technology and its influence on society. The historical development of technology will be traced up to modern times with an emphasis on its relations to the humanities. Attention will be given to the future of different branches of technology and alternative programs for their implementation. (Same as HIST 404.) LEC

ENGR 305 Navigation and Operations II (3). Second semester junior. Three hours classroom and two and one-half hours laboratory per week. A study of laws for the prevention of ship collisions; tactical formations and dispositions, relative motion, and maneuvering board. Major portions of the semester is devoted to operations research and analysis, with an introduction to discrete probability theory, game theory, measures of effectiveness, active and passive sonar equations, and review of systems analysis and cost effectiveness. (Same as NAVY 304.) Prerequisite: MATH 111 or higher. LEC

ENGR 360 Special Topics (1-5). Courses on special topics of current interest to engineering, such as ethics, engineering economics, communications, teamwork, and professional and career development. Prerequisite: Approval of the instructor. FLD

ENGR 490 Engineering Internship (1-6). Engineering internship in an approved company. Internship hours do not satisfy any course requirements for a bachelor’s degree in any School of Engineering major, but will appear on the transcript. Credit assigned after review of report on internship experience. FLD

ENGR 504 Technical Writing for Engineers (1-3). The process of planning, organizing, initiating, drafting, and editing engineering documents is covered through writing assignments and discussion. Writing, editing, and publishing the Kansas Engineering magazine. Graded on satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: ENGL 102. FLD

ENGR 515 Verbal Communications in Engineering (1). Meets one hour per week. Planning, preparing, and presenting speeches on a variety of topics throughout the semester. Includes such topics as: oral presentations, informative speaking, informal communications, teamwork, and professional and career development. Prerequisite: Two English courses and at least junior or senior standing in engineering or consent of instructor. FLD

Engineering Management

No undergraduate program is offered in this area, but EMGT courses may be taken to count toward undergraduate degrees in other areas.

Engineering Management Course

EMGT 608 Principles of Engineering Management (3). A study of the principles used by engineering managers in managing a technology-based enterprise. Topics include planning, organizing, staffing, directing, and controlling. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing in an engineering curriculum or consent of the instructor. LEC

Engineering Physics

Chair: Steven J. Sanders
Malott Hall, 1251 Wescoe Hall Drive, Room 1082
Lawrence, KS 66045-7572, www.physics.ku.edu, (785) 864-4626

The engineering physics program is designed for students with an interest in both science and engineering. The curriculum includes classical and modern physics, mathematics, and their applications to one or more areas of engineering. The student learns the physical science and engineering principles underlying modern technology. Four design concentrations are offered: aerospace systems, chemical systems, digital electronic systems, or electromechanical control systems. Each option incorporates a significant design component as well as providing a strong base in one or more engineering disciplines.

Educational Objectives

The objective of the program is to produce graduates who have sufficient education in physics and engineering to enter graduate study in either field or to enter positions in research and development. Graduates should have the analytical, problem solving, and communication skills needed to succeed in their chosen careers. They should have sufficient background knowledge to understand and make use of developments in basic science and technology throughout their professional lives.

Departmental Honors Program

Engineering physics students may graduate with departmental honors by achieving a minimum grade-point average of 3.5 in major courses taken in residence and at other institutions, by completing at least 1 credit hour of undergraduate research with a grade of B or better in EPHX 501 or EPHX 503, and presenting a written report of the research.

First- and Second-Year Preparation

Recommended enrollments for the first two years vary with the design concentration selected (see below). Consult a departmental adviser as early as possible. Courses common to all concentrations are:

First semester (13.5 hrs.): CHEM 150, ENGL 101, MATH 121, PHSX 150.
Second semester (12 hrs.): ENGL 102, MATH 122, PHSX 213 or PHSX 212.
Third semester (9 hrs.): MATH 223, MATH 290, PHSX 212 or PHSX 214.
Fourth semester (7 hrs.): MATH 220 or MATH 320, PHSX 313, PHSX 316.

Bachelor of Science in Engineering Physics Degree Requirements

A total of 127-128 hours is required for the degree. Each student takes a common core of courses and selects one of four design concentrations.

Common Core (70.5 credit hours)

Physics (26.5 hours)

PHSX 150 Seminar in Physics, Astronomy, and Engineering Physics .......... 0.5
PHSX 211 (or PHSX 213), PHSX 213 (or PHSX 214), PHSX 313, and PHSX 316 General Physics I, II, and III and Laboratory .......... 12
EPHX 316 Physical Measurements ......................................................... 4
EPHX 321 Mechanics I ....... 4
EPHX 531 Electricity and Magnetism ........ 3
EPHX 601 Design of Physical and Electronic Systems ......................... 4

Chemistry (5 hours)

CHEM 150 Chemistry for Engineers (5) or 
CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I (5) ..................................... 5

Mathematics (18 hours)

MATH 121 and MATH 122 Calculus I and II .......................................... 10
MATH 223 Vector Calculus ................................................................. 3
MATH 250 Elementary Linear Algebra .................................................. 3
MATH 220 Applied Differential Equations (3) or 
MATH 320 Elementary Differential Equations (3) ____________________________ 3

English (6 hours)

ENGL 102 Composition ........................................................................ 3
ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing .................................................. 3

General Education Component (15 hours)

Economics elective ................................................................. 3
Ethics elective ............................................................................. 3
Communication elective ................................................................. 3
Environmental constructional elective ........................................... 3
Contemporary issues elective .......................................................... 3

Design Concentrations (57-58 hours)

Aerospace Systems
AE 245 Introduction to Aerospace Engineering ............................. 3
AE 345 Fluid Mechanics .................................................................. 3
AE 421 Aircraft Design ..................................................................... 3
AE 445 Aircraft Aerodynamics and Performance ......................... 3
AE 507 Aerospace Structures I .......................................................... 3
AE 512 Spaceflight Systems Design I ............................................... 3
AE 522 Aerospace Systems Design II (or AE 523 or AE 524) .......... 4
AE 545 Fundamentals of Aerodynamics ......................................... 5
AE 551 and AE 551 Dynamics of Flight I and II ................................. 7
AE 572 Fluid Dynamics of Jet Propulsion ......................................... 4
C&PE 121 Introduction to Computers in Engineering .................. 3
C&PE 211 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics ............................ 3
CE 301 Statics and Dynamics .............................................................. 3
CE 310 Strength of Materials ............................................................... 4

Chemical Systems
C&PE 211 Material and Energy Balances ....................................... 3
C&PE 221 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics ............................ 3
C&PE 511 Momentum Transfer ......................................................... 3
EPHX 212 Engineering Thermodynamics ......................................... 3
C&PE 521 Heat Transfer ................................................................. 3
C&PE 522 Economic Appraisal of Chemical and Petroleum Projects ................................................................. 2
C&PE 523 Mass Transfer ................................................................. 3
C&PE 524 Chemical Engineering Kinetics and Reactor Design ........ 3
C&PE 613 Chemical Engineering Design I ..................................... 4
C&PE 615 Introduction to Process Dynamics and Control .............. 4
C&PE 616 Chemical Engineering Laboratory I .............................. 4
C&PE 623 Chemical Engineering Design II ...................................... 2
CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II ......................................... 3
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry ........................................................... 4
CHEM 646 Physical Chemistry .......................................................... 3
EPHX 536 Electronic Circuit Measurement and Design .................. 4
EPHX 511 Introductory Quantum Mechanics ............................... 3

Digital Electronic Systems
EECS 110 Introduction to Digital Logic Design ........................... 4
EECS 168 and EECS 268 Programming I and II ............................... 8
EECS 211 and EECS 212 Circuits I and II ......................................... 7
EECS 312 Electronic Circuits ............................................................. 3
EECS 360 Signal and System Analysis .............................................. 4
EECS 388 Computer Systems and Assembly Language ............... 4
EECS 445 Digital Systems Design ...................................................... 3
EECS 448 Software Engineering I .................................................... 3
EECS 461 Probability and Statistics ................................................. 3
EECS 470 Electronic Devices and Properties of Materials ............. 3
EECS 541 and EECS 622 Computer Systems Design Laboratory I and II ........................................................................................................... 2
EECS 645 Computer Architecture .................................................... 2
EECS Elective (EECS 546, EECS 644, EECS 670, EECS 690 or EECS 713) ................................................................. 3
EPHX 511 Introductory Quantum Mechanics ............................... 3

Electromechanical Systems
EECS 140 Introduction to Logic Design ........................................... 4
EECS 168 and EECS 268 Programming I and II ............................... 8
EECS 211 and EECS 212 Circuits I and II ......................................... 7
EECS 312 Electronic Circuits ............................................................. 3
EECS 360 Signal and System Analysis .............................................. 4
EECS 444 Control Systems (3) or AE 750 Applied Optimal Control (3) or AE 753 Digital Flight Controls (3) ................................................................. 3
EPHX 511 Introductory Quantum Mechanics ................................ 3
ME 228 Computer Graphics ............................................................. 3
ME 312 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics ................................... 4
ME 501 Mechanical Engineering Design Process .......................... 3
ME 528 Mechanical Design I ............................................................. 3
ME 641, ME 642 or ME 643 Design Project Option A, B or C ............ 3
ME 708 Mechanical applications in Mechanical Engineering ........ 3
Additional engineering elective ......................................................... 3

Credit for ROTC Courses. Students can petition for ROTC credit to replace a communication elective.

Credit for Foreign Language. Foreign language courses are not applicable to this degree program.

Professional Opportunities

Engineering physicists combine an extensive background in physics, the science that underlies modern technology, with an engineering degree. Their broad training and technical breadth provide a unique flexibility. They have the science background to pursue pure research opportunities, the engineering degree and design concentration to solve practical problems in industry or a wide variety of other settings, and the understanding to act as a communication link between highly diversified divisions of an organization. Engineering physicists typically work in aerospace and avionic industries, electronics industries, research and development laboratories, telecommunications, design and consulting firms, and government agencies, and as defense contractors. Many engineering physics graduates attend graduate school before entering the workforce.

Engineering Physics Courses

EPHX 501 Honors Research (1-4). This course is for students seeking Departmental Honors in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics to fulfill the undergraduate research requirement. At the completion of the required four hours of total enrollment, a written and oral report of the research is required. (Same as PHSX 501.) Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics. IND

EPHX 503 Undergraduate Research (1-4). This course is for students seeking to fulfill the undergraduate research requirement. Students are expected to participate in some area of ongoing research in the department, chosen with the help of their adviser. At the end of the term, students will present their results in a seminar to other students and faculty. (Same as ASTR 503 and PHSX 503.) Prerequisite: Junior/Senior standing in Astronomy, Engineering Physics, or Physics, or permission of instructor. IND

EPHX 511 Introductory Quantum Mechanics (3). An introduction to quantum mechanics, emphasizing a physical overview. Topics should include the formalism of quantum mechanics, wave mechanics, quantum field theory, the 3-dimensional Schrödinger equation with applications to the hydrogen atom, spin and angular momentum; multi-particle systems of Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein particles; time-independent perturbation theory. (Same as PHSX 511.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 290.LEC

EPHX 516 Special Topics in Physics and Astrophysics: (1-3). Different topics will be covered as needed. This course will address topics in physics and astrophysics not covered in regularly offered courses. May be repeated if topic differs. (Same as PHSX 600.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

EPHX 601 Design of Physical and Electronic Systems (4). A laboratory course emphasizing the application of physical principles to the design of systems for research, monitoring, or control. Topics include the use of microprocessors as controllers, interfacing microprocessors with measurement devices, and the use of approximations and/or computer simulation to optimize design parameters, linear control systems, and noise. (Same as PHSX 601.) Prerequisite: Twelve hours of junior-senior credit in physics or engineering, including one laboratory course. LEC

EPHX 615 Numerical and Computational Methods in Physics (3). An introduction to the use of numerical methods in the solution of problems in physics for which simplifications allowing closed-form solutions are not applicable. Examples are drawn from mechanics, electricity, magnetism, thermodynamics, and optics. (Same as PHSX 615.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313, MATH 320 or equivalent, and EECS 138 or equivalent. LEC

EPHX 621 Mechanics II (3). Continuation of PHSX 521. Lagrange’s equations and generalized coordinates. Mechanics of continuous media, vector algebra, and motion of a rigid body. Special relativity and relativistic dynamics. (Same as PHSX 621.) Prerequisite: PHSX 521 or PHSX 521. LEC

EPHX 623 Physics of Fluids (3). An introduction to basic fluid mechanics in which fundamental concepts and equations will be covered. Topics will include hydrostatics, hydrodynamics, wave propagation in fluids, and applications in the areas such as astrophysics, atmospheric physics, and geophysics. (Same as PHSX 623.) Prerequisite: PHSX 212 or IEEE 275, ME 228 or CHM 225.

EPHX 631 Electromagnetic Theory (3). Maxwell’s equations, wave propagation, optics and waveguides, radiation, relativistic transformations of fields and
sources, use of covariance, and invariance of relativity. Normally a continuation of PHSX 531. (Same as PHSX 631.) Prerequisite: EPHX 531 or PHSX 531. LEC

EPHX 641 Introduction to Nuclear Physics (3). Experimental methods in nuclear physics, elementary concepts and simple considerations about nuclear forces, alpha and beta decay, gamma radiation, nuclear structure, and reaction systematics. (Same as PHSX 641.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and PHSX 611. LEC

EPHX 655 Optics (3). Geometric optics. Wave properties of light: interference, diffraction, coherence. Propagation of light through matter. Selected topics in modern optics, e.g., lasers, fibers. (Same as PHSX 655.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and PHSX 316. LEC

EPHX 661 Introduction to Elementary Particle Physics (3). Properties and interactions of quarks, leptons, and other elementary particles; symmetry principles of conservation laws; broken symmetry; gauge bosons; the fundamental interactions, unified theories. (Same as PHSX 661.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 320. LEC

EPHX 671 Thermal Physics (3). Development of thermodynamics from statistical considerations. Elementary techniques of calculating thermodynamic properties of systems. Application to classical problems of thermodynamics. Elementary kinetic theory of transport processes. Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein systems. (Same as PHSX 671.) Prerequisite: EPHX 611. LEC

EPHX 681 Concepts in Solids (3). Properties of common types of crystals and amorphous solids. Lattice vibrations and thermal properties of solids. Electrons and holes in energy bands of metals, semiconductors, superconductors, and insulators. (Same as PHSX 681.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and PHSX 611. LEC

EPHX 691 Astrophysics I (3). An introduction to radiation processes, thermal processes, and radiative transfer in stellar atmospheres and the interstellar medium. (Same as ASTR 691 and PHSX 691.) Prerequisite: MATH 121 and consent of instructor. LEC

EPHX 693 Gravitation and Cosmology (3). An overview of topics relevant to gravitation and modern cosmology: special relativity, tensor notation, the equivalence principle, the Schwarzschild solution, black holes, and Friedmann models. Cosmic black holes, dark matter, and the formation of large-scale structure. The idea of quantum gravity and an introduction to the current literature in cosmology. (Same as PHSX 693.) Prerequisite: PHSX 313 and MATH 320. LEC

Mechanical Engineering
Chair: Ronald L. Dougherty
Learned Hall, 1350 West 15th St., Room 3138
Lawrence, KS 66045-7618, www.engr.ku.edu/me, (785) 864-3181

Mission and Objectives
The department’s threefold mission is to give its students an education of high quality, to generate and apply knowledge, and to serve society and the engineering profession. In support of this mission, there are one primary and two secondary objectives:

1. Graduates will be technologically skilled in the principles of mechanical engineering.
2. Graduates will be successful in their chosen career paths while maintaining the highest professional and ethical standards.
3. Graduates will continue learning throughout their careers while productively contributing to their organizations and communities. They will demonstrate the attitudes and abilities of leaders who effectively adapt to our changing global society.

First- and Second-Year Preparation
First semester (16 hrs.): MATH 121, ENGL 101, ME 228, CHEM 150
Second semester (16 hrs.): MATH 122, ENGL 102, PHSX 211
Third semester (17 hrs.): MATH 220, MATH 290, PHSX 212, ME 201, ME 312, MATH 365.
Fourth semester (16 hrs.): ME 412, ME 510, EECS 316, EECS 318, economics elective, ethics elective.

Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering Degree Requirements
The mechanical engineering curriculum builds on the basic foundation of mathematics and physical sciences with engineering applications in three primary areas:

1. Thermal-fluid sciences and design of energy systems.
2. Mechanical system design and analysis.
3. Biomechanics and biomaterials.

Engineering science and analysis are emphasized in the early semesters. Design is introduced in subsequent semesters. A capstone design course in one of four primary areas is required.

Each student must complete the requirements of the three general divisions of study listed below. A minimum of 128 credit hours is required for graduation.

Mathematics, Basic Sciences, and Computer Science (37 hours)
- Calculus and analytic geometry (MATH 121, MATH 122)
- Chemistry (CHEM 150)
- Physics (PHSX 211, PHSX 212)
- Differential equations and linear algebra (MATH 220, MATH 290)
- Numerical methods (ME 208)
- Statistics (MATH 365)

General Education Component (21 hours)
- English (ENGL 101, ENGL 102)
- Economics elective (3 hours)
- Communication elective (3 hours)
- Contemporary issues elective (3 hours)
- Environmental concern elective (3 hours)
- Ethics elective (3 hours)

Engineering Sciences and Design (57 hours)
- Thermal system design (ME 312, ME 412, ME 510, ME 612)
- Mechanical design (ME 228, ME 560, ME 628)
- Solid mechanics (ME 201, ME 311, ME 420, ME 520, ME 661)
- Materials and manufacturing (ME 346)
- Engineering laboratory (ME 455)
- Electricity, electronics, and control systems (EECS 316, EECS 318, ME 682)
- Capstone Design (ME 641 or ME 642 or ME 643 or ME 644)

Approved electives (13 hours)
- Selected from an approved list in consultation with the adviser.

Credit for ROTC Courses. Up to 7 credit hours of ROTC may be applied toward approved electives.

Credit for Foreign Language Courses. Up to 7 credit hours of foreign language may count as electives.

Combined Mechanical Engineering and Business. A student may combine business with engineering in a program leading to a B.S. degree in each field. Full-time enrollment enables the student to earn the two degrees in five years. After that, the student enrolls simultaneously in the Schools of Business and of Engineering. A list of required courses may be obtained from the mechanical engineering department.

Professional Opportunities
Mechanical engineers use principles of mechanics and energy to do research and to develop, design, manufacture, and test tools and machines and other mechanical devices and systems. They work on power-producing and power-using machines. They also work in areas such as medical activities, law, consulting engineering, and engineering sales. Mechanical engineers work in aerospace and automotive industries, design and consulting firms, manufacturing, plant operations, power generation, bio-engineering, petrochemical, and transportation industries.

Mechanical Engineering Courses
ME 201 Statics (2). The principles of statics, with particular attention to engineering applications. Prerequisite: PHSX 211. LEC

ME 208 Introduction to Digital Computational Methods in Mechanical Engineering (2). Practical computing methods for solving mechanical engineering problems utilizing current programming languages and commercial software. Corequisite: MATH 316 or MATH 121. LEC

ME 228 Computer Graphics (3). Introduction to graphics programs, introduction to computer aided design, familiarization with computer graphics hardware and software. LEC

ME 306 Science of Materials (3). An introductory course on materials. Emphasis is placed on structure and the relation of structure to the behavior and properties of engineering materials. Prerequisite: CHEM 150 or CHEM 184 or consent of instructor. LEC

ME 307 Engineering Materials Laboratory (1-2). Laboratory to supplement lecture on engineering materials properties and selection, manufacturing processes, and design for manufacturing. Prerequisite: CHEM 150 or CHEM 184. Corequisite: ME 306 and ME 311. LAB

ME 311 Mechanics of Materials (3-4). A basic treatment of stress and deformation in elastic bodies. Prerequisite: ME 201 and MATH 220. Corequisite: ME 307. LEC

ME 312 Basic Engineering Thermodynamics (3). An introduction to the concepts of heat, work, the first and second laws of thermodynamics and equations of state. These concepts are applied to flow and nonflow systems including power and refrigeration cycles. Prerequisite: PHSX 611. Corequisite: MATH 122. LEC

ME 321 Dynamics (3). Kinematics and kinetics of particles and of rigid bodies as applied to mechanical engineering problems. Introduction to mechanical vibration. Prerequisite: ME 201, MATH 220 and MATH 290. LEC

ME 360 Mechanical Engineering Problems (1-3). An analytical or experimental study of problems or subjects of immediate interest to a student and faculty member and which is intended to develop student capability for independent research or application of engineering science and technology. After completion of the project, a report is required. Maximum credit is three hours. Not open to students who have taken ME 361. Prerequisite: Approval of an outline of the proposed project by the instructor and department chair. IND
ME 361 Undergraduate Honors Research (1-3). Investigation of a particular mechanical engineering research problem. Research will involve defining the problem, developing a research methodology, applying the research methodology and gathering data, analyzing and interpreting the data, and presenting the results of the research. The student must have a faculty sponsor and submit a proposal in writing stating the nature of the research, the planned research method that will be used, and the method of reporting the results. Maximum credit is three hours. Not open to students who have taken ME 360. Prerequisite: Participation in the University Honors Program, consent of instructor, and approval of the chair required. INED.

ME 390 Special Topics: (1-5). Courses on special topics of current interest in mechanical engineering, given as the need arises. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. LEC.

ME 412 Thermal Systems (3). Application of the principles of thermodynamics to the analysis and design of thermal systems. Prerequisite: ME 312. LEC.

ME 420 Mechanisms (3). Kinematic design and analysis of mechanisms composed of linkages, cams, and gears. Prerequisite: PHSX 211. LEC.

ME 455 Mechanical Engineering Measurements and Experimentation (4). Lectures and laboratories on the basics of measurement, instrumentation, data acquisition, analysis, design and execution of experiments, and written and oral reports. Topics selected from heat transfer, fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, mechanics, strength of materials, and dynamics. Prerequisite: ME 208, ME 311, and Statistics. Corequisite: ECECS 318, ME 510, ME 520 and ME 612. LEC.

ME 501 Mechanical Engineering Design Process (3). The design process of a mechanical or thermal system. Establishment of specifications and consideration of realistic constraints such as safety, codes, economic factors, reliability, oral and written communication, and the like are considered in the process. Prerequisite: ME 228, ME 307, ME 311, and ME 312. LEC.

ME 508 Numerical Analysis of Mechanical Engineering Problems (3). Introduction to numerical methods for solution of mechanical engineering problems by use of digital computers. Prerequisite: ME 208 or equivalent, MATH 220 and MATH 290. LEC.

ME 510 Fluid Mechanics (3). An introduction to the mechanics of fluid flow. The principles of conservation of mass, momentum, and energy are developed in differential and integral form. Laws of dimensional analysis and similarity are presented as the basis for empirical correlations. Engineering applications include: calculation of hydrodynamic forces on submerged objects, analysis of flow and pressure loss in piping systems, estimation of aerodynamic lift and drag, and performance characteristics of pumps and fans. Prerequisite: ME 201 and ME 312 or equivalents. LEC.

ME 512 Introduction to Thermal Engineering (3). An introduction to thermodynamics, radiation and the use of modern computer-aided analysis. This course may not be used to satisfy Mechanical Engineering requirements. Prerequisite: PHSX 211 and MATH 220. LEC.

ME 520 Dynamics of Machinery (3). Kinetic design and analysis of mechanisms. Mechanical vibration. Prerequisite: ME 420, ME 201, MATH 220, and MATH 290. LEC.

ME 528 Mechanical Design I (3). Design of mechanical components and systems. Prerequisite: ME 311. LEC.

ME 590 Special Topics: (1-5). Courses on special topics of current interest in mechanical engineering, given as the need arises. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. INED.

ME 612 Heat Transfer (3). An applied study of conductive, convective, and radiative heat transfer. Emphasis on analysis of solid and fluid systems. Engineering applications include solid conduction, free and forced convection in fluids, thermal radiation and heat exchangers, evaporators, and furnaces. Prerequisite: MATH 220 and ME 312. Corequisite: ME 510. LEC.

ME 627 Automotive Design (3). Basic concepts of automotive design and manufacture. Primary focus of course on vehicle design and performance. Design is subdivided into vehicle components of frame, suspension, front and rear axle, steering power train, front and rear wheel drive, and braking. Integration of these ideas into a vehicle design project with analysis of its performance culminates the course. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC.

ME 628 Mechanical Design II (3). Design of mechanical components and systems. Corequisite: ME 520 and ME 528. LEC.

ME 633 Human Biomechanics (3). Provides an overview of musculoskeletal anatomy. Linear and angular dynamics of human movement, energy expenditure, and power required to perform a given activity. Two-dimensional joint forces and torques from kinematic data for body segments and force plate data. Tissue properties, appropriate constitutive models and determination of stresses and strains in tissues and structures under normal loading conditions. Students will select and work on biomechanics design projects or independent study projects. Prerequisite: ME 311 and ME 520 or equivalent. LEC.

ME 636 Internal Combustion Engines (3). Study and analysis of internal combustion engine physical phenomena dynamic function, components, and system design. Emphasis on spark ignition and compression ignition engine analysis. Performance, current technology, thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, combustion products and pollution, fuel and lubrication. Prerequisite: ME 412. LEC.

ME 637 Steam Power Plants (3). A study of steam power plant equipment including thermodynamic analysis, design and performance of modern steam generators, prime movers, and auxiliaries. Prerequisite: ME 412 or permission of instructor. LEC.

ME 640 Design Project (2). Planning for a capstone design project. Development of a formal project proposal is required. Must be used with two credit hours of ME 641 or ME 644 in the subsequent semester to complete the capstone design requirements. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. LEC.

ME 641 Design Project Option A (2-3). Design and development of a mechanical or thermal system related to biomaterials that has been investigated in ME 633 - Basic Tissue Mechanics and Biodynamics. An individual or group report that includes design, analysis/testing, drawings and/or schematics is required. Establishment of specifications and consideration of realistic constraints such as safety, economic factors, design impact, aesthetics, and reliability are required. Prerequisite: ME 501, ME 628, and ME 633. Corequisite: ME 455. LEC.

ME 644 Design Project Option D (2-3). Design and development of a mechanical or thermal system related to biomechanics that has been investigated in ME 633 - Basic Tissue Mechanics and Biodynamics. An individual or group project that includes designs, analysis/testing, and drawings and/or schematics is required. Establishment of specifications and consideration of realistic constraints such as safety, economic factors, design impact, aesthetics, and reliability are required. Prerequisite: ME 412, ME 455, and ME 501. Corequisite: ME 412 and ME 455. LEC.

ME 645 Design Project Option E (2-3). Design and development of a mechanical or thermal system related to an ultra high fuel economy (around 500 miles per gallon), non-traditional automotive vehicle. Control and simulation efforts required to maximize performance as a function of low speed vehicle operation. Establishment of specifications and consideration of realistic constraints such as safety, economic factors, design impact, aesthetics, and reliability are required. Prerequisite: ME 201 and ME 312 or equivalents. LEC.

ME 661 The Finite Element Method for Stress Analysis (3). An introduction to the underlying theory of the finite element (FE) method and its application to solid mechanics. FE formulations are derived for bars, beams, plan stress, plane strain, plates, axisymmetric solids, and 3D solids. Prominent issues are treated such as assembly and generation of FE equations, computation, post-processing, and interpretation of FE solutions (e.g. stresses and strains). Homework assignments include solving problems using MATLAB, or equivalent, and the FE software package in Pro-E. Prerequisite: ME 311 and ME 508. LEC.

ME 682 Control Systems (3). An introduction to the modeling, analysis, and design of linear control systems. Topics include mathematical models, feedback concepts, state-space methods, time response, system stability in the time and frequency domains, design using PID control and series compensation, and digital controller implementation. Prerequisite: ME 520. LEC.

ME 696 Design for Manufacturability (3). Tools to incorporate manufacturing and life cycle concerns into the design process. Prerequisite: ME 501 or equivalent. LEC.

ME 702 Mechanical Engineering Analysis (3).

ME 708 Microcomputer Applications in Mechanical Engineering (3).

ME 711 Bearings and Bearing Lubrication (3).

ME 712 Advanced Engineering Thermodynamics (3).

ME 720 Advanced Dynamics of Machinery (3).

ME 733 Gas Dynamics (3).

ME 740 Mechanical Vibrations (3).

ME 750 Biomechanics of Human Motion (3).

ME 751 Experimental Methods in Biomechanics (3).

ME 753 Bone Biomechanics (3).

ME 755 Computer Simulation in Biomechanics (3).

ME 756 Biofluid Dynamics (3).

ME 757 Biomechanical Systems (3).

ME 758 Physiological System Dynamics (3).

ME 760 Biomedical Product Development (3).

ME 765 Biomaterials (3).

ME 774 Radiative Heat Transfer (3).

ME 775 Synthetic Synthesis of Mechanisms (3).

ME 790 Special Topics: (1-5).

ME 796 System Design and Analysis (3).
The William Allen White School of Journalism and Mass Communications is accredited by the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications.

The school prepares students for careers in advertising, corporate communications, integrated marketing communications, news, writing and editing, management, and sales in traditional media and emerging and converged media. Visit the school’s website: www.journalism.ku.edu.
Admission

There are three admission categories:

1. Journalism school scholars may declare a journalism major directly out of high school. These students must have composite ACT scores of 30 or better (or equivalent SAT scores) and must have cumulative grade-point averages of 3.7 or higher. Fifteen to 20 students are selected as journalism school scholars. They are eligible to receive scholarships from the school during the first year.

2. Students may declare a journalism major directly out of high school and be admitted to the School of Journalism and Mass Communications if they
   • Have a composite ACT score of 24 or higher (or equivalent SAT score) and
   • Graduate from high school with a 3.0 grade-point average or higher.

Admission is competitive. If the school must set an admissions quota, students with the highest ACT scores and grade-point averages will be accepted.

3. Students who do not declare journalism as their major during the first semester of the first year may apply for admission if they have
   • Earned 24 or more credit hours (either at KU or another institution) with a 2.5 or higher grade-point average,
   • Completed or are enrolled in JOUR 101 the semester of application,
   • Have a composite ACT score of 24 or higher (or equivalent SAT score), and
   • Applied to the school by the following deadlines:
     – Fall or summer: February 1
     – Spring: September 1

Admission is competitive. The number of students admitted each semester depends on the number graduating in the preceding semester and the school’s overall capacity. Candidate selection is based on grade-point average. Ninety percent of available spaces are filled by the candidates with the highest KU cumulative grade-point averages. The remaining 10 percent are selected from among those who petition before the deadline, provided that the student has a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5. In reviewing petitions, the school considers elements such as ACT scores, socioeconomic factors, academic progress, and commitment to the profession. For admission, all grades in courses taken and retaken at KU are used in calculating the grade-point average. The school uses a student’s transfer cumulative grade-point average if he or she does not have a KU cumulative grade-point average. The school does not combine transfer and KU cumulative grade-point averages.

Students admitted to the school must do the following in order to remain in the school and in good standing:
   • Complete JOUR 101 Media and Society with a grade of 2.0 or higher and
   • Maintain a 2.5 cumulative grade-point average and a 2.5 journalism grade-point average.
   • Complete ENGL 101 (or exemption) and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 (or exemption or advanced placement) and one of the following courses: ENGL 203, ENGL 205, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 with a grade-point average of 2.5 or higher. * (Students can complete these courses after they are admitted.)
   • Complete the first- and second-year requirements below by the beginning of junior year (fifth semester, not including summer sessions).

Students failing to meet the conditions above are placed on probation for one semester. If a student does not raise his or her

Courses for Nonmajors

All KU students may take JOUR 101 Media and Society; JOUR 201 Current Issues in Journalism; JOUR 310 Visual Communications; JOUR 433 Strategic Communication; JOUR 502 International Journalism; JOUR 503 History of Journalism and Mass Communication; JOUR 534 Diversity in Media; JOUR 538 International Marketing Communications; JOUR 540 Sports, Media, and Society; and JOUR 618 First Amendment and Society. Students in professional schools who wish to take any other journalism course should consult their schools and the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office, 201 Stauffer-Flint Hall.
cumulative and journalism grade-point averages to 2.5, she or he is dropped from the school.

*All students take the grammar test when admitted to the school. If they do not earn a score of 75 or higher, they must take JOUR 002 Grammar and Usage and complete it with a C (2.0) or higher while enrolled in JOUR 301. Students who do not have a 2.5 English grade-point average must pass the grammar test with a score of 75 or above a second time after completion of JOUR 301 in order to remain in the school.

First- and Second-Year Requirements

- ENGL 101 (or exemption) and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 (or exemption or advanced placement) and one of the following courses—ENGL 203, ENGL 205, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211—with a grade-point average of 2.5 or higher.*
- *All students take the grammar test when admitted to the school. If they do not earn a score of 75 or higher, they must take JOUR 002 Grammar and Usage and complete it with a C (2.0) or higher while enrolled in JOUR 301. Students who do not have a 2.5 English grade-point average must pass the grammar test with a score of 75 or above a second time after completion of JOUR 301 in order to remain in the school.
- One of the following: MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, MATH 121, MATH 141, MATH 365, or BIOL 570. If a student takes MATH 002, those 3 credit hours do not count toward the 124 hours needed for graduation.
- COMS 130 or COMS 230 or exemption for one year of high school work with a grade of 3.0 or higher.
- One 4- or 5-credit-hour natural science course with a laboratory.
- A principal course in humanities designated H by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.
- A principal course in a social science designated S by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.
- A basic economics course (ECON 104 or ECON 142 or ECON 144 or equivalent).
- Completion of a foreign language through the second course. Completion of a foreign language through the fourth course is required for graduation. Students should complete the foreign language requirement during the first two years.

Admission requirements are subject to change. A student’s first semester of college is the first semester in which he or she enrolls after high school graduation.

Visit Our Website

The School of Journalism and Mass Communications website, www.journalism.ku.edu, has current information. Visit the website for information about journalism programs, facilities, services, resources, policies, and procedures, as well as current information about the school’s many active student organizations.

Advising

All students admitted to journalism should be advised in the Journalism Advising Center, 201 Stauffer-Flint Hall. Admitted students also should see their assigned faculty mentors. First-year prejournalism students may be advised in the Journalism Advising Center or the University Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, http://advising.ku.edu.

Facilities

The school’s classrooms, laboratories, student media, and faculty offices are in Stauffer-Flint Hall and Dole Human Development Center. The school’s main office, Advising Center/Records Office, Journalism Resource Center, and The University Daily Kansan are in Stauffer-Flint, as are the offices of the Accrediting Council on Education in Journalism and Mass Communications and the Kansas Scholastic Press Association. The Dole Center houses multimedia labs, the television studio, and KUJH-TV.

Journalism Resource Center

Professional publications, copies of major national and state newspapers, and reference and research materials are available in the Journalism Resource Center, 210 Stauffer-Flint Hall. Students may check out computers for use in the Resource Center.

Journalism Career Center

The Career Center, 209D Stauffer-Flint Hall, helps students find internships and jobs. Each year, leading media outlets, advertising agencies, and corporations in the state and the nation visit campus to interview students. The Career Center also maintains an online database of internships and jobs that is updated frequently.

Internships

Through the Journalism Career Center, the school enables students to gain professional experience working as interns. Internships vary in time of year, duration, location, compensation, and required course work or other experience. Many students complete internships during the summer, but they also are available during the school year. Staff members provide further guidance on opportunities and requirements.

Study Abroad

The school has an academic exchange with the University of Costa Rica. For information, see KU Study Abroad Programs in the Other Programs chapter of this catalog or visit www.studyabroad.ku.edu.

University Honors Program

The school encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. For information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog or visit www.honors.ku.edu.

Financial Aid

All students with financial need should apply to the Office of Student Financial Aid. The Office of Admissions and Scholarships awards scholarships to incoming first-year students based on academic merit. The School of Journalism and Mass Communications has a limited number of scholarships provided by donors who often specify the majors or the geographic areas from which recipients may be selected. Most scholarships from the school are reserved for students already enrolled in journalism courses. To receive a need-based scholarship from journalism, the student must have submitted the FAFSA form and been determined to be eligible. Merit-based scholarships also are offered. Scholarship applications are available beginning October 1 from the scholarship coordinator, 201 Stauffer-Flint Hall. The application deadline is December 1.

Notices of scholarships awarded by national journalism organizations are posted in Stauffer-Flint Hall and the Dole Center when they are received.

See Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships and Financial Aid in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.
Bachelor of Science in Journalism Degree Requirements

Graduation Requirements

In addition to admission requirements, the following graduation requirements must be met:

1. The candidate must have earned at least 124 hours of college credit. This total is increased if the student has taken MATH 002, more than 39 hours of journalism, more than 4 hours of physical education activities, more than 4 hours of military science, or more than 15 miscellaneous non-liberal-arts hours. Only 12 transfer hours in journalism may be counted toward the 124 hours needed for graduation. A maximum of 64 hours may be transferred from a community college.

2. The candidate must have completed a minimum of 33 hours and no more than 39 hours in journalism courses within the 124-hour total. Students admitted to the school before summer 2009 must complete 30 hours in journalism courses.

3. The candidate must have at least a 2.5 grade-point average overall and in all journalism courses.

4. The candidate must have earned at least 45 hours in upper-division courses, numbered 300 and above.

5. The candidate must have the equivalent of 16 semester credit hours of college work in one foreign language. Proficiency through the fourth course is required.

6. The candidate must have completed HWC 204 and HWC 205 or HWC 114 and HWC 115. These courses do not count in an HWC three-by-three area distribution block (see no. 8 below).

7. The candidate must have completed an approved non-Western culture course.

8. The candidate must complete area distribution requirements in one of three ways: (a) a three-by-three or (b) an 18-hour minor plus a 9-hour concentration or (c) a minor in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

(a) The candidate may complete the three-by-three area distribution by taking three courses in one department of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences designated humanities, three courses in one CLAS department designated social science, and three courses in one other CLAS department. Each group of three courses must include at least one that is numbered 300 or above. Each group of three courses may include one 2-hour course. Two of the three courses must be offered for at least 3 hours of credit. Courses listed as undesignated (U) may not be used for area distribution requirements. These include but are not limited to ENGL 101 and ENGL 102, MATH 002 and MATH 101, COMS 130 and COMS 230, HWC 114 and HWC 115, or HWC 204 and HWC 205.

Approved areas in the humanities are classics, communication studies (H), East Asian languages and cultures, English, film and media studies, French and Italian, Germanic languages and literatures, history, history of art, humanities and Western civilization (except HWC 114-HWC 115 and HWC 204-HWC 205), linguistics (H), musicology, philosophy, religious studies, Slavic languages and literatures, Spanish and Portuguese, and theatre (H).

Approved areas in social sciences are anthropology (S), applied behavioral science, communication studies (S), economics, geography (S), linguistics (S), political science, psychology, and sociology.

Area studies programs that offer at least three designated courses may be taken to fulfill one of the required blocks. Students also may take the third block of courses in one of the natural sciences or mathematics.

(b) The candidate may complete an approved minor in a department of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences plus a three-course concentration in another CLAS department. The concentration must have a designation different from that of the minor. For example, if the minor is in a humanities department, the concentration must be in a social science or natural science department, and one course in the concentration must be numbered 300 or above. No substitutions in the courses that constitute the minor are allowed. Students who choose the minor and concentration option are responsible for declaring the minor in College Student Academic Services, 109 Strong Hall.

(c) The candidate may complete a CLAS major. A major is all the courses that a given department requires for the major, including area distribution courses. Students who opt for the double major must be dually enrolled in the two units and complete requirements for both degrees simultaneously or finish the CLAS major first. Students who drop the CLAS major must take the minor option plus a three-course concentration or three-by-threes. A student also may earn a CLAS co-major in European studies or Russian, East European, and Eurasian studies.

9. The candidate must complete an approved Diversity Requirement, effective for students new to KU beginning in fall 2007. It may be met in one of the following ways:
   • by completing a specified journalism course, or
   • a specified course in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, or
   • an area distribution requirement in a foreign language or CLAS area studies program, or
   • an approved Study Abroad program or the KU Global Awareness program, or
   • a CLAS minor in a foreign language or area studies program, or
   • a KU co-major, or
   • a CLAS major in a foreign language or area studies program.

Consult the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office or the journalism website for a current list of courses, CLAS minors, co-majors, and majors that meet the diversity requirement.

10. The candidate must have met all requirements of the school. Transfer students must have met the equivalent of those requirements, as outlined above.

11. The candidate must apply to graduate early in his or her final semester.

12. The candidate must complete a minimum of 30 hours in residence after being admitted to the school.

The primary responsibility for meeting graduation requirements rests with the student. Some graduation requirements are subject to change.

Consult the Journalism Advising Center/Records Office for current information.

Two Undergraduate Degrees

A student who has earned a B.A. or B.S. degree and wishes to earn a second undergraduate degree in journalism is expected to meet the school’s requirements for area distribution, diversity, foreign language, and journalism and to complete a minimum of 65 hours in CLAS. A candidate for a second undergraduate degree must have earned a minimum grade-point average of 2.5 in previous college work and meet the English grade-point averages listed under First- and Second-Year Requirements to be considered for admission to the school. A student must complete a minimum of 30 credit hours in residence after admission to the school. Admission is competitive.
Course Requirements for Journalism Majors

To earn the Bachelor of Science in Journalism degree, students must complete a required total of 33 hours in journalism courses. Four journalism courses form the core and are taken by all students. Two of these courses are taken at the foundation level, and two are taken at the upper level.

Foundation Core

- JOUR 101 Media and Society (3 credit hours)
- JOUR 301 Research and Writing (3 credit hours). Completion of JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or higher, completion of the English requirement, and admission to the school are prerequisites for JOUR 301.

Upper-Level Core

- JOUR 608 Ethics and the Media (3 credit hours)
- JOUR 618 First Amendment and Society (3 credit hours)

After completing the foundation core, the student selects a track, News and Information or Strategic Communication. Each includes courses to develop critical and creative thinking ability and skills required by specific fields in journalism and mass communications.

Tracks

The News and Information track prepares students for careers in reporting, writing, and editing for the media, including newspapers, magazines, radio, television, and digital media. Students in News and Information gain skills and apply their learning by working on campus or professional media.

Required courses are

- JOUR 101 Media and Society,
- JOUR 301 Research and Writing,
- JOUR 415 Multimedia Reporting,
- JOUR 419 Multimedia Editing,
- JOUR 608 Ethics and the Media,
- JOUR 618 First Amendment and Society, and
- Two advanced media courses in newspaper, magazine, digital media, or broadcast.

A student may take one advanced media course a semester. To enroll in more than one advanced media course in a semester, a student must have permission from instructors of both courses and from the news track chair. At least 9 hours of journalism electives in the student’s interest area must be taken.

The Strategic Communication track prepares students to work in marketing communications fields including advertising and public relations. All students complete a capstone course in which they apply classroom learning to professional practice by developing a strategic campaign for a client.

Required courses are

- JOUR 101 Media and Society,
- JOUR 301 Research and Writing,
- JOUR 433 Strategic Communication,
- JOUR 435 Message Development,
- JOUR 513 Principles of Advertising or JOUR 523 Principles of Public Relations, JOUR 568 Marketing and Media Research,
- JOUR 608 Ethics and the Media,
- JOUR 618 First Amendment and Society, and
- JOUR 676 Strategic Campaigns, the capstone course.

To enroll in JOUR 676, a student must be in good academic standing. Electives in the student’s interest area must be taken to meet the 33-hour minimum total of journalism hours.

Journalism Courses

JOUR 002 Grammar and Usage (1). A student who does not achieve the minimum required in a 50-questions grammar and usage test taken before enrolling in JOUR 301 must complete this one-credit basic skills course, which focuses on the mechanics of journalistic writing. It may be taken concurrently with JOUR 301. Passage of JOUR 002 and of JOUR 301 is required before a student is a prerequisite to JOUR 415, 419 and 435. The one credit for JOUR 002 does not count toward the 124 total hours or the total journalism hours required for graduation. LEC

JOUR 101 Media and Society (3). Introductory course open to all KU students. The course emphasizes the use of critical and creative thinking as tools to better consider the reliability of information received through newspapers, magazines, radio and television, online media, trade publications, advertising, and business communications. The class also surveys media ethics, economics, technology, and the function and impact of media on a free society. The course is designed for pre-journalism students, students considering journalism as a major, and students from other disciplines who take it as an elective. For students who enter college in Fall 2000 and thereafter, this is a prerequisite for all other journalism courses except JOUR 600. Not open to seniors. Must be completed with a grade of 2.0 or better. May be taken once. LEC

JOUR 201 Current Issues in Journalism (3). An in-depth investigation of a current event or issue confronting the various professions of journalism. The class will examine the implications of the event/issue for professional values, ethics, diversity and free expression. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or better. LEC

JOUR 231 TV Sports Production (1-2). Students learn and demonstrate the skills necessary to perform television sports reporting, the gathering of sports news, editing of audio and video, writing for television, and presenting the sports program. Students also learn skills for advanced technical surveying, remote setup, play-by-play announcing, program production, and how to obtain proper authorization for the above. The finished products may be used on KUJH-TV or other media. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. LEC

JOUR 251 TV Production (1-2). Students learn and demonstrate the skills necessary to perform studio- and remote-camera operation, automated station programming, audio recording, basic lighting techniques, basic editing, producing, and directing. Students create public service announcements, commercial messages, promotional announcements, remote events, and studio productions. The finished products may be used on KUJH-TV and/or other media. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. LEC

JOUR 288 Laboratory in Media I (1). A laboratory course designed to give the student experience at KUJH-TV and experience in news and sports at KJHK-FM. No student may earn more than four hours total in JOUR 506, JOUR 507, and/or JOUR 508. A student may earn more than six hours combined for course work in JOUR 288, JOUR 488, JOUR 507, and JOUR 508. Excess hours of practicum will add hours to the total number of hours needed to meet graduation requirements. A limit of one credit for JOUR 288 in a semester and two credits in a student’s total program. Prerequisite: Instructor permission. LAB

JOUR 301 Research and Writing (3). Instruction focuses on gathering and presenting news and persuasive information for all media. Students learn to write for a variety of media, purposes, and audiences. The course emphasizes the importance of storytelling for readers, listeners, and viewers. Students gain basic skills ranging from interviewing to video editing as well as concepts needed to write for a variety of media platforms. Passage of the School’s grammar and usage test or concurrent enrollment in JOUR 002 is required before enrolling in this course. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 completed with a grade of 2.0 or better and ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 and one course numbered ENGL 203 - ENGL 211 or equivalent. A 2.67 English GPA when all English courses are transferred, a 3.0 English GPA or 2.67 plus an English ACT score of 25. Concurrent enrollment in JOUR 101 and JOUR 301 allowed if English requirements are met. Not open to seniors. Must be completed with a grade of 2.0 or above to enroll in courses for which it is a prerequisite and may be retaken once. Students must be admitted to the School of Journalism or in an approved concentration in order to enroll in JOUR 301. LEC

JOUR 302 Research and Writing, Honors (3). Instruction focuses on gathering and presenting news and persuasive information for all media. Students must be able to write for a variety of media, purposes, and audiences. The course emphasizes the importance of storytelling for readers, listeners, and viewers. Students gain basic skills ranging from interviewing to video editing as well as concepts needed to write for a variety of media platforms. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 completed with a grade of 2.0 or better and ENGL 101 and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 and one course numbered ENGL 203 - ENGL 211 or equivalent. A 2.67 English GPA when all English courses are transferred, a 3.0 English GPA or 2.67 plus an English ACT score of 25. Concurrent enrollment in JOUR 101 and JOUR 302 allowed if English requirements are met. Not open to seniors. Must be completed with a grade of 2.0 or above to enroll in courses for which it is a prerequisite and may be retaken once. Students must be admitted to the School of Journalism or in an approved concentration in order to enroll in JOUR 302. Open only to students in the KU Honors Program. LEC

JOUR 310 Visual Communications (3). Instruction in the elements of visual literacy, concept development, visual concepts, illustration styles, forms and techniques, composition, typography, color theory, graphic, and design techniques. Class presentations focus on the use of visual elements in news and persuasive journalism in all media. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or better. LEC
JOUR 323. Sports Play-by-Play (3). Instruction in sportscasting, sports producing, and live sports play-by-play and color. Students gain practical experience broadcasting games and sportscasts on local media outlets including KUJH-TV and KJHK-FM. The course also offers analysis and criticism of the history and current trends in sports broadcasting. Prerequisite: JOUR 301 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 409 Special Topics in: (3-24). Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Approval of instructor. IND

JOUR 410 Photojournalism I (3). Study of camera, film, printing, composition, lighting, and related principles of photojournalism, deadline shortcomings for sports, general news, spot news, and features. Building a portfolio and laboratory work are included. Prerequisite: JOUR 301 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 415 Multimedia Reporting (3). Hands-on instruction in the gathering, writing, and presentation of news and information for newspapers, magazines, television, radio, and online media. Students will be assessed in course activities and on examination of the 75-question test on grammar, usage and AP style will be required as part of the course. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 and JOUR 301, each with a grade of 2.0 or above, and a satisfactory score on the grammar and usage test taken before JOUR 301 or completion of JOUR 002 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 419 Multimedia Editing (3). This course emphasizes principles of editing for written and verbal expression, logic, visual presentation, organization, and news judgment. Includes close-up work in multimedia, magazine, newspaper, broadcast, and online media. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 and JOUR 301, each with a grade of 2.0 or above, and a satisfactory score on the grammar and usage test taken before JOUR 301 or completion of JOUR 002 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 420 Interviewing (3). An exploration of the many forms of persuasive communications in corporate and agency settings and the many audiences/publics addressed. The course takes a research-based, strategic, and integrated-communication-systems approach to help students understand how communication elements carry out organizational objectives. Course content includes: Integrated Marketing Communication elements such as public relations, advertising, sales promotion, personal selling, relationship marketing, direct marketing, database marketing, digital/cyber marketing, and specialty marketing (e.g., sports marketing, broadcast promotions). It also includes an examination of organizational and business ethics. Prerequisite: Junior standing or completion of JOUR 301 with a grade of 2.0 or above. Open to non-majors. LEC

JOUR 435 Message Development (3). Strategic Communication students learn the role of communication in achieving organizational objectives. This course develops the writing skills expected of strategic communicators. It emphasizes writing for media targeting a variety of audiences with strategic messages. Students learn to analyze communication needs to create messages that promote organizations. Students develop critical-thinking abilities by using research methods such as interviewing and database analysis. The course includes advertising copy writing, business writing, public relations writing, broadcast writing, and writing for online media. A 75-question test on grammar, usage and AP style will be required as part of the course. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 and JOUR 301, each with a grade of 2.0 or above, and a satisfactory score on the grammar and usage test taken before JOUR 301 or completion of JOUR 002 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 445 Multimedia Writing and Production (3). A non-graduate credit course for graduate students who enter the journalism master’s program without a journalism degree from an accredited program or without significant professional experience. This hands-on, skills-based course covers both first-level and second-level writing and production techniques to help students produce stories in print and online media. A 75-question test on grammar, usage and AP style will be required as part of the course. Prerequisite: JOUR 101 and JOUR 301, each with a grade of 2.0 or above, and a satisfactory score on the grammar and usage test taken before JOUR 301 or completion of JOUR 002 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 488 Laboratory in Media II (1). Principles of operations, programming, production, and management of KUJH-TV or other media. Students must complete a specified number of hours supervising staff. No student may earn more than four hours total in JOUR 506, JOUR 507, and/or JOUR 508, and no student may earn more than six hours combined for course work in JOUR 288, JOUR 488, JOUR 507, and JOUR 508. Excess hours of practicum will add hours to the total number of hours needed to meet graduation requirements. Limit of two hours enrollment in JOUR 488 in a student’s total course work. Prerequisite: Completion of JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or above and instructor permission. LAB

JOUR 499 Honors Research Essay (3). Independent study ending in an essay developed from substantial original research and prepared under the direction of a School of Journalism faculty member who is a specialist in the area of the student’s interest. Open only to those seniors already in the honors program and in their last semester in residence. Prerequisite: 3.5 minimum GPA in Journalism; 3.5 minimum overall GPA (all courses-in residence and other); and consent from supervising faculty member. RSH

JOUR 500 Topics in Journalism: (1-24). Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 502 International Journalism (3). NI This course explores print, broadcast and online media in industrialized and developing nations. It examines how government and political structures affect mass media, their role in a country’s history and current events but also covers the historical perspective. The course primarily covers campaigns in traditional and new media, students explore how advertising works within the social, economic, and cultural environment. From research and planning, through creative development and media execution, and to final evaluation, students learn what makes campaigns succeed and prepare to produce an effective campaign in the capstone course. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 or JOUR 433 or JOUR 435. LEC

JOUR 503 History of Journalism and Mass Communication (3). A survey of the history of the American media emphasizing appreciation and understanding of the technological, social, and cultural trends affecting newspapers, magazines, radio, and television broadcasters, and online media. The class may focus on one segment of journalism history, which will be listed in that semester’s timetable. The course may be repeated when the focus varies. Prerequisite: Junior standing. LEC

JOUR 504 Professional Presentation Skills (1). This course helps students in News/information and Strategic Communications articulate ideas to individuals and large groups. The curriculum will include preparing and delivering presentations in formal and informal settings. It also will cover presentation technology, as well as message organization and body language. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 or JOUR 435 with a grade of 2.0 or better. LEC

JOUR 505 Professional Development (1). Preparation in skills needed in seeking internships and permanent employment, including resume and application letter writing, interviewing and professional presentations. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 or JOUR 435 with a grade of 2.0 or higher. LEC

JOUR 506 Directed Studies in Journalism (1-2). Undergraduate research project. Students must submit a written proposal to be approved by the instructor before enrollment. Limit of two hours enrollment in a student’s total course work. Prerequisite: 2.0 grade point average overall and in Journalism. IND

JOUR 508 Practicum in Journalism (Academic) (1-2). Practical experience in journalism in a supervised academic setting for which the student does not receive pay. Students enrolled in the course receive credit for practical experience in advertising, public relations, news-editorial, radio, television, photojournalism, and related fields. Prerequisite: 4.5 minimum overall GPA and satisfactory score on the grammar and usage test taken before JOUR 301 or completion of JOUR 002 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 527 Online Journalism (3). This course is an introduction to online storytelling and production of websites. The focus is not on technology, but on the elements of good journalism and the channel of the World Wide Web. The course explores both the editorial and commercial aspects of the Web. The course also covers aspects of the Web that have an impact on media applications—the evolving laws, management, economic implications and the blurring lines between editorial and advertising content. Prerequisite: Completion of or concurrent enrollment in JOUR 415 or JOUR 419 or JOUR 435. LEC

JOUR 533 Case Studies in Strategic Communication (3). Students analyze and evaluate specific examples of success and failure in strategic communication. Prerequisite: JOUR 433 and JOUR 435 and either JOUR 513 or JOUR 523. LEC
JOUR 534 Diversity in Media (3). A study of mass media images and portrayals of race, class, and gender in society. The course examines media representations of African-Americans, Latinos, Native Americans, and Asian Americans, as well as media images of masculinity and femininity. The course also explores media images of groups traditionally under-represented in the media, including gays and lesbians, and the elderly, and discusses the debates around diversity and stereotyping in television, entertainment, public relations, and advertising. The course encourages students to critically analyze media images and understand the role mass media play in reinforcing cultural stereotypes. Prerequisite: 8 hours of Journalism. LEC

JOUR 536 Documentary and Corporate Video (3). The study of the field and functions of non-broadcast television: the use of video by business, educational, medical, governmental, and non-profit organizations. Students plan and produce typical video materials, such as training tapes, employee orientations, community relations, new product demonstrations and self-paced instructional programs, designed for both internal and external audiences. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 or JOUR 435 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 538 International Marketing Communications (3). A survey of the theory and professional practice of global marketing communications. It covers all major forms of integrated marketing communications on an international scale: mass media advertising, including the Internet; public relations; sales promotion, including point-of-purchase; direct and database marketing; partnerships; personal selling and the sales force; and event marketing. Intra-country and global marketing communications by multinational organizations will be examined. LEC

JOUR 540 Sports, Media, and Society (3). The role of mass media in shaping and influencing sports and popular culture. Students will think critically about currently accepted media and sports practices, particularly at the Division I college level. Guest speakers represent media and athletics. Discussion, presentation, paper and examinations. Prerequisite: Junior standing. LEC

JOUR 542 Magazine Publishing (3). An orientation to the magazine industry, both print and new media. Special emphasis is given to understanding the interrelationships of circulation, advertising, promotion, administration, production, and editorial. Students gain knowledge and experience by solving problems faced in conceptualizing and writing a business plan. They research the market and competition, build editorial, production, advertising, and circulation strategies, and they plan some of the strategies for the first year of the enterprise. Prerequisite: Completion of JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or above and completion of JOUR 301 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 552 Print and Online Design (3). An introduction to design concepts and skills as well as computer technologies for newspapers, websites, and other print and online publications. Prerequisite: JOUR 301 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 553 Marketing Communication Production and Design (3). An introduction to basic production and design skills for marketing and communication materials, such as newsletters, brochures, and other promotions. Students also learn production and design basics for the Internet. Lectures and projects challenge students to demonstrate increased technical knowledge and skills and to make critical decisions about content presentation and production resource efficiencies. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 or JOUR 435 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 562 Publication Design and Production (3). This course builds on the principles of graphic and communication design for print and new media. Students gain knowledge and skills through a series of lectures, exercises, and critiques. They create print and online projects for consumer and specialized business magazines, newsletters, brochures, and other promotion materials. Projects require conceptual visual thinking, audience understanding, and efficient use of production resources. Prerequisite: JOUR 542 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 566 Marketing and Media Research (3). Students conduct, analyze, and apply research to developing a company or project as a marketer and/or media researcher. Projects require research, conceptual visual thinking, audience understanding, and efficient use of production resources. Prerequisite: JOUR 435. LEC

JOUR 572 Sales Strategy (3). The application of creative problem solving in addressing the needs of various media constituencies. Rooted in persuasion and motivation theory, the course includes an examination of non-manipulative sales tactics and personal presentation skills. Students develop an understanding of how media organizations integrate advertising, marketing, and sales intelligence in solving client problems. Prerequisite: Eight hours of Journalism. LEC

JOUR 574 Financial Basics for Communicators (3). An overview of how the world of business and markets operates; key documents and regulations of business; balance sheets, income statements and statements of cash flows; how to create and interpret budgets, particularly for non-profit organizations; how to use various tools of analysis, and how to make personal finance decisions. Each student follows one public company for the semester and prepares an in-depth analysis of the company as a final project. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 or JOUR 435 with a grade of 2.0 or better. LEC

JOUR 600 School Journalism and Publications (3). Open only to education majors and journalism teachers in elementary and secondary schools. A study of the use of publications in reaching of secondary and junior high school journalism, and the analysis of problems in supervising school newspapers, magazines, and yearbooks. The course covers staff organization, writing and editing, make-up, typography, advertising, and illustration. Students learn through lectures, projects, practice assignments, and directed study of newspapers, yearbooks, and current teaching materials. LEC

JOUR 608 Ethics and the Media (3). This course surveys techniques of moral analysis, argument, and decision-making for use by both exclusive and persuasive journalism. It employs classical ethical theory, moral reasoning models, and critical-thinking skills to resolve ethical choices through case studies involving reporters, editors, broadcasters, and practitioners in advertising, marketing, and public relations. Students study the ethical issues raised in broadcast news. Prerequisites: JOUR 101 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 610 Advanced Photojournalism (3). Advanced study of camera, film, printing, composition, light and lighting, flash, principles of photojournalism, headline writing for sports, general news, spot news, features, and buildings. Building a portfolio and lab work in both traditional and digital photography are included. Supervised work may appear in various media outlets. Prerequisite: JOUR 410 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 618 First Amendment and Society (3). An examination of the history and philosophy of freedom of speech and press and the limitations imposed upon those rights by statute, common law, and court decisions resolving conflicts with other constitutional rights. Critical-thinking skills and case analysis focus on the roles, rights, and responsibilities of the news and persuasive media in a free society. This course is open to all students at the University of Kansas. It emphasizes the importance of freedom of expression in a free society. Students study key media law court decisions and explore free speech issues more broadly to embrace the philosophical thinking that led to the development of the First Amendment. Prerequisite: Junior standing. LEC

JOUR 636 Opinion and Commentary-Advanced Media (3). Research, writing, and presentation of opinion and critical writing in multimedia formats including real-time, opinion column and letters, broadcast and online editorials and commentary, and critical reviews of films, plays, and books in all media. Prerequisite: Completion of one Advanced Media course or JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 646 Depth Reporting-Advanced Media (3). Classroom instruction and individual coaching on techniques of investigative and depth reporting, including computer-assisted reporting, database reporting, and finding and using governmental or corporate records. The course offers individual coaching on how to plan, research, organize, write, and present detailed reporting projects for print, online or broadcast media. Prerequisite: One Advanced Media course with a grade of 2.0 or above; or consent of instructor for students who have completed JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 3.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 667 Fieldwork in Mass Magazines (3). Students receive classroom instruction during the semester and then complete 64 to 80 hours of professional on-site experience in editorial, production, promotion, advertising or circulation departments for local and national organizations. In class, students research, write and present papers, and complete a portfolio review before a panel of external reviewers. Students who complete this class may not enroll in JOUR 507, the professional practicum in journalism. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above and a 2.5 grade-point average in journalism and overall. LEC

JOUR 676 Strategic Campaigns (4). Students produce a campaign to solve a marketing communication problem for an established organization. Students work with an actual client to develop a campaign from the initial research to the final recommendations. By applying the knowledge, experience, and skills gained in previous courses, students confirm their readiness to enter the profession. Prerequisite: JOUR 435 and JOUR 568 and either JOUR 513 or JOUR 523. Students admitted to the School for fall 2004 and thereafter must be in good academic standing to enroll in JOUR 676. LEC

JOUR 680 Multimedia Management and Leadership (3). Addresses challenges faced by managers and leaders in a changing media environment. The course explores a range of management and leadership concepts, including organizational change, ethical and professional challenges, power and influence, motivation and reinforcement. Discussions include impact of the changing media landscape and impact of digital media. Prerequisite: At least one course designated as Advanced Media or JOUR 568. LEC

JOUR 691 Community Journalism-Advanced Media (3). Students work at a community newspaper, television station or online operation, and either cover the news, produce or edit the news. Instruction includes newsroom coaching and evaluation by professional journalists. Classroom instruction covers such issues as analyzing media content, diversifying story sources, and practical and legal decisions faced by the students. Instructors also meet with students for individual conferences. Students must complete a written project and present it to the class and the news professionals. Prerequisites: JOUR 415 and 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 692 TV News I - Advanced Media (3). Students work for KUH-TV news as reporters/photographers for daily newscasts. Students are responsible for generating story ideas, conducting interviews, shooting video, and writing and editing stories. Students receive instruction and on-the-job training. Course content includes research and production techniques and critical issues in broadcast news. Students receive individual coaching in newsgathering and storytelling techniques for television news. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC

JOUR 693 TV News II - Advanced Media (3). Students work for KUJH-TV news as producers, assignment editors, photographers, advanced reporters, or in other positions, building on experience and polishing skills developed in TV News I. Students receive classroom instruction and critiques of news work in addition to discussing critical issues in broadcast news. Prerequisite: JOUR 415, JOUR 419 and JOUR 692, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC
JOUR 694 Online Writing, Design, and Production - Advanced Media (3). Classroom instruction and supervised individual coaching in the gathering, writing, design, and multimedia presentation of news and information. Students synthesize material as well as generate original material. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 695 Newspaper Reporting - Advanced Media (3). Classroom instruction and individual coaching in the gathering, writing, and presentation of news in the print and online editions of The University Daily Kansan. Students receive individual critiques of reporting and writing in regular conferences with the instructor and in written feedback. Students also gain experience converting stories to broadcast and online format. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 696 Newspaper and Online Editing - Advanced Media (3). Classroom instruction and individual coaching in editing, news judgment, headlines, makeup and design in the presentation of news in the print and online editions of The University Daily Kansan or kansan.com. Students receive individualized coaching and feedback in conferences with the instructor. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 697 Magazine Writing - Advanced Media (3). Classroom instruction and individual coaching in the reporting and editing of articles for Jayplay, The University Daily Kansan’s student-produced weekly campus magazine. Students in the course develop the magazine’s content, write departments and articles for the magazine, and work with artists, photographers and the magazine’s student editor. Students receive individual coaching and written feedback on their work from the course instructor. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 698 Media Sales (3). Provides opportunities for students to test and explore communications and persuasion theory in development of campus media. Under faculty supervision, students serve as marketing representatives of KUJH-TV to area advertisers/donors. Prerequisite: JOUR 572 with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 699 Reporting and Editing for Print and Online-Advanced Media (3). An intense eight-week reporting and editing experience on The University Daily Kansan and its website, kansan.com. A three-hour class session each week will focus on the proper concepts and techniques of reporting and editing. Students will be required to research and make presentations on various aspects of reporting and editing. Students also will meet one-on-one on an ongoing basis with the instructor to review work. The class may serve as preparation for or a supplement to JOUR 695 Newspaper Reporting or JOUR 696 Newspaper and Online Editing. Prerequisite: JOUR 415 and JOUR 419, each with a grade of 2.0 or above. LEC.

JOUR 700 Advanced Topics in Journalism: _____ (2-3).

JOUR 720 Military and the Media (3).

JOUR 795 Current Issues in Marketing Communications (3).

JOUR 796 Skill Development in Marketing Communications (3).

JOUR 797 Special Projects in Marketing Communications (3).
School of Music

Admission ................................................................. 320
   Transfer Students .................................................. 320
Music Theory Placement .................................................. 320
Visit Our Website .......................................................... 320
Tuition, Fees, & Scholarships .............................................. 320
Advising ................................................................. 320
University Honors Program ......................................... 320
Facilities ................................................................ 320
Ensembles ................................................................ 321
Applied Music Lessons .................................................. 321
Courses for Nonmajors .................................................. 321
Regulations ................................................................ 321
Degrees ...................................................................... 321
   Requirements for Graduation ..................................... 322
Music Minor ............................................................. 322
Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts ............................................ 322
   in Music Degree Requirements ...................................... 322
Bachelor of Music Degree Requirements ....................... 322
   Musicology ............................................................... 322
   Music Theory & Composition ...................................... 323
   Music Performance .................................................. 323
   Organ & Church Music .............................................. 324
   Piano .................................................................... 324
   Strings & Harp .......................................................... 324
   Voice (B.M. & B.F.A.) ................................................ 325
   Wind & Percussion .................................................... 325
Bachelor of Music Education in Music Education & Music Therapy Degree Requirements .................. 325
   Music Education Program .......................................... 326
   Music Therapy Program ............................................. 327
Music Courses ........................................................... 328
   Band Courses ............................................................ 328
   Bassoon Courses ....................................................... 328
   Brass Courses ............................................................ 328
   Carillon Courses ....................................................... 328
   Chamber Music Courses ........................................... 328
   Choral Music Courses .............................................. 328
   Church Music Courses ............................................. 329
   Clarinet Courses ...................................................... 329
   Conducting Courses ................................................ 329
   Double Bass Courses ............................................... 329
   Euphonium Courses .................................................. 329
   Flute Courses .......................................................... 329
   French Horn Courses ............................................... 329
   Guitar Courses ....................................................... 330
   Harp Courses .......................................................... 330
   Harpsichord Courses ................................................ 330
   Jazz Courses ............................................................. 330
   Music Courses .......................................................... 330
   Music Education & Music Therapy Courses .................. 331
   Music Theory & Composition Courses ....................... 332
   Musicology Courses .................................................. 333
   Oboe Courses ........................................................... 334
   Orchestra Courses .................................................... 334
   Organ Courses .......................................................... 334
   Percussion Courses .................................................... 335
   Percussion Ensemble Courses .................................... 335
   Piano Courses (including Accompanying) .................... 335
   Recitals Course ........................................................ 336
   Recorder Courses ..................................................... 336
   Saxophone Courses ................................................... 336
   Strings Courses .......................................................... 336
   Trombone Courses ..................................................... 336
   Trumpet Courses ........................................................ 336
   Tuba Courses ............................................................ 336
   Tuba-Euphonium Consort Courses ................................ 336
   Viola Courses ............................................................ 336
   Violin Courses ........................................................... 337
   Violoncellino Courses ................................................ 337
   Voice Courses ........................................................... 337
   Wind & Percussion Courses ........................................ 338
   Wind Ensemble Courses ............................................. 338

First-year students may be admitted to the School of Music. Students who wish to major in music must audition. Visit the school’s website: http://music.ku.edu.

KU is a charter member of the National Association of Schools of Music.

Tickets for KU music and theatre performances are available from the Lied Center box office, (785) 864-ARTS, or from the Murphy Hall box office, (785) 864-3982.
Admission

First-year students should enter the school directly. Students may transfer to the school from other institutions or from other KU schools if they have B averages or higher and are eligible to return to the college or university last attended. Other students can be admitted only with the permission of the dean.

Send applications to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. See Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter.

Students who wish to major in music must audition. All music students approved for admission to the School of Music are admitted contingent upon demonstration by audition of satisfactory level proficiency in their area of applied music.

Transfer Students

Only grades of C or higher are accepted in transfer credit toward degrees offered by the School of Music. Students who wish to transfer performance credit from another institution toward any music degree at KU must validate this credit by audition. Contact division directors to arrange an audition.

Music Theory Placement

The music theory placement examination is required of all undergraduate transfer students who have not completed a four-semester theory sequence with an accredited NASM school. It is administered as announced on the School of Music Web site at http://music.ku.edu/~sfa/music/pdf/placementexams.pdf each semester.

Visit Our Website

The School of Music website, http://music.ku.edu, has current information about the school. Visit the website for information about music programs, facilities, services, resources, policies, and procedures, as well as current information about the school’s many active student organizations.

Tuition, Fees, and Scholarships

For information about KU tuition, fees, and financial aid, see the General Information chapter of this catalog or visit www.registrar.ku.edu/fees. Tuition and fees are set by the Board of Regents and are subject to change.

Financial Aid

Academic Scholarships are available through the Office of Admissions and Scholarships. The Office of Student Financial Aid administers grants, loans, and need-based financial aid. See Financial Aid in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Merit Scholarships in Music are also available. Audition application and information is available on the school’s website.

Advising

Advisers are faculty members from the major areas of study students have elected to pursue. Additional help and graduation advising are available in the School of Music Office of Student Services.

University Honors Program

The School of Music encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. See University Honors Program under College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements.

Facilities

Murphy Hall, named for former KU Chancellor Franklin D. Murphy, houses the School of Music. It is a five-level facility with offices for faculty members in applied music, music theory and composition, musicology, opera, music education, music therapy, and ensembles. Designed for music and theatre, it contains four performance areas. Crafton-Preyer Theatre provides a venue for plays, operas, musical theatre shows, and concerts. It is a fully equipped, 1,188-seat proscenium stage facility. William Inge Memorial Theatre is an intimate black-box facility with seating for up to 125, suitable for plays and small opera productions. Swarthout Recital Hall, a 340-seat facility with exceptional acoustics, is dedicated to faculty and student solo and chamber music presentations and occasional opera productions. The Baustian Theatre, a black-box facility for opera and musical theatre productions, seats 125 and has a dressing room and wardrobe area, set construction and storage area, and office and performance control areas. Murphy Hall also houses classrooms, practice rooms, rehearsal halls, and storage facilities for instruments and sheet music. The Electronic Music Studio contains a digital workstation for the recording and production of electronic music and video.

The Kansas Center for Music Technology in Murphy Hall promotes the development and application of current technologies in music instruction, research, and creative projects. Its Computer Center contains 32 fully networked multimedia workstations. KCMT has a library of commercially available software for evaluation, experimentation, and integration into existing courses. The lab also contains three high-end workstations for professional-quality digital audio, digital video, and DVD authoring. The library includes basic productivity and Internet software; music notation and sequencing, ear-training, CD-ROMs, and drill design software; and digital editing software for audio, video, multimedia, and Web authoring.

Through workshops and music technology courses, KCMT helps faculty members and students develop innovative new software.
The Thomas Gorton Music and Dance Library in Murphy Hall houses more than 111,000 scores, books, sound recordings, videos, microforms, and serials, and has the leading music collection in the Great Plains. It features digital workstations; study carrels; comfortable seating; and public display of new acquisitions, current periodicals, and special exhibitions. Students can make full use of music and dance information resources. The Joe and Joyce Hale Media System allows remote listening and viewing from 30 locations in the library, including 328 media carrels, the seminar room, and the group study room. Media carrels have remote controls, MIDI music keyboards, mini-disk recorders, computers, and video monitors.

The Music Education and Music Therapy Complex in Murphy Hall contains a model music education classroom, a general music instruction classroom, large and small therapy clinical spaces, three research spaces, faculty offices, the Psychology and Acoustics of Music Laboratory, and the Music Therapy Clinic, a clinical training and research facility.

The Lied Center of Kansas is a 2,020-seat performing arts hall. On KU’s west campus at Irving Hill Road and Constant Avenue, it is the venue for the Lied Center Series, including the Concert Series, Swarthout Chamber Music Series, New Directions Series, Broadway Series, World Series, and Family Series. It also presents School of Music productions, Student Union Activities shows, and university and community events. The performing arts hall offers excellent acoustic quality and technical production capabilities. The stage features a 56-foot-wide proscenium opening, resilient wood floor, counterweighted rigging system, and ample wing space. There is a full complement of backstage support areas including seven dressing rooms, dance rehearsal studio, two warm-up rooms, a Greenroom, and a production office.

The Dane and Polly Bales Organ Recital Hall is acoustically designed for the teaching and performance of organ music. It has seating for 200 and is attached to the Lied Center main lobbies at two levels. It houses a 45-stop mechanical key-action (electric stop-action) organ built by Hellmuth Wolff et Associés, one of the finest builders of organs in the world. The hall is available to organ students for practice, lessons, and recitals. Its aesthetics are enhanced by three magnificent stained glass windows designed by Peter Thompson, former dean of Fine Arts.

Ensembles

The University Symphony Orchestra performs works from the standard symphonic repertoire on campus and occasionally on tours. It combines with choral ensembles to present oratorios or other large works and assists in musical theatre productions and opera. In addition, the orchestra reads new orchestral works submitted by KU composers for the George Lawner Prize, an annual adjudicated competition co-sponsored by Music Theory and Composition and the KU Symphony Orchestra. The Wind Ensemble presents four or more concerts annually and tours nationally and internationally. The Symphonic and University Bands perform two concerts each semester. The KU Jazz program includes three jazz ensembles, two jazz choirs, and several ensembles. The Marching Jayhawks are part of the pageantry at football games. The Basketball Bands (Men’s and Women’s) and pep bands also perform for sports events.

KU Opera’s productions have included The Mikado, The Marriage of Figaro, Albert Herring, Candide, Falstaff, Strawberry Fields, The Magic Flute, Face on the Barroom Floor, The Tales of Hoffman, La Traviata, and Gianni Schicchi.

The Chamber Choir, Concert Choir, and Men’s Glee Club are select groups of singers who perform concerts on campus, tour, and participate in combined choral and orchestral presentations. Students are eligible through audition for University Singers and Women’s Chorale. The Collegium Musicum specializes in early music, both vocal and instrumental, using KU’s collection of replicas of early instruments. Helianthus is the performing arm of KU’s New Music Ensemble. Each semester it performs the finest available contemporary chamber music. Recitals of music by KU student composers are presented each semester by the KU Composers Guild, a student organization. The Kansas Brass Quintet and Kansas Woodwinds are faculty groups that present numerous concerts.

Applied Music Lessons

All majors and nonmajors (as space permits) who wish to take lessons must first pass an audition. All music majors enroll in 121-level applied music courses until they have accumulated 4 credit hours (6 or 8 hours for performance majors) at which time they may enroll in the 221 level. Music majors who are not performance majors must accumulate 8 applied music hours before enrolling in the 321 level and 12 applied music hours before enrolling in the 421 level (or 442 level for the B.M.E.). Performance majors must accumulate 12 or 16 credit hours at the 121 and 221 levels before they enroll in 622 level. All music majors take applied music in the primary performance area for a minimum of one hour-long lesson per week at 2 to 5 credit hours per semester; others receive a half-hour lesson per week at 1 credit hour. See degrees listed in this section for specific credit-hour and recital requirements. The summer session limit on all music major lessons is 1 to 3 credit hours.

Students may state their preferences as to teachers for private lessons, but final authority rests with the director of the division.

Courses for Nonmajors

Students in other KU schools may enroll in music courses for credit, subject to the availability of instructional time, with the permission of the chair of the department in which the course is offered.

Students in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences not majoring in music may elect an appropriate introductory course (MUSC 298, MUSC 301, MUSC 302, MUSC 309, MUSC 336, MUSC 394, MUS 140, or MUS 340). Minors in music are offered for students in other disciplines. Most degree programs accept up to 6 hours of electives in music ensembles and performance.

Junior/senior credit in applied music involves a prerequisite of 4 hours of university credit in sequence in the field concerned.

Regulations

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Degrees

The degree of Bachelor of Music is granted with majors in bassoon, clarinet, double bass, euphonium, flute, French horn, harp, musicology, oboe, organ, organ and church music, percussion, piano, saxophone, theory, composition, trombone, trumpet, tuba, viola, violin, violoncello, and voice.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts is granted with concentrations in applied music, jazz studies, musicology, music theory, and music with an outside minor/concentration.

The degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is granted with a major in theatre and voice.

The degree of Bachelor of Music Education is granted with majors in music education or music therapy.
Degrees | Music Minor | Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Music Degree Requirements | Bachelor of Music Degree Requirements: Musicology

Requirements for Graduation

Degrees from the School of Music are conferred on candidates who have satisfactorily completed 124 to 139 credit hours for the B.A., B.M., B.F.A., and B.M.E. degrees, including required subjects.

Forty-five credit hours must be in junior/senior-level courses, numbered 300 and above. A minimum 2.0 grade-point average, both cumulative and in KU courses, is required for graduation. Four hours of the total in each case except the B.M.E. degree may be in physical education activity courses. Variations to program requirements may be petitioned to music committees on undergraduate studies for possible approval.

English. Nine hours of English composition and literature (ENG 101, ENG 102, and one course from ENG 203, ENG 209, ENG 210, or ENG 211) are required of all students except B.M.E. students and those whose achievement in placement examinations warrants initial placement in more advanced English courses. Students must enroll continuously in ENGL 101 or ENGL 102, as appropriate, until completed. When the requirement is reduced, students must substitute these hours in liberal arts electives.

Remedial Courses. Remedial courses listed in the catalog and Schedule of Classes, www.registrar.ku.edu, are numbered below 100. Such courses include, but are not limited to, MATH 002 and MATH 099. Such courses do not count toward graduation in the School of Music and may not be counted as distribution courses or electives.

Music Minor

Open to All KU Students. Students must first audition to be accepted as music minors, then may earn a minor in music by taking 24 hours in the courses listed below. At least 12 hours must be junior/senior-level courses. A minimum grade-point average of 2.0 in the minor is required.

MTHC 105 Theory I .......................................................... 4
MTHC 115 Theory II .......................................................... 4
Applied lessons (four semesters at the 100 level, 1 credit hour a semester) ........ 4
MUSC 356 Masterworks of Music ........................................ 3

Nine credit hours to be chosen from lessons (300-level lessons are junior/senior classes—students can earn 1 credit hour per semester), ensembles, and/or music classes at the 300 level or above ........................................ 9

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts in Music Degree Requirements

The B.A. in Fine Arts in music is offered with a concentration in jazz studies, musicology, music theory, piano/orchestral instruments, voice, or music with an outside minor. A total of 125 to 131 credit hours is required. To graduate, a student must earn a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in all major courses and a minimum average of 2.0 in all course work.

Basic Courses (40-44 hours)

ENGL 101, ENG 102, and ENG 203, ENG 209, ENG 210, or ENG 211 ....... 9
Mathematics: MATH 101 and 3 hours beyond MATH 101 ..................... 6
Oral communications .......................................................... 3
Western civilization ............................................................. 6
Foreign language (16 hours in one language) ...................................... 16
(Voice concentration: 10 hours of Italian and 10 hours of French or German)
(Musicology concentration: 16 hours of French or German)

Distribution (33-35 credit hours)

Humanities (three courses) ..................................................... 9
(Music with an outside minor/concentration: MUSC 440 must be included in humanities hours)
Social sciences (three courses) .............................................. 9
Natural sciences/mathematics (three courses, to include a lab science) .... 10-11
Non-Western culture (one course) ......................................... 3
Electives ............................................................................. 2-3
(Voice concentration: 0 hours of College electives)

Music Core (29 credit hours)

MTHC 105 Theory I .......................................................... 4
MTHC 115 Theory II ......................................................... 4
MTHC 205 Theory III ....................................................... 4
MTHC 315 Theory IV ........................................................ 4
MUSC 320 Music History I .................................................. 2
MUSC 340 Music History II ................................................ 3
MUSC 440 Music History III ................................................ 3
MUSC 480 Music History IV ............................................... 2
MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics 1
REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (two or four semesters) .... 0

Choose one of the following concentrations:

Jazz Studies Concentration (26 credit hours)

JAZZ 105/JAZZ 305 Jazz Theory ........................................... 2
JAZZ 224/JAZZ 624 Jazz Improvisation I ................................. 2
JAZZ 225/JAZZ 625 Jazz Improvisation II ................................ 2
JAZZ 230/JAZZ 630 Introduction to Jazz Piano ................................ 2
JAZZ 459/JAZZ 659 Jazz Arranging ........................................ 2
Applied music lessons (eight semesters) ..................................... 8
Jazz ensembles .................................................................... 4
Jazz combos ........................................................................ 4
(Total of eight semesters for credit in ensembles and combos)
REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (two semesters) ........ 0

Musicology Concentration (25 credit hours)

Nine hours selected from courses numbered 602-778 ......................... 9
Applied music lessons (four semesters) ....................................... 4
MUSC 499 Senior Thesis ..................................................... 2
Ensembles (2 hours of Collegium Musicum required) ...................... 4
Electives in music ............................................................... 6

Music Theory Concentration (25 credit hours)

Upper-division music theory courses ............................................. 9
Applied music lessons (eight semesters) ....................................... 8
MTHC 499 Senior Research Project .......................................... 2
Ensembles (four semesters) .................................................... 4
Electives in music ............................................................... 4

Piano/Orchestr/Orchestral Instruments Concentration (25 credit hours)

Applied music lessons (eight semesters) ....................................... 16
Senior recital ....................................................................... 1
Ensembles (Major ensemble required each semester) ................. 2
Electives in music ............................................................... 5

Voice Concentration (26 credit hours)

Applied music lessons (eight semesters) ....................................... 16
Senior recital ....................................................................... 1
Vocal repertoire .................................................................... 2
Ensembles (four semesters) .................................................... 4
Piano (Proficiency level of PIAN 284) ....................................... 2

Music with an Outside Minor/Concentration (32 credit hours)

Applied music lessons (eight semesters) ....................................... 8
Ensembles (four semesters) .................................................... 4
Outside minor/concentration .................................................. 18-20

Bachelor of Music Degree Requirements

Each student who is a candidate for the B.M. degree must carry a major in musicology, music theory, music composition, or music performance.

Musicology

Division Director: Roberta Freund Schwartz
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Drive, Room 434
Lawrence, KS 66045-3103
http://music.ku.edu/programs/musicology, (785) 864-9737

Degrees offered: B.A. in Fine Arts, B.M.

Degree Requirements for Musicology Majors. Students must satisfy the piano proficiency requirement. Students who enter with little or no piano background enroll in PIAN 144-PIAN 284 Keyboard Skills plus sufficient private study to enable them to pass a proficiency examination. The examination consists of:

1. Demonstration of knowledge of all major and minor scales,
2. A short work in contrapuntal style, (3) a short work in harmonic style, (4) a movement of a sonata, (5) demonstration of ability to read at sight accompaniments of moderate difficulty.

To graduate, the student must attain a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in 12 credit hours chosen from MUSC 320, MUSC
Bachelor of Music Degree Requirements: Musicology, Music Theory & Composition, Music Performance

340, MUSC 440, MUSC 480, and MUSC courses numbered 602-778. A total of 127 hours is required, distributed as follows:

**Musicology (28-30 hours)**
- MUSC 320 Music History I ................................................................. 4
- MUSC 340 Music History II ................................................................. 3
- MUSC 440 Music History III ............................................................... 3
- MUSC 480 Music History IV ............................................................... 2
- MUSC 499 Senior Thesis ................................. 2-4
- Plus 12 hours selected from courses numbered 602-778 .......... 12
- MUSC 654 Collegium Musicum, Vocal and/or Orchestral \[.................. 4
- MUSC 656 Collegium Musicum, Instrumental ................................. 4

**Music Theory and Composition (25 hours)**
- MTHC 105 Theory I ................. 4
- MTHC 115 Theory II .................. 4
- MTHC 205 Theory III .................. 4
- MTHC 315 Theory IV ................. 4
- MTHC 410 Form and Analysis ................................................. 3
- MTHC 541 Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint ......................... 3
- MTHC 542 Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint ......................... 3
- MTHC 543 Advanced Analysis of Contemporary Music ........... 3
- MTHC 499 Senior Research Project ............................... 4
- MTHC 674 and MTHC 676 Orchestra I and II ...................... 6
- MTHC 678 Electro-Acoustic Composition I ......................... 3

**Electives**
- MTHC 205 Theory III .................. 4
- MTHC 678 Composition (2 hours, 2 semesters) ................. 4

**Musicology (10 hours)**
- MUSC 320 Music History I ................. 2
- MUSC 340 Music History III .................. 3
- MUSC 440 Music History III .................. 3
- MUSC 480 Music History IV .................. 2

**Other (73-75 hours)**
- Ensembles (eight semesters) .................................................... 8
- Applied music lessons (eight semesters) ................................. 16
- MGMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics ................................. 1
- COND 245 Conducting I ................................................................. 2
- REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) ........ 0
- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 .... 1
- History of art elective ................................................................. 3
- German, French, Italian, or Spanish (16 hours in one language) ....... 16
- HIST 105, HIST 114, HIST 115 .................................................... 9
- Electives in musicology, music theory, Liberal Arts and Sciences, Business, or Journalism courses ... 9-11

**Music Theory and Composition**

Division Director: James Barnes
Murphy Hall, 1350 Naismith Drive, Room 222
Lawrence, KS 66045-3103
http://music.ku.edu/programs/theorycomp, (785) 864-4514

Degrees offered: B.A. in Fine Arts, B.M.
To graduate, the student must maintain a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in music theory and composition courses on both the first- and second-year and the junior/senior levels.

Students majoring in music theory (B.A. or B.M.) or music composition (B.M.) must complete MTHC 105, MTHC 115, and MTHC 205 before preparing a portfolio of their work for application to the professional sequence. The earliest a student may submit a portfolio is the fourth semester. Transfer students must be in residence for at least one semester before they can submit a portfolio.

This portfolio must include recent work (scholarly papers for music theory and musical compositions for composers), two letters of recommendation (one from the student’s major instructor and one from a MTHC professor who has had the student in a class), and a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in MTHC courses. The student may be asked to provide a demonstration of musicality on his or her major instrument.

Portfolios are accepted once each semester for admission to the professional sequence the following semester. The portfolio is assessed by the MTHC faculty with one of three recommendations: admit, revise and resubmit next semester, or deny. Students in music theory are not allowed to enroll in MTHC 499 Senior Research Project. Students in composition are not allowed to enroll in MTHC 583 Composition and MTHC 498 Undergraduate Recital without a favorable recommendation from the faculty.

**Applied Music Requirement.** Students must enroll in 16 hours of applied music and 8 hours in piano, organ, and/or harpsichord. The student must pass a keyboard proficiency examination by demonstrating an ability to play all major and minor scales, short works in harmonic and contrapuntal styles, a movement of a sonata, and sight reading a keyboard accompaniment of moderate difficulty.

**Undergraduate Performance Recitals.** Undergraduate theory and composition majors are not required to perform half a senior recital on the major instrument or in voice, but they are encouraged to do so by the MTHC faculty. Musicanship and performance experience are integral to the student’s learning experience.

**Degree Requirements for the Music Theory Major.** A total of 127 hours is required, distributed as follows:

**Music Theory (40 hours)**
- MTHC 105 Theory I .................. 4
- MTHC 115 Theory II .................. 4
- MTHC 205 Theory III .................. 4
- MTHC 410 Form and Analysis ................................................. 3
- MTHC 541 Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint ......................... 3
- MTHC 542 Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint ......................... 3
- MTHC 432 Introduction to the Analysis of Contemporary Music ........ 3
- MTHC 433 Advanced Analysis of Contemporary Music ............ 3
- MTHC 499 Senior Research Project ............................... 4
- MTHC 674 and MTHC 676 Orchestra I and II ...................... 6
- MTHC 678 Electro-Acoustic Composition I ......................... 3

**Music Composition (4 hours)**
- MTHC 253 Composition (2 hours, 2 semesters) ................. 4

**Musicology (10 hours)**
- MUSC 320 Music History I ................. 2
- MUSC 340 Music History III .................. 3
- MUSC 440 Music History III .................. 3
- MUSC 480 Music History IV .................. 2

**Other (73-75 hours)**
- Applied music lessons (eight semesters) .................................................... 16
- Piano, organ, and/or harpsichord .................................................... 8
- MGMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics ................................. 1
- COND 245 Conducting I ................................................................. 2
- REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) ........ 0
- Electives, including at least 15 hours in nonmusic courses .................. 19
- Ensembles (eight semesters) .................................................... 8
- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 .... 9
- Foreign language (first two semesters of one language) ................. 10

**Degree Requirements for the Composition Major.** A total of 127 hours is required for the degree. Courses should be distributed as described for the major in music theory with the following exceptions:

- Students with a major in composition must offer in partial fulfillment of the degree requirements a recital of approximately 45 minutes duration consisting of original works in various media. This is MTHC 498, listed below.
- MTHC 499 is not required.

**Music Composition**
- MTHC 583 Composition (2 hours, 3 semesters) ...................... 6
- MTHC 498 Undergraduate Recital .................................................. 1
- MTHC 680 Electro-Acoustic Composition II ......................... 3

**Electives**
- At least 12 hours in nonmusic courses ................................. 13

**Music Performance**

Course work but no degree program is offered in carillon and harpsichord. Music performance majors are offered in the divisions of organ and church music, piano, strings and harp, voice, winds and percussion.

**Instrumental Ensemble Policy.** All undergraduate instrumental music majors (band and orchestral instruments) must audition for a major ensemble (wind ensemble, symphony orchestra, symphonic band, marching band, or a maximum of two semesters of Jazz Ensemble I). One ensemble taken for credit per semester counts toward graduation requirements.

**Requirements for All Performance Majors.** Majors in performance must give a solo public performance in the junior year and a full-length senior recital. A performance major must be within two semesters of graduation to present a senior recital. To graduate, majors must also attain a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in all major field courses. The following core courses are required of all majors in performance:

**Music Theory (19 hours)**
- MTHC 105 Theory I .................. 4
- MTHC 115 Theory II .................. 4
- MTHC 205 Theory III .................. 4
- MTHC 315 Theory IV .................. 4
- MTHC 410 Form and Analysis ................................................. 3

*UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG*
B.M. Degree Requirements: Music Performance (Organ & Church Music, Piano, Strings & Harp)

Musicology (10 hours)
MUSC 320 Music History I ...................................................... 2
MUSC 340 Music History II .................................................. 3
MUSC 440 Music History III ................................................ 3
MUSC 480 Music History IV ................................................. 2

Technology (1 hour)
MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics .......... 1

Recital Attendance
REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) .................... 0

English (9 hours)
ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ........ 9

Organ and Church Music
Division Director: James Higdon
Bales Organ Recital Hall, 1600 Stewart Drive
Lawrence, KS 66045-7544
http://music.ku.edu/programs/organ, (785) 864-2797

Degree offered: B.M.

The major in organ and church music is available with an emphasis in performance or in church music.

Entrance Requirements. Entrance requirements are the same as those for the piano major (see Piano). The student is placed in the curriculum by audition. Entering students with no previous training in organ may perform their entrance audition at the piano.

Degree Requirements for the Performance Emphasis. A piano proficiency examination is required. The examination consists of (1) demonstration of knowledge of all major and minor scales, (2) a short work in contrapuntal style, (3) a short work in harmonic style, (4) a movement of a sonata, and (5) demonstration of ability to read at sight accompaniments of moderate difficulty. A total of 124 hours is required, distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music theory core (see above)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTHC 541 Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicology core (see above)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced theory electives</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano (proficiency level of PIAN 284)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTHC 541 Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicology core (see above)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano 540 and PIAN 546 Piano Pedagogy I and II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIAN 643 and PIAN 644 Piano Repertoire I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensembles (four semesters)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language (first two semesters of one language)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives, including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: All B.M. organ majors must enroll in ORGC 320 Studio Class in Organ–Lab and ORGC 502 Master Class in Organ–Lab each semester of residence.

Degree Requirements for the Church Music Emphasis. The same piano proficiency as for performance is required. A total of 124 hours is required. Courses should be distributed as described for the major in organ performance with the following exceptions:

- ORGC 608 is not required.
- Ensembles must be choral, not band, orchestra, jazz, etc.
- Applied Music: Voice

Electives must also include at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses. However, recommended courses include REL 345 Christianity and REL 325 Introduction to Judaism.

Note: All B.M. church music majors must enroll in ORGC 320 Studio Class in Organ–Lab and ORGC 502 Master Class in Organ–Lab each semester of residence.

Piano

Division Director: Richard Reber
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Drive, Room 310
Lawrence, KS 66045-3103
http://music.ku.edu/programs/piano, (785) 864-9643

Degree offered: B.M.

Entrance Requirements. To enter the four-year degree course, the student should demonstrate systematic technical training by the ability to play correctly all major and minor scales and broken chords in octave position in all keys in moderately rapid tempo.

The student should have studied some of the standard etudes, Bach: Little Preludes, a few Bach two-part Inventions, and compositions corresponding in difficulty to Beethoven: Sonata, op. 49, no. 1; Haydn: Sonata in C Major; Schubert: Scherzo in B-flat Major; Mendelssohn: Easy Songs Without Words; Prokofieff: Children’s Pieces, op. 65; and Debussy: Arabesque.

Degree Requirements for the Piano Major. A total of 124 hours is required, distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music theory core (see above)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTHC 541 Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicology core (see above)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIAN 310 Advanced Keyboard Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied music lessons</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIAN 540 and PIAN 546 Piano Pedagogy I and II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIAN 643 and PIAN 644 Piano Repertoire I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensembles (four semesters)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language (first two semesters of one language)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives, including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strings and Harp

Division Director: Edward Laut
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Drive, Room 316
Lawrence, KS 66045-3103
http://music.ku.edu/programs/strings, (785) 864-9659

Degree offered: B.M.

Performance Requirement. Double bass, violin, viola, and cello students are required to play in the University Symphony Orchestra during the four years of the program, unless excused by the dean on recommendation of the conductor.

Piano Proficiency. Students majoring in stringed instruments must successfully complete PIAN 284 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I or its equivalent.

Degree Requirements for the Strings Major. A minimum of 124 credit hours is required, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music theory core (see above)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced theory electives</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicology core (see above)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied music lessons</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COND 245 Conducting I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano (proficiency level of PIAN 284)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchestra (eight semesters)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language (first two semesters of one language)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance class 120/320</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedagogy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General electives</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Violin majors substitute 2 hours of viola for 2 hours of general electives)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives in nonmusic courses</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: All B.M. organ majors must enroll in ORGC 320 Studio Class in Organ–Lab and ORGC 502 Master Class in Organ–Lab each semester of residence.

Differences for Harp Majors. A minimum of 124 credit hours is required for the degree. No performance class, chamber music, or small ensemble courses are required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ensembles (six semesters)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano (proficiency level of PIAN 284)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives, including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Music: Music Performance (Voice, Wind & Percussion) | Bachelor of Music Education in Music Education & Music Therapy

**Voice**

Division Director: John Stephens
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Drive, Room 306
Lawrence, KS 66045-3103
http://music.ku.edu/programs/voice, (785) 864-9617

Degrees offered: B.A. in Fine Arts, B.M. (voice), B.F.A. (theatre and voice)

The Division of Voice offers two programs for singers interested in opera, oratorio, concert, music theatre, or vocal teaching. Students receive training in vocal technique, languages and dictation, vocal repertoire, and stagecraft. Performance opportunities range from workshops to fully staged productions, allowing students to develop their talents at the most beneficial pace.

**Entrance Requirements.** Applicants must sing a live audition with two memorized selections, including one in classical style. All students should sing at least one selection in English; students auditioning for the sophomore level or higher must sing one selection in French, German, or Italian and provide a repertoire list of previously learned material.

**Piano Proficiency.** Students may satisfy the requirements for the B.M. by passing PIAN 288 Intermediate Keyboard Skills II (or equivalent) or for the B.F.A. by passing PIAN 284 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I (or equivalent).

**Ensemble Participation.** Eight hours of ensemble credit are required for B.M. students, and four hours are required for B.F.A. students. Ensemble credit may be earned in major choral groups and opera.

**B.M. Degree Requirements for the Voice Major.** A total of 125 hours is required, distributed as follows:

- Music theory core (see above) .......................................................... 19
- Musicology core (see above) .......................................................... 10
- VOIC 120 Vocal Performance in English/VOIC 320 Vocal Performance Class II 2
- Applied music lessons .................................................................. 26
- VOIC 405 and VOIC 406 Vocal Literature I and II ......................... 4
- VOIC 408 Vocal Pedagogy ............................................................. 1
- Ensembles (eight semesters) ......................................................... 8
- Piano (proficiency level of PIAN 288) ............................................. 4
- MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics 1
- COND 245 Conducting I ............................................................... 2
- REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) ...... 0
- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ... 9
- Foreign languages, German and Italian (two semesters each) ...... 20
- VOIC 270 and VOIC 470 Lyric Dictions for Singers: ........................ 3
- THR 106 Acting I ................................................................. 3
- Electives ..................................................................................... 32
- Total ......................................................................................... 125

**B.F.A. Degree Requirements for the Theatre and Voice Major.**

A total of 125 hours is required, distributed as follows:

- Music theory core, except MTHC 410 (see above) ......................... 16
- Musicology core (see above) .......................................................... 10
- VOIC 120 Vocal Performance in English ....................................... 2
- Applied music lessons .................................................................. 26
- VOIC 270 and VOIC 470 Lyric Dictions for Singers: ........................ 2
- VOIC 405 or VOIC 406 Vocal Literature I or II .............................. 2
- THR 106 and THR 206 Acting I and II ......................................... 6
- THR 111 Make-Up ....................................................................... 2
- THR 210 Musical Performance for the Actor I ............................. 3
- THR 212 Beginning Voice and Speech for Actors ......................... 3
- THR 213 Movement I: The Acting Instrument ........................... 3
- THR 215 Approaching Design .................................................... 3
- THR 216 Scene Production .......................................................... 2
- THR 406 Audition Techniques ...................................................... 2
- THR 508 Fundamentals of Directing ............................................. 3
- Theatre elective: THR 220, THR 224, THR 306, THR 312, THR 313, THR 413, THR 512, THR 711, or THR 713 ......................... 3
- Ensembles (four semesters) ......................................................... 4
- Piano (proficiency level of PIAN 284) ............................................. 4
- MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics 1
- COND 245 Conducting I ............................................................... 2
- REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) ...... 0
- Foreign language (first two semesters of one language) ............... 10
- ENGL 101, ENGL 102, and ENGL 203, ENGL 209, ENGL 210, or ENGL 211 ... 9
- Electives ..................................................................................... 8
- Total ......................................................................................... 125

**Wind and Percussion**

Woodwind Division Director: Margaret Marco
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Drive, Room 340
Lawrence, KS 66045-3103
http://music.ku.edu/programs/woodwinds, (785) 864-4476

Brass and Percussion Division Director: Scott Watson, (785) 864-9738, 120 Murphy Hall, http://music.ku.edu/programs/brassperc

Degrees offered: B.M.

**Piano Proficiency.** Students majoring in wind and percussion instruments must successfully complete PIAN 284 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I or its equivalent.

**Degree Requirements.** A total of 124 hours is required for the degree in brass and percussion, and a total of 124 hours is required for the degree in woodwinds, distributed as follows:

- Music theory core (see above) ...................................................... 19
- Two upper-division theory courses .............................................. 4
- Musicology core (see above) .......................................................... 10
- Applied music lessons .................................................................. 32
- Piano (proficiency level of PIAN 284) ............................................. 2
- Ensembles (eight semesters) ......................................................... 8
- Chamber music or ensemble ....................................................... 4
- Woodwinds, Brass General Elective Requirements (22 hours) 
  Electives, including at least 12 hours in nonmusic courses:
  - Brass and percussion ................................................................. 22
  - or Woodwinds ................................................................. 22

**Bachelor of Music Education in Music Education and Music Therapy**

Degree Requirements

Division Director: Martin J. Bergee, mbergee@ku.edu
Murphy Hall, 1530 Naismith Drive, Room 448
Lawrence, KS 66045-3103
http://music.ku.edu/programs/memt, (785) 864-4784, fax: (785) 864-9640


**Music Education.** The program helps students develop competence in music education. The curriculum emphasizes understanding of human behavior, musical and otherwise, and integrates with this core a variety of courses and activities that develop broad, high-level musical skills. Within the curriculum, which develops skills in all areas of music education, individual emphases are reflected in the choice of major performance medium and performance ensembles.

**Music Therapy.** The program helps students develop competence for entry into the music therapy profession. The interdisciplinary curriculum emphasizes understanding of human behavior, musical and otherwise. It includes extensive work in music, behavioral science, biological science, and liberal arts, in addition to specific academic, clinical, and research studies in music therapy.

**Advising.** Students interested in music education or music therapy should contact the MEMT office immediately upon admission to KU. MEMT assigns an academic adviser to work with the student throughout his or her academic career. Undergraduate handbooks, online at http://music.ku.edu/programs/memt and available from the MEMT office, 448 Murphy Hall, give detailed procedures, suggestions, and specifications.

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 325
Students planning to major in music education or music therapy should enter KU with appropriate performance skills in voice or the instrument they intend to use as their major applied performance medium. Applicants should be prepared to audition for applied music faculty for acceptance into study of that major medium. A successful audition is required for acceptance into the major. Each music education or music therapy student must take private lessons and achieve high-level skill in the major performance medium to graduate.

Regardless of applied performance medium, each entering student should be able to sing independently, in tune, and with acceptable tone quality. Functional keyboard skills (accompanying, playing by ear, improvising, and transposing) are helpful. Experience working with others is helpful. Well-developed interpersonal skills are an asset.

**Music Education Program**

This program provides full preparation for entry into the profession. It leads to the Bachelor of Music Education and eligibility for licensure to teach vocal, instrumental, and general music in grades pre-K-12 in the state of Kansas. The program typically requires eight semesters of full-time work, which includes a semester of student teaching and internship in the public schools.

**Music Teacher Licensure Program.** Teacher licensure in Kansas is a function of the Kansas State Board of Education. Individuals who complete an approved music teacher licensure program are recommended for teacher certification in music for grades pre-K through 12. Students must meet additional state requirements, such as passing specified standardized tests, before licenses are granted. Contact the licensure officer, 211 J.R. Pearson Hall, (785) 864-9602, for information.

**Admission.** Students must meet or exceed the School of Music academic admission requirements and successfully complete a major performance medium audition to be admitted. Students should declare the B.M.E. in music education as the major on the KU application for admission. Music education majors are in plan ME-BME in the School of Music.

Students pursuing the music education B.M.E. must apply for admission to the professional sequence by February 1 of the sophomore year. Transfer students with more than 45 hours of transfer credit must complete this application the first semester of classes at KU. Students may not enroll in courses in the professional sequence before formal approval by the director of music education. Music education majors who have been admitted to the professional sequence are in plan MEPS-BME in the School of Music.

Students must be admitted to the music education professional sequence to enroll in upper-division music education courses. See the Music Education Undergraduate Program Handbook on the MEMT website, [http://music.ku.edu/programs/memt](http://music.ku.edu/programs/memt), for details.

No student may be admitted to the professional sequence for a semester during which he or she is on academic probation. Application forms for admission to the music education professional sequence are available on the MEMT website, [http://music.ku.edu/programs/memt](http://music.ku.edu/programs/memt).

**The Music Education Teacher Licensure Curriculum.** The B.M.E. degree requires a minimum of 129 semester credit hours distributed among general studies, the major, professional education class work, and student teaching and internship. The degree requires at least a 2.75 cumulative grade-point average in all course work. Each student must participate in appropriate performing ensembles and demonstrate proficiency in a major applied performance medium and in other performance areas.

Course requirements for completion of the music education teacher licensure program are

---

**General Education Requirements (41 hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Area</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Arts and Communication (9 hours)</td>
<td>ENGL 101 Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Arts and Communication (9 hours)</td>
<td>ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Arts and Communication (9 hours)</td>
<td>COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral and Social Sciences (9-12 hours)</td>
<td>PSYC 104 General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral and Social Sciences (9-12 hours)</td>
<td>SOC/ANTH elective (S or N)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral and Social Sciences (9-12 hours)</td>
<td>Recommended: SOC 130 or ANTH 160 or ANTH 162 or ANTH 360</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral and Social Sciences (9-12 hours)</td>
<td>(The recommended SOC and ANTH courses fulfill both S and NW requirements. If none of the recommended SOC or ANTH courses is taken, an additional non-Western culture course for 3 credit hours is required. See Arts and Humanities below.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioral and Social Sciences (9-12 hours)</td>
<td>CULT 135 Basic Processes of Reading</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Sciences and Mathematics (10 hours)</td>
<td>BIOL 101 Principles of Biology Lecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Sciences and Mathematics (10 hours)</td>
<td>BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Sciences and Mathematics (10 hours)</td>
<td>MATH 101 or higher, excluding MATH 109 and MATH 110</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Sciences and Mathematics (10 hours)</td>
<td>Mathematics elective (MATH 101 must be a prerequisite; approved options are MATH 105, MATH 106, MATH 111, MATH 115, MATH 365)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Humanities (13 hours)</td>
<td>Non-Western culture (NW) course (if needed)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Humanities (13 hours)</td>
<td>MUSC 320 Music History I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Humanities (13 hours)</td>
<td>MUSC 340 Music History II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Humanities (13 hours)</td>
<td>MUSC 440 Music History III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Humanities (13 hours)</td>
<td>MUSC 480 Music History IV</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Education/Music Education (22 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 160 Principles of Music Education</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Education/Music Education (22 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 250 Human Music Learning and Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Education/Music Education (22 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 407 The Exceptional Child in Music Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Education/Music Education (22 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 408 Vocal Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Education/Music Education (22 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 409 Performance Media: Strings</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Education/Music Education (22 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 410 Choral Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Education/Music Education (22 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 411 Teaching Choral Music</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Education/Music Education (22 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 415 Teaching Instrumental Music</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Education/Music Education (22 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 416 Psychology of Music</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Teaching and Internship (12 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 498 Student Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Teaching and Internship (12 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 499 Internship in Teaching Music</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Requirements (38-41 hours)</td>
<td>121 Applied music lessons (2 semesters)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Requirements (38-41 hours)</td>
<td>221 Applied music lesson (1 semester) pirates, orchestras</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Requirements (38-41 hours)</td>
<td>422 Senior project lessons (1 semester)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Requirements (38-41 hours)</td>
<td>Seven hours of credit representing seven semesters of participation, including experience in small ensembles</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Keyboard Skills (2-5 hours). An audition is required. If skills are insufficient, remedial course work is necessary. Students with a major performance medium of piano or organ take only PLAN 310.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Keyboard Skills (2-5 hours). An audition is required. If skills are insufficient, remedial course work is necessary. Students with a major performance medium of piano or organ take only PLAN 310.</td>
<td>PLAN 148 Elementary Keyboard Skills II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Keyboard Skills (2-5 hours). An audition is required. If skills are insufficient, remedial course work is necessary. Students with a major performance medium of piano or organ take only PLAN 310.</td>
<td>PLAN 284 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Keyboard Skills (2-5 hours). An audition is required. If skills are insufficient, remedial course work is necessary. Students with a major performance medium of piano or organ take only PLAN 310.</td>
<td>PLAN 288 Intermediate Keyboard Skills II (2) or PLAN 310 Advanced Keyboard Skills (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 113 Performance Media: Brass</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 114 Performance Media: Woodwinds</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 115 Performance Media: Percussion</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 116 Performance Media: Recorders, Synthesizers, and Electronic</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 117 Performance Media: Strings</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 119 Performance Media: Guitar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 408 Vocal Pedagogy</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 320 Performance Clinic: Band</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 321 Performance Clinic: Choral</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 322 Performance Clinic: Orchestra</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 246 Fundamentals of Conducting</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 330 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Band</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 331 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Choral</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 332 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Orchestra</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducting/Rehearsal Skills (8 hours)</td>
<td>MEMT 350 Advanced Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Band (1) or MEMT 351 Advanced Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Choral (1) or MEMT 352 Advanced Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Orchestra (1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Music Education in Music Education & Music Therapy Degree Requirements

Basic Musicanship Requirements (26 hours)

**Music Theory and Composition** (16 hours)
- MTHC 105 Theory I ................................. 4
- MTHC 115 Theory II ................................. 4
- MTHC 205 Theory III ............................... 4
- MTHC 316 Tonal Form and Post-Tonal Techniques 4

**Musicology** (10 hours)
- MUSC 320 Music History I ......................... 2
- MUSC 340 Music History II ....................... 3
- MUSC 440 Music History III ...................... 3
- MUSC 480 Music History IV ...................... 2

Recital Attendance
- REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) 0

**Music Therapy Program**

The undergraduate music therapy program provides full preparation for entry into the profession. It culminates in the degree of Bachelor of Music Education with a major in music therapy. Graduates are prepared for general music therapy practice in a variety of settings, which may include, but are not limited to hospitals, schools, community health programs, wellness centers, and private and group settings across the age span. The KU music therapy program is approved by the American Music Therapy Association. Individuals who complete the program are eligible to take the national music therapy board certification examination. The music therapy major does not lead to licensure to teach music in public schools.

Admission. Students must meet or exceed the School of Music academic admission requirements and successfully complete a major performance medium audition to be admitted. Students should declare the B.M.E. in music therapy as the major on the KU application for admission. Music therapy majors are in plan MT-BME in the School of Music.

Students pursuing the B.M.E. in music therapy degree shall apply for admission to the professional sequence upon completion of the second semester of the sophomore year with 50 or more KU hours. Transfer students with more than 45 hours of transfer credit must complete this application the first semester of classes at KU. Students may not enroll in courses in the professional sequence before formal approval by the director of music therapy. Music therapy majors who have been admitted to the professional sequence are in plan MTBS-BME in the School of Music.

Students must be admitted to the music therapy professional sequence to enroll in upper-division music therapy courses. See the Music Therapy Undergraduate Program Handbook on the MMT website, http://music.ku.edu/programs/ment, for details.

Candidates are reviewed for admission periodically. No student may be admitted to the professional sequence for a semester during which he or she will be on academic probation. Application forms for admission to the music therapy professional sequence are available on the MMT website, http://music.ku.edu/programs/ment.

Requirements for the B.M.E. with a Major in Music Therapy.

The degree requires a minimum of 129 semester hours of credit appropriately distributed among general studies, the major, and supporting music areas and behavioral sciences. With careful planning, the program can be completed in about four and a half years. Four academic years of study and clinical work on campus are followed by a full-time, six-month internship in an approved clinical institution.

The degree requires at least a 2.75 cumulative grade-point average in all course work and a minimum of 2.75 in all MMT courses. All music therapy majors must demonstrate proficiency in the major applied performance medium and in other performance areas.

All students must demonstrate functional vocal skills and ability to perform accompaniments on a portable chordal instrument, such as accordion, autoharp, guitar, or electric piano. These skills are assessed periodically throughout the program.

Course requirements for the degree are listed below:

**General Education Requirements (34 hours)**

**Language Arts and Communication (9 hours)**
- ENGL 101 Composition 3
- ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing 3
- COMS 130 Speaker-Audience Communication 3

**Behavioral Sciences (15 hours)**
- PSYC 104 General Psychology 3
- PSYC 350 Abnormal Psychology 3
- SPED 326 Teaching Exceptional Children and Youth in General Education 3
- Behavioral science electives (6 semester credit hours chosen with consent of adviser from fields such as psychology, sociology, anthropology, special education, human development, speech and audioloogy, motor psychomotor development and behavior, educational psychology) 6

**Biological Sciences and Mathematics (10 hours)**
- MATH 101 Algebra (or higher) 3
- BIOL 100 Principles of Biology Lecture 3
- BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory 1
- BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy 3

**Performance Requirements (38 hours)**

**Major Instrument (16 hours)**
- 121 Applied music lessons (2 semesters) 4
- 221 Applied music lessons (2 semesters) 4
- 321 Applied music lessons (2 semesters) 4
- 421 Applied music lessons (1 semester) 2
- 422 Senior project lessons (1 semester) 2

**Ensemble: Band, Orchestra, Chorus, etc. (8 hours)**
- Eight semesters of participation for 8 hours of credit 8

**Functional Keyboard Skills (2-5 hours). An audition is required. If skills are insufficient, remedial course work is necessary. Students with a major performance medium of piano or organ take only PIAN 310.**
- PIAN 148 Elementary Keyboard Skills II 1
- PIAN 284 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I 2
- PIAN 288 Intermediate Keyboard Skills II (2) or PIAN 310 Advanced Keyboard Skills (2) 2

**Class Instruments (4 hours)**
- MMT 115 Performance Media: Percussion 1
- MMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics 1
- MMT 119 Performance Media: Guitar 1
- MMT 408 Vocal Pedagogy 1

**Conducting/Rehearsing Skills (4 hours)**
- MMT 231 Performance Clinic: Choral 1
- MMT 246 Fundamentals of Conducting 1
- MMT 329 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Nontraditional Ensemble 1
- MMT 331 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Choral 1

**Musicianship and Music Therapy Requirements (61-67 hours)**

**MMT Professional Core (24 hours)**
- MMT 180 Introduction to Music Therapy 3
- MMT 196 Group Leadership Skills in Music Therapy 2
- MMT 250 Human Musical Learning and Development 2
- MMT 251 Clinical Techniques for Children 3
- MMT 296 Clinical Techniques for Adults 3
- MMT 367 Managing Behavior in the Musical Environment 2
- MMT 455 Psychology of Music 3
- MMT 463 The Influence of Music on Behavior I 3
- MMT 464 Music in Therapy 3
- MMT Clinical Experience (10-16 hours)
- MMT 396 Clinical Practicum (1 hour, 4 semesters) 4
- MMT 596 Clinical Internship 6-12

**Music Theory and Composition (16 hours)**
- MTHC 105 Theory I 4
- MTHC 115 Theory II 4
- MTHC 205 Theory III 4
- MTHC 316 Tonal Form and Post-Tonal Techniques 4

Recital Attendance
- REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (four semesters) 0

**Musicology and Music Literature (7 hours)**
- MUSC 320 Music History I 2
- MUSC 440 Music History III 3
- MUSC 480 Music History IV 2

**Music Electives (4 hours)**

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 327
Music Courses (BAND, BASN, BRSS, CARI, CHAM, CHOR)

**Music Courses**

**Band Courses**

- **BAND 202 Wind Ensemble** (0-1). Study and performance of literature written for wind ensembles using an instrumentation somewhat smaller than the traditional concert band. Literature ranges from early wind and band music to contemporary avant-garde wind ensemble literature. Prerequisite: Audition and permission of instructor. LAB
- **BAND 204 Symphonic Band** (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Three one-hour rehearsals each week. Performances include concerts on campus and tours throughout the area. Literature includes wind music, transcriptions, and other standard concert band literature. Prerequisite: Permission of director. ACT
- **BAND 206 University Band** (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. This concert organization performs on campus as well as in other area concerts. The band studies and performs music from the standard band repertoire. Prerequisite: Permission of director. ACT
- **BAND 210 University Marching Band** (0-1). Open to all qualified University students, regardless of major field. Public performances include presentation of drill-marching maneuvers and pageantry at all home football games as well as several trips each season. Three two-hour rehearsals per week. Offered fall semester only. Membership by audition. For freshmen and sophomores. ACT
- **BAND 404 Symphonic Band** (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Three one-hour rehearsals each week. Performances include concerts on campus and tours throughout the area. Literature includes wind music, transcriptions, and other standard concert band literature. Prerequisite: Permission of director. ACT
- **BAND 406 University Band** (0-1). For juniors and seniors. ACT
- **BAND 410 University Marching Band** (0-1). For juniors and seniors. ACT
- **BAND 459 Scoring for Field Band** (2). Primary voicings and textural possibilities for wind and percussion instruments will be stressed as these resources relate to the arranging of music for marching and pep bands at the secondary level. (Same as MTHC 459.) Prerequisite: MTHC 214. LEC
- **BAND 466 Directed Study** (1-3). May be repeated for credit. IND
- **BAND 501 Workshop in: _____** (0.5-3). May be repeated for credit. IND
- **BAND 559 Scoring for Concert Band** (2). Curriculum includes idiomatic writing, tonal balance, scoring for large percussion sections, and analysis of wind colors and instrumental combinations found in music of Holst, Vaughan Williams, Grainger, Stravinsky, Hindemith, and C. Williams. (Same as MTHC 559.) Prerequisite: MTHC 214 and MTHC 459. IND
- **BAND 602 Wind Ensemble** (0-1). Study and performance of literature written for wind ensembles using an instrumentation somewhat smaller than the traditional concert band. Literature ranges from early wind and band music to contemporary avant-garde wind ensemble literature. Prerequisite: Audition and permission of instructor. LAB
- **BAND 630 Band Repertoire** (2). A survey of selected band works from the standard repertoire. The works are to be analyzed in terms of style and form, and in terms of the rehearsal and performance problems inherent in the work. Also a study of the standard band repertoire from an educational viewpoint as well as from a programming viewpoint. LEC
- **BAND 701 Workshop in: _____** (0.5-3).

**Bassoon Courses**

- **BASN 100 Bassoon** (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
- **BASN 101 Bassoon Reed Making** (0-1). The principles of bassoon reed making, including profiling and shaping of bassoon cane and scraping of bassoon reeds. Open only to freshmen and sophomores. May be repeated for credit. LAB
- **BASN 121 Bassoon** (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
- **BASN 221 Bassoon** (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND
- **BASN 300 Bassoon** (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
- **BASN 301 Bassoon Reed Making** (0-1). The principles of bassoon reed making, including profiling and shaping of bassoon cane and scraping of bassoon reeds. Open only to juniors and seniors. May be repeated for credit. LAB
- **BASN 321 Bassoon** (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND
- **BASN 421 Bassoon** (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND
- **BASN 422 Bassoon** (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND
- **BASN 622 Bassoon** (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND
- **BASN 711 Bassoon** (1-4).

**Brass Courses**

- **BRSS 252 Brass Choir** (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of large brass ensemble literature. May be repeated for credit. IND
- **BRSS 652 Brass Choir** (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of large brass ensemble literature. May be repeated for credit. IND

**Carillon Courses**

- **CARI 100 Carillon** (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
- **CARI 300 Carillon** (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
- **CARI 621 Carillon** (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For graduate students not majoring in carillon performance. May be repeated for credit. IND
- **CARI 711 Carillon** (1-4).

**Chamber Music Courses**

- **CHAM 215 University Cameraata** (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Rehearsal and performance of string chamber music repertoire. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC
- **CHAM 216 Chamber Music** (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. The study of works for various combinations of instruments. May be repeated for credit. LAB
- **CHAM 220 Baroque Ensemble** (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of seventeenth and eighteenth century chamber music using replicas of period instruments. May be repeated for credit. LAB
- **CHAM 254 New Music Ensemble** (0-2). The performance of music in the most recent styles as well as masterworks of the 20th century. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. ACT
- **CHAM 320 Baroque Ensemble** (0-1). For juniors and seniors. Study and performance of seventeenth and eighteenth century chamber music using replicas of period instruments. May be repeated for credit. LAB
- **CHAM 336 Chamber Music** (0-2). For juniors and seniors. The study of standard chamber music literature with or without piano. May be repeated for credit. CAB
- **CHAM 615 University Cameraata** (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Rehearsal and performance of string chamber music repertoire. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. LEC
- **CHAM 654 New Music Ensemble** (0-2). The performance of music in the most recent styles as well as masterworks of the 20th century. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. ACT

**Choral Music Courses**

- **CHOR 214 University Singers** (0-1). Open through audition. Study and performance of significant choral music from the major periods of music history. For freshmen and sophomores. LAB
- **CHOR 216 Concert Choir** (0-1). Open through audition. Study and public performance of significant choral music from the major periods of music history. For freshmen and sophomores. LAB
- **CHOR 218 KU Men's Glee Club** (0-1). A choral ensemble for male singers. The group will study, rehearse, and perform traditional and contemporary choral music for men's chorus. A formal audition is not required. ACT
- **CHOR 220 Oread Consort** (0-1). A select choral ensemble of 16-20 singers specializing in challenging music of all periods. Open by audition to experienced sight readers and Ensemble singers. Concurrent membership in another choral encouraged. For freshmen and sophomores. LAB
- **CHOR 226 Women's Chorale** (0-1). A choral ensemble for women singers. The group will study, rehearse, and perform traditional and contemporary choral music for women's chorus. For freshmen and sophomores. ACT
- **CHOR 228 Summer Chorus** (0-1). A choral ensemble that meets during the summer term. ACT
- **CHOR 242 Chamber Choir** (0-1). Intensive study and public performance of significant choral literature. Membership by audition. For freshmen and sophomores. LAB
- **CHOR 254 Collegium Musicum, Vocal** (0-1). May be repeated for credit. (Same as MUSC 254.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT
- **CHOR 410 Choral Practicum** (1). A choral ensemble directed by student conductors under the supervision of the choral faculty. ACT
- **CHOR 414 University Singers** (0-1). Open through audition. Study and performance of significant choral music from the major periods of music history. For juniors and seniors. LAB
- **CHOR 416 Concert Choir** (0-1). Open through audition. Study and public performance of significant choral music from the major periods of music history. For juniors and seniors. LAB
- **CHOR 428 KU Men's Glee Club** (0-1). A choral ensemble for male singers. The group will study, rehearse, and perform traditional and contemporary choral music for men's chorus. A formal audition is not required. ACT
- **CHOR 424 Opera Chorus** (1). A chorus for opera or musical theatre productions. Open by audition in conjunction with the theatre department. LAB
- **CHOR 446 Women's Chorale** (0-1). A choral ensemble for women singers. The group will study, rehearse, and perform traditional and contemporary choral music for women's chorus. For juniors and seniors. LAB
CHOR 620 Oread Consort (0-1). A select choral ensemble of 16-20 singers specializing in challenging music of all periods. Open by audition to experienced sight readers and ensemble singers. Concurrent membership in another choir is encouraged. For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. LAB

CHOR 628 Summer Chorus (0-1). A choral ensemble that meets during the summer months. ACT

CHOR 630 Choral Repertoire (2). A survey of selected choral repertoire available for the high school choral conductor. Both sacred and secular choral literature from the major periods of music history will be studied and analyzed in terms of the problems therein which may be encountered by high school choral conductors. Fall semester and summer only. Prerequisite: MGMT 246, MGMT 330, MGMT 700, and/or consent of instructor. LEC

CHOR 642 Chamber Choir (0-1). Intensive study and public performance of significant choral literature. Membership by audition. For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. LAB

CHOR 654 Collegium Musicum, Vocal (0-1). May be repeated for credit. (Same as MUSC 654.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT

CHOR 701 Workshop in (0-5-3).

*Church Music Courses*

CHUR 222 Bales Chorale (0-1). A choral ensemble directed by student conductors in the Division of Organ and Church Music under the supervision of faculty. ACT

CHUR 622 Bales Chorale (0-1). A choral ensemble directed by student conductors in the Division of Organ and Church Music under the supervision of faculty. ACT

*Clarinet Courses*

CLAR 100 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

CLAR 121 Clarinet (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

CLAR 221 Clarinet (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

CLAR 300 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

CLAR 421 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

CLAR 422 Clarinet (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

CLAR 622 Clarinet (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

CLAR 711 Clarinet (1-4).

*Conducting Courses*

COND 245 Conducting I (2). An introduction to the principles of conducting through exercises and musical examples designed to develop a specific technical skill. A study of the basic conducting patterns and their application. IND

COND 345 Conducting II (2). A continuation of COND 245. Prerequisite: COND 245. IND

COND 711 Choral Conducting I (2).

COND 712 Choral Conducting II (2).

COND 745 Instrumental Conducting (2).

COND 791 Score Reading (2).

*Double Bass Courses*

DBBS 100 Double Bass (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

DBBS 120 Double Bass Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

DBBS 121 Double Bass (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

DBBS 221 Double Bass (1-5). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

DBBS 300 Double Bass (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

DBBS 320 Double Bass Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

DBBS 321 Double Bass (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

DBBS 421 Double Bass (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

DBBS 422 Double Bass (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

DBBS 622 Double Bass (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

DBBS 711 Double Bass (1-4).

DBBS 720 Double Bass Performance Class (1).

*Euphonium Courses*

EUPH 100 Euphonium (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

EUPH 121 Euphonium (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

EUPH 221 Euphonium (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

EUPH 421 Euphonium (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

EUPH 422 Euphonium (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

EUPH 622 Euphonium (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. IND

EUPH 711 Euphonium (1-4).

*Flute Courses*

FLUT 100 Flute (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

FLUT 121 Flute (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

FLUT 131 Baroque Flute (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For freshmen and sophomores. May be repeated for credit. IND

FLUT 221 Flute (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

FLUT 300 Flute (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

FLUT 321 Flute (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

FLUT 331 Baroque Flute (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For juniors and seniors. May be repeated for credit. IND

FLUT 421 Flute (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

FLUT 422 Flute (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

FLUT 622 Flute (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

FLUT 711 Flute (1-4).

FLUT 731 Baroque Flute (1-4).

*French Horn Courses*

FRHN 100 French Horn (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

FRHN 121 French Horn (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

FRHN 221 French Horn (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

FRHN 252 Horn Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the horn. May be repeated for credit. IND

FRHN 300 French Horn (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND
FRHN 321 French Horn (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

FRHN 421 French Horn (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

FRHN 422 French Horn (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

FRHN 622 Horn Ensemble (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the horn. May be repeated for credit. IND

FRHN 711 French Horn (1-4).

■ Guitar Courses

GUIT 100 Beginning Group Guitar I (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

GUIT 102 Beginning Group Guitar II (1). A continuation of GUIT 100 or for beginning students with considerable music experience. Emphasis on guitar basics, using easy exercises, etudes, chord structure and scales, sight reading, including lead sheets. IND

GUIT 120 Intermediate Group Guitar (2). A pedagogical approach to guitar literature of medium difficulty. A survey of standard methods, etudes, and literature through group performance and individual assignments. IND

GUIT 121 Guitar I (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

GUIT 122 Advanced Group Guitar (2). A survey of intermediate and advanced etudes as they apply to the representative and corresponding literature. Advanced technical studies. IND

GUIT 221 Guitar I (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

GUIT 300 Guitar I (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

GUIT 321 Guitar I (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

GUIT 421 Guitar I (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

GUIT 422 Guitar I (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

GUIT 622 Guitar I (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

■ Harp Courses

HARP 100 Harp (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

HARP 120 Harp Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate students (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

HARP 121 Harp (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

HARP 221 Harp (1-5). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

HARP 300 Harp (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

HARP 320 Harp Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

HARP 321 Harp (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

HARP 421 Harp (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

HARP 422 Harp (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

HARP 622 Harp (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

HARP 711 Harp (1-4).

■ Harpsichord Courses

HPCD 100 Harpsichord (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

HPCD 300 Harpsichord (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

HPCD 621 Harpsichord (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For graduate students. May be repeated for credit. IND

HPCD 711 Harpsichord (1-4).

■ Jazz Courses

JAZZ 105 Jazz Theory (2). An introduction to jazz harmony: Scales, modes, chord symbols, chord voicing practices, analysis, reharmonization practices, scale choices for improvisation, creation of bass lines. Prerequisite: MTHC 105 or consent of instructor. ACT

JAZZ 208 Jazz Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. A performance laboratory specializing in the preparation and presentation of jazz compositions and arrangements. Designed to provide today's student musician with the background and skills necessary to function successfully as a professional studio musician, or as a teacher of popular jazz music. Prerequisite: Consent of director. ACT

JAZZ 209 Jazz Combo (0-1). Study and performance of music designed for the small jazz combo. Emphasis placed on jazz improvisation, and a survey of a wide variety of styles for this medium. Prerequisite: Permission of director. ACT

JAZZ 212 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (0-1). Study and performance of vocal jazz compositions and arrangements with emphasis on vocal jazz improvisation. Membership by audition. ACT

JAZZ 224 Jazz Improvisation I (2). Study of techniques involved in jazz improvisation, including application of chord/scale relationships to basic blues and II-V-I chord progressions; transcriptions of recorded jazz solos; and melodic improvisation of jazz standards and patterns. Prerequisite: JAZZ 105 or JAZZ 305 or permission of instructor. ACT

JAZZ 225 Jazz Improvisation II (2). Study of advanced techniques in jazz improvisation, including third relationships, Coltrane changes, advanced reharmonization and altered pentatonic patterns and scales. Continuation of solo transcriptions, patterns and jazz standard memorization from Jazz Improvisation I. Prerequisite: JAZZ 105 or JAZZ 224 or permission of instructor. ACT

JAZZ 230 Introduction to Jazz Piano (2). Study of common jazz piano chord voicings, including two hand block chordal voicings and left hand-only voicings. Prerequisite: JAZZ 105 or JAZZ 305 or permission of instructor. ACT

JAZZ 305 Jazz Theory (2). An introduction to jazz harmony: Scales, modes, chord symbols, chord voicing practices, analysis, reharmonization practices, scale choices for improvisation, creation of bass lines. Prerequisite: MTHC 105 or consent of instructor. ACT

JAZZ 409 Jazz Combo (0-1). Study and performance of music designed for the small jazz combo. Emphasis placed on jazz improvisation, and a survey of a wide variety of styles for this medium. Prerequisite: Permission of director. ACT

JAZZ 459 Jazz Arranging (2). Study of techniques and practices involved in arranging for the contemporary jazz ensemble (big band) and jazz combo, including voicings, counterpoint, nomenclature and writing for jazz rhythm sections. Prerequisite: JAZZ 105 or JAZZ 305 and JAZZ 230 or permission of instructor. ACT

JAZZ 608 Jazz Ensemble (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. ACT

JAZZ 612 Vocal Jazz Ensemble (0-1). Study and performance of vocal jazz compositions and arrangements with emphasis on vocal jazz improvisation. Membership by audition. For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. ACT

JAZZ 624 Jazz Improvisation I (2). Study of techniques involved in jazz improvisation, including application of chord/scale relationships to basic blues and II-V-I chord progressions; transcriptions of recorded jazz solos; and memorization of jazz standards and patterns. Prerequisite: JAZZ 105 or JAZZ 305 or permission of instructor. LAB

JAZZ 625 Jazz Improvisation II (2). Study of advanced techniques in jazz improvisation, including third relationships, Coltrane changes, advanced reharmonization and altered pentatonic patterns and scales. Continuation of solo transcriptions, patterns and jazz standard memorization from Jazz Improvisation I. Prerequisite: JAZZ 224 or JAZZ 624 or permission of instructor. ACT

JAZZ 630 Introduction to Jazz Piano (2). Study of common jazz piano chord voicings, including two hand block chordal voicings and left hand-only voicings. Prerequisite: JAZZ 105 or JAZZ 305 or permission of instructor. ACT

JAZZ 659 Jazz Arranging (2). Study of techniques and practices involved in arranging for the contemporary jazz ensemble (big band) and jazz combo, including voicings, counterpoint, nomenclature and writing for jazz rhythm sections. Prerequisite: JAZZ 105 or JAZZ 305 and JAZZ 230 or permission of instructor. ACT

■ Music Courses

MUS 100 Directed Study: ______ (1-4). This is an all-purpose fill in the blank course for freshmen and sophomores. It can be used when need arises. IND

MUS 140 Encounter with Music and Musicians (3). A survey of music from its emergence as it relates to the phenomenon of mass media to today's popular music, with emphasis on the interaction with professional musicians through live performances and discussions with the performers. Music performed on the concert and chamber music series and on concerts of music department faculty will be carefully examined. Baroque through
modern music, jazz, and music of other cultures are the basic units in the course.

Writhe research projects and reviews of performances are required. LEC

MEMT 116-P Developing effective performances. LEC

MEMT 199 Musical Styles in Performance (1-2). A team-taught, performance-based survey for wind and string students of musical styles from the Baroque to present.

Students will examine music from their perspective literature from several different perspectives, including historical, theoretical, technical, and expressive. The integration of these perspectives into the students' performance is the ultimate goal of the course. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Approval of applied instrumental instructor. IND

MEMT 300 Directed Studies: Performance Media: Strings (1-4). This is an all-purpose fill in the blank course for juniors and seniors. It can be used when need arises. IND

MEMT 340 Encounter with Music and Musicians (3). A survey of a concert and recital music as it relates to the performer and listener. Students will have interaction with professional musicians through live performances and discussions with the performers. Performances in the concert and chamber music series and on concerts of music department faculty will be carefully examined. Baroque through modern music, jazz, and music of other cultures are the basic units in the course.

Written research projects and reviews of performances are required. LEC

MEMT 399 Musical Styles in Performance (1-2). A team-taught, performance-based survey for wind and string students of musical styles from the Baroque to present.

Students will examine music from their perspective literature from several different perspectives including; historical, theoretical, technical, and expressive. The integration of these perspectives into the students' performance is the ultimate goal of the course. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Approval of applied instrumental instructor. IND

MEMT 586 Arts Administration: Presenting the Performing Arts (3). Considerations involved in booking, scheduling, and presenting music, theatre, and dance events. Locating and selecting artists, reading and negotiating contracts, fund raising, grant writing, working with support groups, marketing techniques, public relations, personnel, and finance management. LEC

MEMT 732 Twentieth Century Techniques before 1945 (3).

MEMT 733 Twentieth Century Techniques after 1945 (3).

Music Education and Music Therapy Courses

MEMT 111 Class Guitar for Nonmajors (2). Common chords, major and minor triads and seventh, and function in music education settings. LAB

MEMT 116-Guitar; or MEMT 111; or permission of instructor. IND

MEMT 112 Performance Media: Brass (0.5-1). Laboratory class in pedagogy and performance. May be repeated for credit in different specific media. LAB

MEMT 113 Performance Media: Brass (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach brass instruments in music education settings. LAB

MEMT 114 Performance Media: Woodwinds (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach woodwinds in music education settings. LAB

MEMT 115 Performance Media: Percussion (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach and use percussion instruments in music education settings. LAB

MEMT 116 Performance Media: Computers, Synthesizers, and Electronics (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach and use computers, synthesizers, and electronics. LAB

MEMT 118 Performance Media: Strings (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach string instruments in music education settings. LAB

MEMT 119 Performance Media: Guitar (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach and use guitar functionally in music education and music therapy settings. LAB

MEMT 150 Introduction to Music Therapy (3). An overview of the music therapy profession including, but not limited to, history, philosophy, areas of clinical practice, necessary skills and competencies, and career opportunities. LEC

MEMT 160 Principles of Music Education (1). An overview of the music education field. History, philosophy, curricula, necessary skills and competencies for music educators, and alternative careers in music. LEC

MEMT 196 Group Leadership Skills in Music Therapy (1-4). Music therapy group leadership skills; leading group singing, playing accompanying instruments, and developing effective delivery skills. Prerequisite: MEMT 150/MEMT 523 Prerequisites of Music Therapy. LEC

MEMT 229 Performance Clinic: Band (1). Designed to provide students with opportunities to sing and play instruments other than their principal instrument in ensembles. Materials chosen for suitability for secondary school ensembles. Techniques for enhancing the voice and instruments. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

MEMT 320 Performance Clinic: Band (1). Continued development of the knowledge and skills needed to teach band in music education settings. Prerequisite: MEMT 113 and MEMT 114; MEMT 115; or permission of the instructor. LAB

MEMT 231 Performance Clinic: Choral (1). Continued development of the knowledge and skills needed to teach and use the singing voice in music education and music therapy settings. LAB

MEMT 322 Performance Clinic: Orchestra (1). Continued development of the knowledge and skills needed to teach string instruments in music education settings. Prerequisite: MEMT 118 or permission of the instructor. LAB

MEMT 246 Fundamentals of Conducting (1). This course deals with the techniques of the baton, with gestures, signs, and cues as generally used in conducting choral and instrumental organizations. It includes basic conducting techniques in both the choral and instrumental types of ensemble performance. LAB

MEMT 250 Human Musical Learning and Development (2). Music learning and development from infancy through adulthood. Development of musical perception, cognition, performance skills, attitudes, and affective/aesthetic responses. Use of theoretical, knowledge-based rationale for building music instruction systems. LEC

MEMT 251 Clinical Techniques for Children (3). Music therapy treatment techniques (setting goals, selecting/applying treatment, monitoring/evaluating results) for children in a variety of settings. Clinical observation and application of techniques will be course components. LEC

MEMT 296 Clinical Techniques for Adults (3). Music therapy treatment techniques (setting goals, selecting/applying treatment, monitoring/evaluating results) for adults in a variety of settings. Clinical observation and application of techniques will be course components. LEC

MEMT 311 Intermediate Class Guitar (2). Instruction in barre chords, blues and Latin strums, major and minor scales, position studies, and special effects such as the Travis pick, hammer on, and slurring techniques. Prerequisite: MEMT 116-Guitar; or MEMT 111; or permission of instructor. IND

MEMT 329 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Band (1). Rehearsing and conducting ensembles appropriate for middle and high school band music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LAB

MEMT 330 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Choral (1). Knowledge and skills needed to rehearse and conduct band ensembles. Prerequisite: MEMT 230 and MEMT 246; or permission of the instructor. LAB

MEMT 332 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Orchestra (1). Knowledge and skills needed to rehearse and conduct orchestral ensembles. Prerequisite: MEMT 232 and MEMT 246, and admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMT division. LAB

MEMT 331 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Choral (1). Knowledge and skills needed to rehearse and conduct choral ensembles. Prerequisite: MEMT 231 and MEMT 246 or permission of the instructor. LAB

MEMT 333 Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Strings (1). Knowledge and skills needed to rehearse and conduct string ensembles. Prerequisite: MEMT 330 and admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMT division. LAB

MEMT 341 Instructional Strategies in Music for Elementary Classroom Teachers (2). Development and use of instructional strategies in music education. LEC

MEMT 349 Advanced Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Band (1). Advanced knowledge and skills needed to rehearse and conduct band ensembles, including attention to more difficult string orchestra literature with ensembles exhibiting increasing sophistication. Prerequisite: Admission into Music Education Professional Sequence and with permission of the MEMT division. LAB

MEMT 350 Advanced Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Band (1). Advanced knowledge and skills needed to rehearse and conduct band ensembles, including attention to more difficult concert band literature with ensembles exhibiting increasing sophistication. Prerequisite: MEMT 230 and admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMT division. LAB

MEMT 351 Advanced Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Choral (1). Advanced knowledge and skills needed to rehearse and conduct choral ensembles, including attention to more difficult choral literature with ensembles exhibiting increasing sophistication. Prerequisite: MEMT 331 and admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMT division. LAB

MEMT 352 Advanced Rehearsal/Conducting Clinic: Orchestra (1). Advanced knowledge and skills needed to rehearse and conduct string orchestra ensembles, including attention to more difficult string orchestra literature with ensembles exhibiting increasing sophistication. Prerequisite: MEMT 332 and admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMT division. LAB

MEMT 366 Introduction to Research in Music Therapy and Music Education (2). Investigative techniques in music therapy and music education with emphasis on small group and case study design and analysis. Prerequisite: Admission to the professional sequence in music education or music therapy or with permission from the MEMT division. LAB

MEMT 367 Managing Behavior in the Musical Environment (2). Theories and techniques for managing the music classroom and classroom setting for best professional practice. Understanding the self and environment as management factors. Field practice of management techniques. Prerequisite: MEMT 230 and admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence or Music Therapy Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMT division. LEC

MEMT 396 Clinical Practicum (1-3). Supervised clinical practice in on-campus or off-campus, in-school or other approved setting. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Admission to the professional sequence in music education or music therapy or with permission from the MEMT division. FLD

MEMT 407 The Exceptional Child in Music Education (2). Skills and knowledge needed to plan and implement appropriate music education settings for children and youth into music classroom settings. Prerequisite: MEMT 367, SPED 326, and admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMT division. LEC
MEMENT 408 Vocal Pedagogy (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach voice, with particular attention to lifespan anatomy, physiological, and anatomical, diagnosis and correction of vocal deficiencies, teaching styles, repertoire choice, professional development, and acquaintance with current research in voice science and vocal pedagogy. Instructor: Voice teaching practicum. (Same as VOIC 408.) Prerequisite: MEMENT 360, MEMENT 231, MEMENT 331 and admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence or the Music Therapy Professional Sequence; or with permission from the MEMENT division. LEC

MEMENT 420 Teaching Elementary and Secondary General Music (2). Methods and materials for teaching music through singing, playing instruments, moving, listening, and creative activities to students in early childhood through adulthood, including those with disabilities. The course will also deal with music in diverse cultures as an integral part of the general curriculum. Prerequisite: MEMENT 367 and admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMENT division. LEC

MEMENT 431 Choral Diction for Music Educators (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach choral diction in music education settings. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMENT division. LEC

MEMENT 433 Jazz Techniques (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach jazz techniques in music education settings. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence. LEC

MEMENT 435 Marching Band Techniques (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach and administer marching bands in music education settings. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMENT division. LEC

MEMENT 450 Teaching Choral Music (2). Application of research-based skills for curriculum development, content selection, and development of teaching strategies for choral music programs to students in early childhood through adulthood including those with disabilities. Prerequisite: MEMENT 331, MEMENT 420, and admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMENT division. LEC

MEMENT 451 Teaching Instrumental Music (2). Application of research-based skills for curriculum development, content selection, and development of teaching strategies for instrumental music programs to students in early childhood through adulthood including those with disabilities. Prerequisite: MEMENT 330, MEMENT 420, and admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMENT division. LEC

MEMENT 452 Teaching Secondary Music (2). Application of research-based skills for curriculum development, content selection, and development of teaching strategies for secondary music programs to students in early childhood through adulthood. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMENT division. LEC

MEMENT 453 Jazz Techniques (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach jazz techniques in music education settings. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence. LEC

MEMENT 454 Psychological Foundations of Musical Behavior I (2). Laboratory and field research in psychology of music. Prerequisite: MEMENT 453 or concurrent enrollment. LEC

MEMENT 455 Psychology of Music (3). Psychological bases of music and human musical behavior. Study of musical experience, perceptual and cognitive processes, reproduction, and creation. Room Acoustics are studied. Research projects required. Prerequisite: MEMENT 367, MEMENT 420 (music education majors); and admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence or the Music Therapy Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMENT division. LEC

MEMENT 456 The Influence of Music on Behavior I (3). A study of the various effects of music. The place of functional music in music education. Investigation of effective media and musical patterns. The relation of music to health. Prerequisite: Admission into the professional sequence in music education or music therapy or with permission of the MEMENT division. LEC

MEMENT 464 Music in Therapy (3). Issues examined include music therapy concepts in the development of program applications, professional marketing, and job possibilities. The implications of these concepts on students will be examined. Prerequisite: MEMENT 331 and MEMENT 420. LEC

MEMENT 472 Music Education and Music Therapy Research Project (1-3). Clinical, laboratory, field, or independent research in music education or music therapy. Prerequisite: MEMENT 360 or equivalent, and permission of instructor. RSH

MEMENT 497 Independent Study in: (1-4). Only one enrollment permitted each semester; a maximum of four hours will apply toward the bachelor’s degree. Prerequisite: Recommendation of adviser and consent of instructor. IND

MEMENT 498 Internship in Teaching Music (8). A supervised internship experience leading to initial music teacher certification. The student assumes the total professional role as music in an approved setting with subject area to be the remaining area not experienced in MEMENT 496 or MEMENT 498. This experience is a minimum of twelve weeks full time experience. It will begin the spring of the Senior Year right after the Fall Semester. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence and MEMENT 496. LEC

MEMENT 499 Internship in Teaching Music (8). A supervised internship experience leading to initial music teacher certification. The student assumes the total professional role as music in an approved setting with subject area to be the remaining area not experienced in MEMENT 496 or MEMENT 498. This experience is a minimum of twelve weeks full time experience. It will begin the spring of the Senior Year right after the Fall Semester. Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence and either completion of or concurrent enrollment with MEMENT 498. LEC

MEMENT 500 Student Teaching in: (1-6). A supervised teaching experience in an approved school setting, with level and subject area to be selected according to the teaching field. Prerequisite: Admission to the Student Teaching Program. FLD

MEMENT 596 Clinical Internship (1-15). Successful completion of six months of full-time clinical experience (minimum of 1,040 hours) as a music therapy intern in an approved setting. Prerequisite: Completion of senior year in music therapy or its equivalent at the graduate level. FLD

MEMENT 597 Individual Study in: (1-15). Successful completion of six months of full time clinical experience (minimum of 1,040 hours) as a music therapy intern in an approved setting. Prerequisite: Completion of senior year in music therapy or its equivalent at the graduate level. FLD

MEMENT 598 Special Course: (1-5). A special course of study to meet current needs of education students — primarily for undergraduates. LEC

MEMENT 616 Advanced Pedagogy and Materials: (3). Prerequisite: Admission into the Music Education Professional Sequence; or with permission of the MEMT division. LEC

MEMENT 622 Acoustics of Music (3). Study of physical aspects of sound, stressing the product of reproduction, transmission, and reception of musical sounds. Prerequisite: MEMENT 616 or permission of instructor. LEC

MEMENT 651 Sociocultural Influences on Musical Behavior (3). Cultural and social determinants of musical behavior. Musical value systems in contemporary cultures. Prerequisite: MEMENT 231. LEC

MEMENT 707 Mainstreaming/Inclusion in Music Education (2). LEC

MEMENT 710 Professional Development (1). LEC

MEMENT 711 Emerging Technologies for Choral Teaching and Learning (2-3). LEC

MEMENT 750 Measurement in Music Education Professional Practice (3). LEC

MEMENT 753 Psychology and Acoustics of Music (5). LEC

MEMENT 760 Principles of Music Therapy (3). LEC

MEMENT 761 Clinical Techniques for Children (3). LEC

MEMENT 762 Clinical Techniques for Adults (3). LEC

MEMENT 763 The Influence of Music on Behavior I (3). LEC

MEMENT 764 Music in Therapy (3). LEC

MEMENT 772 Music Education and Music Therapy Research Project (1-3). LEC

MEMENT 780 Internship in Teaching Music: (1-15). LEC

MEMENT 791 Music Education/Music Therapy Techniques: (1-3). LEC

MEMENT 798 Special Course: (1-5). LEC

Music Theory and Composition Courses

MITHC 99 Fundamentals of Music (2). An intensive study of music fundamentals. Music majors will be given priority but this is open to all students. LEC

MITHC 105 Theory I (4). The first semester of an integrated two-year theory sequence that examines the harmonic, melodic, rhythmic, and formal organization of music while developing critical listening and keyboard skills. Prerequisite: MITHC 105 or permission of instructor. LEC

MITHC 115 Theory II (4). The second semester of an integrated two-year theory sequence that examines the harmonic, rhythmic, and formal organization of music while developing critical listening and keyboard skills. Prerequisite: MITHC 105 or permission of instructor. LEC

MITHC 150 Introduction to Music Theory: Reading, Listening, Composing (3). An introductory course for non-music majors, emphasizing western art and vernacular styles of music. Students will participate in and interact with various parameters of music through the acquisition of basic musical skills. For freshmen and sophomores. LEC

MITHC 205 Theory III (4). The second semester of an integrated two-year theory sequence that examines the harmonic, melodic, rhythmic, and formal organization of music while developing critical listening and keyboard skills. Prerequisite: MITHC 205. LEC

MITHC 253 Composition (2). For music theory and composition majors. Creative writing using basic concepts in harmony, melody, and form. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: MITHC 115. IND

MITHC 315 Theory IV (4). The fourth semester of an integrated two-year theory sequence that examines the harmonic, melodic, rhythmic, and formal organization of music while developing critical listening and keyboard skills. Prerequisite: MITHC 205. LEC

MITHC 316 Tonal Form and Post-Tonal Techniques (4). A study of musical forms from the consonant practice period through the present day and analytical techniques for post-tonal music. The class is designed for music education and music therapy majors. Prerequisite: MITHC 205, music education, or music therapy professional. LEC

MITHC 350 Introduction to Music Theory: Reading, Listening, Composing (3). An introductory course for non-music majors, emphasizing western art and vernacular styles of music. Students will participate in and interact with various parameters of music through the acquisition of basic musical skills. For freshmen and sophomores. LEC

MITHC 355 Readings in Music Theory: (1-4). Investigation of a subject by means of directed readings using primary scholarly sources. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

MITHC 400 Graduate Theory Review: Writing Skills (2). A survey of harmonic principles with emphasis on nineteenth and early twentieth century materials. For graduate students deficient in undergraduate harmonic theory. LEC

MITHC 402 Graduate Theory Review: Aural Skills (2). Development of aural and sight-reading skills using materials related to the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. For graduate students deficient in undergraduate aural theory. LEC
Music Courses (MTHC, MUSC)

MTHC 430 Form and Analysis (3). Basis concepts. Structural analysis of binary, ternary, rondo, sonata-allegro, variations, and contrapuntal forms. Multi-move- 
ment forms. Prerequisite: MTHC 205. LEC

MTHC 432 Introduction to the Analysis Contemporary Music (3). Introductory course in the sequence, presenting the basic tools of post-tonal and 20th century composition, including, serial techniques, set theory, extended ternary harmony, 
minimalist techniques, contemporary tonality and other trends. Exploration of 
form and complex rhythmic structures as well as aural skills appropriate to the 
subject matter. Prerequisite: MTHC 315. LEC

MTHC 433 Advanced Analysis of Contemporary Music (3). Analysis seminar, em-
phasizing intense study of larger contemporary works, using techniques learned 
in the first course (MTHC 732). Further content will vary according to the instruc-
tr. Includes aural skills work appropriate to the subject matter. Prerequisite: 
MTHC 432. LEC

MTHC 459 Scoring for Field Band (2). Primary voicings and textural possibilities 
for wind and percussion instruments will be stressed as these resources relate to 
the arranging of music for marching and pep bands at the secondary level. (Same 
as BAND 459.) Prerequisite: MTHC 205. LEC

MTHC 485 Composing and Arranging for Educational Ensembles (2). For music 
majors interested in learning to write for primary and secondary educational per-
forming groups. Emphasizes conventional tonal practices and idiomatic, accessi-
ble writing for young players. Prerequisite: MTHC 205, MTHC 484, and MTHC 459. IND

MTHC 498 Undergraduate Recital (1). Composition recital for undergraduate 
music composition majors. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

MTHC 499 Senior Research Project (1-4). For seniors majoring in music theory 
who will normally fulfill this course in each of the last two semesters. Stu-
dents will write a scholarly paper on an approved topic. IND

MTHC 541 Eighteenth-Century Counterpoint (3). A study of eighteenth century 
style with analysis and original work. Prerequisite: MTHC 205. LEC

MTHC 542 Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint (3). A study of sixteenth-century style 
with analysis and original work. Prerequisite: MTHC 205. LEC

MTHC 559 Scoring for Concert Band (2). Curriculum includes idiomatic writing, 
tonal balance, scoring for large percussion sections, and analysis of wind colors 
and instrumental combinations found in music of Holst, Vaughan Williams, 
Grainger, Stravinsky, Hindemith, and C. Williams. (Same as BAND 559.) Prerequi-
site: MTHC 205 and MTHC 459. IND

MTHC 583 Composition (2). Advanced composition including larger forms in a 
variety of media. Composition majors will present a public recital of original 
works during the fourth semester of enrollment. May be repeated for credit. Pre-
requisite: MTHC 253 or consent of instructor. IND

MTHC 610 Form and Analysis (3). Basic concepts. Structural analysis of binary, 
ternary, rondo, sonata-allegro, variations and contrapuntal forms. Multi-move-
ment forms. LEC

MTHC 655 Readings in Music Theory: _____ (1-4). Investigation of a subject by 
means of directed readings of primary scholarly sources. Prerequisite: MTHC 410 
and consent of instructor. IND

MTHC 670 Scoring for Voice (3). Composing and arranging for voice, including 
solo voice, choral and operatic settings. Prerequisite: Six hours of MTHC 253 and 
MTHC 541 and consent of instructor. LEC

MTHC 674 Orchestration I (3). A study of the four families of orchestral instru-
ments (woodwinds, brass, percussion, and strings) concentrating on ranges, trans-
positions, timbres, and techniques of the various instruments. Scoring projects 
concentrate on voicing and balance within the individual choirs of the orchestra. 
Prerequisite: MTHC 205. LEC

MTHC 676 Orchestration II (3). A continuation of MTHC 674. Emphasis on scor-
ing for full symphony orchestra and the large wind ensemble. Prerequisite: MTHC 
674. LEC

MTHC 678 Electro-Acoustic Composition I (3). Survey of concepts and practices 
of electronic sound synthesis. Required of music theory and composition majors, 
and open to other music majors by consent of department. Prerequisite: MTHC 
315 or MTHC 316. LEC

MTHC 680 Electro-Acoustic Composition II (3). Basic concepts and techniques of 
electronic composition. For majors in music theory and composition. Prerequisite: 
MTHC 678 and consent of division. LEC

MTHC 732 Introduction to the Analysis of Contemporary Music (3).

MTHC 733 Advanced Analysis of Contemporary Music (3).

MTHC 741 Canon and Fugue (3). 

MTHC 778 History of Music Theory (3). 

MTHC 789 Seminar on Selected Topics: _____ (0.5-3).

Musicology Courses

MUSC 135 Masterworks of Music (3). Honors version of MUSC 136/MUSC 336. 
Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of in-
structor. Designed to aid non-music majors in developing skills needed for listen-
ing to music. Emphasis on masterworks of Western music. A student may receive 
credit for only one of the four courses numbers: MUSC 135, MUSC 335, MUSC 
136, MUSC 336. LEC

MUSC 136 Masterworks of Music (3). HT H Designed to aid non-music majors in 
developing the skills needed for listening to music. Emphasis on masterworks of 
Western music. Open only to freshman and sophomore non-music majors. A stu-
dent may receive credit in either MUSC 136 or MUSC 336, but not both. LEC

MUSC 394 Readings in Jazz and American Popular Music (1-3). Investigation of a 
subject by means of directed study of primary sources. Prerequisite: A grade of 
"A" or "B" in MUSC 298, or equivalent, and permission of instructor. IND

MUSC 440 Music History III (3). Western Music from 1750 to 1900. Prerequisite: 
MUSC 439. LEC

MUSC 480 Music History IV (2). Western music since 1900, classical and vernacu-
lar. Prerequisite: MUSC 440. LEC

MUSC 311 History of African American Music (3). This course examines the rich-
ness and diversity of African American music and its influence on the entire 
American musical landscape. Beginning with African traditions in African Ameri-
can music, the course will trace the history and development of both written and 
oral traditions from 1700 to the present day. LEC

MUSC 317 History of African American Music (3). A continuation of MUSC 
311. LEC

MUSC 320 Music History I (2). Introduction to world music; and Western music 
to 1400. Prerequisite: One year of music theory. LEC

MUSC 333 Masterworks of Music (3). Honors version of MUSC 136/MUSC 336. 
Open only to students in the University Honors Program or by permission of in-
structor. Designed to aid non-music majors in developing skills needed for listen-
ing to music. Emphasis on masterworks of Western music. A student may receive 
credit for only one of the four course numbers: MUSC 135, MUSC 335, MUSC 
136, MUSC 336. LEC

MUSC 336 Masterworks of Music (3). HT H Designed to aid non-music majors in 
developing the skills needed for listening to music. Emphasis on masterworks of 
Western music and writing about music. Open only to junior and senior non-
music majors. A student may receive credit for either MUSC 136 or MUSC 336, but 
not both. LEC

MUSC 337 Selected Topic in Music: _____ (1-3). HT H A selected topic in music or 
an interdisciplinary topic in the fine arts. The course may be repeated for credit 
when topic varies. Open only to non-music majors. LEC

MUSC 338 Selected Topic in Music: _____ (1-3). The course may be repeated for 
credit when topic varies. Open only to music majors. Prerequisite: MUSC 320 or 
permission of instructor. LEC

MUSC 339 Introduction to Music in World Cultures (3). NW Addresses music as 
a social and cultural phenomenon shaping broader patterns of human activity. It 
examines the ideas, behaviors and beliefs people have about their music based on 
selected case studies of traditional and popular music from North America, 
Africa, Asia, and Latin America. The main goal of this course is to understand 
why people from different parts of the world do music the way they do. LEC

MUSC 340 Music History II (3). Western Music from 1400 to 1750. Prerequisite: 
MUSC 340. LEC

MUSC 394 Readings in Jazz and American Popular Music (1-3). Investigation of a 
subject by means of directed study of primary sources. Prerequisite: A grade of 
"A" or "B" in MUSC 298, or equivalent, and permission of instructor. IND

MUSC 440 Music History III (3). Western Music from 1750 to 1900. Prerequisite: 
MUSC 440. LEC

MUSC 480 Music History IV (2). Western music since 1900, classical and vernacu-
lar. Prerequisite: MUSC 440. LEC
Music Courses (MUSC, OBOE, ORCH, ORGN)

MUSC 481 Music of the Middle Ages (3). A concentrated survey of Western music from about 500 to 1400. Prerequisite: MUSC 320. LEC

MUSC 482 Music of the Renaissance (3). A concentrated survey of Western music from about 1400 to 1600. Prerequisite: MUSC 340. LEC

MUSC 483 Music of the Baroque Era (3). A concentrated survey of Western music from about 1600 to 1750. Prerequisite: MUSC 440. LEC

MUSC 484 Music of the Classical Era (3). A concentrated survey of Western music from about 1750 to 1815. Prerequisite: MUSC 440. LEC

MUSC 485 Music of the Romantic Era (3). A concentrated survey of Western music from about 1815 to 1900. Prerequisite: MUSC 440 and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 486 Music of the Twentieth Century (3). A concentrated survey of Western music during the twentieth century. Prerequisite: MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 487 Music in America (3). A concentrated survey of music in the United States. Prerequisite: One course in the field of musicology or permission of the instructor. LEC

MUSC 488 History of Opera (3). A concentrated survey of the history of opera. Prerequisite: MUSC 340, MUSC 440, and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 489 History of Chamber Music (3). A concentrated survey of the history of chamber music. Prerequisite: MUSC 440 and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 490 History of the Concerto (3). A concentrated survey of the history of the concerto. Prerequisite: MUSC 440 and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 491 History of the Symphony (3). A concentrated survey of the history of the symphony. Prerequisite: MUSC 440 and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 492 History of Wind Band Music (3). A chronological survey of the development of the wind band/ensemble and its music, using standard musical works from each historical period. Prerequisite: MUSC 440 and MUSC 480 or permission of the instructor. LEC

MUSC 493 History of Music Theory (3). A historical survey of music theory, both practical and speculative, from the ancient Greeks to the late twentieth century. Prerequisite: MUSC 240, MUSC 340, MUSC 440, and MUSC 480. LEC

MUSC 494 Readings in Musicology (1-3). Prerequisite: Minimum average of B in MUSC 320, MUSC 340, MUSC 440, MUSC 480 or equivalent, and permission of instructor. IND

MUSC 499 Senior Thesis (2). An original research project that will result in a scholarly paper of moderate size. May be repeated once for credit. IND

MUSC 560 Music in World Cultures (3). NW W An introduction to music as part of the cultural experience in India, Southeast Asia, the Orient, and Africa, with comparisons to Western traditions and influences on contemporary music. LEC

MUSC 650 Selected Topics in Music: (0.5-3). Prerequisite: MUSC 320, MUSC 340, MUSC 440, and MUSC 480 or permission of instructor. LEC

MUSC 654 Collegium Musicum, Vocal (0-1). May be repeated for credit. (Same as CHOR 654.) Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT

MUSC 655 Readings in Music Theory: (1-4). Investigation of a subject by means of directed readings using primary scholarly sources. Prerequisite: MTHC 410 and consent of instructor. LEC

MUSC 656 Collegium Musicum, Instrumental (0-1). May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. ACT


Oboe Courses

OBOE 100 Oboe (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

OBOE 101 Oboe Reed Making (0-1). The principles of oboe reed making, including tube cane selection, pre-gouging, gouging, shaping, tying and scraping reeds. Knife sharpening and tool maintenance will also be covered. Open only to freshmen and sophomores. May be repeated for credit. LAB

OBOE 121 Oboe (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

OBOE 131 Baroque Oboe (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For freshmen and sophomores. May be repeated for credit. IND

OBOE 221 Oboe (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

OBOE 300 Oboe (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

OBOE 301 Oboe Reed Making (0-1). The principles of oboe reed making, including tube cane selection, pre-gouging, gouging, shaping, tying and scraping reeds. Knife sharpening and tool maintenance will also be covered. Open only to juniors and seniors. May be repeated for credit. LAB

OBOE 321 Oboe (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

OBOE 331 Baroque Oboe (1-4). One or two lessons per week. For juniors and seniors. May be repeated for credit. IND

OBOE 421 Oboe (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

OBOE 422 Oboe (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

OBOE 622 Oboe (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

OBOE 711 Oboe (1-4).

OBOE 731 Baroque Oboe (1-4).

Orchestra Courses

ORCH 200 University Symphony Orchestra (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. First music rehearsal and one hour sectional (string only) rehearsal each week throughout the school year. An intensive study of the symphonic repertoire, instrumental and vocal accompaniments, and complete major orchestra. Two public concerts each semester and numerous out-of-town concerts, radio broadcasts, and local vespers performances. Acceptance for membership and playing positions is determined by tryout. LAB

ORCH 201 University Chamber Orchestra (1). Two hours of rehearsal per week. May be repeated for credit. Audition required. LAB

ORCH 210 Repertory Orchestra (1). A reading orchestra, emphasizing standard orchestral works from Baroque through modern periods. Open to string, wind, and percussion instrument players of the community and university. (Does not count toward ensemble requirement for students with stringsed instruments emphasis.) LAB

ORCH 600 University Symphony Orchestra (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. LAB

ORCH 601 University Chamber Orchestra (1). Two hours rehearsal per week. May be repeated for credit. Audition required. LAB

ORCH 701 Workshop in: (0.5-3).

Organ Courses

ORGN 100 Organ (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

ORGN 121 Organ (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

ORGN 221 Organ (1-5). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

ORGN 421 Organ (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

ORGN 422 Organ (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

ORGN 502 Master Class in Organ–Lab (0). A one-week intensive study program in performance, practice, and literature, advanced pedagogy, and church music. Normally offered during the summer session. May be repeated. LAB

ORGN 524 Laboratory in Organ Construction (3). Advanced tonal design and voicing techniques. Prerequisite: ORGN 522 and consent of department. LEC

ORGN 603 Institute for Organ and Church Music (1-2). A one-week intensive study program in performance, practice, and literature, advanced pedagogy, and church music. Normally offered during the summer session. May be repeated for credit. Graded S (satisfactory) or U (unsatisfactory). IND

ORGN 608 Organ Pedagogy (2). For seniors and graduate students majoring in organ or by permission of instructor. May be repeated for credit. Materials and
methods of pedagogy. Lectures, discussion, demonstration teaching, planning, and evaluation. One credit. No lower level organ student assigned to each class member with teaching done under supervision of class instructor. LEC

ORGN 622 Organ (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

ORGN 702 Master Class in Organ - Lab (0). IND

ORGN 708 Organ Pedagogy (3). IND

ORGN 711 Organ (1-4). IND

ORGN 720 Studio Class in Organ-Lab (0). IND

Percussion Courses

PCUS 100 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

PCUS 120 Drum Set Technique (1). One lesson per week. Small group instruction. For freshmen and sophomores. A course designed to develop drum set technique, with emphasis placed on understanding the various styles of music to perform on the set: swing, jazz, rock, ethnic, Broadway shows. May be repeated for credit. IND

PCUS 121 Percussion (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

PCUS 300 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

PCUS 320 Drum Set Technique (1). One lesson per week. Small group instruction. For juniors and seniors. A course designed to develop drum set technique, with emphasis placed on understanding the various styles of music to perform on the set: swing, jazz, rock, ethnic, Broadway shows. May be repeated for credit. IND

PCUS 321 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

PCUS 421 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

PCUS 422 Percussion (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

PCUS 622 Percussion (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

PCUS 711 Percussion (1-4).

Percussion Ensemble Courses

PENS 252 Percussion Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of works for various percussion instrument combinations. May be repeated for credit. LAB

PENS 652 Percussion Ensemble (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of works for various percussion instrument combinations. May be repeated for credit. LAB

Piano Courses (including Accompanying)

ACMP 527 Accompanying (1-4). Individual instruction in vocal and/or instrumental accompanying. Open to junior, senior, and graduate pianists with permission of instructor. IND

ACMP 529 Performance Class in Accompanying (1). A class in the performance of vocal and instrumental accompaniment. Prerequisite: Completion of ACMP 527 or permission of instructor. IND

ACMP 727 Accompanying (1-4).

Piano 100 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

Piano 111 Elementary Keyboard Musicianship (2). The development of keyboard skills in sightreading, transposition, harmonization, improvisation, score reading, and playing by ear. Open to all students not majoring in music who have little or no music training. IND

Piano 121 Piano (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

Piano 125 Piano (1-4). Small group instruction for the development of performance abilities encouraging exploration of creative potentials and self-directed study. For freshmen and sophomores. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

Piano 144 Elementary Keyboard Skills I (1). The development of keyboard skills in sightreading, transposition, harmonization, improvisation, score reading, and playing by ear. Open to all music majors with little or no piano background. IND

Piano 148 Elementary Keyboard Skills II (1). A continuation of PIAN 144. IND

Piano 216 Chamber Music for Pianists (1-2). For freshmen and sophomores majoring in piano. The study of chamber music literature for piano and various instrumental combinations. Development of rehearsal conducting techniques and leadership skills through collaboration with other musicians. May be repeated for credit. LEC

Piano 221 Piano (1-5). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

Piano 227 Two-Piano and Four-Hand Literature (2). Instruction in two-piano and duet repertoire for performance and sight-reading by advanced keyboard performers. IND

Piano 229 Performance Class in Accompanying (1). A class in the performance of vocal and instrumental accompaniment. Prerequisite: Completion of PIAN 227 or permission of instructor. IND

Piano 230 Creative Jazz Piano I (1). Group instruction in techniques of playing jazz. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

Piano 237 Accompanying for Dance (1-3). Instruction in dance accompanying. Open to freshman and sophomore pianists with permission of instructor. IND

Piano 284 Intermediate Keyboard Skills I (2). Continuation of PIAN 148. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

Piano 288 Intermediate Keyboard Skills II (2). Continuation of PIAN 284. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

Piano 300 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

Piano 310 Advanced Keyboard Skills (2). The development of functional keyboard skills in sight reading, transposition, harmonization, improvisation, score reading, and playing by ear. Prerequisite: MTHC 115 or permission of instructor. IND

Piano 320 Piano Performance Class (1). Performances, lectures, and discussions of all aspects of performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LAB

Piano 321 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

Piano 325 Piano (1-4). For juniors and seniors. Small group instruction for the development of performance abilities, encouraging exploration of creative potentials, and self-directed study. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

Piano 336 Chamber Music for Pianists (1-2). For juniors and seniors majoring in piano. The study of chamber music literature for piano and various instrumental combinations. Development of rehearsal conducting techniques and leadership skills through collaboration with other musicians. May be repeated for credit. LEC

Piano 421 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

Piano 422 Piano (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

Piano 430 Creative Jazz Piano II (1). Group instruction in advanced techniques of jazz improvisation with emphasis on various styles and interpretation of leading jazz performers. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. IND

Piano 437 Accompanying for Dance (1-3). Instruction in dance accompanying. Open to junior and senior pianists with permission of instructor. IND

Piano 522 Piano Technology I (1). An introduction to the principles of design, theory of operation, maintenance, and tuning of the piano. Lecture and laboratory. OPEN to junior, senior, and graduate students. LEC

Piano 523 Piano Technology II (1). A continuation of PIAN 522. Piano Technology I. Application of principles of design, theory of operation, maintenance, and tuning of the piano. Prerequisite: PIAN 522. LEC

Piano 540 Piano Pedagogy I (2-3). Observation and research of the techniques and materials relevant to piano instruction at the elementary to intermediate levels. Additional topics pertinent to music education to include child development, learning, communication, and group dynamics. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. LEC

Piano 546 Piano Pedagogy II (2-3). Observation and research of the techniques and materials relevant to piano instruction at the elementary to intermediate levels. Additional topics pertinent to music education to include child development, learning, communication, and group dynamics. Prerequisite: PIAN 540 or permission of instructor. LEC

Piano 622 Piano (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

Piano 624 Piano Workshop (1-3). A short term course covering a piano-related topic. May be repeated for credit. LEC

Piano 640 Piano Pedagogy III (2). Practicum in piano instruction at the elementary to intermediate levels. Students enrolled for this course are expected to participate in the Children’s Piano Laboratory Program or the Campus Community Program. Prerequisite: PIAN 546 or permission of instructor. FLD

Piano 643 Piano Repertoire I (3). Study and analysis of keyboard repertoire from its beginning through the Classical period. LEC

Piano 644 Piano Repertoire II (3). Study and analysis of keyboard repertoire of the Romantic and Modern periods. LEC
Music Courses (PIAN, REC, RECO, SAXO, STRG, TROM, TRUM, TUBA, TUEU, VIOA)

PIAN 640 Piano Pedagogy IV (1-2). Practicum in piano instruction at the elementary to intermediate levels. Prerequisite: PIAN 640 or permission of instructor. LLD

PIAN 711 Piano (1-4).

PIAN 720 Piano Performance Class (1).

■ Recitals Course

REC 100 Laboratory in Music Performance (0). This course deals with the performance of music. The goal is to increase the understanding of music and music performance through exposure to a wide variety of repertory and performance styles, mediums, techniques, and related issues. LAB

■ Recorder Courses

REC 119 Recorder (1-4). For freshmen and sophomores. Group instruction at the beginning level, two hours per week. Thirty minutes per day practice expected. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Student must read music and own an alto recorder. IND

REC 319 Recorder (1-4). For juniors and seniors. Group instruction at the beginning level, two hours per week. Thirty minutes per day practice expected. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Student must read music and own an alto recorder. IND

■ Saxophone Courses

SAXO 100 Saxophone (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

SAXO 121 Saxophone (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

SAXO 221 Saxophone (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

SAXO 300 Saxophone (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

SAXO 321 Saxophone (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

SAXO 421 Saxophone (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

SAXO 422 Saxophone (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

SAXO 622 Saxophone (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

SAXO 711 Saxophone (1-4).

■ Strings Courses

STRG 424 String Pedagogy: _____ (1). Lectures, demonstrations, and discussions of such topics as physiological factors, style and interpretation, music editing, teaching materials and repertoire, planning, and evaluation. May be repeated for credit as instrument varies. IND

STRG 701 String Pedagogy Workshop (0.5-3).

■ Trombone Courses

TROM 100 Trombone (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TROM 121 Trombone (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TROM 221 Trombone (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

TROM 252 Trombone Choir (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the trombone. May be repeated for credit. IND

TROM 300 Trombone (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TROM 321 Trombone (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

TROM 421 Trombone (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

TROM 422 Trombone (1-2). Applied music lessons for sophomore majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

TROM 652 Trombone Choir (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the trombone. May be repeated for credit. IND

TROM 711 Trombone (1-4).

■ Trumpet Courses

TRUM 100 Trumpet (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TRUM 121 Trumpet (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TRUM 221 Trumpet (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

TRUM 252 Trumpet Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the trumpet. May be repeated for credit. IND

TRUM 300 Trumpet (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TRUM 321 Trumpet (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

TRUM 422 Trumpet (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

TRUM 622 Trumpet (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

TRUM 652 Trumpet Ensemble (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the trumpet. May be repeated for credit. IND

TRUM 711 Trumpet (1-4).

■ Tuba Courses

TUBA 100 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TUBA 121 Tuba (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TUBA 221 Tuba (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

TUBA 300 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

TUBA 321 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

TUBA 421 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

TUBA 422 Tuba (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

TUBA 622 Tuba (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

TUBA 711 Tuba (1-4).

■ Tuba-Euphonium Consort Courses

TUEU 252 Tuba-Euphonium Consort (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the tuba and euphonium. May be repeated for credit. IND

TUEU 652 Tuba-Euphonium Consort (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of ensemble literature for the tuba and euphonium. May be repeated for credit. IND

■ Viola Courses

VIOA 100 Viola (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VIOA 120 Viola Performance Class (1). Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshmen and sophomores (120) and juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

VIOA 121 Viola (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VIOA 221 Viola (1-5). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND
Music Courses (VIOA, VION, VNCL, VOIC)

VION 300 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VION 320 Violin Performance Class I. Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in violin (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

VION 321 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

VION 421 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

VION 422 Violin (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

VION 621 Violin (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

VION 711 Violin (1-4).

VION 720 Violin Performance Class I. (1). Violin courses (VION, VION, VNCL, VOIC)

VIOA 300 Viola (1-2). Applied music lessons for freshmen and sophomores not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VIOA 320 Viola Performance Class I. Studio performance of solo, ensemble, and orchestral audition repertoire for students concurrently enrolled in viola (viola, etc.) study. For freshman and sophomores (120); juniors and seniors (320); graduate student (720) (as appropriate). May be repeated for credit. LEC

VIOA 321 Viola (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

VIOA 421 Viola (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

VIOA 422 Viola (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

VIOA 622 Viola (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 16 credits at the 121/221 levels. IND

VIOA 711 Violoncello (1-4).

VIOA 720 Cello Performance Class I. (1). Cello courses (VION, VION, VNCL, VOIC)

VION 221 Voice (1-5). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

VION 321 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

VION 421 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

VION 422 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

VION 621 Voice (1-5). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

VION 711 Voice (1-4).

VION 720 Vocal Performance Class I. (1). Voic courses (VION, VION, VNCL, VOIC)

VOIC 104 Class Voice (1). A study of the fundamentals of singing; performance of solo and ensemble repertoire with an approach to voice instruction in a group situation. May be repeated for credit. IND

VOIC 120 Vocal Performance in English (1). Fundamentals of solo vocal performance with an emphasis on English diction and communicating the English language. IND

VOIC 121 Voice (1-4). Applied music lessons for freshmen majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VOIC 221 Voice (1-4). Applied music lessons for sophomores majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 121-level until the music major has accumulated 4 credits (8 for performance majors). IND

VOIC 270 Lyric Diction for Singers: ______ (1). Pronunciation in a specific language to be chosen from Italian, French, English, German, or other languages pertinent to the singer. Open to voice and theatre/voice majors, and to others with approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit as language varies. IND

VOIC 300 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors not majoring in music. May be repeated for credit. IND

VOIC 302 Repertoire for the High School Singer (1). Designed for future educators of young voices. Vocal literature and issues related to students aged thirteen to eighteen. May substitute for one semester of the studio voice requirements for Music Education majors with vocal/choral emphasis. Prerequisite: Four semesters of private voice. LEC

VOIC 320 Vocal Performance Class II (1). Solo vocal performance in a class situation with emphasis including the preparation, planning of repertoire, and interpretive skills appropriate to a recital. Designed for junior/senior voice and theatre/voice majors. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Eligibility for VOIC 622. IND

VOIC 321 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons for juniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 221-level until the music major has accumulated 8 credits. IND

VOIC 405 Vocal Literature I (2). A survey of English song. LEC

VOIC 406 Vocal Literature II (2). A survey of German song. LEC

VOIC 408 Vocal Pedagogy (1). Knowledge and skills needed to teach voice, with particular attention to life span anatomy, physiology, and acoustics, diagnosis and correction of vocal inefficiencies, teaching styles, repertoire choice, professional development, and acquaintance with current research in voice science and vocal pedagogy. Includes a voice teaching practicum. (Same as MMT 408.) LEC

VOIC 412 Vocal Pedagogy and Advanced Repertoire II (1). Continuation of VOIC 408. LEC

VOIC 421 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons for seniors majoring in music. Not for performance majors. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: 321-level until the music major has accumulated 12 credits. IND

VOIC 422 Voice (1-2). Applied music lessons. Must be taken in the semester a recital is being performed and as required by the degree program. Not for performance majors. IND

VOIC 440 Vocal Performance (1). A class in the performance of vocal repertoire. IND

VOIC 470 Lyric Diction for Singers: ______ (1). Pronunciation in a specific language to be chosen from Italian, French, English, German, or other languages pertinent to the singer. Open to voice and theatre/voice majors, and to others with approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit as language varies. IND

VOIC 490 Opera Workshop (0-4). The study of various aspects of opera, such as character development, aria, chorus, and opera scene study, staging, body movement, and audition techniques. May be repeated for credit. ACT

VOIC 492 Opera Production (2-4). The preparation and performance of an opera role. May be repeated for credit. ACT

VOIC 500 Directed Study in: _____ (1-3). Investigation of a special topic or project. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

VOIC 520 Vocal Coaching (1). In-depth investigation of elements of vocal performance such as language, musical style, tradition, and dramatic content and the communication thereof in preparation for the senior recital. Open to undergradu-
Music Courses (VOIC, W&P, WENS)

VOIC 622 Voice (1-4). Applied music lessons for juniors and seniors majoring in performance. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Performance majors must accumulate 12 credits at the 211/221 levels. IND

VOIC 670 Advanced Lyric Diction for Singers: _____ (3). Pronunciation in a specific language to be chosen from Italian, French, English, German, or other languages pertinent to the singer. Open to graduate students in voice and opera performance, and to others with approval of instructor. May be repeated for credit as language varies. LEC

VOIC 704 Vocal Repertoire: _____ (2).
VOIC 705 Advanced Vocal Literature I (3).
VOIC 706 Advanced Vocal Literature II (3).
VOIC 707 Advanced Vocal Literature III (3).
VOIC 711 Voice (1-4).
VOIC 720 Vocal Performance Class II (1).
VOIC 740 Vocal Performance (1).
VOIC 770 Special Studies in Voice: English Lyric Diction for the Choral Singer and Soloist (1).

Wind and Percussion Courses

W&P 125 Wind and Percussion Pedagogy (1). For freshmen and sophomores. Materials and concepts for teaching beginning and intermediate instrumental students; instrument repair, adjustments and modification; reed making and adjustment where appropriate; solo and ensemble repertoire. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: MEMT 113, Brass; MEMT 114, Woodwinds; MEMT 115, Percussion; or concurrent applied instruction for the appropriate instrument (e.g. FRHN 121, PCUS 221). IND

W&P 130 Orchestral Repertoire (1). For freshmen and sophomores. Weekly reading sessions for wind, percussion and harp students with the objective of acquainting the student with important orchestral passages for his or her particular instrument. May be repeated for credit. Enrollment controlled by the instructor in charge. IND

W&P 325 Wind and Percussion Pedagogy (1). For juniors and seniors. Continuation of W&P 125. May not be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: MEMT 113, Brass; MEMT 114, Woodwinds; MEMT 115, Percussion; or concurrent applied instruction for the appropriate instrument (e.g. FRHN 321, PCUS 622). IND

W&P 630 Orchestral Repertoire (1). The study of orchestral literature for wind and percussion instruments. May be repeated for credit. Permission of instructor. IND

W&P 655 Independent Study in: _____ (1-4). Prerequisite: Consent of adviser and instructor. IND

W&P 702 Special Studies in Woodwind Instrument Pedagogy (1-3).
W&P 704 Special Studies in Brass Instrumental Pedagogy (1).
W&P 706 Advanced Pedagogy Workshops in Orchestral Instruments (0.5).
W&P 708 Special Studies in Percussion Instrument Pedagogy (1-3).

Wind Ensemble Courses

WENS 252 Wind Ensemble (0-1). For freshmen and sophomores. Study and performance of original works for various wind instrument combinations. May be repeated for credit. LAB

WENS 652 Wind Ensemble (0-1). For juniors, seniors, and graduate students. Study and performance of original works for various wind instrument combinations. May be repeated for credit. LAB
A prenursing adviser is available by appointment one day each week during the fall and spring semesters in the University Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, on the Lawrence campus.

The KU School of Nursing's bachelor's and master's programs are accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education, One Dupont Circle, NW, Suite 530, Washington, D.C. 20036, (202) 887-6791. They are also approved by the Kansas State Board of Nursing.

Visit the School of Nursing online at http://www2.kumc.edu/son.
High School Preparation

High school students planning to enter the baccalaureate program in nursing are encouraged to follow a general college preparatory course of study. Such a course usually emphasizes basic preparation in English, a foreign language, mathematics, natural science, and social sciences.

Admission

Students enter the nursing program after two years (62 semester credit hours) of preparatory work in an accredited liberal arts college. Students must meet the first- and second-year requirements of the colleges they attend to ensure that they attain general educational objectives. Admission to the school is competitive. A minimum grade-point average of 2.5 is required to apply. Students who are already licensed as registered nurses may apply for admission to the RN–B.S.N. or RN–M.S. program. Applicants must have earned an associate’s degree in nursing and have completed the 62 credit hours of preparatory work in the liberal arts and sciences. A minimum grade-point average of 2.5 is required to apply for the RN–B.S.N. program, and a minimum 3.0 average is required to apply for the RN–M.S. program.

Prenursing Advising

A prenursing adviser is available by appointment one day each week during the fall and spring semesters in the University Advising Center, 126 Strong Hall, on the Lawrence campus. This adviser can help the student select courses, can assist in the application process, and can give information about the nursing profession. Please call (785) 864-2834 for an appointment in Lawrence. Call (913) 588-1619 for an appointment in Kansas City. Students interested in the RN–B.S.N. program may call (913) 588-1619 for an appointment with an adviser.

Procedure

All basic B.S.N. application materials must be received by October 15 of the year before beginning work in the School of Nursing. Under certain circumstances, late applications may be accepted. Please see the prenursing adviser for details. RN–B.S.N. and RN–M.S. students must submit applications by June 1 for fall semester, October 1 for spring semester, and March 1 for summer session.

Applications are available on the School of Nursing website at http://www2.kumc.edu/son.

Criteria for Admission

The University of Kansas School of Nursing offers an educational program of study leading to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing. The school endeavors to meet the changing needs of society by selecting applicants who, in the judgment of the student admission and progression committee, demonstrate the academic achievement, maturity, integrity, and motivation necessary for the successful study and practice of nursing, and who will best meet the needs of the citizenry. The committee also looks for applicants who will contribute academic, nonacademic, and socioeconomic diversity to the class. The committee considers the quality of work in all areas, the breadth of education, achievement on advanced projects, or work experience that demonstrates the applicant’s responsibility, initiative, and ability to complete the curriculum successfully.

In making the decision, the committee examines the following areas:

- College scholastic achievement.
- Interest in and commitment to nursing.
- References.
- Extracurricular activities.
- Personal characteristics.
- Health-related work/volunteer experience.

Visit Our Website

The School of Nursing website, http://www2.kumc.edu/son, has current information about the school. Visit the website for information about School of Nursing programs, resources, policies, and procedures.

Honors Programs

The School of Nursing encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. For information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

Departmental Honors Program

The School of Nursing’s Departmental Honors Program offers enhanced educational opportunities for the most academically talented, promising, and motivated baccalaureate students while providing a foundation for leadership development and articulation into graduate education.

Students in the School of Nursing Honors Program develop and complete a research project under the guidance of a faculty research mentor. Students must make formal application and be admitted to the honors program to take honors courses. Once admitted to the program, students may use departmental honors courses to help meet the requirements of the University Honors Program.
Selection criteria for the Nursing Honors Program are as follows:

- Enrollment in the generic B.S.N. program
- Full-time status
- Overall grade-point average of 3.25 or higher contingent on earning a nursing grade-point average of 3.5 or higher at the end of the fall semester (exceptions are considered on an individual basis)
- Completion of Nursing Honors Program application

Academic progression through the honors curriculum is evaluated on an individual basis. However, to graduate with departmental honors from the School of Nursing, the student must attain an overall grade-point average of 3.25 with a nursing grade-point average of 3.5 and satisfactory grades in all clinical practicum courses, complete all required courses in the Nursing Honors Program, and have their oral and written reports of research findings certified.

The honors curriculum comprises the following courses:

- NURS 382 Honors Seminar (1 credit hour) spring of junior year
- NURS 460 Nursing Research, honors section (2 credit hours) summer of senior year
- NURS 461 Honors Practicum (2 credit hours a semester, taken twice) both fall and spring of senior year

Students who successfully complete the Nursing Honors Program are recognized in the following ways:

- The notation of Departmental Honors on the official university transcript
- An official certificate indicating graduation with B.S.N. Honors
- Listing in the School of Nursing Recognition Ceremony

Electives. Electives can be chosen according to the student’s particular interests or needs. Examples of such elective areas of study are foreign language, philosophy, literature, creative writing, history, oral communication, physics, mathematics, political science, biological sciences, and economics.

A maximum of 8 non-liberal-arts credit hours can be accepted in the 62 credit hours required for admission. These 8 credit hours may be in physical education courses, activity courses, first-aid courses, health education courses, applied courses, and technique courses in art, music, and professional fields other than nursing.

KU Prenursing Requirements

Students who enroll for their first two years of preparatory study in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences at KU should fulfill the following general preparatory requirements:

- English (6 hours). ENGL 101 or exemption, and ENGL 102 or ENGL 105 are required. Other English courses are encouraged as electives.

- Oral Communication (3 hours). One of the following courses is required: COMS 130, COMS 150, COMS 230, or exemption.

- Foreign Language. Foreign language is not required but may be taken as an elective.

- Mathematics (3 hours). MATH 101, college algebra, or higher or exemption from MATH 101 is required. MATH 365 Elementary Statistics or PSYC 210 Statistics in Psychological Research is also required.

- Western Civilization. Western civilization is not required but may be taken as an elective.

Natural Sciences (25-27 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 100 Principles of Biology (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIOL 102 Principles of Biology Laboratory (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology (4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 200 Basic Microbiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 203 Introductory Microbiology Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 241 Human Anatomy Observation Laboratory (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 242 Human Anatomy Dissection Laboratory (3)</td>
<td>3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 College Chemistry (3) or CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I (5)</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(for students with strong high school science and mathematics backgrounds)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health (3) or ANTH 542 Biology of Human Nutrition (4)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Social Sciences (9-10 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 104 General Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 104 Elements of Sociology (3) or SOC 110 The American People (5) or SOC 130 Comparative Societies (3) or SOC 160 Social Problems and American Values (3) or ANTH 100 General Anthropology (3-4) or ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (3-4) or ANTH 160 The Varieties of Human Experience (3)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABSC 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development (3) or PSYC 333 Child Development (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Humanities (3 hours)

One course designated H in this catalog

Statistics (3 hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 210 Statistics in Psychological Research (3) or BIOL 570 Introduction to Biostatistics (3) or MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree Requirements

The B.S.N. degree is granted to candidates recommended by the School of Nursing as having successfully fulfilled all prescribed requirements, including the following: A total of 124 credit hours is required for the degree with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.0. Only courses in which a grade of C or higher is earned count toward graduation. The last 30 hours completed for the degree must have been taken in residence at KU. No more than one-quarter of the total hours applied toward graduation may be earned through credit by examination.

Nursing Major

B.S.N. Option. The professional portion of the B.S.N. program can be completed in two academic years and one summer session of full-time study.

Nursing (62 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS 301</td>
<td>Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions I</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 302</td>
<td>Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions II</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 310</td>
<td>Information Technology for Health Care Professionals</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 321</td>
<td>Alternations in Physiological Functioning I</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 322</td>
<td>Alternations in Physiological Functioning II</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 325</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 340</td>
<td>Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 341</td>
<td>Foundations of Nursing Health Promotion: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 350</td>
<td>Client Assessment</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 356</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 361</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 365</td>
<td>Nursing of Adults</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 366</td>
<td>Nursing of Adults: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 375</td>
<td>Nursing of Children</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 376</td>
<td>Nursing of Children: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 402</td>
<td>Nursing of the Client with Complex Acute Needs</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 421</td>
<td>Nursing of the Client with Complex Acute Needs: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 430</td>
<td>Population-Based Health Care</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 431</td>
<td>Population-Based Health Care: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 440</td>
<td>Leadership and Management in Nursing</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 450</td>
<td>Health Care Issues and Professional Nursing Practice</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 455</td>
<td>Legal/Ethical Foundation for Professional Nursing Practice</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 460</td>
<td>Nursing Research</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 490</td>
<td>Professional Practicum</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>in nursing</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RN–B.S.N. Option. Registered nurses may earn credit by examination for up to 25 credit hours in the nursing major. This credit is based on previous nursing education, work experience, and professional licensure. The remaining nursing courses are web-based courses.

Nursing Course Credit by Examination (25 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS 301</td>
<td>Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions I</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 302</td>
<td>Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions II</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 340</td>
<td>Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 341</td>
<td>Foundations of Nursing Health Promotion: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 361</td>
<td>Mental Health Nursing</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 365</td>
<td>Nursing of Adults: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 366</td>
<td>Nursing of Adults: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 375</td>
<td>Nursing of Children</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 376</td>
<td>Nursing of Children: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nursing Courses for RN–B.S.N. Students (37 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS 300</td>
<td>Pathophysiology for the Professional Nurse</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 326</td>
<td>Pharmacology for the Professional Nurse</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 352</td>
<td>Client Assessment for the Professional Nurse</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 433</td>
<td>Introduction to the Professional Nurse Role</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 434</td>
<td>Technology to Enhance Client Safety</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 435</td>
<td>Leading and Managing in Health Care Micro-Environments</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 437</td>
<td>Population-Based Health Care for the Professional Nurse</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 438</td>
<td>Population-Based Health Care for the Professional Nurse: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 439</td>
<td>Leading and Managing in the Macro-Environment of Health Care</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 441</td>
<td>Nursing Research in an Evidence-Based Practice Setting</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 491</td>
<td>Practicum for the Professional Nurse</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RN–M.S. Option. The RN-to-M.S. program integrates requirements from the RN-B.S.N. program and the M.S. degree. Students take three courses at the graduate level that would normally be required at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Students earn 25 credit hours of course credit by examination, as listed above. The remaining nursing courses are web-based courses offered online through the School of Nursing. Please note that the student must maintain a 3.0 overall grade-point average or higher both to apply for admission to the RN-M.S. program and to apply to the M.S. program upon completion of the B.S.N. portion of the program. Students earn a B.S.N. in this option and apply for full admission to the graduate program in the last semester of the B.S.N. program.

Nursing Course Credit by Examination for RN–M.S. (25 credit hours). Same as listed above under RN-B.S.N. Nursing Course Credit by Examination.

Nursing Courses for RN–M.S. Students (37 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS 320</td>
<td>Pathophysiology for the Professional Nurse</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 326</td>
<td>Pharmacology for the Professional Nurse</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 352</td>
<td>Client Assessment for the Professional Nurse</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 433</td>
<td>Introduction to the Professional Nurse Role</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 434</td>
<td>Technology to Enhance Client Safety</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 435</td>
<td>Leading and Managing in Health Care Micro-Environments</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 437</td>
<td>Population-Based Health Care for the Professional Nurse</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 438</td>
<td>Population-Based Health Care for the Professional Nurse: Clinical Laboratory</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 439</td>
<td>Leading and Managing in the Macro-Environment of Health Care</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS 491</td>
<td>Practicum for the Professional Nurse</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSRG 754</td>
<td>Health Care Research</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate-level statistics course | 3.0 |

All nursing courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher to meet requirements for graduation.

Research Courses

NURS 050 Research Clinical Trial Coordinator Certificate Program (0). The research Clinical Trial Coordinator Certificate Program targets the interdisciplinary Health Professions and is designed to meet the training needs for individuals to become Clinical Trial Coordinators. The series of three courses over eighteen months provides as an introduction to the research coordinator role and provides in-depth knowledge of pre-, during-, and post-clinical trial study activities. Regulatory, administrative, and ethical issues will be presented as well as the daily operational requirements (e.g., study design, financial and monitoring, protocols and documentation, subject recruitment and retention, audits, etc.). A practicum experience in selected research settings provides opportunities to utilize learned competencies related to the role of a Research Coordinator during key phases of a clinical trial study: pre-study, during-study, and post-study activities. Minimum educational requirements are a high school diploma. LEC

NURS 301 Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions I (1). Skills necessary to perform fundamental techniques relating to therapeutic interventions are discussed and applied. The emphasis is on drug calculation and psychomotor skills. Concepts of time management, prioritization of nursing care, team building, cost-effectiveness and resource utilization are introduced through scenarios and demonstrations in a laboratory setting. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing, LEC

NURS 302 Techniques for Therapeutic Interventions II (1). Therapeutic interventions pertaining to care of the client experiencing acute, chronic, and complex health deficiencies are discussed and demonstrated. Case scenarios and demonstrations are used to apply the concepts of time management, prioritization of nursing care, delegation, team building, cost-effectiveness, and resource utilization in a laboratory setting. Prerequisite: NURS 301. Prerequisite or corequisite: NURS 322, or consent of instructor. Corequisite: NURS 366 and NURS 376. LEC

NURS 306 Nursing Care of the Adult Experiencing Surgery (2). This course is designed to assist undergraduate students to acquire a scientific knowledge base necessary for delivering quality nursing care to adult surgical patients. The course will include an in-depth study of content relevant to the pre-operative, intra-operative, and post-operative phases, using Maslow’s hierarchy of needs as a basis for the content. Opportunities will be provided for students to increase their skills in the nursing process of the nurse. Course concepts and skills are essential for curriculum related activities, as well as for providing therapeutic nursing interventions and communications with faculty, client systems, and other health care participants. Learners are encouraged to be cognizant of emerging ethical, legal and technological issues related to electronic communications. Knowledge and skills presented in this course will be developed and expanded in future nursing courses. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing or consent of instructor. LEC

Bachelor of Science in Nursing Degree Requirements | Nursing Courses
NURS 317 Stress Management for Nurses (3) This course is designed to acquaint students with the concept of stress as it occurs in society and to provide them to effective ways of dealing with stress in themselves and in their clients. The course will examine socio-cultural, physiological, and psychological components of stress. Students will be exposed to effective stress management techniques through the utilization of small group experiential exercises as a teaching methodology. LEC

NURS 318 Advanced Concepts in Intravenous Therapy (2). Advanced concepts in intravenous therapy that are relevant to practice in acute, ambulatory, long term and home care settings will be presented. All intravenous and venous therapies will be studied. Emphasis will be placed on client assessment, client teaching, early recognition of complications and research-based implications as they relate to the role of the nurse in the care of clients across the life span. Hands-on opportunities to work with the various intravenous access devices and therapies will be provided in non-clinical and clinical laboratory settings. Prerequisite: Completion of two Level II courses. LEC

NURS 320 Pathophysiology for the Professional Nurse (3). This course is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of pathophysiological changes that occur within the internal environment of the individual. Understanding these alterations is basic to providing quality nursing care. System variations across the life span are addressed. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing and RN to BSN program or consent of instructor. Exams will be scheduled as in class proctored experiences. LEC

NURS 321 Alternations in Physiological Functioning I (3). Basic mechanisms under-lying normal physiological processes are reviewed to determine the foundation of health promotion and disease prevention in this first of two sequential courses. Pathophysiological changes that occur within the internal environment of individuals in the presence of dysfunction of disease of selected systems are presented as a rational for further nursing diagnoses and therapeutic interventions. The more common alterations in selected body systems are pre- sented, with relevant risk factors and epidemiology, pathophysiologic mecha- nisms, and clinical manifestations. System variations across the life span are dis- cussed. Prerequisite: NURS 321. Prerequisite or corequisite: NURS 322 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 325 Pharmacology (3). Pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics of drug therapy are discussed in order to provide a basic understanding of the client’s re- action to a drug both therapeutically and adversely, and to predict potential drug interactions. Internal and external environmental factors affecting drug therapy are assessed in order to provide a comprehensive data base for therapeutic nurs- ing interventions. Specific prototypes of selected drug classifications provide the framework for understanding the action, use, side effects and nursing implica- tions of drugs. The nurse’s role in drug administration, assessment of drug effects, and client system education are emphasized. Legal and ethical responsibilities for administering drugs are considered. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing or consent of instructor. Prerequisite or Corequisite: NURS 322 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 326 Pharmacology for the Professional Nurse (3). Pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics of drug therapy are discussed in order to provide a basic understanding of the client’s reaction to a drug, both therapeutically and adversely, and to predict potential drug interactions. Internal and external environmental factors affecting drug therapy are assessed in order to provide a comprehensive database for therapeutic nursing interventions. Specific prototypes of selected drug classifications provide the framework for understanding the action, use, side effects and nursing implications of drugs. The nurse’s role in drug administration, assessment of drug effects, and client system education are emphasized. Legal and ethical responsibilities for administering drugs are considered. Prerequisite(s): Admission to the School of Nursing or consent of instructor. Prerequisite(s)/Corequisite(s): NURS 322 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 340 Foundations of Nursing and Health Promotion (3). Four concepts basic to the art and science of nursing (client systems, environment, health, and nurs- ing) are introduced as a foundation for practice. The influence of nursing values and standards (ANA), client characteristics, and the evolving health care system on nursing practice are explored. Principles of nursing are inte- grated with concepts from abnormal physiology and pharmacology. Study of fundamental health-related needs of individual and family client systems across the life span. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing. Corequisite(s): NURS 301, NURS 341, and NURS 350. LEC

NURS 341 Foundations of Nursing Health Promotion: Clinical Laboratory (2). The four concepts basic to the art and science of nursing (client systems, environment, health, and nursing) in providing care to healthy clients across the life span are demonstrated in a clinical laboratory setting. Care of families during the normal childbearing process and parenting are integral parts of this course. Study of fundamental health-related needs of individual and family client systems across the life span. Prerequisite(s)/Corequisite(s): Admission to the School of Nursing or consent of the instructor. Corequisite: NURS 301, NURS 340, and NURS 350 LEC

NURS 350 Client Assessment (3). Opportunities are provided in a laboratory setting to demonstrate cognitive and psychomotor competencies related to the conduct of an assessment of the individual client system across the life span. The emphasis is on physical examination and historical data collection. Developmental factors and envi- ronmental stressors that influence health status are explored. The four basic meth- ods of physical examination (inspection, palpation, percussion, and auscultation) are presented. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing or consent of in- structor. LEC

NURS 352 Client Assessment for the Professional Nurse (3). Opportunities are provided in a laboratory setting and with simulations, to demonstrate competen- cies in assessment of the individual client system across the life span. Historical data collection and psychological and physical assessment are reviewed. Inter- vening frameworks are used to understand the basic methods of physical examination (inspection, percussion, palpation, and auscultation) are presented. Critical thinking is emphasized to cluster data to select and support nursing diagnoses. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing and RN licensure, or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 360 Mental Health Nursing (3). Principles of communication as an inter- vention in developing therapeutic relationships with clients from varying age groups in psychiatric settings are discussed. Mental health concepts and selected theoretical frameworks are used to understand adaptations and behaviors in response to alterations in psychological functioning. These theoreti- cal frameworks, as well as designated diagnostic classification systems, are dis- cussed in relation to the implementation of the nursing process. Students engage in clinical experiences to examine both the individual and family in a hospital setting. Emphasis is placed on working in the health promotion, disease prevention, commu- nity resource, historical perspective, and economic and ethical issues. Prereq- uisite: Level I courses. Prerequisite or Corequisite: NURS 322 and NURS 325, or consent of instructor. Corequisite: NURS 361. LEC

NURS 361 Mental Health Nursing: Clinical Laboratory (2). Theoretical concepts from NURS 360 and nursing therapeutics are applied in the care of clients who have mental health diagnoses in an Acute Care setting. Client experiences that are based on clinical experiences provide opportunities for students to participate in interdisci- plinary team planning, interventions, and therapeutic group meetings. Corequi- site(s): NURS 360. LAB

NURS 362 Depression in Children and Adolescents: Assessment and Treatment (2-3). This course will offer a detailed overview of the assessment and treatment of depression in children and adolescents and will present national depression manage- ment guidelines. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the nurse in depress- ion management, across health care settings. Corequisite(s): Admission to the School of Nursing or consent of the instructor for RN to BSN students. N360/N361 LEC

NURS 365 Nursing of Adults (3). Use of the nursing process in the care of adult clients with acute and chronic illness in a variety of acute care and community settings. The student demonstrates the role of the nurse in interdisciplinary care including clinical pathways. Selected cultural, legal ethical and economic principles pertinent to the clinical practice are applied. Corequisite: NURS 365. LAB

NURS 375 Nursing of Children (3). Acute and chronic alterations in physiological and psychological functioning of the child and family are introduced. Emphasis is placed on changes within the internal and external environments which relate to the child’s acute and chronic illness experience. Therapeutic nursing interventions are emphasized in the care of the child and family. Corequisites: NURS 302, NURS 322, and NURS 325, or consent of instructor. Corequisite: NURS 376. LEC

NURS 376 Nursing of Children: Clinical Laboratory (2). Theoretical concepts from NURS 375 are applied in the care of children with acute and chronic health problems and their families. Research-based nursing interventions, managed care, inter- disciplinary collaboration and the care of children with acute and chronic health problems. Hospital, clinic, community and home based settings provide opportunities for holistic and caring approaches to children and families from culturally and economically diverse backgrounds. Corequisite: NURS 375. LAB

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG 343
NURS 377 Care of the Childbearing Family (3). Emphasis is placed upon meeting the needs of mother, infant, and family as the pregnancy progresses from conception through postpartum period. Students will explore the concepts of health promotion and disease prevention related to women and the newborn infant. Common problems of pregnancy, labor, postpartum and specific needs of the newborn infant are addressed. Emphasis is placed on the promotion and protection of maternal and newborn health. Care of the pregnant woman and the perinatal period is included. Concepts from the art and science (client systems, environment, health, and nursing) are addressed. Prerequisite(s)/Corequisite(s): Admission to the School of Nursing, NURS 301, NURS 340, or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 378 Care of the Childbearing Family: Clinical Lab (1). Meeting the needs of mother, infant, and family as the pregnancy progresses from conception through the postpartum period is demonstrated in a clinical laboratory setting. Care of families during the normal childbearing experience is an integral part of this course. Students develop beginning skills in applying the nursing process and planning care for women and newborn infants. Prerequisite(s)/Co-requisite(s): Admission to the school of Nursing or consent of instructor, NURS 340, NURS 351, NURS 380. LBN

NURS 382 Honors Seminar (1). This seminar provides the Honors nursing student the opportunity to explore topics of interest and begin reviewing the current research literature on a given topic. Emphasis is placed on interaction with active nurse researchers to enable the student to identify available research opportunities in ongoing studies. Students are introduced to the application of various methods used to address nursing questions. Prerequisite: Admission to the Nursing Honors Program. LEC

NURS 383 At Risk Childbearing Family (2). Alterations in physiological and psychological functioning of the client system as it relates to at risk clients during antepartum, intrapartum, and postpartum periods will be explored. Theoretical concepts related to the dynamics of individual and family systems balance and the application of the nursing process during pregnancy, birth, and early parenting will be examined. Care of women and childbearing families will include interaction with clients and their families in hospital and community settings. Prerequisite: Completion of two Level II core courses (NURS 361, NURS 363, NURS 365, NURS 366, or NURS 375/NURS 376) or senior status. LEC

NURS 401 Basic Spanish for Nurses (2). This is an entry level Medical Spanish course for students with minimal or no Spanish language education. Students will develop working language skills, learning techniques for optimal communication, phonetics, morphology, grammar, understanding sentence structure, conjugation and cultural aspects applicable to the current health care environment. The goal is to achieve proficiency and confidence when using the Spanish language with Hispanic patients. Prerequisite or corequisite: Minimal to no knowledge of Spanish language and approval from the Dean of Student Affairs. LEC

NURS 402 Health Care of the Older Adult (2). Students will explore concepts and theories to increase their knowledge base of the complex challenges that face older adults and their families. Emphasis will be on promotion, maintenance and restoration of health and wellness, and the prevention of disease. Internal and external environmental factors will be assessed including biophysical, psychological, behavioral, sociocultural, economic and political. Students will utilize clinical examples and discussion to practice integrating communication and clinical skills into the role of the nurse as a client advocate and professional health team member. Prerequisite(s): NURS 430 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 404 Concepts of Professional Nursing and Health Promotion (3). Concepts and skills presented in professional nursing roles are essential for curriculum related activities, as well as for professional practice. Professional values including standards of practice, certification, cultural, legal and ethical issues, and professional roles will be addressed. The health care delivery system will be analyzed for effective communication to women. Corequisite: RN-BSN student or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 406 Nursing of the Client With Complex Acute Needs (2). The nursing process in the care of clients with complex acute alterations in physiological and psychological functioning is emphasized. Advanced theoretical concepts are applied in the selection of therapeutic nursing interventions that successfully manipulate complex environmental factors to restore system balance and prevent further deterioration, morbidity and mortality. Students will explore holistic, high quality care for system clients with complex acute needs are addressed. Differences in the use of advanced technological support across the life span are presented. Legal, ethical, cultural and economic considerations associated with complex acute health problems are addressed. Prerequisite: Level II courses. Corequisite: NURS 421. LEC

NURS 421 Nursing of the Client With Complex Acute Needs: Clinical Laboratory (1). Theoretical concepts from NURS 420 are applied in a clinical laboratory setting. Critical thinking and the nursing process are used to provide therapeutic nursing interventions with client systems experiencing complex acute alterations in physiological and psychological functioning. Emphasis is placed on promoting health and wellness and the prevention of disease. Prerequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing, NURS 340, NURS 351, NURS 380. LBN

NURS 430 Population-Based Health Care (2). Concepts and theories related to providing health care to complex systems and aggregates in the community, state, nation and world are explored. Emphasis is placed on the promotion, maintenance and restoration of health and wellness and the prevention of disease. Internal and external environmental factors and the role of the health care provider in identifying, prioritizing and meeting the health needs of aggregates is discussed. Prerequisite: Level I courses. Corequisite: NURS 431. LEC

NURS 431 Population-Based Health Care: Clinical Laboratory (1.5). Concepts and theories from NURS 430 are applied to the health care of aggregates in the community. Students are given opportunities for interdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of health care for culturally diverse populations. Prerequisite: Level II courses. Corequisite: NURS 430. LAB

NURS 432 Perioperative Nursing (2). The perioperative nursing course focus is on the role and practice of the professional perioperative nurse and the basic skills and knowledge involved in nursing. A technologional orientation will be used to apply the nursing process in assisting the patient in adapting to the surgical experience; to demonstrate skill in applying knowledge in motor and manipulative activities; and to facilitate therapeutic relationships between the nurse and the patient. It is anticipated that upon completion of the course, the registered nurse will be able to assume responsibilities at the beginning staff nurse level in the operating room. Prerequisite: Current R.N. licensure in Kansas and graduate of an RN-BSN accredited School of Nursing. LEC

NURS 433 Introduction to the Professional Nurse Role (4). Concepts and skills required for the transition to the professional nurse’s role and the application of the nursing process with client systems through the life span are explored. Metaparadigms foundational to the art and science of nursing (client systems, environment, health, and nursing) are explored. Environmental factors are emphasized that promote, maintain, or restore client system balance with emphasis on the adult client. Communication, clinical leadership and evidence-based practice skills that enhance the student’s ability to carry out his or her role are emphasized. Prerequisite(s) or corequisite: Admission to the School of Nursing LEC

NURS 434 Technology to Enhance Client Safety (2). Beginning theory and practical applications of various uses and results of computer technologies, including electronic health records, are explored in order to provide the basic skills and current information on new technology. The role of the nurse in the integration of these technologies into the human health care system is emphasized. Prerequisite(s): Admission to the School of Nursing. LEC

NURS 435 Leading and Managing in Health Care Micro-Environments (6). Nursing practice in an evolving health care system in addressed with emphasis on the unique challenges in micro-environments of health care delivery (sub-units, units, departments, divisions). The role of the nurse as leader and manager of a health care team is examined using concepts and theories of organization, management, leadership, quality, decision-making and group process. Findings of current research related to nursing management and leadership are discussed. Professional, organizational, historical, and social factors that affect health care delivery within an organization are considered. Prerequisite(s): NURS 433 LEC

NURS 437 Population-Based Health Care for the Professional Nurse (1). Concepts and theories related to providing health care to complex systems and aggregates in the community, state, nation and world are explored. Emphasis is placed on the promotion, maintenance and restoration of health and wellness and the prevention of disease. Environmental components including historical, political, social, cultural, and economic factors are presented. The role of the health care provider in identifying, prioritizing and meeting the health and life participation needs of populations is discussed. Prerequisite(s) or corequisite: NURS 434 LEC

Nursing Courses
NURS 438 Population-Based Health Care for the Professional Nurse: Clinical Laboratory (1). Concepts and theories from NURS 437 are applied to the health care of aggregates in the community. Students are given opportunities to multitdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of health care for culturally diverse populations.

Prerequisite(s): NURS 437 LEC

NURS 439 Leading and Managing in the Macro-Environment of Health Care (6). Nursing practice in an evolving health care system is addressed with emphasis on the unique challenges in the macro-environment of health care delivery (organization as part of the health care delivery system). The role of the nurse as leader and manager of an organization that exists in a unique sociopolitical, cultural, economic, technological, and psychographic environment is examined. Findings of current research related to nursing management and leadership are discussed. The student applies critical thinking to current tools of collaboration and communication to address professional, organizational, historical, and social factors that affect a health care organization’s role and function in society.

Prerequisite(s): NURS 435 LEC

NURS 440 Leadership and Management in Nursing (3). Nursing practice in an evolving health care system is addressed as well as the implications of a managed care environment on health care delivery. The role of the nurse as leader and manager of a health care team is examined using concepts and theories of organization, management, leadership, change, decision making, and group process. Findings of current research related to nursing management and leadership are discussed.

NURS 441 Nursing Research in an Evidence-Based Practice Setting (3). Searching, critiquing, and synthesizing sources of evidence as it applies to the nurse’s clinical practice will be emphasized. Fundamental principles of the research process and various models for applying evidence will be discussed. Strategies for implementation of evidence into clinical practice will be explored. Strategies for implementation of evidence into clinical practice will be discussed. PREREQUISITE(S): Admission to the RN to BSN program.

NURS 442 Critical Inquiry for Nursing Practice (2-3). This course is designed to develop the student’s theoretical and practical knowledge related to problem-solving skills as they relate to interdisciplinary health care. Students apply problem solving skills to a variety of clinical case scenarios in order to develop logical solutions to the clinical problems demonstrated. Students provide rationale for their decisions in order to critique their own clinical decision making process.

Prerequisite(s)/Corequisite(s): NURS 420/421 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 445 International Health Care: A Clinical Experience (2). Concepts and theories of international nursing and world health are discussed and applied to analyzing the role of the nurse in a multicultural patient population. Variations in health care across cultures will be discussed. Various roles and responsibilities of nurses participating in international health are examined. The ethical and legal issues as well as current research involving the practices of international nursing are explored. A week-long immersion experience in a developed country provides an opportunity to incorporate the nursing process in clinical settings and to function as members of a health care team.

NURS 450 Health Care Issues and Professional Nursing Practice (2). Selected theories, nursing history, and current issues and trends that influence professional nursing are critically explored. A professional practice model is used as a framework for analyses and integration of economic, political, social and cultural issues as they relate to health care. LEC

NURS 455 Legal/Ethical Foundation for Professional Nursing Practice (3). Legal and ethical principles related to professional practice are discussed. Laws and ethical principles that guide professional practice are emphasized. The role of theory and ethical issues involved in the conduct of research is addressed. Prerequisite(s): Level II courses or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 460 Independent Study in Nursing (0.5-5). Intensive study in an area of interest with experiences selected according to the student’s written purposes, consistent with experiences selected according to the student’s written purposes, consistent with experiences selected according to the student’s written purposes, consistent with experiences selected according to the student’s written purposes. Prerequisite: written purposes, consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 469 Independent Study in Nursing (2). Intensive study in an area of interest with experiences selected according to the student’s written purposes, consistent with experiences selected according to the student’s written purposes, consistent with experiences selected according to the student’s written purposes, consistent with experiences selected according to the student’s written purposes. Prerequisite(s): as determined by the Independent Study faculty adviser, must be completed. LEC

NURS 490 Professional Practicum (2-5). A preceptor model of learning professional nursing practice provides opportunities to synthesize and integrate previous learning experiences. Concepts of leadership and management, change, and therapeutic nursing interventions are integrated into practice. The focus is on individualized transition to the professional nursing role as a leader, recognizing the organizational, social, political, economic, ethical, and legal context in which interdisciplinary health care is delivered in a selected clinical setting. Prerequisite(s): NURS 420, NURS 421, NURS 430, NURS 431, NURS 455 and NURS 460. Prerequisite(s): Corequisite(s): NURS 440 and NURS 450. LEC

NURS 491 Practicum for the Professional Nurse (1). A preceptor model of learning professional nursing practice and/or management provides the RN student opportunities to synthesize and integrate previous learning experiences. Concepts of leadership and management, change, and evidence-based practice are integrated into professional practice. The focus is on individualized transition to the professional nursing role as a leader, recognizing the organizational, social, political, economic, ethical, and legal context in which interdisciplinary health care is delivered in a selected clinical setting. Prerequisite(s): NURS 433, NURS 434, NURS 320, NURS 325, NURS 437, NURS 438, NURS 435, Prerequisite(s) or corequisite(s): NURS 326, NURS 441, NURS 439. PRA

Graduate Nursing Courses

NRSG 506 Nursing Case Management of the Older Adult (2-3). Develops a systematic approach to the comprehensive functional assessment and care coordination of the frail elderly. A variety of standardized assessment instruments are used to determine clients’ ability to function within their environment. These assessment data are used to formulate and evaluate a service care plan utilizing appropriate intervention strategies. Ethical, legal and political issues are integrated.

NURS 550 Research Coordinator: Pre-Study Activities (3). This course is designed as an introduction to the Research Coordinator role and provides in-depth knowledge of Pre-Clinical Trials Study activities. Regulatory, administrative, and ethical issues will be presented as well as the daily operational requirements (study design, financial aspects, protocols, hiring of personnel, subject recruitment, etc.) to begin a study. Prerequisites: Senior status, RN licensure, Graduate level, or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 551 Research Clinical Trial Coordinator: During Study Activities (3). This course is designed as an introduction to the research clinical trial coordinator role and provides in-depth knowledge of during-Clinical Trial Study activities. The process of conducting the ‘day-to-day’ operations of a research study; subject recruitment, data recollection, data analysis, and communicating the results to the sponsor. Prerequisites: NURS 550 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 552 Research Clinical Trial Coordinator: Post-Study Activities & Practicum Experience (3). This course is designed as an introduction to the research coordinator role and provides in-depth knowledge of Post-Clinical Trial Study activities. The process of conducting the ‘day-to-day’ operations of a research study; preparing for final sponsor and FDA visits; preparing final reports to the sponsor and IRB; evaluating sponsor, site, and team members’ performance; management of data management during summary reports; etc will be addressed. The course is also designed to provide the student with a Research Coordinator practicum experience in selected research settings. Opportunities are provided to utilize learned details related to the role of the Research Coordinator during key phases of a Clinical Trial Study: pre-study, during-study, and at the end-study activities. Prerequisite: NRSG 551 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 466 Serum Laboratory Data: From Theory to Clinical Application (2). The usefulness of common serum laboratory tests in identifying potential or actual needs of individuals is emphasized. A variety of laboratory data associated with imbalances in the internal environment due to common pathological states of individuals across the life span will be discussed. The focus will be on utilizing this knowledge in the identification of nursing diagnoses and interventions. Prerequisite: Completion of two of the three Level II courses or permission of instructor. LEC

NURS 459 Nursing Case Management of the Older Adult (2-3). Develops a systematic approach to the comprehensive functional assessment and care coordination of the frail elderly. A variety of standardized assessment instruments are used to determine clients’ ability to function within their environment. These assessment data are used to formulate and evaluate a service care plan utilizing appropriate intervention strategies. Ethical, legal and political issues are integrated.

NURS 550 Research Coordinator: Pre-Study Activities (3). This course is designed as an introduction to the Research Coordinator role and provides in-depth knowledge of Pre-Clinical Trials Study activities. Regulatory, administrative, and ethical issues will be presented as well as the daily operational requirements (study design, financial aspects, protocols, hiring of personnel, subject recruitment, etc.) to begin a study. Prerequisites: Senior status, RN licensure, Graduate level, or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 551 Research Clinical Trial Coordinator: During Study Activities (3). This course is designed as an introduction to the research clinical trial coordinator role and provides in-depth knowledge of during-Clinical Trial Study activities. The process of conducting the ‘day-to-day’ operations of a research study; subject recruitment, data recollection, data analysis, and communicating the results to the sponsor. Prerequisites: NURS 550 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 552 Research Clinical Trial Coordinator: Post-Study Activities & Practicum Experience (3). This course is designed as an introduction to the research coordinator role and provides in-depth knowledge of Post-Clinical Trial Study activities. The process of conducting the ‘day-to-day’ operations of a research study; preparing for final sponsor and FDA visits; preparing final reports to the sponsor and IRB; evaluating sponsor, site, and team members’ performance; management of data management during summary reports; etc will be addressed. The course is also designed to provide the student with a Research Coordinator practicum experience in selected research settings. Opportunities are provided to utilize learned details related to the role of the Research Coordinator during key phases of a Clinical Trial Study: pre-study, during-study, and at the end-study activities. Prerequisite: NRSG 551 or consent of instructor. LEC

NURS 466 Serum Laboratory Data: From Theory to Clinical Application (2). The usefulness of common serum laboratory tests in identifying potential or actual needs of individuals is emphasized. A variety of laboratory data associated with imbalances in the internal environment due to common pathological states of individuals across the life span will be discussed. The focus will be on utilizing this knowledge in the identification of nursing diagnoses and interventions. Prerequisite: Completion of two of the three Level II courses or permission of instructor. LEC

UNDERGRADUATE CATALOG
Students who have completed, or are about to complete, 68 hours of prerequisites should apply to pharmacy in November for admission in the following fall semester.

KU is a member of the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy and is accredited by the Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education, 20 N. Clark St., Suite 2500, Chicago, IL 60602-5109, (312) 664-3575.

Visit the School of Pharmacy online at www.pharm.ku.edu.
Admission

Admission to the University of Kansas

To qualify for admission to KU, Kansas resident first-year applicants must meet one of the following requirements:

- Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 2.0 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale or
- Achieve an ACT score of 21 or above or an SAT score of 980 or above or
- Rank in the top one-third of your high school graduating class.

To qualify for admission to KU, out-of-state first-year applicants must meet one of the following requirements:

- Complete the Kansas Board of Regents’ Qualified Admission curriculum with at least a 2.5 grade-point average on a 4.0 scale or
- Achieve an ACT score of 24 or above or an SAT score of 1090 or above with a cumulative 2.0 or higher grade-point average on a 4.0 scale or
- Rank in the top one-third of your high school graduating class.

See Undergraduate Admission and Scholarships in the General Information chapter of this catalog.

Prospective students should request applications from the University of Kansas Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66044-7576, (785) 864-3911, adm@ku.edu. Return completed applications to that office with necessary transcripts and records. Prospective pharmacy students should declare pharmacy as the major field of study.

Prepharmacy students are advised by faculty members from the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences while they complete their prepharmacy course work. All prepharmacy students are strongly encouraged to make appointments in the office of the dean of the School of Pharmacy, 2056 Malott Hall, for co-advising services and when they have questions concerning specific course requirements or appropriate electives or any other concerns about their preparation for pharmacy admission.

Admission to the School of Pharmacy

Students should apply to the School of Pharmacy in November for admission the following fall semester. When they apply, they should have completed, or be about to complete, the 68 credit hours of required prepharmacy courses. The required prepharmacy curriculum may be completed at accredited schools other than KU. KU students should submit a Change of School form. Students transferring from other schools should submit an application for undergraduate admission.

Requirements. Applying students should meet the following requirements:

- Complete the required prepharmacy courses and provide the required transcripts as documentation of the course work. One official copy of your transcript should be sent to the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, and one official copy should be sent to the School of Pharmacy.
- Take the Pharmacy College Admissions Test, preferably in October. January test results also are accepted and considered. Have the results of the PCAT sent to KU.
- Complete and return the Applicant Profile Form, available online at www.pharm.ku.edu, to the School of Pharmacy with a $50 nonrefundable application fee.
- Maintain a grade-point average of 2.5 or higher overall and in the sciences. This is the minimum grade-point average acceptable for admission; the average is generally much higher.
- Arrange for three letters of recommendation, including the school’s standard reference forms available at www.pharm.ku.edu, to be sent to the School of Pharmacy by the persons serving as your references.
- An interview is held with selected applicants.

Procedures. The School of Pharmacy admissions committee, consisting of at least two faculty members from each department and representation from the office of the dean, determines admissions. A file consisting of the required documentation is created for each applicant when the application is received. Consideration is given to a student’s grade-point average overall and in all science courses in the prepharmacy curriculum. The average grade point of previous entering classes has been 3.0 or higher. Good scholarship is considered a predictor of success in the pharmacy curriculum. However, good communication skills, emotional maturity, leadership ability, professional attitude, and interest in service to the community are also important. These additional skills may outweigh very high grades or choice of prepharmacy courses. Applicant PCAT scores also are considered in the admission process. Admission is highly competitive and depends on the number of applications received and the qualifications of the applicants.

The admissions committee begins to consider applications in January each year. The application deadline is February 1, and most decisions are made by May 15. As a condition of matriculation into the KU School of Pharmacy, all admitted students must successfully clear an investigative criminal background check. Successful clearance of the background check is required to enroll in the School of Pharmacy and to participate in patient interactive activities, curricular and extracurricular. Instructions for completing the background check are provided with the letter of acceptance.
Visit Our Website
The School of Pharmacy website, www.pharm.ku.edu, has current information about the school. Visit the website for information about pharmacy programs, resources, student and professional organizations, policies, and procedures, including detailed applicant eligibility, application, and admission information.

Advising
On admission to the school, students are assigned faculty members as their advisers. The adviser serves continuously during the student’s tenure in the school. Students are expected to meet with their advisers at least once each semester and are encouraged to meet more often to discuss academic issues and career and professional development.

University Honors Program
The School of Pharmacy encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. For further information, see University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog.

Financial Aid
General University
KU’s Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-4700, http://financialaid.ku.edu, administers grants, loans, and other need-based financial aid. In recent years, about $29 million has been processed annually through the office, including about $2 million annually in short-term loans. Prospective students should contact the Office of Student Financial Aid. Some financial aid programs have application deadlines as early as January 15. The earlier an application is received and the student’s file is completed, the better the chance of obtaining financial aid.

For information about scholarships from KU and various outside agencies based on academic merit, diversity, major, and residence, visit the Scholarship Information for KU Students website at www.scholarships.ku.edu.

School of Pharmacy
The School of Pharmacy, in cooperation with the Office of Student Financial Aid and the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, offers financial assistance to pharmacy students. Applications are received in the dean’s office according to an announced schedule each year. Awards are based on merit and need. Assistance is available for both entering and continuing students.

Requirements to Practice Pharmacy in Kansas
A license is required to practice pharmacy. State boards of pharmacy grant licenses to students who successfully pass board examinations. In all states, eligibility to take board examinations requires graduation from an accredited school of pharmacy and completion of required experiential training. The Kansas State Board of Pharmacy requires graduates of schools of pharmacy to indicate any current, pending, or previous convictions, fines, violations, or disciplinary action that may affect their eligibility to take the licensing examination. Pharmacists generally may transfer their licenses from a state in which they completed the entire examination to another state, provided the two states had similar practical experience requirements at the time the pharmacist was licensed by examination. Most pharmacists find it useful to maintain a license in the state where they were licensed by examination. By doing so, they can preserve their eligibility to transfer to another state.

Pharmacists in Kansas must renew their licenses biennially by paying the required fee and providing proof that they have completed the required 30 clock hours of continuing education.

The Kansas Board of Pharmacy requires completion of an appropriate degree from an accredited school of pharmacy plus 1,500 hours of practical experience in pharmacy. At the conclusion of the program, students are certified to the Kansas State Board of Pharmacy as having completed the entire externship requirement (1,500 hours) and are therefore eligible to take the Kansas licensure examination. Students must register as interns with the board as soon as they are accepted by the School of Pharmacy. Students desiring to compile an official record of pharmacy experience obtained on their own initiative may do so by submitting this information to the Kansas State Board of Pharmacy. Practical experience above and beyond the 1,500 required hours may be gained by working as a licensed pharmacy student intern in Kansas, then transferring the hours to another state.

Regulations
Academic Misconduct
Students experiencing difficulties or problems with a particular course or having complaints or grievances about a particular instructor are urged to discuss the problem in a timely fashion with the instructor. If the student feels awkward or uncomfortable doing this, he or she should see the chair of the instructor’s department, or if necessary, the dean. The chair or dean brings the matter to the instructor’s attention, preserving the student’s anonymity, if so requested.

Instructors detecting academic misconduct must act in accordance with the School of Pharmacy and Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations.

Exemptions and Petitions
A student may gain an exemption from introductory prepharmacy courses by successfully completing the Advanced Placement or College Level Examination Program examinations or by other recognized means. Only the exemption is allowed. A total of 208 credit hours of college-level course work is still required for the Pharm.D. degree. Students who have completed high school physics with a grade of B or higher need not take college-level physics. In meritorious cases, the department offering a specific course may waive course prerequisites. Students whose educational goals would be better served by courses other than those prescribed in the normal curriculum may petition the academic standing committee for permission to make appropriate course substitutions.

Terminal-Year Courses
A student cannot enroll in the principal terminal-year pharmacy practice experiential rotations unless he or she has a grade-point average in professional courses of at least 2.25 and has completed all didactic course work required for the degree.

Health Insurance and Immunizations
The School of Pharmacy requires students to provide proof of health insurance and professional insurance coverage and immunizations for MMR, hepatitis B, varicella, and tetanus, and a current TB skin test.
Other Regulations
For other regulations of the School of Pharmacy and of the university, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

Doctor of Pharmacy Degree Requirements

Prepharmacy Requirements
The Doctor of Pharmacy degree requires completion of all of the required prepharmacy and professional courses and a total of 208 credit hours with an overall and professional grade-point average of at least 2.25.

The prepharmacy requirements of 68 credit hours include a year each of English, general chemistry, and organic chemistry; calculus, interpersonal communication, biology, microbiology, human anatomy, physiology; and at least 18 hours of general studies in the humanities and social sciences. A course in college physics is required if the student did not complete physics in high school with a grade of B or higher. The college physics credit hours, if required, do not count toward the 208 credit hours required for the degree.

Students are expected to have or to develop basic competence with personal computers, including word processing and database software. These skills are necessary for some class assignments as well as for future work assignments.

The following courses may not be counted:
- Activity courses in physical education or the arts (music, theatre, etc.) do not count toward the degree.
- More than 6 credit hours of foreign language courses may not be counted as part of the humanities and social sciences requirements.
- A maximum of 6 hours in military science may be counted toward degree requirements.
- Courses in other professional schools (e.g., engineering, education) may not be counted toward the degree unless the student can show that such courses are directly relevant to pharmacy. For example, a course in business law taken in the business school may count.

Prepharmacy Curriculum

First Year, Fall Semester (18 hours)
ENGL 101 Composition .......................................................... 3
CHEM 184 Foundations of Chemistry I ....................................... 5
Biol 150 Principles of Molecular and Cellular Biology ............... 4
MATH 115 Calculus I ............................................................... 3
General studies (humanities or social science) .................................. 3

First Year, Spring Semester (17 hours)
ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing ..................................... 3
CHEM 188 Foundations of Chemistry II ...................................... 3
Biol 240 Fundamentals of Human Anatomy ............................... 3
General studies (humanities or social science) .................................. 6

Second Year, Fall Semester (16 hours)
CHEM 624 Organic Chemistry I ............................................... 3
CHEM 625 Organic Chemistry I Laboratory ............................... 2
Biol 400 Fundamentals of Microbiology ..................................... 2
Biol 402 Fundamentals of Microbiology, Laboratory .................. 2
COMS 150 Personal Communication ........................................ 3
General studies (humanities or social science) .................................. 3

Second Year, Spring Semester (17 hours)
CHEM 626 Organic Chemistry II .............................................. 3
CHEM 627 Organic Chemistry II Laboratory .............................. 2
Biol 646 Mammalian Physiology ............................................. 4
Biol 647 Mammalian Physiology Laboratory .............................. 2
General studies (humanities or social science) .................................. 6

Professional Requirements
The Doctor of Pharmacy degree requires completion of all the required prepharmacy and professional courses and a total of 208 credit hours with an overall grade-point average of 2.25 and a 2.25 grade-point average in professional courses.

The curriculum includes instruction in the three basic sciences: medicinal chemistry, pharmaceutical chemistry, and pharmacology and toxicology. It also includes courses in the various aspects of pharmacy practice, including the health care system, law, and emerging roles for pharmacy practitioners. The curriculum integrates course material among departments. Assignments within the curriculum foster development of independent learning, communication skills, problem solving, and professional motivation. The professional curriculum includes a requirement that each student must complete a minimum of 4 elective credit hours with at least 1 credit hour from each department in the program.

Students enroll in introductory pharmacy practice experiences during the summer following the first and second years. These experiences are located throughout the state of Kansas and vary in the type of professional setting.

The final year of the curriculum consists of nine four-week experiential practice rotations with faculty preceptors at pharmacy practice sites throughout Kansas. Students must have their own transportation to reach their assigned sites. Housing at these sites is also the student's responsibility.

Professional Program
First Year, Fall Semester (14 hours)
P&TX 630 Pharmacology I ......................................................... 4
MDCM 601 Medicinal Chemistry I ............................................. 3
MDCM 602 Medicinal Biochemistry Laboratory .......................... 1
P&TX 517 Pharmacy Calculations ............................................. 2
P&TX 620 Ethics and Introduction to Law .................................... 2
P&TX 507 Dean's Orientation and Introduction to Pharmacy ............... 1

First Year, Spring Semester (16 hours)
MDCM 605 Medicinal Biochemistry II ........................................ 3
PHCH 618 Physical Principles of Solution Dosage Forms ............... 4
P&TX 631 Pharmacology II ....................................................... 4
P&TX 502 Pharmacy Practice II: Pharmaceutical Care Fundamentals .... 4
PHAR 510 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory I .................................... 1
PHAR 505 Immunization Theory and Practice ........................... 1
Early elective option

First Summer (4 hours)
PHAR 550 Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience—Community .... 4

Second Year, Fall Semester (14 hours)
MDCM 625 Medicinal Chemistry I: Neuroeffector Agents ............... 3
P&TX 632 Pharmacology III ..................................................... 4
PHCH 625 Pharmacochemistry ............................................... 4
P&TX 636 Pharmacology III ..................................................... 4
PHPR 503 Pharmacy Practice III: Health-System Pharmacy Practice Fundamentals .................................................. 3
PHAR 515 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory II .................................... 1
Early elective option

Second Year, Spring Semester (17 hours)
MDCM 626 Medicinal Chemistry II: Homeostatic Agents ............... 3
P&TX 640 Toxicology ............................................................. 2
PHPR 646 Pharmacochemistry ............................................... 4
PHAR 525 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory IV ................................. 1
PHPR 619 Health Care Systems ................................................. 3
PHAR 520 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory III .................................. 2
Early elective option

Second Summer (4 hours)
PHAR 560 Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience—Institutional ...... 4

Third Year, Fall Semester (18 hours)
MDCM 627 Medicinal Chemistry III: Chemotherapeutic Agents ........ 3
PHPR 647 Pharmacochemistry II ............................................. 4
PHPR 614 Pharmacy Management .......................................... 4
P&TX 633 Pharmacology IV ..................................................... 3
PHAR 693 Clinical Pharmacochemistry ..................................... 2
PHAR 525 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory IV ................................. 1
Departmental electives ......................................................... 1

Third Year, Spring Semester (15 hours)
PHPR 648 Pharmacochemistry III .......................................... 3
PHCH 667 Introduction to Clinical Chemistry ............................. 4
PHPR 621 Pharmacy Law .................................................... 2
PHPR 630 Drug Information/Biostatistics and Medical Literature Evaluation .................................................. 4
PHPR 670 Physical Assessment ............................................... 3
PHAR 530 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory V .................................. 1
Departmental electives ......................................................... 3

Fourth Year. The fourth year is composed of 36 credit hours of experiential pharmacy practice rotations (nine 4-week assignments). The required experiential rotations include drug information, ambulatory care, hospital externship, rounding hospital externship, and community externship. The remaining four
clerkships/externships are assigned from pharmacy practice clerkship courses. Assignments are made on the basis of the student’s preference, and site availability. The five 4-week rotations of the fall semester begin in July and conclude at the end of November. The four 4-week spring semester rotations begin in January and conclude in April. See the Pharmacy Practice (PHPR) courses with Clerkship titles for a complete listing.

Pharmacy Courses

### Medicinal Chemistry Courses

**MDCM 601 Medicinal Biochemistry I** (4). A study of the biochemical principles of macromolecular structure and function, molecular communication, and the metabolism of nutrients and xenobiotics as applied to problems of medicinal and pharmacological significance. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in MDCM 602 Lab. LEC

**MDCM 602 Medicinal Biochemistry Laboratory** (1). Laboratory exercises illustrating the application of chemical principles to biochemical processes of medicinal, pharmacological, and clinical significance. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in MDCM 601. LEC

**MDCM 603 Medicinal Biochemistry II** (3). A study of the biochemical principles of macromolecular structure and function, biosynthesis, molecular communication, and the metabolism of nutrients and xenobiotics as applied to problems of medicinal and pharmacological significance. Prerequisite: CHEM 626 and MDCM 601. LEC

**MDCM 604 Phytomedicinal Agents** (1). This course will cover indigenous wisdom, ethnobotany, natural products chemistry and biotechnology to detail discoveries that are producing safe and effective medicines. The student will get familiarized with phytomedicinal agents that were discovered from animals (frogs, leeches, insects, snakes); plants (terrestrial and marine); microorganisms (fungi and bacteria) as well as marine organisms. Prerequisite: MDCM 626 or instructor permission. LEC

**MDCM 605 Clinical Pharmacognosy** (1). This course will cover indigenous wisdom, ethnobotany, natural products chemistry and biotechnology to detail discoveries that are producing safe and effective medicines. The student will get familiarized with phytomedicinal agents that were discovered from animals (frogs, leeches, insects, snakes); plants (terrestrial and marine); microorganisms (fungi and bacteria) as well as marine organisms. Prerequisite: MDCM 601. LEC

**MDCM 625 Medicinal Chemistry I: Neuroreceptor Agents** (3). A study, from the molecular viewpoint, of the organic substances used as medicinal agents, including consideration of their origins, chemical properties, structure-activity relationships, metabolism and mechanisms of action; this course emphasizes drugs affecting the central nervous system. Prerequisite: CHEM 626 and MDCM 601. LEC

**MDCM 626 Medicinal Chemistry II: Homeostatic Agents** (3). A continuation of MDCM 625 with emphasis on autonomic and cardiovascular agents and peripherally-acting hormones. Prerequisite: MDCM 625. LEC

**MDCM 627 Medicinal Chemistry III: Chemotherapeutic Agents** (3). A continuation of MDCM 625 and MDCM 626 with special emphasis on vitamins and antioxidant, antiviral, antibacterial, and antifungal agents. Prerequisite: MDCM 625. LEC

**MDCM 675 Introduction to Drug Design and Development** (2-3). A discussion of the principles of contemporary drug design with specific examples chosen from the original literature. Prudugs: biososstes; modulation of drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion; molecular dissection; rigid analogs: pharma cophores; etc., will be treated. Prerequisite: MDCM 627. LEC

**MDCM 690 Undergraduate Research** (1-5). Research in medicinal chemistry. Students will be assigned to a laboratory research problem. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

**MDCM 691 Research Techniques in Medicinal Chemistry** (1). A lecture course designed to acquaint beginning research students with basic laboratory techniques, principles of laboratory safety, use of instrumental methods for structure elucidation, and the writing of scientific reports. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

**MDCM 692 Problems in Medicinal Chemistry** (1-5). This course encompasses original work on a laboratory problem of limited scope, honors reading assignments from medicinal chemistry literature, or in-depth discussions of assigned topics. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

**MDCM 701 Biomedical Chemistry** (3).

**MDCM 703 Advanced Biomedical Chemistry** (3).

**MDCM 710 Physiological Aspects of Medicinal Chemistry** (1).

**MDCM 721 Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry** (1).

**MDCM 722 Principles of Organic Medicinal Chemistry** (3).

**MDCM 726 Medicinal Chemistry II** (2).

**MDCM 727 Medicinal Chemistry III** (2).

**MDCM 742 Experimental Pharmacology** (4).

**MDCM 766 Organic Chemistry of Biological Pathways** (2).

**MDCM 775 Chemistry of the Nervous System** (3).

**MDCM 777 Advanced Laboratory Techniques in Medicinal Chemistry** (2).

**MDCM 785 Natural Products of Medicinal Significance** (2).

**MDCM 790 Principles of Drug Design** (3).

**MDCM 791 Principles of Drug Disposition** (1).

**MDCM 795 Principles of Drug Design II** (2).

**MDCM 799 Seminar in Medicinal Chemistry** (1).

### Pharmaceutical Chemistry Courses

**PHCH 510 Emerging Trends in Pharmaceutical Chemistry I** (1). This elective class will explore emerging areas of research currently impacting the pharmaceutical industry. Potential topics include: biologics as therapeutics, drug targeting, pro-drugs, nanotechnology, biological barriers, gene therapy, transporters, vaccines, intracellular drug trafficking, controlled release drug delivery, cancer therapy, antibiotic biotechnology, and many others. The class will be team taught by PHCH faculty and guest speakers. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Must be accepted to the Pharmacy Program. LEC

**PHCH 511 Emerging Trends in Pharmaceutical Chemistry II** (1). This elective class will explore emerging areas of research currently impacting the pharmaceutical industry. Potential topics include: biologics as therapeutics, drug targeting, pro-drugs, nanotechnology, biological barriers, gene therapy, transporters, vaccines, intracellular drug trafficking, controlled release drug delivery, cancer therapy, antibiotic biotechnology, and many others. The class will be team taught by PHCH faculty and guest speakers. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Must be accepted to the Pharmacy Program. LEC

**PHCH 512 Roadmap to Drug Development** (1). This class will explore both the costs and time lines required for the approval of both new as well as generic drug products from identification of drug targets to FDA approval, and Phase 4 studies. Included will be a short history of the establishment of the FDA and its evolving role. The contributions of Frances Kelsey, the FDA scientist who fought the approval of thalidomide in the U.S.A. and thus saved many from the trauma of birth defects cited by the drug will be discussed. This class will be team taught by the pharmacy chemistry faculty and guest speakers. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Completion of PHCH 626 or instructor permission. LEC

**PHCH 513 Dispelling the Myths about Drug Discovery and Development** (1). This pharmaceutical course covers the "public's perception" of drug discovery and development. This course is organized around a recently published book entitled “Drug Truths: Dispelling the Myths about Pharma R&D” (John Wiley & Sons, 2009). This book was written by John L. LaMattina, who was formally President of Pfizer Global Research and Development. This course will address the following myths about drug discovery and development: Cholesterol drugs are unnecessary, industry is more interested in “me-too” drugs than innovation, it takes industry too long to discover new drugs, drugs are discovered by academia, new medicines add cost but little benefit, big Pharma has failed and should learn from Biotech success, the industry in vends diseases, new drugs are less safe than traditional medicine, industry spends more on advertising than R&D, and industry does not care about diseases of the developing world. Prerequisite: Must be accepted to the Pharmacy Program. LEC

**PHCH 517 Pharmacy Calculations** (2). An introduction to the mathematics involved in filling prescriptions and in manufacturing pharmaceuticals. Includes an introduction to standard prescription notation and familiarization with pharmaceutical weights and measures. LEC

**PHCH 518 Physical-Chemical Principles of Solution Dosage Forms** (3). Physical properties of pharmaceutical solutions and their physiological compatibility will be discussed (intermolecular interactions, energetics, colloidal properties, isotopy, pH, buffers and drug solubility). Kinetics and mechanisms of drug degradation in solution will also be introduced. Prerequisite: PHCH 517. LEC

**PHCH 605 Vaccines** (1). Vaccines are currently the most powerful therapeutic approach available for infectious disease and promise to become of increasing importance as a wide variety of other methodologies including cancer. This course will discuss the microbiological basis of vaccinology, types of vaccines currently available and in development and the process by which vaccines are made from the basic research stage through their pharmaceutical development and marketing. Ethical aspects of vaccinology will also be considered. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. LEC

**PHCH 625 Pharmacokinetics** (3). A discussion of the basic concepts, and some clinical applications, of pharmacokinetics, clearance concepts, extravascular dosing, and the use of pharmacokinetics in dosage regimen design and adjustment. Prerequisite: PHCH 517 and PHCH 518. LEC

**PHCH 626 Biopharmaceuticals and Drug Delivery** (3). A study of biological barriers to drug delivery, conventional dosage forms, and new and future drug delivery strategies. Prerequisite: PHCH 517, PHCH 518, and PHCH 625. LEC

**PHCH 667 Introduction to Clinical Chemistry** (2). A lecture-discussion course concerned with the clinical and chemical aspects of the identification of physiological fluids, changes in physiological fluid content induced by disease and drugs, and therapeutic drug monitoring: case study discussions and presentations are coordinated with the integrated laboratory. Prerequisite: Fifth-year standing and concomitant enrollment in integrated laboratory. LEC

**PHCH 686 Special Topics in Pharmaceutics** (1-2). A study of selected topics of current interest which are pertinent to the area of pharmacy. This course is normally reserved as a didactic one that is offered occasionally when there is a special subject that must be taught for one semester or less only. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

**PHCH 690 Undergraduate Research in Pharmaceutical Chemistry** (1-5). Student will be assigned a suitable research project in the area of pharmaceutical analysis or pharmaceutics. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

**PHCH 694 Problems in Pharmaceutical Chemistry** (1-5). A student will be assigned a suitable research project in the area of pharmaceutical analysis or pharmaceutics. This course is offered regularly by the Department of Pharmaceutical Chemistry to meet the special needs of selected students, usually for one of the following two situations: (1) This course may be taken when a student has a special interest in a problem or area of limited scope and desires to pursue that study

### Doctor of Pharmacy Degree Requirements | Pharmacy Courses (MDCM, PHCH)
FYING the pathophysiology of specific disease states. T

2. General principles of toxicology, treatment, and man-

requisite: P&TX 630, P&TX 631 and P&TX 632. LEC

P&TX 642 Obesity

P&TX 641 Antibiotics: Benefits and Risks

PHCH 775 Chemistry of the Nervous System (3).

■ Pharmacology and Toxicology Courses

P&TX 630 Pharmacology I (4). The pharmacology series covers the mechanisms by which drugs interact with living organisms. An integrative emphasis will be placed on understanding the molecular basis of drug action with respect to modifying the pathophysiology of specific disease states. Topics in P&TX 630 include, hematology, immunology, principles of drug metabolism and disposition. Prerequisite: Biol 646 or equivalent. LEC

P&TX 631 Pharmacology II (4). The pharmacology series covers the mechanisms by which drugs interact with living organisms. An integrative emphasis will be placed on understanding the molecular basis of drug action with respect to modifying the pathophysiology of specific disease states. Topics in P&TX 631 include, hematology, immunology, principles of drug metabolism and disposition. Prerequisite: Biol 646 or equivalent. LEC

P&TX 632 Pharmacology III (4). The pharmacology series covers the mechanisms by which drugs interact with living organisms. An integrative emphasis will be placed on understanding the molecular basis of drug action with respect to modifying the pathophysiology of specific disease states. Topics in P&TX 632 include, cardiovascular diseases, diuretics, autonomic pharmacology and drugs regulating central nervous system function. Prerequisite: P&TX 630 and P&TX 631. LEC

P&TX 633 Pharmacology IV (3). The pharmacology series covers the mechanisms by which drugs interact with living organisms. An integrative emphasis will be placed on understanding the molecular basis of drug action with respect to modifying the pathophysiology of specific disease states. Topics in P&TX 633 include, endocrine disorders, diabetes and obesity, and gastrointestinal pharmacology. Prerequisite: P&TX 630 and P&TX 631. LEC

P&TX 640 Toxicology (2). General principles of toxicology, treatment, and management of accidental poisoning, and current topics of interest. Prerequisite: P&TX 630, P&TX 631, and P&TX 632. LEC

P&TX 641 Antibiotics: Benefits and Risks (1). Students will read about and discuss the latest research on new antibiotic targets, therapeutic potential, disease prevention, and the emergence of antibiotic resistance. LEC

P&TX 642 Obesity, Diabetes, and Metabolic Syndrome: Current Concepts (1). Students in this class will read about and discuss some of the latest research on the basic mechanisms of these disorders and potential links between them. Efforts to test novel drug interventions will then be discussed and related to the new insights into the disease mechanisms. Prerequisite: P&TX 630. LEC

P&TX 643 Current Concepts of Neurodegenerative Disease (1). Neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer’s and Parkinson’s diseases, are associated with older age and/or enhanced oxidative stress. The possible causes for the development and progression of these diseases with relation to current research in the field will be discussed. Additionally, a summary of available and suggested future treatments will be given. Prerequisite: P&TX 630. LEC

P&TX 645 Neurobiological Basis of Addiction: Physiological, Biochemical, Pharmacological & Treatment Concepts (1). Several addictions will be discussed including addictions to alcohol, cocaine, methamphetamine, gambling, and others as time permits. The physiology, biochemistry, pharmacology and available treatments for these addictions will be reviewed. The role of pharmacotherapies will be discussed, particularly as they relate to the molecular basis of addiction. Behavioral and psychological approaches also will be examined. Prerequisite: Completion of P&TX 632 or special permission from faculty. LEC

P&TX 694 Graduate Undergraduate Laboratory: Research in Pharmacology and Toxicology (1-5). Original research on a laboratory problem of limited scope. This course cannot count toward pharmacology and toxicology requirements in the School of Pharmacy. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. IND

P&TX 698 Library Problems in Pharmacology and Toxicology (1-5). Original library review of a limited special topic in pharmacology and toxicology. The student will write a review in his or her report. This course may count toward pharma-

P&TX 637 Advanced Pharmacology IV (2).
P&TX 734 Advanced Pharmacology V: Endocrinology (2).
P&TX 735 Advanced Pharmacology VI: Metabolism and GI (2).
P&TX 740 Advanced Biotechnology (3).
P&TX 742 Experimental Pharmacology (4).
P&TX 747 Molecular Toxicology (4).
P&TX 775 Chemistry of the Nervous System (3).
P&TX 799 Pharmacology and Toxicology Seminar (1-2).

■ Pharmacy Courses

PHAR 500 Early Pharmacy Practice Experience (1). PHAR 500 is a didactic course designed to introduce the student pharmacist to the concepts of Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experiential Education, fulfill pre-requisites needed prior to IPPE site placement and to prepare the student for participation in the Intruduc-
tional Pharmacy Practice Experiences. The course will address topics such as pro-

fessionalism, confidentiality, patient interaction, medical and drug histories, blood borne pathogens and CPR. Students must be accepted to the school of pharmacy to be eligible to enroll. FL

PHAR 503 Pharmacy Practice III: Health-System Pharmacy Practice Fundamentals (3). Introduction to the prescription dispensing process within health-system pharmacies (hospital, nursing home, home health, HMO) with an emphasis on distribution systems, parenteral, and sterile products. Incorporates lectures, case studies, credit hour experiential course years involving 160 hours on-site experiences. LEC

PHAR 505 Immunization Theory and Practice (1). This course will provide students with the training and resources/materials necessary to: a) identify at-risk patient populations needing immunizations, b) work with other health-care pro-

fessionals to establish and promote pre-recorded vaccination over the phone or in a pharmacy-based immunization service, c) act as either vaccine advocate or immunizer when appropriate, and d) promote public health by helping the patients they serve avoid vaccine-preven-
table communicable diseases. LEC

PHAR 507 Dean’s Orientation and Introduction to Pharmacy (1). An introduction to the profession of pharmacy addressing issues such as 1) academic expectations, 2) professional expectations, 3) ethics, 4) various career pathways, and 5) medical communication. Students must be accepted to the school of pharmacy to be eligible to enroll. LEC

PHAR 510 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory I (1). Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing and patient counseling. LAB

PHAR 515 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory II (1). Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing, and patient counseling. LAB

PHAR 520 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory III (2). Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing, and patient counseling. LAB

PHAR 525 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory IV (1). Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing, and patient counseling. LAB

PHAR 530 Pharmacy Skills Laboratory V (1). Exercises that reinforce the concepts taught in pharmacy practice, pharmaceutical chemistry, medicinal chemistry, and pharmacology courses. Includes exercises in compounding, dispensing, and patient counseling. LAB

PHAR 550 Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience—Community (4). A required four credit hour experiential course involving 160 hours of on-site experi-
tional education. The course is designed to provide the student pharmacist with exposure to the practice of pharmacy in either an independent community or chain pharmacy in either a rural or urban setting within the state of Kansas. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Completion of PHAR 500 or instructor consent. FL

PHAR 560 Introductory Pharmacy Practice Experience—Institutional (4). A required four credit hour experiential course involving 160 hours of on-site experi-
tional education. The course is designed to provide the student pharmacist with exposure to the practice of pharmacy in an institutional health-system (hos-

tital) environment in either a rural or urban setting within the state of Kansas. Graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Prerequisite: Completion of PHAR 502 or instructor consent. FL

PHAR 619 Health Care Systems (3). An introduction to the health care system of the United States. On completion of the course the student will better understand the impact on pharmacy of changes in financing and technology. Enrollment limited to pharmacy majors. LEC

PHAR 690 Physical and Chemical Assessment (3). In physical assessment, stu-

dents will learn how to utilize the available tools to take blood pressures, tem-
perature, pulse, do eye exam, palpate/assess internal organs, and the most common skin conditions seen by a pharmacist. Physical assessment will in-
clude the students learning how drugs and disease change physiological fluid content, identification methods, and therapeutic monitoring through case study discussion and presentations. Prerequisite: Admission into the Non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

PHAR 693 Clinical Pharmacokinetics (2). This course presents discussions on physiological and disease state variables in pharmacokinetics for selected drugs

352 THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS 2010-2011
and drug classes, and instructs students in the use of physiological and disease state pharmacokinetic information to develop individualized therapeutic regimens. Prerequisite: PHCH 625 and PHCH 626. LEC

PHAR 694 Clinical Pharmacokinetics (3). This course presents discussions and clinical examples on physiological and disease state variables in pharmacokinetics for selection of unique, individualized, and safe therapeutic regimens. The course includes physiological and disease state pharmacokinetic information to develop individualized therapeutic regimens. Delivery of this course will involve some aspects of distance learning. Prerequisite: Admission into the Non-traditional Pharm.D. program. LEC

Pharmacy Practice Courses

PHPR 502 Pharmacy Practice II: Pharmaceutical Care Fundamentals (4). Drug interaction will be reviewed, and the student will evaluate the impact of their action in a particular patient. Patient counseling and communication techniques will be covered. Approximately half the class time will be spent covering non-prescription drugs and herbs. Prerequisite: PHAR 500. LEC

PHPR 508 Oncology Elective (1). This course is designed to extend the students’ understanding of Oncology diseases and treatments beyond what is covered in the Pharmacotherapy series in the School of Pharmacy. Prerequisite: PHPR 646. LEC

PHPR 510 Medical Terminology Elective (1). This course provides the fundamentals for developing a medical vocabulary. The student will develop the ability to understand, define and utilize medical terminology and abbreviations used in patient care. LEC

PHPR 511 Service-Learning Elective (1). Students will work at a health-related community health center and participate in structured learning exercises. The objectives are to: 1) enable students to learn appropriate strategies to communicate and provide services to people with varying languages, cultures, social, and economic backgrounds, disabilities, illnesses, or impairments, 2) increase social interaction and citizenship, 3) heighten social awareness and understanding of ethical issues, and 4) acknowledge social responsibility and realize personal values. FLD

PHPR 512 Careers in Pharmacy Elective (1). This elective course will help students explore the various career paths in pharmacy. Potential topics include, among others, hospital, retail, industry, and academic opportunities in pharmacy. The course will be taught by PHPR faculty and guest presenters. Prerequisite: Must be accepted to the Pharmacy Program. LEC

PHPR 513 Chemical Dependency Elective (1). This elective course will enhance the pharmacy student’s understanding of the current theories behind the addiction process, frequently abused drugs and/or chemicals and the treatment and recovery process. Prerequisite: Must be accepted to the Pharmacy Program. LEC

PHPR 514 Communication and Counseling (1). An elective course designed to help students improve professional communication skills. Prerequisite: PHAR 500. LEC

PHPR 515 Pharmacy and the Arts (1). The pharmacy school curriculum overflows with science courses leaving students little time for the humanities. Ironically, however, patient-focused care requires pharmacists to have greater skill in observation, communication, and understanding of the psychosocial issues surrounding disease and treatment. The goal of this course is to broaden students’ perspectives and appreciates health by viewing it through the arts. LEC

PHPR 516 Pharmacy in Public Health (1). Public health is more than providing treatment for an illness; it is a concern for the health of an entire population. The ideal is to ensure the health of all. This course will focus on providing students with a solid foundation and understanding of what public health is and how pharmacists play a role as a public health provider. The course will cover the concepts and tools used in public health including issues such as: determining health, cultural competence, health promotion, disease prevention, epidemiology and disease, describing populations and community health. Lastly, the course will provide students with specific pharmacist models of public health. Successful models include tobacco cessation programs, community vaccination programs, obesity prevention, tuberculosis monitoring, emergency preparedness and domestic violence. Prerequisite: Must be accepted to the Pharmacy Program. LEC

PHPR 517 Topics in Geriatrics Pharmacotherapy (1). This course is designed to prepare the student pharmacist to provide pharmacotherapeutic care to older adults. Common topics such as diabetes in the older adults, urinary incontinence, falls, etc will be covered. The structure of the course requires students with strong motivation and learning skills to succeed. The primary learning structure will include review of guidelines, distinguishing normal aging from disease prevalent in older adults, and application in the form of case studies. Prerequisite: Must be accepted in the Pharmacy Program at KU. LEC

PHPR 600 Community Practice (4). The student will spend one month in a progressive community pharmacy. The rotation will allow the student to perform the duties of a pharmacy technician. Clinical experiences of this rotation will be on the clinical aspects of providing patient-centered pharmaceutical services including medication management, therapeutic substitutions, and patient counseling activities. FLD

PHPR 601 Hospital Practice (4). The student will spend one month in a hospital or institutional site pharmacy. The rotation will allow the student to perform the duties of a pharmacist while being supervised by a licensed pharmacist. Emphasis of this rotation will be on the administrative, technical and organizational aspects of Health System Practice. Clinical activities will be maintained throughout this rotation as well as the integration of services with other departments in the facility. FLD

PHPR 602 Inpatient General Medicine (4). The student will spend one month in an inpatient acute care facility. Emphasis will be on the student to actively participate in the delivery of pharmaceutical care within a multidisciplinary setting. The student will be acquiring patient specific information, evaluating drug therapy, developing care plans, monitoring therapeutic outcomes and interacting with multidisciplinary health care providers. All students will actively participate in rounds, conferences, consultations and other activities as directed by the faculty preceptor. FLD

PHPR 603 Acute Care General Medicine (4). The student will spend one month in an inpatient acute care facility. Emphasis will be on the student to actively participate in the delivery of pharmaceutical care within a multidisciplinary setting. The student will be acquiring patient specific information, evaluating drug therapy, developing care plans, monitoring therapeutic outcomes and interacting with multidisciplinary health care providers. All students will actively participate in rounds, conferences, consultations and other activities as directed by the faculty preceptor. FLD

PHPR 604 Ambulatory Care (4). The student will spend one month at a practice site which either provides continuous patient care, clinic visits, collaborative practice agreements or medication therapy management activities. The rotation will allow the student to perform these duties while being supervised by a licensed pharmacist. FLD

PHPR 605 Clerkship Elective I (4). The student will spend one month in an elective experience which is essential to the student’s training and personal interest. These experiences will expand the student’s understanding of professional opportunities available upon licensure. Students may take required rotations as electives if available. FLD

PHPR 606 Clerkship Elective II (4). The student will spend one month in an elective experience which is essential to the student’s training and personal interest. These experiences will expand the student’s understanding of professional opportunities available upon licensure. Students may take required rotations as elective if available. FLD

PHPR 607 Clerkship Elective III (4). The student will spend one month in an elective experience which is essential to the student’s training and personal interest. These experiences will expand the student’s understanding of professional opportunities available upon licensure. Students may take required rotations as elective if available. FLD

PHPR 608 Clerkship Elective IV (4). The student will spend one month in an elective experience which is essential to the student’s training and personal interest. These experiences will expand the student’s understanding of professional opportunities available upon licensure. Students may take required rotations as elective if available. FLD

PHPR 609 Drug Information (4). The student will spend one month in a Drug Information Center. Emphasis is on the activities which will enhance skills in retrieval, critical evaluation, and interpretation of primary literature. The student will participate in answering drug information questions and preparing documents for a P&T committee. FLD

PHPR 612 Pharmacoeconomics and Outcomes (3). In Pharmacoeconomics and Outcomes students will study health care economics from both a macro and micro basis with a primary focus on pharmacy economic issues as applied to our health care system. Course content addresses the following questions: how do we evaluate the health care sector, where is health care provided, how is health care financed, what are the characteristics of health care providers (individuals and institutions), what influences the performance of the health care system, what lies in the future for health care delivery. The purpose of the course is to prepare pharmacy students for non-clinical aspects of their practice sites. Enrollment limited to pharmacy majors. LEC

PHPR 614 Pharmacy Management (4). A course designed to provide knowledge and skills to effect efficient and effective pharmacy management. This will include foundations in financial management, inventory control, purchasing and research and development management. LEC

PHPR 615 Nuclear Pharmacy Practice (2). This introductory course in nuclear pharmacy practice provides a basic understanding of radiation, radiation dosimetry, radiopharmaceuticals, and clinical application of radiopharmaceuticals in diagnosis and treatment. The course includes both didactic material as well as laboratory experience. LEC

PHPR 619 Health Care Systems (3). This course is an introduction to the organization, financing, and delivery of health care services with a focus on the U.S. health care system. Course content addresses the following questions: how do we evaluate the health care sector, where is health care provided, how is health care financed, what are the characteristics of health care providers (individuals and institutions), what influences the performance of the health care system, what lies in the future for health care delivery. The purpose of the course is to prepare pharmacy students for non-clinical aspects of their practice sites. Enrollment limited to pharmacy majors. LEC

PHPR 620 Ethics and Introduction to Law (1). This course provides an introduction to drug law and ethics as they apply to the practice of pharmacy. Course sessions will focus on ethical expectations of the profession, principles and issues in medical and pharmacy ethics, and laws that govern medication dispensing. LEC

PHPR 621 Pharmacy Law (2). A course developed to increase students’ knowledge and understanding of laws that regulate the pharmacy profession. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing, LEC

PHPR 622 Drug Information and Biostatistics (3). This course will provide the student with working knowledge of drug information retrieval skills and medical literature evaluation skills with an application to pharmacy practice. This course is only open to distance education students. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-traditional Pharm. D. program. LEC
PHPR 625 Pharmacotherapy I (3). This course focuses on the pharmacotherapy and the role of the pharmacist in disease state management of diseases and conditions including Cancer and Infectious Diseases. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of pathophysiology, pharmacology, and therapeutics to devise appropriate pharmaceutical care plans. Appropriate pharmaceutical care plans will include rationale for drug use, appropriate drug selection and dosing regimens, expected outcomes of drug therapy, key monitoring parameters, clinically important drug-drug or drug-disease interactions, counseling, and compliance issues. The class format will include online assignments, interactive Internet-based lectures, and case studies. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-traditional Pharm. D. program. LEC

PHPR 627 Pharmacotherapy III (3). This course focuses on the pharmacotherapy and the role of the pharmacist in disease state management of diseases and conditions including Breast Cancer, Kidney Failure, Stroke, Anticoagulation, and Renal Disease. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of pathophysiology, pharmacology, and therapeutics to devise appropriate pharmacy care plans. These plans will include rationale for drug use, selection and dosing regimens, expected outcomes of drug therapy, key monitoring parameters, clinically important drug-drug or drug-disease interactions, counseling, and compliance issues. The class format will include online assignments, study guides, and assignments, interactive Internet-based lectures and case studies. Prerequisite: Admission to the non-traditional Pharm. D. program. LEC

PHPR 628 Pharmacotherapy IV (3). This course focuses on the pharmacotherapy and the role of the pharmacist in disease state management of Variations in Drug Metabolism and Interactions, Hepatitis, Anti-retroviral Therapy, Skin and Soft Tissue Infections, Bone and Joint Infections, Alzheimer’s Disease, Parkinson’s Disease, Seizure Disorders, and Depression. Emphasis will be placed on the integration of pathophysiology, pharmacology, and therapeutics to devise appropriate pharmacy care plans. These plans will include rationale for drug use, selection and dosing regimens, expected outcomes of drug therapy, key monitoring parameters, clinically important drug-drug or drug-disease interactions, counseling, and compliance issues. The class format includes practical experience in drug information services. The biostatistical emphasis of the course will be on the application of statistical tests commonly used and the interpretation of their results. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing, LEC

PHPR 630 Drug Information/Biostatistics and Medical Literature Evaluation (4). An introduction to the principles of drug information analysis, storage, and retrieval. Prerequisite: Biostatistics as applied to understanding and interpreting biomedical literature. Prerequisites in which disadvantages of several commercial and manual drug information systems will be considered. The course includes practical experiences in drug information services. The biostatistical emphasis of the course will be on the application of statistical tests commonly used and the interpretation of their results. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing, LEC

PHPR 637 NTPD Rounding Clerkship I (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. LEC

PHPR 638 NTPD Clerkship II (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. LEC

PHPR 639 NTPD Clerkship III (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. LEC

PHPR 640 NTPD Clerkship IV (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. LEC

PHPR 641 NTPD Clerkship V (4). Students interview and assess patients, review laboratory data, and develop health problem lists and prospective pharmaceutical care plans in an approved NTPD site. Students must select and have sites approved 8 weeks in advance of the clerkship. Prerequisite: Acceptance in the NTPD program and completion of the didactic portion of the NTPD program. LEC

PHPR 646 Pharmacotherapy I (4). A course dealing with the clinical applications of drug knowledge to patient care. Disease and drug knowledge will be applied to the design and monitoring of therapeutic treatment plans for patients. Incorporates three credit hours of lecture and one credit hour of case studies and off-campus professional experience. Prerequisite: Successful completion of Pharmacy Practice II (PHAR 502). LEC

PHPR 647 Pharmacotherapy II (4). A course dealing with the clinical applications of drug knowledge to patient care. Disease and drug knowledge will be applied to the design and monitoring of therapeutic treatment plans for patients. Incorporates three credit hours of lecture and one credit hour of case studies and off-campus professional experience. This course is graded A,B,C,F. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing and successful completion of Pharmacotherapy I, PHPR 646. LEC

PHPR 648 Pharmacotherapy III (4). A course dealing with the clinical applications of drug knowledge to patient care. Disease and drug knowledge will be applied to the design and monitoring of therapeutic treatment plans for patients. Incorporates three credit hours of lecture and one credit hour of case studies and off-campus professional experience. This course is graded A,B,C,F. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing and successful completion of Pharmacotherapy II, PHPR 647 with a C or above. LEC

PHPR 649 Drug Information (3). An introduction to the principles of drug information analysis, storage, and retrieval. Prerequisite: Biostatistics as applied to understanding and interpreting biomedical literature. The emphasis of this course is on the application of statistical tests commonly employed in biomedical research and the interpretation of their results. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing, LEC

PHPR 651 Biostatistics (3). An introduction to the principles of statistics as they apply to the understanding and interpretation of the biomedical literature. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing, LEC

PHPR 670 Physical Assessment (1). An introduction to the principles of physical assessment used to monitor drug effectiveness, side effects, adverse drug reactions, and drug-related complications. Prerequisite: Fifth year standing, LEC

PHPR 699 Seminar (1). This course provides the student the opportunity to participate in and present a formal seminar on a drug therapy management subject using appropriate audiovisual aids and to defend their presentation of material. LEC
Students are admitted as sophomores, after completing 30 hours of prerequisites.

The School of Social Welfare provides the education and experience necessary for a career in social work, using a strengths perspective. KU’s School of Social Welfare emphasizes the contribution of minorities to the profession of social work and to society.

Visit the School of Social Welfare online at www.socwel.ku.edu.
Degrees offered: Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.), Master of Social Work (M.S.W.), Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Social work develops the capacity for caring, to help people in need. Connecting individuals and groups with the resources within themselves and their communities is the social worker’s contribution to society.

The School of Social Welfare provides the education and experience necessary for a career in social work, using a strengths perspective. The field is based on knowledge drawn from the social sciences and its own research and practice. Social work has a code of ethics, practice standards, and a nationwide system of accredited education programs to meld the desire to help others with the skill and knowledge needed to provide that help.

The undergraduate program prepares graduates for generalist social work practice. The program defines generalist practice as maintaining focus on the interface between systems—individuals, families, groups, organizations, and communities.

The B.S.W. program also is offered at Kansas City Kansas Community College as a 2+2 degree-completion program. If you are interested, contact the program coordinator at (913) 288-7304 to make an appointment.

Admission

First-year students enter the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and complete two semesters of work (30 credit hours) before applying to the B.S.W. program.

Requirements

- Completion of 30 hours of course work, including mathematics and English composition I and II.
- A grade-point average of 2.5 or above.
- Submission of completed application forms, including three letters of recommendation.

Grade-Point Average

Evaluation of transcripts submitted as part of the application for admission includes computation of grade-point average for all work completed. This admission grade-point average is adjusted to include only courses that transfer. A student must maintain a minimum cumulative grade-point average of 2.5 and a 2.5 in social work required courses.

Admission Process

Students are admitted for fall semester only. Applications are accepted three times a year.

KU Students with 30 Hours of Credit

- Submit a B.S.W. application, available in 107 Twente Hall or online on the school’s website.
- Complete a Change of School application in the B.S.W. Office, 107 Twente Hall.

When?

- Must be received by February 1 or October 1 for review.

Transfer Students

- Submit an application to KU through the Office of Admissions and Scholarships, indicating Social Welfare choice.
- Also submit a B.S.W. application, available from 107 Twente Hall or 3612 Flint Hall, KC KCC, or online.

When?

B.S.W. applications must be received by February 1, October 1, or June 1.

Visit Our Website

The School of Social Welfare website, www.socwel.ku.edu, has current information about the school. Visit the website for an application and for information about School of Social Welfare programs, faculty, resources, policies, and procedures.

Transfer of Credit

Transfer of credit allows specific course work from other accredited colleges or universities to count toward the B.S.W. degree. Decisions to accept prior credits are made by KU’s transcript evaluator during the admission process. Exceptions must be petitioned through the B.S.W. director. Petitions must be accompanied by a catalog description and a syllabus of the course and submitted at the time of application. Community college equivalents to KU courses are available from the school or through community college counselors. A maximum of 64 credit hours from a community college may be transferred toward the B.S.W. degree.

Advising

While Deciding on a Major. Early advising is recommended for students interested in social work. Pre-social-work students (both KU and transfer) are encouraged to attend group advising through the school during each enrollment period.

From Another College. For students who plan to transfer to KU but currently attend another college, advising is available by phone or mail. The school works closely with counselors from all Kansas colleges.

Once Admitted. A member of the school’s faculty is assigned as an adviser to help the student with course selection, career plans, and academic needs. The adviser reviews the student’s academic progress to help ensure that degree requirements are fulfilled.

Consult your School of Social Welfare adviser before enrollment each semester.

Four semesters, beginning in the fall semester, are necessary to complete professional social work courses required for the degree.

University Honors Program

The school encourages all qualified students to participate in the University Honors Program. This program offers outstanding students an expanded opportunity to develop special abilities and interests. See University Honors Program in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: General Requirements chapter of this catalog, or call (785) 864-4225, www.honors.ku.edu.
### Liberal Arts Prerequisites for a broad base of understanding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General area</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication skills</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>☑ ENGL 101 and ☑ ENGL 102 and ☑ any ENGL 200 or above literature course (except Literature for Children)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ COMS 130 or exemption (not COMS 150) ☑ One of the following: COMS _____ (communications theory); or LING _____; or Foreign language second course _____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ MATH 101 ☑ Students must complete mathematics requirements before admission to the B.S.W. program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. cultural studies</td>
<td>American social structures</td>
<td>(Survey of U.S. history or political science, e.g., History of the U.S. through the Civil War) ☑ One course, for example: HIST 128 ____; POLS 110 ____; SOC 330 ____; HIST 129 ____; POLS 310 ____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>American value systems</td>
<td>(How American religious/ethical systems reflect the nation’s values, e.g., Social Problems and American Values) ☑ One course, for example: SOC 160 ____; PHIL 160 ____; REL 171 ____; REL 585 ____; SOC 330 ____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western civilization</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ HWC 204 ☑ HWC 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercultural studies</td>
<td>Studies in civilization</td>
<td>(A non-Western civilization’s history, religion, and culture, e.g., Introduction to Africa) ☑ One non-Western civilization course, for example: AAAS 103 ____; ECIV 104 ____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ One of the following courses: ANTH 108 ____; ANTH 308 ____; ANTH 160 ____; POLS 150 ____; POLS 170 ____; ANTH 382 ____; HIST 120 ____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child and adolescent development</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ One of the following courses: ABSC 160 ____; PSYC 333 ____</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio-psycho-social studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ BIOL 100 and 102 (One course and natural science lab) ☑ Economics (One course) ☑ Political Science (One course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ PSYC 104 ☑ SOC 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑ As needed to complete 124 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may minor in a College of Liberal Arts and Sciences discipline by successfully completing 18 hours in that discipline, as required by CLAS. Consult a CLAS adviser for more information.

### Requirements for the Major in Social Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Work</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>Preprofessional course</td>
<td>☑ SW 220 The School of Social Welfare requires students to take SW 220 before entering senior-level classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Junior year Fall: Spring:</td>
<td>☑ SW 530 ☑ SW 510 ☑ SW 555 ☑ SW 541 ☑ SW 540 ☑ SW 532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senior year Fall: Spring: Fall and Spring:</td>
<td>☑ SW 610 ☑ SW 612 ☑ Practicum: SW 601 ☑ Two of SW 630/631/632/633 ☑ SW 621 ☑ SW 620 ☑ SW 623</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Financial Aid**

Apply to KU’s Office of Student Financial Aid, Strong Hall, 1450 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 50, Lawrence, KS 66045-7518, (785) 864-4700, website: http://financialaid.ku.edu. The KU Office of Admissions and Scholarships, KU Visitor Center, 1502 Iowa St., Lawrence, KS 66044-7576, (785) 864-3911, e-mail: adm@ku.edu, website: www.admissions.ku.edu, administers scholarships and financial aid based on academic merit.

**Employment**

Some employment opportunities for B.S.W. social workers include:
- Child protection, foster care, and adoption services.
- Services in community centers, juvenile courts, and residential treatment centers.
- Women’s counseling and shelter facilities.
- Family services, substance abuse, illness, and unemployment services.
- Community services for the mentally ill.
- Services for the elderly in home care, nursing homes, and senior centers.
- Services for offenders and their families in community corrections programs.

**Regulations**

For information about University of Kansas regulations, see the General Regulations chapter of this catalog.

**Grading**

Courses offered by the School of Social Welfare are graded A, B, C, D, F, and in practicum Satisfactory / Unsatisfactory. Plus/minus grades are calculated in the overall grade-point average. S grades count as hours toward graduation but are not computed in the grade-point average. U grades do not count toward graduation. The translation of grades follows:

- A—work of marked excellence indicating high honor
- B—work of higher-than-average quality
- C—work of average quality
- D—work of the lowest quality that would allow a student to pursue the next dependent course
- F—unsatisfactory work
- I—incomplete work. See the School of Social Welfare Catalog.

The Office of the University Registrar sends grade information to students each semester.

**Minimum Grade Policy.** No required social work course in which a student receives a grade below C– may be counted toward the major. A student must retake the course and earn a grade of C– or higher to fulfill the requirement for the major. Enrollment in SW 541, SW 612, and SW 621 is contingent upon the student earning a grade of C– or higher in SW 540, SW 610, and SW 620. Any student who receives a grade lower than a C– in a required social work course must attend an academic planning committee meeting to discuss plans for continuing in the major.

**Credit/No Credit.** An undergraduate may elect to be graded CR (Credit) or NC (No Credit) in one course each semester. This option is not available for any required social work courses. Complete the CR/NC form at the School of Social Welfare office during the third and fourth weeks of the semester or during the second week of the summer session. After the close of the option period, the student may not alter the decision. Instructors are not informed of this option and assign conventional grades, which the Office of the University Registrar converts to CR or NC grades. CR is given for A, B, or C work, and NC is used for D and F.

**Withdrawal**

A student who must withdraw from school should discuss the matter with the adviser and complete the appropriate procedures in the office of the School of Social Welfare.

**Graduation with Distinction**

The top 10 percent of the graduates of the B.S.W. program each year receive degrees with distinction.

**Bachelor of Social Work Degree Requirements**

Primary responsibility for meeting graduation requirements rests with the student.

- A minimum of 124 credit hours of course work, including 10 credit hours of field practicum. At least 24 of the last 30 hours must be taken in residence.
- A 2.5 minimum grade-point average for all classroom work.
- A 2.5 minimum grade-point average in required social work courses.
- Recommendation by the faculty of the school to the chancellor and the Kansas Board of Regents that the degree be granted.

**Curriculum**

**Professional Socialization** (SW 220, SW 623). Students prepare for the responsibilities of social work, involving professional functioning, knowledge and use of professional ethics, values, attitudes, and skills. Students analyze their values critically to develop a unified personal and professional framework. Students develop their professional commitment to a code of ethics and understanding of social work to govern their professional behavior.

**Human Behavior and the Social Environment** (SW 530, SW 532). Students acquire a knowledge and understanding of individual, group, community, institutional, and cultural dynamics and behavior. Students become familiar with concepts, theories, and empirical findings that enable them to practice effectively as professional social workers.

**Research** (SW 540, SW 541). Students achieve a command of fundamental social work research. A knowledge of the scientific method is acquired and applied to current research. Students learn to apply critical thinking to the professional literature.

**Social Work Practice** (SW 510, SW 555, SW 560, SW 610, SW 612, SW 630, SW 631, SW 632, SW 633). Students acquire knowledge and skills needed for effective social work practice. The accumulated knowledge and understanding of the social work curriculum come together in the practice courses.

**Social Policy** (SW 620, SW 621). Students develop the capacity for critical analysis of social problems, policies, and programs. Students analyze social work practice to understand the effect of policy on direct service. Basic policy analysis skills acquired in the first course are applied in specified areas of practice, applying analytical skills to problems, policies, and programs.
Field Practicum

The field education office works with community agencies throughout Kansas and western Missouri to provide field practicum opportunities for students. Students are placed in these agencies through a collaborative process among the field education office, the student, and the agency. The field education office is responsible for ensuring that all field placements are able to provide the appropriate learning opportunities for students and that qualified field instructors will be available to the student. The field education office arranges all placements.

Field placements are mainly in the Kansas City and Topeka areas, with a limited number of settings in Lawrence, Leavenworth, and other Kansas and Missouri communities. Students are responsible for transportation to the assigned field practicum. Most agencies also require a student to have transportation available for agency assignments.

B.S.W. students have one practicum placement during the senior year, concurrent with enrollment in the practice courses. Senior B.S.W. students attend classes two days a week and field practicum two days a week throughout fall and spring semesters. Seniors spend a minimum of 480 clock hours in practicum. Practicum is a 10-credit-hour, year-long course graded on an S/U basis. A satisfactory (S) grade is a requirement for the B.S.W. degree. At the end of the first semester, a grade of P is given for satisfactory progress toward completion of the course. No credit is given for partial completion (fewer than 10 credit hours) of practicum.

An orientation is held in the fall, before the beginning of classes, for all students entering a field practicum and the field liaisons who represent the school. The Field Education Handbook explains practicum-related expectations and policies. Students are responsible for the material in the handbook.

Because of the necessity for continuity in client service and learning, the maximum time for a break between semesters in practicum is three weeks, regardless of time allowable according to the university calendar.

Edwards Campus B.S.W.

The Bachelor of Social Work degree also is offered on KU’s Edwards Campus in Overland Park. Visit http://edwards.ku.edu/prospective/undergraduate/social_work.shtml for information. Call the social work undergraduate adviser at (913) 288-7304.

Social Work Courses

SW 210 Contemporary Social Topics: (1-3). This course provides the opportunity for experimentation with innovative course content and unique learning strategies in accordance with guidelines established by faculty. Subjects offered as topics include Training for Diversity, Organizing in Underserved Communities, etc. LEC

SW 220 Social Work, Social Welfare, and U.S. Society (3). SF S An introduction to the field of social welfare and its relationship to the social work profession, charged with carrying out its primary missions: specific social welfare policies will be analyzed, particularly as those policies affect individuals and families in need. LEC

SW 303 Human Sexuality in Everyday Life (3). An introductory course which focuses on assisting students to understand their own and others’ sexual development and expression, as found in attitudes, beliefs, and behaviors. Physiological, psychological, and social/cultural aspects of human sexuality will be reviewed. The format of the course will include: lectures, discussion, value clarification exercises, and the use of explicit audio-visual materials. LEC

SW 310 Managing Stress: Principles and Techniques for Coping, Prevention, and Wellness (3). Covers major stress-management techniques, helping others cope with stress, and promoting wellness. Concepts, theories, and models of stress, psychological and physiological relationships between personality and stress, family and social stress, job stress, dissatisfaction, and burnout are discussed. Enroll through Continuing Education. LEC

SW 420 Professional Writing Skills in Social Work (3). Students learn the principles of organizing, developing, writing and revising documentation for different professional social work settings. Student will master basic writing skills and become proficient in several types of social work writing styles. LEC
SW 623 Seminar in Professional Issues (3). Seminar in the philosophy, values, and issues in contemporary social work and social welfare. Seminar will address areas such as conception of professional and professionalism, ethics and values, standards, licensing, and professional regulation, accountability and professional responsibility. Senior social work classification is required. LEC

SW 630 Topics in Social Work Practice: Antisocial, Aggressive Behavior in Childhood and Early Adolescence (1.5). This course explores the theories and methods related to practice with children whose behavior is disruptive, oppositional, aggressive, or otherwise antisocial. Emphasis is placed on using protective and risk factors to design appropriate interventions. Open only to BSW seniors. LEC

SW 631 Topics in Social Work Practice: Intimate Partner Violence (1.5). This course provides students with a beginning understanding of intimate partner violence including definitions, prevalence, theoretical frameworks, dynamics, and consequences for the individual, the family, the community and society. Students will develop skills required to assess, intervene, and prevent domestic violence cases. Open only to BSW seniors. LEC

SW 632 Topics in Social Work Practice: Substance Abuse and Social Work Practice (1.5). This course will offer BSW students a very basic understanding of concepts associated with social work practice with people who confront challenges with alcohol and other drugs. Students will learn about substance abuse problems currently prevalent, recognize behavior related to substance abuse disorders and applicability of generalist social work practice models in developing interventions. Open only to BSW seniors. LEC

SW 633 Topics in Social Work Practice: Crisis Intervention (1.5). This course will provide undergraduate social work students with a basic introduction to crisis intervention, including theoretical models, the evolution and use of crisis theory and the design of interventions across a broad range of crisis situations. Open only to BSW seniors. LEC

SW 690 Professional Education Topics in Social Welfare: ____ (0.5-3). Current topics supplementing general social work knowledge of professionals in the field. Subjects offered as topics include: Addictions and Professional Enabling, Dynamics of Change, Computer Skills for Social Services Budgeting, Short Term Social Work Interaction. LEC
The University of Kansas is a major comprehensive research and teaching university that serves as a center for learning, scholarship, and creative endeavor.

Visit KU online at www.ku.edu.

The Undergraduate Catalog is online at www.catalogs.ku.edu/undergraduate.
Applied English Center

Interim Director: Mary McGuinness, aec@ku.edu
Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 204
Lawrence, KS 66045-7537, www.aec.ku.edu, (785) 864-4606

Applied English Center courses provide English language instruction to non-native speakers of English. All international students whose native language is not English, including foreign students and residents or citizens of the United States, are required by the Faculty Senate Rules and Regulations to enroll in the English language courses, if any, specified for them by the AEC before enrolling in any academic work. Admission to KU does not constitute a waiver of the English proficiency requirement from the Applied English Center.

Courses labeled ESLP are available for credit toward an undergraduate degree. To receive a grade of Credit, students must receive a grade of A, B, or C in the course. Transcripts show No Credit for ESLP courses in which students receive a grade of D or F. A maximum of 9 hours of credit may count toward undergraduate degrees in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences; the School of Architecture, Design and Planning; and the School of Business.

Applied English Center

AEC 002 General English as a Second Language (2-4). U Practice in informal speaking and writing and in listening and reading. For those non-native speakers of English not enrolled in a degree program who wish to improve their English and are not required to carry a full course of study in the United States. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 006 Special Enrollment in English as a Second Language (1-16). U Individualized schedule of instruction in one or more skills at appropriate level(s) for students enrolling in AEC courses. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 008 Tutorials in English as a Second Language (0.5-10). U Individualized tutorials in specific instructional skills at appropriate level(s). Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 009 Laboratory Practice (1-2). U Practice in a laboratory setting in speaking, listening, reading, writing, or grammar. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LAB

AEC 012 Speaking and Listening for Academic Purposes I (3-5). U A course designed to provide beginning English students practice in pronunciation, fluency, vocabulary development, and comprehension. Students work with several topics during the semester, building skills in listening to academic and conversational texts and taking notes. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 014 Reading and Writing for Academic Purposes I (3-5). U A course designed to teach beginning students strategies for improving their reading and writing. There is an emphasis on guiding students in the techniques of note-taking, paraphrasing, summarizing, and integrating ideas from several sources. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 016 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes I (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help beginning students acquire sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately and accurately in spoken and written English. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 022 Speaking and Listening for Academic Purposes II (3-5). U A course designed to teach upper-intermediate students strategies for improving their academic reading and writing. At this level, students work to achieve a high level of fluency, vocabulary, and academic skills such as summarizing, responding to tests, and integrating ideas from several sources into written work. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 024 Reading and Writing for Academic Purposes II (3-5). U A course designed to teach lower-intermediate students basic strategies for improving their academic reading and writing. At this level students work toward improving fluency and vocabulary, with emphasis placed on writing complex sentences, paragraphs, and integrating ideas from several sources into academic writing. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 025 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes II (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help lower-intermediate students acquire sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately and accurately in spoken and written English. At this level, students are introduced to more and increasingly complex sentence structures and vocabulary, and they practice in a wide variety of in-class and out-of-class activities including group projects. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 032 Speaking and Listening for Academic Purposes III (3-5). U A course designed to teach advanced students strategies for improving their academic reading and writing. At this level emphasis is on increasing fluency and comprehension, deepening vocabulary, and refining academic skills such as note-taking, paraphrasing, summarizing, revising, and integrating ideas from several sources. Critical reading and writing and the process of writing a research paper are introduced. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 034 Reading and Writing for Academic Purposes III (3-5). U A course designed to teach upper-intermediate students basic strategies for improving their academic reading and writing. At this level emphasis is on increasing fluency and comprehension, deepening vocabulary, and refining academic skills such as note-taking, paraphrasing, summarizing, revising, and integrating ideas from several sources. Critical reading and writing and the process of writing a research paper are introduced. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 049 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes III (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help upper-intermediate students acquire sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately and accurately in spoken and written English. At this level, students are introduced to more and increasingly complex sentence structures and vocabulary, and they practice in a wide variety of in-class and out-of-class activities including group projects. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 070 Topics in English for Specific Purposes: ___ (0.5-16). U Specialized English language and/or orientation courses for students in short-term programs at the elementary or intermediate level, focused on the use of English in particular fields of study or employment. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 082 Classroom Communication for International Teaching Assistants (3-4). U Practice of communication skills: pronunciation, fluency and vocabulary development, question and answer techniques, paraphrasing and discussion; video-recorded presentations with pauses; and class participation in in-class and out-of-class activities including participation in tutorial sessions and by other native speakers during presentations. Open only to graduate students or seniors near graduation. Four credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Students must have completed all AEC courses except ESLP 126 or ESLP 128, have a score of at least 35 on the SPEAK test; and have written permission from the Applied English Center. LEC

AEC 090 English Proficiency Test (0). U Final proficiency test. Required of all students enrolled in one or more Applied English Center courses, except AEC 82. Graded satisfactory/unsatisfactory. LEC

English as a Second Language Courses

ESLP 100 Special Enrollment in English as a Second Language (1-16). U Individualized schedule of instruction in one or more skills at appropriate level(s) for students enrolling in AEC courses. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 102 Speaking and Listening for Academic Purposes IV (3-5). U An advanced student-level course emphasizing pronunciation, fluency, comprehension and vocabulary development with a focus on college level content. Students work with and listen to lectures and interviews in order to build skills in understanding oral material, taking notes, discussing content, interviewing, summarizing, and giving presentations. Written work and analysis are also required. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 104 Reading and Writing for Academic Purposes IV (3-5). U A course designed to teach advanced students strategies for improving their academic reading and writing. At this level students work to achieve a high level of fluency, vocabulary, and academic skills such as summarizing, responding to tests, and integrating ideas from several sources into written work. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 106 Grammar for Communication for Academic Purposes IV (3-5). U A communicative course designed to help advanced students acquire sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately and accurately in spoken and written English. At this level, students master increasingly complex sentence structures and vocabulary, and they practice in a wide variety of in-class and out-of-class activities. Five credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 108 Tutorials in English as a Second Language (0.5-10). U Individualized tutorial instruction in one or more skills at appropriate level(s). Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 109 Laboratory Practice (1-2). Practice in a laboratory setting in speaking, listening, reading, writing, or grammar. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LAB

The University of Kansas 2010-2011
ESLP 110 Advanced English for Academic Purposes V (6-7). U A content-based capstone course offering advanced instruction in university-level written and spoken materials. Students are required to write response papers, essays, and a research paper; take essay tests; make oral presentations; develop their note-taking skills in lectures; and complete a portfolio of their work for assessment at midterm and semester. Four credits in the fall and spring semesters; six credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 122 Special Studies in Speaking and Listening (3-4). U A course designed to help very advanced English students polish oral presentation and listening comprehension skills necessary for success in an academic setting. Students work with several topics during the semester, building skills in listening to oral texts, taking notes, discussing content, interpreting, summarizing, and giving presentations. Written work is also required. Four credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 124 Professional Writing for Graduate Students (3). U A course intended for graduate students who are in the early stages of their degree programs. Students will read and analyze the structures of texts and improve reading comprehension. In the work on writing, students will first be asked to write summaries and summaries of critiques and then write investigative reports that set up final research papers or reviews, in which they will be asked to integrate material from readings around a central argument, comment on data or ideas, and critique primary sources. Emphasis will be placed on learning to cite and quote primary materials, organize the text logically, and improve English grammar and usage. In conferences students will receive feedback on organization and cohesion of papers. Grammar/editing tutorials will be a required component of the course. Four credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 126 Special Studies in Grammar for Communication I (3-4). U An individualized Web-based course designed to help very advanced students analyze and correct errors in writing, and write a passing essay within a time limit by reviewing sentence and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary. Students write weekly essays in the AEC computer lab, and receive feedback and individualized grammar assignments via e-mail. Students also have several face-to-face conferences with their instructor. Four credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 128 Special Studies in Reading and Writing (3-4). U A course designed to help very advanced students polish their strategies for improving their academic reading and writing. There is continued emphasis on increasing fluency, building vocabulary, developing academic skills such as note-taking and summarizing. As preparation for college-level academic work, students work with university course material in a variety of academic areas. Four credits in the fall and spring semesters; three credits in the summer term. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 136 Special Studies in Grammar for Communication II (2). U An individualized course designed to help very advanced students review sentence- and discourse-level grammar and vocabulary to allow them to express meaning appropriately and very accurately in written English. Students write weekly essays in the AEC computer lab, and receive feedback and individualized grammar assignments via e-mail from their instructor. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

ESLP 140 Topics in English for Specific Purposes: Academic Writing (0.5-16). U A specialized English language and/or content course for students in short-term programs at advanced levels, focused on the use of English in particular fields of study or employment. Prerequisite: Placement in this course by the Applied English Center. LEC

Independent Study
Director: Jean Yoo, enroll@ku.edu
Continuing Education, 1515 St. Andrews Drive Lawrence, KS 66047-1619, www.independentstudy.ku.edu, (785) 864-5823

For further information on Independent Study and its costs, visit Independent Study online at www.independentstudy.ku.edu, or request the catalog by calling (785) 864-5823, or contact Independent Study, Continuing Education, 1515 St. Andrews Drive, Lawrence, KS 66047-1619.

Independent Study Courses
All courses use KU departmental abbreviations. The number in parentheses indicates the credit hours for each course.

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences
AAAS 105 Introduction to African History (3)
AAAS 106 The Black Experience in the Americas (3)
AAAS 306 The Black Experience in the Americas Since Emancipation (3)
AAAS 349 Islam (3)
AAAS 510 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3)
AAAS 511 The Civil Rights Movement (3)
ABSC 160 Introduction to Child Behavior and Development (3)
ABSC 268 Introduction to Marriage and Family Relations (3)
ABSC 342 Adult Development and Aging (3)
ABSC 405 Children and Media (3)
ABSC 626 Psychology of Adolescence (3)
ANTH 100 General Anthropology (3)
ANTH 104 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (4)
ANTH 108 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4)
ANTH 304 Fundamentals of Physical Anthropology (4)
ANTH 308 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology (4)
ATMO 105 Introductory Meteorology (5)
ATMO 220 Unusual Weather (5)
BIOL 100 Principles of Biology (3)
BIOL 246 Principles of Human Physiology (3)
CLXS 148 Greek and Roman Mythology (3)
CLXS 232 Word Power: Greek and Latin Elements in English (3)
EALC 520 Entrepreneurship in East Asia (3)
EALC 747 East Asian History and Culture for Teachers (2)
ECON 104 Introductory Economics (4)
ENGL 101 Composition (3)
ENGL 102 Critical Reading and Writing (3)
ENGL 203 Topics in Reading and Writing: Environmental Literature (3)
ENGL 203 Topics in Reading and Writing: The Literature of Sports (3)
ENGL 230 Topics in Reading and Writing: Plains Literature (3)
ENGL 299 Introduction to Fiction (3)
ENGL 210 Introduction to Poetry (3)
ENGL 211 Introduction to the Drama (3)
ENGL 320 American Literature I (3)
ENGL 322 American Literature II (3)
ENGL 324 Contemporary Authors: Toni Morrison (3)
ENGL 325 Recent Popular Literature (3)
ENGL 332 Shakespeare (3)
ENGL 351 Fiction Writing I (3)
ENGL 353 Screenwriting I (3)
ENGL 362 Foundations of Technical Writing (3)
ENGL 466 Literature for Children (3)
ENGL 495 Directed Study: Willa Cather (1 or 2)
ENGL 495 Directed Study: Ernest Hemingway (1 or 2)
ENGL 495 Directed Study: Langston Hughes (1 or 2)
ENGL 506 Science Fiction (3)
ENGL 570 Topics in American Literature: Kansas Literature (3)
ENGL 690 Studies in: Science Fiction Novels
ENGL 790 Studies in: Science Fiction (3)
EUSC 150 Directed Study: Masterpieces of World Literature-Reading Nobel Prize Winners (1)
EVRN 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies (3)
GEOG 102 Principles of Human Geography (3)
GEOG 104 Principles of Physical Geography (3)
GEOG 148 Scientific Principles of Environmental Studies (3)
GEOL 105 History of the Earth (3)
HA 100 Introduction to Western Art History (3)
HA 267 Art and Culture of Japan (3)
HA 300 Introduction to Western Art History (3)
HA 535 Impressionism (3)
HIST 104 Introduction to African History (3)
HIST 128 History of the United States Through the Civil War (3)
HIST 129 History of the United States After the Civil War (3)
HIST 565 Imperial Russia and the Soviet Union (3)
HIST 620 History of Kansas (3)
HIST 640 Entrepreneurship in East Asia (3)
HIST 747 East Asian History and Culture for Teachers (2)
HWC 204 Western Civilization I (3)
HWC 205 Western Civilization II (3)
LAT 104 Elementary Latin I (3)
LAT 108 Elementary Latin II (3)
LAT 200 Vergil's Aeneid (3)
MATH 002 Intermediate Mathematics (3)
MATH 101 Algebra (3)
KU Study Abroad Programs

The University of Kansas   2010-2011
Lippincott Hall, 1410 Jayhawk Blvd., Room 108
Lawrence KS 66045-7537
www.studyabroad.ku.edu, (785) 864-3742, fax: (785) 864-5040

A national leader in providing low-cost, high-quality programs, the Office of Study Abroad administers more than 100 programs in about 70 countries. Programs vary from exchanges and individually arranged programs to group programs led by KU faculty members.

Exchange opportunities (semester and academic year) are available in Australia, China, Costa Rica, England, Finland, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Ireland, Japan, Korea, Scotland, Sweden, and Wales. Students also may choose to study at one of more than 50 International Student Exchange Program sites.

University-affiliated programs (semester and academic year) with a broad range of course offerings are available in countries around the world. Students may seek out other study abroad programs to meet specific geographic and academic needs.

KU faculty from a variety of disciplines offer courses overseas. Semester, summer, spring break, and winter break programs are available.

Faculty-Led Semester Programs

Western Civilization in Italy and France

Faculty-Led Summer Programs

Advanced Language and Culture in Holzkirchen, Germany
Arabic Language and Culture in Ifrane, Morocco
Archaeology Field School in Costa Rica
Architecture in Germany
Architecture in Italy: Reading the City—Siena and Its Neighbors
Architecture in Spain and France
Art and Photography in Europe
Bilingual Spanish Language Intensive for Social Workers
British Summer Institute in the Humanities
Classics in Greece
Croatian Language and Culture in Zadar
Culture and History of the Swahili Coast in Tanzania
Culture, Spirituality, and Social Work in Korea
Design in Italy
Education in Carpi, Italy
Engineering in New Zealand
Engineering in Poland
Environmental Studies of Europe in Freiburg, Germany
Environmental Studies of India
Ethnographic Field Methods in the Peruvian Amazon
French Language and Culture in Paris
German Language and Culture in Eutin
Graduate Business in China
Health Care and Social Services in Sweden
International Media and Marketing Communications in Argentina
International Social Work: A Costa Rican Perspective
Internships in Dublin, Ireland
Internships in London, England
Irish Studies in Belfast
Italian Language and Culture in Florence
Japanese Language and Culture in Hiratsuka, Japan
Kansas Asia Scholars in China
Law in Istanbul, Turkey
Law in Limerick, Ireland
Medicinal Plants and Culture in Peru
Music Therapy in Thailand
Peruvian Culture and Disability in Lima
Polish Summer Language Institute in Warsaw

College of Liberal Arts and Sciences: School of the Arts

FMS 311 History of the American Sound Film (3)
FMS 380 American Popular Culture of the 1960s (3)

School of Education

C&T 430 Teaching Literature for Young Adults (3)
C&T 448 Reading and Writing Across the Curriculum (3)
C&T 709 Foundations of Curriculum and Instruction (3)
ELPS 450 Foundations of Education (3)
ELPS 770 History and Philosophy of Education (3)
HSES 244 The History and Foundations of Physical Education (3)
HSES 252 The Coaching of Basketball (2)
HSES 260 Personal and Community Health (3)
HSES 330 Principles of Nutrition and Health (3)
HSES 350 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries (3)
HSES 482 Drugs in Society (3)
HSES 489 Health and Human Sexuality (3)
PRE 305 Development and Learning of the Young Child (3)
PRE 306 Development and Learning of the Adolescent (3)
SPED 725 Introduction to the Psychology and Education of Children and Youth with Disabilities (3)
SPED 743 Methods: Functional Behavior Assessment, Positive Behavior Support, and Classroom Management (3)
SPED 761 Foundations of Positive Behavioral Support (1)
SPED 762 Functional Assessment Methods for Positive Behavioral Support (1)
SPED 763 Development and Implementation of Positive Behavioral Support Plans (1)
SPED 764 Intervention Strategies for Positive Behavioral Support: Part I (1)
SPED 765 Intervention Strategies for Positive Behavioral Support: Part II (1)
SPED 766 Redesigning Environmental Systems (1)
SPED 767 Creating Positive Lifestyles through Positive Behavioral Support (1)

School of Music

MEMT 791 Music Education/Music Therapy Techniques: Mainstreaming/Inclusion in Music Education (2 or 3)
MUSIC 298 Introduction to Jazz (3)

School of Social Welfare

SW 310 Managing Stress: Principles and Techniques for Coping, Prevention, and Wellness (3)

MATH 103 Trigonometry (2)
MATH 104 Pre-calculus Mathematics (5)
MATH 105 Introduction to Topics in Mathematics (3)
MATH 115 Calculus I (3)
MATH 116 Calculus II (3)
MATH 365 Elementary Statistics (3)
POLS 110 Introduction to U.S. Politics (3)
POLS 170 Introduction to International Politics (3)
PSYC 102 Orientation Seminar in Psychology (1)
PSYC 104 General Psychology (3)
PSYC 210 Statistics in Psychological Research (3)
PSYC 318 Cognitive Psychology (3)
PSYC 333 Child Development (3)
PSYC 360 Social Psychology (3)
PSYC 370 Brain and Behavior (3)
PSYC 502 Human Sexuality (3)
PSYC 566 Psychology and the Law (3)
PSYC 626 Psychology of Adolescence (3)
PSYC 642 The Psychology of Families (3)
REL 107 Living Religions of the West (3)
REL 124 Understanding the Bible (3)
REL 307 Living Religions of the West (2)
REL 324 Understanding the Bible (3)
REL 325 Introduction to Judaism (3)
REL 350 Islam (3)
REL 475 Loving Relationships (3)
REL 507 Living Religions of the West (3)
SOC 160 Social Problems and American Values (3)
SOC 220 Sociology of Families (3)
SOC 352 Sociology of Sex Roles (3)
SOC 522 American Racial and Ethnic Relations (3)
SOC 523 Sociology of Aging and the Life Course (3)
SOC 534 Comparative Racial and Ethnic Relations (3)
SPAN 100 Spanish Reading Course (3)
SPLH 261 Survey of Communication Disorders (3)
SPLH 566 Language Development (3)
SPLH 764 Seminar in: Communication in Autism (3)
Portuguese Language and Culture in Salvador, Brazil
Prelaw Institute in Cambridge, England
Professional Studies in Stuttgart, Germany
Rome: Discovering the Ancient City in Context
Russian Language and Culture in St. Petersburg
Shakespeare in Performance
South African Society, Politics, and Culture
Spanish Language and Culture in Barcelona
Spanish Language and Culture in Puebla, Mexico
Sport and Culture in Munich, Germany
Technology and Culture in Europe (Architecture)
Theatre in Greece
Ukrainian Language and Culture in L’viv
Understanding Ghana Today
When East Meets West in Turkey

Faculty-Led Fall Break Programs
Metalsmithing in London, England

Faculty-Led Winter Break Programs
Architecture in Asia
Business in India
International Social Work in India
Marine Biology in Honduras
Theatre and the Arts in Prague, Czech Republic
The Costa Rica Experience (Honors)

Faculty-Led Spring Break Programs
Graduate Business in Clermont-Ferrand, France
Humanities and Western Civilization in London, England
Preparing for International Careers in London
The London Review (Honors)

Reserve Officers Training Corps
The University of Kansas is one of only 37 U.S. universities with a full offering of Army, Air Force, and Naval ROTC programs. These programs are integrated into the mainstream of campus activities. All ROTC programs offer scholarships that pay tuition and fees, furnish books and uniforms, and provide a monthly living allowance.

Students in ROTC pursue regular courses toward a degree and augment their studies with courses from the Departments of Military Science, Aerospace Studies, or Naval Science. These courses may be crosslisted with a professional school or reviewed on an individual basis by the Assembly of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences for accreditation toward degree requirements.

On successful completion of requirements and graduation from KU, Army or Air Force ROTC cadets are commissioned as Army or Air Force Second Lieutenants, and Naval ROTC Midshipmen are commissioned either as Ensigns in the Navy or as Second Lieutenants in the Marine Corps.

Military Studies

Army

Department of Military Science
Chair: Lieutenant Colonel Victor Hamilton
Military Science Bldg., 1520 Summerfield Hall Drive, Room 203
Lawrence, KS 66045-7554
http://rrotc2.ku.edu/~kuaro tc, (785) 864-3311

The Department of Military Science administers the Army Reserve Officers Training Corps program at KU. The military science curriculum provides a student with unique leadership and management training, along with practical experience. It develops qualities basic to success in the Army and in the civilian sector. It also offers the student the opportunity to earn an officer’s commission in the Army.

Eligible students enrolled at KU may register for a 100- or 200-level military science course or for ARMY 303 or ARMY 450. These students receive credit if the course they are enrolled in has been approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. The credit does not count toward the required 100 hours in the College for students earning a degree in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

Students who want to receive a commission in the Army through the ROTC program must meet the eligibility requirements of Section 2103, Title 10, U.S. Code, and current Department of Defense and Department of the Army guidelines.

Four-Year Program. The four-year Army ROTC program is made up of a basic course and an advanced course.

Basic Course: The basic course is taken during the first two years of college. It covers subjects such as organizational behavior, leadership, management, ethics, writing, public speaking, military affairs, and tactics. All necessary textbooks, classroom materials, uniforms, and other equipment are furnished at no cost. Students who have completed the basic course; have met academic, physical, and medical standards; and have the potential to serve as officers may enter the advanced course.

The basic course is composed of a total of four courses. A student may enter the basic course at one of three points (if eligible).

1. First-Semester First-Year Students (4 hours)
   First semester: ARMY 101 ....................................................................................... 1
   Second semester: ARMY 102 .................................................................................. 1
   First semester: ARMY 201 ....................................................................................... 1
   Fourth semester: ARMY 202 .................................................................................. 1

2. Second-Semester First-Year Students (3 hours)
   First semester: ARMY 102 ....................................................................................... 1
   Second semester: ARMY 201 .................................................................................. 1
   Third semester: ARMY 202 ..................................................................................... 1

3. First-Semester Sophomores (2 hours)
   First semester: ARMY 201 ....................................................................................... 1
   Second semester: ARMY 202 .................................................................................. 1

Advanced Course: The advanced course normally is taken during the final two years of college. It offers instruction in military organization, tactics, military law, Army administration, and leadership. All necessary books, classroom supplies, uniforms, and other equipment are issued to students at no cost. During the summer between the junior and senior years of college, students must attend the Leadership Development and Assessment Camp, a fully paid, five-week training and evaluation course. LDAC gives each student the chance to practice for an extended period of time what they have learned in the classroom. All students contracted in the advanced course receive stipends from the government of up to $5,000 per year.

The advanced course is composed of a total of four courses.

First Year (6 hours)
   First semester: ARMY 301 ....................................................................................... 3
   Second semester: ARMY 302 .................................................................................. 3

Second Year (6 hours)
   First semester: ARMY 401 ....................................................................................... 3
   Second semester: ARMY 402 .................................................................................. 3

Two-Year Program. Students can receive credit for the basic course in three ways other than taking the four courses associated with the basic course. Students who complete the basic course by one of these alternate means can enroll in basic course classes but cannot enroll in the advanced course until they are academic juniors. Any upper-level student, junior through graduate, may earn a commission through the two-year program. The three alternate ways to receive basic course credit are

1. Successfully completing the basic enlisted training offered by any of the armed services.
2. Successfully completing the ROTC Leadership Training Course held each summer.
3. Successfully completing at least three years of high school Junior ROTC.
Professional Military Education Course. The following course is required for commissioning:

Military History. Gain an understanding of the evolution of warfare, military theory, the military role in society, and the impact of military endeavors on American society. The requirement can be met by successfully completing a history course focusing on either a major war or on military history in general. ROTC courses also meet this requirement.

Scholarships and Financial Assistance. Army ROTC offers two-, three-, and four-year scholarships to qualified students. Scholarships are awarded on a competitive basis to students with outstanding academic and leadership abilities. These scholarships pay for tuition, required fees, $900 a year for books and other supplies, and a stipend of up to $5,000 a year. Special consideration is given to students who major in nursing, engineering, or the sciences. The Kansas Army National Guard offers full tuition waivers to qualified students enrolled in ROTC who wish to serve in the Kansas Army National Guard after graduation.

Army National Guard and Army Reserve Students. Students who are members of the Army National Guard or the Army Reserve may enroll in Army ROTC classes and be members of their units at the same time. Once students enroll in the advanced course, they remain members of their unit under the Simultaneous Membership Program. These students still receive all military benefits such as GI Bill and drill pay.

ARMY 010 Leadership Laboratory (0). U Required of all Army Cadets. A study of Army customs and courtesies, drill and ceremony, career opportunities in the Army, and the life and work of a junior Army officer. Cadets develop leadership potential through practical supervised training. Course must be taken in conjunction with Army 101, 102, 201, 202, 301, 302, 401, and 402. Course not approved for credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. LAB

ARMY 101 Introduction to Military Science I (1). U Required introductory course for the Army military science program. Course is comprised of one hour of lecture and one hour of laboratory per week. Introduces the military science program as an element of the total student experience and includes an examination of the Army organization, structure, and military leadership techniques. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LAB

ARMY 102 Introduction to Military Science II (1). U Course comprised of one hour of lecture and one hour of leadership laboratory per week. A general study and appreciation of the American military system from colonial times to the present. The course identifies factors present in the American society and national policy in each historical period which influenced the development of American military systems. The relationship between the military establishment and the larger American society is examined in each historical period. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

ARMY 201 Basic Military Science I (1). U Course comprised of one hour of lecture and two hours of leadership laboratory per week. Analyzes the principles of war and military leadership at small unit level, and introduces principles of military writing. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

ARMY 202 Basic Military Science II (1). U Course is comprised of one hour of lecture and one hour of leadership laboratory per week. Curriculum consists of the fundamentals of topographic map reading and their application in a field environment. Includes instruction in various types of maps, marginal information, topographic symbols and colors, scale, distance, direction and use of the magnetic compass. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

ARMY 301 Theory and Dynamics of Tactical Operations I (3). U Course is comprised of three hours of lecture and two hours of leadership laboratory per week. A comprehensive study of conventional tactical operations. Emphasizes the fundamentals of land warfare and the qualities necessary to conduct fluid, non-linear operations. Introduces the student to the tenets of Air-Land Battle, the underlying structure of modern warfare, the dynamics of combat power, and the application of classical principles of war to a contemporary battlefield. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

ARMY 302 Theory and Dynamics of Tactical Operations II (3). U Course is comprised of three hours of lecture and two hours of leadership laboratory per week. Expands on the application of conventional tactical operations in the low, medium, and high intensity conflict spectrum. Examines the three-dimensional nature of modern warfare and the unified battlefield. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

ARMY 303 Military Conditioning (1). U Introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of developing physical fitness programs for all Army personnel from the commander or supervisor’s perspective. Provides an overview of total fitness, defines physical fitness, outlines the phases of fitness, discusses various types of fitness programs, and presents evaluation criteria. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, to count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

ARMY 401 Concepts of Military Management (3). U Course is comprised of three hours of lecture and two hours of leadership laboratory per week. An introduction to the military management system with special attention to the functions, organizations, and operations of military training, logistics and administration. The use of standardized staff formats in the development of plans and orders is emphasized from the standpoint of the leader with limited resources. Extensive use of standard staff procedures is emphasized in problem solving scenarios. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: ARMY 401 or department approval. LEC

ARMY 402 The Military Profession (3). U Course is comprised of three hours of lecture and two hours of leadership laboratory per week. A seminar on the military profession as an object of social inquiry. Focus is on the internal structure of the profession, current problems, and interaction with the larger American society. Seminar topics include but are not limited to the following: a historical perspective on the military profession; civil-military relations; social and political impact of military activities; military justice; professionalism versus careerism. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. Prerequisite: ARMY 401 or department approval. LEC

ARMY 450 Military Analysis (1). U A study of present and future military operations; emphasis placed on analysis of problem. The student will defend his/her analysis through written and oral presentations. Prerequisite: Permission of department chairperson. LEC

Air Force

Department of Aerospace Studies

Chair: Lieutenant Colonel Gena R. Stuchbery, Detachment 280

Military Science Bldg., 1520 Summerfield Hall Drive, Room 109
Lawrence, KS 66045-7554
http://www2.ku.edu/~afrotec, (785) 864-4676

The Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps program provides intelligent, energetic, and dedicated men and women for service as second lieutenants in the United States Air Force. To accomplish this, the Air Force, with approval of KU, has established a curriculum that allows commissioning in three-to four-year programs.

Four-Year Program. The four-year program is divided into the General Military Course (GMC) and the Professional Officer Course (POC). The four-year option most often benefits high school students who do not see themselves in four-year scholarships. However, many first-year students enroll as college walk-ons to see if AFROTC is an appropriate choice for their education and career. Walk-on GMC students remain eligible for award of In-College scholarships. All funding supports tuition and fees, along with a nontaxable subsistence allowance. Scholarship recipients will receive $900 a year for books.

The General Military Course (GMC, Foundations of the USAF, Airpower History) is offered during the first two years of college and constitutes an introduction to the present-day Air Force. The emphasis is on the role of military forces in world affairs, customs and courtesies, officeranship, professionalism, the mission and organization of the Air Force, and the history of air power. If the cadet scores satisfactorily on the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test, is medically and academically qualified, and successfully completes four weeks of Field Training, he or she may enter the POC during the junior and senior years. The Professional Officer Course (POC, Leadership Studies, National Security Studies) teaches leadership and management, organizational patterns, technologies, military policies and procedures, and provides an in-depth study of national security affairs. Cadets also learn and practice communication, leadership, and management skills. POC cadets receive a nontaxable subsistence allowance.
All aerospace studies textbooks and uniforms for ROTC are provided free of charge.

Program Options. AFROTC offers a variety of programs leading to commissioning. Interested college students can enter the program as a first-year student or sophomore. Juniors and seniors going into a graduate program also may apply, as long as they fit in the three- to four-year program. Scholarships do not pay for graduate programs. Some programs may not be available every year. Contact the AFROTC Detachment Unit Admissions Office to learn what programs are available.

Air Force Career Fields. Cadets commissioned from AFROTC are called to active duty in such diverse career fields as pilot, combat systems officer, engineering, nursing, space and missile officer, aircraft maintenance, personnel, air traffic control, space control, finance, scientist, contracting, weather, security forces, and public affairs. Medical and legal opportunities are available as well. Opportunities are limited only by initiative, ability, and desire.

Field Training. AFROTC Field Training generally is held during the summer after the cadet’s second year in the program. Field training is mandatory for cadets who wish to enter the POC program. Depending on how long cadets have participated in the program, they spend four to six weeks at FT. Each cadet receives transportation to and from field training and receives pay while at the camp. The major areas of study are junior officer training, career orientation, survival training, base functions, team building, and physical training. Longer FT programs cover information from Foundations of the USAF and Airpower History.

Leadership Laboratory. The Leadership Laboratory is a noncredit, 2-hour, once-a-week course taken every semester throughout the cadet’s enrollment in AFROTC. Instruction is conducted in the framework of an organized cadet corps with a progression of experiences that develop each student’s leadership potential. Areas such as proper wear of the uniform, military rank, and military drill and ceremony are also included in LLAB.

Scholarships. Interested high school seniors may apply for Air Force ROTC guaranteed scholarships covering the four-year college period. Some technical majors, such as engineering, are regularly approved for five-year scholarship support. Students should apply no later than December 1 of the senior year of high school. Online applications are available at www.afrotc.com, beginning about May of the junior year. Two- and three-year scholarships are available to qualified college students. These are awarded competitively. Scholarships generally cover full tuition, laboratory and incidental fees, $900 a year for books, and the nontaxable subsistence allowance.

Service Commitment. Upon commissioning (shortly after graduation), the Air Force service commitment for most cadets is four years of active duty. After completing the initial training, the commitment is 10 years for cadets who become pilots and six years for cadets who become combat systems officers or air battle managers.

Further information can be obtained from the AFROTC Detachment 280 office by phone at (785) 864-4676, by e-mail at afrotc@ku.edu, or online at http://www2.ku.edu/~afrotc.

### Aerospace Studies Courses

**AIR 144 Foundations of the USAF (1).** U Survey course designed to introduce students to the United States Air Force and Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps. Featured topics include: mission and organization of the Air Force, officerhood and professionalism, military customs and courtesies, Air Force officer opportunities, and an introduction to communication skills. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing cadets with leadership and management experiences. LEC

**AIR 148 Foundations of the USAF (3).** U Survey course designed to introduce students to the United States Air Force and Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps. Featured topics include: mission and organization of the Air Force, officerhood and professionalism, military customs and courtesies, Air Force officer opportunities, and an introduction to communication skills. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing cadets with leadership and management experiences. LEC

**AIR 264 Aipower History (1).** U A course designed to examine general aspects of air and space power over an historical perspective ranging from the first balloons and dirigibles to space-age satellites and the Global War on Terrorism. Leaders, pivotal situations in peace and war, successes and failures are provided to extrapolate the development of Air Force capabilities (competencies), and missions (functions) in shaping today’s USAF air and space power. In addition, the students will continue to discuss the importance of the Air Force Core Values with the use of operational examples and historical Air Force leaders and will continue to develop their communication skills. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing cadets with leadership and management experiences. LEC

**AIR 288 Aipower History (1).** U A course designed to examine general aspects of air and space power over an historical perspective ranging from the first balloons and dirigibles to space-age satellites and the Global War on Terrorism. Leaders, pivotal situations in peace and war, successes and failures are provided to extrapolate the development of Air Force capabilities (competencies), and missions (functions) in shaping today’s USAF air and space power. In addition, the students will continue to discuss the importance of the Air Force Core Values with the use of operational examples and historical Air Force leaders and will continue to develop their communication skills. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing cadets with leadership and management experiences. LEC

**AIR 344 Leadership Studies (3).** U A study of leadership, management fundamentals, professional knowledge, Air Force personnel and evaluation systems, leadership ethics, and communication skills required of an Air Force junior officer. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing advanced leadership experiences in officer-type activities, giving students the opportunity to apply leadership and management principles of this course. LEC

**AIR 348 Leadership Studies (3).** U A study of leadership, management fundamentals, professional knowledge, Air Force personnel and evaluation systems, leadership ethics, and communication skills required of an Air Force junior officer. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied. Leadership Laboratory is mandatory for AFROTC cadets and complements this course by providing advanced leadership experiences in officer-type activities, giving students the opportunity to apply leadership and management principles of this course. LEC

**AIR 404 National Security Affairs (3).** U Course examines the national security process (from a military standpoint) from its birth with the Founding Fathers and the US Constitution to the joint warfighting scenarios of today. It looks at the Constitutionally established roles of the legislative and executive branches of government in dealing with defense issues during war or peacetime. It examines the current command and control structure within the Department of Defense and outlines the global responsibilities of the military, specifically of the US Air Force. This course also examines the development of National Security Policy and the interrelationship between the Air Force, sister services and the Air Force Reserve component. Multiple classroom hours on formal military communications skills (writing and briefing) are included. The course culminates with a look at current political trends and U.S. defense policy decisions in some of the world’s major geographical areas. A mandatory Leadership Laboratory complements this course by providing advanced leadership experiences giving students the opportunity to apply leadership principles in a dynamic setting. LEC

**AIR 408 National Security Affairs (3).** U Course examines U.S. National Security Policy as it relates to major geographical regions and political issues across the world. It also covers multiple legal, social and policy structures/procedures that Air Force officers and commanders face day-to-day. Air Force communications techniques in formal writing and briefing, are covered in detail. The latter part of the course addresses situations that new officers will encounter in their first few assignments. LEC
Navy

**Department of Naval Science**
Chair: Captain Carl A. Carpenter
Military Science Bldg., 1520 Summerfield Hall Drive. Room 115 Lawrence, KS 66045-7554
http://www2.ku.edu/~kunrotc, (785) 864-3161

Courses in naval science include both practical and theoretical instruction in subjects pertaining to the Navy and the Marine Corps.

The Navy-option student receives 23 credit hours of naval science instruction over a period of four years. The Marine-option student receives 17 credit hours of instruction. Additionally, there is a 1-credit-hour naval science laboratory meeting every semester for the four years. Laboratory sessions integrate and apply knowledge gained from naval science courses through practical application during tactical planning exercises, leadership training, and professional development. They also include classroom instruction on issues relating to naval careers and policies and some close-order drill.

**Admission.** Male and female citizens of the United States who are 17 years old on or before September 1 of the year of initial enrollment may apply. Scholarship applicants must not have reached age 27 on June 30 of the year in which they will be commissioned. College Program students must not have reached age 27 1/2 on June 30 of the year in which they will be commissioned. Age waivers may be available to students with active duty military backgrounds. Please contact the NROTC office for details. All students must be physically qualified for the school grades, SAT/ACT test results, and aptitude for naval science. If selected, students are appointed midshipmen and granted compensation and benefits specified by law. These benefits include tuition, required fees, laboratory equipment, a $750-a-year book stipend, and subsistence pay of $250 a month for first-year students. Subsistence pay increases to $300 a month for sophomores, $350 for juniors, and $400 for seniors. Scholarship students participate in three required summer training cruises. Scholarship students assume an obligation to serve at least five years on active duty after commissioning as Ensign, U.S. Navy, or four years as Second Lieutenant, U.S. Marine Corps.

Four-Year Scholarship NROTC Students. Students may apply for scholarships in the fall preceding the year in which the scholarship is desired (January 1 deadline). Selection is based on high school grades, SAT/ACT test results, and aptitude for naval service. If selected, students are appointed midshipmen and granted compensation and benefits specified by law. These benefits include tuition, required fees, laboratory equipment, a $750-a-year book stipend, and subsistence pay of $250 a month for the first-year students. Subsistence pay increases to $300 a month for sophomores, $350 for juniors, and $400 for seniors. Scholarship students participate in three required summer training cruises. Scholarship students assume an obligation to serve at least five years on active duty after commissioning as Ensign, U.S. Navy, or four years as Second Lieutenant, U.S. Marine Corps.

Four-Year College Program NROTC Students. These NROTC students have the status of civilians who have entered into an agreement with the Navy. They are not entitled to all the benefits and compensation given to scholarship NROTC students but are entitled to uniform issue. A subsistence allowance of $350 a month for juniors and $400 for seniors is paid in the final two years of training. These students participate in one summer cruise between their junior and senior years. College program students agree to accept commissions in the Naval or Marine Corps Reserve and serve a minimum of three years on active duty. Upon proven superior performance in the college program, students may be offered three- or two-year scholarships with the same requirements and benefits as four-year scholarship students.

Two-Year Programs. Entrance into the two-year scholarship or college programs is offered to qualified students with two years remaining to complete their undergraduate degrees. Students applying for the two-year scholarship must have completed one year of differential and integral calculus of one real variable (MATH 115 and MATH 116, or MATH 121 and MATH 122) and must have attained a minimum grade of C. Students who are accepted into either program must complete a paid six-week summer course at the Naval Science Institute in Newport, Rhode Island. Upon successful completion of NSI, students have the same program benefits and requirements as students in the four-year scholarship or college programs. Applications for the two-year programs must be completed by March 1 of the year of attendance at NSI.

**Nursing Program.** Students may apply for two-, three-, or four-year nursing scholarships with the same benefits and deadlines as those listed above for regular scholarship programs. Upon successful completion of the B.S.N., the student is commissioned as an Ensign in the U.S. Navy Nurse Corps.

**Navy Science Students.** Any student enrolled at KU may enroll in a naval science course for KU credit. Such students are not considered to be in the NROTC program and are not entitled to receive any compensation, benefits, or a commission.

**Four-Year Program Requirements.** Both Navy- and Marine-option students must take professional Navy- and/or Marine-option courses as part of the NROTC program. The normal sequence of courses is:

**Navy Four-Year Scholarship Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAVY 101 Introduction to Naval Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVY 220 Seapower and Maritime Affairs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVY 401 Principles of Naval Organization and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVY 180 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVY 500 Navigation and Operations I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVY 304 Navigation and Operations II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVY 184 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVY 402 Seminar in Military Leadership and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marine Four-Year Scholarship Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAVY 101 Introduction to Naval Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVY 220 Seapower and Maritime Affairs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVY 401 Principles of Naval Organization and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOR 380 Evolution of Warfare</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOR 384 Amphibious Warfare</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVY 402 Seminar in Military Leadership and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above courses are approved by the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and count as elective credit but do not count toward the required 100 hours in the College for students earning a degree in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences.

Navy scholarship students must take the following courses in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences:

**Mathematics and Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 121 Calculus I (5) and MATH 122 Calculus II (5)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSX 211 General Physics I (4) and PHSX 212 General Physics II (4)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(MATH 122 is a prerequisite for PHSX 212.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus courses in the following areas:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American history, military affairs, or national security policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Navy-option college program students must complete one year (6 semester credit hours) of college-level study in both mathematics and physical science as a prerequisite for commissioning. Mathematics courses must be at the level of college algebra or higher and must be completed by the end of the junior year. The physical science requirement can be completed by a one-year sequence, or two courses, in an area of physical science, and must be completed by the end of the senior year. Additionally, college program students must complete 6 semester credit hours of English and 3 credit hours of computer science.

**Marine Corps Option.** Marine-option students are not required to take MATH 121, MATH 122, PHSX 211, or PHSX 212, but are encouraged to do so. During the junior and senior years, Marine-option students take MCOR 380, MCOR 384, and two relevant courses taught by civilian faculty and approved by the marine officer instructor in lieu of NAVY 300 and NAVY 304.
**Marine Corps Courses**

MCOR 380 Evolution of Warfare (3). U A study of the art, science, concepts, and evolution of warfare as an instrument of political action throughout history. The study of selected battles and campaigns serves as a vehicle to emphasize the application of the classical principles of warfare, the influence of leadership, and the advancement of technology in art and science of war. This course is substituted for NAVY 300 by NROTC students selected for Marine Corps training. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of twenty-five hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

MCOR 384 Amphibious Warfare (3). U An historical survey and evaluation of the concept, doctrinal origins, evolution, and strategic role of the amphibious projection of seapower ashore from antiquity and into the 20th century. The student studies and critiques historically significant amphibious campaigns. The student then evaluates the current and future need of an amphibious capability within the U.S. defense community. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective Fall 1976. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

**Naval Science Courses**

NAVY 100 Naval Science Laboratory (1). U Designed for and required annually of all NROTC midshipmen, to provide increased knowledge in the areas of warfare techniques, history, operations, and operational decision making. Applies knowledge learned from other accredited naval science courses. Highly educated, well known, professional guest lecturers appear frequently and make presentations on topics which apply to naval science courses, increase the educational awareness of future Navy and Marine Corps officers, and further develop the leadership and decision making of the officer candidates. Some close order drill and lectures on standard naval topics. Approved for credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LAB

NAVY 101 Introduction to Naval Science (2). U An introduction to the Department of the Navy (U.S. Navy and U.S. Marine Corps) emphasizing its mission, organization, operation, and relationship to other U.S. federal and military institutions. Through historical overview, the development of the current Department of the Navy mission, organization and operation, both at sea and ashore, including customs, traditions, regulations, and professional-technical vocabulary is examined. Educational opportunities and specializations for naval officers are also detailed. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective Fall 1976. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

NAVY 180 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems I (3). U A course designed to familiarize students with the types, structures, and purpose of naval ships. Ship compartmentation, propulsion system, auxiliary power systems, electrical systems, interior communications, and control are included. Elements of ship design to achieve safe operations, damage control, and ship stability characteristics are examined. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1971. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as ENGR 180.) LEC

NAVY 184 Introduction to Naval Ships Systems II (3). U The concept of weapons systems and the systems approach is explored. The techniques of linear analysis of ballistics and weapons are introduced. The dynamics of the basic components of weapons control systems are investigated and stated as transfer functions. This course provides the tools for the future development in the student's understanding of the basic principles that underlie all modern naval weapons systems. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1971. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as ENGR 184.) Prerequisite: MATH 002. LEC

NAVY 220 Seapower and Maritime Affairs (3). U A survey of United States naval history from the American Revolution to the present with emphasis on major developments. Included is an in-depth discussion of the geopolitical theory of Mahan. The course also treats present day concerns in seapower and maritime affairs including the economic and political issues of merchant marine commerce, the law of the sea, the Global War on terror, and a comparison of United States and foreign naval strategies. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as ENGR 220.) LEC

NAVY 300 Navigation and Operations I (3). U A comprehensive study of the theory, principles, and procedures of ship navigation in coastal and open ocean environment. Includes piloting, triangulation, ocean and tidal currents, International and U.S. inland rules of the road for navigation, sight reduction, publications, and logs; an introduction to electronic navigation, including theory of wave propagation, hyperbolic and azimuthal systems, doppler, inertial, and satellite systems. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1971. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as ENGR 301.) LEC

NAVY 304 Navigation and Operations II (3). U A study of the laws for the prevention of collisions at sea; tactical formations and depositions, relative motion, and the maneuvering board. A portion of the semester is devoted to an analysis of naval operations utilizing formal decision making theory, particularly as applied to command and control. Numerous case studies are used to examine the application of the above topics. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1971. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. (Same as ENGR 305.) Prerequisite: MATH 111 or higher. LEC

NAVY 401 Principles of Naval Organization and Management (3). U An inductive study of management functions as they apply to routine daily military activities. The concepts of planning, organizing, staffing, directing, controlling, and coordinating are introduced and examined using lecture, seminar, and case study methods. The course includes discussions on responsibility and accountability, power and influence, managerial theories, decision making, personnel appraisal, organizational structure, and communications. Emphasis is placed on management of personnel and physical resources. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC

NAVY 402 Seminar in Military Leadership and Management (3). U A study of military leadership and management which investigates techniques and concepts of task accomplishment in the absence of a normative business environment. The course includes an examination of military law, ethical leadership, personal responsibility, authority, and bureaucracy. The focus of discussion is on those aspects of leadership and management not normally present in civilian enterprise such as operating in the presence of hostility and morale management. Approved for degree credit in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences effective fall 1975. Such courses count within the limit of 25 hours accepted from other schools and divisions. LEC